

**THE BOOK OF
MORMON**

**SLOVENIAN – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published April 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

Mormonova knjiga

Poročilo, ki ga je Mormon zapisal na plošče, vzete z Nefijevih plošč.

Zatorej je to okrajšava zapisa o Nefijevem ljudstvu in tudi o Lamancih. — Zapisana Lamancem, ki so ostank Izraelove hiše; in tudi Judom in drugim narodom. — Zapisana po zapovedi in tudi po duhu preroštva in razodetja. — Zapisana in zapečatenjena in skrita za Gospoda, da ne bodo uničene. — Da bo prišla na dan z Božjim darom in močjo za tolmačenje le-tega. — Moroni jo je zapečatil in skrnil za Gospoda, da bo v določenem času prišla na dan po drugih narodih. — Tolmačenje le-teh z Božjim darom.

Gre tudi za okrajšavo Etrrove knjige, ki je zapis o Jeredovem ljudstvu, ki je bilo razkropljeno v času, ko je Gospod zmešal jezik ljudi, ko so gradili stolp, da bi prišli do nebes. — Ki naj bi ostanku Izraelove hiše pokazala, kakšne velike stvari je Gospod napravil za njihove očete; in da bodo lahko poznali Gospodove zaveze, da niso za vekomaj izvrženi. — In da bi tudi prepričala Jude in druge narode, da JEZUS je KRISTUS, VEČNI BOG, ki se razodeva vsem narodom. — In sedaj, če so napake, so to človeške zmote; zatorej ne obsojajte Božjih stvari, da boste pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom lahko spoznani za brezmadežne.

IZVIRNIK JE S PLOŠČ V ANGLEŠČINO PREVEDEL JOSEPH SMITH ML.

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

Pričevanje treh prič

Bodi znano vsem narodom, rodovom, jezikom in ljudstvom, h katerim bo to delo prišlo, da smo preko milostljivosti Boga Očeta in našega Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa videli plošče, ki vsebujejo ta zapis, ki je zapis o Nefijevem ljudstvu in tudi o Lamancih, njihovih bratih, in tudi o Jeredovem ljudstvu, ki je prišlo od stolpa, o katerem je bilo govora. In vemo tudi, da so bile prevedene z Božjim darom in močjo, kajti to nam je razglasil njegov glas; zato je zagotovo vemo, da je to delo pristno. In pričujemo tudi, da smo videli gravure, ki so na ploščah; in pokazala nam jih je Božja moč in ne človek. In z besedami treznosti razglamo, da je iz nebes prišel Božji angel in jih prinesel in nam jih položil pred oči, da smo plošče in gravure na njih gledali in videli; in vemo, da je z milostljivostjo Boga Očeta in našega Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa, da smo videli in pričujemo, da so te stvari resnične. In to je v naših očeh čudovito. Vendar nam je Gospodov glas zapovedal, naj o tem pričujemo; da bi zato bili poslušni Božjim zapovedim, o teh stvarih pričujemo. In vemo, da bomo, če bomo zvesti v Kristusu, s svojih oblačil očistili kri vseh ljudi in bomo pred Jezusovim sodnim stolom spoznani za brezmadežne in bomo večno prebivali z njim v nebesih. In čast bodi Očetu in Sinu in Svetemu Duhu, kar je en Bog. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY
DAVID WHITMER
MARTIN HARRIS

Pričevanje osmih prič

Bodi znano vsem narodom, rodovom, jezikom in ljudstvom, h katerim bo to delo prišlo, da nam je Joseph Smith ml., prevajalec tega dela, pokazal plošče, o katerih je bilo govora, ki so videti kot zlato; in kolikor listov je omenjeni Smith prevedel, toliko smo jih imeli v rokah; in na njih smo tudi videli gravure, ki so vse videti kot starodavno delo in prefinjene izdelave. In to pričujemo z besedami treznosti, da nam jih je omenjeni Smith pokazal, kajti videli smo jih in jih potežkali in zagotovo vemo, da ima omenjeni Smith plošče, o katerih smo govorili. In naša imena dajemo svetu, da bi svetu pričevali o tem, kar smo videli. In ne lažemo, o tem pričuje Bog.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER ML.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH ST.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER
JACOB WHITMER
PETER WHITMER, JUN.
JOHN WHITMER
HIRAM PAGE
JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.
HYRUM SMITH
SAMUEL H. SMITH

Prva Nefijeva knjiga

Njegovo vladanje in delovanje

Poročilo o Lebiju in njegovi ženi Sariji in njegovih štirih sinovih, ki se imenujejo (začeni pri najstarejšem) Laman, Lemuel, Sam in Nefi. Gospod Lebija posvari, naj odide iz jeruzalemske dežele, ker ljudem prerokuje glede njihove krivičnosti in si prizadevajo, da bi mu pokončali življenje. Z družino se odpravi na tridnevno pot v divjino. Nefi s seboj vzame svoje brate in se vrne v jeruzalemsko deželo po zapis Judov. Poročilo o njihovem trpljenju. Za žene vzamejo Izmaelove hčere. S seboj vzamejo svoje družine in odidejo v divjino. Njihovo trpljenje in stiske v divjini. Smer njihovih potovanj. Pridejo do velikih vodá. Nefiju se bratje uprejo. Zmede jih in zgradi ladjo. Kraj poimenujejo Izobilje. Čez velike vode gredo v obljubljeni deželo in tako naprej. To je glede na Nefijevo poročilo; oziroma drugače rečeno: Jaz, Nefi, sem zapisal ta zapis.

1 Nefi 1

- 1 Jaz, Nefi, sem se rodil dobrim staršem, zato sem bil nekoliko poučen v vsej učenosti svojega očeta; in ker sem v teku svojih dni videl veliko stisk, vendar ker sem bil vse svoje dni močno priljubljen pri Gospodu, da, ker imam veliko spoznanje o Božji dobroti in skrivnostih, zato napravim zapis o svojih ravnanjih v svojih dneh.
- 2 Da, zapis napravim v jeziku mojega očeta, ki se sestoji iz judovskega učenja in egipčanskega jezika.
- 3 In vem, da zapis, ki ga delam, izpričuje resnico; in delam ga s svojo lastno roko; in delam ga glede na svoje znanje.

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lebi and his wife Sariab, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lebi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

- I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.
- Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.
- And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 Kajti zgodilo se je na začetku prvega leta vladavine Sedekija, Judovega kralja (moj oče, Lehi, je vse svoje dni prebival v Jeruzalemu); in v tistem letu je prišlo veliko prerokov, prerokujoč ljudstvu, da se morajo pokesati, ali pa mora biti veliko mesto Jeruzalem uničeno.
- 5 Zatorej se je zgodilo, da je moj oče, Lehi, ko je šel, molil h Gospodu, da, in sicer z vsem srcem, za dobro svojega ljudstva.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da se je, ko je molil h Gospodu, pojavil ognjen steber in ostal nad skalo pred njim; in veliko je videl in slišal; in zaradi tega, kar je videl in slišal, se je silno tresel in trepetal.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da se je vrnil v svojo lastno hišo v Jeruzalemu; in vrgel se je na svojo posteljo, prevzet z Duhom in s tem, kar je videl.
- 8 In ker je bil tako prevzet z Duhom, je bil odnešen v videnju, in sicer da je videl nebesa, ki so se odprla, in mislil je, da vidi Boga, ki sedi na svojem prestolu, obdan z nešteti zbori angelov, ki so peli in hvalili svojega Boga.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je videl Enega, ki se je spuščal s srede neba, in videl je, da je bil njegov sij nad tistim od sonca opoldan.
- 10 In videl je tudi dvanajst drugih, ki so mu sledili, in njihov sijaj je prekašal tega od zvezd na nebesnem svodu.
- 11 In prišli so dol in šli po obličju zemlje; in prišel je prvi in stopil pred mojega očeta in mu dal knjigo in ga pozval, naj bere.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da ga je, ko je bral, navdal Gospodov Duh.
- 13 In bral je, rekoč: Gorje, gorje, Jeruzalemu, kajti videl sem tvoje gnusobe! Da, in moj oče je glede Jeruzalema prebral veliko stvari — da bo uničen in prebivalci le-tega; veliko jih bo pokončanih z mečem in veliko jih bo odpeljanih v ujetništvo v Babilon.

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 In zgodilo se je, da je oče, ko je prebral in videl veliko velikih in čudovitih stvari, Gospodu zaklical veliko stvari, kot so: Velika in čudovita so tvoja dela, o Gospod Bog Vsemogočni! Tvoj prestol je visoko v nebesih in tvoja moč in dobrota in milost so nad vsemi prebivalci zemlje; in ker si milosten, ne boš dopustil, da bodo ti, ki pridejo k tebi, pogubljeni!

15 In takole je oče govoril, ko je hvalil svojega Boga; kajti njegova duša se je radostila in vse njegovo srce je bilo navdano zaradi stvari, ki jih je videl, da, ki mu jih je Gospod pokazal.

16 In sedaj jaz, Nephi, ne poročam o vseh stvareh, ki jih je oče zapisal, kajti zapisal je veliko stvari, ki jih je videl v videnjih in v sanjah; in zapisal je tudi veliko stvari, ki jih je prerokoval in govoril svojim otrokom, o čemer ne bom poročal v celoti.

17 Ampak bom napravil poročilo o svojih ravnanjih v svojih dneh. Glejte, očetov zapis bom okrajšal na plošče, ki sem jih napravil s svojimi lastnimi rokami; zatorej bom potem, ko bom očetov zapis okrajšal, napravil poročilo o svojem življenju.

18 Zato bi želel, da bi vedeli, da je potem, ko je Gospod mojemu očetu Lehiju pokazal toliko čudovitih stvari, da, glede uničenja Jeruzalema, glejte, šel med ljudi in jim začel prerokovati in jim razglašati glede tega, kar je tako videl kot slišal.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so ga Judje zasmehovali zaradi tega, o čemer je pričeval o njih; kajti resnično je pričeval o njihovi hudobiji in njihovih gnusobah; in pričeval je, da je to, kar je videl in slišal, in tudi to, kar je bral v knjigi, jasno razodelo Mesijev prihod in tudi odkupitev sveta.

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 In ko so Judje to slišali, so se nanj razjezili; da, prav kakor na starodavne preroke, ki so jih izgnali in kamenjali in pobili; in stregli so mu tudi po življenju, da bi mu ga vzeli. Toda glejte, jaz, Nepi, vam bom pokazal, da so Gospodove blage milosti nad vsemi tistimi, ki jih je izvolil, zaradi njihove vere, da jih bo napravil mogočne prav do moči za rešitev.

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

1 Nefi 2

- 1 Kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da je Gospod očetu spregovoril, da, in sicer v sanjah, in mu rekel: Blagoslovljen si, Lehi, zaradi tega, kar si storil; in ker si bil zvest in si temu ljudstvu razglasil, kar sem ti zapovedal, glej, si prizadevajo, da bi ti vzeli življenje.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod očetu zapovedal, in sicer v sanjah, naj s seboj vzame svojo družino in ode v divjino.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je bil poslušen Gospodovi besedi, zatorej je storil, kot mu je Gospod zapovedal.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je odšel v divjino. In zapustil je hišo in deželo svoje dediščine in svoje zlato in svoje srebro in svoje dragocenosti in s seboj ni vzel nič drugega, razen svoje družine in živeža in šotorov ter odšel v divjino.
- 5 In spustil se je ob mejah blizu obale Rdečega morja; in po divjini je potoval v mejah, ki so bliže Rdečemu morju; in po divjini je potoval s svojo družino, ki so jo sestavljali moja mati, Sarija, in moji starejši bratje, ki so Laman, Lemuel in Sam.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da si je, ko je po divjini potoval tri dni, v dolini na bregu vodne reke postavil šotor.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je postavil oltar iz kamnov in daroval Gospodu in se Gospodu, našemu Bogu, zahvalil.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je reko poimenoval Laman in izlivala se je v Rdeče morje; in dolina je bila v mejah blizu njenega ustja.
- 9 In ko je oče videl, da so se rečne vode izlivala v vode Rdečega morja, je spregovoril Lamanu, rekoč: O, da bi bil ti kot ta reka, nenehno tekoč v studenec vse pravičnosti!
- 10 In spregovoril je tudi Lemuelu: O, da bi bil ti kot ta dolina, trden in stanoviten, in neomajno izpolnjeval Gospodove zapovedi!

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

11 To je torej govoril zaradi Lamanove in Lemuelove trdovratnosti; kajti glejte v mnogočem sta godrnjala nad očetom, ker je bil jasnovidec in vodil jih je iz jeruzalemske dežele, da so zapustili deželo svoje dediščine in svoje zlato in svoje srebro in svoje dragocennosti, da bi v divjini pomrli. In rekla sta, da je to storil zaradi neumnih domišljanj svojega srca.

12 In tako sta Laman in Lemuel, ki sta bila najstarejša, godrnjala nad očetom. In godrnjala sta, ker nista poznala ravnanj tistega Boga, ki ju je ustvaril.

13 Niti nista verjela, da bi bil lahko Jeruzalem, to veliko mesto, uničen glede na besede prerokov. In bila sta kakor Judje, ki so bili v Jeruzalemu, ki so si prizadevali, da bi mojemu očetu vzeli življenje.

14 In zgodilo se je, da jima je oče v dolini Lemuel govoril z močjo, ker ga je navdal Duh, dokler se njuni telesi pred njim nista tresli. In zmedel ju je, da si nista drznila govoriti proti njemu; zatorej sta napravila, kot jima je zapovedal.

15 In moj oče je prebival v šotoru.

16 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nepi, ki sem bil silno mlad, vendar sem bil velike postave in sem prav tako imel veliko željo, da bi vedel za Božje skrivnosti, zatorej klical h Gospodu; in glejte, obiskal me je in mi omehčal srce, da sem verjel vsem besedam, ki jih je oče govoril; zatorej se mu nisem uprl kakor moja brata.

17 In spregovoril sem Samu in mu razkril stvari, ki mi jih je Gospod razodel po svojem Svetem Duhu. In zgodilo se je, da je mojim besedam verjel.

18 Toda, glejte, Laman in Lemuel nista hotela prisluhniti mojim besedam; in potrta zaradi njune trdorsrčnosti sem zanj klical h Gospodu.

19 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod spregovoril, rekoč: Blagor ti, Nepi, zaradi tvoje vere, kajti marljivo si me iskal s ponižnostjo srca.

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

20 In če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste uspevali in vodeni boste v obljubljeni deželo; da, in sicer v deželo, ki sem jo pripravil za vas; da, deželo, ki je izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami.

21 In če se ti bodo bratje uprli, bodo ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti.

22 In če boš izpolnjeval moje zapovedi, boš postavljen za vladarja in učitelja nad svojimi brati.

23 Kajti glej, tisti dan, ko se mi bodo uprli, jih bom preklel, in sicer s hudim prekletstvom, in nad tvojim potomstvom ne bodo imeli moči, razen če se mi bodo uprli tudi oni.

24 In če bo tako, da se mi bodo uprli, bodo bič za tvoje potomstvo, da jih bodo spodbudili na pot spomina.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

1 Nefi 3

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da sem se jaz, Nefi, potem ko sem govoril z Gospodom, vrnil v očetov šotor.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Glej, sanjal sem sanje, v katerih mi je Gospod zapovedal, naj se ti in tvoji bratje vrnete v Jeruzalem.
- 3 Kajti glej, Laban ima zapis Judov in tudi rodoslovje mojih prednikov in vgravirana sta na medeninastih ploščah.
- 4 Zatorej mi je Gospod zapovedal, naj greste ti in tvoji bratje v Labanovo hišo in si izprosite zapise in jih prinesite semkaj v divjino.
- 5 In sedaj, glej, tvoja brata godrnjata, rekoč, da je to, kar sem zahteval od njiju, težko; toda glej, tega od njiju nisem zahteval jaz, ampak je to Gospodova zapoved.
- 6 Zato pojdi, sin moj, in Gospod ti bo naklonjen, ker nisi godrnjal.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, očetu rekel: Šel bom in storil to, kar je Gospod zapovedal, kajti vem, da Gospod človeškim otrokom ne da nobenih zapovedi, ne da bi jim pripravil pot, da lahko izvršijo to, kar jim zapove.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da se je moj oče, ko je te besede slišal, silno razveselil, kajti vedel je, da me je Gospod blagoslovil.
- 9 In jaz, Nefi, in moji bratje smo se s šotori odpravili na pot v divjino proti jeruzalemski deželi.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da smo se bratje, ko smo odšli v jeruzalemsko deželo, med seboj posvetovali.
- 11 In žrebali smo — kdo od nas bo šel v Labanovo hišo. In zgodilo se je, da je žreb določil Lamana; in Laman je šel v Labanovo hišo in je govoril z njim, ko je sedel v svoji hiši.
- 12 In od Labana je želel zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah, ki so vsebovali rodoslovje mojega očeta.

1 Nephi 3

- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.
- For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.
- Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.
- And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.
- Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.
- And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.
- And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.
- And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.
- And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.
- And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.
- And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

13 In glejte, zgodilo se je, da se je Laban razjezil in ga vrgel iz svoje navzočnosti; in ni hotel, da bi imel zapise. Zatorej mu je rekel: Glej, ti si ropar in ubil te bom.

14 Laman pa je zbežal iz njegove navzočnosti in to, kar je Laban storil, povedal nam. In silno smo se razžalostili in moji bratje so bili na tem, da se vrnejo k očetu v divjino.

15 Toda glejte, rekel sem jim, da: Kakor živi Gospod in kakor živimo mi, ne bomo šli k očetu v divjino, dokler ne bomo dovršili tega, kar nam je Gospod zapovedal.

16 Zatorej zvesto izpolnjujmo Gospodove zapovedi; zato pojdimo v deželo očetove dediščine, kajti glejte, pustil je zlato in srebro in vsakovrstno bogastvo. In vse to je storil zaradi Gospodovih zapovedi.

17 Kajti vedel je, da mora biti Jeruzalem zaradi človeške hudobije uničen.

18 Kajti glejte, zavrnilo so besede prerokov. Če bi zatorej oče prebival v deželi, potem ko mu je bilo zapovedano, naj iz dežele pobegne, glejte, bi prav tako umrl. Zatorej mora biti, da iz dežele pobegne.

19 In glejte, to je v Bogu modrost, da bomo dobili te zapise, da bomo jezik naših očetov lahko ohranili za naše otroke;

20 in da bi prav tako zanje lahko ohranili besede, ki so jih govorila usta vseh svetih prerokov, katere so jim bile predane z Božjim Duhom in močjo, odkar se je začel svet prav do tega sedanjega časa.

21 In zgodilo se je, da sem s takim govorjenjem brata prepričeval, naj zvesto izpolnjujeta Božje zapovedi.

22 In zgodilo se je, da smo šli v deželo svoje dediščine in zbrali smo svoje zlato in svoje srebro in svoje dragocenosti.

23 In potem ko smo te stvari zbrali, smo šli ponovno v Labanovo hišo.

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

24 In zgodilo se je, da smo šli k Labanu in od njega želeli, da bi nam dal zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah, za katere bi mu dali svoje zlato in svoje srebro in vse svoje dragocenosti.

25 In zgodilo se je, da je Laban, ko je videl naše imetje in da je bilo silno veliko, tako zelo poželel po njem, da nas je vrgel ven in poslal služabnike, da bi nas pobili, da bi dobil naše imetje.

26 In zgodilo se je, da smo zbežali pred Labanovimi služabniki in bili smo primorani pustiti svoje imetje in padlo je v Labanove roke.

27 In zgodilo se je, da smo zbežali v divjino in Labanovi služabniki nas niso dohiteli in skrili smo se v skalno votlino.

28 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Laman jezen name in tudi na mojega očeta; in tudi Lemuel je bil, kajti prisluhnil je Lamanovim besedam. Zatorej sta Laman in Lemuel nama, mlajšima bratoma, izrekla veliko hudih besed in udarjala sta naju, in sicer s palico.

29 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko sta naju udarjala s palico, glejte, prišel Gospodov angel in stopil prednju in jima spregovoril, rekoč: Zakaj s palico udarjata mlajšega brata? Mar ne vesta, da ga je Gospod izvolil za vladarja nad vama in to zaradi vajinih krivičnosti? Glejta, ponovno boste šli v Jeruzalem in Gospod vam bo Labana izročil v roke.

30 In potem ko nam je angel govoril, je odšel.

31 In potem ko je angel odšel, sta Laman in Lemuel spet začela godrnjati, rekoč: Kako je mogoče, da nam bo Gospod izročil Labana v roke? Glej, mogočen mož je in ukaže lahko petdesetim, da, celo pobije jih lahko petdeset; zakaj potem ne nas?

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

1 Nefi 4

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da sem bratoma spregovoril, rekoč: Pojdimo spet v Jeruzalem in zvesto izpolnjujmo Gospodove zapovedi; kajti, glejta, mogočnejši je od vse zemlje, zakaj potem ne bi bil mogočnejši od Labana in njegovih petdesetih, da, ali celo bolj kot na deset tisoče njegovih?
- 2 Zato pojdimo tja, bodimo močni kakor Mojzes; kajti resnično je spregovoril vodam Rdečega morja in razdelile so se semkaj in tjakaj in naši očetje so iz ujetništva prišli čez po suhem in sledile so faraonove čete in so v vodah Rdečega morja utonile.
- 3 Torej glejta, vesta, da je to res; in vesta tudi, da vama je govoril angel; zatorej, mar lahko dvomita? Pojdimo tja; Gospod nas lahko reši prav kakor naše očete in Labana pokonča prav kakor Egipčane.
- 4 Ko sem torej te besede govoril, sta bila še besna in sta še vedno godrnjala; vendar sta mi sledila, dokler nismo prišli pred jeruzalemsko obzidje.
- 5 In bilo je ponoči; in naročil sem, naj se poskrijejo zunaj obzidja. In ko so se poskrili, sem se jaz, Nefi, splazil v mesto in šel proti Labanovi hiši.
- 6 In Duh me je vodil, ne da bi jaz vnaprej vedel, kaj naj storim.
- 7 Vendar sem šel in ko sem se približal Labanovi hiši, sem zagledal nekega moškega in predme je padel na zemljo, kajti bil je pijan od vina.
- 8 In ko sem prišel do njega, sem ugotovil, da je Laban.
- 9 In zagledal sem njegov meč in izvlekel sem ga iz nožnice le-tega; in ročaj le-tega je bil iz čistega zlata in izdelava le-tega je bila silno izvrstna in videl sem, da je bilo rezilo le-tega iz najdragocenejšega jekla.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Duh prigovarjal, naj Labana ubijem; a v srcu sem si rekel: Nikoli nikdar nisem prelił človeške krvi. In obotavljal sem se in želel, da mi ga ne bi bilo treba ubiti.

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

11 In Duh mi je spet rekel: Glej, Gospod ti ga je izročil v roke. Da, in vedel sem tudi, da si je prizadeval, da bi mi vzel življenje, da, in ni hotel prisluhnuti Gospodovim zapovedim; in odvzel nam je tudi imetje.

12 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Duh spet rekel: Ubij ga, kajti Gospod ti ga je izročil v roke;

13 glej, Gospod ubije hudobne, da izpolni svoje pravične namene. Bolje je, da umre en človek, kakor da bi narod hiral in se pogubil v neveri.

14 In sedaj, ko sem jaz, Nefi, te besede slišal, sem se spomnil Gospodovih besed, ki mi jih je govoril v divjini, rekoč, da: Če bo tvoje potomstvo izpolnjevalo moje zapovedi, bodo v obljubljeni deželi uspevali.

15 Da, in pomislil sem tudi, da ne bodo mogli izpolnjevati Gospodovih zapovedi glede na Mojzesovo postavo, če postave ne bodo imeli.

16 In vedel sem tudi, da je postava vgravirana na medeninastih ploščah.

17 In spet, vedel sem, da mi je Gospod izročil Labana v roke zaradi tega, da bi dobil zapise glede na njegove zapovedi.

18 Zato sem bil poslušen glasu Duha in Labana prijel za lase in mu z njegovim lastnim mečem odsekal glavo.

19 In potem ko sem mu z njegovim lastnim mečem odsekal glavo, sem vzel Labanova oblačila in si jih nadel na svoje lastno telo; da, in sicer vsak kos, in okrog ledij sem si opasal njegov oklep.

20 In potem ko sem to storil, sem šel do Labanove zakladnice. In ko sem šel proti Labanovi zakladnici, glejte, sem zagledal Labanovega služabnika, ki je imel ključe zakladnice. In z Labanovim glasom sem mu ukazal, naj gre z menoj v zakladnico.

21 In predpostavljaj je, da sem njegov gospodar Laban, kajti videl je oblačila in tudi meč, opasan okrog mojih ledij.

22 In govoril mi je glede judovskih starešin, ker je vedel, da je njegov gospodar, Laban, ponoči zunaj med njimi.

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

23 In govoril sem mu, kakor če bi bil Laban.

24 In govoril sem mu tudi, da bom gravure, ki so na medeninastih ploščah, nesel svojim starejšim bratom, ki so zunaj obzidja.

25 In pozval sem ga tudi, naj mi sledi.

26 In predpostavljajoč, da sem govoril o bratih iz cerkve in da sem resnično tisti Laban, ki sem ga ubil, mi je zatorej sledil.

27 In večkrat mi je spregovoril glede judovskih starešin, ko sem šel k bratom, ki so bili zunaj obzidja.

28 In zgodilo se je, da se je Laman, ko me je zagledal, strašno prestrašil, in tudi Lemuel in Sam. In zbežali so izpred moje navzočnosti; kajti predpostavljali so, da je Laban in da me je ubil in da si prizadeva, da bi tudi njim vzel življenje.

29 In zgodilo se je, da sem zaklical za njimi in slišali so me; zatorej so prenehali bežati iz moje navzočnosti.

30 In zgodilo se je, da je Labanov služabnik, ko je zagledal moje brate, začel trepetati in bil na tem, da pred menoj zbeži in se vrne v mesto Jeruzalem.

31 In sedaj sem jaz, Nephi, ker sem bil človek velike postave in ker sem od Gospoda prejel tudi veliko moči, zato zgrabil Labanovega služabnika in ga držal, da ne bi zbežal.

32 In zgodilo se je, da sem govoril z njim, da ga bomo, če bo prisluhnil mojim besedam, kakor živi Gospod in kakor živim sam, prav tako, da če bo prisluhnil našim besedam, pustili pri življenju.

33 In govoril sem mu, in sicer s prisego, da se mu ni treba bati; da bo svoboden človek kakor mi, če bo šel z nami v divjino.

34 In govoril sem mu tudi, rekoč: Gospod nam je zagotovo zapovedal, naj to napravimo; in mar ne bomo marljivo izpolnjevali Gospodovih zapovedi? Če boš torej šel v divjino k mojemu očetu, boš imel mesto med nami.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 In zgodilo se je, da se je Zoram opogumil ob besedah, ki sem jih izgovoril. Služabniku je bilo torej ime Zoram; in obljubil je, da bo šel v divjino k našemu očetu. Da, in prisegel nam je tudi, da bo odtlej ostal z nami.

36 Želeli smo si torej, da bi ostal z nami zato, da Judje ne bi vedeli glede našega pobega v divjino, da nas ne bi zasledovali in nas pokončali.

37 In zgodilo se je, da se, ko nam je Zoram prisegel, glede njega nismo nič več bali.

38 In zgodilo se je, da smo s seboj vzeli medeninaste plošče in Labanovega služabnika in odšli v divjino in potovali k očetovemu šotoru.

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

1 Nefi 5

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je mojega očeta, potem ko smo prišli k njemu v divjino, glejte, navdala radost in tudi moja mati, Sariaja, se je silno razveselila, kajti resnično je žalovala zaradi nas.
- 2 Kajti predpostavljala je, da smo v divjini umrli; in pritoževala se je tudi nad mojim očetom, govoreč mu, da je jasnovidec; rekoč: Glej, odpeljal si nas iz dežele naše dediščine in mojih sinov ni več in mi v divjini umiramo.
- 3 In s takim govorjenjem se je mati pritoževala nad očetom.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da ji je oče spregovoril, rekoč: Vem, da sem jasnovidec, kajti če v videnju ne bi videl Božjih stvari, ne bi poznal Božje dobrote, ampak bi ostal v Jeruzalemu in bi umrl s svojimi brati.
- 5 Toda glejte, prejel sem obljubljeno deželo, v čemer se radostim; da, in vem, da bo Gospod moje sinove rešil iz Labanovih rok in jih spet pripeljal k nama v divjino.
- 6 In s takim govorjenjem je moj oče, Lehi, tolažil mojo mater, Sario, glede nas, medtem ko smo po divjini potovali v jeruzalemsko deželo, da bi dobili zapis Judov.
- 7 In ko smo se vrnili k očetovemu šotoru, glejte, je bila njuna radost popolna in moja mati je bila potolažena.
- 8 In spregovorila je, rekoč: Sedaj zagotovo vem, da je Gospod mojemu možu zapovedal, naj zbeži v divjino; da, in zagotovo tudi vem, da je Gospod moje sinove zaščitil in jih rešil iz Labanovih rok in jim dal moč, s katero so lahko izvršili to, kar jim je Gospod zapovedal. In s takim govorjenjem je govorila.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da sta se silno radostila in Gospodu darovala žrtev in žgalne daritve; in zahvalila sta ste Izraelovemu Bogu.

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

10 In potem ko sta se zahvalila Izraelovemu Bogu, je moj oče, Lehi, vzel zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah, in jih pregledal od začetka.

11 In videl je, da so vsebovali pet Mojzesovih knjig, ki so poročale o stvarjenju sveta in tudi o Adamu in Evi, ki sta bila naša prva starša;

12 in tudi zapis Judov od začetka prav do začetka vladavine Sedekíja, Judovega kralja;

13 in tudi prerokbe svetih prerokov od začetka prav do začetka Sedekíjeve vladavine; in tudi veliko prerokb, ki so jih govorila Jeremijeva usta.

14 In zgodilo se je, da je moj oče, Lehi, na medeninastih ploščah našel tudi rodoslovje svojih očetov, zatoorej je vedel, da je Jožefov potomec; da, in sicer od tistega Jožefa, ki je bil Jakobov sin, ki so ga prodali v Egipt in ki ga je Gospodova roka obvarovala, da bi svojega očeta Jakoba in vso njegovo hišo obvaroval pred smrtjo zavoljo lakote.

15 In taisti Bog, ki jih je obvaroval, jih je tudi vodil iz ujetništva in iz egiptovske dežele.

16 In tako je moj oče, Lehi, odkril rodoslovje svojih očetov. In tudi Laban je bil Jožefov potomec, zatoorej so on in njegovi očetje vodili zapise.

17 In ko je torej oče vse to videl, ga je navdal Duh in začel je prerokovati glede svojega potomstva —

18 da bodo te medeninaste plošče šle k vsem narodom, rodovom, jezikom in ljudstvom, ki so od njegovega potomstva.

19 Zatorej je rekel, da te medeninaste plošče ne bodo nikoli uničene; niti jih čas ne bo več zabrisal. In prerokoval je veliko stvari glede svojega potomstva.

20 In zgodilo se je, da sva doslej jaz in oče izpolnjevala zapovedi, s katerimi nama je Gospod zapovedal.

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

21 In dobila sva zapise, ki nama jih je Gospod zapovedal, in jih pregledala in spoznala, da so dobri; da, in sicer velike vrednosti za nas, tako da smo Gospodove zapovedi lahko ohranili za svoje otroke.

22 Zatorej je bila v Gospodu modrost, da smo jih nesli s seboj, ko smo po divjini potovali proti obljubljeni deželi.

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

1 Nefi 6

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, v tem delu svojega zapisa ne podajam rodoslovja mojih očetov; niti ga ne bom kdaj po tem podal na plošče, na katere zapisujem; kajti podano je v zapisu, ki ga je vodil oče, zato rej ga ne zapisujem v to delo.
- 2 Kajti zadostuje mi, če rečem, da smo Jožefovi potomci.
- 3 In ni mi mar, ali sem izčrpen pri celotnem poročanju o vseh očetovih stvareh, kajti ne morem jih zapisati na te plošče, kajti želim prostor, da bom lahko zapisoval o Božjih stvareh.
- 4 Kajti ves moj namen je, da bi ljudi lahko prepričal, naj pridejo k Abrahamovemu Bogu in Izakovemu Bogu in Jakobovemu Bogu in bodo odrešeni.
- 5 Zatorej tega, kar je povšeči svetu, ne zapisujem, ampak to, kar je povšeči Bogu in tistim, ki niso od sveta.
- 6 Zatorej bom svojemu potomstvu zapovedal, naj teh plošč ne zapolni s tem, kar za človeške otroke ni vrednosti.

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

1 Nefi 7

- 1 In želel bi torej, da bi vedeli, da se je, potem ko je moj oče, Lehi, prenehal prerokovati glede svojega potomstva, zgodilo, da mu je Gospod spet spregovoril, rekoč, da zanj, Lehija, ni primerno, da bi s seboj v divjino vzel samo svojo družino; ampak naj njegovi sinovi vzamejo hčere za žene, da bodo v obljubljeni deželi Gospodu lahko vzgojili potomstvo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Gospod zapovedal, naj se jaz, Nefi, in moji bratje ponovno vrnemo v jeruzalemsko deželo in v divjino pripeljemo Izmaela in njegovo družino.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, z brati ponovno odšel v divjino, da bi šli v Jeruzalem.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da smo šli v Izmaelovo hišo in si pridobili naklonjenost v Izmaelovih očeh, tako da smo mu govorili Gospodove besede.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod omehčal srce Izmaelu in tudi njegovi hiši, tako da so se z nami odpravili na pot v divjino k očetovemu šotoru.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so se nam, ko smo potovali po divjini, glejte, Laman in Lemuel in dve Izmaelovi hčeri in dva Izmaelova sinova in njuni družini uprli; da, meni, Nefiju, in Samu in njihovemu očetu, Izmaelu, in njegovi ženi in njegovim drugim trem hčeram.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so se v tem uporju želeli vrniti v jeruzalemsko deželo.
- 8 In sedaj sem jim jaz, Nefi, ker sem bil potr zavo-ljo njihove trdosrčnosti, spregovoril, rekoč, da, in si-cer Lamanu in Lemuelu: Glejta, moja starejša brata sta in kako to, da sta tako trdosrčna in tako slepomiselna, da je potrebno, da vama jaz, vajin mlajši brat, govorim, da, in sem vama zgled?
- 9 Kako to, da nista prisluhnila Gospodovi besedi?
- 10 Kako to, da sta pozabila, da sta videla Gospodovega angela?

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 Da, in kako to, da sta pozabila, kakšne velike stvari je za nas storil Gospod, ko nas je rešil iz Labanovih rok in tudi da smo dobili zapis?
- 12 Da, in kako to, da sta pozabila, da je Gospod za človeške otroke zmožen narediti vse glede na svojo voljo, če je tako, da udejanjajo vero vanj? Zatorej mu bodimo zvesti.
- 13 In če bo tako, da mu bomo zvesti, bomo prejeli obljubljeni deželo; in v nekem kasnejšem obdobju bosta vedela, da se bo Gospodova beseda glede uničenja Jeruzalema izpolnila; kajti vse, kar je Gospod govoril glede uničenja Jeruzalema, se mora izpolniti.
- 14 Kajti glejta, Gospodov Duh se kmalu preneha truditi z njimi; kajti glejta, zavrnilo so preroke in Jeremija so vrgli v ječo. In prizadevali so si, da bi življenje vzeli mojemu očetu, tako da so ga pregnali iz dežele.
- 15 Sedaj glejta, povem vama, da bosta, če se bosta vrnila v Jeruzalem, prav tako umrla z njimi. In sedaj, če se tako odločita, pojdita v deželo in pomnita besede, ki vama jih govorim, da bosta, če bosta šla, prav tako umrla; kajti tako mi prigovarja Gospodov Duh, naj govorim.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sta se brata, ko sem jima jaz, Nefi, te besede govoril, name razjezila. In zgodilo se je, da sta name položila roke, kajti glejte, bila sta silno besna in zvezala sta me z vrvmi, kajti prizadevala sta si, da bi mi vzela življenje, da bi me pustila v divjini, da bi me požrle divje živali.
- 17 Toda zgodilo se je, da sem molil h Gospodu, rekoč: O Gospod, glede na mojo vero vate, reši me iz rok mojih bratov; da, in sicer, daj mi moč, da bom lahko pretrgal te vezi, s katerimi sem zvezan.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so se mi, ko sem te besede izrekel, glejte, vezi na rokah in nogah razvezale in stal sem pred bratoma in jima spet govoril.

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 In zgodilo se je, da sta se spet razjezila name in si name prizadevala položiti roke; toda glejte, ena od Izmaelovih hčera, da, in tudi njena mati in eden od Izmaelovih sinov so prosili pri mojih bratih, tako da so jima omehčali srce; in nič več si nista prizadevala, da bi mi vzela življenje.

20 In zgodilo se je, da sta bila zaradi svoje hudobije žalostna, tako da sta se pred menoj priklonila in me prosila, naj jima odpustim to, kar sta mi storila.

21 In zgodilo se je, da sem jima odkritosrčno odpustil vse, kar sta storila, in opomnil sem ju, naj Gospoda, svojega Boga, prosita za odpuščanje. In zgodilo se je, da sta tako storila. In potem ko sta prenehala moliti h Gospodu, smo spet potovali po poti proti očetovemu šotoru.

22 In zgodilo se je, da smo prišli do očetovega šotora. In potem ko smo jaz in moji bratje in vsa Izmaelova hiša prišli do očetovega šotora, so se zahvalili Gospodu, svojemu Bogu; in njemu so darovali žrtev in žgalne daritve.

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

1 Nefi 8

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da smo zbrali vsakovrstna semena vseh vrst, tako zrnje vsake vrste kot tudi semena sadežev vseh vrst.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da nam je oče, medtem ko je ostal v divjini, govoril, rekoč: Glejte, sanjal sem sanje; oziroma drugače rečeno, videl sem videnje.
- 3 In glejte, zaradi tega, kar sem videl, se upravičeno radostim v Gospodu zaradi Nefija in tudi Sama; kajti upravičeno predpostavljam, da bosta onadva, in tudi veliko njunih potomcev, odrešena.
- 4 Toda glejta, Laman in Lemuel, strašno se bojim zaradi vaju; kajti glejta, zdi se mi, da sem v sanjah videl temno in turobno divjino.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl moža in oblečen je bil v belo oblačilo; in prišel je in stopil predme.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da mi je spregovoril in me pozval, naj mu sledim.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da sem, ko sem mu sledil, zagledal sebe, da sem v temni in turobni pustoti.
- 8 In potem ko sem v temi potoval veliko ur, sem začel moliti h Gospodu, da bi se me usmilil glede na množico svojih blagih milosti.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da sem potem, ko sem molil h Gospodu, zagledal veliko in obsežno polje.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da sem zagledal drevo, katerega sad je bil zaželen, da človeka osreči.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da sem šel in jedel od sadu le-tega; in opazil sem, da je bil najslajši od vsega, kar sem kdaj prej okusil. Da, in opazil sem, da je bil sad le-tega bel, da je presegalo vso belino, ki sem jo kdaj videl.
- 12 In ko sem jedel od sadu le-tega, mi je dušo navdalo s silno veliko radostjo, zatorej sem si zaželel, da bi od tega jedla tudi moja družina, kajti vedel sem, da je med vsemi drugimi sadovi najbolj zaželen.
- 13 In ko sem se ozrl z očmi naokrog, da bi morda videl tudi svojo družino, sem zagledal vodno reko; in tekla je vzdolž in bila je blizu drevesa, katerega sad sem jedel.

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

14 In pogledal sem, da bi videl, od kod je prišla; in malce stran sem videl izvir le-te in pri izvihu le-te sem zagledal vašo mater Sario in Sama in Nefija; in stali so, kot da ne bi vedeli, kam naj gredo.

15 In zgodilo se je, da sem jim pomahal; in prav tako sem jim z glasnim glasom rekel, naj pridejo k meni in jedo od sadu, ki je med vsemi drugimi sadovi najbolj zaželen.

16 In zgodilo se je, da so prišli k meni in prav tako jedli od sadu.

17 In zgodilo se je, da sem si želel, da bi tudi Laman in Lemuel prišla in jedla od sadu; zato sem se ozrl z očmi proti izvihu reke, da bi ju morda zagledal.

18 In zgodilo se je, da sem ju zagledal, toda nista hotela priti k meni in jesti od sadu.

19 In videl sem železni drog in potekal je vzdolž rečnega brega in vodil k drevesu, pri katerem sem stal.

20 In videl sem tudi tesno in ozko pot, ki je potekala vzdolž železnega droga, in sicer do drevesa, pri katerem sem stal; in prav tako je vodila ob začetku izvira na veliko in obsežno polje, kakor če bi bilo to svet.

21 In videl sem neštete zборе ljudi, od katerih se jih je veliko prebijalo naprej, da bi dosegli pot, ki je vodila k drevesu, pri katerem sem stal.

22 In zgodilo se je, da so prišli in začeli na poti, ki je vodila k drevesu.

23 In zgodilo se je, da je nastala temna megla, da, in sicer silno gosta temna megla, tako da so ti, ki so začeli na poti, pot izgubili, da so odtavali stran in se izgubili.

24 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl druge, ki so se prebijali naprej, in prišli so in zgrabili za konec železnega droga; in prebijali so se skozi temno meglo, oprijemajoč se železnega droga, prav dokler niso prišli in jedli od sadu z drevesa.

25 In potem ko so jedli od sadu z drevesa, so se ozrli z očmi naokrog, kot da bi jih bilo sram.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

26 In tudi sam sem se ozrl z očmi naokrog in na drugi strani vodne reke zagledal ogromno in prostorno zgradbo; in stala je, kakor da bi bila v zraku visoko nad zemljo.

27 In polna je bila ljudi, tako starih kot mladih, tako moških kot žensk; in njihov način obleke je bil silno izvrsten; in s svojim obnašanjem so zasmehovali in kazali s prstom na tiste, ki so prišli in jedli od sadu.

28 In potem ko so sad okusili, jih je bilo sram zaradi tistih, ki so se jim rogali, in odpadli so na prepovedane poti in se izgubili.

29 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, ne govorim vseh očetovih besed.

30 Da pa bom kratek z zapisovanjem, glejte, videl je druge množice, ki so se prebijale naprej; in prišli so in zgrabili za konec železnega droga; in prebijali so se po poti naprej, nenehno trdno držeč se železnega droga, dokler niso prišli in padli na kolena in jedli od sadu z drevesa.

31 In videl je tudi druge množice, ki so šle tipajoč po poti proti ogromni in prostorni zgradbi.

32 In zgodilo se je, da jih je veliko utonilo v globinah izvira; in veliko se mu jih je izgubilo izpred oči in zatavali so na stranpoti.

33 In velika je bila množica, ki je vstopila v tisto čudno zgradbo. In potem ko so v tisto zgradbo vstopili, so s prstom zaničevanja kazali name in na tiste, ki so prav tako jedli od sadu, ampak mi se zanje nismo zmenili.

34 To so besede mojega očeta: Kajti toliko, kolikor jim jih je prisluhnilo, jih je odpadlo.

35 In Laman in Lemuel nista jedla od sadu, je rekel oče.

36 In zgodilo se je, da nam je oče, potem ko je izgovoril vse besede o svojem videnju oziroma sanjah, ki jih je bilo veliko, rekel, da se je zaradi tega, kar je v videnju videl, strašno bal za Lamana in Lemuela; da, bal se je, da ne bi bila izvržena iz Gospodove navzočnosti.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 In potem ju je opominjal z vsem občutjem nežnega starša, da bi prisluhnila njegovim besedam, da bi bil Gospod morda milosten z njima in ju ne bi izvrigel; da, oče jima je pridigal.

38 In potem ko jima je pridigal in jima tudi prerokoval o veliko stvareh, ju je pozval, naj izpolnjujeta Gospodove zapovedi; in prenehal jima je govoriti.

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

1 Nefi 9

- 1 In vse to je moj oče videl in slišal in govoril, ko je prebival v šotoru v dolini Lemuel, in tudi silno veliko več, česar ni moč zapisati na te plošče.
- 2 In sedaj, kakor sem govoril glede teh plošč, glejte, to niso plošče, na katere v celoti poročam o zgodovini mojega ljudstva; kajti ploščam, na katere v celoti poročam o svojem ljudstvu, sem dal Nefijevo ime; zatoorej se imenujejo Nefijeve plošče, z mojim lastnim imenom; in tudi te plošče se imenujejo Nefijeve plošče.
- 3 Vendar sem prejel Gospodovo zapoved, naj te plošče napravim za poseben namen, da bo na njih vgravirano poročilo o delovanju mojega ljudstva.
- 4 Na drugih ploščah naj bo vgravirano poročilo o vladavini kraljev in o vojnah in prepirih mojega ljudstva; zatoorej so te plošče v večjem delu o delovanju; in druge plošče so v večjem delu o vladavini kraljev in o vojnah in prepirih mojega ljudstva.
- 5 Zatoorej mi je Gospod zapovedal, naj te plošče napravim zaradi modrega namena v njem, namena, ki ga ne poznam.
- 6 Toda Gospod ve vse od začetka; zatoorej pripravi pot za dovršitev vseh svojih del med človeškimi otroki; kajti glejte, ima vsa moč, da izpolni vse svoje besede. In tako je. Amen.

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 10

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, na teh ploščah nadaljujem s poročanjem o svojih ravnanjih in svojem vladanju in delovanju; da bi zatorej nadaljeval s svojim poročilom, moram nekoliko govoriti o očetovih stvareh in tudi o svojih bratih.
- 2 Kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da jim je oče, potem ko je prenehal govoriti besede o svojih sanjah in jih prav tako opominjati k vsej marljivosti, govoril glede Judov —
- 3 da se bodo potem, ko bodo pokončani, in sicer to veliko mesto Jeruzalem, in jih bo veliko odpeljanih v ujetništvo v Babilon, ob Gospodovem lastnem času, spet vrnil, da, privedeni bodo, in sicer iz ujetništva; in potem ko bodo privedeni iz ujetništva, bodo spet posedovali deželo svoje dediščine.
- 4 Da, in sicer šeststo let od časa, ko je moj oče zapustil Jeruzalem, bo Gospod Bog med Judi vzgojil preroka — in sicer Mesija, oziroma drugače rečeno, Odrešenika sveta.
- 5 In govoril je tudi glede prerokov, kako veliko število jih je pričevalo o teh stvareh, glede tega Mesija, o katerem je govoril, oziroma o tem Odkupitelju sveta.
- 6 Zatorej je bilo vse človeštvo v izgubljenem in v padlem stanju in vedno bo, če se ne bodo oprli na tega Odkupitelja.
- 7 In govoril je tudi glede preroka, ki bo pred Mesijem prišel pripraviti Gospodovo pot —
- 8 da, in sicer bo šel in v divjini klical: Pripravite Gospodovo pot in zravajte njegove steze, kajti med vami stoji nekdo, ki ga ne poznate, in mogočnejši je od mene in nisem vreden, da bi mu odvezal jermen na sandali. In oče je glede tega veliko govoril.
- 9 In oče je rekel, da bo krščeval v Betaniji onkraj Jordana; in rekel je tudi, da bo krščeval z vodo; in sicer da bo z vodo krstil Mesija.

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

- 10 In potem ko bo z vodo krstil Mesija, bo videl in pričeval, da je krstil Božje Jagnje, ki bo odvezlo grehe sveta.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je oče, ko je te besede izgovoril, mojim bratom govoril glede evangelija, ki se ga bo pridigalo med Judi, in tudi glede hiranja Judov v neveri. In potem ko bodo ubili Mesija, ki bo prišel, in potem ko ga bodo ubili, bo vstal od mrtvih in se bo po Svetem Duhu prikazal drugim narodom.
- 12 Da, in sicer je oče veliko govoril glede drugih narodov in tudi glede Izraelove hiše, da jih bodo primerjali z oljko, veje katere bodo odlomljene in bodo razkropljene po vsem obličju zemlje.
- 13 Zatorej je rekel, da mora biti, da bomo vsi skupaj vodeni v obljubljeno deželo, da se izpolni Gospodova beseda, da bomo razkropljeni po vsem obličju zemlje.
- 14 In potem ko bo Izraelova hiša razkropljena, bodo spet zbrani; oziroma skratka, potem ko bodo drugi narodi prejeli polnost evangelija, bodo oljkine naravne veje, oziroma ostanki Izraelove hiše, spet vcepljene oziroma spoznale resničnega Mesija, svojega Gospoda in svojega Odkupitelja.
- 15 In s takim govorjenjem je oče prerokoval in govoril mojima bratoma in tudi veliko več, česar ne zapisujem v to knjigo; kajti kolikor se mi je zdelo potrebno, sem zapisal v svoji drugi knjigi.
- 16 In vse to, o čemer sem govoril, je bilo storjeno, ko je oče prebival v šotoru v dolini Lemuel.

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 In zgodilo se je, ko sem jaz, Nefi, slišal vse očetove besede glede tega, kar je videl v videnju, in tudi tega, kar je govoril z močjo Svetega Duha, z močjo, ki jo je prejel po veri v Božjega Sina — in Božji Sin je bil Mesija, ki bo prišel — sem si jaz, Nefi, prav tako želel, da bi to videl in slišal in vedel z močjo Svetega Duha, ki je Božji dar vsem tistim, ki ga marljivo iščejo, tako v starodavnih časih prav kakor v času, ko se bo prikazal človeškim otrokom.

18 Kajti isti je včeraj, danes in za vekomaj; in pot je pripravljena za vse ljudi od osnovanja sveta, če bo tako, da se pokesajo in pridejo k njemu.

19 Kajti ta, ki marljivo išče, bo našel; in Božje skrivnosti se jim bodo razkrile z močjo Svetega Duha, tako v teh časih kakor v starodavnih časih in tako v starodavnih časih kakor v časih, ki pridejo; zatorej je Gospodova smer eno večno kroženje.

20 Zato pomni, o človek, za vsa svoja dejanja boš pripeljan pred sodbo.

21 Če si si zatorej v dneh svoje preizkušnje prizadeval delati húdo, potem boš pred Božjim sodnim stolom spoznan za nečistega; in z Bogom ne more prebivati nič nečistega; zatorej moraš biti za vekomaj izvržen.

22 In Sveti Duh mi daje polnomočje, naj te stvari govorim in jih ne zamolčim.

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

1 Nefi 11

- 1 Kajti zgodilo se je, potem ko sem želel vedeti to, kar je videl oče, in verjel, da mi bo to Gospod lahko razkril, ko sem v srcu premišljujoč sedel, sem bil v Gospodovem Duhu vzet, da, na silno visoko goro, ki je nikoli prej nisem videl in na katero nikoli prej ni stopila moja noga.
- 2 In Duh mi je rekel: Glej, kaj želiš?
- 3 In rekel sem: Želim videti stvari, ki jih je videl moj oče.
- 4 In Duh mi je rekel: Ali verjameš, da je oče videl drevo, o katerem je govoril?
- 5 In rekel sem: Da, ti veš, da verjamem vsem očetovim besedam.
- 6 In ko sem te besede izgovoril, je Duh zaklical z glasnim glasom, rekoč: Hozána Gospodu, najvišjemu Bogu; kajti on je Bog nad vso zemljo, da, in sicer nad vsem. In blagor ti, Nefi, ker verjameš v Sina najvišjega Boga; zatorej boš videl to, kar si želel.
- 7 In glej, to ti bo dano za znamenje, da boš potem, ko boš videl drevo, ki je obrodilo sad, ki ga je okusil tvoj oče, prav tako videl človeka, ki se bo spuščal z neba, in njega boš videl; in potem ko ga boš videl, boš pričeval, da je Božji Sin.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Duh rekel: Poglej! In pogledal sem in videl drevo; in bilo je kakor drevo, ki ga je videl oče; in lepota le-tega je bila zdaleč najlepša, da, presegajoč vso lepoto; in belina le-tega je presegala belino sveže zapadlega snega.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da sem potem, ko sem drevo videl, Duhu rekel: Vidim, da si mi pokazal drevo, ki je nad vse dragoceno.
- 10 In rekel mi je: Kaj želiš?
- 11 In rekel sem mu: Poznati razlago le-tega — kajti z njim sem govoril, kakor govori človek; kajti opazil sem, da je bil v človeški podobi; pa vendar sem vedel, da je to Gospodov Duh; in govoril mi je, kakor človek govori z drugim.

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

12 In zgodilo se je, da mi je rekel: Poglej! In pogledal sem, kot bi pogledal nanj, in nisem ga videl; kajti izginil je izpred moje navzočnosti.

13 In zgodilo se je, da sem pogledal in videl veliko mesto Jeruzalem in tudi druga mesta. In videl sem mesto Nazaret; in v mestu Nazaret sem videl devico in bila je silno lepa in bela.

14 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl nebesa, ki so se odprla; in angel je prišel dol in stopil predme; in rekel mi je: Nefi, kaj vidiš?

15 In rekel sem mu: Devico, nadvse lepo in najkrepotejše med vsemi drugimi devicami.

16 In rekel mi je: Mar poznaš Božjo blagohotnost?

17 In rekel sem mu: Vem, da ljubi svoje otroke; vendar ne poznam pomena vsega.

18 In rekel mi je: Glej, devica, ki jo vidiš, je mati Božjega Sina po mesu.

19 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl, da je bila odnešena v Duhu; in potem ko je bila v Duhu odnešena za nekaj časa, mi je angel spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej!

20 In pogledal sem in spet zagledal devico, nesočo otroka v rokah.

21 In angel mi je rekel: Glej, Božje Jagnje, da, in sicer Sin Večnega Očeta! Mar poznaš pomen drevesa, ki ga je tvoj oče videl?

22 In odgovoril sem mu, rekoč: Da, to je Božja ljubezen, ki se pretaka v srcih človeških otrok; zatorej je od vsega najbolj zaželena.

23 In spregovoril mi je, rekoč: Da, in v njej se duša najbolj radosti.

24 In potem ko je te besede izrekel, mi je rekel: Poglej! In pogledal sem in videl Božjega Sina, ki je šel med človeške otroke; in veliko sem jih videl popadati k njegovim nogam in ga častiti.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

- 25 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl, da je bil železni drog, ki ga je oče videl, Božja beseda, ki je vodila k izviru živih vodá oziroma k drevesu življenja; kate-rega vode so prikaz Božje ljubezni; in videl sem tudi, da je bilo drevo življenja prikaz Božje ljubezni.
- 26 In angel mi je spet rekel: Poglej in glej Božjo blagohotnost!
- 27 In pogledal sem in videl Odkupitelja sveta, o katerem je govoril oče; in videl sem tudi preroka, ki bo pred njim pripravil pot. In Božje Jagnje je šlo in on ga je krstil; in potem ko je bil krščen, sem videl nebesa, ki so se odprla, in Svetega Duha, ki je prišel iz nebes in ostal nad njim v podobi goloba.
- 28 In videl sem, da je v moči in veliki slavi šel in poučeval ljudi; in množice so se zbrale, da bi ga poslušale; in videl sem, da so ga izgnali iz svoje srede.
- 29 In videl sem tudi dvanajst drugih, ki so mu sledili. In zgodilo se je, da so bili v Duhu odnešeni izpred mojega obraza in nisem jih videl.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel spet spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej! In pogledal sem in spet videl nebesa, ki so se odprla, in videl sem angele, ki so se spuščali nad človeške otroke; in služili so jim.
- 31 In spet mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej! In pogledal sem in videl Božje Jagnje, ki je šlo med človeške otroke. In videl sem množice ljudi, ki so bili bolni in ki so jih prizadele vsakovrstne bolezni in demoni in nečisti duhovi; in angel je govoril in mi vse to pokazal. In z močjo Božjega Jagnjeta so bili ozdravljeni; in demoni in nečisti duhovi so bili izgnani.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel spet spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej! In pogledal sem in videl Božje Jagnje, da so ga ljudje prijeli; da, Sinu večnega Boga je sodil svet; in videl sem in pričujem.
- 33 In jaz, Nefi, sem videl, da je bil vzdignjen na križ in umorjen za grehe sveta.
- And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.
- And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!
- And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.
- And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.
- And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.
- And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.
- And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.
- And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.
- And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

34 In potem ko je bil umorjen, sem videl zemeljske množice, ki so se zbrale, da se bodo bojevale zoper Jagnjetove apostole; kajti tako je dvanajstere imenoval Gospodov angel.

35 In zemeljska množica se je zbrala; in videl sem, da so bili v veliki in prostorni zgradbi, podobni zgradbi, ki jo je videl oče. In Gospodov angel mi je spet spregovoril, rekoč: Glej svet in modrost le-tega; da, glej, Izraelova hiša se je zbrala, da se bo bojevala zoper dvanajst Jagnjetovih apostolov.

36 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl in pričujem, da je bila ogromna in prostorna zgradba ponos sveta; in padla je in padec le-te je bil silno velik. In Gospodov angel mi je spet spregovoril, rekoč: Tako bo uničenje vseh narodov, rodov, jezikov in ljudstev, ki se bodo bojevali zoper dvanajst Jagnjetovih apostolov.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

1 Nefi 12

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel rekel: Poglej in glej svoje potomstvo in tudi potomstvo tvojih bratov. In pogledal sem in videl obljubljeni deželo; in videl sem množice ljudi, da, in sicer kakor da bi jih bilo po številu toliko, kolikor je morskega peska.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl množice, zbrane, da se bodo bojevale druga proti drugi; in med svojim ljudstvom sem videl vojne in govorice o vojnah in velike pokole z mečem.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl veliko rodov preiti v vojnah in prepirih v deželi; in videl sem veliko mest, da, in sicer da jih nisem preštel.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da sem na obličju obljubljene dežele videl temno meglo; in videl sem bliske in slišal sem grome in potrese in vsakovrsten bučen hrup; in videl sem tla in skale, ki so se razklale; in videl sem gore, kako so se raztreščile na kose; in videl sem zemeljske planjave, ki so razpokale; in videl sem veliko mest, ki so potonila; in videl sem jih veliko, ki so bila požgana z ognjem; in videl sem jih veliko, ki so se zrušila na zemljo zaradi tresenja le-te.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da sem potem, ko sem to videl, videl temno meglico, ki se je dvignila z obličja zemlje; in glej, videl sem množice, ki niso padle zaradi velikih in strašnih Gospodovih sodb.
- 6 In videl sem nebesa, ki so se odprla, in Božje Jagnje, ki se je spuščalo iz nebes; in prišlo je dol in se jim pokazalo.
- 7 In videl sem tudi in pričujem, da se je Sveti Duh spustil na dvanajst drugih; in Bog jih je posvetil in izvolil.
- 8 In angel mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Glej dvanajst Jagnjetovih učencev, ki so izvoljeni, da služijo tvojemu potomstvu.
- 9 In rekel mi je: Se spomniš dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov? Glej, to so tisti, ki bodo sodili dvanajstim Izraelovim rodovom; zatorej bodo sodili dvanajstim služabnikom iz tvojega potomstva; kajti iz Izraelove hiše ste.

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughterers with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 In teh dvanajst služabnikov, ki jih vidiš, bo sodilo tvojemu potomstvu. In glej, vekomaj so pravični; kajti zaradi njihove vere v Božje Jagnje so njihova oblačila postala bela v njegovi krvi.
- 11 In angel mi je rekel: Poglej! In pogledal sem in v pravičnosti videl preiti tri rodove; in njihova oblačila so bila bela prav kakor Božje Jagnje. In angel mi je rekel: Ti so postali beli v Jagnjetovi krvi zaradi svoje vere vanj.
- 12 In jaz, Nefi, sem jih videl tudi veliko iz četrtega rodu, ki so preminili v pravičnosti.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl zbrane zemeljske množice.
- 14 In angel mi je rekel: Glej tvoje potomstvo in tudi potomstvo tvojih bratov.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da sem pogledal in videl ljudstva svojega potomstva, zbrana v množicah zoper potomstvo mojih bratov; in zbrali so se za boj.
- 16 In angel mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Glej izvir umazane vode, ki ga je videl tvoj oče; da, in sicer reko, o kateri je govoril; in globine le-te so globine pekla.
- 17 In temne megle so hudičeve skušnjave, ki slepijo oči in povzročajo, da človeški otroci postanejo trdosrčni in jih vodijo proč na široke poti, da se pogubijo in so izgubljeni.
- 18 In velika in prostorna zgradba, ki jo je videl tvoj oče, so puhla domišljanja in ponos človeških otrok. In loči jih velik in strašen prepad; da, in sicer beseda pravice večnega Boga in Mesija, ki je Božje Jagnje, o katerem pričuje Sveti Duh od začetka sveta do tega časa in odslej in za vekomaj.
- 19 In ko je angel te besede govoril, sem gledal in videl, da se je potomstvo mojih bratov borilo zoper moje potomstvo glede na angelovo besedo; in opazil sem, da je zaradi ponosa mojega potomstva in hudičevih skušnjav potomstvo mojih bratov premagalo ljudstvo mojega potomstva.

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

- 20 In zgodilo se je, da sem zagledal in videl ljudstvo, ki je bilo potomstvo mojih bratov, kako so porazili moje potomstvo; in v množicah so šli po obličju deže.
- 21 In videl sem jih zbrane v množice; in med njimi sem videl vojne in govorice o vojnah; in v vojnah in govoricah o vojnah sem videl preiti veliko rodov.
- 22 In angel mi je rekel: Glej, ti bodo hirali v neveri.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl, da so potem, ko so shirali v neveri, postali temno in ostudno in umazano ljudstvo, polno brezdelja in vsakovrstnih gnusob.

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

1 Nefi 13

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej! In pogledal sem in videl številne narode in kraljestva.
- 2 In angel mi je rekel: Kaj vidiš? In rekel sem: Vidim številne narode in kraljestva.
- 3 In rekel mi je: To so narodi in kraljestva drugih narodov.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da sem med ljudstvi drugih narodov videl ustanavljanje mogočne cerkve.
- 5 In angel mi je rekel: Glej ustanavljanje cerkve, ki je najnagnusnejša od vseh drugih cerkva, ki mori Božje svete, da, in jih muči in jih veže k tlom in jih podjarmlja z železnim jarmom in jih odpelje v ujetništvo.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl to mogočno in nagnusno cerkev; in videl sem hudiča, ki je bil ustanovitelj le-te.
- 7 In videl sem tudi zlato in srebro in svile in škrlate in tanko tkano platno in vsakovrstna dragocena oblačila; in videl sem veliko vlačug.
- 8 In angel mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Glej, zlato in srebro in svile in škrlati in tanko tkano platno in dragocena oblačila in vlačuge so poželenja te mogočne in nagnusne cerkve.
- 9 In prav tako za hvalo sveta pobijajo Božje svete in jih odpeljejo v ujetništvo.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da sem pogledal in videl številne vode; in druge narode so ločevale od potomstva mojih bratov.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel rekel: Glej, Božji srd je nad potomstvom tvojih bratov.
- 12 In pogledal sem in med drugimi narodi videl človeka, ki so ga številne vode ločile od potomstva mojih bratov; in videl sem Božjega Duha, ki je prišel dol in deloval na tega človeka; in šel je preko številnih vodá, in sicer k potomstvu mojih bratov, ki so bili v obljubljeni deželi.

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

- 13 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl Božjega Duha, da je deloval na druge narode; in iz ujetništva so šli preko številnih vodá.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da sem v obljubljeni deželi videl veliko množic drugih narodov; in videl sem, da je bil Božji srd nad potomstvom mojih bratov; in bili so razkropljeni pred drugimi narodi in bili so udarjeni.
- 15 In videl sem, da je bil Gospodov Duh nad drugimi narodi in uspevali so in prejeli deželo za svojo dediščino; in videl sem, da so bili beli in silno zali in lepi kakor moje ljudstvo, preden je bilo pobito.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, videl, da so drugi narodi, ki so prišli iz ujetništva, postali ponižni pred Gospodom; in z njimi je bila Gospodova moč.
- 17 In videl sem, da so se matere drugih narodov zbrale na vodah in tudi na kopnem, da se bodo bojevale zoper njih.
- 18 In videl sem, da je bila z njimi Božja moč in tudi da je bil Božji srd nad vsemi tistimi, ki so se zbrali, da se bodo bojevali zoper njih.
- 19 In jaz, Nefi, sem videl, da so bili drugi narodi, ki so prišli iz ujetništva, z Božjo močjo rešeni iz rok vseh drugih narodov.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, videl, da so v deželi uspevali; in videl sem knjigo in med njimi se je prenašala naprej.
- 21 In angel mi je rekel: Mar poznaš pomen knjige?
- 22 In rekel sem mu: Ne poznam.
- 23 In rekel je: Glej, pride iz Judovih ust. In jaz, Nefi, sem jo videl; in rekel mi je: Knjiga, ki jo vidiš, je zapis Judov, ki vsebuje Gospodove zaveze, ki jih je sklenil z Izraelovo hišo; in vsebuje tudi številne od prerokb svetih prerokov; in je zapis kakor gravure, ki so na medeninastih ploščah, le da jih ni toliko; vendar vsebujejo Gospodove zaveze, ki jih je sklenil z Izraelovo hišo; zatorej so za druge narode velike vrednosti.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

24 In Gospodov angel mi je rekel: Videl si, da je knjiga prišla iz Judovih ust; in ko je prišla iz Judovih ust, je vsebovala polnost Gospodovega evangelija, o katerem pričuje dvanajst apostolov; in pričujejo glede na resnico, ki je v Božjem Jagnjetu.

25 Zatorej grede te stvari od Judov v čistosti k drugim narodom glede na resnico, ki je v Bogu.

26 In potem ko grede po roki dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov od Judov k drugim narodom, vidiš ustanavljanje tiste mogočne in nagnusne cerkve, ki je najnagnusnejša od vseh drugih cerkva; kajti glej, iz Jagnjetovega evangelija so odvzeli veliko delov, ki so preprosti in nadvse dragoceni; in odvzeli so tudi veliko Gospodovih zavez.

27 In vse to so storili, da bi izkrivljali prava Gospodova pota, da bi človeškim otrokom zaslepili oči in da bi ti postali trdosrčni.

28 Zatorej vidiš, da je bilo potem, ko je šla knjiga skozi roke mogočne in nagnusne cerkve, veliko preprostih in dragocenih stvari odvzetih iz te knjige, ki je knjiga Božjega Jagnjeta.

29 In potem ko so bile te preproste in dragocene stvari odvzete, gre k vsem ljudstvom drugih narodov; in potem ko gre k vsem ljudstvom drugih narodov, da, in sicer preko številnih vodá, ki si jih videl, z drugimi narodi, ki so prišli iz ujetništva, vidiš — zaradi veliko preprostih in dragocenih stvari, ki so bile iz knjige odvzete, ki so bile preproste, da so jih človeški otroci razumeli, glede na jasnost, ki je v Božjem Jagnjetu — zaradi teh stvari, ki so iz Jagnjetovega evangelija odvzete, se jih izredno silno veliko opoteka, da, tako da ima Satan nad njimi veliko moč.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

30 Vendar vidiš, da so drugi narodi, ki so prišli iz ujetništva in so bili z Božjo močjo dvignjeni nad vse druge narode po obličju dežele, ki je izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami, ki je dežela, za katero se je Gospod Bog s tvojim očetom zavezal, da jo bo njegovo potomstvo imelo za deželo svoje dediščine; zato-rej vidiš, da Gospod Bog ne bo dopustil, da bodo dru-gi narodi povsem pokončali mešanico tvojega po-tomstva, ki je med tvojimi brati.

31 Niti ne bo dopustil, da bodo drugi narodi pokon-čali potomstvo tvojih bratov.

32 Niti Gospod Bog ne bo dopustil, da bodo drugi na-rodni za vekomaj ostali v tistem strašnem stanju slepo-te, v katerem vidiš, da so zaradi preprostih in nadvse dragocenih delov Jagnjetovega evangelija, ki jih je zadržala tista nagnusna cerkev, katere ustanavljanje si videl.

33 Zatorej Božje Jagnje govori: Milosten bom z dru-gimi narodi, tako da bom z veliko sodbo obiskal osta-nek Izraelove hiše.

34 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospodov angel sprego-voril, rekoč: Glej, govori Božje Jagnje, potem ko bom obiskal ostanek Izraelove hiše — in ta ostanek, o ka-terem govorim, je potomstvo tvojega očeta — zatorej, potem ko jih bom obiskal v sodbi in jih udaril po ro-ki drugih narodov in potem ko se bodo drugi narodi silno opotekali zaradi najpreprostejših in najdrago-cenejših delov Jagnjetovega evangelija, ki jih je zadr-žala tista nagnusna cerkev, ki je mati vlačug, govori Jagnje — bom tisti dan milosten z drugimi narodi, ta-ko da jim bom v svoji moči obelodanil veliko svojega evangelija, ki bo preprost in dragocen, govori Jagnje.

35 Kajti glej, govori Jagnje, prikazal se bom tvojemu potomstvu, da bodo zapisali veliko stvari, ki jih bom poučeval, ki bodo preproste in dragocene; in potem ko bo tvoje potomstvo pokončano in bo shiralo v ne-veri in tudi potomstvo tvojih bratov, glej, bodo te stvari skrite, da bodo prišle k drugim narodom z Jagnjetovim darom in močjo.

36 In v njih bo zapisan moj evangelij, govori Jagnje, in moja skala in moja odrešitev.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall de-stroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abom-inable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merci-ful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the rem-nant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceed-ingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be de-stroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

37 In blagor tistim, ki si bodo tistega dne prizadevali graditi moj Sion, kajti imeli bodo dar in moč Svetega Duha; in če bodo vztrajali do konca, bodo poslednji dan povzdignjeni in bodo odrešeni v večno Jagnjetovo kraljestvo; in kdor bo oznanjal mir, da, novice o veliki radosti, kako lepi bodo ti na gorah!

38 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl ostanek potomstva mojih bratov in tudi knjigo Božjega Jagnjeta, ki je prišla iz Judovih ust, da je šla od drugih narodov k ostanku potomstva mojih bratov.

39 In potem ko je pri njih prišla na dan, sem videl druge knjige, ki so z Jagnjetovo močjo prišle k njim od drugih narodov, da bi druge narode in ostanek potomstva mojih bratov in tudi Jude, ki so bili razkopljani po vsem obličju zemlje, prepričale, da zapisi prerokov in dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov izpričujejo resnico.

40 In angel mi je spregovoril, rekoč: Ti zadnji zapisi, ki si jih videl med drugimi narodi, bodo potrdili resnico prvih, ki so od dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov, in po njih bodo razkrite preproste in dragocene stvari, ki so jim bile odvzete; in po njih bo vsem rodovom, jezikom in ljudstvom razkrito, da je Božje Jagnje Sin Večnega Očeta in Odrešenik sveta; in da morajo vsi ljudje priti k njemu, ali pa ne morejo biti odrešeni.

41 In priti morajo glede na besede, ki jih bodo potrdila Jagnjetova usta; in Jagnjetove besede bodo razkrite v zapisih tvojega potomstva, prav kakor v zapisih dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov; zato je bodo oboji potrjeni v enem; kajti en Bog je in en Pastir nad vso zemljo.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

42 In prišel bo čas, ko se bo prikazal vsem narodom, tako Judom kot tudi drugim narodom; in potem ko se bo prikazal Judom in tudi drugim narodom, potem se bo prikazal drugim narodom in tudi Judom in zadnji bodo prvi in prvi bodo zadnji.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

1 Nefi 14

- 1 In zgodilo se bo, da se jim bo, če bodo drugi narodi tisti dan prisluhnili Božjemu Jagnjetu, v besedi in tudi v moči pokazal v vsakem dejanju, da bo odstranil njihove kamne spotike —
- 2 in če ne bodo trdosrčni do Božjega Jagnjeta, bodo prišteti med potomstvo tvojega očeta; da, prišteti bodo k Izraelovi hiši; in v obljubljeni deželi bodo za veekomaj blagoslovljeno ljudstvo; ne bodo več odpeljani v ujetništvo; in Izraelova hiša ne bo več pomešana.
- 3 In tista velika jama, ki jo je zanje izkopala tista mogočna in nagnusna cerkev, ki so jo ustanovili hudič in njegovi otroci, da bi človeške duše odvedel v pekel — da, tista velika jama, ki so jo izkopali za pogubljenje ljudi, bo napolnjena s tistimi, ki so jo kopali, v njihovo popolno pogubljenje, govori Božje Jagnje; ne v pogubljenje duše, razen če bo le-ta vržena v pekel, ki nima konca.
- 4 Kajti glej, to je glede na hudičevo ujetništvo in tudi glede na Božjo pravico do vseh tistih, ki bodo pred njim delali hudobije in gnusobe.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je angel spregovoril meni, Nefiju, rekoč: Videl si, da bo, če se bodo drugi narodi pokesali, z njimi dobro; in veš tudi glede Gospodovih zavez z Izraelovo hišo; in slišal si tudi, da mora biti, kdor se ne pokesa, pogubljen.
- 6 Zato gorje drugim narodom, če bo tako, da bodo trdosrčni do Božjega Jagnjeta.
- 7 Kajti prišel bo čas, govori Božje Jagnje, ko bom med človeškimi otroki delal mogočno in čudovito delo; delo, ki bo večno bodisi po eni ali po drugi strani — bodisi za prepričanje teh o miru in večnem življenju bodisi o izročitvi teh njihovi trdosrčnosti in njihovi slepomiselnosti, da bodo odpeljani v ujetništvo in tudi v pogubljenje, tako posvetno kot duhovno, glede na hudičevo ujetništvo, o čemer sem govoril.

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel, ko je te besede izgovoril, rekel: Ali se spomniš Očetovih zavez z Izraelovo hišo? Rekel sem mu: Da.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da mi je rekel: Poglej in glej tisto mogočno in nagnusno cerkev, ki je mati gnusob, katere ustanovitelj je hudič.
- 10 In rekel mi je: Glej, le dve cerkvi sta; ena je cerkev Božjega Jagnjeta in druga je cerkev hudiča; zatorej, kdor ne pripada cerkvi Božjega Jagnjeta, pripada tisti mogočni cerkvi, ki je mati gnusob; in ta je vlačuga vse zemlje.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da sem pogledal in videl vlačugo vse zemlje in sedela je na številnih vodah; in gospodovala je vsej zemlji, med vsemi narodi, rodovi, jeziki in ljudstvi.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl cerkev Božjega Jagnjeta in bila je maloštevilna zaradi hudobije in gnusob vlačuge, ki je sedela na številnih vodah; vendar sem opazil, da je bila Jagnjetova cerkev, katere člani so bili Božji sveti, prav tako po vsem obličju zemlje; in njihova gospostva na obličju zemlje so bila majhna zaradi hudobije mogočne vlačuge, ki sem jo videl.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl, da je mogočna mati gnusob zbrala množice po vsem obličju zemlje, med vsemi ljudstvi drugih narodov, da se bodo bojevali zoper Božje Jagnje.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, videl moč Božjega Jagnjeta, da se je spustila na svete v Jagnjetovi cerkvi in na Gospodovo ljudstvo zaveze, ki je bilo razkropljeno po vsem obličju zemlje; in oboženi so bili s pravičnostjo in z močjo Boga v veliki slavi.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl, da se je Božji srd izlil na tisto mogočno in nagnusno cerkev, tako da so bile vojne in govorice o vojnah med vsemi narodi in rodovi na zemlji.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

16 In ker so se vojne in govorice o vojnah začele med vsemi narodi, ki so pripadali materi gnusob, mi je angel spregovoril, rekoč: Glej, Božji srd je nad materjo vlačug; in glej, vse to vidiš —

17 in ko bo prišel dan, da se bo Božji srd izlil na mater vlačug, ki je po vsej zemlji mogočna in nagnusna cerkev, katere ustanovitelj je hudič, potem se bo tistega dne začelo Očetovo delo, da bo pripravljena pot za izpolnitev njegovih zavez, ki jih je sklenil s svojim ljudstvom, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.

18 In zgodilo se je, da mi je angel spregovoril, rekoč: Poglej!

19 In pogledal sem in videl moža in oblečen je bil v belo oblačilo.

20 In angel mi je rekel: Glej enega od dvanajstih Jagnjetovih apostolov.

21 Glej, videl bo in preostanek teh stvari zapisal; da, in tudi veliko tega, kar je bilo.

22 In pisal bo tudi glede konca sveta.

23 Zatorej so stvari, ki jih bo zapisal, pravične in zanesljive; in glej, zapisane so v knjigi, ki si jo videl prihajati iz Judovih ust; in takrat, ko so prišle iz Judovih ust, oziroma takrat, ko je knjiga prišla iz Judovih ust, so bile stvari, ki so bile zapisane, preproste in popolne in nadvse dragocene in vsem ljudem lahko razumljive.

24 In glej, stvari, ki jih bo ta Jagnjetov apostol zapisal, so številne stvari, ki si jih videl; in glej, preostanek boš videl.

25 Toda stvari, ki jih boš videl po temle, ne boš zapisal; kajti Gospod Bog je posvetil apostola Božjega Jagnjeta, naj jih zapiše.

26 In tudi drugim, ki so bili, je pokazal vse stvari in zapisali so jih; in zapečatene so, da bodo prišle na dan v svoji čistosti glede na resnico, ki je v Jagnjetu, v Izraelovo hišo ob Gospodovem lastnem času.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

- 27 In jaz, Nefi, sem slišal in pričujem, da se je Jagnjetov apostol imenoval Janez glede na angelovo besedo.
- 28 In glejte, meni, Nefiju, je prepovedano, da bi zapisal preostale stvari, ki sem jih videl in slišal; zato rej mi to, kar sem zapisal, zadostuje; in zapisal sem le majhen del tega, kar sem videl.
- 29 In pričujem, da sem videl stvari, ki jih je videl moj oče, in razkril mi jih je Gospodov angel.
- 30 In sedaj preneham govoriti glede tega, kar sem videl, ko sem bil odnešen v Duhu; in če vse to, kar sem videl, ni zapisano, je to, kar sem zapisal, res. In tako je. Amen.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

1 Nefi 15

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da sem se potem, ko sem bil jaz, Nefi, odnešen v Duhu in sem vse to videl, vrnil k očetovemu šotoru.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da sem videl brate in med seboj so se sporekali glede tega, kar jim je oče govoril.
- 3 Kajti resnično jim je govoril veliko velikih stvari, ki jih je bilo težko razumeti, če človek ni vprašal Gospoda; in ker so bili trdosrčni, se torej niso ozirali h Gospodu, kakor bi se morali.
- 4 In sedaj sem bil jaz, Nefi, potrta zaradi njihove trdosrčnosti in tudi zaradi tega, kar sem videl, in vedel sem, da se bo to neizogibno zgodilo zaradi velike hudobije človeških otrok.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so me moje stiske upognile, kajti menil sem, da so bile moje stiske zaradi propada mojega ljudstva hujše od vsega drugega, kajti videl sem njihov padec.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da sem potem, ko sem prejel moč, spregovoril svojim bratom in od njih želel izvedeti za vzrok njihovih sporov.
- 7 In rekli so: Glej, ne moremo razumeti besed, ki jih je oče govoril glede oljkinih naravnih vej in tudi glede drugih narodov.
- 8 In rekel sem jim: Ali ste vprašali Gospoda?
- 9 In rekli so mi: Nismo, kajti Gospod nam ne razkrija nič takšnega.
- 10 Glejte, rekel sem jim: Kako to, da ne izpolnjujete Gospodovih zapovedi? Kako to, da boste pogubljeni zaradi svoje trdosrčnosti?
- 11 Mar ne pomnite tega, kar je rekel Gospod? — Če ne boste postali trdosrčni in me boste prosili v veri, verujoč, da boste prejeli, in boste marljivo izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, vam bo to zagotovo razkrito.

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

12 Glejte, povem vam, da je Gospodov Duh, ki je bil v očetu, Izraelovo hišo primerjal z oljko; in glejte, mar nismo odlomljeni od Izraelove hiše in mar nismo veja Izraelove hiše?

13 In sedaj, to, kar oče méni glede vcepljanja naravnih vej preko polnosti drugih narodov, je, da bo v poslednjih dneh, ko bo naše potomstvo shiralo v neveri, da, za razdobje veliko let in veliko rodov, potem ko se bo Mesija v telesu prikazal človeškim otrokom, takrat bo prišla polnost Mesijevega evangelija k drugim narodom in od drugih narodov k ostanku našega potomstva —

14 in tistega dne bo ostanek našega potomstva vedel, da so iz Izraelove hiše in da so Gospodovo ljudstvo zaveze; in takrat bodo vedeli in izvedeli za svoje prednike in izvedeli bodo tudi za evangelij svojega Odkupitelja, o katerem je poučeval njihove očete; zatorej bodo spoznali svojega Odkupitelja in vse točke njegovega nauka, da bodo lahko vedeli, kako priti k njemu in biti odrešeni.

15 In mar se potem tistega dne ne bodo radostili in slavili svojega večnega Boga, svojo skalo in svojo odrešitev? Da, mar tistega dne ne bodo prejeli moči in hrane od prave trte? Da, mar ne bodo prišli v pravo Božjo čredo?

16 Glejte, povem vam, da; spet se jih bodo spomnili v Izraelovi hiši; vcepljeni bodo, ker so oljkina naravna veja, v pravo oljko.

17 In to je, kar méni oče; in méni, da se to ne bo zgodilo, dokler jih drugi narodi ne bodo razkropili; in méni, da se bo to zgodilo po drugih narodih, da bo Gospod drugim narodom lahko pokazal svojo moč zavoljo prav istega vzroka, zaradi katerega ga bodo Judje oziroma Izraelova hiša zavrnil.

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 Zatorej oče ni govoril samo o našem potomstvu, ampak tudi o vsej Izraelovi hiši, pokazujoč na zavezo, ki se bo izpolnila v poslednjih dneh; zavezo, ki jo je Gospod sklenil z našim očetom Abrahamom, rekoč: V tvojem potomstvu bodo blagoslovljeni vsi rodovi na zemlji.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da sem jim jaz, Nefi, veliko govoril glede teh stvari; da, govoril sem jim glede obnove Judov v poslednjih dneh.
- 20 In pripovedoval sem jim besede Izaija, ki je govoril glede obnove Judov oziroma Izraelove hiše; in potem ko bodo obnovljeni, ne bodo nikoli več zmedeni, niti ne bodo več razkropljeni. In zgodilo se je, da sem bratom govoril veliko besed, da so se pomirili in postali ponižni pred Gospodom.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da so mi spet spregovorili, rekoč: Kaj pomeni to, kar je oče videl v sanjah? Kaj pomeni drevo, ki ga je videl?
- 22 In rekel sem jim: To je bil prikaz drevesa življenja.
- 23 In rekli so mi: Kaj pomeni železni drog, ki ga je oče videl, ki je vodil k drevesu?
- 24 In rekel sem jim, da je to Božja beseda; in kdor bo Božji besedi prisluhnil in se je bo trdno držal, se ne bo nikoli pogubil; niti jih ne bodo premagale skušnjave in nasprotnikove ognjene puščice, da bi jih zaslepile, da bi jih odvedle v pogubo.
- 25 Zatorej sem jih jaz, Nefi, opominjal, naj prisluhnejo Gospodovi besedi; da, opominjal sem jih z vso vnemo svoje duše in z vso sposobnostjo, ki sem jo posedoval, da bi prisluhnili Božji besedi in vselej v vsem pomnili izpolnjevati njegove zapovedi.
- 26 In rekli so mi: Kaj pomeni vodna reka, ki jo je videl oče?
- 27 In rekel sem jim, da je voda, ki jo je videl oče, umazanija; in v mislih je bil tako zatopljen v druge stvari, da umazanje vode ni videl.

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

- 28 In rekel sem jim, da je to strašen prepad, ki hudobne loči od drevesa življenja in tudi od Božjih svetih.
- 29 In rekel sem jim, da je prikaz tistega strašnega pekla, za katerega mi je angel rekel, da je pripravljen za hudobne.
- 30 In rekel sem jim, da je oče tudi videl, da je Božja pravica prav tako ločevala hudobne od pravičnih; in sijaj le-teh je bil kakor sijaj plamtečega ognja, ki se dviga k Bogu na veke vekov in nima konca.
- 31 In rekli so mi: Ali to pomeni mučenje telesa v dneh preizkušnje ali to pomeni končno stanje duše po smrti posvetnega telesa, ali to govori o tem, kar je posvetno?
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da sem jim rekel, da je to prikaz tako posvetnih kot duhovnih stvari; kajti prišel bo dan, ko se jim mora soditi po njihovih delih, da, in sicer po delih, ki so jih storili v posvetnem telesu v svojih dneh preizkušnje.
- 33 Če bodo zatorej umrli v svoji hudobiji, morajo biti prav tako izvrženi glede na to, kar je duhovno, kar zadeva pravičnost; zatorej morajo biti privedeni, da bodo stali pred Bogom, da se jim bo sodilo po njihovih delih; in če so njihova dela umazanija, morajo biti zagotovo umazani; in če so umazani, mora biti, da ne morejo prebivati v Božjem kraljestvu; sicer mora biti Božje kraljestvo prav tako umazano.
- 34 Toda glejte, povem vam, Božje kraljestvo ni umazano in v Božje kraljestvo ne more vstopiti nič nečistega; zatorej mora biti za tisto, kar je umazano, pripravljen kraj umazanije.
- 35 In kraj je pripravljen, da, in sicer tisti strašni pekli, o katerem sem govoril, in pripravljalec le-tega je hudič; zatorej je končno stanje človeških duš, da prebivajo v Božjem kraljestvu, ali pa bodo izvržene zaradi tiste pravice, o kateri sem govoril.

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 Zatorej so hudobni odvrnjeni od pravičnih in tudi od tistega drevesa življenja, katerega sad je med vsemi drugimi sadovi najbolj dragocen in najbolj zaželen; da, in je največji od vseh Božjih darov. In tako sem govoril svojim bratom. Amen.

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

1 Nefi 16

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so mi, potem ko sem jaz, Nefi, bratom prenehal govoriti, glejte, rekli: Razglasil si nam težke stvari, bolj kot smo jih zmožni prenesti.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da sem jim rekel, da vem, da sem zoper hudobne govoril težke stvari glede na resnico; in pravične sem opravičil in pričeval, da bodo poslednji dan povzdignjeni; zato je krivični težko sprejemajo resnico, kajti zadene jih v samo bistvo.
- 3 In sedaj, bratje moji, če bi bili pravični in bi bili voljni poslušati resnico in ji prisluhniti, da bi pred Bogom hodili pokončno, potem ne bi godrnjali zaradi resnice in rekli: Zoper nas govoriš težke stvari.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, svoje brate z vso marljivostjo opominjal, naj izpolnjujejo Gospodove zapovedi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so postali ponižni pred Gospodom; tako da sem se radostil zanje in močno upal, da bodo hodili po poteh pravičnosti.
- 6 Torej, vse to je bilo rečeno in storjeno, ko je moj oče prebival v šotoru v dolini, ki jo je poimenoval Lemuel.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, za ženo vzel eno od Izmaelovih hčera; in tudi moji bratje so za žene vzeli Izmaelove hčere; in tudi Zoram je za ženo vzel najstarejšo Izmaelovo hčer.
- 8 In tako je moj oče izpolnil vse Gospodove zapovedi, ki so mu bile dane. In tudi mene, Nefija, je Gospod izjemno blagoslovil.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospodov glas ponoči spregovoril očetu in mu zapovedal, naj se naslednji dan odpravi na pot v divjino.

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

10 In zgodilo se je, da je oče, ko se je zjutraj dvignil in šel k vhodu šotora, na svoje veliko začudenje videl na tleh okroglo kroglo prefinjene izdelave; in bila je iz žlahtne medenine. In znotraj krogle sta bili dve kazalki in ena je kazala smer, kam naj gremo v divjini.

11 In zgodilo se je, da smo zbrali vse, kar naj bi odnesli v divjino, in ves preostali živež, ki nam ga je dal Gospod; in vzeli smo seme vsake vrste, da bi ga nesli v divjino.

12 In zgodilo se je, da smo vzeli šotore in odšli v divjino čez reko Laman.

13 In zgodilo se je, da smo potovali kake štiri dni skoraj v smeri jugo-jugovzhod in spet smo si postavili šotore; in kraj smo poimenovali Šazer.

14 In zgodilo se je, da smo vzeli svoje loke in svoje puščice in šli v divjino, da bi ubili hrano za svoje družine; in potem ko smo ubili hrano za svoje družine, smo se spet vrnili k svojim družinam v divjino na kraj Šazer. In spet smo šli v divjino, sledeč isti smeri, držeč se najrodovitnejših delov divjine, ki so bili v mejah blizu Rdečega morja.

15 In zgodilo se je, da smo potovali veliko dni, spotoma ubijajoč hrano z loki in puščicami in kamni in pračami.

16 In sledili smo smeri krogle, ki nas je vodila v rodovitnejše dele divjine.

17 In potem ko smo potovali veliko dni, smo si za nekaj časa postavili šotore, da bi se spet odpočili in priskrbeli hrano za svoje družine.

18 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, ko sem šel, da bi ubil hrano, glejte, zlomil svoj lok, ki je bil narejen iz žlahtnega jekla; in potem ko sem svoj lok zlomil, glejte, so bili moji bratje name jezni, ker smo izgubili moj lok, kajti nismo priskrbeli hrane.

19 In zgodilo se je, da smo se k družinam vrnili brez hrane in ker so bili zaradi potovanja zelo utrujeni, so zavoljo pomanjkanja hrane zelo trpeli.

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

- 20 In zgodilo se je, da so Laman in Lemuel in Izmaelovi sinovi začeli strašno godrnjati zaradi svojih trpljenj in stisk v divjini; in prav tako je nad Gospodom, svojim Bogom, začel godrnjati moj oče; in vsi so bili silno žalostni, in sicer da so začeli godrnjati nad Gospodom.
- 21 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem jaz, Nefi, z brati trpel zaradi izgube mojega loka, in ker so njihovi loki izgubili prožnost, je postajalo silno težko, da, tako da nismo mogli priskrbeti hrane.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, veliko govoril svojim bratom, ker so spet postali trdosrčni, da so se pritoževali celo nad Gospodom, svojim Bogom.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, iz lesa napravil lok in iz ravne palice puščico; zatorej sem se opremil z lokom in s puščico, s pračo in s kamni. In očetu sem rekel: Kam naj grem, da priskrbim hrano?
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da je vprašal Gospoda, kajti zaradi mojih besed so postali ponižni; kajti v vnemi svoje duše sem jim rekel veliko stvari.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da je k očetu prišel Gospodov glas; in resnično je bil okaran zaradi svojega godrnjanja nad Gospodom, tako da je zapadel v globine žalosti.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Gospodov glas rekel: Poglej na kroglo in glej to, kar je napisano.
- 27 In zgodilo se je, da se je oče, ko je videl to, kar je bilo napisano na krogli, strašno zbal in trepetal in prav tako moji bratje in Izmaelovi sinovi in naše žene.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, videl kazalca, ki sta bila v krogli, ki sta delovala glede na vero in marljivost in pozornost, ki smo jima jo izkazovali.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 In na njih je bilo napisano tudi novo pisanje, ki je bilo jasno za branje, ki nam je dalo razumevanje glede Gospodovih poti; in bilo je napisano in od časa do časa spremenjeno glede na vero in marljivost, ki smo ji izkazovali. In tako vidimo, da Gospod po majhnih stvareh lahko uresniči velike stvari.

30 In zgodilo se je, da sem šel jaz, Nephi, na vrh gore glede na smernice, ki so bile dane na krogli.

31 In zgodilo se je, da sem ubil divje živali, tako da sem priskrbel hrano za naše družine.

32 In zgodilo se je, da sem se vrnil k našim šotorom, noseč živali, ki sem jih ubil; in ko so torej videli, da sem priskrbel hrano, kako velika je bila njihova radost! In zgodilo se je, da so postali ponižni pred Gospodom in se mu zahvaljevali.

33 In zgodilo se je, da smo se spet odpravili na pot, potujoč skoraj v isti smeri kot na začetku; in potem ko smo potovali veliko dni, smo si spet postavili šotore, da bi ostali za nekaj časa.

34 In zgodilo se je, da je Izmael umrl in pokopali smo ga na kraju, ki se je imenoval Nahom.

35 In zgodilo se je, da so Izmaelove hčere silno žalovale zaradi izgube svojega očeta in zaradi svojih stisk v divjini; in godrnjale so nad mojim očetom, ker jih je izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele, rekoč: Naš oče je mrtev; da, in veliko smo taval po divjini in trpeli smo veliko stisko, lakoto, žejo in utrujenost; in po vsem tem trpljenju moramo v divjini od lakote pomreti.

36 In tako so godrnjale nad mojim očetom in tudi nad menoj; in spet so se želele vrniti v Jeruzalem.

37 In Laman je Lemuelu in tudi Izmaelovim sinovom rekel: Glejte, ubijmo našega očeta in tudi našega brata Nefija, ki se ima za vladarja in učitelja nam, ki smo njegovi starejši bratje.

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 Pravi torej, da je z njim govoril Gospod in tudi da so mu služili angeli. Toda glejte, vemo, da nam laže; in to nam govori in veliko dela s svojimi prekanjenimi zvijačnostmi, da bi lahko prevaral naše oči, misleč, da nas morda odpelje v neko tujo divjino; in potem ko nas odpelje, se misli postaviti za kralja in vladarja nad nami, da bi z nami delal glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo. In tako je moj brat Laman podžigal njihova srca k jezi.

39 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Gospod z nami, da, celo Gospodov glas je prišel in jim rekel veliko besed in jih zelo okaral; in potem ko jih je Gospodov glas okaral, so se odvrnili od svoje jeze in se pokesali svojih grehov, tako da nas je Gospod spet blagoslovil s hrano, da nismo pomrli.

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

1 Nefi 17

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da smo se v divjini spet odpravili na pot; in odtelej smo potovali skoraj vzhodno. In po divjini smo potovali in se prebijali skozi veliko stisko; in naše ženske so v divjini rojevale otroke.
- 2 In tako veliki so bili Gospodovi blagoslovi nad nami, da so, medtem ko smo v divjini živeli od surovega mesa, naše ženske imele obilo mleka za svoje otroke in so bile močne, da, prav kakor moški; in potovanja so začele prenašati brez godrnjanja.
- 3 In tako vidimo, da se Božje zapovedi morajo izpolniti. In če je tako, da človeški otroci izpolnjujejo Božje zapovedi, jih on hrani in jih krepi in priskrbi način, da lahko izvršijo to, kar jim je zapovedal; zatoorej nam je priskrbel način, medtem ko smo bivali v divjini.
- 4 In bivali smo veliko let, da, in sicer osem let v divjini.
- 5 In prišli smo v deželo, ki smo jo poimenovali Izobilje, ker je bilo tam veliko sadja in tudi divjega medu; in vse to je Gospod pripravil, da ne bi pomrli. In zagledali smo morje, ki smo ga poimenovali Ireantum, kar v prevodu pomeni številne vode.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da smo si šotore postavili ob morskobali; in navkljub temu, da smo pretrpeli veliko stisk in veliko težav, da, in sicer toliko, da jih vseh ne moremo zapisati, smo se silno vzradostili, ko smo prišli na morskobalo; in kraj smo poimenovali Izobilje, ker je bilo tam veliko sadja.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je k meni, potem ko sem bil jaz, Nefi, v deželi Izobilje veliko dni, prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč: Vstani in pojdi na goro! In zgodilo se je, da sem vstal in šel na goro in klical h Gospodu.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod spregovoril, rekoč: Zgrádi ladjo na način, ki ti ga bom pokazal, da bom tvoje ljudi lahko pripeljal čez te vode.

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Ireantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 In rekel sem: Gospod, kam naj grem, da bom lahko našel rudo, ki jo bom stalil, da bom lahko napravil orodje, da bom zgradil ladjo na način, ki si mi ga pokazal?
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod povedal, kam naj grem, da bom našel rudo, da bom napravil orodje.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, iz živalskih kož napravil meh, s katerim se razpihuje ogenj; in potem ko sem napravil meh, da bi imel s čim razpihovati ogenj, sem z dvema kamnoma udarjal skupaj, da bi napravil ogenj.
- 12 Kajti Gospod doslej ni dopustil, da bi pogosto napravili ogenj, ko smo potovali po divjini; kajti rekel je: Napravil bom, da bo vaša hrana postala okusna, da je ne boste kuhali;
- 13 in prav tako bom v divjini vaša luč; in pred vami bom pripravil pot, če bo tako, da boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi; če boste torej izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste vodeni v obljubljeno deželo; in vedeli boste, da sem jaz tisti, ki vas vodi.
- 14 Da, in Gospod je prav tako rekel, da: Potem ko boste prispeli v obljubljeno deželo, boste vedeli, da sem jaz, Gospod, Bog; in da sem vas jaz, Gospod, rešil pred pogubljenjem; da, da sem vas izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele.
- 15 Zatorej sem si jaz, Nefi, prizadeval izpolnjevati Gospodove zapovedi in sem svoje brate opominjal k zvestobi in marljivosti.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sem orodje napravil iz rude, ki sem jo stalil iz skale.
- 17 In ko sta brata videla, da sem na tem, da zgradim ladjo, sta začela godrnjati nad menoj, rekoč: Naš brat je nor, kajti misli, da lahko zgradi ladjo; da, in misli tudi, da gre lahko čez te velike vode.
- 18 In tako sta se brata pritoževala nad menoj in sta želela, da jima ne bi bilo treba delati, kajti nista verjela, da lahko zgradim ladjo; niti nista verjela, da me je Gospod poučil.

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

19 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem bil jaz, Nefi, silno žalosten zaradi njune trdosrčnosti; in ko sta torej vide-la, da sem se razžalostil, sta bila v srcu zadovoljna, tako da sta se nad mano radostila, rekoč: Vedela sva, da ne znaš zgraditi ladje, kajti vedela sva, da ti manj-ka presoje; zatorej ne moreš dovršiti tako velikega dela.

20 In tak si kot naš oče, ki so ga zapeljala neumna do-mišljanja njegovega srca; da, vodil nas je iz jeruza-lemske dežele in vsa ta številna leta smo tavalili po div-jini; in naše ženske so garale, ko so bile noseče; in v divjini so rojevale otroke in pretrpele vse, razen smr-ti; in boljše bi bilo, da bi umrle, preden so prišle iz Jeruzalema, kot da so trpele te stiske.

21 Glej, ta številna leta smo trpeli v divjini, v času, ko bi lahko uživali v svojem imetju in deželi naše dedi-ščine; da, in lahko bi bili srečni.

22 In veva, da je bilo ljudstvo, ki je bilo v jeruzalem-ski deželi, pravično ljudstvo; kajti izpolnjevali so Gospodove predpise in sodbe in vse njegove zapove-di glede na Mojzesovo postavo; zatorej veva, da so pravično ljudstvo; in naš oče jim je sodil in nas vodil stran, ker smo prisluhnili njegovim besedam; da, in naš brat je tak kot on. In s takim govorjenjem sta mo-ja brata godrnjala in se pritoževala nad nama.

23 In zgodilo se je, da sem jima jaz, Nefi, spregovoril, rekoč: Ali verjameta, da bi bili naši očetje, ki so bili Izraelovi otroci, vodeni iz rok Egipčanov, če ne bi prisluhnili Gospodovim besedam?

24 Da, mar predpostavljata, da bi bili vodeni iz su-ženjstva, če Gospod Mojzesu ne bi zapovedal, naj jih vodi iz suženjstva?

25 Vesta torej, da so bili Izraelovi otroci v suženjstvu; in vesta, da so bili obteženi s težkimi deli, ki jih je bi-lo bridko prenašati; zatorej vesta, da mora biti to za-nje zagotovo dobro, da so bili izpeljani iz suženjstva.

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceed-ingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous peo-ple; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

- 26 Vesta torej, da je Gospod Mojzesu zapovedal, naj napravi tisto veliko delo; in vesta, da so se na njegovo besedo vode Rdečega morja razdelile semkaj in tjakaj in čez so prišli po suhem.
- 27 Ampak vidva vesta, da so Egipčani, ki so bili farao-nove čete, utonili v Rdečem morju.
- 28 In vesta tudi, da so se v divjini hranili z mano.
- 29 Da, in vesta tudi, da je Mojzes s svojo besedo glede na Božjo moč, ki je bila v njem, udaril po skali in pri-tekla je voda, da so si Izraelovi otroci lahko potešili žejo.
- 30 In navkljub temu, da so bili vodeni, da je Gospod, njihov Bog, njihov Odkupitelj, šel pred njimi, jih vo-dil podnevi in jim dajal luč ponoči in zanje napravil vse, kar človek mora prejeti, so postali trdosrčni in slepomiselni in žalili so Mojzesa in pravega in živega Boga.
- 31 In zgodilo se je, da jih je glede na svojo besedo po-koščal; in glede na svojo besedo jih je vodil; in glede na svojo besedo je zanje storil vse; in nič ni bilo stor-jenega, kar ne bi bilo po njegovi besedi.
- 32 In potem ko so prišli čez reko Jordan, jih je napra-vil mogočne, da so otroke tiste dežele pregnali, da, da so jih razkropili in pokončali.
- 33 In sedaj, mar predpostavljata, da so otroci te deže-le, ki so bili v obljubljeni deželi, ki so jih naši očetje pregnali, mar predpostavljata, da so bili pravični? Glejte, povem vama, ne.
- 34 Mar predpostavljata, da bi bili naši očetje večji iz-voljenci kakor oni, če bi bili pravični? Povem vama, ne.
- 35 Glejta, pred Gospodom je vse meso enako; ta, ki je pravičen, je pri Bogu priljubljen. Toda glejta, to ljud-stvo je zavrnilo vsako Božjo besedo in bili so zreli v krivičnosti; in nad njimi je bila polnost Božjega srda; in Gospod je deželo zanje preklel in jo blagoslovil za naše očete; da, preklel jim jo je v njihovo pogubo in blagoslovil jo je za naše očete, da so nad njo pridobili oblast.

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word ac-cording to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, lead-ing them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the chil-dren of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to de-struction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 Glejta, Gospod je ustvaril zemljo, da bi bila pose-
ljena; in ustvaril je svoje otroke, da bi jo posedovali.

37 In vzdigne pravičen narod in pokonča narode hu-
dobnih.

38 In pravične odpelje v dragocene dežele, hudobne
pa pokonča in zavoljo njih jim deželo prekolne.

39 Vlada visoko v nebesih, kajti njegov prestol so in ta
zemlja je njegov podnožnik.

40 In ljubi tiste, ki ga bodo imeli za svojega Boga.
Glejta, ljubil je naše očete in z njimi se je zavezal, da,
in sicer z Abrahamom, Izakom in Jakobom; in spo-
mnil se je zavez, ki jih je sklenil; zatorej jih je izpe-
ljal iz egiptovske dežele.

41 In v divjini jih je pokoril s palico; kajti postali so
trdosrčni, prav kakor sta vidva; in Gospod jih je po-
koril zaradi njihove krivičnosti. Mednje je poslal
ognjene leteče kače; in potem ko so jih pičile, je pri-
pravil pot, da bi bili lahko ozdravljeni; in vse, kar so
moral narediti, je bilo, da so pogledali; in zaradi
preprostosti načina oziroma ker je bilo to lahko, jih
je bilo veliko, ki so pomrli.

42 In od časa do časa so postali trdosrčni in žalili so
Mojsesa in tudi Boga; vendar vesta, da jih je njegova
neprimerljiva moč vodila v obljubljeno deželo.

43 In sedaj, po vsem tem je napočil čas, da so postali
hudobni, da, skoraj do polne mere; in mislim da je
možno, da bodo na ta dan kmalu pokončani; kajti
vem, da mora tisti dan zagotovo priti, da morajo biti
pokončani, razen le nekateri, ki bodo odpeljani v
ujetništvo.

44 Zatorej je Gospod mojemu očetu zapovedal, naj
odide v divjino; in Judje so si prav tako prizadevali,
da bi mu vzeli življenje; da, in tudi vidva sta si priza-
devala, da bi mu vzela življenje; zatorej sta v srcu
morilca in sta kakor oni.

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it
should be inhabited; and he hath created his chil-
dren that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and de-
stroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious
lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the
land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne,
and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their
God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he
covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac,
and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which
he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of
the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with
his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye
have; and the Lord straitened them because of their
iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them;
and after they were bitten he prepared a way that
they might be healed; and the labor which they had
to perform was to look; and because of the simple-
ness of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many
who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to
time, and they did revile against Moses, and also
against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were
led forth by his matchless power into the land of
promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come
that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto
ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day
about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must
surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few
only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that
he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews
also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also
have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are
murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

- 45 Hitro delata krivico, počasi pa pomnita Gospoda, svojega Boga. Videla sta angela in govoril vama je; da, od časa do časa sta slišala njegov glas; in govoril vama je z mirnim tihim glasom, vidva pa sta bila brezčutna, da nista mogla začutiti njegovih besed; zatorej vama je govoril kakor z glasom groma, kar je povzročilo, da se je zatresla zemlja, kakor če bi se razdvojila.
- 46 In vesta tudi, da lahko z močjo svoje vsemogočne besede napravi, da bo zemlja preminila; da, in vesta, da lahko po svoji besedi napravi, da se bodo težko prehodni kraji zravnali in ravni kraji bodo razpokali. O, potem, zakaj je tako, da sta tako trdosrčna?
- 47 Glejta, duša se mi trga od tesnobe zaradi vaju in v srcu me boli; bojim se, da ne bosta za vekomaj izvržena. Glejta, poln sem Božjega Duha, tako da moje telo nima moči.
- 48 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sta se, potem ko sem te besede izgovoril, name razjezila in želela sta me vreči v morske globine; in ko sta pristopila, da bi name položila roke, sem jima spregovoril, rekoč: V imenu vsemogočnega Boga vama zapovedujem, da se me ne dotikata, kajti navdaja me Božja moč, prav da mi izčrpava meso; in kdor bo name položil roke, se bo posušil prav kakor suho trsje; in kakor nič bo pred Božjo močjo, kajti Bog ga bo udaril.
- 49 In zgodilo se je, da sem jima jaz, Nefi, rekel, naj nič več ne godrnjata nad svojim očetom; niti naj mi ne odrečeta svoje pomoči, kajti Bog mi je zapovedal, naj zgradim ladjo.
- 50 In rekel sem jima: Če bi mi Bog zapovedal, naj naredim vse, bi to lahko naredil. Če bi mi zapovedal, naj tej vodi rečem, bodi zemlja, bi bila zemlja; in če bi to rekel, bi bilo storjeno.
- 51 In sedaj, če ima Gospod tako veliko moč in je med človeškimi otroki naredil toliko čudežev, kako to, da ne more poučiti mene, da zgradim ladjo?

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, svojima bratoma rekel veliko stvari, tako da sta bila zmedena in se nista mogla prepirati z menoj; niti si nista drznila name položiti rok niti se me dotakniti s prstom, in sicer veliko dni. Tega si sedaj nista drznila storiti, da se ne bi posušila pred menoj, tako močan je bil Božji Duh; in tako je deloval nanju.

53 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod rekel: Spet iztegni roko k svojima bratoma in ne bosta se posušila pred teboj, ampak ju bom stresel, govori Gospod, in to bom storil, da bosta lahko vedela, da sem jaz Gospod, njun Bog.

54 In zgodilo se je, da sem iztegnil roko k svojima bratoma in pred menoj se nista posušila; toda Gospod ju je stresel, in sicer glede na besedo, ki jo je izgovoril.

55 In rekla sta torej: Zagotovo veva, da je Gospod s teboj, kajti veva, da je Gospodova moč tista, ki naju je stresla. In padla sta predme in bila na tem, da me častita, ampak tega nisem dopustil, rekoč: Vajin brat sem, da, in sicer vajin mlajši brat; zatorej častita Gospoda, svojega Boga, in spoštujta očeta in mater, da bodo vajini dnevi dolgi v deželi, ki vama jo bo dal Gospod, vajin Bog.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

1 Nefi 18

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so častili Gospoda in šli z menoj; in delali smo gredje prefinjene izdelave. In Gospod mi je od časa do časa pokazal, kako naj delam ladijsko gredje.
- 2 Jaz, Nefi, gredja torej nisem delal tako, kakor so učili ljudje, niti nisem ladje gradil tako, kot je med ljudmi navada; ampak sem jo gradil na način, ki mi ga je pokazal Gospod; zatorej ni bilo, kot je med ljudmi navada.
- 3 In jaz, Nefi, sem često šel na goro in često sem molil h Gospodu; zatorej mi je Gospod pokazal velike stvari.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so potem, ko sem ladjo končal glede na Gospodovo besedo, moji bratje videli, da je dobra in da je izdelava le-te silno izvrstna; zatorej so spet postali ponižni pred Gospodom.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je k očetu prišel Gospodov glas, naj vstanemo in gremo v ladjo.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da smo naslednji dan, potem ko smo vse pripravili, veliko sadja in mesa iz divjine in medu v obilju in živeža glede na to, kar nam je Gospod zapovedal, šli v ladjo z vsem tovorom in s semeni in z vsem, kar smo prinesli s seboj, vsak glede na starost; zatorej smo vsi šli v ladjo s svojo ženo in svojimi otroki.
- 7 In sedaj, mojemu očetu sta se v divjini rodila dva sinova; starejši se je imenoval Jakob, mlajši pa Jožef.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da smo, potem ko smo vsi šli v ladjo in smo s seboj vzeli živež in to, kar nam je bilo zapovedano, odrinili na morje in veter nas je gnal pred seboj proti obljubljeni deželi.

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

9 In potem ko nas je veter gnal pred seboj veliko dni, glejte, so se moji bratje in Izmaelovi sinovi in njihove žene začeli zabavati, tako da so začeli plesati in peti in zelo osorno govoriti, da, in sicer da so pozabili, katera moč jih je pripeljala tjakaj; da, bili so vzvišeni do silne osornosti.

10 In jaz, Nefi, sem se začel strašno bati, da se Gospod na nas ne bi razjezil in nas udaril zaradi naše krivičnosti, da bi nas pogoltnile morske globine; zato sem jim jaz, Nefi, začel zelo trezno govoriti; toda glejte, jezili so se name, rekoč: Nočemo, da bi bil naš mlajši brat vladar nad nami.

11 In zgodilo se je, da sta me Laman in Lemuel prijela in me zvezala z vrvmi in z mano sta ravnala zelo osorno; vendar je Gospod to dopustil, da bi pokazal svojo moč, da bi se izpolnila njegova beseda, ki jo je izgovoril glede hudobnih.

12 In zgodilo se je, da je, potem ko sta me zvezala, tako da se nisem mogel premakniti, kompas, ki ga je pripravil Gospod, prenehal delovati.

13 Zatorej niso vedeli, kam naj krmarijo ladjo, tako da je nastala huda nevihta, da, hud in strašen divji vihar, in po vodah nas je potiskalo nazaj kake tri dni; in strašno so se prestrašili, da bodo v morju utonili; vendar me niso odvezali.

14 In na četrti dan, ko nas je potiskalo nazaj, se je divji vihar silno poslabšal.

15 In zgodilo se je, da smo bili tik pred tem, da nas pogoltnejo morske globine. In potem ko nas je po vodah potiskalo nazaj kake štiri dni, so moji bratje sprevideli, da so bile nad njimi Božje sodbe in da morajo umreti, če se ne bodo pokesali svojih krivičnosti; zatorej so prišli k meni in mi razvezali vezi, ki sem jih imel na zapestjih, in glejte, strašno so mi otekla; in tudi gležnji so mi zelo otekli in velika je bila bolečina zavoľjo le-tega.

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 Vendar sem se ozrl k svojemu Bogu in slavil sem ga ves dan; in zaradi svojih stisk nisem godrnjal nad Gospodom.
- 17 Moj oče, Lehi, je torej rekel veliko stvari njim in tudi Izmaelovim sinovom; toda, glejte, izrekli so veliko groženj vsakomur, ki bi govoril meni v prid; in moje starše je pod težo let in ker so zaradi svojih otrok pretrpeli veliko gorje, potolklo prav na bolniško posteljo.
- 18 Zaradi njunega gorja in velike žalosti in krivičnosti mojih bratov sta bila skoraj na tem, in sicer da bi ju odneslo iz tega časa, da bi se srečala s svojim Bogom; da, njuni sivi lasje naj bi kmalu legli globoko v prah; da, in sicer sta bila skoraj na tem, da bi bila s potrnostjo vržena v vodni grob.
- 19 In tudi Jakob in Jožef, ker sta bila majhna in sta potrebovala veliko hranila, sta bila potrta zaradi materinih stisk; in tudi moja žena s svojimi solzami in molitvami in tudi moji otroci niso omehčali src mojim bratom, da bi me odvezali.
- 20 In nič drugega ni bilo, razen Božje moči, ki jim je grozila s pogubljenjem, kar bi jim omehčalo srce; ko so zatorej videli, da so tik pred tem, da jih pogoltnejo morske globine, so se pokesali za to, kar so storili, tako da so me odvezali.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da sem, potem ko so me odvezali, glej, vzel kompas in deloval je, kakor sem želel. In zgodilo se je, da sem molil h Gospodu; in potem ko sem molil, so se vetrovi polegli in nevihta se je polegla in bilo je veliko zatišje.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, vodil ladjo, da smo spet pluli proti obljubljeni deželi.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da smo potem, ko smo pluli veliko dni, prispeli v obljubljeno deželo; in šli smo po deželi in si postavili šotore; in poimenovali smo jo obljubljena dežela.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da smo začeli obdelovati zemljo in začeli smo saditi seme; da, v zemljo smo dali vsako seme, ki smo ga prinesli iz jeruzalemske dežele. In zgodilo se je, da je silno raslo; zatorej smo bili obilno blagoslovljeni.

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

25 In zgodilo se je, da smo v obljubljeni deželi, ko smo potovali po divjini, odkrili, da so bile v gozdovih živali vsake vrste, tako krave kot bivoli in osli in konji in koze in divje koze in vsakovrstne divje živali, ki so bile za uporabo človeku. In našli smo vsakovrstno rudo, tako zlato kot srebro kot baker.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

1 Nefi 19

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod zapovedal, zatorej sem iz rude napravil plošče, da bi nanje vgraviral zapis o mojem ljudstvu. In na plošče, ki sem jih napravil, sem vgraviral zapis mojega očeta in tudi naša potovanja po divjini in prerokbe mojega očeta; in nanje sem vgraviral tudi veliko svojih lastnih prerokb.
- 2 In takrat, ko sem jih napravil, nisem vedel, da mi bo Gospod zapovedal, naj te plošče napravim; zatorej je zapis mojega očeta in rodoslovje njegovih očetov in večji del vseh naših ravnanj v divjini vgravirano na tistih prvih ploščah, o katerih sem govoril; zatorej je to, kar se je zgodilo, preden sem napravil te plošče, v resnici podrobneje omenjeno na prvih ploščah.
- 3 In potem ko sem te plošče napravil po zapovedi, sem jaz, Nefi, prejel zapoved, naj bodo delovanje in prerokbe, preprostejši in dragocenejši deli teh, zapisani na te plošče; in naj se to, kar je zapisano, ohranja za poučevanje mojega ljudstva, ki bo posedovalo deželo, in tudi v druge modre namene, namene, ki jih pozna Gospod.
- 4 Zatorej sem jaz, Nefi, na druge plošče napravil zapis, ki poroča oziroma ki obširneje poroča o vojnah in prepirih in propadanju mojega ljudstva. In to sem storil in svojemu ljudstvu zapovedal, kaj naj delajo, potem ko me ne bo več; in naj se te plošče predajajo iz roda v rod oziroma od enega preroka drugemu do nadaljnjih Gospodovih zapovedi.
- 5 In poročilo o mojem izdelovanju teh plošč bo dano po temle; in potem, glejte, nadaljujem glede na to, kar sem govoril; in to delam, da se bodo svetejše stvari lahko ohranile, da bo moje ljudstvo vedelo zanje.

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

6 Vendar na plošče ne pišem ničesar, razen če mi-
slim, da je sveto. In sedaj, če se motim, celo starodav-
ni so se motili; ne da bi se opravičeval zaradi drugih
ljudi, ampak zaradi šibkosti, ki je v meni po mesu, bi
se opravičil.

7 Kajti to, čemur nekateri ljudje pripisujejo veliko
vrednost, tako za telo kot za dušo, drugi omalovažu-
jejo in teptajo pod svojimi nogami. Da, ljudje teptajo
pod svojimi nogami celo samega Izraelovega Boga;
pravim, teptajo pod svojimi nogami, toda povedal bi
drugače — omalovažujejo ga in ne prisluhnejo glasu
njegovih nasvetov.

8 In glejte, prišel bo, glede na angelove besede, šest-
sto let od časa, ko je moj oče zapustil Jeruzalem.

9 In svet ga bo zaradi svojih krivičnosti presodil za
ničevega; zatorej ga bičajo in on to trpi; in udarjajo
ga in on to trpi. Da, pljuvajo nanj in on to trpi zaradi
svoje ljubeče prijaznosti in svojega velikega potrplje-
nja s človeškimi otroki.

10 In Bog naših očetov, ki jih je vodil iz Egipta iz su-
ženjstva in jih prav tako obvaroval v divjini, da,
Abrahamov Bog in Izakov in Jakobov Bog se prepu-
sti, glede na angelove besede, kot človek v roke hu-
dobnežev, da bo vzdignjen, glede na Zenokove bese-
de, in da bo križan, glede na Neumove besede, in po-
kopan v grobnici, glede na Zenosove besede, ki jih je
govoril glede treh dni teme, kar bo znamenje, dano o
njegovi smrti, tem, ki bodo poseljevali morske otoke,
bolj natančno, dano tistim, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.

11 Kajti tako je govoril prerok: Gospod Bog bo tistega
dne zagotovo obiskal vso Izraelovo hišo, nekatere s
svojim glasom zaradi njihove pravičnosti v njihovo
veliko radost in odrešitev, druge pa z gromi in bliski
svoje moči, z divjim viharjem, z ognjem in z dimom
in temno meglico in z odprtjem zemlje in z gorami,
katere bo dvignilo.

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates
save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do
err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse
myself because of other men, but because of the
weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I
would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of
great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at
naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the
very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I
say, trample under their feet but I would speak in
other words—they set him at naught, and hearken
not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of
the angel, in six hundred years from the time my fa-
ther left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall
judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they
scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him,
and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he
suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his
long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of
Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in
the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and
of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, ac-
cording to the words of the angel, as a man, into the
hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to
the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according
to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepul-
chre, according to the words of Zenos, which he
spake concerning the three days of darkness, which
should be a sign given of his death unto those who
should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially
given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely
shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some
with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto
their great joy and salvation, and others with the
thunderings and the lightnings of his power, by tem-
pest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness,
and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains
which shall be carried up.

- 12 In vse to se mora zagotovo zgoditi, govori prerok Zenos. In zemeljske skale se morajo razklati; in zaradi zemljinega ječanja bo na številne kralje morskih otokov deloval Božji Duh, da bodo vzkliknili: Bog narave trpi!
- 13 In tiste, ki so v Jeruzalemu, govori prerok, bodo bičala vsa ljudstva, zato ker križajo Izraelovega Boga in srca obračajo stran in zavračajo znamenja in čudeša in moč in slavo Izraelovega Boga.
- 14 In ker srca obračajo stran, govori prerok, in prezirajo Izraelovega Svetega, bodo tavali v mesu in pomrli in postali žrtev in tarča posmeha in bodo osovraženi med vsemi narodi.
- 15 Vendar ko bo prišel tisti dan, govori prerok, da svojega srca ne bodo več obračali od Izraelovega Svetega, potem se bo spomnil zavez, ki jih je sklenil z njihovimi očeti.
- 16 Da, potem se bo spomnil morskih otokov; da, in vsa ljudstva, ki so iz Izraelove hiše, bom zbral, govori Gospod, glede na besede preroka Zenosa, s štirih strani zemlje.
- 17 Da, in vsa zemlja bo videla Gospodovo odrešitev, govori prerok; blagoslovljen bo vsak narod, rod, jezik in ljudstvo.
- 18 In jaz, Nefi, sem te stvari zapisal za svoje ljudstvo, da bi jih morda prepričal, naj pomnijo Gospoda, svojega Odkupitelja.
- 19 Zatorej govorim vsej Izraelovi hiši, če bo tako, da bodo te stvari prejeli.
- 20 Kajti glej, v duhu me skrbi, kar me utruja, in sicer da so šibki vsi moji sklepi, za tiste, ki so v Jeruzalemu; kajti če Gospod ne bi bil milosten, da mi je pokazal glede njih prav kakor starodavnim prerokom, bi moral umreti tudi sam.
- 21 In zagotovo je starodavnim prerokom pokazal vse glede njih; in prav tako je številnim pokazal glede nas; zatorej mora biti, da vemo glede njih, kajti to je zapisano na medeninaste plošče.

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

- 22 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem jaz, Nefi, svoje brate učil o teh stvareh; in zgodilo se je, da sem jim bral veliko tega, kar je bilo vgravirano na medeninastih ploščah, da bi vedeli glede Gospodovih dejanj v drugih deželah med starodavnimi ljudstvi.
- 23 In bral sem jim veliko tega, kar je bilo zapisano v Mojzesovih knjigah; da pa bi jih lahko bolje prepričal, naj verjamejo v Gospoda, svojega Odkupitelja, sem jim bral to, kar je zapisal prerok Izaija; kajti poistovetil sem nas z vsemi svetimi spisi, da bi nam bilo v korist in učenje.
- 24 Zatorej sem jim spregovoril, rekoč: Poslušajte prerokove besede, vi, ki ste ostanek Izraelove hiše, veja, ki se je odlomila; poslušajte prerokove besede, ki so bile zapisane za vso Izraelovo hišo, in se poistovetite z njimi, da boste lahko imeli upanje prav tako kakor vaši bratje, od katerih ste bili odlomljeni; kajti tako je zapisal prerok.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

1 Nefi 20

- 1 Prisluhnite in poslušajte to, o Jakobova hiša, ki se imenujete z Izraelovim imenom in ste prišli iz Judovih vodá oziroma iz vodá krsta, ki zaprisegate pri Gospodovem imenu in omenjate Izraelovega Boga, vendarle ne zaprisegajo ne v resnici ne v pravičnosti!
- 2 Vendar se imenujejo po svetem mestu, ne opirajo pa se na Izraelovega Boga, ki je Gospod nad vojskami; da, Gospod nad vojskami mu je ime.
- 3 Glejte, prejšnje stvari sem razglasil od začetka; in izšle so iz mojih ust in pokazal sem jih. Nenadoma sem jih pokazal.
- 4 In to sem naredil, ker sem vedel, da si trmast in tvoj vrat je železna kita in tvoje čelo bron;
- 5 in prav od začetka sem ti razglasil; preden se je zgodilo, sem ti jih pokazal; in pokazal sem jih zavoljo strahu, da ne bi mogel reči — moj malik jih je napravil in moja rezana podoba in moja ulita podoba jim je ukazala.
- 6 Vse to si videl in slišal; in ali jih ne boš razglašal? In da sem ti odslej pokazal nove stvari, in sicer skrite stvari, in nisi jih poznal.
- 7 Sedaj so ustvarjene in ne od začetka, in sicer pred dnem, ko jih nisi slišal, so ti bile razglašene, da ne bi mogel reči: Glej, poznal sem jih.
- 8 Da, in ne slišiš; da, ne veš; da, od takrat se tvoje uho ni odprlo; kajti vedel sem, da boš ravnal zelo sleparsko in od materinega telesa so te klicali prestopnik.
- 9 Vendar bom zavoljo svojega imena odložil svojo jezo in za svoje slavljenje se bom držal od tebe, da te ne ločim od sebe.
- 10 Kajti glej, izpopolnil sem te, izvolil sem te v topilnici trpljenja.
- 11 Zavoljo sebe, da, zavoljo sebe bom to storil, kajti ne bom dopustil, da bo moje ime omadeževano, in svoje slave ne bom dal drugemu.
- 12 Prisluhni mi, o Jakob in Izrael moj poklicani, kajti jaz sem ta; jaz sem prvi in jaz sem tudi zadnji.

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

- 13 Moja roka je prav tako položila temelje zemlje in moja desnica je razpela nebo. Pokličem ju in stojita skupaj.
- 14 Vsi vi, zberite se in poslušajte; kdo med tistimi jim je to razglasil? Gospod ga je ljubil; da, in izpolnil bo svojo besedo, ki jo je po njih razglasil; in z Babilonom bo napravil po svojem zadovoljstvu in njegova roka bo prišla nad Kaldejce.
- 15 Prav tako govori Gospod; jaz, Gospod, da, sem govoril; da, poklical sem ga, naj razglasi, pripeljal sem ga in napravil bo svojo pot uspešno.
- 16 Pridite bliže k meni; nisem govoril na skrivnem; od začetka, od časa, ko je bilo razglašeno, sem govoril; in Gospod Bog in njegov Duh sta me poslala.
- 17 In tako govori Gospod, tvoj Odkupitelj, Izraelov Sveti; jaz sem ga poslal, Gospod, tvoj Bog, ki te uči, kar ti koristi, ki te vodi po poti, po kateri bi moral iti, je to naredil.
- 18 O, da bi prisluhnil mojim zapovedim — potem bi bil tvoj mir kot reka in tvoja pravičnost kot morski valovi!
- 19 Prav tako je bilo tvojega potomstva kot peska; potomcev tvojega telesa kot proda le-tega; njegovo ime naj ne bi bilo odrezano niti uničeno pred menoj.
- 20 Pojdi iz Babilona, zbeži pred Kaldejci, s pojočim glasom razglasi, tole povej, izjavi na konec zemlje; reci: Gospod je odkupil svojega služabnika Jakoba.
- 21 In niso bili žejni; vodil jih je skozi puščave; napravil je, da so zanje iz skale pritekale vode; prav tako je razlomil skalo in ven so pridrle vode.
- 22 In navkljub temu, da je naredil vse to in še več, za hudobne ni miru, govori Gospod.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

1 Nefi 21

- 1 In spet: Prisluhni, o Izraelova hiša, vsi vi, ki ste odlomljeni in pregnani zaradi hudobije pastorjev mojega ljudstva; da, vsi vi, ki ste odlomljeni, ki ste razkropljeni, ki ste od mojega ljudstva, o Izraelova hiša! Poslušajte me, o otoki, in prisluhnite, vi ljudstva od daleč; Gospod me je poklical v materinem telesu; iz notranjosti moje matere je omenil moje ime.
- 2 In moja usta je napravil kakor oster meč; v senco svoje roke me je skrnil in me napravil za zloščeno strelico; v svoj tul za puščice me je skrnil;
- 3 in mi rekel: Moj služabnik si, o Izrael, v katerem bom poveličan.
- 4 Potem sem rekel, zaman sem delal, v nič in zaman sem zapravljal svojo moč; moja sodba je zagotovo pri Gospodu in moje delo pri mojem Bogu.
- 5 In sedaj, govori Gospod — ki me je oblikoval v materinem telesu, da bom njegov služabnik, da bom Jakoba spet pripeljal k njemu — čeprav Izrael ne bo zbran, bom vendarle veličasten v Gospodovih očeh in moj Bog bo moja moč.
- 6 In rekel je: Láhka stvar je to, da boš moj služabnik, da boš vzdignil Jakobove rodove in obnovil Izraelove obvarovane. Napravil te bom tudi za luč drugim narodom, da boš lahko moja odrešitev za konce zemlje.
- 7 Tako govori Gospod, Izraelov Odkupitelj, njegov Sveti, njemu, ki ga človek prezira, njemu, ki ga narodi sovražijo, služabniku vladarjev: Kralji bodo videli in se dvignili, princi bodo prav tako častili zaradi Gospoda, ki je zvest.
- 8 Tako govori Gospod: V sprejemljivem času sem vas slišal, o morski otoki, in na dan odrešitve sem vam pomagal; in obvaroval vas bom in vam dal svojega služabnika za zavezo ljudem, da utrdite zemljo, da bom napravil, da bodo podedovali zapuščene dedščine;
- 9 da boste jetnikom lahko rekli: Pojdite; k njim, ki sedijo v temi: Pokažite se. Hranili se bodo ob poteh in njihovi pašniki bodo na vseh visokih krajih.

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

- 10 Ne bodo ne lačni ne žejni, niti jih ne bosta mučila ne vročina ne sonce; kajti ta, ki se jih usmili, jih bo vodil, prav z vodnim izvirom jih bo usmerjal.
- 11 In vse svoje gore bom napravil za pot in moje glavne ceste bodo vzdignjene.
- 12 In potem, o Izraelova hiša, glej, tile bodo prišli od daleč; in glej, tile s severa in z zahoda; in tile iz sinimske dežele.
- 13 Pojte, o nebesa; in bodi radostna, o zemlja, kajti noge tistih, ki so na vzhodu, se bodo utrdile; in planite v petje, o gore, kajti ne bodo več udarjeni, kajti Gospod je potolažil svoje ljudstvo in usmilil se bo svojih trpečih.
- 14 Toda, glejte, Sion je rekel: Gospod me je zapustil in moj Gospod me je pozabil — toda pokazal bo, da ni.
- 15 Kajti mar lahko ženska pozabi svojega dojenca, da se ne bi usmilila sina svojega telesa? Da, lahko pozabijo, vendarle te jaz ne bom pozabil, o Izraelova hiša.
- 16 Glej, vrezal sem te v dlani svojih rok; tvoje stene so nenehno pred menoj.
- 17 Tvoji otroci se bodo podvivali pred tvojimi pokončevalci; in tisti, ki te pustošijo, bodo odšli od tebe.
- 18 Povzdigni oči naokrog in glej: vsi ti se zbirajo in prišli bodo k tebi. In kakor živim, govori Gospod, se boš zagotovo ovesila z vsemi temi kot z okrasjem in si jih navezala prav kakor nevesta.
- 19 Kajti tvoji opusteli in zapuščeni kraji in dežela tvojega pogubljenja bo zaradi prebivalcev celo sedaj pretesna; in tisti, ki so te uničili, bodo daleč stran.
- 20 Otroci, ki jih boš imel, potem ko boš izgubil prvega, ti bodo spet rekli v ušesa: Kraj je pretesen zame, napravi mi prostor, da bom lahko prebival.
- 21 Potem si boš v srcu rekel: Kdo mi je té rodil, videč, da sem izgubil svoje otroke in sem zapuščen, ujetnik, in se premikam sem ter tja? In kdo je té vzgojil? Glej, ostal sem sam, tile, ki so bili?

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

- 22 Tako govori Gospod Bog: Glejte, dvignil bom svojo roko k drugim narodom in ljudem postavil svoje merilo; in na rokah bodo nosili tvoje sinove in na ramenih bodo nosili tvoje hčere.
- 23 In kralji bodo tvoji skrbniki in njihove kraljice tvoje dojilje; priklonili se ti bodo z obrazom proti zemlji in ti lizali prah z nog; in vedel boš, da sem jaz Gospod, kajti ne bo jih sram, ki čakajo name.
- 24 Kajti mar bo mogočnemu plen odvzet oziroma bodo po zakonu ujetniki izročeni?
- 25 Toda tako govori Gospod, celo ujetniki mogočnega bodo odpeljani in plen strašnega bo rešen, kajti prepiral se bom z njim, ki se prepira s teboj, in rešil bom tvoje otroke.
- 26 In hranil jih bom, ki te zatirajo, z njihovim lastnim mesom; pijani bodo od svoje lastne krvi kakor od sladkega vina; in vse meso bo vedelo, da sem jaz, Gospod, tvoj Odrešenik in tvoj Odkupitelj, Jakobov Mogočni.

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

1 Nefi 22

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so bratje, potem ko sem jaz, Nefi, prebral to, kar je bilo vgravirano na medenastih ploščah, prišli k meni in mi rekli: Kaj pomeni to, kar si prebral? Glej, ali naj to razumemo glede na to, kar je duhovno, kar se bo zgodilo glede na duha in ne po mesu?
- 2 In jaz, Nefi, sem jim rekel: Glejte, preroku je bilo razodeto po glasu Duha, kajti prerokom je po Duhu razkrito vse, kar bo prišlo nad človeške otroke po mesu.
- 3 Zatorej to, o čemer sem bral, zadeva tako posvetno kot duhovno, kajti zdi se, da bo Izraelova hiša prej ali slej razkropljena po vsem obličju zemlje in tudi med vse narode.
- 4 In glejte, veliko jih je, za katere tisti, ki so v Jeruzalemu, ne vedó. Da, večji del vseh rodov je bil odpeljan; in razkropljeni so sem ter tja po morskih otokih; in kje so, ne ve nihče od nas, vemo le, da so bili odpeljani.
- 5 In ker so bili odpeljani, se je to prerokovalo glede njih in tudi glede vseh tistih, ki bodo po temle razkropljeni in bodo zmedeni zaradi Izraelovega Svetega, kajti do njega bodo postali trdosrčni; zatorej bodo razkropljeni med vse narode in vsi ljudje jih bodo sovražili.
- 6 Vendar ko jih bodo drugi narodi nahranili in bo Gospod dvignil svojo roko nad druge narode in jih postavil za merilo in njihove otroke bodo nosili na rokah in njihove hčere bodo nosili na ramenih, glejte, to, o čemer je govora, je časovno, kajti takšne so Gospodove zaveze z našimi očeti; in to pomeni nas v prihodnjih dneh in tudi vse naše brate, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.
- 7 In to pomeni, da bo prišel čas, ko bo Gospod Bog, potem ko bo vsa Izraelova hiša razkropljena in zmedena, med drugimi narodi vzdignil mogočen narod, da, prav na obličju te dežele; in ti bodo razkropili naše potomstvo.

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

- 8 In potem ko bo naše potomstvo razkropljeno, bo Gospod Bog med drugimi narodi še naprej opravljal čudovito delo, ki bo za naše potomstvo velike vrednosti; zatorej je rečeno, da jih bodo drugi narodi hranili in nosili na rokah in na ramenih.
- 9 In prav tako bo precejšnje vrednosti za druge narode; in ne samo za druge narode, ampak za vso Izraelovo hišo za razkrivanje zavez nebeškega Očeta z Abrahamom, rekoč: V tvojem potomstvu bodo blagoslovljeni vsi rodovi na zemlji.
- 10 In želel bi, bratje moji, da bi vedeli, da vsi rodovi na zemlji ne morejo biti blagoslovljeni, če ne bo razkril svoje roke v očeh narodov.
- 11 Zatorej bo Gospod Bog še naprej razkrival svojo roko v očeh vseh narodov, ko bo svoje zaveze in svoj evangelij prinesel tistim, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.
- 12 Zatorej jih bo spet privedel iz ujetništva in zbrani bodo v deželah svoje dediščine; in privedeni bodo iz mraka in iz teme; in vedeli bodo, da je Gospod njihov Odrešenik in njihov Odkupitelj, Izraelov Mogočni.
- 13 In kri tiste mogočne in nagnusne cerkve, ki je vlačuga vse zemlje, se bo obrnila na njihove lastne glave, kajti med seboj se bodo vojskovali in meč njihovih lastnih rok bo padel na njihove lastne glave in pijani bodo od svoje lastne krvi.
- 14 In vsak narod, ki se bo vojskoval proti tebi, o Izraelova hiša, se bo obrnil drug proti drugemu in padli bodo v jamo, ki so jo kopali, da bi vanjo ujeli Gospodovo ljudstvo. In vsi, ki se bojujejo s Sionom, bodo pokončani in tista mogočna vlačuga, ki je izkri- vljala prava Gospodova pota, da, tista mogočna in nagnusna cerkev se bo sesula v prah in padec te bo velik.
- 15 Kajti glejte, govori prerok, naglo bo prišel čas, ko Satan ne bo več imel moči nad srci človeških otrok, kajti kmalu pride dan, ko bodo vsi ponosneži in ti, ki delajo húdo, kot strnje; in prišel bo dan, ko morajo zgoreti.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

16 Kajti kmalu bo prišel čas, ko se bo polnost Božjega srda izlila na vse človeške otroke, kajti ne bo dopustil, da bodo hudobni pokončali pravične.

17 Zatorej bo pravične obvaroval s svojo močjo, četudi bo tako, da mora priti polnost njegovega srda in pravični bodo obvarovani, in sicer da bodo njihovi sovražniki pokončani z ognjem. Zatorej se pravičnim ni treba bati, kajti, tako govori prerok, rešeni bodo, četudi bo tako kot po ognju.

18 Glejte, bratje moji, povem vam, da mora to kmalu priti; da, in sicer kri in ogenj in dimna meglica morajo priti; in mora biti na obličju te zemlje; in to pride k ljudem po mesu, če bo tako, da bodo postali trdosrčni do Izraelovega Svetega.

19 Kajti glej, pravični ne bodo pogubljeni, kajti zagotovo bo prišel čas, da bodo vsi, ki se bojujejo s Sionom, odrezani.

20 In Gospod bo za svoje ljudstvo zagotovo pripravil pot, da se izpolnijo Mojzesove besede, ki jih je govoril, rekoč: Gospod, vaš Bog, vam bo vzgojil preroka, prav kakor mene, njega poslušajte vsem, kar vam bo rekel. In zgodilo se bo, da bodo vsi tisti, ki tega preroka ne bodo poslušali, odrezani od ljudstva.

21 In sedaj vam jaz, Nepi, razglašam, da je ta prerok, o katerem je govoril Mojzes, Izraelov Sveti, zatorej bo pravično izvrševal sodbo.

22 In pravičnim se ni treba bati, kajti ti so tisti, ki ne bodo zmedeni. Toda hudičevo kraljestvo je tisto, ki bo zgrajeno med človeškimi otroki, kraljestvo, ki je ustanovljeno med njimi, ki so v mesu —

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 kajti naglo bo prišel čas, ko bodo vse cerkve, ki so zgrajene, da bi se okoristile, in vse tiste, ki so zgrajene, da bi pridobile moč nad mesom, in tiste, ki so zgrajene, da bi postale priljubljene v očeh sveta, in tiste, ki si prizadevajo za poželenji mesa in stvarmi sveta in da bi delale vsakovrstno krivičnost; da, skratka, vse tiste, ki pripadajo hudičevemu kraljestvu, so te, ki se morajo bati in trepetati in se tresti; te so tiste, ki morajo postati ponižne do prahu; te so tiste, ki morajo biti požgane kot strnje; in to je glede na prerokove besede.

24 In čas pride naglo, ko morajo biti pravični vodeni kakor teleta iz staje in Izraelov Sveti bo kraljeval v gospostvu in moči in polnomočju in veliki slavi.

25 In zbere svoje otroke s štirih strani zemlje; in prešteje svoje ovce in te ga poznajo; in ena čreda bo in en pastir; in hranil bo svoje ovce in v njem bodo našle pašo.

26 In zaradi pravičnosti njegovega ljudstva Satan nima moči, zatorej ne more biti spuščen za razdobje veliko let, kajti nima moči nad srci ljudi, kajti živijo pravično in Izraelov Sveti kraljuje.

27 In sedaj glejte, vam jaz, Nepi, povem, da mora vse to priti po mesu.

28 Toda, glejte, vsi narodi, rodovi, jeziki in ljudstva bodo varno prebivali v Izraelovem Svetem, če bo tako, da se bodo pokesali.

29 In sedaj, jaz, Nepi, končam, kajti več kot to si glede teh stvari ne drznem govoriti.

30 Zatorej bi želel, bratje moji, da bi upoštevali, da je to, kar je zapisano na medeninaste plošče, res; in pričuje, da mora biti človek poslušen Božjim zapovedim.

31 Zatorej vam ni treba predpostavljati, da sva jaz in moj oče edina, ki sva pričevala in to tudi učila. Če boste zatorej poslušni zapovedim in vztrajali do konca, boste poslednji dan odrešeni. In tako je. Amen.

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

Druga Nefijeva knjiga

Poročilo o Lebijevi smrti. Nefiju se bratje uprejo. Gospod Nefija posvari, naj odide v divjino. Njegova potovanja po divjini in tako naprej.

2 Nefi 1

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da jim je, potem ko sem jaz, Nefi, svoje brate prenehal učiti, veliko govoril tudi naš oče, Lehi, in jim povedal, kako velike stvari je zanje storil Gospod, ko jih je izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele.
- 2 In spregovoril jim je glede njihovih uporov na vodah in milostih Boga, ki jih je ohranil pri življenju, da jih morje ni pogoltnilo.
- 3 In spregovoril jim je tudi glede obljubljenе dežele, ki so jo prejeli — kako milosten je bil Gospod, ko nas je svaril, naj pobegnemo iz jeruzalemske dežele.
- 4 Kajti glejte, je rekel, videl sem videnje, zavoljo katerega vem, da je Jeruzalem uničen; in če bi ostali v Jeruzalemu, bi tudi mi pomrli.
- 5 Ampak, je rekel, navkljub stiskam smo prejeli obljubljenо deželo, deželo, ki je izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami; deželo, glede katere se je Gospod Bog zavezal z menoj, da bo dedna dežela mojega potomstva. Da, Gospod se je glede te dežele za vekomaj zavezal z menoj in z mojimi otroki in tudi z vsemi tistimi, ki jih bo Gospodova roka privedla iz drugih dežel.
- 6 Zatorej jaz, Lehi, prerokujem glede na delovanje Duha, ki je v meni, da nihče ne bo prišel v to deželo, če ga ne bo privedla Gospodova roka.

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

7 Zatorej je ta dežela posvečena njemu, ki ga bo pri-vedel. In če bo tako, da mu bodo služili glede na za-povedi, ki jih je dal, bo to zanje dežela svobode; za-torej ne bodo nikoli odpeljani v ujetništvo; če bo te-mu tako, bo zaradi krivičnosti; kajti če bo krivičnosti v obilju, bo dežela zavoljo njih prekleta, za pravične pa bo za vekomaj blagoslovljena.

8 In glejte, modro je, da za to deželo drugi narodi doslej niso vedeli; kajti glejte, deželo bi preplavili številni narodi, da ne bi bilo prostora za dediščino.

9 Zatorej sem jaz, Lehi, prejel obljubo, da bodo, če bodo tisti, ki jih bo Gospod Bog izpeljal iz jeruza-lemške dežele, izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi, uspevali na obličju te dežele; in ohranjeni bodo pred vse-mi drugimi narodi, da bodo lahko sami posedovali to deželo. In če bo tako, da bodo izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi, bodo blagoslovljeni na obličju te dežele in ne bo ga, ki bi jih nadlegoval, niti ki bi jim odvzel de-želo njihove dediščine; in varno bodo prebivali za ve-komaj.

10 Toda glejte, ko bo prišel čas, ko bodo hirali v neve-ri, potem ko bodo po Gospodovi roki prejeli tako ve-like blagoslove — ko bodo imeli znanje o stvarjenju zemlje in vseh ljudi, vedoč za Gospodova mogočna in čudovita dela od stvarjenja zemlje; ko jim bo dana moč, da bodo z vero naredili vse; ko bodo od začetka prejeli vse zapovedi in ko jih bo njegova neskončna dobrota privedla v to dragoceno obljubljeno deželo — glejte, pravim, če bo prišel dan, da bodo zavrnilo Izraelovega Svetega, pravega Mesija, svojega Odkupitelja in svojega Boga, glejte, bodo sodbe nje-ga, ki je pravičen, ostale nad njimi.

11 Da, k njim bo pripeljal druge narode in dal jim bo moč in odvzel jim bo dežele njihove posesti in napra-vil bo, da bodo razkropljeni in udarjeni.

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his com-mandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the com-mandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 Da, ko bo en rod prešel v drugega, bodo med njimi prelivanje krvi in velika obiskanja; zatorej bi želel, sinovi moji, da bi pomnili; da, želel bi, da bi prisluhnili mojim besedam.
- 13 O, da bi se prebudili, prebudili iz trdnega spanca, da, in sicer iz spanja pekla, in se otresli strašnih verig, s katerimi ste zvezani, ki so verige, ki zvežejo človeške otroke, da so odpeljani v ujetništvo v večni prepad bede in gorja.
- 14 Prebudite se in se dvignite iz prahu in poslušajte besede trepetajočega starša, čigar ude morate kmalu položiti v hladni in tihi grob, od koder se popotnik ne more vrniti; še nekaj dni in grem po poti vsega zemeljskega.
- 15 Toda glejte, Gospod je odkupil mojo dušo iz pekla; videl sem njegovo slavo in roke njegove ljubezni me za večno obdajajo.
- 16 In želim si, da bi pomnili izpolnjevati Gospodove predpise in sodbe; glejte, to je bila zaskrbljenost moje duše od začetka.
- 17 Od časa do časa mi je potrnost težila srce, kajti bal sem se, da bi zavoljo vaše trdosrčnosti Gospod, vaš Bog, ne prišel nad vas v polnosti svojega srda, da bi bili za vekomaj odrezani in pokončani;
- 18 oziroma da bi nad vas prišlo prekletstvo v razdobju veliko rodov; in doletita vas meč in lakota in osorvaženi ste in vodeni glede na voljo in ujetništvo hudiča.
- 19 O sinovi moji, da to ne bi prišlo nad vas, ampak da bi bili Gospodovo izvoljeno in priljubljeno ljudstvo. Toda glejte, zgôdi se njegova volja; kajti njegove poti so vekomaj pravične.
- 20 In rekel je, da: Če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste v deželi uspevali; če pa mojih zapovedi ne boste izpolnjevali, boste ločeni od moje navzočnosti.
- Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.
- O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.
- Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.
- But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.
- And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.
- My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;
- Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.
- O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.
- And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 In sedaj, da bi se moja duša nad vami lahko radostila in da bi moje srce lahko zaradi vas ta svet zapustilo z veseljem, da me v grob ne bosta spravila gorje in žalost, se dvignite iz prahu, sinovi moji, in bodite možje in bodite enih misli in enega srca, zedinjeni v vsem, odločeni, da ne boste padli v ujetništvo;
- 22 da ne boste prekleti s hudim prekletstvom; in tudi, da si v pogubo ne boste nakopali nezadovoljstva pravičnega Boga, da, v večno pogubo tako duše kot telesa.
- 23 Prebudite se, sinovi moji, nadenite si oklep pravičnosti! Otresite se verig, s katerimi ste zvezani, in pridite iz mraka in se dvignite iz prahu!
- 24 Ne upirajte se več svojemu bratu, ki je videl veličastne stvari in ki je izpolnjeval zapovedi od časa, ko smo zapustili Jeruzalem; in ki je bil orodje v Božjih rokah, ko nas je peljal v obljubljeni deželo; kajti če ne bi bilo njega, bi morali v divjini od lakote pomreti; vendar ste si prizadevali, da bi mu vzeli življenje; da, in zaradi vas je utrpel veliko gorja.
- 25 In zaradi vas se strašno bojim in trepečem, da bi on spet ne trpel; kajti glejte, obtožili ste ga, da si prizadeva za moč in oblast nad vami, toda vem, da si ne prizadeva ne za moč ne za oblast nad vami, ampak si prizadeva za Božjo slavo in vašo lastno večno blaginjo.
- 26 In godrnjali ste, ker je bil jasen z vami. Pravite, da je uporabil ostrino; pravite, da se je na vas jezil; toda glejte, njegova ostrina je bila ostrina moči Božje besede, ki je bila v njem; in to, kar imenujete jeza, je bila resnica glede na to, kar je v Bogu, ki je ni mogel zadržati, in smelo je razodeval vaše krivičnosti.
- 27 In mora biti, da je z njim Božja moč, in sicer da vam zapove, da morate biti poslušni. Toda glejte, ni bil on, ampak Gospodov Duh, ki je bil v njem, ki mu je odprl usta, da je govoril, da jih ni mogel zapreti.
- And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;
- That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.
- Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.
- Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.
- And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.
- And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.
- And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 In sedaj moj sin, Laman, in tudi Lemuel in Sam in tudi moji sinovi, ki ste Izmaelovi sinovi, glejte, če boste prisluhnilili Nefijevega glasu, ne boste pogubljeni. In če mu boste prisluhnilili, vam bom pustil blagoslov, da, in sicer svoj prvi blagoslov.
- 29 Če pa mu ne boste prisluhnilili, vam svoj prvi blagoslov odvezamem, da, in sicer moj blagoslov, in ostalo bo na njem.
- 30 In sedaj, Zoram, govorim tebi: Glej, Labanov služabnik si; vendar smo te izpeljali iz jeruzalemske dežele in vem, da si za vekomaj pravi prijatelj mojega sina Nefija.
- 31 Zatorej, ker si bil zvest, bo tvoje potomstvo blagoslovljeno z njegovim potomstvom, da bodo na obličju te dežele dolgo uspevali; in vekomaj se jim ne bo zgodilo nič slabega oziroma nič ne bo zmotilo njihovega blagostanja na obličju te dežele, razen če bo med njimi krivičnost.
- 32 Če boste zatorej izpolnjevali Gospodove zapovedi, je Gospod to deželo posvetil, da bo tvoje potomstvo s potomstvom mojega sina v njej varno.

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

2 Nefi 2

- 1 In sedaj, Jakob, govorim tebi: Ti si moj prvorojenec v dneh moje stiske v divjini. In glej, v otroštvu si pretrpel stiske in veliko gorja zaradi osornosti svojih bratov.
- 2 Vendar Jakob, moj prvorojenec v divjini, ti poznaš Božjo veličino; in tvoje stiske bo posvetil v tvojo korist.
- 3 Zatorej bo tvoja duša blagoslovljena in varno boš prebival z bratom Nefijem; in svoje dneve boš preživel v služanju svojemu Bogu. Zatorej vem, da si odkupljen zaradi pravičnosti svojega Odkupitelja, kajti videl si, da pride v polnosti časa, da ljudem prinese odrešitev.
- 4 In v mladosti si videl njegovo slavo, zatorej si blagoslovljen prav kakor tisti, katerim bo služil v mesu; kajti Duh je isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj. In pot je pripravljena od človekovega padca in odrešitev je brezplačna.
- 5 In ljudje so zadosti poučeni, da prepoznajo dobro od hudega. In ljudem je dana postava. In postava mesa ne opravičuje; oziroma so ljudje odrezani po postavi. Da, po posvetni postavi so bili odrezani; in tudi po duhovni postavi umrejo za to, kar je dobro, in postanejo za vekomaj nesrečni.
- 6 Zatorej odkupitev pride po in preko Svetega Mesija; kajti navdajata ga milostljivost in resnica.
- 7 Glejte, daruje se kot žrtev za greh, da izpolni namene postave za vse tiste, ki so strtega srca in skesane duha; in za nikogar drugega se nameni postave ne morejo izpolniti.
- 8 Kako zelo pomembno je zatorej, da se to razkrije prebivalcem zemlje, da bodo lahko vedeli, da ni mesa, ki lahko prebiva v Božji navzočnosti, kakor le po zaslugah in milosti in milostljivosti Svetega Mesija, ki da svoje življenje po mesu in ga spet vzame z močjo Duha, da bo lahko uresničil vstajenje mrtvih in on sam bo prvi, ki bo vstal.

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 Zatorej je prvi sad Bogu, saj bo posređoval za vse človeške otroke; in tisti, ki vanj verjamejo, bodo odrešeni.
- 10 In zaradi posređovanja za vse, vsi ljudje pridejo k Bogu; zatorej stojijo v njegovi navzočnosti, da jim bo sodil glede na resnico in svetost, ki je v njem. Zatorej so nameni postave, ki jo je dal Sveti za izvrševanje kazni, ki je pripisana, kazni pa, ki je pripisana, je v nasprotju s srečo, ki je pripisana, da se izpolnijo nameni odkupne daritve —
- 11 kajti mora biti, da je v vsem nasprotje. Če ne bi bilo tako, moj prvorojenec v divjini, se pravičnost ne bi mogla uresničevati, niti hudobija, niti svetost, niti beda, niti dobro, niti slábo. Zatorej se mora vse sestavljati v eno; če je zatorej potrebno eno telo, mora ostati kot mrtvo, ker nima ne življenja, ne smrti, ne propadljivosti, ne nepropadljivosti, sreče ne bede, ne smisla, ne nesmisla.
- 12 Zatorej je moralo biti ustvarjeno zaman; zatorej v namenu tega stvarjenja ne bi bilo smisla. Zatorej mora to uničiti Božjo modrost in njegove večne namene in prav tako Božjo moč in milost in pravico.
- 13 In če boste rekli, da ni postave, boste rekli tudi, da ni greha. Če boste rekli, da ni greha, boste rekli tudi, da ni pravičnosti. In če ni pravičnosti, ni sreče. In če ni pravičnosti ne sreče, ni kazni ne bede. In če tega ni, ni Boga. In če Boga ni, ni nas niti zemlje; kajti ne bi bilo stvarjenja niti tega, kar bi delovalo, ne tega, na kar bi se delovalo; zatorej bi se vse razblinilo.
- 14 In sedaj, sinovi moji, to vam govorim v vašo korist in učenje; kajti Bog je in on je ustvaril vse stvari, tako nebo kot zemljo, in vse, kar je v njiju, tako to, kar deluje, kot to, na kar se deluje.

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

15 In da bi uresničil svoje večne namene v nameri s človekom, potem ko je ustvaril naša prva starša in živali na polju in ptice neba in skratka, vse, kar je ustvarjeno, mora biti, da je bilo v tem nasprotje; in sicer prepovedani sad v nasprotju z drevesom življenja; eden je sladak in drugi grenak.

16 Zatorej je Gospod Bog prepustil človeku, naj deluje sam od sebe. Zatorej človek sam od sebe ne bi mogel delovati, razen če ga ni eno ali drugo privlačilo.

17 In jaz, Lehi, moram glede na to, kar sem bral, predpostavljati, da je Božji angel, glede na to, kar je zapisano, padel iz nebes; zatorej je postal hudič, ker si je prizadeval za to, kar je pred Bogom húdo.

18 In ker je padel iz nebes in je postal za vekomaj nesrečen, si je prizadeval, da bi bilo nesrečno tudi vse človeštvo. Zatorej je Evi rekel, da, in sicer tista stara kača, ki je hudič, ki je oče vseh laži, zatorej je rekel: Jej od prepovedanega sadu in ne boš umrla, ampak boš kot Bog, prepoznavajoč dobro in húdo.

19 In potem ko sta Adam in Eva jedla od prepovedanega sadu, sta bila izgana iz edenskega vrta, da bi obdelovala zemljo.

20 In rodili so se jima otroci; da, in sicer družina vse zemlje.

21 In dnevi človeških otrok so se podaljšali glede na Božjo voljo, da bi se lahko pokesali, ko so v mesu; zatorej je njihovo stanje postalo stanje preizkušnje in čas se jim je podaljšal glede na zapovedi, ki jih je Gospod Bog dal človeškim otrokom. Kajti zapovedal je, da se morajo vsi ljudje pokesati; kajti vsem ljudem je pokazal, da so bili zaradi prestopka svojih staršev izgubljeni.

22 In sedaj, glejte, če se Adam ne bi pregrešil, ne bi padel, ampak bi ostal v edenskem vrtu. In vse, kar je bilo ustvarjeno, bi moralo ostati v istem stanju, v katerem je bilo, potem ko je bilo ustvarjeno; in tako bi moralo ostati za vekomaj in ne bi imelo konca.

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

- 23 In ne bi imela otrok; zatorej bi ostala v stanju nedolžnosti, ne bi imela radosti, kajti nista poznala bede; ne bi delala dobrega, kajti nista poznala greha.
- 24 Toda glejte, vse je bilo storjeno v modrosti njega, ki ve vse.
- 25 Adam je padel, da bi ljudje bili; in ljudje so, da bi se radostili.
- 26 In Mesija bo prišel v polnosti časa, da bo človeške otroke lahko odkupil od padca. In ker so odkupljeni od padca, so postali za vekomaj svobodni, prepoznavajoč dobro od hudega; da delujejo sami in ne da se deluje nanje, razen glede na kaznovanje po postavi na veliki in poslednji dan, glede na zapovedi, ki jih je dal Bog.
- 27 Zatorej so ljudje po mesu svobodni; in dano jim je vse, kar je potrebno človeku. In svobodno se odločajo za svobodo in večno življenje preko velikega Posrednika vseh ljudi oziroma se odločajo za ujetništvo in smrt glede na ujetništvo in moč hudiča; kajti prizadeva si, da bi bili vsi ljudje nesrečni, kakor je on sam.
- 28 In sedaj, sinovi moji, bi želel, da bi se ozirali k velikemu Posredniku in prisluhnili njegovim velikim zapovedim; in bili zvesti njegovim besedam in se odločili za večno življenje glede na voljo njegovega Svetega Duha;
- 29 in se ne odločili za večno smrt glede na voljo mesa in zla, ki je v njem, kar daje hudičevemu duhu moč, da vas ujame, da vas privede v pekel, da vam lahko vlada v svojem lastnem kraljestvu.
- 30 Teh nekaj besed sem govoril vsem vam, sinovi moji, v zadnjih dneh svoje preizkušnje; in glede na pretekove besede sem izbral dobro stran. In nimam drugega namena kakor večne blaginje vaših duš. Amen.

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

2 Nefi 3

- 1 In sedaj govorim tebi, Jožef, moj poslednjerojeni. Rodil si se v divjini mojih stisk; da, mati te je rodila v dneh moje največje potrnosti.
- 2 In naj tudi zate Gospod posveti to deželo, ki je nadvse dragocena dežela, da bo tvoja dediščina in dediščina tvojega potomstva s tvojimi brati, da boš za vekomaj varen, če bo tako, da boš izpolnjeval zapovedi Izraelovega Svetega.
- 3 In sedaj, Jožef, moj poslednjerojeni, katerega sem pripeljal iz divjine svojih stisk, naj te Gospod za vekomaj blagoslovi, kajti tvoje potomstvo ne bo povsem pokončano.
- 4 Kajti glej, sad mojih ledij si; in sem potomec Jožefa, ki so ga ujetega odpeljali v Egipt. In velike so bile Gospodove zaveze, ki jih je sklenil z Jožefom.
- 5 Zatorej je Jožef resnično videl naš dan. In prejel je Gospodovo obljubo, da bo iz sadu njegovih ledij Gospod Bog Izraelovi hiši vzdignil pravično vejo; ne Mesija, ampak vejo, ki se bo odlomila, vendar pa naj se v Gospodovih zavezah pomni, da se jim bo Mesija prikazal v poslednjih dneh, v duhu moči, da jih bo iz teme privedel na svetlo — da, iz skrite teme in iz ujetništva v svobodo.
- 6 Kajti Jožef je resnično pričeval, rekoč: Vidca bo Gospod, moj Bog, vzdignil, ki bo izvoljeni videc za sad mojih ledij.
- 7 Da, Jožef je resnično rekel: Tako mi govori Gospod: Izvoljenega vidca bom vzdignil iz sadu tvojih ledij; in visoko ga bodo cenili med sadom tvojih ledij. In zapovedal mu bom, da bo opravljal delo za sad tvojih ledij, svojih bratov, ki bo zanje velike vrednosti, in sicer da jih bo privedlo k spoznanju o zavezah, ki sem jih sklenil s tvojimi očeti.
- 8 In zapovedal mu bom, da ne bo opravljal drugega dela, razen dela, ki mu ga bom zapovedal. In napravil ga bom mogočnega v svojih očeh; kajti opravljal bo moje delo.

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

- 9 In velik bo kakor Mojzes, za katerega sem rekel, da vam ga bom vzdignil, da bo rešil moje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša.
- 10 In Mojzesa bom vzdignil, da bo tvoje ljudstvo rešil iz egiptovske dežele.
- 11 Iz sadu tvojih ledij pa bom vzdignil vidca; in dal mu bom moč, da bo moja besedo obelodanil za potomstvo tvojih ledij — in moje besede ne bo samo obelodanil, govori Gospod, ampak jih bo o moji besedi, ki se bo že širila med njimi, prepričal.
- 12 Zatorej bo sad tvojih ledij zapisoval; in sad Judovih ledij bo zapisoval; in to, kar bo zapisal sad tvojih ledij, in tudi to, kar bo zapisal sad Judovih ledij, bo zraslo skupaj, da bo zmedlo lažne nauke in pomirilo prepire in vzpostavilo mir med sadom tvojih ledij in jih v poslednjih dneh privedlo k spoznanju o njihovih očetih in tudi k spoznanju o mojih vezah, govori Gospod.
- 13 In v šibkosti bo postal močan tisti dan, ko se bo moje delo začelo med vsem mojim ljudstvom, da boš obnovljena, o Izraelova hiša, govori Gospod.
- 14 In tako je prerokoval Jožef, rekoč: Glejte, tistega vidca bo Gospod blagoslovil; in tisti, ki si ga bodo prizadevali pokončati, bodo zmedeni; kajti obljuba, ki sem jo prejel od Gospoda, o sadu mojih ledij, se bo izpolnila. Glejte, prepričan sem, da se bo ta obljuba izpolnila;
- 15 in imenoval se bo po meni; in po očetovem imenu. In bo kakor jaz; kajti to, kar bo Gospod po njegovi roki obelodanil z Gospodovo močjo, bo moje ljudstvo privedlo v odrešitev.
- 16 Da, tako je prerokoval Jožef: O tem sem prepričan, prav kakor sem prepričan o Mojzesovi obljubi; kajti Gospod mi je rekel: Tvoje potomstvo bom ohranil za vekomaj.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 In Gospod je rekel: Vzdignil bom Mojzesa; in dal mu bom moč v palici; in sodbo mu bom dal v pisanju. Vendarle njegovega jezika ne bom razvezal, da bo veliko govoril, kajti ne bom ga napravil mogočnega v govoru. Toda s prstom lastne roke mu bom napisal svojo postavo; in napravil mu bom govornika.

18 In Gospod mi je prav tako rekel: Za sad tvojih ledij ga bom vzgojil; in napravil mu bom govornika. In glej, zapovedal mu bom, da bo zapisal zapis sadu tvojih ledij za sad tvojih ledij; in govornik tvojih ledij bo to razglasil.

19 In besede, ki jih bo zapisal, bodo besede, ki so v moji modrosti potrebne, da bodo šle k sadu tvojih ledij. In tako bo, kakor če bi jim sad tvojih ledij klical iz prahu; kajti poznam njihovo vero.

20 In klicali bodo iz prahu; da, in sicer svoje brate h kesanju, in sicer ko bo za njimi prešlo veliko rodov. In zgodilo se bo, da bo njihov klic šel, in sicer glede na preprostost njihovih besed.

21 Zaradi njihove vere bodo njihove besede šle iz mojih ust k njihovim bratom, ki so sad tvojih ledij; in šibkost njihovih besed bom po njihovi veri napravil močno v spomin na zavezo, ki sem jo sklenil s tvoji mi očeti.

22 In sedaj, glej, moj sin Jožef, tako je prerokoval moj očak.

23 Zatorej si zaradi te zaveze blagoslovljen; kajti tvoje potomstvo ne bo pokončano, kajti prisluhnili bodo besedam knjige.

24 In med njimi bo vstal mogočni, ki bo napravil veliko dobrega tako v besedi kot v dejanju in bo orodje v Božjih rokah, silne vere, da bo delal velika čudesa in bo naredil tisto, kar je veliko v Božjih očeh, da bo izvedel veliko obnovo v Izraelovi hiši in med potomstvom tvojih bratov.

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 In sedaj, blagor ti, Jožef. Glej, majhen si; zatorej
prisluhni besedam svojega brata Nefija in zgodilo se
ti bo, in sicer glede na besede, ki sem jih govoril.
Pomni besede svojega umirajočega očeta. Amen.

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou
art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy
brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even
according to the words which I have spoken.
Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

2 Nefi 4

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, govorim glede prerokb, o katerih je govoril oče glede Jožefa, ki so ga odpeljali v Egipt.
- 2 Kajti glejte, resnično je prerokoval glede vsega svojega potomstva. In prerokb, ki jih je zapisal, ni veliko večjih. In prerokoval je glede nas in naših prihodnjih rodov; in zapisane so na medeninaste plošče.
- 3 Zatorej je oče, ko je prenehal govoriti glede Jožefovih prerokb, poklical Lamanove otroke, njegove sinove in njegove hčere, in jim rekel: Glejte, sinovi moji in hčere moje, ki ste sinovi in hčere mojega prvorojenca, želel bi, da bi nastavili uho mojim besedam.
- 4 Kajti Gospod Bog je rekel, da: Če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste v deželi uspevali, če pa mojih zapovedi ne boste izpolnjevali, boste ločeni od moje navzočnosti.
- 5 Toda glejte, sinovi moji in hčere moje, ne morem v grob, če vam ne pustim blagoslova; kajti glejte, vem da ne boste skrenili, če boste vzgojeni tako, kot bi morali biti.
- 6 Če ste zatorej prekleti, glejte, vam puščam svoj blagoslov, da vam bo prekletstvo lahko odvezeto in bodo zanj odgovarjali vaši starši.
- 7 Zatorej zaradi mojega blagoslova Gospod Bog ne bo dopustil, da se boste pogubili; zatorej bo za vekomaj milosten z vami in z vašim potomstvom.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je oče, ko je prenehal govoriti Lamanovim sinovom in hčeram, dal predse privesti Lemuelove sinove in hčere.
- 9 In spregovoril jim je, rekoč: Glejte, sinovi moji in hčere moje, ki ste sinovi in hčere mojega drugorojenega sina; glejte, puščam vam isti blagoslov, kakršnega sem pustil Lamanovim sinovom in hčeram; zatorej ne boste povsem pokončani; ampak bo vaše potomstvo nazadnje blagoslovljeno.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da je oče, ko jim je prenehal govoriti, glej, spregovoril Izmaelovim sinovom, da, in sicer vsej njegovi hiši.

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

- 11 In ko jim je prenehal govoriti, je spregovoril Samu, rekoč: Blagor tebi in tvojemu potomstvu; kajti deželo boš podedoval kakor tvoj brat Nefi. In tvoje potomstvo bo prišteto k njegovemu potomstvu; in prav kakor tvoj brat boš in tvoje potomstvo kakor njegovo potomstvo; in v vseh svojih dneh boš blagoslovljen.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da se je moj oče, Lehi, potem ko je govoril vsej svoji hiši glede na občutke svojega srca in Gospodovega Duha, ki je bil v njem, postaral. In zgodilo se je, da je umrl in bil pokopan.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so se ne veliko dni po njegovi smrti Laman in Lemuel in Izmaelovi sinovi razjezili name zaradi Gospodovih opominjanj.
- 14 Kajti jaz, Nefi, sem jim bil primoran govoriti glede na njegovo besedo; kajti veliko sem jim govoril in pred svojo smrtjo tudi moj oče; veliko teh besed je zapisanih na moje druge plošče; kajti bolj zgodovinski del je zapisan na moje druge plošče.
- 15 In na te zapisujem stvari svoje duše in veliko od svetih spisov, ki so vgravirane na medeninastih ploščah. Kajti duša se mi radosti nad svetimi spisi in moje srce jih premišljuje in jih zapisuje za učenje in v korist mojih otrok.
- 16 Glejte, duša se mi radosti v Gospodovih stvareh; in moje srce nenehno premišljuje o tem, kar sem videl in slišal.
- 17 Vendar mi navkljub Gospodovi veliki dobroti, ko mi je pokazal svoja velika in čudovita dela, srce vzklika: O kako beden človek sem! Da, srce se mi žalosti zaradi mojega mesa; moja duša je potrta zaradi mojih krivičnosti.
- 18 Obdan sem zaradi skušnjav in grehov, ki me tako zlahka oblegajo.
- 19 In ko se želim radostiti, mi srce ječí zaradi mojih grehov; vendar vem, v koga zaupam.
- 20 Moj Bog je bil moja opora; vodil me je skozi moje stiske v divjini; in obvaroval me je na vodah velike globočine.
- 21 Navdal me je s svojo ljubeznijo, prav da mi izčrpa meso.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

22 Zmedel je moje sovražnike, tako da je napravil, da so se pred menoj tresli.

23 Glejte, podnevi je slišal moj klic in ponoči mi je v videnjih dajal spoznanje.

24 In podnevi sem postal neustrašen v goreči molitvi pred njim; da, glas sem poslal na višave; in angeli so prišli dol in mi služili.

25 In na krilih njegovega Duha je bilo moje telo odvedeno na silno visoke gore. In moje oči so videle velike stvari, da, in sicer prevelike za človeka; zato mi je bilo ukazano, naj jih ne zapišem.

26 O potem, če sem videl tako velike stvari, če je Gospod v svoji blagohotnosti do človeških otrok obiskal ljudi v tolikšni milosti, zakaj bi zaradi mojih stisk moje srce jokalo in se moja duša mudila v dolini žalosti in se moje meso trošilo in moje moči pešale?

27 In zakaj bi zaradi svojega mesa podlegel grehu? Da, zakaj bi se vdal skušnjavam, da bi imel zlodej mesto v mojem srcu, da bi mi skalil mir in mi prizadel dušo? Zakaj sem jezen zaradi svojega sovražnika?

28 Prebudi se, duša moja! Nič več ne hiraj v grehu! Raduj se, o srce moje, in ne dajaj več prostora sovražniku moje duše!

29 Ne jezi se spet zaradi mojih sovražnikov! Ne pešaj mojih moči zaradi mojih stisk!

30 Raduj se, o srce moje, in kliči h Gospodu in reci: O Gospod, vekomaj te bom slavil; da, duša se mi bo radostila v tebi, moj Bog in skala moje odrešitve.

31 O Gospod, mar boš odkupil mojo dušo? Mar me boš rešil iz rok mojih sovražnikov? Mar boš napravil, da se bom lahko tresel pred pojavo greha?

32 Naj bodo vrata pekla nenehno zaprta pred menoj, ker je moje srce strto in je moj duh skesan! O Gospod, ne zapri vrat svoje pravičnosti pred menoj, da bom lahko hodil po poti globoke doline, da bom lahko čvrsto na ravni cesti!

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

33 O Gospod, ogrni me z ogrinjalom svoje pravičnosti! O Gospod, pripravi mi pot za pobeg pred mojimi sovražniki! Zravnaj pot pred menoj! Ne postavljaljaj mi kamna spotike na pot — ampak pot pred menoj očisti in ne oviraj moje poti, ampak poti mojega sovražnika.

34 O Gospod, zaupal sem vate in vate bom vekomaj zaupal. Ne bom zaupal v roko iz mesa, kajti vem, da je preklet, ki zaupa v roko iz mesa. Da, preklet je, ki zaupa v človeka oziroma se opira na roko iz mesa.

35 Da, vem da bo Bog obilno dal temu, ki ga prosi. Da, moj Bog mi bo dal, če ga ne bom prosil nepri- merno; zato bom povzdignil svoj glas k tebi; da, klical bom k tebi, moj Bog, skala moje pravičnosti. Glej, moj glas se bo vekomaj dvigal k tebi, moja skala in moj večni Bog. Amen.

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

2 Nefi 5

- 1 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, veliko klical h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, zaradi jeze mojih bratov.
- 2 Toda glejte, v njiju je jeza do mene rasla, tako da sta si prizadevala, da bi mi vzela življenje.
- 3 Da, nad menoj sta godrnjala, rekoč: Najin mlajši brat nama misli vladati; in zaradi njega smo imeli hude preizkušnje; zatorej ga sedaj ubijva, da naju njegove besede ne bodo več prizadele. Kajti glejte, ne bomo ga imeli za vladarja; kajti nama, ki sva starejša brata, pripada, da vladava tem ljudem.
- 4 Na te plošče torej ne zapisujem vseh besed, ki sta jih godrnjala nad menoj. Vendar mi zadostuje, če rečem, da sta si prizadevala, da bi mi vzela življenje.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da me je Gospod posvaril, naj jaz, Nefi, odidem od njiju in zbežim v divjino, in vsi tisti, ki želijo z menoj.
- 6 Zatorej se je zgodilo, da sem jaz, Nefi, s seboj vzela svojo družino in tudi Zorama in njegovo družino in Sama, svojega starejšega brata, in njegovo družino in Jakoba in Jožefa, svoja mlajša brata, in tudi svoje sestre in vse tiste, ki so hoteli z menoj. In vsi tisti, ki so hoteli z menoj, so bili tisti, ki so verjeli v Božja svarila in razodetja; zatorej so prisluhnili mojim besedam.
- 7 In vzeli smo šotore in vse, kar smo lahko, in po divjini potovali veliko dni. In potem ko smo potovali veliko dni, smo si postavili šotore.
- 8 In moji ljudje so želeli, da bi kraj poimenovali Nefi; zatorej smo ga poimenovali Nefi.
- 9 In vsi tisti, ki so bili z menoj, so se odločili, da se bodo imenovali Nefijevo ljudstvo.
- 10 In glede na Mojzesovo postavo smo si v vsem prizadevali izpolnjevati Gospodove sodbe in predpise in zapovedi.
- 11 In Gospod je bil z nami; in silno smo uspevali; kajti sejali smo seme in spet želi v obilju. In začeli smo gojiti drobnico in govedo in živali vsake vrste.

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

- 12 In jaz, Nefi, sem prinesel tudi zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah; in tudi kroglo oziroma kompas, ki ga je za mojega očeta pripravila Gospodova roka, glede na to, kar je zapisano.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da smo v deželi začeli silno uspevati in se množiti.
- 14 In jaz, Nefi, sem vzel Labanov meč in sem po zgledu tega naredil veliko mečev, da bi ljudstvo, ki se je sedaj imenovalo Lamanci, kakor koli ne prišlo nad nas in nas pokončalo; kajti vedel sem za njihovo sovraštvo do mene in mojih otrok in tistih, ki so se imenovali moje ljudstvo.
- 15 In svoje ljudstvo sem učil graditi zgradbe in delati z vsakovrstnim lesom in železom in bakrom in bronom in jeklom in zlatom in srebrom in dragocenimi rudami, ki jih je bilo v velikem obilju.
- 16 In jaz, Nefi, sem zgradil tempelj; in zgradil sem ga po zgledu Salomonovega templja, le da ni bil zgrajen iz toliko dragocenosti; kajti v deželi jih ni bilo najti, zatorej ga ni bilo moč zgraditi tako kot Salomonov tempelj. Način gradnje pa je bil kakor pri Salomonovem templju; in izdelava le-tega je bila silno izvrstna.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, svojemu ljudstvu naročil, naj bodo delavni in naj delajo s svojimi rokami.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so hoteli, da bi bil jaz njihov kralj. Ampak jaz, Nefi, sem si želel, da ne bi imeli kralja; vendar sem zanje naredil glede na to, kar je bilo v moji moči.
- 19 In glejte, mojim bratom so se izpolnile Gospodove besede, ki jih je govoril glede njih, da bom njihov vladar in učitelj. Zatorej sem jim bil glede na Gospodove zapovedi za vladarja in učitelja do tedaj, ko so si prizadevali, da bi mi vzeli življenje.
- 20 Zatorej se je izpolnila Gospodova beseda, ki mi jo je govoril, rekoč, da: Če ne bodo prisluhnil tvojim besedam, bodo ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti. In glejte, bili so ločeni od njegove navzočnosti.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

- 21 In napravil je, da je zaradi njihove krivičnosti nadnje prišlo prekletstvo, da, in sicer hudo prekletstvo. Kajti glejte, do njega so bili trdosrčni, da so postali kakor kremen; zato je, ker so bili beli in silno zali in očarljivi, da ne bi privlačili mojega ljudstva, Gospod Bog napravil, da je nadnje prišla temna koža.
- 22 In tako govori Gospod Bog: Napravil bom, da bodo tvojemu ljudstvu ostudni, razen če se bodo svojih krivičnosti pokesali.
- 23 In prekleto bo potomstvo njega, ki se bo pomešal z njihovim potomstvom; kajti prekleti bodo, in sicer z istim prekletstvom. In Gospod je govoril in bilo je storjeno.
- 24 In zaradi prekletstva, ki je bilo nad njimi, so postali brezdelno ljudstvo, polni objestnosti in prekanjenosti, in v divjini so lovili roparske zveri.
- 25 In Gospod Bog mi je rekel: Ti bodo bič za tvoje potomstvo, da bodo v njih obudili spomin name; in če se me ne bodo spominjali in prisluhnili mojim besedam, jih bodo bičali prav do propada.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Nefi, posvetil Jakoba in Jožefa, da bosta duhovnika in učitelja v deželi mojega ljudstva.
- 27 In zgodilo se je, da smo živeli srečno.
- 28 In od časa, ko smo zapustili Jeruzalem, je minilo trideset let.
- 29 In jaz, Nefi, sem na ploščah, ki sem jih doslej naredil, vodil zapise o svojem ljudstvu.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod Bog rekel: Napravi druge plošče; in nanje boš vgraviral veliko tega, kar je dobro v mojih očeh, v korist svojega ljudstva.
- 31 Zatorej sem jaz, Nefi, da bi bil poslušen Gospodovim zapovedim, šel in napravil te plošče, na katere sem to vgraviral.
- 32 In vgraviral sem to, kar je povšeči Bogu. In če je moje ljudstvo zadovoljno z Božjimi stvarmi, bodo zadovoljni z mojimi gravurami, ki so na teh ploščah.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

33 In če si moje ljudstvo želi poznati podrobnejši del zgodovine mojega ljudstva, morajo raziskati moje druge plošče.

34 In zadoštuje mi, če rečem, da je minilo štirideset let in že smo imeli vojne in prepire s svojimi brati.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

2 Nefi 6

- 1 Besede Jakoba, Nefijevega brata, ki jih je govoril Nefijeveemu ljudstvu:
- 2 Glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, jaz, Jakob, ki me je Bog poklical in sem bil posvečen po svetem redu in me je posvetil moj brat Nefi, na katerega gledate kot na kralja oziroma zaščitnika in od katerega ste odvisni, kar zadeva varnost, glejte, veste, da sem vam silno veliko govoril.
- 3 Vendar vam spet govorim; kajti vašim dušam želim blaginjo. Da, velika je moja zaskrbljenost zavoľjo vas; in sami veste, da je bilo vedno tako. Kajti opominjal sem vas z vso marljivostjo; in učil sem vas besede mojega očeta; in govoril sem vam glede vsega, kar je zapisano od stvarjenja sveta.
- 4 In sedaj, glejte, govoril bi vam glede tega, kar je in kar bo prišlo; zato rej vam bom bral Izaijeve besede. In to so besede, ki jih je moj brat želel, naj vam jih govorim. In govorim zavoľjo vas, da se boste lahko učili in povelicevali ime vašega Boga.
- 5 In sedaj, besede, ki jih bom bral, so te, ki jih je Izaija govoril glede vse Izraelove hiše; zato rej se boste z njimi lahko poistovetili, kajti iz Izraelove hiše ste. In veliko je tega, o čemer je govoril Izaija, s čimer se lahko poistovetite, ker ste iz Izraelove hiše.
- 6 In to so torej besede: Tako govori Gospod Bog: Glejte, dvignil bom svojo roko k drugim narodom in ljudem postavil svoje merilo; in na rokah bodo nosili tvoje sinove in na ramenih bodo nosili tvoje hčere.
- 7 In kralji bodo tvoji skrbniki in njihove kraljice tvoje dojilje; priklonili se ti bodo z obrazom proti zemlji in ti lizali prah z nog; in vedel boš, da sem jaz Gospod; kajti ne bo jih sram, ki čakajo name.

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 In sedaj bi jaz, Jakob, želel nekoliko govoriti glede teh besed. Kajti glejte, Gospod mi je pokazal, da so bili tisti, ki so bili v Jeruzalemu, od koder smo prišli, pobiti in odpeljani v ujetništvo.
- 9 Vendar mi je Gospod pokazal, da se bodo spet vrnili. In pokazal mi je tudi, da se jim bo Gospod Bog, Izraelov Sveti, prikazal v mesu; in potem ko se jim bo prikazal, ga bodo bičali in ga križali glede na besede angela, ki mi je to govoril.
- 10 In potem ko bodo postali trdosrčni in trdovratni do Izraelovega Svetega, glejte, jih bodo doletele sode Izraelovega Svetega. In prišel bo dan, ko bodo udarjeni in prizadeti.
- 11 Zatorej bodo številni, potem ko bodo preganjani sem ter tja, kajti tako govori angel, trpeli v mesu in zaradi molitev zvestih jim ne bo dopuščeno umreti; razkropljeni bodo in udarjeni in osovraženi; vendar bo Gospod z njimi milosten, da bodo, ko bodo spoznali svojega Odkupitelja, spet zbrani v deželah svoje dediščine.
- 12 In blagor drugim narodom, tistim, o katerih je prerok zapisal; kajti glejte, če bo tako, da se bodo pokesali in se ne bodo bojevali s Sionom in se ne bodo pridružili tisti mogočni in nagnusni cerkvi, bodo odrešeni; kajti Gospod Bog bo izpolnil svoje zaveze, ki jih je sklenil s svojimi otroki; in zaradi tega je prerok to zapisal.
- 13 Zatorej jim bodo tisti, ki se bojujejo s Sionom in Gospodovim ljudstvom zaveze, lizali prah z nog; in Gospodovo ljudstvo se ne bo sramovalo. Kajti Gospodovo ljudstvo so ti, ki ga čakajo; kajti še vedno čakajo Mesijev prihod.

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 In glejte, glede na prerokove besede si bo Mesija spet v drugo zadal, da jih bo obnovil; zatorej se jim bo prikazal v moči in veliki slavi, da bo pokončal njihove sovražnike, ko bo prišel tisti dan, ko bodo verjeli vanj; in nikogar ne bo pokončal, ki bo verjel vanj.
- 15 In tisti, ki vanj ne bodo verjeli, bodo pokončani tako z ognjem kot z divjim viharjem in s potresi in s prelivanjem krvi in s kugo in z lakoto. In vedeli bodo, da Gospod je Bog, Izraelov Sveti.
- 16 Kajti mar bo mogočnemu plen odvzet oziroma bo po zakonu ujetnik izročen?
- 17 Toda tako govori Gospod: Celo ujetniki mogočnega bodo odpeljani in plen strašnega bo rešen; kajti mogočni Bog bo rešil svoje ljudstvo zaveze. Kajti tako govori Gospod: Prepiral se bom z njimi, ki se prepirajo s teboj —
- 18 in hranil jih bom, ki te zatirajo, z njihovim lastnim mesom; in pijani bodo od svoje lastne krvi kakor od sladkega vina; in vse meso bo vedelo, da sem jaz, Gospod, tvoj Odrešenik in tvoj Odkupitelj, Jakobov Mogočni.

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

2 Nefi 7

- 1 Da, kajti tako govori Gospod: Sem te mar odslovil oziroma sem te za vekomaj izvrigel? Kajti tako govori Gospod: Kje je ločitveni list tvoje matere? Komu sem te odslovil oziroma kateremu svojih upnikov sem te prodal? Da, komu sem te prodal? Glej, zavoljo svojih krivičnosti si se prodal in zavoljo tvojih prestopkov je tvoja mati odslovljena.
- 2 Zatorej, ko sem prišel, ni bilo nikogar; ko sem klical, da, ni bilo nikogar, ki bi odgovoril. O Izraelova hiša, ali je moja roka res prekratka, da ne morem odkupiti, oziroma mar nimam moči rešiti? Glejte, s svojo grajo izsušujem morje, njihove reke spreminjam v divjino in njihove ribe, da zaudarjajo, ker so vode usahnila, in umirajo zaradi žeje.
- 3 Nebo obláčim v črnino in raševnik mu napravim za ogrinjalo.
- 4 Gospod Bog mi je dal jezik učenih, da bom vedel, kako ti ob pravem času govoriti besedo, o Izraelova hiša. Ko si utrujena, te prebuja jutro za jutrom. Prebuja mi uho, da slišim kakor učeni.
- 5 Gospod Bog mi je odprl uho in nisem bil uporniški, niti nisem obrnil hrbta.
- 6 Hrbet sem nastavil tistemu, ki me je udarjal, in lica tem, ki so mi pulili brado. Obraza nisem skrnil pred sramotenjem in pljuvanjem.
- 7 Kajti Gospod Bog mi bo pomagal, zato se ne bom zmedel. Zato je moj obraz postal trd kakor kremen in vem, da ne bom osramočen.
- 8 In Gospod je blizu in opravičuje me. Kdo se bo prepiral z menoj? Stopiva skupaj. Kdo je moj nasprotnik? Naj se mi približa in udaril ga bom z močjo svojih ust.
- 9 Kajti Gospod Bog mi bo pomagal. In vsi ti, ki me bodo obsojali, glejte, vsi ti se bodo postarali kot obláčilo in razjedel jih bo molj.
- 10 Kdo je med vami, ki se boji Gospoda, ki je poslušen glasu njegovega služabnika, ki hodi v temi in ni ma luči?

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 Glejte, vsi vi, ki netite ogenj, ki vas bo zaobjel z iskrami, hodite v luči svojega ognja in v iskrah, ki ste jih zanetili. To boste prejeli iz moje roke — legli boste v potrtosti.

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

2 Nefi 8

- 1 Prisluhnite mi, vi, ki sledite pravičnosti. Poglejte k skali, iz katere ste izklesani, in na odprto jamo, iz katere ste izkopani.
- 2 Poglejte k Abrahamu, svojemu očetu, in k Sari, k njej, ki vas je rodila, kajti samo njega sem poklical in ga blagoslovil.
- 3 Kajti Gospod bo tolažil Sion, tolažil bo vse njegove opustele kraje in njegovo divjino bo napravil kot Eden in njegovo puščavo kot Gospodov vrt. Tamkaj bo najti radost in veselje, zahvaljevanje in glas napeva.
- 4 Prisluhni mi, ljudstvo moje; in nastavi mi uho, o narod moj; kajti od mene bo prišla postava in svoje sodbe bom postavil za luč ljudem.
- 5 Moja pravičnost je blizu; moja odrešitev se je razširila in moja roka bo sodila ljudem. Otoki me bodo čakali in v mojo roko bodo zaupali.
- 6 Povzdigni oči proti nebu in poglej na zemljo spodaj; kajti nebo bo izginilo kot dim in zemlja se bo postarala kot oblačilo; in tisti, ki prebivajo na njej, bodo umrli na enak način. Toda moja odrešitev bo za vekomaj in moja pravičnost ne bo odpravljena.
- 7 Prisluhnite mi, vi, ki poznate pravičnost, ljudstvo, v čigar srce sem zapisal svojo postavo, ne bojte se očitkov ljudi, niti se ne bojte njihovih žalitev.
- 8 Kajti molj jih bo razjedel kakor oblačilo in črv jih bo razjedel kakor volno. Toda moja pravičnost bo za vekomaj in moja odrešitev iz roda v rod.
- 9 Prebudi se, prebudi se! Nadeni si moč, o Gospodova roka, prebudi se kot v starodavnih dneh! Mar nisi ti ta, ki je razsekal Rahaba in ranil zmaja?
- 10 Mar nisi ti ta, ki je posušil morje, vode velike globočine; ki je morske globine napravil za pot odkupljenim, da so šli čez?

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 Zato se bodo Gospodovi odkupljeni vrnili in prepevajoč prišli v Sion; in nad njihovimi glavami bosta večna radost in svetost; in dosegli bodo veselje in radost; potrnost in žalovanje bosta zbežala.
- 12 Jaz sem ta; da, jaz sem ta, ki vas tolaži. Glej, kdo si, da bi se moral bati človeka, ki bo umrl, in sina človekovega, ki bo postal kakor trava?
- 13 In pozabljaš Gospoda, svojega stvarnika, ki je razprostrl nebo in položil temelje zemlje, in vsak dan si se nenehno bal zaradi zatiralčevega besa, kot da bi bil on pripravljen uničevati? In kje je zatiralčev bes?
- 14 Izgnanec v ujetništvu hiti, da bo lahko kmalu osvobojen in da ne bo umrl v jami, niti mu ne bo zmanjkalo kruha.
- 15 Toda jaz sem Gospod, tvoj Bog, čigar valovi so bučali; Gospod nad vojskami mi je ime.
- 16 In svoje besede sem ti položil v usta in te skrnil v senco svoje roke, da lahko zasadim nebesa in položim temelje zemlje in rečem Sionu: Glej, ti si moje ljudstvo.
- 17 Prebudi se, prebudi se, vstani, o Jeruzalem, ki si iz Gospodove roke pil iz čaše njegovega besa — izpil si zadnje ostanke ožete čaše trepeta —
- 18 in med vsemi sinovi, ki so se mu rodili, ni nikogar, ki bi ga vodil; niti ga od vseh sinov, ki jih je vzgojil, ni, ki bi ga prijel za roko.
- 19 Ta dva sinova sta prišla k tebi, kdo bo žaloval za teboj — tvoje opustošenje in tvoje uničenje in lakota in meč — in po kom te bom tolašil?
- 20 Tvoji sinovi so omedleli, razen teh dveh; ležijo na vogalih vseh ulic; kot divji bik v mreži so polni Gospodovega besa, Božje graje.
- 21 Zato sedaj poslušaj tole, ti, ki trpiš in si pijan in ne od vina:

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury— thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 Tako govori tvoj Gospod, Gospod in tvoj Bog zastopa stvar svojega ljudstva; glej, iz roke sem ti vzel čašo trepeta, ostanke čaše svojega besa; nikoli več ga ne boš spet pil.
- 23 Ampak jo bom položil v roke teh, ki ti prizadejajo bolečino; ki so tvoji duši rekli: Prikloni se, da bomo lahko šli čez — in svoje telo si polegel kakor tla in kakor ulico za te, ki so šli čez.
- 24 Prebudi se, prebudi se, nadeni si svojo moč, o Sion, nadeni si svoja lepa oblačila, o Jeruzalem, sveto mesto, kajti odslej neobrezani in nečisti ne bodo več prihajali k tebi.
- 25 Otresi si prah, vstani, sedi, o Jeruzalem, odveži si vezi z vratu, o ujeta sionska hči!

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleadeth the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

2 Nefi 9

- 1 In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, to sem prebral, da bi vi lahko vedeli glede Gospodovih zavez, s katerimi se je zavezal z vso Izraelovo hišo —
- 2 ki jih je po ustih svojih svetih prerokov govoril Judom, in sicer od začetka, iz roda v rod, dokler ne bo prišel čas, ko se bodo vrnili v pravo cerkev in Božjo čredo; ko bodo zbrani doma v deželah svoje dediščine in se bodo naselili v vseh svojih obljubljenih deželah.
- 3 Glejte, moji ljubljeni bratje, to vam govorim, da se boste lahko radostili in za vekomaj dvignili glavo zaradi blagoslovov, ki jih bo Gospod Bog podelil vašim otrokom.
- 4 Kajti vem, da ste številni od vas veliko raziskovali, da bi izvedeli o tem, kar bo prišlo; zatorej vem, da veste, da se mora naše meso iztrošiti in umreti; vendar bomo Boga videli v svojem telesu.
- 5 Da, vem, da veste, da se bo v telesu prikazal tistim v Jeruzalemu, od koder smo prišli; kajti potrebno je, da bo med njimi; kajti nujno je, da veliki Stvarnik dopusti, da bo v mesu pokoren človeku in bo umrl za vse ljudi, da bi mu bili vsi ljudje pokorni.
- 6 Kajti ker je nad vse ljudi prišla smrt, da bi se izpolnil milostni načrt velikega Stvarnika, mora biti moč vstajenja in vstajenje mora priti k človeku zaradi padca; in do padca je prišlo zaradi prestopka; in ker je človek padel, so bili ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti.
- 7 Zatorej mora biti neskončna odkupna daritev — če neskončne odkupne daritve ne bi bilo, si ta propadljivost ne bi mogla nadeti nepropadljivosti. Zatorej bi moralo biti, da bi prva sodba, ki je doletela človeka, trajala neskončno. In če bi bilo tako, bi se to meso moralo uleči v mater zemljo h gnitju in razpadanju, da ne bi več vstalo.

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 O Božja modrost, njegova milost in milostljivost! Kajti glejte, če meso ne bi več vstalo, bi naš duh moral postati podvržen tistemu angelu, ki je padel izpred navzočnosti večnega Boga in postal hudič, da ne bo več vstal.
- 9 In naš duh bi neizogibno postal kakor on in postali bi hudiči, angeli hudiču, izključeni iz navzočnosti našega Boga in ostali bi z očetom laži, v bedi, kakor je on sam; da, s tem bitjem, ki je preslepil naša prva starša, ki se preobraža kakor v angela luči in človeške otroke hujska k tajnim morilskim zvezam in vsakovrstnim tajnim delom teme.
- 10 O kako velika je dobrota našega Boga, ki nam pripravi pot za pobeg iz primeža te strašne pošasti; da, tiste pošasti smrti in pekla, ki jo imenujem telesna smrt in tudi duhovna smrt.
- 11 In zaradi načina rešitve našega Boga, Izraelovega Svetega, bo smrt, o kateri sem govoril, ki je telesna, izročila mrtve; smrt, ki je grob.
- 12 In ta smrt, o kateri sem govoril, ki je duhovna smrt, bo izročila mrtve; ta duhovna smrt, ki je pekel; zatorej morata smrt in pekel izročiti mrtve in pekel mora izročiti užete duhove in grob mora izročiti ujeta telesa in človeško telo in duh se bosta združila eno z drugim; in to je z močjo vstajenja Izraelovega Svetega.
- 13 O kako velik je načrt našega Boga! Kajti po drugi strani mora Božji raj izročiti duhove pravičnih in grob izročiti telesa pravičnih; in duh in telo se ponovno združita in vsi ljudje postanejo nepropadljivi in nesmrtni in so žive duše s popolnim spoznanjem tako kot mi v mesu, le da bomo imeli popolno spoznanje.
- 14 Zatorej bomo imeli popolno spoznanje o vsej svoji krivdi in svoji nečistosti in svoji goloti; in pravični bodo imeli popolno spoznanje o svoji radosti in svoji pravičnosti, oblečeni v čistost, da, in sicer v oblačilo pravičnosti.

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 In zgodilo se bo, da se bodo morali vsi ljudje, potem ko bodo šli skozi to prvo smrt v življenje, ker bodo postali nesmrtni, pojaviti pred sodnim stolom Izraelovega Svetega; in potem pride sodba in potem se jim mora soditi glede na sveto Božjo sodbo.

16 In zagotovo kakor živí Gospod, kajti to je govoril Gospod Bog in to je njegova večna beseda, ki ne more preiti, da bodo ti, ki so pravični, še vedno pravični, in ti, ki so umazani, bodo še vedno umazani; zato je so ti, ki so umazani, hudič in njegovi angeli; in šli bodo v večni ogenj, pripravljen zanje; in njihovo mučenje je kakor jezero ognja in žvepla, katerega plamen se dviga na veke vekov in nima konca.

17 O veličina in pravica našega Boga! Kajti izvršuje vse svoje besede in izšle so iz njegovih ust in njegova postava se mora izpolniti.

18 Toda, glejte, pravični, sveti Izraelovega Svetega, ti, ki so verjeli v Izraelovega Svetega, ti, ki so prenašali križe sveta in prezirali njegovo sramoto, bodo podedovali Božje kraljestvo, ki je bilo zanje pripravljeno od osnovanja sveta, in njihova radost bo za vekomaj polna.

19 O veličina milosti našega Boga, Izraelovega Svetega! Kajti svoje svete reši pred tisto strašno pošastjo, hudičem, in smrtjo in peklom in tistim jezerom ognja in žvepla, ki je neskončno mučenje.

20 O kako velika je svetost našega Boga! Kajti vse ve in ničesar ni, česar ne bi vedel.

21 In prišel bo na svet, da bo odrešil vse ljudi, če bodo prisluhnili njegovemu glasu; kajti glejte, prenaša bolečine vseh ljudi, da, bolečine vsakega živega bitja, tako moških, žensk kot otrok, ki pripadajo Adamovi družini.

22 In to prenaša, da bi vstajenje prišlo na vse ljudi, da bi vsi stali pred njim na veliki in sodni dan.

23 In vsem ljudem zapove, da se morajo pokesati in se krstiti v njegovem imenu in imeti popolno vero v Izraelovega Svetega ali pa ne morejo biti odrešeni v Božje kraljestvo.

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

24 In če se ne bodo pokesali in verjeli v njegovo ime in se krstili v njegovem imenu in vztrajali do konca, morajo biti prekleti; kajti tako je govoril Gospod Bog, Izraelov Sveti.

25 Zatorej je dal postavu; in kjer postava ni bila dana, tam ni kazni; in kjer ni kazni, tam ni obsodbe; in kjer ni obsodbe, tam zaradi odkupne daritve zanje veljajo milosti Izraelovega Svetega, kajti rešeni so z njegovo močjo.

26 Kajti odkupna daritev zadosti zahtevam njegove pravice za vse tiste, ki jim postava ni bila dana, da so rešeni tiste strašne pošasti, smrti in pekla in hudiča in jezera ognja in žvepla, ki je neskončno mučenje; in povrnejo se k tistemu Bogu, ki jim je dal dih, ki je Izraelov Sveti.

27 Toda gorje mu, ki mu je bila postava dana, da, ki ima vse Božje zapovedi kakor mi in ki jih krši in ki zapravlja dneve svoje preizkušnje, kajti njegovo stanje je strašno!

28 O prekanjeni zlodejev načrt! O človeška nečimrnost in šibkost in nespametnost! Če so učeni, mislijo, da so modri, in ne prisluhnejo Božjemu nasvetu, kajti zapostavljajo ga, predpostavljajoč, da sami vedo, zatorej je njihova modrost nespametnost in jim ne koristi. In pogubljeni bodo.

29 Biti učen pa je dobro, če prisluhnejo Božjim nasvetom.

30 Toda gorje bogatim, ki so bogati glede na stvari sveta. Kajti zato ker so bogati, prezirajo revne in preganjajo krotke in srce imajo pri svojih zakladih; zatorej je njihov zaklad njihov bog. In glejte, njihov zaklad bo prav tako uničen z njimi.

31 In gorje gluhim, ki nočejo slišati, kajti pogubljeni bodo.

32 Gorje slepim, ki nočejo videti, kajti tudi ti bodo pogubljeni.

33 Gorje neobrezanim v srcu, kajti poslednji dan jih bo udarilo spoznanje o njihovih krivičnostih.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

- 34 Gorje lažnivcu, kajti vržen bo v pekel.
- 35 Gorje morilcu, ki namerno ubija, kajti umrl bo.
- 36 Gorje jim, ki se vdajajo vlačugarstvu, kajti vrženi bodo v pekel.
- 37 Da, gorje tistim, ki častijo malike, kajti nad njimi se radosti hudič vseh hudičev.
- 38 In, skratka, gorje vsem tistim, ki umrejo v svojih grehah, kajti vrnili se bodo k Bogu in gledali njegov obraz in ostali v svojih grehah.
- 39 O, moji ljubljene bratje, pomnite, kako strahotno je, če se pregrešite zoper Svetega Boga, in tudi kako strahotno je, če podležete očarljivostim tistega prekanjenca. Pomnite, biti meseno naravnano je smrt, biti duhovno naravnano pa je večno življenje.
- 40 O, moji ljubljene bratje, nastavite uho mojim besedam. Pomnite veličino Izraelovega Svetega. Ne recite, da sem zoper vas govoril težke stvari; kajti če boste, boste žalili resnico; kajti govoril sem besede vašega Stvarnika. Vem, da so besede resnice težke za vsako nečistost; toda pravični se jih ne bojijo, kajti ljubijo resnico in se ne zamajajo.
- 41 O potem, moji ljubljene bratje, pridite h Gospodu, Svetemu. Pomnite, da so njegove poti pravične. Glejte, za človeka je pot ozka, toda leži v ravni smeri pred njim in varuh pri vratih je Izraelov Sveti; in tam nima v službi nobenega služabnika; in ni druge poti kakor pri vratih; kajti ne da se ga prevarati, kajti Gospod Bog mu je ime.
- 42 In kdor trka, temu bo odprl; in modri in učeni in tisti, ki so bogati, ki so naduti zaradi svoje učenosti in svoje modrosti in svojega bogastva — da, to so tisti, ki jih prezira; in če tega ne bodo zavrgli in se pred Bogom ne imeli za nespametne in se ne bodo spustili do globin ponižnosti, jim ne bo odprl.
- 43 Toda stvari modrih in razumnih bodo vekomaj skrite pred njimi — da, tista sreča, ki je pripravljena za svete.
- Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.
- Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.
- Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.
- Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.
- And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.
- O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.
- O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.
- O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.
- And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.
- But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

44 O, moji ljubljene bratje, pomnite moje besede. Glejte, slečem si oblačila in jih pred vami otresem; molim k Bogu moje odrešitve, da me preišče s svojim prodornim očesom; zato je boste poslednji dan, ko se bo vsem ljudem sodilo po njihovih delih, vedeli, da je Izraelov Bog pričeval, da sem s svoje duše otresel vaše krivice in da stojim pred njim v sijaju in sem očiščen vaše krvi.

45 O, moji ljubljene bratje, odvrnite se od svojih grehov; otresite se verig njega, ki bi vas trdno zvezal; pridite k tistemu Bogu, ki je skala vaše odrešitve.

46 Pripravite svojo dušo za tisti veličastni dan, ko bo pravica dana pravičnim, in sicer na sodni dan, da od strašnega strahu ne boste zlezli vase; da se vam ne bo treba v popolnosti spomniti svoje strašne krivde in ne boste primorani vzklkniti: Svete, svete so tvoje sodbe, o Gospod Bog Vsemogočni — toda poznam svojo krivdo; prekršil sem tvojo postavo in moji prestopki so moji; in hudič me je pridobil, da sem plen njegove strašne bede.

47 Toda glejte, bratje moji, ali je potrebno, da vas prebudim v strašno resničnost tega? Mar bi vas v duši mučil, če bi imeli čiste misli? Mar bi bil jasen z vami glede na jasnost resnice, če bi bili osvobojeni greha?

48 Glejte, če bi bili sveti, bi vam govoril o svetosti; ker pa niste sveti in name gledate kot na učitelja, je zagtovno potrebno, da vas učim o posledicah greha.

49 Glejte, moji duši se greh gnusi in srce se mi radosti v pravičnosti; in slavil bom sveto ime mojega Boga.

50 Pridite, bratje moji, vsi, ki ste žejni, pridite k vodu; in ta, ki nima denarja, pridi, kupi in jej; da, pridi, kupi vina in mleka brez denarja in brez cene.

51 Zatorej ne zapravljajte denarja za tisto, kar nima vrednosti, niti ne delajte tistega, kar ne more zadovoljiti. Marljivo mi prisluhnite in pomnite besede, ki sem jih govoril; in pridite k Izraelovemu Svetemu in se gostite s tistim, kar ne premine, niti se ne more izpriditi, in naj se vam duša radosti v obilju.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Hearken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

52 Glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, pomnite besede svojega Boga; nenehno molite k njemu podnevi in se zahvaljujte njegovemu svetemu imenu ponoči. Naj se vam srce radosti.

53 In glejte, kako velike so Gospodove zaveze in kako velika je njegova blagohotnost do človeških otrok; in zaradi njegove veličine in njegove milostljivosti in milosti nam je obljubil, da glede na meso naše potomstvo ne bo povsem pokončano, ampak da jih bo ohranil; in v prihodnjih rodovih bodo postali pravična veja Izraelove hiše.

54 In sedaj, bratje moji, bi vam še govoril, toda preostanek besed vam bom razglasil jutri. Amen.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

2 Nefi 10

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Jakob, spet govorim vam, moji ljubljene bratje, glede te pravične veje, o kateri sem govoril.
- 2 Kajti glejte, obljube, ki smo jih prejeli, so nam bile obljubljeni po mesu; zatorej, kakor mi je bilo pokazano, da se bodo številni izmed naših otrok po mesu pogubili zaradi nevere, vendar bo Bog milosten s številnimi; in naši otroci se bodo vrnil, da bodo lahko prišli k tistemu, kar jim bo dalo pravo spoznanje o njihovem Odkupitelju.
- 3 Kakor sem vam zatorej rekel, zagotovo je potrebno, da bo Kristus — kajti prejšnjo noč mi je angel rekel, da se bo tako imenoval — prišel med Jude, med tiste, ki so hudobnejši del sveta; in križali ga bodo — kajti tako mora biti z našim Bogom in na zemlji ga ni drugega naroda, ki bi križal svojega Boga.
- 4 Kajti če bi se ti veliki čudeži zgodili med drugimi narodi, bi se pokesali in vedeli, da je on njihov Bog.
- 5 Toda zaradi kvaziduhovništva in krivičnosti bodo tisti v Jeruzalemu postali trdovratni do njega, da bo križan.
- 6 Zatorej jih bodo zaradi njihovih krivičnosti doletela opustošenja, lakote, kužne bolezni in prelivanja krvi; in ti, ki ne bodo pokončani, bodo razkropljeni med vse narode.
- 7 Toda glejte, tako govori Gospod Bog: Ko bo prišel dan, ko bodo verjeli vame, da sem Kristus, takrat se bom zavezal z njihovimi očeti, da se bodo vrnil v mesu, na zemljo, v dežele svoje dediščine.
- 8 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo po dolgi razkropitvi zbrani z morskih otokov in s štirih delov zemlje; in ljudstva drugih narodov bodo veliki v mojih očeh, govori Bog, ko jih bom nosil v dežele njihove dediščine.

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 Da, kralji drugih narodov bodo njihovi skrbniki in njihove kraljice bodo postale dojilje; zatorej so velike Gospodove obljube drugim narodom, kajti to je govoril in kdo lahko oporeka?
- 10 Toda glejte, ta dežela, govori Bog, bo dežela vaše dediščine in drugi narodi bodo v deželi blagoslovljeni.
- 11 In ta dežela bo za druge narode dežela svobode in v deželi ne bo kraljev, ki bi se dvignili nad druge narode.
- 12 In to deželo bom utrdil pred vsemi drugimi narodi.
- 13 In ta, ki se bojuje s Sionom, bo pogubljen, govori Bog.
- 14 Kajti ta, ki zoper mene vzdigne kralja, bo pogubljen, kajti jaz, Gospod, kralj nebes, bom njihov kralj in vekomaj bom luč njim, ki slišijo moje besede.
- 15 Zatorej moram zaradi tega, da se bodo lahko izpolnile moje zaveze, ki sem jih sklenil s človeškimi otroki, da jih bom izpolnil, medtem ko so v mesu, uničiti tajna dela teme in umorov in gnusob.
- 16 Zatorej bodo ti, ki se bojujejo s Sionom, tako Judje kot drugi narodi, tako zaslužnjeni kot svobodni, tako moški kot ženska, pogubljeni; kajti to so tisti, ki so vlačuga vse zemlje; kajti tisti, ki niso z menoj, so proti meni, govori naš Bog.
- 17 Kajti izpolnil bom obljube, ki sem jih dal človeškemu otrokom, da jih bom izvršil, ko so v mesu —
- 18 zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, tako govori naš Bog: Po roki drugih narodov bom prizadejal tvoje potomstvo; vendar bom drugim narodom omehčal srce, da bodo do njih kakor oče; zatorej bodo drugi narodi blagoslovljeni in prišteti k Izraelovi hiši.
- 19 Zatorej bom to deželo za vekomaj posvetil za tvoje potomstvo in njim, ki bodo prišteti med tvoje potomstvo, za deželo njihove dediščine; kajti izvoljena dežela je, mi govori Bog, nad vsemi drugimi deželami, zatorej hočem, da me bodo vsi ljudje, ki prebivajo v njej, častili, govori Bog.

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

20 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, videč, da nam je naš milostni Bog dal tako veliko spoznanje glede teh stvari, se ga spomnimo in opustimo svoje grehe in ne povešajmo glave, kajti nismo izvrženi; vendar smo bili pregnani iz dežele naše dediščine; toda vodeni smo bili v boljšo deželo, kajti Gospod nam je morje napravil za pot in na morskem otoku smo.

21 Velike pa so Gospodove obljube tem, ki so na morskih otokih; ker zatorej reče otoki, jih mora biti več kot ta in prav tako jih poseljujejo naši bratje.

22 Kajti glejte, Gospod Bog jih je od časa do časa izpeljal iz Izraelove hiše glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo. In sedaj glejte, Gospod se spomni vseh teh, ki so bili odlomljeni, zatorej se spomni tudi nas.

23 Zato naj se vam srce razveseli in pomnite, da lahko sami svobodno delujete — da izberete pot večne smrti oziroma pot večnega življenja.

24 Zatorej se, moji ljubljene bratje, spravite z Božjo voljo in ne z voljo hudiča in mesa; in pomnite, potem ko se boste spravili z Bogom, da je samo v in zaradi Božje milostljivosti, da ste odrešeni.

25 Zatorej naj vas Bog dvigne iz smrti z močjo vstajenja in tudi iz večno trajajoče smrti z močjo odkupne daritve, da boste lahko sprejeti v večno Božje kraljestvo, da ga boste lahko slavili preko božanske milostljivosti. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

2 Nefi 11

- 1 In sedaj, Jakob je tistikrat mojemu ljudstvu govoril veliko več, vendar sem dal zapisati samo to, kajti to, kar sem zapisal, mi zadostuje.
- 2 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, zapišem več Izaijevih besed, kajti duša se mi radosti nad njegovimi besedami. Kajti njegove besede bom poistovetil s svojim ljudstvom in jih razposlal vsem svojim otrokom, kajti resnično je videl mojega Odkupitelja, prav kakor sem ga videl sam.
- 3 In tudi moj brat, Jakob, ga je videl, kakor sem ga videl sam; zatorej bom njune besede razposlal svojim otrokom, da jim dokažem, da moje besede izpričujejo resnico. Zatorej bom po besedah treh, je govoril Bog, potrdil svojo besedo. Vendar Bog pošlje več prič in vse svoje besede dokaže.
- 4 Glejte, duša se mi radosti, ko svojemu ljudstvu dokazujem resnico o Kristusovem prihodu; kajti zato je bila Mojzesova postava dana; in vse, kar je Bog dal človeku od začetka sveta, govori o njem.
- 5 In duša se mi radosti tudi v Gospodovih zavezah, ki jih je sklenil z našimi očeti; da, duša se mi radosti v njegovi milostljivosti in v njegovi pravici in moči in milosti v velikem in večnem načrtu rešitve iz smrti.
- 6 In duša se mi radosti, ko svojemu ljudstvu dokazujem, da bodo, če Kristus ne pride, vsi ljudje pogubljeni.
- 7 Kajti če ni Kristusa, ni Boga; in če ni Boga, ni nas, kajti ne bi bilo stvarjenja. Toda Bog je in on je Kristus in pride v polnosti svojega lastnega časa.
- 8 In sedaj zapišem nekatere od Izaijevih besed, da bo lahko vsakdo od mojega ljudstva, ki bo te besede videl, povzdignil svoje srce in se radostil z avoljo vseh ljudi. To so torej te besede in z njimi se lahko poistovetite vi in vsi ljudje.

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

2 Nefi 12

- 1 Beseda, ki jo je Izaija, Amócov sin, videl glede Juda in Jeruzalema:
- 2 In zgodilo se bo v poslednjih dneh, ko bo gora Gospodove hiše utrjena na vrhu gorá in bo vzdignjena nad hribi in vsi narodi bodo pritekali k njej.
- 3 In veliko ljudstev bo šlo in reklo: Pridite in pojdi-mo na Gospodovo goro, v hišo Jakobovega Boga; in učil nas bo o svojih poteh in hodili bomo po njegovih stezah; kajti iz Siona bo prišla postava in Gospodova beseda iz Jeruzalema.
- 4 In sodil bo med narodi in grajal bo številna ljudstva; in meče si bodo prekovali v lemeže in sulice v srpe — narod ne bo vzdignil meča zoper narod, niti se ne bodo več učili vojskovanja.
- 5 O Jakobova hiša, pridite in hodimo v Gospodovi luči; da, pridite, kajti vsi ste skrenili, vsak na svoja hudobna pota.
- 6 Zato si, o Gospod, zapustil svoje ljudstvo, Jakobovo hišo, ker so polni navad vzhoda in prisluhnejo vedeževalcem kakor Filistejci, in ugajajo jim otroci tujcev.
- 7 Njihova dežela je tudi polna srebra in zlata, niti ni konca njihovim zakladom; njihova dežela je tudi polna konj, niti ni konca njihovim kočijam.
- 8 Njihova dežela je tudi polna malikov; častijo delo svojih lastnih rok, tisto, ki so ga napravili njihovi lastni prsti.
- 9 In povprečnež se ne prikloni in mogočnež ne postane ponižen, zato mu ne odpustí.
- 10 O ti hudobni, vstopi v skalo in se skrij v prah, kajti strah pred Gospodom in slava njegovega veličastja te bosta udarila.
- 11 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo vzvišeni pogledi ljudi ponižani in človeška ošabnost se bo priklonila in tisti dan bo povzdignjen samo Gospod.

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 Kajti dan Gospoda nad vojskami kmalu pride nad vse narode, da, nad vsakogar; da, nad ponosne in ohole in nad vsakogar, ki je vzvišen, in ponižan bo.

13 Da, in Gospodov dan bo prišel nad vse libanonske cedre, kajti visoke so in se visoko dvigajo, in nad vse bašánske hraste;

14 in nad vse visoke gore in nad vse hribe in nad vse narode, ki so vzvišeni, in nad vsako ljudstvo;

15 in nad vsak visok stolp in nad vsako utrjeno obzidje;

16 in nad vse morske ladje in nad vse taršiške ladje in nad vse prijetne slike.

17 In človeška vzvišenost se bo priklonila in človeška ošabnost se bo spustila; in tisti dan bo povzdignjen samo Gospod.

18 In malike bo povsem iztrebil.

19 In šli bodo v skalnate votline in v zemeljske jame, kajti obšel jih bo strah pred Gospodom in slava njegovega veličastja jih bo udarila, ko bo vstal, da bo strašno zatresel zemljo.

20 Tisti dan bo človek svoje srebrne malike in zlate malike, ki si jih je napravil za čaščenje, vrgel krtom in netopirjem;

21 da bodo šli v gorske votline in v skalnate razpoke, kajti obšel jih bo strah pred Gospodom in veličastje njegove slave jih bo udarilo, ko bo vstal, da bo strašno zatresel zemljo.

22 Obrnite se proč od človeka, čigar dih je v njegovih nosnicah; kajti kolikšna je sploh njegova vrednost?

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

2 Nefi 13

- 1 Kajti glejte, Gospod, Gospod nad vojskami, Jeruzalemu in Judu odtegne podporo in pomoč, vso pomoč v kruhu in vso podporo v vodi —
- 2 mogočnejšu in bojevniku, sodniku in preroku in razumnemu in starodavnemu;
- 3 poveljniku petdesetih in častivrednemu možu in svetovalcu in spretnemu obrtniku in zgovornemu govorniku.
- 4 In otroke jim bom dal za prince in dojenčki jim bodo vladali.
- 5 In ljudje bodo zatirali drug drugega in vsak svojega bližnjega; otrok se bo ponosno obnašal do starega in prostak do častitljivega.
- 6 Ko bo človek zgrabil svojega brata iz hiše svojega očeta in bo rekel: Obleko imaš, bodi nam vladar in ne dopusti, da bi to razsulo prišlo v tvoje roke —
- 7 tisti dan bo zaprisegel, rekoč: Nočem biti zdravnik, kajti v moji hiši ni ne kruha ne obleke; ne postavite me za vladarja ljudstvu.
- 8 Kajti Jeruzalem je uničen in Juda je padel, ker so bili njihovi jeziki in njihova dejanja zoper Gospoda, da so izzvali oči njegove slave.
- 9 Izraz njihovih obrazov priča zoper njih in razglasha, da je njihov greh prav kakor Sódoma, in ne morejo ga skriti. Gorje njihovim dušam, kajti poplašale so se s hudim!
- 10 Recite pravičnim, da je z njimi dobro; kajti jedli bodo sad svojih dejanj.
- 11 Gorje hudobnim, kajti pogubljeni bodo; kajti nad njimi bo plačilo njihovih rok!
- 12 In ljudstvo moje, otroci so njihovi zatiralci in ženske jim vladajo. O ljudstvo moje, ti, ki te vodijo, povzročajo, da delaš napake, in uničujejo pot tvojih steza.
- 13 Gospod vstane, da bo prosil, in stoji, da bo sodil ljudem.
- 14 Gospod se bo lotil sodbe s staroletnimi svojega ljudstva in s princi le-tega; kajti pojedli ste vinograd in naropano pri revežu v vaših hišah.

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

- 15 Kaj mislite? Zatirate moje ljudstvo in grdo izkoriščate reveže, govori Gospod Bog nad vojskami.
- 16 Gospod nadalje govori: Ker so sionske hčere ošabne in hodijo z iztegnjenimi vratovi in poželjivimi očmi, hodijo in stopicajo, ko gredo, in z nogami delajo žvenket —
- 17 zato bo Gospod z garjami udaril tëme sionskih hčera in Gospod bo razgalil njihovo goloto.
- 18 Tisti dan bo Gospod odvezel blišč njihovega žvenketajočega okrasja in lasnih mrežic in okraskov, okroglih kakor luna;
- 19 veržic in zapestnic in palčnikov;
- 20 čepic in nožnega okrasja in naglavnih trakov in ploščic in uhanov;
- 21 prstanov in nosnih draguljev,
- 22 ogrinjal in plaščev in rut in lasnih igel,
- 23 zrcal in izvrstnega platna in kapuc in tančic.
- 24 In zgodilo se bo, da bo namesto sladkega vonja smrad; in namesto opasja cape; in namesto dobro urejenih las pleša; in namesto telovnika opasana raševina; ožganost namesto lepote.
- 25 Tvoji možje bodo padli pod mečem in tvoji mogočniki v vojni.
- 26 In njegova vrata bodo objokovala in žalovala in zapuščen bo in bo sedel na tleh.
- What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.
- Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—
- Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.
- In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;
- The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;
- The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;
- The rings, and nose jewels;
- The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;
- The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.
- And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.
- Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.
- And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

2 Nefi 14

- 1 In tisti dan se bo sedem žena oprijelo enega moža, rekoč: Jedle bomo svoj lastni kruh in nosile svoja lastna oblačila; samo dovoli se nam imenovati s tvojim imenom, da nam bodo očitki odvzeti.
- 2 Tisti dan bo Gospodova veja lepa in veličastna; sad zemlje odličen in lep za tiste, ki so pobegnili iz Izraela.
- 3 In zgodilo se bo, tisti, ki so jih pustili v Sionu in ostajajo v Jeruzalemu, se bodo imenovali sveti, vsak, ki je zapisan med živimi v Jeruzalemu —
- 4 ko bo Gospod izmil umazanijo sionskih hčera in bo prečistil kri Jeruzalema iz srede le-tega z duhom sodbe in z duhom ognja.
- 5 In Gospod bo na vsakem prebivališču na gori ustvaril Sion in na njegovih zborovanjih oblak in dim podnevi in sij plamtečega ognja ponoči; kajti nad vso sionsko slavo bo zaščita.
- 6 In podnevi bo tabernakelj dajal senco pred vročino in bo kraj zatočišča in zavetje pred nevihto in dežjem.

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

2 Nefi 15

- 1 In potem bom svojemu preljubemu pel pesem moje-
ga ljubljenega, ki se bo nanašala na njegov vinograd.
Moj preljubi ima vinograd na zelo rodovitnem hribu.
- 2 In ogradil ga je in iz le-tega zbral kamne in ga za-
sadil z najizbranejšo trto in v njegovi sredi zgradil
stolp in v njem napravil tudi stiskalnico; in prizade-
val si je, da bi obrodila grozdje, in obrodila je divje
grozdje.
- 3 In sedaj, o prebivalci Jeruzalema in Judovi možje,
presodite, prosim vas, med menoj in mojim vinogra-
dom.
- 4 Kaj več bi se še dalo storiti z mojim vinogradom,
česar v njem še nisem storil? Ko sem si zatorej priza-
deval, da bi obrodil grozdje, je obrodil divje grozdje.
- 5 In sedaj pridite; povedal vam bom, kaj bom storil s
svojim vinogradom — odstranil bom živo mejo le-
tega in objeden bo; in podrl bom obzidje le-tega in
poteptan bo;
- 6 in pustil ga bom pusteti; ne bo obrezan ne okopan;
ampak bo tam pognalo bodičevje in trnje; prav tako
bom oblakom zapovedal, naj nad njim ne dežujejo
dežja.
- 7 Kajti vinograd Gospoda nad vojskami je Izraelova
hiša in Judovi možje njegova prijetna rastlina; in
upal je na razsodbo in glejte, zatiranje; na pravič-
nost, toda glejte, krik.
- 8 Gorje jim, ki dodajajo hišo hiši, dokler ni več pro-
stora, da bi se jih lahko postavilo na sredo zemlje!
- 9 V ušesa mi je govoril Gospod nad vojskami, v re-
snici bo veliko hiš zapuščenih in mogočna in lepa
mesta bodo brez prebivalcev.
- 10 Da, deset oralov vinograda bo dalo en čebèr in en
tovor semena bo dal en škaf.
- 11 Gorje jim, ki vstajajo zgodaj zjutraj, da lahko seže-
jo po močni pijači, ki nadaljujejo do noči in vino jih
podžiga!
- 12 In harfa in viola, tamburin in piščal in vino so na
njihovih gostijah; na Gospodovo delo pa se ne ozira-
jo, niti ne upoštevajo izvajanja njegovih rok.

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my
beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved
hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones
thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and
built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-
press therein; and he looked that it should bring
forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of
Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vine-
yard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard
that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked
that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild
grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my
vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it
shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall
thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor
digged; but there shall come up briars and thorns; I
will also command the clouds that they rain no rain
upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house
of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant;
and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppres-
sion; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there
can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the
midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth
many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair
cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and
the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning,
that they may follow strong drink, that continue un-
til night, and wine inflame them!

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe,
and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the
work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of
his hands.

13 Zato je moje ljudstvo odšlo v ujetništvo, ker nimajo spoznanja; in njihovi častivredni možje gladujejo in njihove množice je izsušila žeja.

14 Zato se je pekel razširil in čezmerno odprl svoja usta; in njihova slava in njihove množice in njihov blišč in ta, ki se radosti, se bo spustil vanj.

15 In povprečnež bo zrušen in mogočnež bo ponižan in oči vzvišenega bodo ponižane.

16 A Gospod nad vojskami bo povzdignjen v sodbi in Bog, ki je svet, bo posvečen v pravičnosti.

17 Takrat se bodo jagnjeta hranila na svoj način in opustele kraje debelih bodo jedli tujci.

18 Gorje jim, ki krivičnost vlečejo z vrvmi nečimrnosti in greh kakor z vlečno vrvojo;

19 ki pravijo: Pohiti naj, pospeši svoje delo, da bomo to lahko videli; in naj se nasvet Izraelovega Svetega približa in pride, da bomo to lahko poznali.

20 Gorje jim, ki hudemu pravijo dobro in dobremu húdo, ki imajo temo za luč in luč za temo, ki imajo grenko za sladko in sladko za grenko!

21 Gorje modrim v njihovih lastnih očeh in razumnim v njihovem lastnem pogledu!

22 Gorje mogočnemu, ki pije vino, in močnemu človeku, ki meša močno pijačo;

23 ki opravičujejo hudobnega za plačilo in odvzemajo pravičnost pravičnemu!

24 Kakor torej ogenj použije strnje in plamen požge pleve, bo njihova korenina gniloba in njihovo cvetje se bo dvigalo kakor prah; ker so zavrgli postavo Gospoda nad vojskami in prezirali besedo Izraelovega Svetega.

25 Zato se je Gospodova jeza razvnela zoper njegovo ljudstvo in nadnje je iztegnil svojo roko in jih udaril; in tresli so se hribi in njihova trupla so bila raztrgana sredi ulic. Kajti vsa ta njegova jeza se ni odvrnila, a njegova roka je še vedno iztegnjena.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 26 In dvignil bo zastavo narodom od daleč in požvi-
žgal jim bo s konca zemlje; in glejte, prišli bodo bli-
skovito hitro; med njimi nobeden ne bo utrujen ne
opotekajoč.
- 27 Noben ne bo dremal ne spal; niti se ne bo razveza-
lo opasje njihovih ledij, niti se ne bo strgala vezalka
njihovih čevljev;
- 28 čigar puščice bodo ostre in vsi njihovi loki napeti
in kopita njihovih konj bodo kakor kremen in njih-
va kolesa kakor vihar, njihovo rjojenje kakor levje.
- 29 Rjoveli bodo kakor mladi levi; da, rjoveli bodo in
prežali na plen in ga odnesli na varno in nihče ga ne
bo rešil.
- 30 In tisti dan bodo rjoveli nanje kakor rjojenje mor-
ja; in če bodo pogledali po deželi, glejte, tema in po-
trtost in luč nebes le-te je potemnela.
- And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from
far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the
earth; and behold, they shall come with speed
swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among
them.
- None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the gir-
dle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their
shoes be broken;
- Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows
bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like
flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring
like a lion.
- They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall
roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away
safe, and none shall deliver.
- And in that day they shall roar against them like
the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land,
behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is dark-
ened in the heavens thereof.

2 Nefi 16

- 1 V letu, ko je umrl kralj Uzija, sem prav tako videl Gospoda, ki je sedel na prestolu, visokem in vzvišenem, in njegova vlečka je napolnila tempelj.
- 2 Nad tem so stali serafi; vsak je imel šest kril; z dvema si je zakrival obraz in z dvema si je zakrival stopala in z dvema je letel.
- 3 In eden je zaklical drugemu in rekel: Svet, svet, svet je Gospod nad vojskami; vsa zemlja je polna njegove slave.
- 4 In ob glasu njega, ki je klical, so se premaknili podboji vrat in hiša se je napolnila z dimom.
- 5 Potem sem rekel: Gorje mi, kajti izgubljen sem, ker sem človek nečistih ustnic; in prebivam sredi ljudstva nečistih ustnic; kajti moje oči so videle Kralja, Gospoda nad vojskami.
- 6 Potem je k meni priletel eden od serafov in v svoji roki držal žerjavico, ki jo je s kleščami vzel z oltarja;
- 7 in položil mi jo je na usta in rekel: Glej, to se je dotaknilo tvojih ustnic; in krivičnost ti je odvezeta in tvoj greh očiščen.
- 8 Prav tako sem zaslišal Gospodov glas, rekoč: Koga naj pošljem in kdo bo šel za nas? Potem sem rekel: Tukaj sem, mene pošlji!
- 9 In rekel je: Pojdi in povej temu ljudstvu — dobro poslušajte, toda niso razumeli; in dobro glejte, toda niso dojeli.
- 10 Napravi srca tega ljudstva brezčutna in njihova ušesa napravi težka in zapri jim oči — da z očmi ne bodo videli in z ušesi slišali in v srcu razumeli in se spreobrnili in ozdraveli.
- 11 Potem sem rekel: Gospod, kako dolgo? In rekel je: Dokler mesta ne bodo opustela brez prebivalca in hiše brez ljudi in bo dežela povsem opustošena;
- 12 in Gospod je ljudi preselil daleč proč, kajti velika bo zapuščenost sredi dežele.
- 13 A vendarle jih bo še desetina in vrnili se bodo in objedeni bodo kakor lipa in kakor hrast, katerega sok je v njiju, ko odvržeta svoje liste; tako bo sveto potomstvo sok le-teh.

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

2 Nefi 17

- 1 In zgodilo se je v dneh Aháza, Jotámovega sina, Uzijevega vnuka, Judovega kralja, da sta Recín, arámski kralj, in Pékah, Remaljájev sin, Izraelov kralj, šla proti Jeruzalemu, da bi se vojskovala z njim, vendar ga nista mogla premagati.
- 2 In Davidovi hiši je bilo povedano, rekoč: Arám je združen z Efrájimom. In njegovo srce je vztrepetalo, in srce njegovega ljudstva, kakor gozdno drevje vztrepeta pred vetrom.
- 3 Potem je Gospod Izaiju rekel: Pojdi sedaj Aházu naproti, ti in Šeár Jašúb, tvoj sin, na konec vodovoda gornjega zbiralnika, na glavno cesto ob belivčevem polju,
- 4 in mu reci: Pazi in miruj; ne boj se, niti naj se ti srce ne plaši zavoljo dveh repov teh kadečih se ogorkov, zavoljo silovite Recínove jeze nad Arámom in jeze Remaljájevega sina.
- 5 Ker so Arám, Efrájim in Remaljájev sin podvzeli hudoben naklep zoper tebe, rekoč:
- 6 Pojdimo nad Juda in ga vznemirimo in si ga podvrzimo in v njegovi sredi postavimo kralja, da, Tabeálovega sina.
- 7 Tako govori Gospod Bog: To ne bo obveljalo, niti se ne bo zgodilo.
- 8 Kajti glava Aráma je Damask in glava Damaska Recín; in v petinšestdesetih letih bo Efrájim razbit, da ne bo ljudstvo.
- 9 In glava Efrájima je Samarija in glava Samarije je Remaljájev sin. Če ne boste verjeli, zagotovo ne boste utrjeni.
- 10 Nadalje je Gospod spet govoril Aházu, rekoč:
- 11 Gospoda, svojega Boga, prosi za znamenje; zanj prosi bodisi v globinah ali v višavah zgoraj.
- 12 Aház pa je rekel: Ne bom prosil, niti ne bom skušal Gospoda.
- 13 In rekel je: Poslušajte torej, o Davidova hiša; ali vam je malenkost utrujati ljudi, toda mar boste utrujali tudi mojega Boga?
- 14 Zato vam bo sam Gospod dal znamenje — glejte, devica bo spočela in rodila bo sina in imenovala ga bo Emanuel.

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

- 15 Maslo in med bo jedel, da bo lahko znal zavračati húdo in izbirati dobro.
- 16 Kajti preden bo otrok znal zavračati húdo in izbirati dobro, bosta deželo, ki jo sedaj prezirate, zapustila oba njena kralja.
- 17 Gospod bo nadte in nad tvoje ljudstvo in nad hišo tvojega očeta poslal dneve, kakršnih od dneva, ko je Efrajim odšel od Juda, asirskega kralja, še ni bilo.
- 18 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da bo Gospod požvižgal muhi, ki je v najskrajnejšem delu Egipta, in čebeli, ki je v asirski deželi.
- 19 In prišle bodo in se vse odpočile v opustošenih dolinah in v luknjah v skalah in na vseh trnih in na vsem grmovju.
- 20 Istega dne bo Gospod z britvijo, ki so jo najeli ti onkraj reke, po asirskem kralju, obril glavo in dlake na nogah; in ostrigel bo tudi brado.
- 21 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da bo človek hranil telico in dve ovci;
- 22 in zgodilo se bo, da bo zavoljo obilice mleka, ki ga bodo dajale, jedel maslo; kajti maslo in med bo jedel vsak, ki bo ostal v deželi.
- 23 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da bo vsak kraj, kjer je bilo tisoč trt po tisoč srebrnikov, ki bo za bodičevje in trnje.
- 24 Tjakaj bodo šli možje s puščicami in loki, ker bo vsa dežela postala bodičevje in trnje.
- 25 In na vse hribe, ki jih bodo okopavali z motiko, tjakaj strah pred bodičevjem in trnjem ne bo prišel; ampak jih bodo pasli voli in teptala manjša živina.
- Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.
- For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.
- The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.
- And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.
- In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.
- And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;
- And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.
- And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.
- With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.
- And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

2 Nefi 18

- 1 Nadalje mi je Gospodova beseda rekla: Vzemi si velik svitek in nanj s človekovim pisalom zapiši glede Maher-Šalal-Haš-Baza.
- 2 In izbral sem si zvesti priči, da bosta zapisovali, duhovnika Urijá in Jeberehjájevega sina Zaharija.
- 3 In šel sem k prerokinji; in spočela je in rodila sina. Potem mi je Gospod rekel: Imenuj ga Maher-Šalal-Haš-Baz.
- 4 Kajti glej, otrok še ne bo znal klicati »moj oče in moja mati«, že bodo bogastva Damaska in plen Samarije odnesli pred asirskega kralja.
- 5 Gospod mi je prav tako spet spregovoril, rekoč:
- 6 Ker to ljudstvo zavrača síloaške vode, ki tečejo mirno, in se radosti v Recínovem in Remaljájevem sinu;
- 7 zato bo torej, glej, Gospod nadnje pripeljal rečne vode, močne in številne, celo asirskega kralja in vso njegovo slavo; in vzdignil se bo iz vseh svojih strug in prestopil vse svoje bregove.
- 8 In šel bo skozi Juda; poplavljal bo in prestopal, segel bo celo do vratu; in njegova razpeta krila bodo polnila širino tvoje dežele, o Emanuel.
- 9 Združite se, o ljudstva, in razleteli se boste na kose; in nastavite uho vsi vi iz daljnih dežel; opašite se in razleteli se boste na kose, opašite se in razleteli se boste na kose.
- 10 Posvetujte se in nič ne bo iz tega; govorite besedo in ne bo obveljala; kajti Bog je z nami.
- 11 Kajti Gospod je tako govoril z menoj z močno roko in me poučil, naj ne hodim po poti tega ljudstva, rekoč:
- 12 Ne recite zarota vsemu, čemur bo to ljudstvo reklo zarota; niti se ne bojte njihovega ustrahovanja, niti se ne ustrašite.
- 13 Posvečujte Gospoda nad vojskami samega in on naj bo vaš strah in on naj bo vaša groza.

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

- 14 In za svetišče bo; ampak za kamen spotike in za skalo pohujšanja obema Izraelovima hišama, za zan-ko in past prebivalcem Jeruzalema.
- 15 In številni med njimi se bodo opotekali in padli in zlomili jih bodo in jih ujeli v pasti in jih odpeljali.
- 16 Zavežite pričevanje, zapečatite postavo med moji-mi učenci.
- 17 In čakal bom na Gospoda, ki skriva svoj obraz pred Jakobovo hišo, in iskal ga bom.
- 18 Glejte, jaz in otroci, ki mi jih je dal Gospod, smo v Izraelu za znamenja in za čudesa od Gospoda nad vojskami, ki prebiva na gori Sion.
- 19 In ko bodo rekli: Iščite pri teh, ki kličejo duhove, in pri čarovnikih, ki čivkajo in momljajo — mar naj bi ljudstvo ne iskalo pri svojem Bogu, da bi od mr-tvih slišali za žive?
- 20 K postavi in k pričevanju; in če ne govorijo glede na to besedo, je to zato, ker v njih ni luči.
- 21 In šli bodo skozi močno obteženi in lačni; in zgo-dilo se bo, da bodo, ko bodo lačni, obupavali in pre-klinjali svojega kralja in svojega Boga in gledali nav-zgor.
- 22 In gledali bodo po zemlji in videli težave in temo in tesnoben mrak in gnalo jih bo v temo.

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabi-tants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my dis-ciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

2 Nefi 19

- 1 Vendar mrak ne bo tak, kakršen je bil v njegovi muki, ko je sprva slabotno prizadel Zábulonovo deželo in Neftálijjevo deželo in je nato močneje udaril ob poti Rdečega morja onkraj Jordana v Galileji narodov.
- 2 Ljudstvo, ki je hodilo v temi, je videlo veliko luč; nad tiste, ki prebivajo v deželi smrtne sence, je posijala luč.
- 3 Pomnožil si narod in povečal radost — pred teboj se radostijo glede na radost ob žetvi in kakor se ljudje radostijo, ko delijo plen.
- 4 Kajti prelomil si jarem njegovega bremena in paličo na njegovi rami, šibo njegovega zatiralca.
- 5 Kajti vsaka bojnikov bitka je z zmedenim hrupom in oblačili, prepojenimi s krvjo; ta pa bo z gorenjem in gorivom za ogenj.
- 6 Kajti rodil se nam je otrok, dan nam je sin; in vladarstvo bo na njegovi rami; in imenoval se bo Čudoviti, Svetovalec, Mogočni Bog, Večni Oče, Princ miru.
- 7 Ni konca večanju vladarstva in miru na Davidovem prestolu in v njegovem kraljestvu, ki mu ukazuje in ga ustanovi preudarno in pravično odslej, prav za vekomaj. Gorečnost Gospoda nad vojskami bo to izvedla.
- 8 Gospod je poslal svojo besedo Jakobu in svetica je nad Izraelom.
- 9 In vsa ljudstva bodo vedela, celo Efrájim in prebivalci Samarije, ki v ponosu in z napihnjenostjo v srcu pravijo:
- 10 Opeka je razpadla, a zidali bomo s klesanimi kamni; platane so posekane, a nadomestili jih bomo s cedrami.
- 11 Zato bo Gospod zoper njega naščuval Recínove nasprotnike in združil njegove sovražnike;
- 12 Arámce spredaj in Filistejce zadaj; in Izrael bodo požrli z odprtimi usti. Kajti vsa ta njegova jeza se ni odvrnila, a njegova roka je še vedno iztegnjena.
- 13 Kajti ljudstvo se ne obrača k njemu, ki jih udarja, niti ne iščejo Gospoda nad vojskami.

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

- 14 Zato bo Gospod v enem dnevu od Izraela odsekal glavo in rep, vejo in ločje.
Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.
- 15 Starodavni, ta je glava; in prerok, ki uči laži, ta je rep.
The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.
- 16 Kajti voditelji tega ljudstva povzročajo, da delajo napake; in tisti, ki jih vodijo, so pokončani.
For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.
- 17 Zato se Gospod ne bo radostil nad njihovimi mladenci, niti se ne bo usmilil teh brez očetov in vdov; kajti vsak od njih je hinavec in hudodelec in vsaka usta govorijo neumnost. Kajti vsa ta njegova jeza se ni odvrnila, a njegova roka je še vedno iztegnjena.
Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
- 18 Kajti hudobija gori kot ogenj; použil bo bodičevje in trnje in se zanetil v gostih gozdovih in vzpenjali se bodo kakor dvigajoči se dim.
For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.
- 19 Zavoljo srda Gospoda nad vojskami se je stemnilo nad deželo in ljudstvo bo kakor gorivo za ogenj; nihče ne bo prizanesel svojemu bratu.
Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.
- 20 In hlastnil bo na desno in bo lačen; in jedel bo na levi in ne bo potešen; in jedli bodo, vsak meso svoje lastne roke —
And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—
- 21 Manase Efrájima; in Efrájim Manaseja; oba skupaj bosta zoper Juda. Pri vsem tem se njegova jeza ni odvrnila, a njegova roka je še vedno iztegnjena.
Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

2 Nefi 20

- 1 Gorje jim, ki odrejajo nepravilne odredbe in ki pišejo zatiranje, ki ga predpisujejo;
- 2 da bi pomoči potrebne odvrnili od sodbe in da bi revnim mojega ljudstva odvzeli pravico, da bi bile vdove njihov plen in da bi oropali té brez očeta!
- 3 In kaj boste storili na dan obiskanja in v opustošenju, ki bo prišlo od daleč? H komu boste zbežali po pomoč? In kje boste pustili svojo slavo?
- 4 Brez mene se bodo priklanjali pred jetniki in padli bodo k pobitim. Kajti vsa ta njegova jeza se ni odvrnila, a njegova roka je še vedno iztegnjena.
- 5 O Asirec, šiba moje jeze, in palica v njihovi roki je njihova togota.
- 6 Poslal ga bom nad hinavski narod in naročil mu bom, naj ljudstvu mojega srda vzame plen in naj vzame oplenjeno in naj jih potepta kakor blato na cesti.
- 7 Čeprav ne méni tako, niti tako ne misli njegovo srce; toda v njegovem srcu je, da bi pokončal in ločil ne malo narodov.
- 8 Kajti govori: Ali niso moji principi hkrati kralji?
- 9 Ali ni Kalne kakor Kárkemiš? Ali ni Hamát kakor Arpád? Ali ni Samarija kakor Damask?
- 10 Kakor je moja roka osnovala kraljestva malikov in katerih rezane podobe so prekašale te iz Jeruzalema in Samarije;
- 11 mar ne bom, kakor sem storil Samariji in njenim malikom, tako storil Jeruzalemu in njegovim malikom?
- 12 Zatorej se bo zgodilo, da bom, ko bo Gospod opravil vse svoje delo na gori Sion in v Jeruzalemu, kaznoval sad brezčutnega srca asirskega kralja in slavo njegovih visokih pogledov.
- 13 Kajti rekel je: Z močjo svoje roke in s svojo modrostjo sem to naredil; kajti razumen sem; in premaknil sem meje ljudstev in oropal njihove zaklade in prebivalce podjarmil kakor hraber mož;

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

14 in kakor gnezdo je našla moja roka bogastva ljudstev; in kakor človek zbira jajca, ki so zapuščena, sem zbral vso zemljo; in nikogar ni bilo, ki bi premaknil perut ali odprl kljun ali čivknil.

15 Naj se sekira baha pred njim, ki z njo seka? Naj se žaga povelečuje pred njim, ki jo vleče? Kakor če bi se šiba morala tresti pred njimi, ki jo dvigujejo, ali kakor če bi se palica dvigovala, kot da ne bi bila les!

16 Zato bo Gospod, Gospod nad vojskami, med svoje debele poslal suhost; in pod svojo slavo bo zanetil gorenje kakor gorenje ognja.

17 In Izraelova luč bo za ogenj in njegov Sveti za plamen in bo gorela in v enem dnevu bo použila njegovo trnje in bodičevje;

18 in uničila bo slavo njegovega gozda in njegovega rodovitnega polja, tako dušo kot telo; in bodo, kakor ko omaga zastavonoša.

19 In ostalih dreves njegovega gozda bo malo, da jih bo lahko popisal otrok.

20 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da se Izraelov ostanek in taki, ki so pobegnili iz Jakobove hiše, ne bodo nikoli več spet opirali nanj, ki jih je udarjal, ampak se bodo v resnici opirali na Gospoda, Izraelovega Svetega.

21 Ostanek, da, in sicer Jakobov ostanek, se bo vrnil k mogočnemu Bogu.

22 Kajti čeprav bo tvojega izraelskega ljudstva kakor morskega peska, se bo njih ostanek vendarle vrnil; razdejanje, ki je odrejeno, bo preplavljeno s pravičnostjo.

23 Kajti Gospod Bog nad vojskami bo napravil razdejanje, in sicer določeno v vsej deželi.

24 Zato tako govori Gospod Bog nad vojskami: O ljudstvo moje, ki prebivaš v Sionu, ne boj se Asirca; udaril te bo s šibo in bo kakor v Egiptu proti tebi dvignil svojo palico.

25 Kajti čisto malo še in togota se bo polegla in moja jeza v njihovem uničenju.

26 In Gospod nad vojskami bo nad njim zavihtel bič glede na midjanski pokol pri Orébovi skali; in kakor je bila njegova palica nad morjem, tako jo bo vzdignil kakor v Egiptu.

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briars in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

- 27 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da ti bo njegovo breme odvzeto z rame in njegov jarem z vratu in jarem bo uničen zaradi maziljenja.
- 28 Pride v Ajo, gre skozi Migrón; v Mihmásu pusti ležati svoje vozove.
- 29 Šli so čez prelaz; vzeli so si prenočišča v Gebi; Ramo je strah; Savlova Gíbea je zbežala.
- 30 Povzdigni glas, o galímska hči; daj, da se bo slišalo v Lajiš, o ubogi Anatót!
- 31 Madména se je odmaknila; prebivalci Gebíma se zbirajo, da bodo zbežali.
- 32 Tistega dne bo še ostal v Nobu, z roko bo žugal proti gori sionske hčere, jeruzalemskemu hribu.
- 33 Glej, Gospod, Gospod nad vojskami, bo s strahom oklestil krošnjo; in visoki bodo posekani; in ošabni bodo ponižani.
- 34 In gozdne goščave bo posekal z železom in Libanon bo padel pod mogočnim.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.
- He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.
- They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.
- Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.
- Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.
- As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.
- Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.
- And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

2 Nefi 21

- 1 In iz Jesejevega poganjka bo pognala mladika in iz njegovih korenin bo zrasla veja.
- 2 In na njem bo počival Gospodov Duh, duh modrosti in razumevanja, duh posvetovanja in moči, duh spoznanja in strahu pred Gospodom;
- 3 in napravil bo, da bo hitro razumel v strahu pred Gospodom; in ne bo sodil po tem, kar bodo videle njegove oči, niti oštel po tem, kar bodo slišala njegova ušesa.
- 4 Ampak bo pravično sodil revnim in po pravici ošteval krotke na zemlji; in zemljo bo udaril s palico svojih ust in z dihom svojih ustnic bo pobil hudobnega.
- 5 In pravičnost bo opasje njegovih ledij in zvestoba opasje njegovih bokov.
- 6 Volk bo prav tako prebival z jagnjetom in leopard bo ležal s kozličem in tele in mlad lev in pitanček skupaj; in majhen otrok jih bo vodil.
- 7 In krava in medvedka se bosta pasli; njuni mladiči bodo ležali skupaj; in lev bo jedel slamo kakor vol.
- 8 In dojenček se bo igral nad gadjo luknjo in odstavljeni otrok bo položil roko v modrasjo votlino.
- 9 Na vsej moji sveti gori ne bodo ne škodovali ne uničevali, kajti zemlja bo polna spoznanja o Gospodu, kakor vode prekrivajo morje.
- 10 In tisti dan bo Jesejeva korenina, ki bo za znamenje vsem ljudstvom; k njej bodo stremeli drugi narodi; in njegov počitek bo veličasten.
- 11 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da bo Gospod spet v drugo dvignil roko, da bo obnovil ostanek svojega ljudstva, ki bo ostalo, iz Asirije in iz Egipta in iz Patrósa in iz Etiopije in iz Eláma in iz Šínárja in iz Hamáta in z morskih otokov.
- 12 In dvignil bo zastavo za narode in bo zbral Izraelove pregnancy in zbral razkropljene Jude z vseh štirih strani zemlje.

2 Nephi 21

- And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.
- And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;
- And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.
- But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.
- And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.
- The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.
- And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.
- And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.
- They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.
- And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.
- And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.
- And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 Prenehala bo tudi Efrájimova zavist in Judovi nasprotniki bodo ločeni; Efrájim ne bo zavidal Judu in Juda ne bo vznemirjal Efrájima.

14 Ampak bosta na ramenih Filistejcev poletela proti zahodu; skupaj bosta oplenila te z vzhoda; roko bosta položila na Edóm in Moáb; in Amónovi otroci jima bodo poslušni.

15 In Gospod bo povsem uničil jezik egipčanskega morja; in s svojim mogočnim vetrom bo z roko zamahnil nad reko in udaril jo bo v sedem potokov in napravil, da bodo šli ljudje čez v suhi obutvi.

16 In tam bo glavna cesta za ostanek njegovega ljudstva, ki bo ostal, iz Asirije, in sicer kakor je bila v Izraelu tisti dan, ko je prišel iz egiptovske dežele.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

2 Nefi 22

- 1 In tisti dan boš rekel: O Gospod, slavil te bom; čeprav si bil name jezen, se je tvoja jeza odvrnila in me tolažiš.
- 2 Glej, Bog je moja odrešitev; zaupal bom in ne bom se bal; kajti Gospod JEHOVA je moja moč in moja pesem; postal je tudi moja odrešitev.
- 3 Zato boste z radostjo zajemali vodo iz vodnjakov odrešitve.
- 4 In tisti dan boste rekli: Slavite Gospoda, kličite njegovo ime, razglašajte njegova dejanja med ljudmi, omenjajte, da je njegovo ime povzdignjeno.
- 5 Pojte Gospodu; kajti storil je čudovite stvari; to ve vsa zemlja.
- 6 Vzklikni in zakliči, prebivalec Siona; kajti velik je Izraelov Sveti v tvoji sredi.

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

2 Nefi 23

- 1 Pripév o Babilonu, ki ga je videl Izaija, Amócov sin.
- 2 Na visoki gori dvignite prapor, k njim povzdignite glas, zamahnite z roko, da bodo šli skozi vrata plemenitih.
- 3 Zapovedal sem svojim posvečenim, poklical sem tudi svoje mogočne, kajti moje jeze ni nad njimi, ki se radostijo v moji veličini.
- 4 Hrup množice v gorah kakor od mogočnega ljudstva, bučen hrup kraljestev zbranih narodov, Gospod nad vojskami pregleduje vojske za bitko.
- 5 Pridejo iz daljne dežele, s konca neba, da, Gospod in orožja njegove togote, da uničijo vso deželo.
- 6 Ječíte, kajti Gospodov dan se je približal; prišel bo kakor uničenje od Vsemogočnega.
- 7 Zato bodo vse roke omahnile, srce vsakega človeka bo upadlo;
- 8 in bali se bodo; zgrabile jih bodo ostre bolečine in potrnost; osupli bodo drug nad drugim; njihovi obrazi bodo kot plameni.
- 9 Glejte, pride Gospodov dan, krut tako zavoljo srda kot silovite jeze, da pusti deželo opustošeno; in iz lete bo odstranil grešnike.
- 10 Kajti zvezde na nebu in sozvezdja le-teh ne bodo dajala svetlobe; sonce bo otemnelo ob svojem vzhajanju in luna ne bo več svetila.
- 11 In svet bom kaznoval za húdo in hudobne za njihovo krivičnost; napravil bom, da bo domišljavost ponosnih prenehala in polegel bom ošabnost strašnih.
- 12 Človeka bom napravil dragocenejšega od žlahtnega zlata; in sicer človeka bolj od ofirskega zlata.
- 13 Zato bom v srdu Gospoda nad vojskami in na dan njegove silovite jeze zatresel nebo in zemlja se bo premaknila s svojega mesta.
- 14 In to bo kakor preganjana srna in kakor ovca, ki je nihče ne pobere; in vsakdo se bo obrnil k svojemu ljudstvu in zbežal vsak v svojo lastno deželo.

2 Nephi 23

- The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.
- Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.
- I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.
- The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.
- They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.
- Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
- Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;
- And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.
- Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.
- For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.
- And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.
- I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.
- Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.
- And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

- 15 Vsak, ki je ponosen, bo preboden; da, in vsak, ki se je pridružil hudobnim, bo padel pod mečem.
- 16 Prav tako bodo pred njihovimi očmi na kose raztreščeni njihovi otroci; njihove hiše bodo oplenjene in njihove žene onečaščene.
- 17 Glejte, zoper njih bom nahujskal Medijce, ki se ne bodo ozirali na srebro in zlato, niti se ne bodo radostili v tem.
- 18 Njihovi loki bodo na kose raztreščili tudi mladeniče; in ne bodo se usmilili sadu materinega telesa; njihove oči ne bodo prizanesle otrokom.
- 19 In Babilon, slava kraljestev, lepota kaldejskega blišča, bo, kakor ko je Bog razdejal Sódomo in Gomóro.
- 20 Nikoli ne bo poseljen niti se ne bo prebivalo v njem iz roda v rod: niti si ne bo Arabec tam postavil šotora; niti ne bodo pastirji tam zbirali svoje črede.
- 21 Ampak bodo tam poležavale divje puščavske živali; in njihove hiše bodo polne otožnih bitij; in tam bodo prebivale sove in tam bodo plesali satiri.
- 22 In divje živali na otokih bodo tulile v njihovih zapuščenih hišah in zmaji v njihovih prijetnih palačah; in njegov čas se približuje in njegov dan se ne bo podaljšal. Kajti naglo ga bom pokončal; da, kajti milosten bom s svojim ljudstvom, hudobni pa bodo pogubljeni.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

2 Nefi 24

- 1 Kajti Gospod se bo usmilil Jakoba in bo vendarle izvolil Izrael in jih nastanil v njihovi lastni deželi; in pridružili se jim bodo tujci in oklenili se bodo Jakobove hiše.
- 2 In ljudje jih bodo vzeli s seboj in jih pripeljali na svoj kraj; da, od daleč na konce zemlje; in vrnili se bodo v svoje obljubljeni dežele. In Izraelova hiša jih bo posedovala in Gospodova dežela bo za služabnike in dékle; in za ujetnike si bodo vzeli njih, katerim so bili ujetniki; in vladali bodo nad svojimi zatiralci.
- 3 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da ti bo Gospod naklonil počitek od tvoje potrnosti in od tvojega strahu in od težkega suženjstva, v katerem si bil prisiljen služiti.
- 4 In tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da boš izrekel ta pregovor zoper babilonskega kralja in rekel: Kako je končal tvoj zatiralec, kako je končalo zlato mesto!
- 5 Gospod je prelomil palico hudobnih, žezla vladarjev.
- 6 Njega, ki je v srdu z nenehnim udarcem udarjal ljudstvo, njega, ki je narodom vladal v jezi, preganjajo in nihče ga ne ovira.
- 7 Vsa zemlja počiva in miruje; planejo v petje.
- 8 Da, jelke se radostijo zaradi tebe in prav tako libanonske cedre, rekoč: Odkar si padel, nad nas ne pride nihče, da bi nas posekal.
- 9 Pekel spodaj se je vznemiril zavoljo tebe pred srečanjem ob tvojem prihodu; zavoljo tebe prebuja mrtve, in sicer vse zemeljske veljake; vzdignilo je z njih prestolov vse kralje narodov.
- 10 Vsi ti bodo govorili in ti rekli: Mar si tudi ti postal šibak kakor mi? Mar si postal kakor mi?
- 11 Tvoj blišč je pahnjen v grob; hrupa tvojih viol se ne sliši; pod teboj je postlano s črvi in črvi te prekrivajo.
- 12 Kako si padel iz nebes, o Lucifer, sin jutra! So posekali na tla tebe, ki si oslabil narode!

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

13 Kajti v srcu si si rekel: Dvignil se bom v nebesa, svoj prestol bom povzdignil nad Božje zvezde; sedel bom tudi na gori zborovanja na skrajnem severu;

14 dvignil se bom nad višave oblakov; kakor Najvišji bom.

15 Vendarle boš pahnjen v pekel, na dno jame.

16 Tisti, ki te vidijo, te bodo motreče gledali in te bodo ocenjevali in rekli bodo: Je to človek, ki je napravil, da je trepetala zemlja, da je zamajalo kraljestva?

17 In je svet naredil kakor divjino in uničil mesta letega in ni odprl hiše svojih jetnikov?

18 Vsi kralji narodov, da, vsi ti ležijo v slavi, vsak od njih v svoji lastni hiši.

19 Toda izvržen si iz svojega groba kakor gnusna veja in ostanek tistih, ki so pobiti, prebodeni z mečem, ki gredo v kamnito jamo, kakor truplo, pomendrano pod nogami.

20 Ne boš se jim pridružil pri pogrebu, ker si uničil svojo deželo in pobil svoje ljudstvo; potomstvo hudo delcev ne bo nikoli slavno.

21 Pripravi pokol za njegove otroke zavoljo krivičnosti njihovih očetov, da ne bodo vstali, ne posedovali dežele, ne napolnili obličja sveta z mesti.

22 Kajti dvignil se bom zoper njih, govori Gospod nad vojskami; in Babilonu odrezal ime in ostanek in sina in nečaka, govori Gospod.

23 Spremenil ga bom tudi v prebivališče velike bobnarice in v vodne tolmane; in pometel ga bom z metlo uničenja, govori Gospod nad vojskami.

24 Gospod nad vojskami je zaprisegel, rekoč: Zagotovo, kakor sem mislil, tako se bo zgodilo; in kakor sem namenil, tako bo obveljalo —

25 da bom Asirca pripeljal v svojo deželo in ga na svojih gorah poteptal pod nogami; potem bo njegov jarem padel z njih in jim z ramen padlo njegovo breme.

26 To je namen, ki je namenjen vsej zemlji; in to je roka, ki je iztegnjena nad vse narode.

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

- 27 Kajti Gospod nad vojskami je namenil in kdo bo razveljavil? In njegova roka je iztegnjena in kdo jo bo zavrnil?
- 28 V letu, ko je umrl kralj Aház, je nastal ta pripév.
- 29 Ne raduj se, vsa Filisteja, ker je palica njega, ki vas je udaril, zlomljena; kajti iz kačje korenine bo prišel modras in njegov sad bo ognjena leteča kača.
- 30 In prvorojenec reveža bo nahranjen in pomoči potreben bo varno ležal; in tvojo korenino bom ubil z lakoto in ta bo pobila tvoj ostanek.
- 31 Ječíte, o vrata, vpij, o mesto; ti, vsa Filisteja, si razpuščena; kajti s severa bo prišel dim in nihče ne bo sam ob njegovem določenem času.
- 32 Kaj bodo potem odgovorili glasniki narodov? Da je Gospod osnoval Sion in revni njegovega ljudstva bodo zaupali vanj.

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

2 Nefi 25

- 1 Sedaj jaz, Nefi, spregovorim nekoliko glede besed, ki sem jih zapisal, ki so jih govorila Izaijeva usta. Kajti glejte, Izaija je govoril veliko tega, kar je bilo za številne od mojega ljudstva težko razumljivo; kajti ne poznajo navade glede prerokovanja med Judi.
- 2 Kajti jaz, Nefi, jih nisem veliko učil glede navad Judov; kajti njihova dela so bila dela teme in njihova dejanja so bila gnusna dejanja.
- 3 Zatorej pišem svojemu ljudstvu, vsem tistim, ki bodo po temle prejeli to, kar zapisujem, da bodo lahko poznali Božje sodbe, ki doletijo vse narode glede na besedo, ki jo je govoril.
- 4 Zatorej prisluhnite, o ljudstvo moje, ki ste iz Izraelove hiše, in nastavite uho mojim besedam, kajti ker Izaijeve besede niso jasne vam, so vendar jasne vsem tistim, ki jih navdaja duh preroštva. Prerokujem pa vam glede na duha, ki je v meni; zatorej bom prerokoval glede na jasnost, ki je bila z menoj od časa, ko sem z očetom prišel iz Jeruzalema; kajti glejte, duša se mi radosti v jasnosti do mojega ljudstva, da se bodo lahko učili.
- 5 Da, in duša se mi radosti v Izaijevih besedah, kajti prišel sem iz Jeruzalema in moje oči so videle stvari Judov in vem, da Judje razumejo stvari prerokov in ni drugega ljudstva, ki bi kakor oni razumeli to, kar je bilo povedano Judom, če o tem niso poučeni na judovski način.
- 6 Toda glejte, jaz, Nefi, svojih otrok nisem poučeval na judovski način; toda glejte, jaz sam sem prebival v Jeruzalemu, zatorej poznam okoliške predele; in svojim otrokom sem omenjal Božje sodbe, ki so se zgodile med Judi, svojim otrokom, glede na vse to, kar je govoril Izaija, in ne zapisujem jih.

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 Toda glejte, nadaljujem s svojo lastno prerokbo glede na jasnost, v kateri vem, da se ne more nihče motiti; vendar bodo v dneh, ko se bodo Izaijeve prerokbe izpolnile, ljudje zagotovo vedeli, v tistem času, ko se bodo zgodile.
- 8 Zatorej so za človeške otroke precejšnje vrednosti in ta, ki predpostavlja, da niso, njim bom še zlasti govoril in besede omejil na svoje lastno ljudstvo; kajti vem, da bodo zanje velike vrednosti v poslednjih dneh; kajti tisti dan jih bodo razumeli; zatorej sem jih zapisal za njihovo dobro.
- 9 In kakor je bil med Judi zaradi krivičnosti pokončan en rod, prav tako so bili glede na svoje krivičnosti pokončani iz roda v rod; in nikoli ni bil med njimi nihče pokončan, ne da bi jim to napovedali Gospodovi preroki.
- 10 Zatorej jim je bilo povedano glede uničenja, ki je prišlo nadnje takoj potem, ko je moj oče zapustil Jeruzalem; vendar so postali trdosrčni; in glede na mojo prerokbo so bili pokončani, razen tistih, ki so odpeljani v ujetništvo v Babilon.
- 11 In to torej govorim zaradi duha, ki je v meni. In navkljub temu, da so bili odpeljani, se bodo spet vrnili in posedovali jeruzalemsko deželo; zatorej bodo spet obnovljeni v deželi svoje dediščine.
- 12 Toda, glejte, imeli bodo vojne in govorice o vojnah; in ko bo prišel dan, ko se jim bo Očetov Edinorojeni, da, in sicer Oče nebes in zemlje, prikazal v mesu, glejte, ga bodo zavrnilo zaradi svojih krivičnosti in svoje trdosrčnosti in svoje trdovratnosti.
- 13 Glejte, križali ga bodo; in potem ko ga bodo položili v grobnico za razdobje treh dni, bo vstal od mrtvih s krili ozdravljenja; in vsi tisti, ki bodo verjeli v njegovo ime, bodo odrešeni v Božje kraljestvo. Zatorej se mi duša radosti v prerokovanju glede nje-ga, kajti videl sem njegov dan in moje srce poveljuje njegovo sveto ime.

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 In glejte, zgodilo se bo, da bo potem, ko bo Mesija vstal od mrtvih in se prikazal svojemu ljudstvu, tolikim, kolikor jih bo verjelo v njegovo ime, glejte, Jeruzalem spet uničen; kajti gorje jim, ki se bojujejo zoper Boga in ljudstvo njegove cerkve.
- 15 Zatorej bodo Judje razkropljeni med vse narode; da, in tudi Babilon bo uničen; zatorej bodo Jude razkropili drugi narodi.
- 16 In potem ko bodo razkropljeni in jih bo Gospod Bog bičal po drugih narodih v razdobju veliko rodov, da, in sicer iz roda v rod, dokler se jih ne bo prepričalo, da bodo verjeli v Kristusa, Božjega Sina, in odkupno daritev, ki je za vse človeštvo neskončna — in ko bo prišel tisti dan, ko bodo verjeli v Kristusa in čistili Očeta v njegovem imenu s čistim srcem in čistimi rokami in ne bodo več pričakovali drugega Mesija, potem bo tistikrat prišel dan, da je zagotovo potrebno, da bodo tem stvarjem verjeli.
- 17 In Gospod bo spet v drugo dvignil roko, da bo svoje ljudstvo privedel iz izgubljenega in padlega stanja. Zatorej bo med človeškimi otroki še naprej opravljal čudovito in čudežno delo.
- 18 Zatorej jim bo obelodanil svoje besede, besede, ki jih bodo sodile poslednji dan, kajti dane jim bodo z namenom, da jih bodo prepričale o resničnem Mesiju, ki so ga zavrnil; in da jih bodo prepričale, da jim ni nič več potrebno pričakovati Mesija, ki pride, kajti ne bo prišel drug kakor lažni Mesija, ki bo zavaljal ljudi; kajti drugega Mesija ni kakor en sam, o katerem so govorili preroki, in tisti Mesija je ta, ki ga bodo Judje zavrnil.
- 19 Kajti glede na besede prerokov bo Mesija prišel šeststo let od časa, ko je moj oče zapustil Jeruzalem; in glede na besede prerokov in tudi glede na besedo Božjega angela se bo imenoval Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin.

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 In sedaj, bratje moji, govoril sem jasno, da se ne boste motili. In kakor živi Gospod Bog, ki je Izrael izpeljal iz egiptovske dežele in Mojzesu dal moč, da je ozdravljala narode, potem ko so jih pičile strupenjače, če so se ozrli z očmi na kačo, ki jo je postavil prednje, in dal mu je tudi moč, da je udaril po skali in iz nje je pritekla voda; da, glejte, povem vam, kakor je to res in kakor živi Gospod Bog, pod nebom ni drugega imena, razen tega Jezusa Kristusa, o katerem sem govoril, po katerem je človek lahko odrešen.

21 Zatorej mi je zaradi tega Gospod Bog obljubil, da se bo to, kar zapisujem, ohranjalo in obvarovalo in se izročalo mojemu potomstvu iz roda v rod, da se bo lahko izpolnila obljuba Jožefu, da njegovo potomstvo ne bo nikoli preminilo, dokler bo stala zemlja.

22 Zatorej bodo te stvari šle iz roda v rod, dokler bo stala zemlja; in šle bodo glede na Božjo voljo in zadovoljstvo; in narodom, ki jih bodo posedovali, se bo po njih sodilo glede na besede, ki so zapisane.

23 Kajti marljivo zapisujemo, da bi svoje otroke in tudi naše brate prepričali, naj verjamejo v Kristusa in se spravijo z Bogom, kajti vemo, da smo odrešeni po milostljivosti, po vsem kar lahko storimo.

24 In navkljub temu, da verjamemo v Kristusa, izpolnjujemo Mojzesovo postavo in s stanovitnostjo pričakujemo Kristusa, dokler postava ne bo izpolnjena.

25 Kajti zato je bila postava dana; zatorej je postava za nas postala mrtva in v Kristusu smo oživelili zaradi naše vere; vendarle postavo izpolnjujemo zaradi zapovedi.

26 In govorimo o Kristusu, radostimo se v Kristusu, pridigamo o Kristusu, prerokujemo o Kristusu in zapisujemo glede na naše prerokbe, da bodo naši otroci lahko vedeli, h kateremu viru naj se ozirajo za odpustanje grehov.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 Zatorej govorimo glede postave, da bodo naši otroci lahko vedeli o mrtvosti postave; in da bodo, ker vedo, da je postava mrtva, lahko pričakovali tisto življenje, ki je v Kristusu, in vedeli, zakaj je bila postava dana. In potem ko bo postava izpolnjena v Kristusu, da ni potrebno, da bi postali trdosrčni do njega, ko bo postavo potrebno odpraviti.

28 In sedaj glejte, ljudstvo moje, trdovratno ljudstvo ste; zatorej sem vam govoril jasno, da ne morete razumeti nápak. In besede, ki sem jih govoril, bodo pričevale zoper vas; kajti zadostujejo, da vsakogar učijo o pravi poti; kajti prava pot je verjeti v Kristusa in ga ne zanikati; kajti če ga zanikate, prav tako zanikate preroke in postavo.

29 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, da je prava pot verjeti v Kristusa in ga ne zanikati; in Kristus je Izraelov Sveti; zatorej se morate pred njim prikloniti in ga častiti z vso odločnostjo, umom in močjo in z vso svojo dušo; in če boste to delali, nikakor ne boste izvrženi.

30 In kolikor bo potrebno, morate upoštevati Božja izvajanja in uredbe, dokler ne bo izpolnjena postava, ki je bila dana Mojzesu.

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

2 Nefi 26

- 1 In potem ko bo Kristus vstal od mrtvih, se bo prikazal vam, otroci moji in moji ljubljene bratje, in besede, ki vam jih bo govoril, bodo postava, ki jo boste izvajali.
- 2 Kajti glejte, povem vam, da sem videl, da bo prešlo veliko rodov in med mojim ljudstvom bodo strašne vojne in prepire.
- 3 In potem ko bo Mesija prišel, bodo mojemu ljudstvu dana znamenja o njegovem rojstvu in tudi o njegovi smrti in vstajenju; in velik in strašen bo tisti dan za hudobne, kajti pogubljeni bodo; in pogubljeni bodo, zato ker so izganjali preroke in svete in jih kamenjali in jih morili; zato se bo k Bogu zoper njih iz zemlje dvigal klic krvi svetih.
- 4 Zatorej bo vse tiste, ki so ponosni in ki delajo húdo, dan, ki pride, požgal, govori Gospod nad vojskami, kajti kot strnje bodo.
- 5 In tiste, ki ubijajo preroke in svete, bodo pogoltnile zemeljske globine, govori Gospod nad vojskami; in pokrile jih bodo gore in odnesli jih bodo vrtnčasti viharji in nanje bodo padle zgradbe in jih zdrobile na kose in jih zmlele v prah.
- 6 In doleteli jih bodo gromi in bliski in potresi in vsakovrstna uničenja, kajti zoper njih se bo razvnela Gospodova ognjena jeza in bodo kot strnje, in dan, ki pride, jih bo použil, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 7 O bolečina in tesnoba moje duše zavoljo izgube mojega pobitega ljudstva! Kajti jaz, Nefi, sem to videl in skoraj bi me použilo pred Gospodovo navzočnostjo; toda k svojemu Bogu moram klicati: Tvoje poti so pravične!
- 8 Toda glejte, pravični, ki prisluhnejo besedam pre-rokov in jih ne pokončajo, ampak navkljub vsemu preganjanju s stanovitnostjo pričakujejo Kristusa zavoljo znamenj, ki so dana — glejte, to so tisti, ki ne bodo pogubljeni.

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

- 9 Toda Sin Pravičnosti se jim bo prikazal; in ozdravil jih bo in z njim bodo v miru, dokler ne bodo preminili trije rodovi in v pravičnosti jih bo preminilo veliko iz četrtega rodu.
- 10 In ko bodo te stvari minile, bo nad moje ljudstvo prišel nagel propad; kajti to sem videl navkljub bolečinam svoje duše; zatorej vem, da se bo zgodilo; in prodajajo se za nič; kajti za plačilo za svoj ponos in svojo nespametnost bodo želi pogubo; kajti zato ker podlegajo hudiču in raje izbirajo dela teme kot luči, morajo v pekel.
- 11 Kajti Gospodov Duh se ne bo vselej trudil s človekom. In ko se Duh preneha truditi s človekom, potem pride nagel propad in to mi žalosti dušo.
- 12 In kakor sem govoril glede prepričevanja Judov, da je Jezus tisti Kristus, mora biti, da bodo tudi drugi narodi prepričani, da Jezus je Kristus, večni Bog;
- 13 in da se prikaže vsem tistim, ki verjamejo vanj, z močjo Svetega Duha; da, vsakemu narodu, rodu, jeziku in ljudstvu, in dela velike čudeže, znamenja in čudesa med človeškimi otroki po njihovi veri.
- 14 Toda glejte, prerokujem vam glede poslednjih dni; glede dni, ko bo Gospod Bog te stvari obelodanil človeškim otrokom.
- 15 Potem ko bo moje potomstvo in potomstvo mojih bratov hiral v neveri in jih bodo drugi narodi udarili; da, potem ko se bo Gospod Bog utaboril okrog njih in jih oblegal z nasipa in postavil utrdbe pred njimi; in potem bodo končali v prahu, in sicer da jih ne bo več, vendarle bodo besede pravičnih zapisane in molitve zvestih bodo uslišane in vsi tisti, ki so hiral v neveri, ne bodo pozabljeni.
- But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.
- And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.
- For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.
- And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;
- And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.
- But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.
- After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 Kajti tisti, ki bodo pokončani, jim bodo govorili iz zemlje in njihov govor bo prišel z dna prahu in njihov glas bo kakor od nekoga, ki kliče duhove; kajti Gospod Bog mu bo dal moč, da bo lahko šepetal glede njih, in sicer kakor bi bilo iz zemlje; in njihov govor bo šepetal iz prahu.
- 17 Kajti tako govori Gospod Bog: Zapisovali bodo to, kar se bo zgodilo med njimi, in to bo zapisano in zapечатeno v knjigi in tisti, ki so shirali v neveri, tega ne bodo imeli, kajti prizadevajo si uničiti Božje stvari.
- 18 Zatorej so bili tisti, ki so bili pokončani, pokončani naglo; in množica njihovih strašnih bo kakor pleve, ki premine — da, tako govori Gospod Bog: V trenutku bo, nenadoma —
- 19 in zgodilo se bo, da bo tiste, ki so shirali v neveri, udarila roka drugih narodov.
- 20 In drugi narodi so vzvišeni v ponosu svojih oči in spotikali so se zaradi velikosti svojega kamna spotike, da so zgradili veliko cerkva; vendar omalovažujejo Božjo moč in čudeže in si pridigajo svojo lastno modrost in svojo lastno učenost, da bi se okoristili in grdo izkoristili reveža.
- 21 In zgrajenih je veliko cerkva, ki povzročajo zavindanja in zdrahe in zlonamernost.
- 22 In obstajajo tudi tajne zveze, prav kakor v starodavnih časih, glede na zveze hudiča, kajti on je ustanovitelj vsega tega; da, ustanovitelj umora in del teme; da, in vodi jih z laneno vrvjo okrog vratu, dokler jih s svojimi močnimi vrvmi ne zveže za vekomaj.
- 23 Kajti glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, povem vam, da Gospod Bog ne deluje v temi.
- 24 Ničesar ne stori, kar ne bi bilo v korist sveta; kajti svet ljubi, in sicer da preda svoje življenje, da bi k sebi pritegnil vse ljudi. Zatorej nikomur ne zapove, naj ne bo deležen njegove odrešitve.

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 Glejte, mar kateremu kliče, rekoč: Proč od mene? Glejte, povem vam, ne; ampak govori: Pridite k meni, vsi vi konci zemlje, kupite mleka in medu brez denarja in brez cene.
- 26 Glejte, je kateremu zapovedal, naj odide iz shodnic ali iz hiš čaščenja? Glejte, povem vam, ne.
- 27 Je kateremu zapovedal, naj ne bo deležen njegove odrešitve? Glejte, povem vam, ne; ampak jo je dal zastonj vsem ljudem; in svojemu ljudstvu je zapovedal, naj vse ljudi prepričajo h kesanju.
- 28 Glejte, mar je Gospod kateremu zapovedal, naj ne bo deležen njegove dobrote? Glejte, povem vam, ne; ampak imajo ta privilegij vsi ljudje, tako eni kakor drugi, in nikomur ni prepovedano.
- 29 Zapoveduje, naj ne bo kvaziduhovništev; kajti glejte, kvaziduhovništva so, da ljudje pridigajo in se postavijo za luč svetu, da bi se okoristili in prejeli hvalo sveta; a za blaginjo Siona si ne prizadevajo.
- 30 Glejte, Gospod je to prepovedal; zatorej je Gospod Bog zapovedal, naj bodo vsi ljudje dobrotljivi, kajti dobrotljivost je ljubezen. In če ne bi bili dobrotljivi, ne bi bili nič. Če bi zatorej bili dobrotljivi, ne bi dopustili, da bi se delavec v Sionu pogubil.
- 31 Toda delavec v Sionu bo delal za Sion, kajti če bodo delali za denar, bodo pogubljeni.
- 32 In spet, Gospod Bog je zapovedal, naj ljudje ne ubijajo, naj ne lažejo, naj ne kradejo, naj imena Gospoda, svojega Boga, ne izgovarjajo vnemar, naj ne zavidajo, naj ne bodo zlonamerni, naj se ne prepirajo med seboj, naj se ne vdajajo vlačugarstvu in naj ne delajo nič od tega, kajti kdor bo to počel, bo pogubljen.

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 Kajti nobena od teh krivičnosti ne prihaja od Gospoda; kajti on dela tisto, kar je dobro med človeškimi otroki; in ne napravi ničesar, kar človeškim otrokom ne bi bilo jasno; in vse povabi, naj pridejo k njemu in bodo deležni njegove dobrote; in nikomur ne odreče, ki pride k njemu, črncu in belcu, zaslužnjemu in svobodnemu, moškemu in ženski; in pomni pogana; in Bogu so vsi enaki, tako Judje kot drugi narodi.

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

2 Nefi 27

- 1 Toda glejte, v poslednjih dneh oziroma v dneh drugih narodov — da, glejte vsa ljudstva drugih narodov in tudi Judje, tako tisti, ki bodo prišli v to deželo, kot tisti, ki bodo po drugih deželah sveta, da, in sicer po vseh deželah zemlje, glejte, pijani bodo od krivičnosti in vsakovrstnih gnusob —
- 2 in ko bo prišel tisti dan, jih bo Gospod nad vojskami obiskal z gromom in s potresom in z velikim hruptom in z nevihto in z divjim viharjem in s plamenom požirajočega ognja.
- 3 In vsi narodi, ki se bojujejo s Sionom in ki ga pretresajo, bodo kakor sanje nočnega videnja; da, z njimi bo prav kakor z lačnim, ki sanja, in glejte, jé, toda prebudi se in njegova duša je prazna; ali kakor z žejnim, ki sanja, in glejte, pije, toda prebudi se in glejte, slaboten je in njegova duša ima tek; da, prav take bodo množice vseh narodov, ki se bojujejo z goro Sion.
- 4 Kajti glejte, vsi vi, ki delate krivico, stojte in razmislite, kajti vzklikali boste in klicali; da, pijani boste, a ne od vina, opotekali se boste, a ne zavoljo močne pijače.
- 5 Kajti glejte, Gospod je na vas razlil duha trdnega spanca. Kajti glejte, zaprli ste oči in zavrnil ste preroke; in vaše vladarje in vidce je zakril zaradi vaše krivičnosti.
- 6 In zgodilo se bo, da vam bo Gospod Bog obelodanil besede knjige in te bodo besede teh, ki so zaspali.
- 7 In glejte, knjiga bo zapečatená; in v knjigi bo Božje razodetje od začetka sveta do konca le-tega.
- 8 Zatorej zaradi stvari, ki so zapečatené, stvari, ki so zapečatené, ne bodo izročene na dan človeške hudo-bije in gnusob. Zatorej bo knjiga pred njimi zadržana.
- 9 Knjiga pa bo izročena človeku in ta bo predal besede knjige, ki so besede tistih, ki so zaspali v prahu, in te besede bo predal drugemu;

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

10 besed pa, ki so zapečateni, ne bo predal, niti ne bo predal knjige. Kajti knjiga bo zapečateni z Božjo močjo in razodetje, ki je bilo zapečateni, se bo ohranjalo v knjigi vse do Gospodovega lastnega časa, da bodo lahko prišle na dan; kajti glejte, razodevajo vse od osnivanja sveta do konca le-tega.

11 In prišel bo dan, ko bodo besede knjige, ki so bile zapečateni, brali na strehah hiš; in brali jih bodo s Kristusovo močjo; in človeškim otrokom bo razodeto vse, kar je kdaj bilo med človeškimi otroki in kar kdaj bo prav do konca zemlje.

12 Zatorej bo tistega dne, ko bo knjiga izročena človeku, o katerem sem govoril, knjiga skrita pred očmi sveta, da je nikogaršnje oči ne bodo videle, razen treh prič, ki jo bodo videle z Božjo močjo, ter tega, ki mu bo knjiga izročena; in pričevali bodo o resnici knjige in tega, kar je v njej.

13 In nihče drug je ne bo videl, razen redkih, glede na Božjo voljo, da bodo človeškim otrokom pričevali o njegovi besedi; kajti Gospod Bog je rekel, da bodo besede zvestih govorile, kakor da bi bilo od mrtvih.

14 Zatorej bo Gospod Bog še naprej obelodanjal besede knjige; in po ustih tolikih prič, kot se mu zdi dobro, bo potrdil svojo besedo; in gorje mu, ki bo Božjo besedo zavrnil!

15 Toda glejte, zgodilo se bo, da bo Gospod Bog temu, kateremu bo knjigo predal, rekel: Vzemi te besede, ki niso zapečateni, in jih predaj drugemu, da jih bo lahko pokazal učenemu, rekoč: Beri to, prosim te. In učeni bo rekel: Knjigo prinesi semkaj in prebral jih bom.

16 In sedaj, to bodo rekli zaradi slave sveta in da bi se okoristili in ne zavoljo Božje slave.

17 In človek bo rekel: Ne morem prinesiti knjige, kajti zapečateni je.

18 Nato bo učeni rekel: Ne morem je brati.

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

- 19 Zatorej se bo zgodilo, da bo Gospod Bog spet predal knjigo in besede le-te temu, ki ni učen; in človek, ki ni učen, bo rekel: Nisem učen.
- 20 Nato mu bo Gospod Bog rekel: Učeni jih ne bodo brali, kajti zavrnili so jih in svoje lastno delo lahko sam opravi; zatorej boš bral besede, ki ti jih bom dal.
- 21 Ne dotakni se stvari, ki so zapečatenene, kajti te bom prinesel ob svojem lastnem času; kajti človeškim otrokom bom pokazal, da zmorem sam opraviti svoje lastno delo.
- 22 Ko boš zatorej prebral besede, ki sem ti jih zapovedal, in dobil priče, ki sem ti jih obljubil, potem boš knjigo spet zapečatil in jo skrili zame, da bom lahko ohranil besede, ki jih nisi bral, dokler se mi v moji modrosti ne bo zdelo primerno, da človeškim otrokom razodenem vse.
- 23 Kajti glej, jaz sem Bog; in jaz sem Bog čudežev; in svetu bom pokazal, da sem isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj; in med človeškimi otroki ne delujem drugače, razen glede na njihovo vero.
- 24 In spet se bo zgodilo, da bo Gospod njemu, ki bo bral besede, ki mu bodo predane, rekel:
- 25 Ker se mi to ljudstvo približuje s svojimi usti in me časti s svojimi ustnicami, v srcu pa so se močno oddaljili od mene in svoj strah do mene poučujejo s človeškimi nauki —
- 26 zato bom med tem ljudstvom še naprej opravljal čudovito delo, da, čudovito in čudežno delo, kajti modrost njihovih modrih in učenih bo prešla in razumevanje njihovih razumnih bo skrito.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 In gorje jim, ki si prizadevajo svoj naklep temeljito skriti pred Gospodom! In njihova dela so v temi; in govorijo: Kdo nas vidi in kdo nas pozna? In govorijo tudi: Zagotovo se bo vaše obračanje stvari na glavo ocenjevalo kakor lončarjeva glina. Toda glejte, pokazal jim bom, govori Gospod nad vojskami, da poznam vsa njihova dela. Kajti mar bo delo o njem, ki ga je naredil, reklo, ni me naredil? Mar bo zasnovano o njem, ki ga je zasnoval, reklo, ni imel razumevanja?

28 Toda glejte, govori Gospod nad vojskami, človeškim otrokom bom pokazal, da je samo še malo in Libanon se bo spremenil v rodovitno polje; in rodovitno polje bo cenjeno kakor gozd.

29 In tisti dan bo gluhi slišal besede knjige in oči slepega bodo videle iz mraka in iz teme.

30 In tudi krotki se bodo okrepili in njihova radost bo v Gospodu in revni med ljudmi se bodo radostili v Izraelovem Svetem.

31 Kajti tako zagotovo, kakor živí Gospod, bodo videli, da bo strašni pokončan in porogljivec použit in vsi, ki oprezajo za krivičnostjo, bodo odrezani.

32 In tisti, ki človeka delajo za krivca zavoljo besede in nastavljajo past tistemu, ki ošteva pri vratih, in pravičnega zavračajo zavoljo ničevosti.

33 Zato tako govori Gospod, ki je odkupil Abrahama, glede Jakobove hiše: Jakob se sedaj ne bo sramoval, niti mu sedaj ne bo pobledel obraz.

34 Ko pa bo videl svoje otroke, delo mojih rok, v svoji sredi, bodo posvečevali moje ime in posvečevali bodo Jakobovega Svetega in se bali Izraelovega Boga.

35 Tudi tisti, ki so se motili v duhu, bodo razumeli, in tisti, ki so godrnjali, se bodo naučili nauka.

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Libanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

2 Nefi 28

- 1 In sedaj, glejte, bratje moji, govoril sem vam, kakor mi je prigovarjal Duh; zatorej vem, da se morajo zagotovo zgoditi.
- 2 In stvari, ki bodo napisane iz knjige, bodo velike vrednosti za človeške otroke in še zlasti za naše potomstvo, ki je ostanek Izraelove hiše.
- 3 Kajti tisti dan se bo zgodilo, da bodo cerkve, ki so zgrajene, in ne Gospodu, ko bo ena drugi rekla: Glej, jaz, jaz sem Gospodova; in druga bo rekla: Jaz, jaz sem Gospodova; in tako bo rekel vsak, ki je zgradil cerkve, in ne Gospodu —
- 4 in med seboj se bodo prepirali; in med seboj se bodo prepirali njihovi duhovniki in učili bodo s svojim znanjem in zanikali Svetega Duha, ki daje govoriti.
- 5 In zanikajo moč Boga, Izraelovega Svetega; in ljudem pravijo: Prisluhnite nam in poslušajte naš nauk; kajti glejte, danes Boga ni, kajti Gospod in Odkupitelj je svoje delo opravil in svojo moč je dal ljudem;
- 6 glejte, prisluhnite mojemu nauku; če bodo rekli, da se je po Gospodovi roki zgodil čudež, ne verjemite; kajti on današnji dan ni Bog čudežev; svoje delo je opravil.
- 7 Da, in veliko jih bo, ki bodo rekli: Jejte, pijte in se veselite, kajti jutri umremo; in z nami bo dobro.
- 8 In veliko jih bo tudi, ki bodo rekli: Jejte, pijte in se veselite; vendar se bojte Boga — opravičil bo majhne grehe; da, malo lažite, izkoristite drugega zaradi njegovih besed, kopljite jamo svojemu bližnjemu; v tem ni nič slabega; in vse to počnite, kajti jutri umremo; in če bo tako, da bomo krivi, nas bo Bog natepel z nekaj udarci in na koncu bomo odrešeni v Božje kraljestvo.
- 9 Da, in veliko jih bo, ki bodo tako učili lažne in puhle in neumne nauke in bodo naduti v srcu in si bodo prizadevali svoje naklepe temeljito skriti pred Gospodom; in njihova dela bodo v temi.

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

10 In kri svetih bo vpila iz zemlje zoper njih.

11 Da, vsi so zablodili; izpridili so se.

12 Zaradi ponosa in zaradi lažnih učiteljev in lažnega nauka so se njihove cerkve izpridile in njihove cerkve so vzvišene; zaradi ponosa so nadute.

13 Revne ropajo zaradi svojih razkošnih svetišč; revne ropajo zaradi svojih razkošnih oblačil; in preganjajo krotke in uboge v srcu, ker so v svojem ponosu naduti.

14 Trdovratni so in visoko se nosijo; da, in zaradi ponosa in hudobije in gnusob in vlačugarstva so vsi skrenili, razen redkih ponižnih Kristusovih privržencev; vendar jih vodijo, da se v številnih primerih motijo, zato ker jih poučujejo s človeškimi nauki.

15 O modri in učeni in bogati, ki so naduti v ponosu srca, in vsi tisti, ki pridigajo lažne nauke, in vsi tisti, ki se vdajajo vlačugarstvu in kvarijo pravo Gospodovo pot, gorje, gorje, gorje jim, govori Gospod Bog Vsemogočni, kajti vrženi bodo v pekel!

16 Gorje jim, ki pravičnega zavračajo zavoljo ničevosti in žalijo tisto, kar je dobro, in pravijo, da nima vrednosti! Kajti prišel bo dan, ko bo Gospod Bog naglo obiskal prebivalce zemlje; in tisti dan, ko bodo docela zreli v krivičnosti, bodo pogubljeni.

17 Toda glejte, če se bodo prebivalci zemlje pokesali svoje hudobije in gnusob, ne bodo pokončani, govori Gospod nad vojskami.

18 Toda glejte, tista mogočna in nagnusna cerkev, vlačuga vse zemlje, se mora sesuti na zemljo in velik mora biti padec le-te.

19 Kajti hudičevo kraljestvo se mora zamajati in mora biti, da se te, ki mu pripadajo, izzove h kesanju ali pa jih bo hudič zgrabil s svojimi večnimi verigami in jih podžigal k jezi in bodo pogubljeni;

20 kajti glejte, tistega dne bo besnel v srcih človeških otrok in jih podžigal k jezi zoper to, kar je dobro.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

- 21 In druge bo pomiril in jih zazibal v meseno varnost, da bodo rekli: Vse je dobro v Sionu; da, Sion uspeva, vse je dobro — in tako hudič goljufa njihove duše in jih oprezno vodi dol v pekel.
- 22 In glejte, druge z laskanjem zavaja in jim govori, da pekla ni; in pravi jim: Jaz nisem noben hudič, kajti ni ga — in tako jim šepče v ušesa, dokler jih ne zgrabi s svojimi strašnimi verigami, od koder ni rešitve.
- 23 Da, zgrabila sta jih smrt in pekel; in smrt in pekel in hudič in vsi, katere so zgrabili, morajo stati pred Božjim prestolom in sodilo se jim bo po njihovih delih, od koder morajo na kraj, pripravljen zanje, in sicer jezero ognja in žvepla, ki je neskončno mučenje.
- 24 Zato gorje mu, ki se v Sionu počuti lagodno!
- 25 Gorje mu, ki kliče: Vse je dobro!
- 26 Da, gorje mu, ki prisluhne človeškim naukom in zanika Božjo moč in dar Svetega Duha!
- 27 Da, gorje mu, ki govori: Prejeli smo in ne potrebujemo več!
- 28 In skratka, gorje vsem tistim, ki trepetajo in so jezni zaradi Božje resnice! Kajti glejte, ta, ki je sezidan na skali, jo sprejme z veseljem; in ta, ki je sezidan na peščenem temelju, trepeta, da ne bi padel.
- 29 Gorje mu, ki bo rekel: Prejeli smo Božjo besedo in še več Božje besede ne potrebujemo, kajti dovolj imamo!
- 30 Kajti glejte, tako govori Gospod Bog: Človeškim otrokom bom dal vrstico za vrstico, nauk za naukom, malo tukaj in malo tam; in blagor tistim, ki prisluhnejo mojim naukom in nastavijo uho mojim nasvetom, kajti učili se bodo modrosti, kajti temu, ki prejme, bom še dal; in tem, ki bodo rekli, dovolj imamo, tem se bo odvzelo še tisto, kar imajo.
- 31 Preklet je ta, ki zaupa v človeka oziroma se opira na roko iz mesa oziroma bo prisluhnil človeškim naukom, razen če jim njihovi nauki ne bodo dani z močjo Svetega Duha.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

32 Gorje drugim narodom, govori Gospod Bog nad vojskami! Kajti navkljub temu, da jim bom iz dneva v dan iztegoval roko, me bodo zanikali; vendar bom z njimi milosten, govori Gospod Bog, če se bodo pokesali in prišli k meni; kajti moja roka je ves dan iztegnjena, govori Gospod Bog nad vojskami.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

2 Nefi 29

- 1 Toda glejte, veliko jih bo — tistega dne, ko bom med njimi še naprej opravljal čudovito delo, da se bom lahko spomnil svojih zavez, ki sem jih sklenil s človeškimi otroki, da bom spet v drugo lahko iztegnil roko, da bom obnovil svoje ljudstvo, ki je iz Izraelove hiše;
- 2 in tudi, da se bom lahko spomnil obljub, ki sem jih dal tebi, Nefi, in tudi tvojemu očetu, da se bom spominjal tvojega potomstva; in da bodo besede tvojega potomstva šle iz mojih ust k tvojemu potomstvu; in moje besede bodo švignile na konce zemlje za merilo mojemu ljudstvu, ki je iz Izraelove hiše;
- 3 in ker bodo moje besede švignile — bodo številni od drugih narodov rekli: Sveto pismo! Sveto pismo! Imamo Sveto pismo in ne more biti še več Svetega pisma.
- 4 Toda tako govori Gospod Bog: O nespametni, imeli bodo Sveto pismo; in prišlo bo od Judov, mojega starodavnega ljudstva zaveze. In kako se zahvaljujejo Judom za Sveto pismo, ki so ga prejeli od njih? Da, kaj mislijo drugi narodi? Mar pomnijo muke in dela in bolečine Judov in njihovo marljivost do mene, da bi odrešitev prinesli drugim narodom?
- 5 O vi drugi narodi, ste se spomnili Judov, mojega starodavnega ljudstva zaveze? Ne, ampak ste jih prekleli in jih sovražili in si jih niste prizadevali obnoviti. Toda glejte, vse to bom vrnil na vaše glave; kajti jaz, Gospod, nisem pozabil mojega ljudstva.
- 6 Ti, nespametni, ki boš rekel: Sveto pismo, imamo Sveto pismo in ne potrebujemo še več Svetega pisma. Ali bi dobili Sveto pismo, če ne bi bilo Judov?
- 7 Mar ne veste, da je več narodov kakor eden? Mar ne veste, da sem jaz, Gospod, vaš Bog, ustvaril vse ljudi in da se spomnim tistih, ki so na morskih otokih; in da vladam v nebesih zgoraj in na zemlji spodaj; in svojo besedo obelodanim človeškim otrokom, da, in sicer vsem narodom zemlje?

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

8 Čemu godrnjate, ker boste prejeli še več moje besede? Mar ne veste, da vam pričevanje dveh narodov pričuje, da sem Bog, da se enega naroda spomnim kakor drugega? Zatorej govorim iste besede enemu narodu kakor drugemu. In ko se bosta oba naroda zlila v eno, se bosta v eno prav tako zlili pričevanji obeh narodov.

9 In to delam, da bi številnim lahko dokazal, da sem isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj; in da svoje besede govorim glede na svoje lastno zadovoljstvo. In ker sem izgovoril eno besedo, vam ni treba predpostavljati, da ne morem izgovoriti še ene; kajti moje delo še ni dokončano; niti ne bo do človekovega konca, niti od tistega časa naprej in za vekomaj.

10 Zatorej, ker imate Sveto pismo, vam ni treba predpostavljati, da vsebuje vse moje besede; niti vam ni treba predpostavljati, da nisem dal zapisati več.

11 Kajti zapovedujem vsem ljudem, tako na vzhodu kot na zahodu in na severu in na jugu in na morskih otokih, naj zapišejo besede, ki jim jih bom govoril; kajti iz knjig, ki bodo napisane, bom sodil svetu, vsakomur po njegovih delih, glede na to, kar je zapisano.

12 Kajti glejte, govoril bom Judom in to bodo zapisali; in govoril bom tudi Nefijcem in to bodo zapisali; in govoril bom tudi drugim rodovom Izraelove hiše, ki sem jih odpeljal proč, in to bodo zapisali; in govoril bom tudi vsem narodom zemlje in to bodo zapisali.

13 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo Judje imeli besede Nefijcev in Nefijci bodo imeli besede Judov; in Nefijci in Judje bodo imeli besede izgubljenih Izraelovih rodov; in izgubljeni Izraelovi rodovi bodo imeli besede Nefijcev in Judov.

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 In zgodilo se bo, da bo moje ljudstvo, ki je iz Izraelove hiše, zbrano doma v deželah svoje posesti; in tudi moja beseda bo zbrana v eno. In tem, ki se bojujejo zoper mojo besedo in zoper moje ljudstvo, ki je iz Izraelove hiše, bom pokazal, da sem jaz Bog, in da sem se z Abrahamom zavezal, da bom vekomaj pomnil njegovo potomstvo.

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

2 Nefi 30

- 1 In sedaj glejte, moji ljubljeni bratje, rad bi vam govoril, kajti jaz, Nefi, ne bi dopustil, da bi predpostavljali, da ste pravičnejši, kot bodo drugi narodi. Kajti glejte, če ne boste izpolnjevali Božjih zapovedi, boste vsi enako pogubljeni; in zaradi besed, ki so bile izrečene, vam ni treba predpostavljati, da so drugi narodi povsem pokončani.
- 2 Kajti glejte, povem vam, da bo toliko drugih narodov, kolikor se jih bo pokesalo, Gospodovo ljudstvo zaveze; in kolikor Judov se ne bo pokesalo, bo izvrženih, kajti Gospod se z nobenim ne zaveže, razen s tistimi, ki se pokesajo in verjamejo v njegovega Sina, ki je Izraelov Sveti.
- 3 In sedaj, prerokoval bi nekoliko več glede Judov in drugih narodov. Kajti potem ko bo knjiga, o kateri sem govoril, prišla na dan in bo zapisana za druge narode in ponovno zapečatenjena za Gospoda, jih bo veliko, ki bodo verjeli besedam, ki so zapisane; in neli jih bodo k ostanku našega potomstva.
- 4 In takrat bo ostanek našega potomstva vedel glede nas, da smo prišli iz Jeruzalema in da so oni Judovi potomci.
- 5 In med njimi se bo razglašalo evangelij Jezusa Kristusa; zato je bodo ponovno prejeli spoznanje o svojih očetih in tudi spoznanje o Jezusu Kristusu, ki so ga imeli njihovi očetje.
- 6 In takrat se bodo radostili; kajti vedeli bodo, da je to zanje blagoslov iz Božje roke; in mreže teme jim bodo začele padati z oči; in med njimi ne bo prešlo veliko rodov, če ne bodo neomadeževano in očarljivo ljudstvo.
- 7 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo tudi Judje, ki so razkropljeni, začeli verjeti v Kristusa; in začeli se bodo zbirati po obličju dežele; in toliko, kolikor jih bo verjelo v Kristusa, jih bo prav tako postalo očarljivo ljudstvo.
- 8 In zgodilo se bo, da bo Gospod Bog začel svoje delo med vsemi narodi, rodovi, jeziki in ljudstvi, da bo uresničil obnovo svojega ljudstva na zemlji.

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

- 9 In pravično bo Gospod Bog sodil revnim in po pravici ošteval krotke na zemlji. In zemljo bo udaril s palico svojih ust; in z dihom svojih ustnic bo pobil hudobnega.
- 10 Kajti naglo bo prišel čas, ko bo Gospod Bog med ljudstvom povzročil velik razdor in bodo hudobni pokončani; in svojemu ljudstvu bo prizanesel, da, četudi bo tako, da bo moral hudobne pokončati z ognjem.
- 11 In pravičnost bo opasje njegovih ledij in zvestoba opasje njegovih bokov.
- 12 In takrat bo volk prebival z jagnjetom; in leopard bo ležal s kozličem in tele in mlad lev in pitanček skupaj; in majhen otrok jih bo vodil.
- 13 In krava in medvedka se bosta pasli; njuni mladiči bodo ležali skupaj; in lev bo jedel slamo kakor vol.
- 14 In dojenček se bo igral nad gadjo luknjo in odstavljeni otrok bo položil roko v modrasjo votlino.
- 15 Na vsej moji sveti gori ne bodo ne škodovali ne uničevali, kajti zemlja bo polna spoznanja o Gospodu, kakor vode prekrivajo morje.
- 16 Zatorej bodo razkrite stvari vseh narodov, da, človeškimi otroki bo razkrito vse.
- 17 Ničesar ni, kar je skrito, kar ne bo razodeto; ni dela teme, ki ne bo pokazano v luči; in ničesar ni, kar je zapečaten na zemlji, kar se ne bo odprlo.
- 18 Zatorej bo vse, kar je bilo razodeto človeškim otrokom, tistega dne razodeto; in Satan dolgo ne bo več imel moči nad srci človeških otrok. In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, prenehaj govoriti.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

2 Nefi 31

- 1 In sedaj vam, moji ljubljene bratje, jaz, Nefi, prenehaj prerokovati. In več ne morem zapisati kot le nekaj, za kar vem, da se mora zagotovo zgoditi; niti ne morem zapisati več kot le nekaj besed svojega brata Jakoba.
- 2 Zatorej mi to, kar sem zapisal, zadostuje, razen nekaj besed, ki jih moram spregovoriti glede Kristusovega nauka; zatorej vam bom govoril jasno glede na jasnost svojega prerokovanja.
- 3 Kajti duša se mi radosti v jasnosti; kajti tako dela Gospod Bog med človeškimi otroki. Kajti Gospod Bog daje luč za razumevanje; kajti ljudem govori v njihovem jeziku, da razumejo.
- 4 Zatorej bi želel, da bi pomnili, da sem vam govoril glede tistega preroka, ki mi ga je Gospod pokazal, ki bo krstil Božje Jagnje, ki bo odvezlo grehe sveta.
- 5 In sedaj, če je potrebno, da se Božje Jagnje, ki je sveto, krsti z vodo, da izpolni vso pravičnost, o potem, koliko bolj je potrebno, da se mi, ki nismo sveti, krstimo, da, in sicer z vodo!
- 6 In sedaj, vprašal bi vas, moji ljubljene bratje, v čem je Božje Jagnje izpolnilo vso pravičnost, ko se je krstilo z vodo?
- 7 Mar ne veste, da je bil svet? Toda navkljub temu, da je svet, človeškim otrokom pokaže, da je po mesu postal ponižen pred Očetom in Očetu pričuje, da bo poslušno izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi.
- 8 Zatorej se je potem, ko se je krstil z vodo, nadenj spustil Sveti Duh v podobi goloba.
- 9 In spet, to človeškim otrokom pokaže tesnost poti in ozkost vrat, skozi katera morajo vstopiti, s tem da je bil on sam zgled pred njimi.

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficient me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

- 10 In človeškim otrokom je rekel: Hodite za menoj! Zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, mar lahko hodimo za Jezusom, ne da bi bili voljni izpolnjevati Očetove zapovedi?
- 11 In Oče je rekel: Pokesajte se, pokesajte se in se krstite v imenu mojega ljubljenega Sina!
- 12 In k meni je prišel tudi Sinov glas, rekoč: Ta, ki se krsti v mojem imenu, njemu bo Oče dal Svetega Duha kakor meni; zatorej hodite za menoj in delajte to, kar ste mene videli delati.
- 13 Zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, vem, da boste, če boste za Sinom hodili v srcu trdno odločeni, brez hinavščine in brez prevare pred Bogom, ampak z resničnim namenom, kesajoč se grehov, pričujoč Očetu, da ste s krstom voljni prevzeti Kristusovo ime — da, ko boste sledili svojemu Gospodu in svojemu Odrešeniku v vodo, glede na njegovo besedo, glejte, nato prejeli Svetega Duha; da, nato pride krst z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom; in takrat lahko govorite v jeziku angelov in kličete hvale Izraelovemu Svetemu.
- 14 Toda, glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, tako je k meni prišel Sinov glas, rekoč: Potem ko ste se pokesali svojih grehov in Očetu pričevali, da ste voljni izpolnjevati moje zapovedi s krstom z vodo in ste prejeli krst z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom in znate govoriti v novem jeziku, da, in sicer v jeziku angelov, in če bi me po tem zanikali, bi bilo za vas bolje, da me ne bi poznali.
- 15 In zaslišal sem glas Očeta, rekoč: Da, besede mojega ljubljenega so prave in zanesljive. Ta, ki bo vztrajal do konca, bo odrešen.
- 16 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, po tem vem, da človek, če ne bo vztrajal do konca in sledil vzoru Sina živega Boga, ne bo mogel biti odrešen.

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 Zatorej delajte to, kar sem vam povedal, da sem videl, da bo delal vaš Gospod in vaš Odkupitelj; kajti zaradi tega mi je bilo pokazano, da bi vi lahko vedeli za vrata, skozi katera morate vstopiti. Kajti vrata, skozi katera morate vstopiti, so kesanje in krst z vodo; in potem pride odpuščanje vaših grehov z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom.

18 In takrat ste na tej tesni in ozki poti, ki vodi v večno življenje; da, vstopili ste skozi vrata; napravili ste glede na Očetove in Sinove zapovedi; in prejeli ste Svetega Duha, ki pričuje o Očetu in Sinu, da se izpolni obljuba, ki jo je dal, da jo boste, če boste stopili na to pot, prejeli.

19 In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, potem ko ste prišli na to tesno in ozko pot, bi vprašal, če je vse storjeno? Glejte, povem vam, ne; kajti ne bi prišli tako daleč, če ne bi bilo po Kristusovi besedi z neomajno vero vanj, v celoti opirajoč se na zasluge njega, ki je mogočen, da odreši.

20 Zatorej si morate še naprej prizadevati s stanovitnostjo v Kristusu, s popolnoma svetlim upanjem in z ljubeznijo do Boga in do vseh ljudi. Če si boste zatorej še naprej prizadevali, ko se boste gostili s Kristusovo besedo, in vztrajali do konca, glejte, tako govori Oče: Imeli boste večno življenje.

21 In sedaj, glejte, moji ljubljeni bratje, to je pot; in ni druge poti, niti ni pod nebom danega drugega imena, po katerem je človek lahko odrešen v Božje kraljestvo. In sedaj, glejte, to je Kristusov nauk in edini in pravi nauk Očeta in Sina in Svetega Duha, kar je en Bog, brez konca. Amen.

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

2 Nefi 32

- 1 In sedaj, glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, predpostavljam, da v srcu nekoliko preiščujete glede tega, kar bi morali storiti, potem ko ste stopili na pot. Toda, glejte, zakaj v srcu preiščujete o tem?
- 2 Mar ne pomnite, da sem vam rekel, da boste potem, ko boste prejeli Svetega Duha, znali govoriti v jeziku angelov? In sedaj, kako bi znali govoriti v jeziku angelov, če ne po Svetem Duhu?
- 3 Angeli govorijo z močjo Svetega Duha; zato govorijo Kristusove besede. Zatorej sem vam rekel, gostite se s Kristusovimi besedami; kajti glejte, Kristusove besede vam bodo povedale vse, kaj naj bi delali.
- 4 Če zatorej sedaj, ko sem te besede izgovoril, teh ne morete razumeti, bo zato, ker ne prosite, niti ne trkate; zatorej še niste prišli do luči, ampak morate biti pogubljeni v temi.
- 5 Kajti glejte, spet vam pravim, da vam bo, če boste stopili na pot in prejeli Svetega Duha, pokazal vse, kaj naj bi delali.
- 6 Glejte, to je Kristusov nauk in ne bo več danega drugega nauka, dokler se vam ne bo prikazal v mesu. In ko se vam bo prikazal v mesu, boste izpolnjevali to, kar vam bo rekel.
- 7 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, več ne morem reči; Duh mi brani govoriti in prepuščen sem žalovanju zaradi človeške nevere in hudobije in nevednosti in trdovratnosti; kajti ne bodo iskali znanja, niti razumeli velikega znanja, ko jim bo dano v jasnosti, in sicer tako jasno kakor je lahko beseda.
- 8 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, opažam, da v srcu še vedno preiščujete; in žalosti me, da moram govoriti o tem. Kajti če bi prisluhnili Duhu, ki človeka uči, naj moli, bi vedeli, da morate moliti; kajti zli duh človeka ne uči, naj moli, ampak ga uči, da ne sme moliti.

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 Toda glejte, pravim vam, da morate vselej moliti in ne opešati; da za Gospoda ne smete ničesar storiti, če najprej ne molite k Očetu v Kristusovem imenu, da bo posvetil vaše izvajanje, da bo vaše izvajanje lahko za blaginjo vaše duše.

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

2 Nefi 33

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Nefi, ne morem zapisati vsega, kar se je poučevalo med mojim ljudstvom; niti nisem tako mogočen v pisanju kakor v govorjenju; kajti ko človek govori z močjo Svetega Duha, moč Svetega Duha to ponese do src človeških otrok.
- 2 Toda glejte, veliko jih je, ki postajajo trdosrčni do Svetega Duha, da v njih nima mesta; zato je zavračajo veliko tega, kar je zapisano, in to ocenjujejo kot ničevost.
- 3 Toda jaz, Nefi, sem zapisal, kar sem zapisal, in to ocenjujem kot veliko vrednost in še zlasti za moje ljudstvo. Kajti podnevi nenehno molim zanje in ponoči mi oči močijo vzglavnik zaradi njih; in k svojemu Bogu kličem v veri in vem, da bo slišal moj klic.
- 4 In vem, da bo Gospod Bog posvetil moje molitve v korist mojemu ljudstvu. In besede, ki sem jih zapisal v šibkosti, bodo pred njimi dobile moč; kajti to jih prepričuje, naj delajo dobro; razkriva jim o njihovih očetih; in govori o Jezusu in jih prepričuje, naj verjamejo vanj in vztrajajo do konca, kar je večno življenje.
- 5 In ostro govorijo zoper greh glede na jasnost resnice; zato je nihče ne bo jezen zaradi besed, ki sem jih zapisal, razen če ta ne bo od hudičevega duha.
- 6 Slavim v jasnosti, slavim v resnici, slavim v svojem Jezusu, kajti mojo dušo je odkupil iz pekla.
- 7 S svojim ljudstvom sem dobrotljiv in imam veliko vero v Kristusa, da bom veliko duš srečal brezmadežnih pri njegovem sodnem stolu.
- 8 Dobrotljiv sem z Judom — rečem Judom, ker mišlim njih, od koder sem prišel.
- 9 Dobrotljiv pa sem tudi z drugimi narodi. Toda glejte, za nobenega od teh ne morem upati, razen če se bodo spravili s Kristusom in vstopili skozi ozka vrata in hodili po tesni poti, ki vodi v življenje, in po poti vztrajali do konca dneva preizkušnje.

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

10 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje in prav tako Juda in vsi vi konci zemlje, prisluhnite tem besedam in verjemite v Kristusa; in če tem besedam ne verjamete, verjemite v Kristusa. In če boste verjeli v Kristusa, boste verjeli tem besedam, kajti Kristusove besede so in on mi jih je dal; in vse ljudi učijo, naj delajo dobro.

11 In če to niso Kristusove besede, presodite — kajti Kristus vam bo poslednji dan pokazal z močjo in veliko slavo, da so te besede njegove; in vi in jaz bomo stali iz obličja v obličje pred njegovim sodnim stolom; in vedeli boste, da mi je to zapovedal zapisati navkljub moji šibkosti.

12 In Očeta prosim v Kristusovem imenu, da bomo številni od nas, če ne vsi, na tisti veliki in poslednji dan lahko odrešeni v njegovo kraljestvo.

13 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, vsi tisti, ki ste iz Izraelove hiše, in vsi vi konci zemlje, govorim vam kakor glas nekoga, ki kliče iz prahu: Zbogom, dokler ne bo prišel tisti veliki dan.

14 In vi, ki ne boste deležni Božje dobrote in ne boste spoštovali besed Judov in prav tako mojih besed in besed, ki bodo prišle iz ust Božjega Jagnjeta, glejte, vam rečem večni zbogom, kajti te besede vas bodo poslednji dan obsodile.

15 Kajti kar bom zapečatil na zemlji, vas bo bremenilo pred sodnim stolom; kajti tako mi je zapovedal Gospod in biti moram poslušen. Amen.

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

Jakobova knjiga

Nefijev brat

Besede njegovega pridiganja bratom. Zmede človeka, ki si prizadeva zrušiti Kristusov nauk. Nekaj besed glede zgodovine Nefijevega ljudstva.

Jakob 1

- 1 Kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da je minilo petinpetdeset let od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem; zatorej je Nefi meni, Jakobu, zapovedal glede malih plošč, na katerih so te stvari vgravirane.
- 2 In meni, Jakobu, je zapovedal, naj na te plošče zapišem nekaj stvari, ki sem jih imel za nadvse dragocene; naj se ne ukvarjam, razen če bo na kratko, z zgodovino teh ljudi, ki se imenujejo Nefijevo ljudstvo.
- 3 Kajti rekel je, naj bo zgodovina njegovega ljudstva vgravirana na njegovih drugih ploščah, in naj te plošče ohranim in jih izročim svojemu potomstvu, iz roda v rod.
- 4 In če bi se pojavilo pridiganje, ki bo sveto, oziroma razodetje, ki bo veliko, oziroma prerokovanje, naj poglavitno od tega vgraviram na te plošče in se tega dotaknem, kolikor bi bilo mogoče, zavoljo Kristusa in zavoljo najinega ljudstva.
- 5 Kajti zaradi vere in velike zaskrbljenosti nama je bilo resnično razodeto glede najinega ljudstva, kaj se jim bo zgodilo.
- 6 In imela sva tudi veliko razodetij in veliko duha preroštva; zatorej sva vedela o Kristusu in njegovem kraljestvu, ki bo prišlo.
- 7 Zatorej sva marljivo delala med svojim ljudstvom, da bi jih prepričala, naj pridejo h Kristusu in bodo deležni Božje dobrote, da bodo lahko stopili v njegov počitek, da v srdcu ne bi kako zaprisegel, da ne bodo stopili, kot takrat, ko so izzivali v dneh skušnjave, ko so bili Izraelovi otroci v divjini.

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 Zatorej sva od Boga želela, da bi lahko vse ljudi prepričala, naj se ne upirajo Bogu, naj ga ne izzivajo k jezi, ampak da bi vsi ljudje verjeli v Kristusa in uvideli njegovo smrt in prenašali njegov križ in nosili sramoto sveta; zatorej, jaz, Jakob, prevzemam nase, da bom izpolnil zapoved svojega brata Nefija.
- 9 Nefi se je torej začel starati in videl je, da mora kmalu umreti; zatorej je mazilil nekega moškega, da bo sedaj kralj in vladar njegovemu ljudstvu glede na vladavine kraljev.
- 10 Ljudje so imeli Nefija silno radi, saj je bil njihov velik zaščitnik, saj je v njihovo bran vihtel Labanov meč in vse svoje dni delal za njihovo blaginjo —
- 11 zatorej je ljudstvo želelo njegovo ime ohranjati v spominu. In kdor je vladal namesto njega, ga je ljudstvo imenovalo drugi Nefi, tretji Nefi in tako naprej glede na vladavine kraljev; in tako jih je imenovalo ljudstvo, naj so bili katerega koli imena.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi umrl.
- 13 Ljudje, ki torej niso bili Lamanci, so bili Nefijci; vendar so se imenovali Nefijci, Jakobovci, Jožefovci, Zoramci, Lamanci, Lemuelci in Izmaelci.
- 14 Toda jaz, Jakob, jih po temle ne bom razlikoval po teh imenih, ampak bom njih, ki si prizadevajo pokončati Nefijevo ljudstvo, imenoval Lamance, in tiste, ki so bili prijateljski z Nefijem, bom imenoval Nefijce oziroma Nefijevo ljudstvo, glede na vladavine kraljev.
- 15 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Nefijevo ljudstvo pod vladavino drugega kralja postajalo trdosrčno in se nekoliko začelo vdajati hudobnim običajem, kakršnim se je starodavni David, želeč si veliko žena in priležnic, in tudi Salomon, njegov sin.
- 16 Da, in začeli so tudi na veliko iskati zlato in srebro in začeli so se nekoliko povzdigovati v ponosu.
- 17 Zatorej sem jim jaz, Jakob, dal te besede, ko sem jih učil v templju, potem ko sem predhodno prejel nalogo od Gospoda.

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

18 Kajti mene, Jakoba, in mojega brata Jožefa je Nefi posvetil za duhovnika in učitelja temu ljudstvu.

19 In svojo službo sva poveličevala Gospodu, prevzemajoč odgovornost, da bodo grehi ljudi prišli nad najino lastno glavo, če jih Božje besede ne bova učila z vso marljivostjo; zatoorej, ker sva delala z vnemo, njihova kri ne bo mogla priti na najina oblačila; sicer bi njihova kri prišla na najina oblačila in poslednji dan ne bi bila spoznana za brezmadežna.

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

Jakob 2

- 1 Besede, ki jih je Jakob, Nefijev brat, po Nefijevi smrti govoril Nefijevemu ljudstvu:
- 2 Torej, moji ljubljene bratje, jaz, Jakob, glede na odgovornost, ki jo imam pred Bogom, da poveličujem svojo službo s treznostjo in da bi si z oblačil očistil vaše grehe, ta dan prihajam v tempelj, da bi vam razglasil Božjo besedo.
- 3 In sami veste, da sem bil doslej marljiv v službi svojega poklica; ta dan pa me teži veliko večja želja in zaskrbljenost za blaginjo vaših duš, kakor me je doslej.
- 4 Kajti glejte, doslej ste bili poslušni Gospodovi besedi, ki sem vam jo dal.
- 5 Toda glejte, prisluhnite mi in vedite, da vam lahko s pomočjo vsemogočnega Stvarnika nebes in zemlje povem glede vaših misli, kako to da se je v vašem delovanju začel pojavljati greh, greh, ki se zelo gnusi meni, da, in se gnusi Bogu.
- 6 Da, to mi žalosti dušo in povzroča, da od sramu lezem vase pred navzočnostjo svojega Stvarnika, da vam moram pričevati glede hudobije vaših src.
- 7 In prav tako me žalosti, da moram glede vas tako smelo govoriti pred vašimi ženami in vašimi otroki, izmed katerih jih ima veliko pred Bogom silno nežna in neomadeževana in rahločutna čustva, to, kar je Bogu povšeči;
- 8 in zdi se mi, da so semkaj prišli poslušat prijetno Božjo besedo, da, besedo, ki ozdravi ranjeno dušo.
- 9 Zatorej me v duši teži, da sem vas zaradi stroge zapovedi, ki sem jo prejel od Boga, primoran opomniti glede na vaše zločine, da bom poglobil rane tem, ki so že ranjeni, namesto da bi njihove rane blažil in zdravil; in za tiste, ki niso bili ranjeni, namesto da bi se gostili s prijetno Božjo besedo, so nastavljena bodala, da jim bodo prebodla dušo in ranila njihove tankočutne misli.

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 Toda navkljub velikanski nalogi moram narediti glede na stroge Božje zapovedi in vam povedati glede vaše hudobije in gnusob v navzočnosti tistih, ki so čisti v srcu in strtega srca in pod prodirnim očesom vsemogočnega Boga.
- 11 Zatorej vam moram povedati resnico glede na jasnost Božje besede. Kajti glejte, ko sem vprašal Gospoda, se mi je tako zgodila beseda, rekoč: Jakob, jutri se odpravi v tempelj in temu ljudstvu razglasi besedo, ki ti jo bom dal.
- 12 In sedaj glejte, bratje moji, to je beseda, ki vam jo razglašam, da jih je veliko med vami začelo iskati zlato in srebro in vsakovrstne dragocene rude, ki jih ima ta dežela, ki je obljubljena dežela za vas in vaše potomstvo, v velikem obilju.
- 13 In roka previdnosti se vam je najprijetneje smehljala, da ste prejeli veliko bogastvo; in ker ste nekateri med vami prejeli obilneje kakor vaši bratje, ste vzvišeni v ponosu srca in ste trdovratni in visoko se nosite zaradi dragocenih oblačil in preganjate svoje brate, ker predpostavljate, da ste boljši od njih.
- 14 In sedaj, bratje moji, mar predpostavljate, da vas Bog v tem opravičuje? Glejte, povem vam, ne. Ampak vas obsoja in če boste v tem vztrajali, vas morajo naglo doleteti njegove sodbe.
- 15 O, da bi vam pokazal, da lahko njegove oči prodrejo v vas in da vas lahko z enim bežnim pogledom zmelje v prah!
- 16 O, da bi vas osvobodil te krivičnosti in gnusobe. In o, da bi poslušali besedo njegovih zapovedi in ne dovolili temu ponosu srca, da vam pogublja dušo!
- 17 O svojih bratih mislite kot o sebi in bodite prijazni z vsemi in radodarni s svojim imetjem, da bodo lahko bogati kakor vi.
- 18 Preden pa iščete bogastvo, iščite Božje kraljestvo.

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

- 19 In potem ko boste prejeli upanje v Kristusa, boste prejeli bogastvo, če ga boste iskali; in iskali ga boste z namenom, da boste delali dobro — da boste oblačili gole in hranili lačne in osvobajali ujete in nudili pomoč bolnim in prizadetim.
- 20 In sedaj, bratje moji, govoril sem vam glede ponosa; in tisti med vami, ki ste prizadeli bližnjega in ga preganjali, ker ste bili v srcu ponosni na to, kar vam je dal Bog, kaj pravite o tem?
- 21 Mar ne predpostavljate, da se takšne stvari gnusijo njemu, ki je ustvaril vse meso? In eno bitje je v njegovih očeh tako dragoceno kakor drugo. In vse meso je iz prahu; in prav s tem namenom jih je ustvaril, da bodo izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi in ga vekomaj slavili.
- 22 In sedaj vam preneham govoriti glede tega ponosa. In če ne bi bilo, da vam moram govoriti glede večjega zločina, bi se mi srce zaradi vas silno radostilo.
- 23 Toda Božja beseda me bremeni zaradi vaših večjih zločinov. Kajti glejte, tako govori Gospod: To ljudstvo je postajalo vse bolj krivično; ne razumejo svetih spisov, kajti prizadevajo se opravičevati, ker se vdajajo vlačugarstvu, zaradi stvari, ki so bile zapisane, glede Davida in Salomona, njegovega sina.
- 24 Glejte, David in Salomon sta resnično imela veliko ženo in priležnic, to, kar je bilo pred menoj naglušno, govori Gospod.
- 25 Zatorej tako govori Gospod: To ljudstvo sem z močjo svoje lastne volje vodil iz jeruzalemske dežele, da bi si iz sadu Jožefovih ledij vzdignil pravično vejo.
- 26 Zatorej jaz, Gospod Bog, ne bom dopustil, da bo to ljudstvo delalo kot ta dva od starodavnih.
- 27 Zatorej, bratje moji, poslušajte me in prisluhnite Gospodovi besedi: Kajti nihče med vami ne bo imel več kakor eno ženo; in nobenih priležnic ne bo imel;
- 28 kajti jaz, Gospod Bog, se radostim nad neomadeževanostjo žensk. In vlačugarstvo se mi gnusi; tako govori Gospod nad vojskami.

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

- 29 Zatorej bo to ljudstvo izpolnjevalo moje zapovedi, govori Gospod nad vojskami, ali pa bo dežela zavoljo njih prekleta.
- 30 Kajti če si bom hotel, govori Gospod nad vojskami, vzgojiti potomstvo, bom zapovedoval svojemu ljudstvu; sicer bodo temu prisluhili.
- 31 Kajti glejte, jaz, Gospod, sem videl žalost in slišal žalovanje hčera mojega ljudstva v jeruzalemski deželi, da, in v vseh deželah mojega ljudstva zaradi hudobije in gnusob njihovih mož.
- 32 In ne bom dopustil, govori Gospod nad vojskami, da se bodo klici zalih hčera tega ljudstva, ki sem ga vodil iz jeruzalemske dežele, dvigali k meni zoper može mojega ljudstva, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 33 Kajti hčera mojega ljudstva naj zaradi njihove nežnosti ne odpeljejo ujetih, sicer jih bom obiskal s hudim prekletstvom, prav do propada; kajti ne bodo se vdajali vlačugarstvu kot ta dva od starodavnih, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 34 In sedaj glejte, bratje moji, veste, da so bile te zapovedi dane očetu, Lehi; zatorej ste jih prej poznali; in prišli ste pod hudo obsodbo; kajti delali ste to, česar ne bi smeli delati.
- 35 Glejte, zagrešili ste večje krivičnosti kot Lamanci, naši bratje. Strli ste srce svoji nežni ženi in izgubili zaupanje svojih otrok zaradi svojih slabih zgledov pred njimi; in ihtenje njihovega srca se k Bogu dviga zoper vas. In zaradi strogosti Božje besede, ki je zoper vas, je umrlo veliko src, prebodenih z globokimi ranami.

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

Jakob 3

- 1 Toda glejte, jaz, Jakob, bi želel govoriti vam, ki ste čisti v srcu. K Bogu glejte s trdnim namenom in k njemu molite s silno vero in tolažil vas bo v vaših stiskah in zagovarjal bo vaš primer in poslal pravico nad te, ki si vas prizadevajo pokončati.
- 2 O vsi vi, ki ste čisti v srcu, dvignite glavo in prejmite prijetno Božjo besedo in se gostite z njegovo ljubeznijo, kajti lahko se, če je vaše mišljenje za vekomaj trdno.
- 3 Toda gorje, gorje vam, ki niste čisti v srcu, ki ste ta dan umazani pred Bogom; kajti če se ne boste pokesali, bo dežela zavoljo vas prekleta; in Lamanci, ki niso umazani kakor vi, vendar so prekleti s hudim prekletstvom, vas bodo bičali prav do propada.
- 4 In čas pride naglo, da bodo, če se ne boste pokesali, posedovali deželo vaše dediščine in Gospod Bog bo pravične odpeljal iz vaše srede.
- 5 Glejte, Lamanci, vaši bratje, ki jih sovražite zaradi njihove umazanije in prekletstva, ki je prišlo nad njihovo kožo, so pravičnejši od vas; kajti niso pozabili Gospodove zapovedi, ki je bila dana našemu očetu — naj imajo le eno ženo in naj nimajo nobenih priležnic in naj med njimi ne bo vdajanja vlačugarstvu.
- 6 In to zapoved si torej prizadevajo izpolnjevati, zatoorej jih zaradi te prizadevnosti, da izpolnjujejo to zapoved, Gospod Bog ne bo pokončal, ampak bo z njimi milosten; in nekega dne bodo postali blagoslovljeno ljudstvo.
- 7 Glejte, njihovi možje ljubijo svoje žene in njihove žene ljubijo svoje može; in njihovi možje in njihove žene ljubijo svoje otroke; in njihova nevera in sovraštvo do vas je zaradi krivičnosti njihovih očetov; koliko ste zatorej boljši kakor oni v očeh vašega velikega Stvarnika?
- 8 O bratje moji, bojim se, da bo, če se ne boste pokesali svojih grehov, njihova koža bolj bela kot vaša, ko boste skupaj z njimi privedeni pred Božji prestol.

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

9 Zatorej vam dajem zapoved, ki je Božja beseda, da jih nič več ne žalite zaradi njihove temne kože; niti jih ne boste žalili zaradi njihove umazanije; ampak se spomnite svoje lastne umazanije in se spomnite, da je njihova umazanija prišla zaradi njihovih očetov.

10 Zatorej se spomnite svojih otrok, da ste jih v srcu prizadeli zaradi zgloda, ki ste jim ga dajali; in spomnite se tudi, da lahko zaradi vaše umazanije svoje otroke pripeljete v pogubo in poslednji dan se vam bodo njihovi grehi zgrnili na glavo.

11 O bratje moji, prisluhnite mojim besedam; predramite sposobnosti svoje duše; stresite se, da se boste lahko prebudili iz smrtnega spanca; in osvobodite se peklenskih bolečin, da ne boste postali angeli hudiču, da ne boste vrženi v tisto jezero ognja in žvepla, ki je druga smrt.

12 In sedaj sem jaz, Jakob, Nefijevega ljudstvu govoril veliko več, svareč jih pred nečistovanjem in poltenostjo in vsakovrstnim grehom, govoreč jim o strašnih posledicah teh.

13 In niti stotega dela ravnanj tega ljudstva, ki je sedaj postajalo številnejše, ni moč zapisati na te plošče; toda številna njihova ravnanja so zapisana na večje plošče in njihove vojne in njihovi prepiri in vladavine njihovih kraljev.

14 Te plošče se imenujejo Jakobove plošče in Nefi jih je napravil s svojo roko. In preneham govoriti te besede.

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

Jakob 4

- 1 Sedaj glejte, zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Jakob, ker sem svoje ljudstvo veliko poučeval v besedi (in ne morem zapisati več kakor le malo svojih besed zaradi težavnosti graviranja naših besed na plošče) in vemo, da mora to, kar zapisujemo na plošče, ostati.
- 2 Toda vse, kar zapisujemo na drugo kot na plošče, mora preminiti in izginiti; toda na plošče lahko zapišemo nekaj besed, ki bodo našim otrokom in tudi našim ljubljnim bratom dale majhno stopnjo spoznanja glede nas oziroma glede njihovih očetov —
- 3 v tem se torej radostimo; in marljivo delamo, da bi te besede vgravirali na plošče, upajoč, da jih bodo naši ljubljeni bratje in naši otroci prejeli s hvaležnim srcem in gledali nanje, da bodo z radostjo in ne s potrlostjo, niti s prezirom lahko izvedeli glede svojih prvih staršev.
- 4 Kajti s tem namenom smo zapisovali te stvari, da bodo lahko vedeli, da smo vedeli o Kristusu in smo več sto let pred njegovim prihodom upali na njegovo slavo; na njegovo slavo pa nismo upali samo mi, ampak tudi vsi sveti preroki, ki so bili pred nami.
- 5 Glejte, verjeli so v Kristusa in v njegovem imenu častili Očeta in tudi mi Očeta častimo v njegovem imenu. In s tem namenom izpolnjujemo Mojzesovo postavo, ki nam dušo usmerja k njemu; in zaradi tega nam je posvečena za pravičnost, prav kot se je štelu Abrahamu v divjini, da je bil poslušen Božjim zapovedim, ko je daroval svojega sina Izaka, kar je prišpodboga Boga in njegovega edinorojenega Sina.
- 6 Zatorej preučujemo preroke in imamo veliko razodetij in duha preroštva; in ker imamo vsa ta pričevanja, prejmemo upanje in naša vera postane neomajna, tako da resnično lahko zapovedujemo v Jezusovem imenu in so nam poslušna sama drevesa oziroma gore oziroma morski valovi.
- 7 Vendar nam Gospod Bog pokaže našo šibkost, da bi vedeli, da je zaradi njegove milostljivosti in njegove velike blagohotnosti do človeških otrok, da imamo moč, da to naredimo.

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith becometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

- 8 Glejte, velika in čudovita so Gospodova dela. Kako neraziskane so globine njegovih skrivnosti; in nemo- goče je, da bi človek odkril vsa njegova pota. In za njegova pota ne ve nihče, če mu ni razodeto; zatorej, bratje, ne prezirajte Božjih razodetij.
- 9 Kajti glejte, z močjo njegove besede je človek pri- šel na obličje zemlje, zemlje, ki je bila ustvarjena z močjo njegove besede. Če je zatorej Bog spregovoril in je nastal svet in spregovoril in je bil ustvarjen člo- vek, o potem zakaj ne bi mogel zapovedovati zemlji oziroma delu svojih rok na njenem obličju glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo?
- 10 Zatorej si, bratje, ne prizadevajte svetovati Gospodu, ampak jemati nasvet iz njegove roke. Kajti glejte, sami veste, da svetuje modro in pravično in z veliko milosti nad vsemi svojimi deli.
- 11 Zatorej, ljubljeni bratje, spravite se z njim zaradi odkupne daritve Kristusa, njegovega edinorojenega Sina, in prejeli boste vstajenje glede na moč vstaje- nja, ki je v Kristusu, in bili predstavljeni kot Kristusovi prvi sadovi Bogu, ker imate vero in ste prejeli zanesljivo upanje na njegovo slavo, preden se prikaže v mesu.
- 12 In sedaj, ljubljeni, ne čudite se, da vam to pravim; kajti zakaj ne bi govorili o Kristusovi odkupni daritvi in si ne pridobili popolnega spoznanja o njem, kakor si tudi pridobili spoznanja o vstajenju in prihodnjem svetu?
- 13 Glejte, bratje moji, ta, ki prerokuje, naj prerokuje, da ljudje razumejo, kajti Duh govori resnico in ne la- že. Zatorej govori o stvareh, kakor v resnici so, in o stvareh, kakor v resnici bodo; zatorej so nam bile te stvari jasno razodete za odrešitev naše duše. Toda glejte, nismo samo mi priče temu; kajti to je Bog go- voril tudi starodavnim prerokom.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mys- teries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, ac- cording to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are mani- fested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

- 14 Toda glejte, Judje so bili trdovratno ljudstvo; in prezirali so jasne besede in ubijali preroke in si prizadevali za to, česar niso mogli razumeti. Zatorej morajo zaradi svoje slepote, slepote, ki jih je doletela, ker so gledali mimo cilja, pasti, kajti Bog jim je odvzel svojo jasnost in jim predal veliko tega, česar ne morejo razumeti, ker so si tako želeli. In ker so si tako želeli, je Bog to napravil, da bi se opotekali.
- 15 In sedaj mene, Jakoba, Duh vodi, da še prerokujem; kajti po delovanju Duha, ki je v meni, opažam, da bodo zavoljo spotikanja Judov zavrnilo kamen, na katerem bi lahko zidali in imeli varen temelj.
- 16 Toda glejte, glede na svete spise bo ta kamen postal velik in poslednji in edini zanesljivi temelj, na katerem Judje lahko zidajo.
- 17 In sedaj, moji ljubljene, kako je mogoče, da ti, potem ko so zavrnilo zanesljivi temelj, sploh lahko zidajo na njem, da bi postal glavni vogelni kamen?
- 18 Glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, razkril vam bom to skrivnost; če se moja trdnost v Duhu ne bo kakor koli omajala in se ne opotečem zaradi svoje prevelike zaskrbljenosti zavoljo vas.
- But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.
- And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.
- But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.
- And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?
- Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

Jakob 5

- 1 Glejte, bratje moji, mar ne pomnite, da ste brali besede preroka Zenosa, ki jih je govoril Izraelovi hiši, rekoč:
- 2 Prisluhni, o Izraelova hiša, in poslušaj besede mene, Gospodovega preroka!
- 3 Kajti glej, tako govori Gospod, primerjal te bom, o Izraelova hiša, z gojeno oljko, ki jo je človek vzel in jo negoval v svojem vinogradu; in rasla je in se starala in začela odmirati.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je gospodar vinograda šel in videl je, da je njegova oljka začela odmirati; in rekel je: Obrezal jo bom in jo okopal in jo negoval, da bi morada pognala mlade in nežne veje in ne odmrla.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da jo je obrezal in jo okopal in jo negoval glede na svojo besedo.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je po veliko dneh začela nekoliko poganjati mlade in nežne veje; toda glejte, glavni vrh le-te je začel odmirati.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je gospodar vinograda to videl in je svojemu služabniku rekel: Žalosti me, da bi izgubil to drevo; zato rej pojdi in odlomi veje z divje oljke in mi jih prinesi semkaj; in odlomila bova tiste glavne veje, ki so se začele sušiti, in vrgla jih bova v ogenj, da bodo zgorele.
- 8 In glej, govori Gospod vinograda, odnesel bom veliko teh mladih in nežnih vej in jih vcepil, kamor me bo volja; in ni pomembno, če bo tako, da bo korenina tega drevesa odmrla, si bom ohranil sad le-tega; zato rej bom vzel te mlade in nežne veje in jih vcepil, kamor me bo volja.
- 9 Vzemi veje divje oljke in jih vcepi na mesto le-teh; in te, ki sem jih odlomil, bom vrgel v ogenj in jih sežgal, da ne bodo v napoto na tleh mojega vinograda.

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

- 10 In zgodilo se je, da je služabnik Gospoda vinograda storil glede na besedo Gospoda vinograda in vcepil veje divje oljke.
- 11 In Gospod vinograda je naročil, naj se jo okoplje in obreže in neguje, rekoč svojemu služabniku: Žalosti me, da bi izgubil to drevo; da bi zatorej mor-da ohranil korenine le-tega, da ne bi odmrle, da bi si jih ohranil, sem to napravil.
- 12 Zatorej pojdi svojo pot; pazi na drevo in ga neguj glede na moje besede.
- 13 In té bom dal v najskrajnejši del mojega vinograda, kamor me bo volja, to tebi nič mar; in to storim, da si bom lahko ohranil naravne veje drevesa; in da si bom lahko shranil tudi sad le-tega za prihodnje obdobje; kajti žalosti me, da bi izgubil to drevo in sad le-tega.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je šel Gospod vinograda svojo pot in skril naravne veje gojene oljke v najskrajnejše dele vinograda, nekatere v enega in nekatere v drugega, glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo veliko časa in Gospod vinograda je svojemu služabniku rekel: Pridi, pojdi-va dol v vinograd, da bova v vinogradu lahko delala.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sta Gospod vinograda in tudi služabnik šla delat v vinograd. In zgodilo se je, da je služabnik svojemu gospodarju rekel: Glej, poglej sem; glej drevo!
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda pogledal in videl drevo, v katerega so bile vcepljene divje oljč-ne veje; in pognalo je in začelo dajati sad. In videl je, da je dobro; in sad le-tega je bil kakor naravni sad.

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might pre-serve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nour-ish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vine-yard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the nat-ural fruit.

- 18 In služabniku je rekel: Glej, veje divjega drevesa so jemale sok korenine le-tega, da je korenina le-tega dajala veliko moči; in zaradi veliko moči korenine le-tega, so divje veje obrodile gojen sad. Če torej teh vej ne bi vcepila, bi drevo le-te odmrlo. In sedaj, glej, shranil bom veliko sadu, ki ga je obrodilo drevo le-te; in sad le-tega si bom shranil za prihodnje obdobje.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda služabniku rekel: Pridi, pojdiva v najskrajnejši del vinograda in poglejva, če niso morda tudi naravne veje drevesa obrodile veliko sadu, da si bom sad le-tega lahko shranil za prihodnje obdobje.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da sta šla, kamor je gospodar skril naravne veje drevesa in služabniku je rekel: Glej te; in videl je prvo, da je obrodilo veliko sadu; in videl je tudi, da je bil dober. In služabniku je rekel: Vzemi od sadu le-tega in ga shrani za prihodnje obdobje, da si ga bom lahko ohranil; kajti glej, je rekel, ves ta čas sem ga negoval in obrodilo je veliko sadu.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da je služabnik svojemu gospodarju rekel: Kako da si prišel semkaj posadit to drevo oziroma to vejo z drevesa? Kajti glej, bil je najrevnejši kos zemljišča v vsem vinogradu.
- 22 In Gospod vinograda mu je rekel: Ne svetuj mi; vedel sem, da je reven kos zemlje; zatorej sem ti rekel, da sem jo ves ta čas negoval in vidiš, da je obrodila veliko sadu.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda svojemu služabniku rekel: Pogledaj semkaj; glej, prav tako sem zasadil še eno vejo z drevesa; in veš, da je bil ta kos zemlje revnejši od prvega. Toda, pogledaj drevo! Ves ta čas sem ga negoval in obrodilo je veliko sadu; zato ga naberi in shrani za prihodnje obdobje, da si ga bom lahko ohranil.
- And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.
- And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.
- And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.
- And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda svojemu služabniku spet rekel: Poglej semkaj in glej tudi drugo vejo, ki sem jo zasadil; glej, da sem jo tudi negoval in obrodila je sad.

25 In služabniku je rekel: Poglej semkaj in glej zadnjo! Glej, to sem zasadil na dober kos zemlje in ves ta čas sem jo negoval in samo del drevesa je obrodil gojen sad, drugi del drevesa pa je obrodil divji sad; glej, to drevo sem negoval kakor druga.

26 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda služabniku rekel: Odlomi veje, ki niso obrodile dobrega sadu, in jih vrzi v ogenj.

27 Toda glej, služabnik mu je rekel: Obreživa jo in okopljiva jo in jo še malo negujva, da ti morda obrodi dober sad, da ga boš shranil za prihodnje obdobje.

28 In zgodilo se je, da sta Gospod vinograda in služabnik Gospoda vinograda negovala ves sad vinograda.

29 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo veliko časa in Gospod vinograda je svojemu služabniku rekel: Pridi, pojdi va dol v vinograd, da bova spet delala v vinogradu. Kajti glej, čas se približuje in kmalu pride konec; zato tej si moram sad shraniti za prihodnje obdobje.

30 In zgodilo se je, da sta šla Gospod vinograda in služabnik v vinograd; in prišla sta do drevesa, katerega naravne veje so bile odlomljene in divje veje so bile vcepljene; in glej, drevo so težili vse vrste sadovi.

31 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda okusil sad, vsako vrsto glede na njegovo število. In Gospod vinograda je rekel: Glej, ves ta čas sva negovala to drevo in precej sadu sem si shranil za prihodnje obdobje.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 Toda glej, tokrat je obrodilo veliko sadu in od tega ni nobenega, ki bi bil dober. In glej, tu so vse vrste slabi sadovi; in nič mi ne koristi navkljub vsemu najinemu delu; in sedaj me žalosti, da bi to drevo izgubil.

33 In Gospod vinograda je služabniku rekel: Kaj naj narediva z drevesom, da bom zase spet lahko ohranil dober sad le-tega?

34 In služabnik je svojemu gospodarju rekel: Glej, ker si vcepil veje divje oljke, so hranile korenine, da so žive in niso odmrle; zatorej vidiš, da so še dobre.

35 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda svojemu služabniku rekel: Drevo mi nič ne koristi in korenine le-tega mi nič ne koristijo, dokler bo obrodilo slab sad.

36 Vendar vem, da so korenine dobre in za svoj lastni namen sem jih ohranil; in zaradi njihove velike moči so doslej na divjih vejah obrodile dober sad.

37 Toda glej, divje veje so se razrasle in prerastle korenine le-tega; in ker so divje veje prehitele korenine le-tega, je obrodilo veliko slabega sadu; in ker je obrodilo veliko slabega sadu, vidiš, da začenja odmirati; in kmalu bo dozorelo, da bo vrženo v ogenj, če ne bova z njim nekaj storila, da ga ohraniva.

38 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda svojemu služabniku rekel: Pojdiva dol v najskrajnejše dele vinograda in poglejva, ali so naravne veje prav tako obrodile slab sad.

39 In zgodilo se je, da sta šla v najskrajnejše dele vinograda. In zgodilo se je, da sta videla, da se je tudi sad naravnih vej izpridil; da, s prve in druge in tudi zadnje; in vse so se izpridile.

40 In divji sad zadnje je prerasel tisti del drevesa, ki je obrodil dober sad, da se je veja celo posušila in odmrila.

41 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda zajokal in služabniku rekel: Kaj več bi še lahko storil za svoj vinograd?

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

42 Glej, vedel sem, da se je ves sad vinograda, razen teh, izpridil. Sedaj pa so se tudi te, ki so nekoč obrodile dober sad, izpridile; in sedaj vse moje drevje v vinogradu ni dobro za nič drugega, kot da se ga poseka in vrže v ogenj.

43 In glej to zadnje, katerega veja se je posušila, sem zasadil na dober kos zemlje; da, in sicer na tega, ki sem ga izvolil nad vsemi drugimi deli zemljišča mojega vinograda.

44 In vidiš, da sem posekal tudi to, kar je bilo v napoto na tem kosu zemlje, da bom to drevo posadil na mesto le-tega.

45 In vidiš, da je del le-tega obrodil dober sad in del le-tega je obrodil divji sad; in ker vej le-tega nisem odlomil in jih vrgel v ogenj, glej, so prerasle dobro vejo, da se je posušila.

46 In sedaj, glej, navkljub vsej skrbi, ki sva jo posvečala mojemu vinogradu, so se drevesa le-tega izpridila, da ne obrodijo dobrega sadu; in upal sem, da bom te ohranil, da si bom sad le-teh shranil za prihodnje obdobje. Toda, glej, postale so kakor divja oljka in nimajo druge vrednosti, kakor da se jih poseka in vrže v ogenj; in žalosti me, da bi jih moral izgubiti.

47 Toda kaj več bi še lahko storil za svoj vinograd? Mar sem polenil svojo roko, da ga nisem negoval? Ne, negoval sem ga in okopaval sem ga in obrezoval sem ga in gnojil sem ga; in skoraj ves dan sem iztegoval roko in bliža se konec. In žalosti me, da bi moral posekati vsa drevesa svojega vinograda in jih vreči v ogenj, da bodo zgorela. Kdo je, ki je izpridil moj vinograd?

48 In zgodilo se je, da je služabnik svojemu gospodarju rekel: Mar ni prevzetnost tvojega vinograda — mar niso veje le-tega prehitale korenin, ki so dobre? In ker so veje prehitale korenine le-tega, glej, so rasle hitreje kot moč korenin in si jemale moč. Glej, pravim, mar ni to vzrok, da so se drevesa tvojega vinograda izpridila?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have dugged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

49 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda služabniku rekel: Pojdiva in posekajva drevesa vinograda in jih vrziva v ogenj, da ne bodo v napoto na tleh mojega vinograda, kajti vse sem storil. Kaj več bi še lahko storil za svoj vinograd?

50 Toda, glejte, služabnik je Gospodu vinograda rekel: Prizanesi mu še malo.

51 In Gospod je rekel: Da, malo mu bom še prizanesel, kajti žalosti me, da bi izgubil drevesa svojega vinograda.

52 Zatorej vzmiva veje teh, ki sem jih zasadil v najskrajnejše dele svojega vinograda, in jih vcepiva v drevo, iz katerega so prišle; in z drevesa odlomiva tiste veje, katerih sad je nadvse grenak, in na mesto le-teh vcepiva naravne veje drevesa.

53 In to bom storil, da drevo ne odmre, da si morda ohranim korenine le-tega za svoj lastni namen.

54 In glej, korenine naravnih vej drevesa, ki sem jih zasadil, kamor me je bila volja, so še žive; da bi jih zatorej tudi lahko ohranil za svoj lastni namen, bom odvzel veje s tega drevesa in jih vcepil vanje. Da, vanje bom vcepil veje s prvotnega drevesa, da bom zase lahko ohranil tudi korenine, da mi morda, ko bodo zadosti močne, obrodijo dober sad in morda bom še slavil v sadu svojega vinograda.

55 In zgodilo se je, da sta vzela z naravnega drevesa, ki je podivjalo, in vcepila v naravna drevesa, ki so prav tako podivjala.

56 In prav tako sta vzela z naravnih dreves, ki so podivjala, in vcepila v prvotno drevo.

57 In Gospod vinograda je služabniku rekel: Ne lomi divjih vej z dreves, razen tistih, ki so nadvse grenka; in vanje boš vcepil glede na to, kar sem rekel.

58 In spet bova negovala drevesa vinograda in obrezala bova veje le-tega; in z dreves bova odlomila tiste veje, ki so dozorele, da morajo odmreti, in jih vrgla v ogenj.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

59 In to delam, da bi se morda korenine le-tega okre-
pile, ker so dobre; in da morda zaradi zamenjanih vej
dobro prevlada slabo.

60 In ker sem ohranil naravne veje in korenine le-teh
in ker sem naravne veje spet vcepil v njihovo prvotno
drevo in sem ohranil korenine njihovega prvotnega
drevesa, da morda drevje mojega vinograda spet ob-
rodi dober sad; in da se bom spet lahko radostil v sa-
du mojega vinograda in da se bom lahko silno rado-
stil, da sem ohranil korenine in veje prvega sadu —

61 zatorej pojdi in skliči služabnike, da bomo marljivi,
s svojo močjo delali v vinogradu, da bomo pripravili
pot, da mi bo spet lahko obrodil naravni sad, naravni
sad, ki je dober in med vsemi drugimi sadovi
najdragocenejši.

62 Zatorej pojdimo in tokrat zadnjič delajmo z vso
močjo, kajti glejte, bliža se konec in to je poslednjič,
da bom obrezal svoj vinograd.

63 Vcepite veje; začnite pri zadnjih, da bodo prve in
da bodo prve zadnje in okopljite drevesa, tako stara
kot mlada, prva in zadnja; in zadnja in prva, da bodo
vsa poslednjič še enkrat negovana.

64 Zatorej jih še poslednjič okopljite in jih obrežite in
jih pognojite, kajti bliža se konec. In če bo tako, da
bodo ti zadnji cepiči rasli in obrodili naraven sad, po-
tem boste zanje pripravili pot, da bodo rasli.

65 In ko bodo začele rasti, boste odstranili veje, ki ob-
rodijo grenak sad, glede na moč dobrih in velikost le-
teh; in slabega le-tega ne boste odstranili vsega naen-
krat, da korenine le-tega ne bi bile premočne za cepi-
če in bi cepiči le-teh odmrli in ne bi izgubil dreves
svojega vinograda.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may
take strength because of their goodness; and because
of the change of the branches, that the good may
overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural
branches and the roots thereof, and that I have
grafted in the natural branches again into their
mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their
mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard
may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may
have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, per-
haps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have pre-
served the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may
labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that
we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again
the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the
most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might
this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and
this is for the last time that I shall prune my vine-
yard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they
may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig
about the trees, both old and young, the first and the
last; and the last and the first, that all may be nour-
ished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and
dung them once more, for the last time, for the end
draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts
shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then
shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may
grow.

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the
branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to
the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye
shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest
the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft,
and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees
of my vineyard.

66 Kajti žalosti me, da bi izgubil drevesa svojega vinograda; zatorej boste slabe očistili glede na to, kakor bodo rasle dobre; da bosta korenina in krošnja po moči enaki, dokler dobre ne bodo prevladale nad slabimi in se bo slabe posekalo in vrglo v ogenj, da ne bodo v napoto na tleh mojega vinograda; in tako bom slabe odstranil iz svojega vinograda.

67 In veje naravnega drevesa bom spet vcepil v naravno drevo;

68 in veje naravnega drevesa bom vcepil v naravne veje drevesa; in tako jih bom spet privedel skupaj, da bodo obrodile naravni sad in bodo eno.

69 In slábo bo izvrženo, da, in sicer z vsega mojega zemljišča v vinogradu; kajti glej, samo tokrat bom obrezal svoj vinograd.

70 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda svojega služabnika poslal; in služabnik je šel in storil, kakor mu je Gospod zapovedal, in pripeljal druge služabnike; in bilo jih je malo.

71 In Gospod vinograda jim je rekel: Pojdite in z vso močjo delajte v vinogradu! Kajti glejte, tokrat je poslednjič, ko bom negoval svoj vinograd; kajti konec je blizu in obdobje pride naglo; in če boste močno delali, se boste radostili v sadu, ki si ga bom shranil za čas, ki bo kmalu prišel.

72 In zgodilo se je, da so služabniki šli in delali z vso močjo; in tudi Gospod vinograda je delal z njimi; in vsem so bili poslušni zapovedim Gospoda vinograda.

73 In vinograd je spet obrodil naravni sad; in naravne veje so začele rasti in silno uspevati; in začeli so lomiti divje veje in jih metati proč; in korenino in krošnjo le-tega so ohranjali enaki glede na moč le-tega.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

74 In tako so delali z vso marljivostjo glede na zapovedi Gospoda vinograda, prav dokler ni bilo slabo izvršeno iz vinograda, in Gospod si je ohranil, da so drevesa spet obrodila naraven sad; in postali so kot eno telo; in sadovi so bili enakovredni; in Gospod vinograda si je ohranil naravni sad, ki je bil zanj od začetka nadvse dragocen.

75 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod vinograda, ko je videl, da je njegov sad dober in da se njegov vinograd ni nič več izpridil, sklical svoje služabnike in jim rekel: Glejte, tokrat smo poslednjič negovali moj vinograd; in vidite, da sem napravil glede na svojo voljo; in ohranil sem naravni sad, da je dober, prav kot je bil na začetku. In blagor vam; kajti ker ste bili marljivi, ko ste delali z menoj v mojem vinogradu, in ste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi in ste mi spet prinesli naravni sad, da se moj vinograd ni več izpridil, in je slábo izvršeno, glejte, se boste radostili z menoj zaradi sadu mojega vinograda.

76 Kajti glejte, dolgo bom zase shranjeval od sadu svojega vinograda za prihodnje obdobje, ki pride naglo; in poslednjič sem negoval svoj vinograd in ga obrezal in ga okopal in ga pognojil; zatorej si bom shranil od sadu za dolgo časa glede na to, kar sem govoril.

77 In ko bo prišel čas, ko bo slab sad spet prišel v moj vinograd, potem bom dal zbrati dobro in slábo; in dobro si bom ohranil in slábo bom odvrigel tja, kamor sodi. In potem pride obdobje in konec; in svoj vinograd bom dal požgati z ognjem.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

Jakob 6

- 1 In sedaj, glejte, bratje moji, kakor sem vam rekel, da bom prerokoval, glejte, to je moja prerokba — da se mora to, kar je govoril ta prerok Zenos glede Izraelove hiše, s čimer jih je primerjal z gojeno oljko, zagotovo zgoditi.
- 2 In dan, ko bo spet v drugo dvignil svojo roko, da bo obnovil svoje ljudstvo, je dan, da, in sicer poslednjič, ko bodo Gospodovi služabniki šli v njegovi moči, da bodo negovali in obrezali njegov vinograd; in po tem kmalu pride konec.
- 3 In kako blagoslovljeni so ti, ki so marljivo delali v njegovem vinogradu; in kako prekleti so ti, ki bodo izvrženi, kamor sodijo! In svet bo požgan z ognjem.
- 4 In kako milosten je naš Bog z nami, kajti pomni Izraelovo hišo, tako korenine kot veje; in ves dan k njim izteguje svoje roke; in trdovratno in ugovarjajoče ljudstvo so; toda toliko, kolikor jih ne bo postalo trdosrčnih, jih bo odrešenih v Božje kraljestvo.
- 5 Zatorej vas, moji ljubljene bratje, z besedami treznosti rotim, da bi se pokesali in v srcu trdno odločeni prišli in se oklenili Boga, kakor se on oklene vas. In ko vam v dnevni svetlobi podaja roko milosti, ne postanite trdosrčni.
- 6 Da, danes, če boste slišali njegov glas, ne postanite trdosrčni; kajti zakaj bi hoteli umreti?
- 7 Kajti glejte, potem ko se vas je ves dan hranilo z dobro Božjo besedo, mar boste obrodili slab sad, da vas bo treba posekati in vreči v ogenj?
- 8 Glejte, mar boste zavrnilo te besede? Mar boste zavrnilo besede prerokov; in mar boste zavrnilo vse besede, ki so jih govorili glede Kristusa, potem ko jih je tako veliko govorilo glede njega; in zanikali dobro Kristusovo besedo in Božjo moč in dar Svetega Duha in pogasili Svetega Duha in se posmehovali velikemu načrtu odkupitve, ki je bil pripravljen za vas?

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy— that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

9 Mar ne veste, da vas bo, če boste to delali, moč odkupitve in vstajenja, ki je v Kristusu, privedla pred Božji sodni stol, kjer boste stali s sramom in strašno krivdo?

10 In glede na moč pravice, kajti pravice se ne da zanikati, morate v tisto jezero ognja in žvepla, katerega plameni so neugasljivi in katerega dim se dviga na veke vekov, katerega jezero ognja in žvepla je neskončno mučenje.

11 O potem, moji ljubljene bratje, pokesajte se in vstopite skozi ozka vrata in nadaljujte po poti, ki je tesna, dokler ne boste prejeli večnega življenja.

12 O bodite modri; kaj več še lahko rečem?

13 Naposled se poslavljam od vas, dokler vas ne bom srečal pred prijetnim Božjim sodnim stolom, stolom, ki hudobne udari s strašno grozo in strahom. Amen.

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

Jakob 7

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je, potem ko je minilo nekaj let, med Nefijevo ljudstvo prišel človek, ki mu je bilo ime Šerem.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je med ljudmi začel pridigati in jim razglašati, da Kristusa ne bo. In pridigal je veliko tega, kar je ljudem laskalo; in to je delal, da bi zrušil Kristusov nauk.
- 3 In marljivo je delal, da bi zavajal srca ljudi, tako da je zavedel veliko src; in ker je vedel, da jaz, Jakob, verujem v Kristusa, ki bo prišel, si je zelo prizadeval za priložnost, da bi prišel k meni.
- 4 In bil je učen, tako da je imel popolno znanje o jeziku ljudi; zatorej je znal uporabiti veliko laskanja in veliko govorniške moči glede na hudičevo moč.
- 5 In upal je, da me bo omajal v veri navkljub številnim razodetjem in veliko stvarim, ki sem jih videl glede teh stvari; kajti resnično sem videl angele in služili so mi. In od časa do časa sem slišal tudi Gospodov glas, ki mi je govoril, in sicer z besedami; zatorej me ni bilo moč omajati.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je prišel k meni in mi takole govoril, rekoč: Brat Jakob, zelo sem si prizadeval za priložnost, da bi govoril s teboj; kajti slišal sem in tudi vem, da veliko hodiš naokrog, pridigajoč o tem, kar imenuješ evangelij oziroma Kristusov nauk.
- 7 In med tem ljudstvom si jih veliko zapeljal, da izkrivljajo pravo Božjo pot in ne izpolnjujejo Mojzesove postave, ki je prava pot; in Mojzesovo postavo spreobračaš v čaščenje bitja, za katerega praviš, da bo prišel veliko sto let odslej. In sedaj, glej, ti jaz, Šerem, razglašam, da je to bogokletstvo; kajti nihče ne ve o tem; kajti ne more povedati o tem, kar bo prišlo. In tako se je Šerem prepiral z menoj.
- 8 Toda glejte, Gospod Bog mi je v dušo vлил svojega Duha, tako da sem ga zmedel v vseh njegovih besedah.

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 In rekel sem mu: Mar zanikaš Kristusa, ki bo prišel? In rekel je: Če bi Kristus bil, ga ne bi zanikal; a vem, da Kristusa ni, niti ga ni bilo, niti ga nikoli ne bo.
- 10 In rekel sem mu: Ali verjameš svetim spisom? In rekel je, da.
- 11 In rekel sem mu: Potem jih ne razumeš, kajti resnično pričujejo o Kristusu. Glej, povem ti, da noben prerok ni zapisoval, niti prerokoval, ne da bi govoril glede tega Kristusa.
- 12 In to ni vse — razodeto mi je bilo, kajti slišal sem in videl; in prav tako mi je bilo razodeto z močjo Svetega Duha; zato rej vem, če odkupne daritve ne bi bilo, bi moralo biti vse človeštvo izgubljeno.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da mi je rekel: Pokaži mi znamenje s to močjo Svetega Duha, zaradi katere toliko veš.
- 14 In rekel sem mu: Kaj sem jaz, da bi skušal Boga, da bi ti pokazal znamenje o nečem, za kar veš, da je res? Vendarle boš zanikal, ker si od hudiča. Vendar naj se ne zgodi moja volja; če pa te bo Bog udaril, naj ti bo to v znamenje, da ima moč tako v nebesih kot na zemlji; in tudi da bo Kristus prišel. In zgodi se, o Gospod, tvoja volja in ne moja.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko sem jaz, Jakob, te besede izgovoril, nadenj prišla Gospodova moč, tako da je padel na zemljo. In zgodilo se je, da so ga negovali veliko dni.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da je ljudem rekel: Jutri se zberite, kajti umrl bom; zato rej ljudem želim govoriti, preden bom umrl.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da se je naslednji dan zbrala množica; in jasno jim je govoril in zanikal, kar jih je učil, in priznal Kristusa in moč Svetega Duha in delovanje angelov.
- 18 In jasno jim je govoril, da ga je prevarala hudičeva moč. In govoril je o peklu in o večnosti in o večni kazni.

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

- 19 In rekel je: Bojim se, da sem morda zagrešil neodpustljiv greh, kajti lagal sem Bogu; kajti zanikal sem Kristusa in rekel, da verjamem svetim spisom; in ti resnično pričujejo o njem. In ker sem tako lagal Bogu, se močno bojim, da bo moj primer strašen; toda Bogu priznam.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da potem, ko je te besede izrekel, ni mogel reči ničesar več in je izdihnil.
- 21 In ko je bila množica priča, da je to govoril, ko je bil tik pred tem, da izdihne, so silno osupnili, tako da je nadnje prišla Božja moč in jih prevzela, da so padali na zemljo.
- 22 To je bilo torej povšeči meni, Jakobu, kajti to sem prosil Očeta, ki je v nebesih; kajti slišal je moj klic in odgovoril na mojo molitev.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da sta se mir in Božja ljubezen spet povrnila med ljudi; in raziskovali so svete spise in nič več niso prisluhnili besedam tega hudobneža.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da smo si izmislili veliko načinov, da bi Lamance vrnili na pravo pot in jih povrnili k spoznanju resnice; toda vse je bilo zaman, kajti navduševali so se nad vojnam in prelivanjem krvi in gobjili so večno sovrašтво do nas, svojih bratov. In z močjo svojega orožja so si nas nenehno prizadevali pobijati.
- 25 Zatorej se je Nefijevo ljudstvo pred njimi utrjevalo z orožjem in z vso svojo močjo, zaupajoč v Boga in skalo svoje odrešitve; zatorej so bili doslej zmagovalci nad svojimi sovražniki.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da sem se jaz, Jakob, začel starati; in ker se zapis o tem ljudstvu ohranja na drugih Nefijevih ploščah, zatorej ta zapis zaključujem, razglašajoč, da sem pisal po svojem najboljšem znanju, rekoč, da nam je mineval čas in tudi življenje nam je minevalo, kakor bi bilo v sanjah, ker smo bili osamljeno in dostojanstveno ljudstvo, popotniki, izgnani iz Jeruzalema, rojeni v stiski, v divjini in naši bratje so nas sovražili, kar je povzročilo vojne in prepire; zatorej smo svoje dni žalovali.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

27 In jaz, Jakob, sem videl, da moram kmalu v grob; zatorej sem sinu Enóšu rekel: Vzemi te plošče. In povedal sem mu o stvareh, ki mi jih je zapovedal brat Nefi, in obljubil je poslušnost zapovedim. In preneham zapisovati na te plošče, kar sem malega zapisal; in od bralca se poslavljam, upajoč, da bodo številni od mojih bratov lahko brali moje besede. Bratje, zbogom.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

Enóševa knjiga

- 1 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Enóš, vedoč, da je bil moj oče pravičen človek — kajti učil me je v svojem jeziku in tudi v Gospodovi vzgoji in opominjanju — in blagoslovljeno bodi ime mojega Boga za to —
- 2 in povedal vam bom o borbi, ki sem jo imel pred Bogom, preden sem prejel odpuščanje grehov.
- 3 Glejte, v gozdove sem šel loviti živali; in besede, katere sem očeta pogosto slišal govoriti glede večnega življenja in radosti svetih, so se mi globoko vtisnile v srce.
- 4 In moja duša je gladovala; in pokleknil sem pred svojega Stvarnika in k njemu klical v goreči molitvi in ponižni prošnji za svojo dušo; in ves dan sem klical k njemu; da, in ko je prišla noč, sem še vedno visoko dvigal glas, da je dosegel nebesa.
- 5 In k meni je prišel glas, rekoč: Enóš, grehi so ti odpuščeni in blagoslovljen boš.
- 6 In jaz, Enóš, sem vedel, da Bog ne more lagati, zatoorej mi je bila krivda izbrisana.
- 7 In rekel sem: Gospod, kako se je to zgodilo?
- 8 In rekel mi je: Zaradi tvoje vere v Kristusa, ki ga nikoli prej nisi slišal niti videl. In minilo bo veliko let, preden se bo prikazal v mesu; zatoorej pojdi, tvoja vera te je rešila.
- 9 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem, ko sem te besede slišal, začutil željo za blaginjo svojih bratov, Nefijcev; zatoorej sem zanje Bogu izlil vso svojo dušo.
- 10 In ko sem si v duhu tako prizadeval, glejte, mi je v misli spet prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč: Tvoje brate bom obiskal glede na to, kako marljivo bodo izpolnjevali moje zapovedi. Dal sem jim to deželo in sveta dežela je; in ne bom je preklel, razen če bi bilo zavoljo krivičnosti; zatoorej bom tvoje brate obiskal, kakor sem rekel; in njihove prestopke bom v potrnosti zgrnil nad njihove lastne glave.

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 In potem ko sem jaz, Enóš, te besede slišal, je moja vera v Gospoda postala neomajna; in k njemu sem s številnimi dolgimi prizadevanji molil za svoje brate, Lamance.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da mi je, potem ko sem molil in delal z vso marljivostjo, Gospod rekel: Zaradi tvoje vere ti bom dal glede na tvoje želje.
- 13 In sedaj glejte, to je bila želja, ki sem jo želel od njega — da bo, če bi bilo tako, da bi moje ljudstvo, Nefijci, zapadlo v prestopki in bilo kakor koli pobito in Lamanci ne bi bili pobiti, da bo Gospod Bog ohranil zapis o mojem ljudstvu, Nefijcih; četudi bi bilo to z močjo njegove svete roke, da bi bil Lamancem obelodanjen v nekem prihodnjem dnevu, da bi bili privedeni v odrešitev —
- 14 kajti za sedaj so bila naša prizadevanja, da bi se povrnilo k pravi veri, zaman. In v srdu so zaprisegli, da bodo, če bo mogoče, uničili naše zapise in nas in tudi vsa izročila naših očetov.
- 15 Zatorej sem, ker sem vedel, da Gospod Bog lahko ohrani naše zapise, nenehno klical k njemu, kajti rekel mi je: Vse, kar boš prosil v veri, verujoč, da boš prejel, v Kristusovem imenu, boš prejel.
- 16 In veroval sem in sem klical k Bogu, naj ohrani zapise; in z menoj se je zavezal, da jih bo ob svojem lastnem času obelodanil Lamancem.
- 17 In jaz, Enóš, sem vedel, da se bo zgodilo glede na zavezo, ki jo je sklenil; zatorej sem se v duši pomiril.
- 18 In Gospod mi je rekel: To so me prosili tudi tvoji očetje; in izpolnilo se jim bo glede na njihovo vero; kajti njihova vera je bila kakor tvoja.
- 19 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem jaz, Enóš, hodil naokrog med Nefijevim ljudstvom in prerokoval o tem, kar bo prišlo, in pričeval o tem, kar sem slišal in videl.

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 In pričujem, da si je Nefijevo ljudstvo marljivo prizadevalo povrniti Lamance k pravi veri v Boga. Toda naš trud je bil zaman; sovraštvo se je v njih zakoreninilo in vodila jih je grešna narava, da so postali divje in okrutno in krvoločno ljudstvo, polno malikovanja in umazanije; hranili so se z roparskimi zvermi; prebivali so v šotorih in potikali so se po divjini s kratko kožo, opasano okrog ledij, in z obritimi glavami in njihova spretnost je bila v loku in v zakravljeni sablji in v sekiri. In številni od njih niso jedli nič drugega kakor surovo meso; in nenehno so si nas prizadevali pobiti.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefijevo ljudstvo obdelovalo zemljo in gojilo vsakovrstno žito in sadje in črede govedi in črede vsakovrstne živine vseh vrst in koze in divje koze in tudi veliko konj.

22 In med nami je bilo silno veliko prerokov. In ljudje so bili trdovratno ljudstvo, ki je težko razumelo.

23 In nič drugega ni zaleglo, razen silne strogosti, pridiganja in prerokovanja o vojnah in prepirih in uničenjih in nenehno se jih je opozarjalo na smrt in na trajanje večnosti in na sodbe in na Božjo moč in na vse to — kar jih je nenehno opominjalo, da so ostajali v strahu pred Gospodom. Pravim, da ni primanjkovalo ničesar od tega in silna velika jasnost govora jih je ohranjala pred naglim padcem v propad. In tako zapisujem glede njih.

24 In v teku svojih dni sem med Nefijci in Lamanci videl vojne.

25 In zgodilo se je, da sem se začel starati in sto in devetinsedemdeset let je minilo od časa, ko je naš oče Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem.

26 In videl sem, da moram kmalu v grob in name je delovala Božja moč, da moram pridigati in prerokovati temu ljudstvu in razglašati besedo glede na resnico, ki je v Kristusu. In vse svoje dni sem jo razglašal in nad njo sem se bolj radostil kakor nad tisto od sveta.

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 In kmalu pojdem na kraj svojega počitka, ki je pri mojem Odkupitelju; kajti vem, da se bom v njem odpočil. In radostim se dneva, ko si bo moje umrljivo nadelo nesmrtnost in bom stal pred njim; potem bom z zadovoljstvom gledal njegov obraz in on mi bo rekel: Pridi k meni, ti blagoslovljeni, v bivališčih mojega Očeta je zate pripravljeno mesto. Amen.

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

Jaromova knjiga

- 1 Sedaj glej, jaz, Jarom, zapišem nekaj besed glede na zapoved svojega očeta, Enóša, da se bo naše rodoslovje ohranjalo.
- 2 In ker so te plošče majhne in ker so te stvari zapisane z namenom, da bi koristile našim bratom Lamancem, zato mora biti, da nekoliko zapišem; ne bom pa zapisoval o svojem prerokovanju, niti o svojih razodetjih. Kajti kaj več bi še lahko zapisal, kot so zapisali moji očetje? Kajti mar niso razodeli načrta odrešitve? Povem vam, da; in to mi zadostuje.
- 3 Glejte, potrebno je, da bi se med tem ljudstvom veliko napravilo zaradi njihove trdosrčnosti in njihovih gluhih ušes in njihove slepomiselnosti in njihove trdovratnosti; vendar je Bog z njimi silno milosten in jih še ni izbrisal z obličja dežele.
- 4 In med nami jih je veliko, ki imajo veliko razodetij, kajti vsi niso trdovratni. In toliko, kolikor jih ni trdovratnih in verujejo, jih je deležno občestva Svetega Duha, ki človeškim otrokom razodeva glede na njihovo vero.
- 5 In sedaj, glejte, minilo je dvesto let in Nefijevo ljudstvo se je v deželi okrepilo. Prizadevali so si izpolnjevati Mojzesovo postavo in sobotni dan ohranjati svetega Gospodu. In niso bili posvetni, niti niso govorili bogokletno. In deželni zakoni so bili silno strogi.
- 6 In na veliko so bili razkropljeni po obličju dežele in Lamanci prav tako. In bili so znatno številnejši, kot so bili Nefijci; in radi so ubijali in pili so kri živali.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so se šli velikokrat bojevat zoper nas, Nefijce. Toda naši kralji in naši voditelji so bili mogočni možje v veri v Gospoda; in ljudstvo so poučevali o Gospodovih poteh, zatoorej smo se Lamancem zoperstavili in jih izbrisali iz svojih dežel in začeli utrjevati mesta oziroma kateri koli kraj svoje dediščine.

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 In silno smo se namnožili in se razširili po obličju dežele in silno obogateli z zlatom in s srebrom in z dragocenostmi in s prefinjenimi lesenimi izdelki in z zgradbami in z napravami in tudi z železom in bakrom in bronom in jeklom in izdelovali smo vsakovrstno orodje vseh vrst, da smo obdelovali zemljo, in bojno orožje — da, ostro ošiljeno puščico in tul in sulico in kopje in vse priprave na vojno.
- 9 In ker smo bili tako pripravljeni na srečanje z Lamanci, zoper nas niso uspeli. Potrdila pa se je Gospodova beseda, ki jo je govoril našim očetom, rekoč, da: Če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste v deželi uspevali.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so Gospodovi preroki grozili Nefijevemu ljudstvu, glede na Božjo besedo, da bodo, če ne bodo izpolnjevali zapovedi, ampak bodo zapadli v prestopek, izbrisani z obličja dežele.
- 11 Zatorej so preroki in duhovniki in učitelji marljivo delali in z vsem velikim potrpljenjem ljudi opominjali k marljivosti; učili so Mojzesovo postavo in o namenu, zavoljo katerega je bila dana; prepričevali so jih, naj pričakujejo Mesija in verjamejo, da bo prišel, kakor da bi že. In tako so jih učili.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so jih s takšnim ravnanjem ohranjali pred tem, da bi bili odstranjeni z obličja dežele; kajti z besedo so jih zbadali v srce, nenehno opominjajoč jih h kesanju.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo dvesto in osemindeset let — v vojnah in prepirih in razprtijah za razdobje veliko časa.
- 14 In jaz, Jarom, ne zapisujem več, kajti plošče so majhne. Toda glejte, bratje moji, pogledate lahko na druge Nefijeve plošče; kajti glejte, na njih so vgravirani zapisi o naših vojnah, kakor so zapisovali kralji oziroma tisti, katerim so dali zapisovati.
- 15 In te plošče izročam v roke sinu Omniju, da se bodo ohranjale glede na zapovedi mojih očetov.

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

Omnijeva knjiga

- 1 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da je meni, Omniju, oče, Jarom, zapovedal, naj nekoliko zapišem na te plošče, da bom ohranjal naše rodoslovje.
- 2 Zatorej bi želel, da bi vedeli, da sem se v svojih dneh veliko boril z mečem, da bi svoje ljudstvo, Nefijce, obvaroval pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov, Lamancev. Toda glejte, jaz sam sem hudobnež in nisem izpolnjeval Gospodovih predpisov in zapovedi, kot bi jih moral.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo dvesto in šestinsemdešet let in imeli smo veliko obdobj miru; in imeli smo veliko obdobj resne vojne in prelivanja krvi. Da, in skratka, dvesto in dvainosemdeset let je minilo in te plošče sem ohranjal glede na zapovedi mojih očetov; in predal sem jih sinu Ámaronu. In končam.
- 4 In sedaj jaz, Ámaron, v očetovo knjigo zapisujem to, kar zapisujem, česar je malo.
- 5 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da je minilo tristo in dvajset let in hudobnejši del Nefijcev je bil pokončan.
- 6 Kajti Gospod ni hotel dopustiti, potem ko jih je vodil iz jeruzalemske dežele in jih ohranil in obvaroval pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov, da, ni hotel dopustiti, da se ne bi potrdile besede, ki jih je govoril našim očetom, rekoč, da: Če mojih zapovedi ne boste izpolnjevali, v deželi ne boste uspevali.
- 7 Zatorej jih je Gospod obiskal v veliki sodbi; vendar je pravičnim prizanesel, da niso bili pobiti, ampak jih je rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da sem plošče predal svojemu bratu Kemišu.

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 Sedaj jaz, Kemiš, zapisujem to, kar malega zapisujem, v isto knjigo kot moj brat; kajti glejte, videl sem zadnje, kar je zapisal, da je zapisal s svojo lastno roko; in zapisal je tisti dan, ko mi jih je predal. In tako ohranjamo zapise, kajti to je glede na zapovedi naših očetov. In končam.
- 10 Glejte, jaz, Abinadom, sem Kemišev sin. Glejte, zgodilo se je, da sem videl veliko vojn in prepиров med svojim ljudstvom, Nefijci, in Lamanci; in sam sem v bran svojih bratov s svojim lastnim mečem vzel življenje številnim Lamancem.
- 11 In glejte, zapis o tem ljudstvu je vgraviran na plošče, ki jih imajo kralji, glede na rodove; in ne poznam drugega razodetja, razen tega, ki je bilo zapisano, niti prerokbe; zato je to, kar zadostuje, zapisano. In končam.
- 12 Glejte, sem Amaleki, Abinadomov sin. Glejte, nekoliko vam bom govoril glede Mozija, ki so ga postavili za kralja zarahemelske dežele; kajti glejte, ker ga je Gospod posvaril, naj pobegne iz nefijske dežele in naj jih toliko, kolikor jih bo prisluhnilo Gospodovemu glasu, z njim prav tako odide iz dežele v divjino.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je storil, kakor mu je Gospod zapovedal. In iz dežele jih je v divjino odšlo toliko, kolikor jih je hotelo prisluhniti Gospodovemu glasu; in vodeni so bili z veliko pridiganji in prerokovanji. In Božja beseda jih je nenehno opominjala; in moč njegove roke jih je vodila skozi divjino, dokler niso prišli v deželo, ki se imenuje zarahemelska dežela.
- 14 In odkrili so ljudstvo, ki se je imenovalo zarahemelsko ljudstvo. Sedaj je bilo med zarahemelskim ljudstvom veliko radosti; in tudi Zarahemla se je silno radostila, ker je Gospod poslal Mozijevo ljudstvo z medeninastimi ploščami, ki so vsebovale zapis Judov.

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da je Mozija odkril, da je zarahemelsko ljudstvo prišlo iz Jeruzalema v času, ko so Sedekija, Judovega kralja, odpeljali v ujetništvo v Babilon.
- 16 In potovali so po divjini in Gospodova roka jih je pripeljala čez velike vode v deželo, kjer jih je Mozija odkril; in odtlej so prebivali tam.
- 17 In do časa, ko jih je Mozija odkril, so postali že silno številni. Vendar so imeli veliko vojn in resnih preprirov in od časa do časa so padali pod mečem; in njihov jezik se je popačil; in s seboj niso prinesli nobenih zapisov; in znikali so obstoj svojega Stvarnika; in Mozija niti Mozijevo ljudstvo jih niso mogli razumeti.
- 18 Toda zgodilo se je, da je Mozija naročil, naj se jih poučuje v njegovem jeziku. In zgodilo se je, da je Zarahemla, potem ko so bili poučeni v Mozijevem jeziku, podala rodoslovje svojih očetov po svojem spominu; in zapisano je, ampak ne na te plošče.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da sta se zarahemelsko ljudstvo in Mozijevo združili; in Mozija so imenovali za kralja.
- 20 In zgodilo se je v dneh Mozija, da so mu prinesli velik kamen z gravurami; in gravure je pretolmačil z Božjim darom in močjo.
- 21 In poročale so o nekem Koriantumru in o pokolu njegovega ljudstva. In Koriantumra je odkrilo zarahemelsko ljudstvo; in z njimi je prebival za razdobje devetih lun.
- 22 Nekaj besed je govorilo tudi glede njegovih očetov. In njegovi prvi starši so prišli od stolpa v času, ko je Gospod zmešal jezik ljudi; in Gospodova strogost jih je doletela glede na njegove sodbe, ki so pravične; in njihove kosti so ležale razkropljene v deželi na severu.
- 23 Glejte, jaz, Amaleki, sem se rodil v Mozijevih dneh; in doživel sem, da sem videl njegovo smrt; in Benjamin, njegov sin, vlada namesto njega.

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 In glejte, v dneh kralja Benjamina sem med Nefijci in Lamanci videl resno vojno in veliko prelivanja krvi. Toda glejte, Nefijci so si pridobili veliko prednost pred njimi; da, tako da jih je kralj Benjamin pregnal iz zarahemelske dežele.

25 In zgodilo se je, da sem se začel starati; in ker nimam potomcev in ker vem, da je kralj Benjamin pravičen človek pred Gospodom, mu bom zatorej predal te plošče, opominjajoč vse ljudi, naj pridejo k Bogu, Izraelovemu Svetemu, in verjamejo v prerokovanje in v razodetja in v delovanje angelov in v dar govora jezikov in v dar tolmačenja jezikov in v vse, kar je dobro; kajti nič ni dobrega, kar ne pride od Gospoda: in tisto, kar je húdo, pride od hudiča.

26 In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, bi želel, da bi prišli h Kristusu, ki je Izraelov Sveti, in bili deležni njegove odrešitve in moči njegove odkupitve. Da, pridite k njemu in mu darujte vso svojo dušo kot darovanje in nadaljujte s postom in molitvijo in vztrajajte do konca; in kakor živi Gospod, boste odrešeni.

27 In sedaj bi želel nekoliko govoriti glede določene- ga števila teh, ki so šli v divjino, da bi se vrnili v nefijsko deželo; kajti bilo jih je veliko število, ki so želeli posedovati deželo svoje dediščine.

28 Zatorej so šli v divjino. In njihov vodja je bil močan in mogočen in trdovraten mož, zatorej je med njimi povzročil prepir; in v divjini so bili pobiti vsi, razen petdesetih in spet so se vrnili v zarahemelsko deželo.

29 In zgodilo se je, da so vzeli tudi precejšnje število drugih in se spet odpravili na pot v divjino.

30 In jaz, Amaleki, sem imel brata, ki je prav tako šel z njimi; in od takrat ne vem ničesar o njih. In kmalu bom legel v grob; in te plošče so polne. In preneham govoriti.

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

Mormonove besede

- 1 In sedaj sem jaz, Mormon, na tem, da zapis, ki sem ga delal, izročim v roke sinu Moroniju, glejte, bil sem priča skoraj celotnemu propadu mojega ljudstva, Nefijcev.
- 2 In je veliko sto let po Kristusovem prihodu, ko te zapise izročam v sinove roke; in zdi se mi, da bo priča popolnemu propadu mojega ljudstva. Toda Bog naj mu dovoli, da jih bo preživel, da bo zapisal nekoliko glede njih in nekoliko glede Kristusa, da jim bo nekega dne morda koristilo.
- 3 In sedaj spregovorim nekoliko glede tega, kar sem zapisal; kajti potem ko sem okrajšal Nefijeve plošče do vladavine kralja Benjamina, tega, o katerem je govoril Amaleki, sem raziskoval zapise, ki so mi jih izročili v roke, in našel sem te plošče, ki vsebujejo to kratko poročilo prerokov, od Jakoba do vladavine tega kralja Benjamina, in tudi veliko Nefijevih besed.
- 4 In to, kar je na teh ploščah, mi je povšeči zaradi prerokb o Kristusovem prihodu; in moji očetje vedo, da se je veliko tega izpolnilo; da, in tudi jaz vem, da se je, kar se je prerokovalo glede nas do današnjega dne, izpolnilo, in kar gre preko tega dne, se mora zagotovo zgoditi —
- 5 zatorej sem té izbral, da bom na njih končal svoj zapis, preostanek mojega zapisa, ki ga bom vzel z Nefijevih plošč; in ne morem zapisati niti stotega dela o mojem ljudstvu.
- 6 Toda glejte, vzel bom te plošče, ki vsebujejo ta prerokovanja in razodetja, in jih priložil k preostanku mojega zapisa, kajti veliko mi je do njih; in vem, da bo veliko do njih mojim bratom.
- 7 In to delam z modrim namenom; kajti tako mi nekaj šepetaje glede na delovanje Gospodovega Duha, ki je v meni. In sedaj, vsega ne vem, toda Gospod ve vse, kar bo prišlo; zatorej deluje v meni, da delam glede na njegovo voljo.

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 In moja molitev k Bogu je glede mojih bratov, da bodo ponovno spoznali Boga, da, izvedeli za Kristusovo odkupitev, da bodo ponovno očarljivo ljudstvo.
- 9 In sedaj jaz, Mormon, končujem svoj zapis, ki ga povzemam z Nefijevih plošč; in delam ga glede na znanje in razumevanje, ki mi ju je dal Bog.
- 10 Zatorej se je zgodilo, da je Amaleki te plošče, potem ko jih je izročil v roke kralju Benjaminu, vzel in jih priložil k drugim ploščam, ki so vsebovale zapise, ki so si jih kralji izročali iz roda v rod do dni kralja Benjamina.
- 11 In od kralja Benjamina so se izročale iz roda v rod, dokler niso padle v moje roke. In jaz, Mormon, molim k Bogu, da bi se odslej ohranile. In vem, da se bodo ohranile; kajti nanje so zapisane velike stvari, iz katerih se bo mojemu ljudstvu in njihovim bratom na veliki in poslednji dan sodilo glede na Božjo besedo, ki je zapisana.
- 12 In sedaj, glede tega kralja Benjamina — imel je nekoliko preprirov med svojim lastnim ljudstvom.
- 13 In zgodilo se je tudi, da so lamanske čete prišle iz nefijske dežele, da bi se bojevale zoper njegovo ljudstvo. Toda glejte, kralj Benjamin je zbral svoje čete in se jim zoperstavil; in z Labanovim mečem se je boril z močjo svoje lastne roke.
- 14 In v Gospodovi moči so se borili zoper sovražnika, dokler niso pobili veliko tisoč Lamancev. In zgodilo se je, da so se borili zoper Lamance, dokler jih niso pregnali iz vseh dežel svoje dediščine.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, potem ko so se pojavili lažni Kristusi in so jim zaprli usta in jih kaznovali glede na njihove zločine;

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 in potem ko so se pojavili lažni preroki in lažni pridigarji in učitelji med ljudstvom, in vsi ti so bili kaznovani glede na svoje zločine; in potem ko je bilo veliko preprirov in veliko odpadništva k Lamancem, glejte, se je zgodilo, da je kralj Benjamin s pomočjo svetih prerokov, ki so bili med njegovim ljudstvom —

17 kajti glejte, kralj Benjamin je bil svet mož in svojemu ljudstvu je vladal pravično; in v deželi je bilo veliko svetih mož in Božjo besedo so govorili z močjo in s polnomočjem; in zaradi trdovratnosti ljudstva so uporabljali veliko ostrine —

18 zatorej je s pomočjo teh, kralj Benjamin, ko je delal z vso močjo svojega telesa in sposobnostjo vse svoje duše, in tudi preroki, ponovno vzpostavil mir v deželi.

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

Mozijeva knjiga

Mozija 1

- 1 In v vsej zarahemelski deželi torej ni bilo več prepиров med vsem ljudstvom, ki je pripadalo kralju Benjaminu, tako da je imel kralj Benjamin preostanek vseh svojih dni nepretrgan mir.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je imel tri sinove; in imenoval jih je Mozija in Helorum in Helaman. In naročil je, naj se jih poučuje v vsem jeziku njegovih očetov, da bi s tem lahko postali možje razumevanja; in da bi vedeli glede prerokb, ki so jih govorila usta njihovih očetov, katere jim je izročila Gospodova roka.
- 3 In učil jih je tudi glede zapisov, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah, rekoč: Sinovi moji, želel bi, da bi pomnili, da bi, če ne bi bilo teh plošč, ki vsebujejo te zapise in te zapovedi, morali celo v tem sedanjem času trpeti v nevednosti, ker ne bi poznali Božjih skrivnosti.
- 4 Kajti ne bi bilo mogoče, da bi si oče, Lehi, vse to zapomnil, da bi o tem učil svoje otroke, če si ne bi pomagal s temi ploščami; kajti ker je bil poučen v jeziku Egipčanov, je zato te gravure znal brati in o njih učil svoje otroke, da bi tako o tem oni lahko učili svoje otroke in tako izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi prav do tega sedanjega časa.
- 5 Povem vam, sinovi moji, če ne bi bilo tega, kar se je ohranjalo in obvarovalo po Božji roki, da bi lahko brali in razumeli njegove skrivnosti in imeli njegove zapovedi vselej pred očmi, da bi celo naši očetje shirali v neveri in bi mi bili kakor naši bratje Lamanci, ki ne vedo ničesar glede teh stvari oziroma celo ne verjamejo, ko jih o tem učijo, zaradi izročil svojih očetov, ki niso pravilna.

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

6 O sinovi moji, želel bi, da bi pomnili, da so te besede prave, in tudi, da ti zapisi izpričujejo resnico. In glejte, tudi Nefijeve plošče, ki vsebujejo zapise in besede naših očetov od časa, ko so zapustili Jeruzalem, do sedaj, in govorijo resnico; in mi lahko vemo o njihovi gotovosti, ker jih imamo pred očmi.

7 In sedaj, sinovi moji, bi želel, da bi jih pomnili marljivo raziskovati, da vam bo to lahko koristilo; in želel bi, da bi izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi, da boste v deželi lahko uspevali glede na obljube, ki jih je Gospod dal našim očetom.

8 In kralj Benjamin je svoje sinove učil veliko več, česar ni zapisano v tej knjigi.

9 In zgodilo se je, da se je kralj Benjamin, potem ko je svoje sinove prenehal učiti, postaral in videl je, da mora zelo kmalu po poti vsega zemeljskega; zato se mu je zdelo potrebno, da kraljestvo preda enemu od svojih sinov.

10 Zato je dal predse privesti Mozija; in to so besede, ki mu jih je govoril, rekoč: Sin moj, želel bi, da razglasiš po vsej tej deželi med vsem tem ljudstvom oziroma zarahemelskim ljudstvom in Mozijevim ljudstvom, ki prebiva v deželi, da se bodo tako lahko zbrali; kajti jutri bom temu svojemu ljudstvu z lastnimi usti razglasil, da si kralj in vladar temu ljudstvu, ki nama ga je dal Gospod, naš Bog.

11 In nadalje bom temu ljudstvu dal ime, da se bodo tako lahko razlikovali od vseh ljudstev, ki jih je Gospod Bog izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele; in to delam, ker je to ljudstvo marljivo izpolnjevalo Gospodove zapovedi.

12 In dal jim bom ime, ki nikoli ne bo izbrisano, razen zaradi prestopka.

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 Da, in nadalje ti povem, da jih bo, če bo to ljudstvo, ki je močno priljubljeno pri Gospodu, zapadlo v prestopok in postalo hudobno in prešuštniško ljudstvo, Gospod izročil, da bodo tako postali šibki kakor njihovi bratje; in nič več jih ne bo ohranjal s svojo neprimerljivo in neverjetno močjo, kakor je doslej ohranjal naše očete.

14 Kajti povem ti, da bi, če ne bi podal svoje roke, ko je ohranjal naše očete, morali pasti v roke Lamancev in postati žrtev njihovega sovraštva.

15 In zgodilo se je, da je dal kralj Benjamin svojemu sinu, potem ko mu je to prenehal govoriti, naročilo glede vseh zadev kraljestva.

16 In nadalje, dal mu je tudi naročilo glede zapisov, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah; in tudi glede Nefijevih plošč; in tudi glede Labanovega meča in krogle oziroma usmerjevalca, ki je naše očete vodila skozi divjino, katero je pripravila Gospodova roka, da bi jih s tem vodil, vsakega glede na pozornost in marljivost, ki so mu jo izkazovali.

17 Ko so bili torej nezvesti, niso uspevali ne napredovali na poti, ampak jih je potiskalo nazaj in nakopali so si Božje nezadovoljstvo; in zato jih je udarila lakota in hude stiske, da bi se v njih obudil spomin na njihovo dolžnost.

18 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da je Mozija šel in storil, kakor mu je oče zapovedal, in razglasil vsem ljudem, ki so bili v zarahemelski deželi, da bi se tako lahko zbrali, da bodo šli v tempelj, da bodo slišali besede, ki jim jih bo govoril njegov oče.

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

Mozija 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so se, ko je Mozija storil, kakor mu je oče zapovedal, in po vsej deželi izdal razglas, ljudje po vsej deželi zbrali, da bi šli v tempelj, da bodo slišali besede, ki jim jih bo govoril kralj Benjamin.
- 2 In bilo jih je veliko število, celo tako veliko, da jih niso prešteli; kajti v deželi so se silno namnožili in močno okrepli.
- 3 In vzeli so tudi od prvencev svoje drobnice, da bi darovali žrtev in žgalne daritve glede na Mojzesovo postavo.
- 4 In da bi se tudi zahvalili Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, ki jih je izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele in ki jih je rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov in jim je za učitelje določil pravične može in prav tako za kralja pravičnega moža, ki je vzpostavil mir v zarahemelski deželi in ki jih je učil izpolnjevati Božje zapovedi, da bi se radostili in bi jih navdajala ljubezen do Boga in vseh ljudi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so si, ko so prišli k templju, okrog in okrog postavili šotore, vsakdo glede na svojo družino, ki jo je sestavljala njegova žena in njegovi sinovi in njegove hčere in njihovi sinovi in njihove hčere od najstarejšega do najmlajšega, in vsaka družina je bila ena od druge ločena.
- 6 In šotore so si postavili okrog templja in vsakdo si je šotor postavil z rhodom proti templju, da bi tako lahko ostali v šotorih in slišali besede, ki jim jih bo govoril kralj Benjamin.
- 7 Kajti množica je bila tako velika, da kralj Benjamin vseh ni mogel učiti znotraj tempeljskega obzidja, zato je dal postaviti stolp, da bi tako njegovo ljudstvo lahko slišalo besede, ki jim jih bo govoril.

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 In zgodilo se je, da je začel svojemu ljudstvu govoriti s stolpa; in zaradi velikanske množice vsi niso mogli slišati njegovih besed; zato je naročil, da se besede, ki jih je govoril, zapiše in pošlje med te, ki niso bili v dosegu njegovega glasu, da bi njegove besede prejeli tudi oni.

9 In to so besede, ki jih je govoril in jih dal zapisati, rekoč: Bratje moji, vsi vi, ki ste se zbrali, vi, ki slišite moje besede, ki vam jih bom ta dan govoril; kajti nisem vam zapovedal priti semkaj, da bi zlahka jemali besede, ki jih bom govoril, ampak da bi mi prisluhnili in napeli ušesa, da boste slišali, in odprli srce, da boste razumeli, in razum, da se vam bodo pred očmi razkrile Božje skrivnosti.

10 Nisem vam zapovedal priti semkaj, da bi se me bali ali da bi mislili, da sem jaz sam več kakor smrtnik.

11 Ampak sem kakor vi, podvržen vsakovrstnim slabostim telesa in duha; vendarle me je to ljudstvo izvolilo in oče me je posvetil in po Gospodovi roki mi je bilo dopuščeno biti vladar in kralj nad tem ljudstvom; in njegova neprimerljiva moč me je ohranjala in obvarovala, da sem vam služil z vso odločnostjo, umom in močjo, ki mi jih je dal Gospod.

12 Povem vam, kakor mi je bilo dopuščeno preživeti dneve, da sem vam služil prav do tega trenutka in od vas nisem zahteval ne zlata, ne srebra, ne kakršnega koli bogastva;

13 niti nisem dopustil, da bi vas zapirali v ječe, niti da bi drug drugega zasužnjevali, niti da bi morili, ali plenili, ali kradli, ali prešuštovali; celo nisem niti dopustil, da bi zagrešili kakršno koli hudobijo, in v vsem sem vas učil izpolnjevati Gospodove zapovedi, v vsem, kar vam je zapovedal —

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 in celo jaz sam sem delal s svojimi lastnimi rokami, da bi vam služil in da ne bi bili obremenjeni z davki in da nad vas ne bi prišlo nič, kar bi bilo bridko prenašati — in o vsem tem, kar sem govoril, ste ta dan vi sami prič.

15 Vendarle, bratje moji, tega nisem storil, da bi se bahal, niti tega ne pravim, da bi vas s tem obtožil; ampak vam to pravim, da boste vedeli, da lahko ta dan pred Bogom odgovarjam čiste vesti.

16 Glejte, povem vam, da se, ker sem vam rekel, da sem svoje dneve preživel, da sem vam služil, ne želim bahati, saj sem le Bogu služil.

17 In glejte, to vam povem, da se boste lahko učili modrosti; da boste lahko spoznali, da ko služite svojim soljudem, le Bogu služite.

18 Glejte, imeli ste me za kralja; in če jaz, katerega imate za kralja, delam, da služim vam, mar potem ne bi morali tudi vi delati, da bi služili drug drugemu?

19 In glejte tudi, če si jaz, katerega imate za kralja, ki sem svoje dni preživel, da sem vam služil, in vendarle sem služil Bogu, zaslužim kakršno koli zahvalo od vas, o kako bi se vi morali zahvaljevati nebeškemu Kralju!

20 Povem vam, bratje moji, če boste vso zahvalo in hvalo, ki jo zmore posedovati vsa vaša duša, izkazali tistemu Bogu, ki vas je ustvaril in vas ohranil in obvaroval in napravil, da ste se radostili in vam dovolil, da ste drug z drugim živeli v miru —

21 vam povem, da bi, če bi služili njemu, ki vas je ustvaril od začetka in vas iz dneva v dan ohranja, ko vam daje dih, da lahko živite in se gibljete in delate glede na svojo voljo in vas celo podpira od enega trenutka do drugega — pravim, če bi mu služili z vso svojo dušo, bi bili še vedno nekoristni služabniki.

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

22 In glejte, vse, kar od vas zahteva, je, da izpolnjujete njegove zapovedi; in obljubil vam je, da boste, če boste njegove zapovedi izpolnjevali, v deželi uspevali; in nikoli ne spreminja tega, kar je rekel; če torej njegove zapovedi izpolnjujete, vas blagoslovi in vam pomaga k uspehu.

23 In sedaj, kot prvo, ustvaril vas je in vam dal življenje, za kar ste mu dolžni.

24 In drugič, zahteva, da bi delali, kakor vam je zapovedal; kajti če tako delate, vas nemudoma blagoslovi; in zato vam je plačal. In še vedno ste mu dolžni in ste mu in mu boste na veke vekov; s čim se imate torej bahati?

25 In sedaj vprašam, mar lahko sploh kaj rečete zase? Odgovarjam vam, ne. Ne morete reči niti, da ste toliko kot zemeljski prah; vendarle ste bili iz zemeljskega prahu ustvarjeni; toda glejte, ta pripada njemu, ki ga je ustvaril.

26 In jaz, celo jaz, katerega imate za kralja, nisem nič boljši, kakor ste vi sami; saj sem tudi sam iz prahu. In vidite, da sem star in to umrljivo telo bom kmalu prepustil materi zemlji.

27 Kakor sem vam torej rekel, da sem vam služil, ho-deč pred Bogom s čisto vestjo, prav tako sem vas to-krat dal zbrati, da bom lahko brez krivde in da vaša kri ne bi prišla name, ko bom stal pred Bogom, da mi bo sodil za to, kar mi je zapovedal glede vas.

28 Povem vam, da sem vas dal zbrati, da bi si z oblačil očistil vašo kri v tem časovnem obdobju, ko bom šel kmalu v grob, da bi odšel v miru in se bo moj nesmrtni duh lahko pridružil zborom zgoraj pri petju hvale pravičnemu Bogu.

29 In nadalje vam povem, da sem vas dal zbrati, da bi vam razglasil, da ne morem več biti vaš učitelj, niti vaš kralj;

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 kajti prav tačas mi vse telo silno trepeta, ko vam poskušam govoriti; toda Gospod Bog me podpira in mi je dopustil, da vam govorim, in zapovedal mi je, naj vam ta dan razglasim, da je moj sin Mozija vaš kralj in vladar.

31 In sedaj, bratje moji, želel bi, da bi delali, kakor ste delali doslej. Kakor ste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi in tudi zapovedi mojega očeta in ste uspevali in ste bili obvarovani pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov, prav tako boste, če boste izpolnjevali zapovedi mojega sina oziroma Božje zapovedi, ki vam jih bo izročil, v deželi uspevali in vaši sovražniki nad vami ne bodo imeli moči.

32 Toda, o ljudstvo moje, varujte se, da med vami ne bodo nastali prepiri in se boste odločili, da boste poslušni zlemu duhu, o čemer je govoril moj oče Mozija.

33 Kajti glejte, gorje je izrečeno nad njim, ki se odloči poslušati tega duha; kajti če se ga odloči poslušati in ostane v svojih grehah in umre, tisti svoji duši pije prekletstvo; kajti za svoje plačilo prejme večno kazen, ker je Božjo postavo prekršil navzlic svojemu spoznanju.

34 Povem vam, da jih ni med vami, razen majhnih otrok, ki glede teh stvari ne bi bili poučeni, ki ne bi vedeli, da ste za večno dolžni nebeškemu Očetu, da mu povrnete za vse, kar imate in ste; in poučevali so vas tudi glede zapisov, ki vsebujejo prerokbe, ki so jih govorili sveti preroki, prav do časa, ko je naš oče Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem;

35 in tudi vse, kar so do sedaj govorili naši očetje. In glejte tudi, govorili so, kar jim je zapovedal Gospod; zato so pravični in zanesljivi.

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

36 In sedaj, povem vam, bratje moji, da se boste, potem ko ste to spoznali in bili o vsem tem poučeni, če se boste pregrešili in ravnali proti temu, o čemer je bilo govora, umaknili od Gospodovega Duha, da ne bo mogel imeti mesta v vas, da bi vas vodil po poteh modrosti, da bi bili blagoslovljeni, uspešni in obvarovani —

37 povem vam, da se človek, ki to počne, Bogu odkri-
to upre; zato se odloči, da bo poslušen zlemu duhu,
in postane sovražnik vse pravičnosti; zato Gospod v
njem nima mesta, kajti ne prebiva v nesvetih tem-
pljih.

38 Če se torej ta človek ne pokesa in ostane in umre
kot sovražnik Bogu, zahteve božanske pravice v nje-
govi nesmrtni duši prebudijo živ občutek njegove la-
stne krivde, ki povzroči, da se umakne iz Gospodove
navzočnosti in to ga v prsah navda s krivdo in boleči-
no in tesnobo, kar je kot neugasljiv ogenj, katerega
plameni se dvigajo na veke vekov.

39 In sedaj vam povem, da ta človek ne more več zah-
tevatil milosti; zato je njegova končna obsodba, da
prenaša neskončno mučenje.

40 O, vsi vi stari ljudje in tudi vi mladi ljudje in vi
majhni otroci, ki lahko razumete moje besede, kajti
govoril sem vam jasno, da bi razumeli, molim, da bi
se v vas prebudil spomin na strašno stanje teh, ki so
zapadli v prestopke.

41 In nadalje bi želel, da bi pretehtali blagoslovljeno
in srečno stanje tistih, ki izpolnjujejo Božje zapove-
di. Kajti glejte, v vsem so blagoslovljeni tako posve-
tno kot duhovno; in če bodo zvesto vztrajali do kon-
ca, bodo sprejeti v nebesa, da bodo tako lahko prebi-
vali z Bogom v stanju neskončne sreče. O pomnite,
pomnite, da so te stvari resnične; kajti to je govoril
Gospod Bog.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after
ye have known and have been taught all these
things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that
which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw your-
selves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no
place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye
may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the
same cometh out in open rebellion against God;
therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and be-
cometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the
Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in un-
holy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and re-
maineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of
divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively
sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to
shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill
his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is
like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up
forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim
on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a
never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you
little children who can understand my words, for I
have spoken plainly unto you that ye might under-
stand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance
of the awful situation of those that have fallen into
transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should con-
sider on the blessed and happy state of those that
keep the commandments of God. For behold, they
are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual;
and if they hold out faithful to the end they are re-
ceived into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with
God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remem-
ber, remember that these things are true; for the
Lord God hath spoken it.

Mozija 3

- 1 In spet, bratje moji, bi vas prosil za pozornost, kajti nekoliko več vam bom še govoril; kajti glejte, govoril vam bom glede tega, kar bo prišlo.
- 2 In to, kar vam bom povedal, mi je razkril Božji angel. In rekel mi je: Prebudi se; in prebudil sem se in glejte, stal je pred menoj.
- 3 In rekel mi je: Prebudi se in poslušaj besede, ki ti jih bom povedal; kajti glej, prišel sem ti razglasit vsele novice o veliki radosti.
- 4 Kajti Gospod je slišal tvoje molitve in presodil o tvoji pravičnosti in me poslal, da ti razglasim, da se lahko radostiš; in da lahko svojemu ljudstvu razglašaš, da bo tudi njih lahko navdajala radost.
- 5 Kajti glej, pride čas, in ni daleč proč, ko bo Gospod Vsemogočni, ki kraljuje, ki je bil in je iz vse večnosti v vso večnost, z močjo prišel iz nebes med človeške otroke in bo prebival v tabernaklju iz ila in bo šel med ljudi in bo delal velike čudeže, kot je zdravljenje bolnih, obujanje mrtvih, hromi bodo shodili, slepi prejeli vid in gluhi sluh in zdravil bo vsakovrstne bolezn.
- 6 In izganjal bo demone oziroma zle duhove, ki prebivajo v srcih človeških otrok.
- 7 In glej, prenašal bo skušnjave in telesno bolečino, lakoto, žejo in utrujenost, in sicer več kot lahko človek prenese, ne da bi umrl; kajti glejte, kri priteče iz vsake pore, tako velika bo njegova tesnoba zavoljo hudobije in gnusob njegovega ljudstva.
- 8 In imenoval se bo Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin, Oče nebes in zemlje, Stvarnik vsega od začetka; in njegova mati se bo imenovala Marija.
- 9 In glej, pride k svojim, da bi k človeškim otrokom prišla odrešitev, in sicer po veri v njegovo ime; in celo po vsem tem ga bodo imeli za človeka in rekli, da ima hudiča, in bičali ga bodo in ga križali.

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 In tretji dan bo vstal od mrtvih; in glejte, stoji, da bo sodil svetu; in glejte, vse to se bo zgodilo, da bi človeške otroke doletela pravična sodba.
- 11 Kajti glej, in prav tako njegova kri plača odkupnino za grehe tistih, ki so padli zaradi Adamovega prestopka, ki so umrli, ne da bi vedeli za Božjo voljo glede njih samih, ali ki so nevede grešili.
- 12 Toda gorje, gorje mu, ki ve, da se upira Bogu! Kajti odrešitev ne pride k nobenemu od takih, razen s kesanjem in vero v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa.
- 13 In Gospod Bog je med vse človeške otroke poslal svoje svete preroke, da bodo te stvari razglašali vsakemu rodu, narodu in jeziku, da bo tako vsakdo, ki bo verjel, da bo Kristus prišel, prejel odpuščanje grehov in se radostil s silno veliko radostjo, in sicer kakor da bi že prišel mednje.
- 14 Vendarle je Gospod Bog videl, da je njegovo ljudstvo trdovratno ljudstvo, in dodelil jim je postavo, in sicer Mojzesovo postavo.
- 15 In pokazal jim je veliko znamenj in čudes in simbolov in odsevov glede svojega prihoda; in glede njegovega prihoda so jim govorili tudi sveti preroki; in vendarle so postali trdosrčni in niso razumeli, da Mojzesova postava nič ne koristi, če ne bi bilo odkupne daritve njegove krvi.
- 16 In četudi bi bilo mogoče, da bi majhni otroci grešili, ne bi bili odrešeni; toda povem vam, da so blagoslovljeni; kajti glejte, kakor v Adamu, oziroma po naravi, padejo, prav tako Kristusova kri plača odkupnino za njihove grehe.
- 17 In nadalje vam povem, da ne bo drugega imena, ne kakšne druge poti, ne načinov, po katerih lahko k človeškim otrokom pride odrešitev, samo v in preko imena Kristusa, Gospoda Vsemogočnega.

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 Kajti glejte, sodi in njegova sodba je pravična; in dojenček, ki umre v otroštvu, ni pogubljen; ljudje pa svoji duši pijejo prekletstvo, razen če postanejo ponižni in postanejo kot majhni otroci in verjamejo, da je odrešitev bila in je in bo prišla v in zaradi odkupne krvi Kristusa, Gospoda Vsemogočnega.

19 Kajti naravni človek je Bogu sovražnik in je od Adamovega padca in bo na veke vekov, če se ne prepusti očarljivostim Svetega Duha in ne odvrže posvetnega človeka in postane sveti zaradi odkupne daritve Gospoda Kristusa in postane kot otrok, ubogljiv, krotak, ponižen, potrpežljiv, navdan z ljubeznijo, pripravljen podvreči se vsemu, kar se Gospodu zdi prav mu zadati, prav kakor se otrok podvrže svojemu očetu.

20 In nadalje vam povem, da bo prišel čas, ko se bo spoznanje o Odrešeniku razširilo med vsemi narodi, rodovi, jeziki in ljudstvi.

21 In glejte, ko pride tisti čas, ne bo pred Bogom nihče brez krivde, razen majhnih otrok, kakor samo s kesanjem in vero v ime Gospoda Boga Vsemogočnega.

22 In prav tačas, ko boš svoje ljudstvo poučeval to, kar ti je Gospod, tvoj Bog, zapovedal, celo tedaj ne bodo več brez krivde v Božjih očeh, kakor le glede na besede, ki sem ti jih govoril.

23 In sedaj, govoril sem besede, ki mi jih je Gospod Bog zapovedal.

24 In tako govori Gospod: Na sodni dan bodo kakor svetlo pričevanje zoper to ljudstvo; po njih se jim bo sodilo, vsakomur po njegovih delih, naj so bila dobra ali naj so bila hudobna.

25 In če so hudobna, so zapisani strašnemu pogledu na lastno krivdo in gnusobe, kar povzroči, da se umaknejo iz Gospodove navzočnosti v stanje bede in neskončnega mučenja, od koder se ne morejo več vrniti; zato so svoji duši pili prekletstvo.

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 Zato so pili iz čaše Božjega srda, česar jim pravičnost ni mogla preprečiti nič bolj, kot ni mogla preprečiti, da je Adam padel, ker je jedel od prepovedanega sadu; zato za vekomaj ne bodo več mogli zahtevati milosti.

27 In njihovo mučenje je kakor jezero ognja in žvepla, katerega plameni so neugasljivi, katerega dim se dviga na veke vekov. Tako mi je zapovedal Gospod. Amen.

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

Mozija 4

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da se je kralj Benjamin, ko je prenehal govoriti besede, ki mu jih je predal Gospodov angel, ozrl z očmi naokrog po množici in glejte, popadali so na zemljo, kajti obšel jih je strah pred Gospodom.
- 2 In sebe so videli v svojem lastnem mesenem stanju, celo manj kakor zemeljski prah. In vsi so glasno zaklicali v en glas, rekoč: O usmili se in se sklicuj na Kristusovo odkupno kri, da bomo prejeli odpuščanje grehov in da bo naše srce očiščeno; kajti verjamemo v Jezusa Kristusa, Božjega Sina, ki je ustvaril nebo in zemljo in vse; ki bo prišel med človeške otroke.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je, potem ko so te besede izgovorili, nadnje prišel Gospodov Duh in navdala jih je radost in prejeli so odpuščanje grehov in imeli so mirno vest zaradi silne vere, ki so jo imeli v Jezusa Kristusa, ki bo prišel glede na besede, ki jim jih je govoril kralj Benjamin.
- 4 In kralj Benjamin je spet odprl usta in jim začel govoriti, rekoč: Prijatelji moji in bratje moji, rod moj in ljudstvo moje, spet bi vas prosil za pozornost, da boste lahko slišali in razumeli preostanek besed, ki vam jih bom govoril.
- 5 Kajti glejte, če je spoznanje o Božji dobroti tokrat v vas prebudilo občutje o vaši nepomembnosti in o vašem nevrednem in padlem stanju —
- 6 povem vam, če ste spoznali Božjo dobroto in njegovo neprimerljivo moč in njegovo modrost in njegovo potrpežljivost in njegovo veliko potrpljenje s človeškimi otroki; in tudi odkupno daritev, ki je bila pripravljena od osnovanja sveta, da bi tako odrešitev prišla k njemu, ki bo zaupal v Gospoda in bo marljivo izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi in nadaljeval v veri prav do konca svojega življenja, mislim na življenje umrljivega telesa —

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 povem, da je to človek, ki odrešitev prejme zaradi odkupne daritve, ki je bila pripravljena od osnovanja sveta za vse človeštvo, ki je bilo vse od Adamovega padca oziroma ki je oziroma ki bo prav do konca sveta.
- 8 In to je način, po katerem pride odrešitev. In ni druge odrešitve, razen te, o kateri je bilo govora; niti ni drugih pogojev, pod katerimi je človek lahko odrešen, razen pogojev, ki sem vam jih povedal.
- 9 Verjemite v Boga; verjemite, da je in da je ustvaril vse stvari tako na nebu kot na zemlji; verjemite, da ima vso modrost in vso moč tako v nebesih kot na zemlji; verjemite, da človek ne doume vsega, kar lahko doume Gospod.
- 10 In spet, verjemite, da se morate pokesati svojih grehov in jih opustiti in postati ponižni pred Bogom; in z iskrenim srcem prositi, da bi vam odpustil; in sedaj, če vse to verjamete, glejte, da boste tako delali.
- 11 In spet vam pravim, kakor sem rekel prej, če ste spoznali Božjo slavo oziroma če ste spoznali njegovo dobroto in ste okusili njegovo ljubezen in ste prejeli odpuščanje grehov, kar vas je v duši silno močno vzradostilo, prav tako bi želel, da bi pomnili in vselej ohranjali v spominu Božjo veličino in lastno nepomembnost in njegovo dobroto in veliko potrpljenje z vami, nevrednimi bitji, in postali ponižni prav do globin ponižnosti in vsak dan klicali Gospodovo ime in bili stanovitni v veri v to, kar bo prišlo, kar je bilo rečeno po angelovih ustih.
- 12 In glejte, povem vam, da se boste, če boste to delali, vselej radostili in navdajala vas bo Božja ljubezen in vselej boste ohranili odpuščanje grehov; in rasli boste v spoznanju o slavi njega, ki vas je ustvaril, oziroma v spoznanju tega, kar je pravično in res.
- 13 In ne boste imeli želje, da bi ranili drug drugega, ampak mirno živeli in vsakomur dajali glede na to, kar mu pripada.

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

- 14 In ne boste dopustili, da bi bili vaši otroci lačni ali goli; niti ne boste dopustili, da bi kršili Božje zakone in se med seboj pretepali in prerekali in služili hudiču, ki je gospodar greha oziroma ki je zli duh, o katerem so govorili naši očetje, ker je sovražnik vse pravičnosti.
- 15 Ampak jih boste učili hoditi po poteh resnice in treznosti; učili jih boste, naj imajo drug drugega radi in naj drug drugemu služijo.
- 16 In tudi sami boste podpirali tiste, ki potrebujejo vašo podporo; od svojega imetja boste dali njemu, ki ga potrebuje; in ne boste dopustili, da vas bo berač zaman prosil in ga nagnali, da bo umrl.
- 17 Morda boste rekli: Človek si je sam nakopal bedo; zato bom zadržal svojo roko in mu ne bom dal od svoje hrane, niti mu ne bom dal od svojega imetja, da ne bi več trpel, kajti njegove kazni so pravične —
- 18 toda povem ti, o človek, kdor to dela, ta ima velik razlog za kesanje; in če se ne pokesa za to, kar je naredil, je za vekomaj pogubljen in nima deleža v Božjem kraljestvu.
- 19 Kajti glejte, mar nismo vsi berači? Mar nismo vsi odvisni od istega Bitja, in sicer Boga, za vse imetje, ki ga imamo, tako za hrano in obleko kot za zlato in za srebro in za vsa bogastva, ki jih imamo vsake vrste?
- 20 In glejte, prav tačas ste klicali njegovo ime in beračili za odpuščanje svojih grehov. In je mar dopustil, da ste zaman beračili? Ne, na vas je razlil svojega Duha in napravil, da vam je srce navdala radost, in vam zaprl usta, da niste mogli najti besed, tako silno velika je bila vaša radost.
- 21 In sedaj, če vam Bog, ki vas je ustvaril, od katerega je odvisno vaše življenje in vse, kar imate in ste, dá, kar koli ga prosite, kar je prav, v veri, verujoč, da boste prejeli, o potem, kako bi morali vi drug drugemu dajati od imetja, ki ga imate.

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

- 22 In če sodite človeka, ki vas prosi od vašega imetja, da ne bi umrl, in ga obsojate, koliko bolj pravična bo obsodba nad vami, ker zadržujete svoje imetje, ki ne pripada vam, ampak Bogu, kateremu pripada tudi vaše življenje; in vendarle ničesar ne prosite, niti se ne pokesate za to, kar ste storili.
- 23 Pravim vam, gorje tistemu človeku, kajti njegovo imetje bo preminilo z njim; in sedaj, to pravim tistim, ki so bogati, kar zadeva stvari tega sveta.
- 24 In spet pravim revnim, vam, ki nimate in vendarle imate zadosti, da shajate iz dneva v dan; mislim vse vas, ki odrečete beraču, ker nimate; želel bi, da bi v srcu rekli, da: Ne dam, ker nimam, če pa bi imel, bi dal.
- 25 In sedaj, če v srcu rečete tako, ostajate brez krivde, sicer ste obsojeni; in obsodba nad vami je pravična, saj hlepate po tem, česar niste prejeli.
- 26 In sedaj, zavoljo tega, kar sem vam govoril — to je zavoljo tega, da bi iz dneva v dan ohranjali odpuščanje grehov, da boste lahko hodili brez krivde pred Bogom — bi želel, da bi revnim dajali od svojega imetja, vsakdo glede na to, kar ima, tako da boste hranili lačne, oblačili gole, obiskovali bolne in jim nudili pomoč tako duhovno kot posvetno glede na njihove potrebe.
- 27 In glejte, da bo vse to storjeno v modrosti in redu; kajti ni potrebno, da bi človek tekel hitreje, kot ima moči. In spet, potrebno je, da bi bil marljiv, da bi tako osvojil nagrado; zato mora biti vse storjeno glede na red.
- 28 In želel bi, da bi pomnili, da mora, kdor med vami si izposodi od svojega bližnjega, vrniti to, kar si je izposodil, kakor se je dogovoril, ali pa boš grešil; in morda boš povzročil, da bo grešil tudi tvoj bližnji.
- 29 In končno, ne morem vam povedati vsega, s čimer lahko grešite; saj so raznolike poti in načini, in sicer jih je toliko, da jih ne morem naštet.

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

30 Toliko pa vam lahko povem, da morate, če ne boste bdeli nad seboj in svojimi mislimi in svojimi besedami in svojimi dejanji in ne boste izpolnjevali Božjih zapovedi in ne nadaljevali v veri v to, kar ste slišali glede Gospodovega prihoda, prav do konca svojega življenja, biti pogubljeni. In sedaj, o človek, pomni in se ne pogubi.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

Mozija 5

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da je kralj Benjamin, ko je tako govoril svojemu ljudstvu, poslal mednje in od ljudstva želel izvedeti, ali verjamejo besedam, ki jim jih je govoril.
- 2 In vsi so v en glas zaklicali, rekoč: Da, verjamemo vsem besedam, ki si nam jih govoril; in tudi vemo o njihovi gotovosti in resnici zaradi Duha Gospoda Vsemogočnega, ki je v nas oziroma v našem srcu povzročil veliko spremembo, da nismo več nagnjeni k temu, da bi delali húdo, ampak da bi nenehno delali dobro.
- 3 In tudi mi sami imamo zaradi neskončne Božje dobrote in razodetij njegovega Duha velik vpogled v to, kar bo prišlo; in če bi bilo potrebno, bi lahko pre-rokovali o vsem.
- 4 In vera, ki smo jo imeli v to, kar nam je naš kralj govoril, je tista, ki nas je pripeljala do tega velikega spoznanja, zavoljo česar se radostimo s tako silno veliko radostjo.
- 5 In z Bogom smo voljni skleniti zavezo, da bomo preostanek vseh svojih dni izvrševali njegovo voljo in da bomo poslušni njegovim zapovedim v vsem, kar nam bo zapovedal, da si ne bomo nakopali neskončnega mučenja, kakor je govoril angel, da ne bomo pili iz čaše Božjega srda.
- 6 In to so torej besede, ki jih je od njih želel kralj Benjamin; in zato jim je rekel: Govorili ste besede, ki sem jih želel; in zaveza, ki ste jo sklenili, je pravična zaveza.
- 7 In sedaj, zaradi zaveze, ki ste jo sklenili, se boste imenovali Kristusovi otroci, njegovi sinovi in njegove hčere; kajti glejte, ta dan vam je dal duhovno življenje; saj pravite, da ste se v srcu spremenili po veri v njegovo ime; zato ste se rodili v njem in postali njegovi sinovi in hčere.

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 In pod tem imenom ste osvobojeni in ni drugega imena, po katerem bi se lahko osvobodili. Ni drugega imena, po katerem pride odrešitev; zato bi želel, da bi prevzeli Kristusovo ime, vsi vi, ki ste z Bogom sklenili zavezo, da boste poslušni do konca svojega življenja.
- 9 In zgodilo se bo, da se bo, kdor bo to delal, znašel na Božji desnici, kajti poznal bo ime, s katerim se imenuje; kajti imenoval se bo s Kristusovim imenom.
- 10 In sedaj se bo zgodilo, da se mora, kdor ne bo prevzel Kristusovega imena, imenovati s kakšnim drugim imenom; zato se bo znašel na Božji levici.
- 11 In želel bi, da bi prav tako pomnili, da je to ime, za katerega sem rekel, da vam ga bom dal, da ne bo nikoli izbrisano, razen zaradi prestopka; zato pazite, da se ne pregrešite, da ime ne bo izbrisano iz vašega srca.
- 12 Pravim vam, želel bi, da bi pomnili ime ohranjati vselej zapisano v srcu, da se ne boste znašli na Božji levici, ampak da boste slišali in poznali glas, s katerim boste poklicani, in tudi ime, s katerim vas bo poklical.
- 13 Kajti kako pozna človek gospodarja, kateremu ni služil in ki mu je tuj in je daleč od misli in vzgibov njegovega srca?
- 14 In spet, ali človek vzame osla, ki pripada njegovemu bližnjemu, in ga obdrži? Pravim vam, ne; ne bo dopustil niti, da se bo pasel med njegovo drobnico, ampak ga bo napodil in ga pregnal. Pravim vam, da bo celo tako med vami, če ne boste poznali imena, s katerim boste poklicani.
- 15 Zato bi želel, da bi bili stanovitni in neomajni, vselej delali obilo dobrih del, da vas bo Kristus, Gospod Bog Vsemogočni, lahko pečatil za svoje, da boste privedeni v nebesa, da boste imeli neskončno odrešitev in večno življenje zaradi modrosti in moči in pravice in milosti njega, ki je ustvaril vse stvari, na nebu in na zemlji, ki je Bog nad vsem. Amen.

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

Mozija 6

- 1 In sedaj, kralj Benjamin je mislil, da je potrebno, da naj potem, ko je ljudem prenehal govoriti, popiše imena vseh tistih, ki so z Bogom sklenili zavezo, da bodo izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da ni bilo niti ene duše, razen majhnih otrok, ki ni sklenila zaveze in ni prevzela Kristusovega imena.
- 3 In spet, zgodilo se je, da je kralj Benjamin, ko je vse to končal in je svojega sina Mozija posvetil za vladarja in kralja nad svojim ljudstvom in mu je dal vse zadolžitve glede kraljestva in je tudi določil duhovnike, da bodo ljudi učili, da bi tako slišali in poznali Božje zapovedi in v njih obudili spomin na pri-sego, ki so jo sklenili, množico razpustil in vrnilo so se vsak s svojo družino v svojo lastno hišo.
- 4 In Mozija je začel vladati namesto svojega očeta. In vladati je začel v tridesetem letu svoje starosti, kar je bilo skupaj okrog štiristo in šestinsedemdeset let od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem.
- 5 In kralj Benjamin je živel tri leta in umrl je.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Mozija hodil po Gospodovih poteh in se držal njegovih sodb in njegovih predpisov in izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi v vsem, kar mu je zapovedal.
- 7 In kralj Mozija je svojemu ljudstvu naročil, naj obdeluje zemljo. In tudi sam je obdeloval zemljo, da tako ne bi postal ljudstvu v breme, da bi lahko v vsem delal glede na to, kar je delal njegov oče. In med vsem ljudstvom ni bilo prepira za razdobje treh let.

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

Mozija 7

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da je kralj Mozija, potem ko je imel nepretrgan mir za razdobje treh let, želel vedeti glede ljudi, ki so šli prebivat v lehi-nefijsko deželo oziroma v mesto Lehi-Nefi; kajti njegovo ljudstvo ni slišalo ničesar o njih od časa, ko so zapustili zarahemelsko deželo; zato so ga utrujali s svojim nadlegovanjem.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Mozija šestnajstim od svojih močnih mož dovolil, da so šli v lehi-nefijsko deželo poizvedovat glede svojih bratov.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so naslednji dan krenili gor in s seboj so imeli nekega Amona, ki je bil močan in mogočen mož in Zarahemlov potomec; in bil je tudi njihov vodja.
- 4 In sedaj, niso poznali smeri, v kateri naj bi po divjini potovali, da bi šli gor v lehi-nefijsko deželo; zato so veliko dni tavalali po divjini, tavalali so celo štirideset dni.
- 5 In potem ko so tavalali štirideset dni, so prišli do hriba, ki je severno od šilomske dežele, in tam so si postavili šotore.
- 6 In Amon je s seboj vzel tri od svojih bratov, in ime jim je bilo Amaleki, Helem in Hem, in šli so v nefijsko deželo.
- 7 In glejte, srečali so kralja ljudstva, ki je bilo v nefijski deželi in v šilomski deželi, in obkolila jih je kraljeva straža in zajeli so jih in jih zvezali in jih vrgli v ječo.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, potem ko so bili v ječi dva dni, so jih spet privedli pred kralja in jim razvezali vezi; in stali so pred kraljem in dovolili so jim, oziroma raje zapovedali, naj odgovarjajo na vprašanja, ki jim jih bo zastavil.
- 9 In rekel jim je: Glejte, sem Limhi, sin Noeta, ki je bil sin Zenifa, ki je prišel iz zarahemelske dežele podedovat to deželo, ki je bila dežela njihovih očetov, ki je bil po glasu ljudstva postavljen za kralja.

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

10 In sedaj, želim poznati vzrok, zavoljo katerega ste bili tako smeli, da ste se približali mestnemu obzidju, ko sem bil jaz sam skupaj s svojimi stražarji pred mestnimi vrati?

11 In sedaj, zaradi tega sem dopustil, naj se vam prizanese, da bi vas lahko izprašal, ali pa bi naročil, naj vas moji stražarji usmrtijo. Dovoljeno vam je govoriti.

12 In sedaj, ko je Amon videl, da mu je dovoljeno govoriti, je stopil naprej in se priklonil pred kraljem; in ko se je spet dvignil, je rekel: O kralj, ta dan sem pred Bogom zelo hvaležen, da sem še živ in mi je dovoljeno govoriti; in prizadeval si bom govoriti smelo;

13 kajti prepričan sem, da mi, če bi me poznal, ne bi dopustil, da bi imel na sebi te vezi. Kajti sem Amon in sem Zarahemlov potomec in prišel sem iz zarahemelske dežele poizvedovat glede naših bratov, ki jih je Zenif pripeljal iz tiste dežele.

14 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da se je Limhi, potem ko je slišal Amonove besede, silno razveselil in rekel: Sedaj zagotovo vem, da so moji bratje, ki so bili v zarahemelski deželi, še živi. In sedaj se bom radostil; in jutri bom napravil, da se bo radostilo tudi moje ljudstvo.

15 Kajti glejte, smo v lamanskem suženjstvu in obdavčeni smo z davkom, ki ga je bridko prenašati. In sedaj, glejte, bratje nas bodo rešili iz suženjstva oziroma iz rok Lamancev in jim bomo za sužnje; kajti bolje je biti suženj Nefijcem, kot plačevati dajatev lamanskemu kralju.

16 In sedaj, kralj Limhi je svojim stražarjem ukazal, naj nič več ne zvežejo ne Amona niti njegovih bratov, ampak je naročil, naj gredo do hriba, ki je bil severno od Šiloma, in naj v mesto pripeljejo njihove brate, da bi lahko jedli in pili in si odpočili od naporov na poti; saj so veliko trpeli; trpeli so lakoto, žejo in utrujenost.

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

- 17 In sedaj, naslednji dan se je zgodilo, da je kralj Limhi med vse svoje ljudstvo razposlal razglas, da bi se tako zbrali pri templju, da bodo slišali besede, ki jim jih bo govoril.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da jim je, ko so se zbrali, takole govoril, rekoč: O, ljudstvo moje, dvignite glave in se potolažite; kajti glejte, čas se je približal oziroma ni daleč proč, ko ne bomo več podložni svojim sovražnikom navkljub našim številnim bojem, ki so bili zaman; vendarle zaupam, da pravi boj ostaja pred nami.
- 19 Zato dvignite glave in se radostite in zaupajte v Boga, v tistega Boga, ki je bil Abrahamov Bog in Izakov in Jakobov; in tudi v tistega Boga, ki je Izraelove otroke izpeljal iz egiptovske dežele in napravil, da so šli čez Rdeče morje po suhem in jih hranil z mano, da v divjini ne bi umrli; in zanje je storil še veliko več.
- 20 In spet, taisti Bog je naše očete izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele in svoje ljudstvo je ohranil in obvaroval prav do sedaj; in glejte, zaradi naših krivičnosti in gnusob nas je zasušnjil.
- 21 In vi vsi ste ta dan priče, da je Zenifa, ki je bil postavljen za kralja nad tem ljudstvom, ker je preveč goreče želel podedovati deželo svojih očetov, zato prevarala prekanjenost in zvitost kralja Lamana, ki je s kraljem Zenifom sklenil dogovor in mu v roke predal posesti dela dežele oziroma celó mesto Lehi-Nefi in mesto Šilom in okoliško deželo —
- 22 in vse to je storil z enim samim namenom, da bi si njegovo ljudstvo podvrgel oziroma zasušnjil. In glejte, tačas lamanskemu kralju plačujemo dajatev v vrednosti polovice naše koruze in ječmena, in celo vsega žita vsake vrste, in polovico prirasta naše drobnice in goveda; in lamanski kralj od nas zahteva celo polovico vsega, kar imamo oziroma posedujemo, oziroma naše življenje.

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

23 In sedaj, mar ni to bridko prenašati? In mar ni ta naša stiska velika? Sedaj glejte, kako velik razlog imamo za žalovanje.

24 Da, povem vam, veliki so razlogi, zavoljo katerih žalujemo; kajti glejte, koliko naših bratov je bilo ubitih in njihova kri je bila prelita zaman in vse zaradi krivičnosti.

25 Kajti če to ljudstvo ne bi zapadlo v prestopek, Gospod ne bi dopustil, da bi nadnje prišla ta velika hudobija. Toda glejte, niso hoteli prisluhniti njegovim besedam, ampak so med njimi nastali prepiri, in sicer taki, da so med seboj prelivali kri.

26 In ubili so Gospodovega preroka; da, izvoljenega Božjega človeka, ki jim je povedal o njihovi hudobiji in gnusobah in prerokoval o veliko stvareh, ki se bodo zgodile, da, celo o Kristusovem prihodu.

27 In ker jim je rekel, da je Kristus Bog, Oče vsega, in je rekel, da bo prevzel človeško podobo in to bo podoba, po kateri je bil na začetku ustvarjen človek; oziroma drugače rečeno, rekel je, da je bil človek ustvarjen po Božji podobi in da bo Bog prišel med človeške otroke in prevzel meso in kri in šel po obličju zemlje —

28 in sedaj, ker je to rekel, so ga usmrtili; in veliko več so naredili, kar je nadnje priklicalo Božji srd. Kdo se zato čudi, da so v suženjstvu in da so jih udarile hude stiske?

29 Kajti glejte, Gospod je rekel: Svojega ljudstva na dan njihovega prestopka ne bom podpiral; ampak jim bom zapiral poti, da ne bodo uspevali; in njihova dejanja bodo pred njimi kakor kamen spotike.

30 In spet, pravi: Če bo moje ljudstvo sejalo umazanijo, bodo želi pleve le-tega v viharju; in posledica le-tega je strup.

31 In spet pravi: Če bo moje ljudstvo sejalo umazanijo, bodo želi vzhodni veter, ki prinese takojšnji propad.

32 In sedaj, glejte, Gospodova obljuba je izpolnjena in udarjeni ste in prizadeti.

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

33 Če pa se boste v srcu trdno odločeni obrnili h
Gospodu in vanj zaupali in mu služili z vso marljivo-
stjo uma, če boste to delali, vas bo glede na svojo la-
stno voljo in zadovoljstvo rešil iz suženjstva.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of
heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with
all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according
to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of
bondage.

Mozija 8

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Limhi, ko je svojemu ljudstvu prenehal govoriti, kajti veliko jim je govoril in v to knjigo sem zapisal le malo tega, svojemu ljudstvu povedal vse glede njihovih bratov, ki so v zarahemelski deželi.
- 2 In naročil je, naj Amon stopi pred množico in jim pove o vsem, kar se je zgodilo njihovim bratom od časa, ko je Zenif šel iz dežele, prav do časa, ko je iz dežele prišel on sam.
- 3 In povedal jim je tudi o zadnjih besedah, ki jih je učil kralj Benjamin, in jih pojasnil ljudstvu kralja Limhija, da bi tako lahko razumeli vse besede, ki jih je govoril.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je potem, ko je vse to storil, kralj Limhi množico razpustil in naročil, naj se vsak vrne v svojo lastno hišo.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je naročil, naj plošče, ki so vsebovale zapis o njegovem ljudstvu od časa, ko so zapustili zarahemelsko deželo, prinesejo pred Amona, da bi jih bral.
- 6 Torej, brž ko je Amon zapis prebral, ga je kralj vprašal, da bi vedel, ali zna tolmačiti jezike, in Amon mu je povedal, da jih ne zna.
- 7 In kralj mu je rekel: Ker sem bil potrj zavljo stisk mojega ljudstva, sem triinštiridesetim svojim ljudem naročil, naj se odpravijo na pot v divjino, da bi tako morda našli zarahemelsko deželo, da bi se morda obrnili na svoje brate, da bi nas rešili iz suženjstva.
- 8 In v divjini so bili izgubljeni veliko dni, vendarle so bili marljivi, in niso našli zarahemelske dežele, ampak so se vrnili v to deželo, potem ko so potovali po deželi med številnimi vodami, ko so odkrili deželo, ki so jo prekrivale kosti ljudi in živali in prekrivale so jo tudi ruševine vsakovrstnih zgradb, ko so odkrili deželo, ki jo je poseljevalo ljudstvo, ki je bilo tako številno kot izraelske množice.

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 In v pričevanje, da je to, kar so rekli, res, so prinesli štiriindvajset plošč, ki so zapolnjene z gravurami in so iz čistega zlata.
- 10 In glejte, prinesli so tudi naprsne oklepe, ki so veliki in so iz medenine in iz bakra in so odlično ohranjeni.
- 11 In spet, prinesli so meče, ročaji le-teh so propadli in rezila le-teh je razjedla rja; in v deželi ni nikogar, ki zna tolmačiti jezik oziroma gravure, ki so na ploščah. Zato sem ti rekel: Ali znaš prevajati?
- 12 In spet ti pravim: Mar poznaš koga, ki zna prevajati? Kajti želim, da bi bili ti zapisi prevedeni v naš jezik; kajti morda nam bodo dali spoznanje o ostanku ljudstva, ki je bilo pokončano, od koder so ti zapisi prišli; oziroma nam bodo morda dali spoznanje prav o tem ljudstvu, ki je bilo pokončano; in želim poznati vzrok njihovega uničenja.
- 13 Sedaj mu je Amon rekel: Zagotovo ti lahko povem, o kralj, za človeka, ki te zapise zna prevesti; saj ima nekaj, s čimer lahko pogleda in prevede vse zapise, ki so iz starodavnih dni; in to je dar od Boga. In stvári se imenujeta tolmača in nihče ne more gledati vanju, če mu ni zapovedano, da ne bi videl tega, česar ne bi smel in bi umrl. In komur je zapovedano gledati vanju, ta se imenuje videc.
- 14 In glej, kralj ljudstva, ki je v zarahemelski deželi, je človek, ki mu je to zapovedano delati in ki ima od Boga ta veliki dar.
- 15 In kralj je rekel, da je videc večji kot prerok.
- 16 In Amon je rekel, da je videc razodevalec in tudi prerok; in daru, ki je večji, ne more imeti nihče, razen če bi posedoval Božjo moč, kar ne more nihče; vendarle ima človek lahko veliko moč, ki mu jo da Bog.

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

17 Toda videc lahko ve o tem, kar je preteklost, in tudi o tem, kar bo prišlo, in po njih se bo vse razodelo, oziroma drugače, vse skrito bo razkrito in skrite stvari bodo prišle na svetlo in to, kar ni razkrito, bodo razkrili in razkrili bodo tudi vse, kar sicer ne bi bilo razkrito.

18 Tako je Bog priskrbel načine, da bi človek po veri lahko delal velike čudeže; zato postane v veliko korist svojim soljudem.

19 In sedaj, ko je Amon te besede prenehal govoriti, se je kralj silno vzradostil in se zahvalil Bogu, rekoč: Te plošče nedvomno vsebujejo veliko skrivnost in nedvomno sta bila ta tolmača priskrbljena za razkrivanje vseh takšnih skrivnosti človeškim otrokom.

20 O kako čudovita so Gospodova dela in kako dolgo prenaša svoje ljudstvo; da, in kako slepo in neobčutljivo je razumevanje človeških otrok; kajti ne prizadevajo si za modrost, niti si ne želijo, da bi jim vlada-la!

21 Da, kot divja čreda so, ki pobegne pastirju in se razbeži in jo preganjajo in jo požrejo gozdne živali.

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

ZENIFOV ZAPIS. — Poročilo o njegovem ljudstvu od časa, ko so zapustili zarahemelsko deželo, do časa, ko so bili rešeni iz rok Lamancev.

Mozija 9

- 1 Jaz, Zenif, sem bil poučen v vsem nefijskem jeziku in imam znanje o nefijski deželi oziroma o prvi dedni deželi naših očetov, in med Lamance so me poslali kot izvidnika, da bi vohunil za njihovimi silami, da bi naša vojska prišla nadnje in jih pokončala — ko pa sem videl, kar je bilo med njimi dobrega, sem si želel, da ne bi bili pokončani.
- 2 Zato sem se s svojimi brati v divjini prepiral, kajti želel sem, da bi naš vladar z njimi sklenil dogovor; ker pa je bil surov in krvoločan človek, je ukazal, naj me ubijejo; toda zaradi veliko prelivanja krvi sem se rešil; kajti oče se je bojeval zoper očeta in brat zoper brata, dokler v divjini ni bil pobit večji del naše vojske; in vrnili smo se, tisti, ki nam je bilo prizanešeno, v zarahemelsko deželo, da bi to vest prinesli njihovim ženam in njihovim otrokom.
- 3 In vendarle, ker sem preveč goreče želel podedovati deželo naših očetov, sem jih zbral toliko, kolikor jih je želelo iti posedovati deželo, in spet šel na pot v divjino, da bi šli v deželo; ampak udarila nas je lakota in hude stiske; kajti počasni smo bili v tem, da bi pomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga.
- 4 Vendar smo si po veliko dneh tavanja po divjini postavili šotore na kraju, kjer so bili naši bratje pobiti, ki je bil blizu dežele naših očetov.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da sem s štirimi od svojih mož spet šel v mesto h kralju, da bi izvedel o kraljevi volji in da bi izvedel, ali bi s svojimi ljudmi lahko šel in v miru posedoval deželo.
- 6 In šel sem h kralju in z menoj se je zavezal, da lahko posedujem lehi-nefijsko deželo in šilomsko deželo.

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

Mosiah 9

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 In ukazal je tudi, naj njegovo ljudstvo odide iz de-
že, in jaz in moji ljudje smo šli v deželo, da bi jo po-
sedovali.
- 8 In začeli smo graditi zgradbe in obnavljati mestno
obzidje, da, in sicer obzidje mesta Lehi-Nefi in mesta
Šilom.
- 9 In začeli smo obdelovati zemljo, da, in sicer z vsa-
kovrstnim semenom, s semenom koruze in pšenice
in ječmena in neasa in šeuma in s semenom vsakovr-
stnega sadja; in v deželi smo se začeli množiti in
uspevati.
- 10 Prekanjenost in zvitost kralja Lamana je torej bi-
la, da je deželo predal, da bi jo mi posedovali, da bi
moje ljudstvo zaslužnil.
- 11 Zato se je zgodilo, da je kralj Laman, potem ko
smo v deželi prebivali za razdobje dvanajstih let, po-
stajal nekoliko nemiren, da se moje ljudstvo v deželi
ne bi kakor koli okrepilo in da jih ne bi premagali in
jih zaslužnili.
- 12 Bili so torej leno in malikovalsko ljudstvo; zato so
nas želeli zaslužniti, da bi se nasitili z delom naših
rok; da, da bi se gostili z drobnico z naših poljan.
- 13 Zato se je zgodilo, da je kralj Laman začel hujskati
svoje ljudstvo, da bi se borili z mojim ljudstvom; zato
so se v deželi začele vojne in prepiri.
- 14 Kajti v trinajstem letu moje vladavine v nefijski de-
želi, tam na jugu šilomske dežele, ko so moji ljudje
pojili in hranili svojo drobnico in obdelovali svojo
zemljo, je nadnje prišla številna lamanska vojska in
jih začela pobijati in jim jemati drobnico in koruzo z
njihovih polj.
- 15 Da, in zgodilo se je, da so zbežali vsi, katerih niso
dohiteli, in sicer v mesto Nefi, in se name obrnili po
zaščito.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sem jih oborožil z loki in s pu-
ščicami, z meči in z zakrivljenimi sabljami in s kiji in
s pračami in z vsakovrstnim orožjem, ki smo ga mo-
gli iznajti, in jaz in moje ljudstvo smo se šli bojevati
zoper Lamance.

And he also commanded that his people should
depart out of the land, and I and my people went into
the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the
walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of
Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all
manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat,
and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and
with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin
to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king
Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he
yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt
in the land for the space of twelve years that king
Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my
people should wax strong in the land, and that they
could not overpower them and bring them into
bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people;
therefore they were desirous to bring us into
bondage, that they might glut themselves with the
labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast them-
selves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began
to stir up his people that they should contend with
my people; therefore there began to be wars and
contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land
of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom,
when my people were watering and feeding their
flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of
Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them,
and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their
fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were
not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did
call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows,
and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters,
and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner
of weapons which we could invent, and I and my
people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 Da, v Gospodovi moči smo se šli bojevat zoper Lamance; kajti jaz in moje ljudstvo smo glasno klicali h Gospodu, da bi nas rešil iz rok naših sovražnikov, kajti v nas se je prebudil spomin na rešitev naših očetov.

18 In Bog je slišal naše klice in odgovoril na naše molitve; in šli smo v njegovi moči; da, šli smo nad Lamance in v enem dnevu in noči smo jih pobili tritisoč in trinštirideset; pobijali smo jih, prav dokler jih nismo pregnali iz naše dežele.

19 In sam sem s svojimi lastnimi rokami pomagal pokopati njihove mrtve. In glejte, na našo veliko žalost in obžalovanje je bilo pobitih dvesto in devetinsemdeset naših bratov.

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

Mozija 10

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da smo spet začeli ustanavljati kraljestvo in smo spet začeli v miru posedovati deželo. In naročil sem, naj napravijo bojno orožje vsake vrste, da bi tako imel orožje za svoje ljudstvo v času, ko bi se Lamanci spet prišli vojskovat proti mojemu ljudstvu.
- 2 In okrog dežele sem postavil straže, da Lamanci ne bi spet nepričakovano prišli nad nas in nas pokončali; in tako sem varoval svoje ljudstvo in drobnico in jih obvaroval pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da smo deželo naših očetov dedovali že veliko let, da, za razdobje dvaindvajsetih let.
- 4 In naročil sem, naj moški obdelujejo zemljo in gojijo vsakovrstno žito in vsakovrstno sadje vseh vrst.
- 5 In naročil sem, naj ženske predejo in garajo in delajo in izdelujejo vsakovrstno izvrstno platno, da, in vsakovrstno blago, da bi lahko pokrili svojo goloto; in tako smo v deželi uspevali — tako smo imeli v deželi nepretrgan mir za razdobje dvaindvajsetih let.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Laman umrl in namesto njega je začel vladati njegov sin. In svoje ljudstvo je začel hujskati k uporabi zoper moje ljudstvo; zato so se začeli pripravljati na vojno in da se bodo prišli bojevati zoper moje ljudstvo.
- 7 Jaz pa sem po šemlonski deželi odposlal svoje izvidnike, da bi odkril njihove priprave, da bi se pred njimi zavaroval, da ne bi prišli nad moje ljudstvo in ga pokončali.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so prišli na sever šilomske dežele s svojo številno vojsko, možje so bili oboroženi z loki in s puščicami in z meči in z ukrivljenimi sabljami in s kamni in s pračami; in imeli so obrbite glave, da so bile gole; in okrog ledij so si opasali usnjeno opasje.

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land— thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da sem naročil, naj se ženske in otroci mojega ljudstva skrijejo v divjino; in naročil sem tudi, naj se vsi moji stari možje, ki so zmožni nositi orožje, in tudi vsi moji mladeniči, ki lahko nosijo orožje, zberejo, da se bodo šli bojevat zoper Lamance; in postavil sem jih na njihove položaje, vsakogar glede na njegovo starost.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da smo se šli bojevat zoper Lamance; in jaz, celo jaz sem se v visoki starosti šel bojevat zoper Lamance. In zgodilo se je, da smo se šli bojevat v Gospodovi moči.
- 11 Lamanci torej niso ničesar vedeli o Gospodu, niti o Gospodovi moči, zato so se zanašali na svojo lastno moč. Vendar so bili močno ljudstvo glede na človeško moč.
- 12 Bili so divje in okrutno in krvoločno ljudstvo, verujoč v izročilo svojih očetov, katero je tole — verjeli so, da so bili iz jeruzalemske dežele pregnani zaradi krivičnosti njihovih očetov in da so jim njihovi bratje v divjini prizadejali krivico in prav tako jim je bila prizadejana krivica, ko so šli čez morje;
- 13 in spet, da jim je bila prizadejana krivica, ko so bili v svoji prvi dedni deželi, potem ko so šli čez morje, in vse to ker je Nefi zvesteje izpolnjeval Gospodove zapovedi — zato je bil pri Gospodu priljubljen, kajti Gospod je slišal njegove molitve in nanje odgovoril, in prevzel je vodstvo njihovega potovanja po divjini.
- 14 In njegovi bratje so bili nanj besni, ker niso razumeli Gospodovih ravnanj; nanj so bili besni tudi na vodah, ker so postali trdosrčni do Gospoda.
- 15 In spet, nanj so bili besni, ko so prispeli v obljubljeno deželo, ker so rekli, da jim je iz rok vzel vladarstvo nad ljudstvom; in prizadevali so si ga ubiti.
- 16 In spet, nanj so bili besni, ker je odšel v divjino, kot mu je zapovedal Gospod, in vzel zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medeninastih ploščah, kajti rekli so, da jih je oropal.

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a bloodthirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

17 In tako so svoje otroke poučevali, naj jih sovražijo in naj jih pobijajo in naj pri njih ropajo in plenijo in delajo vse, kar lahko, da jih bodo pokončali; zato do Nefijevih otrok gojijo večno sovraštvo.

18 Zavoljo prav istega vzroka me je kralj Laman s prekanjenostjo in z zvitim laganjem in s svojimi lepimi obljubami prevaral, da sem to svoje ljudstvo pripeljal v to deželo, da bi jih pokončali; da, in ta številna leta smo trpeli v deželi.

19 In sedaj sem jih jaz, Zenif, potem ko sem svojemu ljudstvu povedal vse glede Lamancev, spodbujal, naj se gredo bojevat z močjo, z zaupanjem v Gospoda; zato smo se z njimi borili iz obličja v obličje.

20 In zgodilo se je, da smo jih spet pregnali iz svoje dežele; in pobili smo jih v velikem pokolu, in sicer toliko, da jih nismo prešteli.

21 In zgodilo se je, da smo se spet vrnili v svojo deželo in moje ljudstvo je spet začelo gojiti drobnico in obdelovati zemljo.

22 In sedaj sem, ker sem star, kraljestvo predal enemu od svojih sinov; zato ne rečem ničesar več. In naj Gospod blagoslovi moje ljudstvo. Amen.

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

Mozija 11

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Zenif kraljestvo predal Noetu, enemu od svojih sinov; zato je Noe začel vladati namesto njega; in ni hodil po očetovih poteh.
- 2 Kajti glejte, ni izpolnjeval Božjih zapovedi, ampak je sledil željam svojega srca. In imel je veliko žena in priležnic. In bil je vzrok, da je njegovo ljudstvo grešilo in delalo to, kar je bilo nagnusno v Gospodovih očeh. Da, in vdajali so se vlačugarstvu in počenjali vsakovrstne hudobije.
- 3 In odmeril je davek ene petine vsega, kar so posedovali, petino njihovega zlata in njihovega srebra in petino njihovega zifa in njihovega bakra in njihovega brona in njihovega železa; in petino njihovih pitanchkov; in tudi petino vsega njihovega žita.
- 4 In vse to je vzel, da je vzdrževal sebe in svoje žene in svoje priležnice; in tudi svoje duhovnike in njihove žene in njihove priležnice; tako je spremenil zadeve kraljestva.
- 5 Kajti odstranil je vse duhovnike, ki jih je posvetil njegov oče, in namesto njih posvetil nove, takšne, ki so bili vzvišeni v ponosu srca.
- 6 Da, in tako so jih v njihovi lenobi in v njihovem malikovanju in v njihovem vlačugarstvu podpirali z davki, ki jih je kralj Noe naložil svojemu ljudstvu; tako je ljudstvo silno delalo, da je podpiralo krivičnost.
- 7 Da, in tudi sami so postali malikovalski, ker so jih prevarale puhle in laskave besede kralja in duhovnikov, saj so jim laskavo govorili.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Noe zgradil veliko elegantnih in prostornih zgradb; in okrasil jih je z umelelnimi lesorezi in z vsakovrstnimi dragocenostmi iz zlata in iz srebra in iz železa in iz brona in iz zifa in iz bakra.
- 9 In zgradil si je tudi prostorno palačo in sredi le-te prestol, kar je bilo vse iz dragocenega lesa, in okraše no je bilo z zlatom in srebrom in z dragocenostmi.

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 In svojim delavcem je tudi naročil, naj znotraj tempeljskih zidov izdelajo vsakovrstno umetelno delo iz dragocenega lesa in iz bakra in iz bronu.
- 11 In sedeže, ki so bili prihranjeni za vélike duhovnike, ki so bili nad vsemi drugimi sedeži, je okrasil s čistim zlatom; in naročil je, naj pred njimi postavijo naslonjalo, da bi si na njem odpočili telo in roke, ko bodo njegovemu ljudstvu govorili lažnive in puhle besede.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je blizu templja zgradil stolp; da, zelo visok stolp, in sicer tako visokega, da je lahko stal na vrhu le-tega in gledal po šilomski deželi in tudi po šemlonski deželi, ki so jo posedovali Lamanci; in lahko je gledal prav po vsej okoliški deželi.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je dal v šilomski deželi zgraditi veliko zgradb; in dal je zgraditi velik stolp na hribu na severu šilomske dežele, ki je bila zavetje za Nefijeve otroke v času, ko so zbežali iz dežele; in tako je naredil z bogastvom, ki ga je pridobil z obdavčenjem svojega ljudstva.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je srce predal svojemu bogastvu in čas je zapravljajl z razuzdanim življenjem s svojimi ženami in svojimi priležnicami; in tudi njegovi duhovniki so čas zapravljali z vlačugami.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je naokrog po deželi zasadil vinograde; in postavil je stiskalnice in prideloval vina v obilju; in zato je postal pivce v vina in njegovo ljudstvo prav tako.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci začeli prihajati nad njegovo ljudstvo, nad maloštevilne, in jih pobijati na njihovih poljih in ko so čuvali svojo drobnico.
- 17 In kralj Noe je po deželi razposlal straže, da bi jih odganjali, vendar ni poslal zadostnega števila in Lamanci so prišli nadnje in jih pobili in veliko njihove drobnice pregnali iz dežele; tako so jih Lamanci začeli pobijati in nad njimi izvajati sovraštvo.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Noe nadnje poslal svoje čete in potisnjeni so bili nazaj oziroma so jih za nekaj časa potisnili nazaj; zato so se vrnili, radostec se ukradenega plena.

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breastwork to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 In sedaj, zaradi te velike zmage so bili vzvišeni v ponosu srca; bahali so se z lastno močjo, govoreč, da bi se njihovih petdeset lahko zoperstavilo tisočem Lamancev; in tako so se bahali in se radostili v krvi in prelivanju krvi njihovih bratov in to zaradi hudobije njihovega kralja in duhovnikov.

20 In zgodilo se je, da je bil med njimi mož, ki mu je bilo ime Abinadi; in šel je mednje in začel prerokovati, govoreč: Glejte, tako govori Gospod in tako mi je zapovedal, rekoč, pojdi in temu ljudstvu reci, tako govori Gospod — gorje temu ljudstvu, kajti videl sem njihove gnusobe in njihovo hudobijo in njihovo vlačugarstvo; in če se ne bodo pokesali, jih bom obiskal v svoji jezi.

21 In če se ne bodo pokesali in se obrnili h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, glejte, jih bom izročil v roke njihovih sovražnikov; da, in zaslužnili jih bodo; in zaradi sovražnika bodo trpeli.

22 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo vedeli, da sem jaz, Gospod, njihov Bog, in sem ljubosumen Bog, ki kaznujem krivičnosti svojega ljudstva.

23 In zgodilo se bo, da bo to ljudstvo, če se ne bo pokesalo in obrnilo h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, zaslužnjeno; in nihče jih ne bo rešil, kakor samo Gospod, vsemogočni Bog.

24 Da, in zgodilo se bo, da bom, ko bodo klicali k meni, počasen v tem, da bi slišal njihove klice, da, in dopustil bom, da jih bodo njihovi sovražniki udarili.

25 In če se ne bodo pokesali v raševini in pepelu in glasno klicali h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, ne bom uslišal njihovih molitev, niti jih ne bom rešil iz njihovih stisk; in tako govori Gospod in tako mi je zapovedal.

26 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so se, ko jim je Abinadi te besede izgovoril, nanj razsrdili in si prizadevali, da bi mu vzeli življenje; a Gospod ga je rešil iz njihovih rok.

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 Ko je kralj Noe torej slišal za besede, ki jih je Abinadi govoril ljudstvu, se je prav tako razsrdil; in rekel je: Kdo je Abinadi, da bi presojal mene in moje ljudstvo, oziroma, kdo je Gospod, ki bo nad moje ljudstvo priklical tako veliko stisko?

28 Ukazujem vam, da Abinadija pripeljete semkaj, da ga bom lahko ubil, kajti to je rekel, da bi moje ljudstvo podžgal k medsebojni jezi in bi med mojim ljudstvom povzročal prepire; zato ga bom ubil.

29 Oči ljudstva so bile torej zaslepljene; zato so postali trdosrčni do Abinadijevih besed in od takrat naprej so si ga prizadevali prijeti. In kralj Noe je postal trdosrčen do Gospodove besede in se ni pokesal svojih hudobnih dejanj.

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

Mozija 12

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je po razdobju dveh let Abinadi prišel mednje v preobleki, da ga niso prepoznali, in med njimi začel prerokovati, rekoč: Tako mi je zapovedal Gospod, rekoč — Abinadi, pojdi in temu mojemu ljudstvu prerokuj, kajti do mojih besed so postali trdosrčni; niso se pokesali svojih hudobnih dejanj; zato jih bom obiskal v svoji jezi, da, v svoji siloviti jezi jih bom obiskal v njihovih krivičnostih in gnusobah.
- 2 Da, gorje temu rodu! In Gospod mi je rekel: Iztegni roko in prerokuj, rekoč: Tako govori Gospod, zgodilo se bo, da bo ta rod zaradi svojih krivičnosti zaslužnjen in bo udarjen po licu; da, in ljudje ga bodo preganjali in ga pobijali; in mrhovinarji z neba in psi, da, in divje živali bodo požrle njihovo meso.
- 3 In zgodilo se bo, da bo življenje kralja Noeta vredno toliko kot oblačilo v vroči peči; kajti vedel bo, da sem jaz Gospod.
- 4 In zgodilo se bo, da bom to svoje ljudstvo udaril s hudimi stiskami, da, z lakoto in s kugo; in napravil bom, da bodo ves dan ječali.
- 5 Da, in napravil bom, da jim bodo na hrbet privezali bremena; in gnali jih bodo kakor nemega osla.
- 6 In zgodilo se bo, da bom nadjne poslal točo in udarila jih bo; in prav tako jih bo udaril vzhodni veter; in njihovo deželo bo nadlegoval tudi mrčes in požrl njihovo žito.
- 7 In udarila jih bo huda kuga — in vse to bom naredil zaradi njihovih krivičnosti in gnusob.
- 8 In zgodilo se bo, da jih bom, če se ne bodo pokesali, povsem izbrisal z obličja zemlje; vendar bodo za seboj pustili zapis in ohranil ga bom za druge narode, ki bodo posedovali deželo; da, prav to bom napravil, da bom gnusobe tega ljudstva lahko razkril drugim ljudstvom. In veliko stvari je Abinadi prerokoval zoper to ljudstvo.

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying — Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence— and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so se nanj razjezili; in zgrabili so ga in ga zvezanega pripeljali pred kralja in kralju rekli: Glej, predte smo pripeljali človeka, ki je glede tvojega ljudstva prerokoval húdo in pravi, da jih bo Bog pokončal.
- 10 In húdo prerokuje tudi glede tvojega življenja in pravi, da bo tvoje življenje kakor oblačilo v goreči peči.
- 11 In spet, pravi, da boš kakor steblo, prav kakor suho steblo na polju, čez katerega tečejo živali in ga pomendrajo pod nogami.
- 12 In spet, pravi, da boš kakor osatovo cvetje, ki ga, ko je docela zrelo, če piha veter, nosi po obličju dežele. In pretvarja se, da je to govoril Gospod. In pravi, da bo vse to prišlo nadte, če se ne boš pokesal, in to zaradi tvojih krivičnosti.
- 13 In sedaj, o kralj, kakšno veliko hudobijo si storil oziroma kako hudo je grešilo tvoje ljudstvo, da bi nas moral Bog obsoditi oziroma ta človek soditi?
- 14 In sedaj, o kralj, glej, brez krivde smo in ti, o kralj, nisi grešil; zato je ta mož o tebi lagal in je prerokoval zaman.
- 15 In glej, močni smo, ne bomo zaslužnjeni oziroma nas sovražnik ne bo zajel; da, in v deželi si uspeval in tudi boš uspeval.
- 16 Glej, tu je ta mož, izročamo ti ga v roke; z njim lahko napraviš, kakor se ti zdi dobro.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Noe naročil, naj Abinadija vržejo v ječo; in ukazal je, naj se duhovniki zberejo, da se bo z njimi posvetoval, kaj naj z njim napravi.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so kralju rekli: Privedi ga semkaj, da ga bomo izprašali; in kralj je ukazal, naj ga privedejo prednje.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

19 In začeli so ga izpraševati, da bi ga ujeli v protislovju, da bi ga tako imeli s čim obtožiti; toda odgovarjal jim je smelo in bil kos vsem njihovim vprašanjem, da, na njihovo osuplost; kajti bil jim je kos v vseh njihovih vprašanjih in jih zmedel v vseh njihovih besedah.

20 In zgodilo se je, da mu je eden od njih rekel: Kaj pomenijo besede, ki so zapisane in ki so jih poučevali naši očetje, rekoč:

21 Kako lepe so na gorah noge njega, ki prinaša dobre novice; ki oznanja mir; ki prinaša dobre novice o dobrem; ki oznanja odrešitev; ki pravi Sionu, tvoj Bog kraljuje;

22 tvoji stražarji bodo povzdignili svoj glas; v en glas bodo peli; kajti na lastne oči bodo videli, ko bo Gospod ponovno uvedel Sion;

23 vzradostite se; zapojte skupaj, vi opusteli jeruzalemski kraji; kajti Gospod je potolažil svoje ljudstvo, odkupil je Jeruzalem;

24 Gospod je razkril svojo sveto roko v očeh vseh narodov in vsi konci zemlje bodo videli odrešitev našega Boga?

25 In Abinadi jim je torej rekel: Ali ste duhovniki in se pretvarjate, da učite to ljudstvo in da razumete duha prerokovanja in vendarle od mene želite vedeti, kaj to pomeni?

26 Pravim vam, gorje vam, ker izkrivljate Gospodova pota! Kajti če to razumete, tega niste učili; zato ste izkrivljali Gospodova pota.

27 Niste razumevali s srcem; zato niste bili modri. Kaj torej učite to ljudstvo?

28 In rekli so: Učimo Mojzesovo postavo.

29 In spet jim je rekel: Če učite Mojzesovo postavo, zakaj je ne izpolnjujete? Zakaj srce predajate bogastvu? Zakaj se vdajate vlačugarstvu in zapravljate svoje moči z vlačugami, da, in povzročate, da to ljudstvo greši, da ima Gospod razlog, da me pošlje, naj prerokujem zoper to ljudstvo, da, in sicer veliko hudobijo zoper to ljudstvo?

30 Mar ne veste, da govorim resnico? Da, vi veste, da govorim resnico; in morali bi trepetati pred Bogom.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

- 31 In zgodilo se bo, da boste udarjeni za svoje krivičnosti, kajti rekli ste, da učite Mojzesovo postavo. In kaj veste glede Mojzesove postave? Ali odrešitev pride po Mojzesovi postavi? Kaj pravite?
- 32 In odgovorili so in rekli, da je odrešitev prišla po Mojzesovi postavi.
- 33 Sedaj pa jim je Abinadi rekel: Vem, da boste, če boste izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi, odrešeni; da, če boste izpolnjevali zapovedi, ki jih je Gospod predal Mojzesu na Sinajski gori, rekoč:
- 34 Jaz sem Gospod, tvoj Bog, ki te je izpeljal iz egiptovske dežele, iz hiše suženjstva.
- 35 Ne imej drugega Boga poleg mene!
- 36 Ne delaj si rezane podobe oziroma podobe česar koli v nebesih zgoraj oziroma česar koli, kar je na zemlji spodaj!
- 37 Sedaj jim je Abinadi rekel: Ali ste vse to delali? Pravim vam, ne, niste. In ali ste to ljudstvo poučevali, naj vse to delajo? Pravim vam, ne, niste.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

Mozija 13

- 1 In ko je torej kralj te besede slišal, je svojim duhovnikom rekel: Proč s tem človekom in ubijte ga; kajti kaj imamo mi opraviti z njim, kajti nor je.
- 2 In pristopili so in poskušali nanj položiti roke; toda zoperstavil se jim je in jim rekel:
- 3 Ne dotikajte se me, kajti Bog vas bo udaril, če boste name položili roke, kajti nisem predal sporočila, ki mi ga je Gospod poslal predati; niti vam nisem povedal tega, kar ste hoteli, naj povem; zato Bog ne bo dopustil, da bi me tokrat pokončali.
- 4 Ampak moram izpolniti zapovedi, s katerimi mi je Bog zapovedal; in ker sem vam povedal resnico, se name jezite. In spet, ker sem govoril Božjo besedo, ste presodili, da sem nor.
- 5 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da si ljudje kralja Noeta, potem ko je Abinadi te besede izgovoril, nanj niso drznili položiti rok, kajti na njem je bil Gospodov Duh; in obraz mu je sijal s silnim sijem, prav kakor je Mojzesov, ko je bil na Sinajski gori, ko je govoril z Gospodom.
- 6 In govoril je z Božjo močjo in polnomočjem; in nadaljeval je s svojimi besedami, rekoč:
- 7 Vidite, da nimate moči, da bi me ubili, zato končujem svoje sporočilo. Da, in opažam, da vas je v srce zadelo, ker vam govorim resnico glede vaših krivičnosti.
- 8 Da, in moje besede vas navdajajo s čudenjem in začudenjem in z jezo.
- 9 Toda končujem svoje sporočilo; in potem ni pomembno, kam grem, če bo tako, da bom odrešen.
- 10 Toliko pa vam povem, kar boste po tem storili z menoj, bo kot simbol in odsev tega, kar bo prišlo.
- 11 In sedaj vam preberem preostanek Božjih zapovedi, kajti opažam, da jih nimate zapisanih v srcu; opažam, da ste večji del svojega življenja preučevali in poučevali krivičnost.

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

12 In sedaj, pomnite, da sem vam rekel: Ne delaj si rezane podobe oziroma kakršne koli podobe tega, kar je v nebesih zgoraj oziroma kar je na zemlji spodaj oziroma kar je v vodi pod zemljo!

13 In spet: Ne priklančaj se jim, niti jim ne služi; kajti jaz, Gospod, tvoj Bog, sem ljubosumen Bog, krivičnosti očetov kaznujem nad otroki do tretjega in četrtega rodu teh, ki me sovražijo;

14 in milost izkazujem tisočem teh, ki me ljubijo in izpolnjujejo moje zapovedi.

15 Ne izgovarjaj vnemar imena Gospoda, svojega Boga, kajti pred Gospodom ne bo brez krivde, ki njegovo ime izgovarja vnemar!

16 Pomni sobotni dan, da ga ohranjaš svetega!

17 Šest dni delaj in opravljaj vsa svoja dela;

18 sedmi dan pa, sobotni dan za Gospoda, tvojega Boga, ne opravljaj nobenega dela ne ti, ne tvoj sin, ne tvoja hči, ne tvoj hlapec, ne tvoja dekla, ne tvoja živina, niti tujec, ki je znotraj tvojih vrat;

19 kajti v šestih dneh je Gospod naredil nebo in zemljo in morje in vse, kar je v in na njiju; zatorej je Gospod blagoslovil sobotni dan in ga posvetil.

20 Spoštuj očeta in mater, da se podaljšajo tvoji dnevi v deželi, ki ti jo daje Gospod, tvoj Bog!

21 Ne ubijaj!

22 Ne prešuštuj! Ne kradi!

23 Ne pričaj po krivem zoper svojega bližnjega!

24 Ne želi hiše svojega bližnjega, ne želi žene svojega bližnjega, ne njegovega hlapca, ne dekle, ne njegovega vola, ne njegovega osla, ne česar koli, kar je od tvojega bližnjega!

25 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Abinadi, ko je to prenehal govoriti, rekel: Ali ste to ljudstvo poučevali, naj si prizadevajo delati vse to, da bodo izpolnjevali te zapovedi?

26 Pravim vam, niste; kajti če bi bili, Gospod ne bi ukazal, naj pridem in prerokujem húdo glede tega ljudstva.

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

- 27 In rekli ste torej, da odrešitev pride po Mojzesovi postavi. Povem vam, da je potrebno, da še naprej izpolnujete Mojzesovo postavo; toda povem vam, da bo prišel čas, ko Mojzesove postave ne bo več potrebno izpolnjevati.
- 28 In nadalje vam povem, da odrešitev ne pride zgolj po postavi; in da bi morali biti, če ne bi bilo odkupne daritve, s katero bo Bog sam plačal za grehe in krivičnosti svojega ljudstva, neizogibno pogubljeni navkljub Mojzesovi postavi.
- 29 In sedaj vam povem, da je bilo potrebno, da je bila Izraelovim otrokom dana postava, da, in sicer zelo stroga postava; kajti bili so trdovratno ljudstvo, hitro so delali krivico in počasi pomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga;
- 30 zato jim je bila dana postava, da, postava o izvajanjih in o uredbah, postava, ki so jo morali iz dneva v dan strogo izpolnjevati, da bi v spominu ohranjali Boga in svojo dolžnost do njega.
- 31 Toda glejte, povem vam, da je bilo vse to simbol tega, kar bo prišlo.
- 32 In sedaj, ali so postavo razumeli? Povem vam, ne, vsi postave niso razumeli; in to zaradi svoje trdosrčnosti; kajti niso razumeli, da nihče ne more biti odrešen, razen preko Božje odkupitve.
- 33 Kajti glejte, mar jim ni Mojzes prerokoval glede Mesijevega prihoda in da bo Bog odkupil svoje ljudstvo? Da, in prav vsi preroki, ki so prerokovali, vse odkar se je začel svet — mar niso več ali manj govorili glede teh stvari?
- 34 Mar niso rekli, da bo sam Bog prišel med človeške otroke in prevzel človeško podobo in šel v veliki moči po obličju zemlje?
- 35 Da, in mar niso tudi rekli, da bo uresničil vstajenje mrtvih in da bo on sam zatiran in prizadet?

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

Mozija 14

- 1 Da, mar Izaija ne pravi celo: Kdo je verjel našemu poročilu in komu se razodene Gospodova roka?
- 2 Kajti pred njim bo rasel kot nežna rastlina in kot korenina iz suhih tal; nima ne oblike ne lepote; in ko ga bomo videli, ne bo lepote, da bi si ga želeli.
- 3 Ljudje ga prezirajo in zavračajo; mož potrnosti je in pozna gorje; in kakor da bi pred njim skrivali obraz; prezirali smo ga in ga nismo cenili.
- 4 Zagotovo je prenašal naše gorje in nosil našo potrnost, vendarle smo ga imeli za trpečega, od Boga udarjenega in prizadetega.
- 5 On pa je bil ranjen zavoljo naših prestopkov, udarjen je bilo zavoljo naših krivičnosti; graja za naš mir je bila na njem; in po njegovih ranah smo ozdravljani.
- 6 Mi vsi smo skrenili kakor ovce; vsak se je obrnil na svojo pot; in njemu je Gospod naložil krivičnosti nas vseh.
- 7 Zatirali so ga in prizadeli, vendarle ni odprl svojih ust; kakor jagnje je pripeljan v zakol in kakor je ovca nema pred svojimi strižci, tako ni odprl svojih ust.
- 8 Iz ječe je bil vzet in obsodbe izvzet; in kdo se bo razglasil za njegov rod? Kajti bil je odrezan iz dežele živih; zavoljo prestopkov mojega ljudstva je bil udarjen.
- 9 In grob si je napravil pri hudobnih in pri bogatem v svoji smrti; ker ni storil hudega, niti ni bilo prevare v njegovih ustih.
- 10 Vendarle je bilo Gospodu po volji, da ga udari; zadal mu je gorjé; ko boš njegovo dušo daroval za greh, bo videl svoje potomstvo, podaljšal bo njegove dneve in Gospodovo zadovoljstvo bo uspevalo po njegovi roki.
- 11 Videl bo muko svoje duše in bo zadovoljen; s svojim spoznanjem bo moj pravični služabnik opravičil številne; kajti nosil bo njihove krivičnosti.

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 Zato mu bom dal delež z mogočnimi, on pa bo plen delil z velikimi; ker je svojo dušo izlil v smrt; in prišteli so ga k prestopnikom; in nosil je grehe številnih in posredoval za prestopnike.

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

Mozija 15

- 1 In sedaj jim je Abinadi rekel: Želel bi, da bi razumeli, da bo sam Bog prišel med človeške otroke in bo odkupil svoje ljudstvo.
- 2 In ker prebiva v mesu, se bo imenoval Božji Sin, in ker je meso podvrigel Očetovi volji, je Oče in Sin —
- 3 Oče, ker je bil spočet z Božjo močjo; in Sin zaradi mesa; tako postane Oče in Sin —
- 4 in sta en Bog, da, sam Večni Oče nebes in zemlje.
- 5 In ker je tako meso postalo podvrženo Duhu oziroma Sin Očetu, ki sta en Bog, prenaša skušnjavo in skušnjavi ne podleže, ampak dopušča, da ga njegovo ljudstvo zasmehuje in biča in izvrže in se mu odreče.
- 6 In po vsem tem, potem ko je med človeškimi otroki delal veliko velikih čudežev, ga bodo gnali, da, prav kakor je rekel Izaija, kakor je jagnje nemo pred strižcem, tako on ni odprl svojih ust.
- 7 Da, celo tako ga bodo gnali, križali in ubili, in meso bo postalo podvrženo prav do smrti, Sinova volja se bo zlila z Očetovo voljo.
- 8 In tako Bog pretrga spono smrti, ker je dosegel zmago nad smrtjo; in Sinu je dal moč, da posreduje za človeške otroke.
- 9 In dvignil se je v nebesa, ker ga do obisti navdaja milost; navdaja ga sočutje do človeških otrok; in stoji med njimi in pravico; in pretrgal je spono smrti, prevzel njihovo krivičnost in njihove prestopke in jih odkupil in zadostil zahtevam pravice.
- 10 In sedaj vam pravim, kdo se bo razglasil za njegov rod? Glejte, povem vam, da bo potem, ko bo njegova duša darovana za greh, videl svoje potomstvo. In kaj pravite sedaj? In kdo bo njegovo potomstvo?

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

11 Glejte, povem vam, da kdor je slišal besede prerokov, da, vseh svetih prerokov, ki so prerokovali glede Gospodovega prihoda — povem vam, da so vsi tisti, ki so prisluhnili njihovim besedam in verjeli, da bo Gospod odkupil svoje ljudstvo, in so pričakovali tisti dan za odpuščanje grehov, povem vam, da so ti njegovo potomstvo oziroma da so ti dediči Božjega kraljestva.

12 Kajti ti so tisti, katerih grehe je nosil; ti so tisti, za katere je umrl, da jih bo odkupil od njihovih prestopkov. In sedaj, mar niso njegovo potomstvo?

13 Da, in ali niso preroki, vsak, ki je odprl usta, da bo prerokoval, ki ni zapadel v prestopek, mislim vse svete preroke, vse odkar se je začel svet? Povem vam, da so njegovo potomstvo.

14 In ti so tisti, ki so oznanjali mir, ki so prinašali dobre novice o dobrem, ki so oznanjali odrešitev; in Sionu rekli: Tvoj Bog kraljuje!

15 In o kako lepe so bile na gorah njihove noge!

16 In spet, kako lepe so na gorah noge tistih, ki še vedno oznanjajo mir!

17 In spet, kako lepe so na gorah noge tistih, ki bodo po temle oznanjali mir, da, odslej in za vekomaj!

18 In glejte, povem vam, to ni vse. Kajti o kako lepe so na gorah noge njega, ki prinaša dobre novice, ki je začetnik miru, da, in sicer Gospod, ki je odkupil svoje ljudstvo; da, on, ki je svojemu ljudstvu dal odrešitev;

19 kajti če ne bi bilo odkupitve, ki jo je opravil za svoje ljudstvo, ki je bila pripravljena od osnovanja sveta, povem vam, če tega ne bi bilo, bi moralo biti vse človeštvo pogubljeno.

20 Toda glejte, spone smrti bodo pretrgane in Sin kraljuje in ima moč nad mrtvimi; zato uresniči vstajenje mrtvih.

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 In pride vstajenje, in sicer prvo vstajenje; da, in sicer vstajenje tistih, ki so bili in ki so in ki bodo prav do vstajenja Kristusa — kajti tako se bo imenoval.

22 In sedaj, vstajenje vseh prerokov in vseh tistih, ki so verjeli njihovim besedam, oziroma vseh tistih, ki so izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi, bo prišlo v prvem vstajenju; zato so ti prvo vstajenje.

23 Vstali bodo, da bodo prebivali z Bogom, ki jih je odkupil; tako imajo večno življenje po Kristusu, ki je pretrgal spono smrti.

24 In ti so tisti, ki imajo delež pri prvem vstajenju; in ti so tisti, ki so umrli, preden je prišel Kristus, v svoji nevednosti, ne da bi jim bila razglašena odrešitev. In tako Gospod uresniči njihovo obnovo; in imajo delež pri prvem vstajenju oziroma imajo večno življenje, ker jih je Gospod odkupil.

25 In tudi majhni otroci imajo večno življenje.

26 Toda glejte in se bojte in trepetajte pred Bogom, kajti morali bi trepetati; kajti Gospod ne odkupi takšnih, ki se mu upirajo in umrejo v svojih grehih; da, in sicer vsi tisti, ki so se pogubili v svojih grehih, vse odkar se je začel svet, ki so se zavestno uprli Bogu, ki so poznali Božje zapovedi in jih niso izpolnjevali; ti so tisti, ki nimajo deleža pri prvem vstajenju.

27 Mar bi zato ne morali trepetati? Kajti odrešitev k takim ne pride; kajti Gospod takih ni odkupil; da, Gospod takih niti ne more odkupiti; kajti ne more zanikati samega sebe; kajti ne more zanikati pravice, ko nastopi njena terjatev.

28 In sedaj vam povem, da bo prišel čas, ko bo Gospodova odrešitev razglašena vsakemu narodu, rodu, jeziku in ljudstvu.

29 Da, Gospod, tvoji stražarji bodo povzdignili svoj glas; v en glas bodo peli; kajti na lastne oči bodo videli, ko bo Gospod ponovno uvedel Sion.

30 Vzradostite se, zapojte skupaj, vi opusteli jeruzalemski kraji; kajti Gospod je potolažil svoje ljudstvo, odkupil je Jeruzalem.

31 Gospod je razkril svojo sveto roko v očeh vseh narodov; in vsi konci zemlje bodo videli odrešitev našega Boga.

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

Mozija 16

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da je Abinadi, potem ko je te besede izgovoril, iztegnil roko in rekel: Prišel bo čas, ko bodo vsi videli Gospodovo odrešitev; ko bo vsak narod, rod, jezik in ljudstvo videlo na lastne oči in bo pred Bogom priznalo, da so njegove sodbe pravične.
- 2 In nato bodo hudobni izvrženi in imeli bodo razlog za ječanje in jok in stok in škripanje z zobmi; in to zato, ker niso hoteli prisluhniti Gospodovemu glasu; zato jih Gospod ne odkupi.
- 3 Kajti meseni so in hudičevski in hudič ima nad njimi moč; da, in sicer tista stara kača, ki je preslepila naša prva starša, kar je povzročilo njun padec; kar je povzročilo, da je vse človeštvo postalo meseno, polteno, hudičevsko, prepoznavajoč húdo od dobrega, ker so se podvrgli hudiču.
- 4 Tako je bilo vse človeštvo izgubljeno; in glejte, bili bi neskončno izgubljeni, če Bog svojega ljudstva ne bi odkupil iz njihovega izgubljenega in padlega stanja.
- 5 Toda pomnite, da ta, ki vztraja v svoji lastni meseni naravi in gre po poteh greha in upora Bogu, ostane v svojem padlem stanju in hudič ima nad njim vso moč. Zato je, kakor da odkupitve ne bi bilo, ker je sovražnik Bogu; in tudi hudič je sovražnik Bogu.
- 6 In če torej Kristus ne bi prišel na svet, govoreč o stvarih, ki bodo prišle, kakor da bi že prišle, odkupitve ne bi moglo biti.
- 7 In če Kristus ne bi vstal od mrtvih oziroma pretrgal spono smrti, da grob ne bi imel zmage in da smrt ne bi imela žela, ne bi moglo biti vstajenja.
- 8 Toda vstajenje je, zato grob nima zmage in želo smrti je premagano v Kristusu.
- 9 On je luč in življenje sveta; da, luč, ki je neskončna, ki nikoli ne more potemneti; da, in tudi življenje, ki je neskončno, da smrti ne more več biti.

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

- 10 In sicer si bo to umrljivo nadelo nesmrtnost in ta propadljivost si bo nadela nepropadljivost in privedeni bodo, da bodo stali pred Božjim sodnim stolom, da jim bo sodil po njihovih delih, naj so bila dobra ali naj so bila hūda —
- 11 če so bila dobra, v vstajenje neskončnega življenja in sreče; in če so bila hūda, v vstajenje neskončnega prekletstva, in izročeni so hudiču, ki si jih je podvrigel, kar je prekletstvo —
- 12 in hodili so glede na svoja lastna mesena hotenja in poželenja; in nikoli niso klicali h Gospodu, ko so jim bile podane roke milosti; kajti roke milosti so jim bile podane, pa niso hoteli; bili so posvarjeni o svojih krivičnostih, in vendarle se jim niso hoteli odreči; in zapovedano jim je bilo, naj se pokesajo, in vendarle se niso hoteli pokesati.
- 13 In sedaj, mar ne bi morali trepetati in se pokesati svojih grehov in pomniti, da ste lahko odrešeni samo v in po Kristusu?
- 14 Če torej učite Mojzesovo postavo, učite tudi, da je ta odsev tistega, kar bo prišlo —
- 15 učite jih, da odkupitev pride po Kristusu Gospodu, ki je sam Večni Oče. Amen.

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

Mozija 17

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je, ko je Abinadi to prenehal govoriti, da je kralj ukazal, naj ga duhovniki primejo in naročil, naj ga usmrtijo.
- 2 Med njimi pa je bil nekdo, ki mu je bilo ime Alma, ki je bil prav tako Nefijev potomec. In bil je mladenič in verjel je besedam, ki jih je Abinadi govoril, kajti vedel je glede krivičnosti, o kateri je Abinadi pričeval zoper njih; zato je začel pri kralju prositi, naj se ne jezi na Abinadija, ampak naj mu dopusti, da bo v miru odšel.
- 3 Kralj pa se je še bolj razsrdil in naročil, naj Alma izženejo iz njihove srede, in za njim poslal svoje služabnike, da bi ga ubili.
- 4 Toda pred njimi je zbežal in se skrivil, da ga niso našli. In medtem ko se je veliko dni skrival, je zapisal vse besede, ki jih je Abinadi govoril.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj svojim stražarjem naročil, naj Abinadija obkolijo in ga odpeljejo; in zvezali so ga in ga vrgli v ječo.
- 6 In po treh dneh, potem ko se je posvetoval s svojimi duhovniki, je naročil, naj ga ponovno privedejo predenj.
- 7 In rekel mu je: Abinadi, zoper tebe smo našli obtožbo in zaslužiš si smrt.
- 8 Kajti rekel si, da bo sam Bog prišel med človeške otroke; in sedaj, zaradi tega boš usmrčen, razen če boš preklical vse besede, ki si jih zlonamerno govoril glede mene in mojega ljudstva.
- 9 Sedaj mu je Abinadi rekel: Povem ti, da ne bom preklical besed, ki sem vam jih govoril glede tega ljudstva, kajti izpričujejo resnico; in da boste lahko vedeli o njihovi gotovosti, sem dopustil, da sem vam padel v roke.
- 10 Da, in trpel bom prav do smrti in svojih besed ne bom preklical in pričevale bodo zoper vas. In če me boste ubili, boste prelili nedolžno kri in tudi to bo poslednji dan pričevalo zoper vas.

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

11 In sedaj je bil kralj Noe na tem, da ga izpusti, kajti bal se je njegove besede; kajti bal se je, da bi ga ne doletele Božje sodbe.

12 Duhovniki pa so zoper njega povzdignili svoj glas in ga začeli obtoževati, rekoč: Žalil je kralja. Zato so kralja podžigali k jezi zoper njega in izročil ga je, da bi ga ubili.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so ga zgrabili in ga zvezali in mučili njegovo kožo z gorečim snopom šib, da, prav do smrti.

14 In ko so ga torej začeli ožigati plameni, jim je zaklical, rekoč:

15 Glejte, prav kakor ste vi storili meni, tako se bo zgodilo, da bo vaše potomstvo povzročilo, da jih bo veliko trpelo bolečine, ki jih trpim jaz, in sicer smrtonosne bolečine v ognju; in to zato, ker bodo verjeli v odrešitev Gospoda, svojega Boga.

16 In zgodilo se bo, da vas bodo zaradi vaših krivičnosti prizadele vsakovrstne bolezni.

17 Da, in udarjeni boste z vseh strani in boste pregnani in razkropljeni sem ter tja, in sicer kakor divje in krvoločne živali preganjajo divjo čredo.

18 In tisti dan vas bodo lovili in prijela vas bo sovražnikova roka in potem boste trpeli, kakor trpim jaz, smrtonosne bolečine v ognju.

19 Tako Bog izvrši maščevanje nad tistimi, ki pobijajo njegovo ljudstvo. O Bog, sprejmi mojo dušo.

20 In sedaj, ko je Abinadi te besede izrekel, je padel, ker je utrpel smrt v ognju; da, usmrtili so ga, ker ni hotel zanikati Božjih zapovedi, in resnico svojih besed je zapečatil s svojo smrtjo.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

Mozija 18

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da se je Alma, ki je zbežal pred služabniki kralja Noeta, pokesal svojih grehov in krivičnosti in skrivoma hodil med ljudmi in začel učiti Abinadijeve besede —
- 2 da, glede tega, kar bo prišlo, in tudi glede vstajenja mrtvih in odkupitve ljudi, kar naj bi se zgodilo s Kristusovo močjo in trpljenjem in smrtjo in njegovim vstajenjem in vnebohodom.
- 3 In toliko, kolikor jih je hotelo prisluhniti njegovim besedam, jih je učil. In učil jih je skrivoma, da kralj tega ne bi izvedel. In veliko jih je njegovim besedam verjelo.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da jih je toliko, kolikor mu jih je verjelo, šlo na kraj, ki se je imenoval Mormon, in ime je dobil po kralju, in bil je v mejah dežele in občasno so ga, oziroma v različnih letnih obdobjih, puštošile divje živali.
- 5 V Mormonu je bil torej izvir čiste vode in Alma je krenil tjakaj, ker je bila tam blizu vode goščava drevesc, kjer se je podnevi skrival pred kraljevim preganjanjem.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da jih je toliko, kolikor mu jih je verjelo, šlo tjakaj poslušat njegove besede.
- 7 In zgodilo se je po veliko dneh, da se jih je na kraju Mormon zbralo dobršno število, da bi slišali Almove besede. Da, zbrali so se vsi, ki so verjeli njegovi besedi, da bi ga slišali. In učil jih je in jim pridelal kesanje in odkupitev in vero v Gospoda.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da jim je rekel: Glejte, tukaj so Mormonove vode (kajti tako so se imenovale) in ker torej želite priti v Božjo čredo in se imenovati njegovo ljudstvo in ste voljni nositi drug drugega bremena, da bi bila lahka;

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 da, in ste voljni žalovati s tistimi, ki žalujejo; da, in tolažiti tiste, ki potrebujejo tolažbo, in pričevati o Bogu vselej in v vsem in povsod, kjer bi utegnili biti, prav do smrti, da vas bo Bog lahko odkupil in prištel k tistim od prvega vstajenja, da boste lahko imeli večno življenje —
- 10 sedaj vam povem, če je to želja vašega srca, kaj imate proti temu, da bi se krstili v Gospodovem imenu kakor priče pred njim, da bi z njim sklenili zavezo, da mu boste služili in izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi, da bo na vas lahko obilneje razlil svojega Duha?
- 11 In ko so torej ljudje te besede slišali, so od radosti plosknili z rokami in vzkliknili: To je želja našega srca!
- 12 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma prijel Helama, ki je bil eden prvih, in šel in stopil v vodo in zaklical, rekoč: O Gospod, razlij svojega Duha na svojega služabnika, da bo lahko to delo opravil s svetostjo srca!
- 13 In ko je te besede izrekel, je bil na njem Gospodov Duh in je rekel: Helam, krstim te s polnomočjem vsemogočnega Boga kot pričevanje, da si sklenil zavezo, da mu boš služil, dokler ne boš mrtev, kar zadeva umrljivo telo; in naj se Gospodov Duh razlije nate; in naj ti da večno življenje preko odkupitve Kristusa, ki ga je pripravil od osnovanja sveta.
- 14 In potem ko je Alma te besede izrekel, sta se tako Alma kot Helam potopila v vodo; in vstala sta in prišla iz vode radostna, ker ju je navdal Duh.
- 15 In spet, Alma je prijel drugega in šel v drugo v vodo in ga krstil kakor prvega, le da se sam ni spet potopil v vodo.
- 16 In tako je krstil vsakega, ki je šel na kraj Mormon; in po številu jih je bilo okrog dvesto in štiri duše; da, in krstili so se v Mormonovih vodah in navdala jih je Božja milostljivost.

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

17 In od takrat naprej so se imenovali Božja cerkev oziroma Kristusova cerkev. In zgodilo se je, da so vsakogar, kdor se je krstil z Božjo močjo in polnomočjem, prišteli k njegovi cerkvi.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma, ki je imel Božje polnomočje, posvetil duhovnike; in sicer enega duhovnika na vsakih petdeset od njihovega števila je posvetil, da jim bodo pridigali in jih učili glede tega, kar zadeva Božje kraljestvo.

19 In zapovedal jim je, naj ne učijo nič drugega, razen tega, kar je učil on, in kar so govorila usta svetih prerokov.

20 Da, zapovedal jim je celo, naj ne pridigajo nič drugega, razen kesanja in vere v Gospoda, ki je odkupil svoje ljudstvo.

21 In zapovedal jim je, naj med njimi ne bo prepira, ampak naj se zazrejo predse z enim očesom, ker so ene vere in enega krsta, ker so se jim srca prepletla v eno in v medsebojno ljubezen.

22 In tako jim je zapovedal pridigati. In tako so postali Božji otroci.

23 In zapovedal jim je, naj spoštujejo sobotni dan in ga ohranjajo svetega in naj se tudi vsak dan zahvaljujejo Gospodu, svojemu Bogu.

24 In zapovedal jim je tudi, naj duhovniki, ki jih je posvetil, za svoje preživljanje delajo s svojimi lastnimi rokami.

25 In en dan v tednu je bil določen, da se zbirajo, da ljudi učijo in častijo Gospoda, svojega Boga, in tudi da se zbirajo kolikor krat je to v njihovi moči.

26 In duhovniki naj za svoje preživljanje ne bodo odvisni od ljudi; ampak naj za svoje delo prejmejo Božjo milostljivost, da se bodo okrepili v Duhu, ker bodo imeli spoznanje o Bogu, da bodo lahko učili z Božjo močjo in polnomočjem.

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 In Alma je spet zapovedal, naj ljudje v cerkvi dajejo od svojega imetja, vsak glede na to, kar ima; če ima kdo obilneje, naj daje obilneje; in od tega, ki ima malo, naj bi se le malo zahtevalo; in temu, ki nima, bi se moralo dati.

28 In tako naj dajejo od svojega imetja po lastni volji in dobrih željah do Boga, in tistim pomoči potrebnim duhovnikom, da, in vsaki goli duši, ki je potrebovala pomoč.

29 In to jim je rekel, ker mu je Bog zapovedal; in pred Bogom so hodili pokončno in drug drugemu so dajali tako posvetno kot duhovno glede na svoje potrebe in pomanjkanje.

30 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je bilo vse to storjeno v Mormonu, da, ob Mormonovih vodah, v gozdu, ki je bil blizu Mormonovih voda; da, kraj Mormon, Mormonove vode, Mormonov gozd, kako lepi so v očeh teh, ki so tam spoznali svojega Odkupitelja; da, in kako blagoslovljeni so, kajti vekomaj bodo peli v njegovo slavo.

31 In to je bilo storjeno v mejah dežele, da kralj tega ne bi izvedel.

32 Toda glejte, zgodilo se je, da je kralj, ker je med ljudstvom odkril gibanje, poslal svoje služabnike, da bi jih opazovali. Zato jih je na dan, ko so se zbrali, da bi slišali Gospodovo besedo, kralj odkril.

33 In sedaj je kralj rekel, da je Alma hujskal ljudi k uporom zoper njega; zato je poslal svojo vojsko, da bi jih pokončala.

34 In zgodilo se je, da so bili Alma in Gospodovo ljudstvo obveščeni o prihodu kraljeve vojske; zato so vzeli svoje šotore in svoje družine in odšli v divjino.

35 In po številu jih je bilo okrog štiristo in petdeset duš.

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

Mozija 19

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se je kraljeva vojska vrnila, ker je zaman iskala Gospodovo ljudstvo.
- 2 In sedaj glejte, kraljeve sile so bile majhne, ker so se zmanjšale, in med preostalim ljudstvom se je začel razdor.
- 3 In manjši del je začel izrekati grožnje kralju in med njimi se je začel velik prepir.
- 4 In med njimi je bil torej človek, ki mu je bilo ime Gideón, in bil je močan človek in kraljev sovražnik, zato je izvlekel svoj meč in v srdu zaprisegel, da bo kralja ubil.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da se je s kraljem bojeval; in ko je kralj videl, da je na tem, da ga bo premagal, je zbežal in tekel in se povzpел na stolp, ki je bil blizu templja.
- 6 In Gideón ga je zasledoval in bil na tem, da se povzpe na stolp, da bo kralja ubil, in kralj se je ozrl z očmi naokrog proti šemlonski deželi in glejte, lamanska vojska je bila znotraj deželnih meja.
- 7 In sedaj je kralj s tesnobo v duši zaklical, rekoč: Gideón, prizanesi mi, kajti Lamanci grede nad nas in pokončali nas bodo; da, pokončali bodo moje ljudstvo.
- 8 In sedaj kralja ni toliko skrbelo za ljudstvo, kot ga je za svoje lastno življenje; vendar ga je Gideón pustil pri življenju.
- 9 In kralj je ljudstvu ukazal, naj pred Lamanci zbežijo, in on sam je šel pred njimi, in s svojimi ženskami in s svojimi otroki so zbežali v divjino.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so jih Lamanci zasledovali in jih dohiteli in jih začeli pobijati.
- 11 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da jim je kralj ukazal, naj vsi možje zapustijo svoje žene in svoje otroke in pred Lamanci zbežijo.
- 12 Bilo jih je torej veliko, ki jih niso hoteli pustiti, ampak so raje ostali in pomrli z njimi. In ostali so zapustili svoje žene in svoje otroke in zbežali.

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so tisti, ki so ostali s svojimi ženami in s svojimi otroki, naročili, naj njihove zale hčere pristopijo in Lamance prosijo, naj jih ne pobijejo.

14 In zgodilo se je, da so se jih Lamanci usmilili, kajti očarala jih je lepota njihovih žensk.

15 Zato so jih Lamanci pustili pri življenju in jih zajeli in jih odpeljali nazaj v nefijsko deželo in jim dovolili posedovati deželo pod pogoji, da bodo kralja Noeta izročili v roke Lamancev in izročili svoje imetje, in sicer polovico vsega, kar so posedovali, polovico zlata in srebra in vseh svojih dragocenosti, in tako bodo iz leta v leto lamanskemu kralju plačevali dajatev.

16 In med tistimi, ki so jih zajeli, je bil torej eden od kraljevih sinov, ki mu je bilo ime Limhi.

17 In Limhi si je torej želel, da njegovega očeta ne bi pokončali; vendar Limhiju očetove krivičnosti niso bile neznane, ker je bil sam pravičen človek.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je Gideón v divjino skrivoma poslal može, da bi poiskali kralja in tiste, ki so bili z njim. In zgodilo se je, da so v divjini srečali ljudi, vse, razen kralja in njegovih duhovnikov.

19 V srcu so torej zaprisegli, da se bodo vrnili v nefijsko deželo in da bodo, če so bile njihove žene in njihovi otroci pobiti, in tudi tisti, ki so ostali z njimi, naklepali maščevanje in prav tako pomrli z njimi.

20 In kralj jim je ukazal, naj se ne vračajo; in na kralja so se razjezili in napravili, da mora trpeti, in sicer smrt v ognju.

21 In bili so na tem, da zgrabijo tudi duhovnike in jih usmrtijo, ti pa so pred njimi zbežali.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

- 22 In zgodilo se je, da so bili na tem, da se vrnejo v nefijsko deželo in srečali so Gideónove može. In Gideónovi možje so jim povedali o vsem, kar se je zgodilo njihovim ženam in njihovim otrokom; in da so jim Lamanci dovolili, da lahko deželo posedujejo, če bodo Lamancem plačevali dajatev polovice vsega, kar so posedovali.
- 23 In ljudje so Gideónovim možem povedali, da so kralja ubili in njegovi duhovniki so pred njimi zbežali globlje v divjino.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da so se potem, ko so končali z obredom, vrnili v nefijsko deželo, radostni, ker njihove žene in njihovi otroci niso bili pobiti; in Gideónu so povedali, kaj so storili kralju.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da jim je lamanski kralj prisegel, da jih njegovo ljudstvo ne bo pobilo.
- 26 In tudi Limhi je, ker je bil kraljev sin, ker mu je ljudstvo predalo kraljestvo, lamanskemu kralju prisegel, da mu bo njegovo ljudstvo plačevalo dajatev, in sicer polovico vsega, kar so posedovali.
- 27 In zgodilo se je, da je Limhi začel ustanavljati kraljestvo in vzpostavljati mir med svojim ljudstvom.
- 28 In lamanski kralj je okrog dežele postavil straže, da bi Limhijevo ljudstvo zadržal v deželi, da ne bi mogli oditi v divjino; in svoje straže je vzdrževal z dajatvijo, ki jo je prejemal od Nefijcev.
- 29 In kralj Limhi je torej imel v svojem kraljestvu nepretrgan mir za razdobje dveh let, da jih Lamanci niso nadlegovali, niti si jih niso prizadevali pokončati.

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

Mozija 20

- 1 V Šemlonu je bil torej kraj, kjer so se lamanske hčere zbirale, da so pele in plesale in se veselile.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da se jih je nekega dne zbralo majhno število, da bi pele in plesale.
- 3 In ker je bilo torej duhovnike kralja Noeta sram, da bi se vrnili v mesto Nepi, da, in ker so se tudi bali, da bi jih ljudstvo ubilo, zato se niso drznili vrniti k ženam in otrokom.
- 4 In ker so ostali v divjini in ker so odkrili lamanske hčere, so se potuhnili in jih opazovali;
- 5 in ko se jih je le nekaj od njih zbralo, da bi plesale, so prišli iz svojih skrivališč in jih zgrabili in jih odpeljali v divjino; da, v divjino so odpeljali štiriindvajset lamanskih hčera.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci, ko so ugotovili, da so njihove hčere izginile, razjezili na Limhijevo ljudstvo, kajti mislili so, da so bili to Limhijevi ljudje.
- 7 Zato so odposlali svoje čete; da, celo kralj sam je šel pred svojimi ljudmi; in šli so v nefijsko deželo, da bi pokončali Limhijevo ljudstvo.
- 8 In Limhi jih je torej odkril s stolpa, odkril je celo vse njihove priprave na vojno; zato je zbral svoje ljudstvo in jim na poljih in v gozdovih postavil zase-do.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so Limhijevi ljudje, ko so se Lamanci približali, iz zasede planili nanje in jih začeli pobijati.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da je bitka postala silno huda, kajti bojevali so se kakor levi za svoj plen.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da so Limhijevi ljudje začeli preganjati Lamance; vendarle niso bili pol tako številni kakor Lamanci. Toda bojevali so se za svoje življenje in za svoje žene in za svoje otroke; zato so se trudili in se bojevali kakor zmaji.

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so med številnimi mrtvimi našli lamanskega kralja; vendarle ni bil mrtev, ampak je bil ranjen in pustili so ga na tleh, tako naglo so zbežali njegovi ljudje.
- 13 In prijeli so ga in mu obvezali rane in ga pripeljali pred Limhija in rekli: Glej, tukaj je lamanski kralj; ker je bil ranjen, je padel med mrtve in pustili so ga; in glej, pripeljali smo ga predte; in sedaj nam ga dovoli ubiti.
- 14 Toda Limhi jim je rekel: Ne boste ga ubili, ampak ga privedite semkaj, da ga bom lahko videl. In privedli so ga. In Limhi mu je rekel: Kakšen razlog imate, da ste se prišli vojskovat proti mojemu ljudstvu? Glejte, moje ljudstvo ni prelomilo prisege, ki sem jo sklenil z vami, zakaj bi torej vi prelomili prisego, ki ste jo sklenili z mojim ljudstvom?
- 15 In sedaj je kralj rekel: Prisego sem prelomil, ker so tvoji ljudje odpeljali hčere mojega ljudstva; zato sem v jezi svojemu ljudstvu naročil, naj se gre vojskovat proti tvojemu ljudstvu.
- 16 In sedaj Limhi glede te zadeve ni ničesar slišal; zato je rekel: Poizvedel bom med svojim ljudstvom in kdor je to storil, bo usmrčen. Zato je dal med svojim ljudstvom izvesti preiskavo.
- 17 Ko je torej Gideón to slišal, je kot kraljevi poveljnik šel in kralju rekel: Prosim te, opusti to in ne poi-zveduj med tem ljudstvom in jih za to ne obtožuj.
- 18 Kaj se mar ne spomniš duhovnikov svojega očeta, ki si jih je to ljudstvo prizadevalo pokončati? In ali niso v divjini? In ali niso oni tisti, ki so ukradli lamanske hčere?
- 19 In sedaj, glej in o tem povej kralju, da bo svojemu ljudstvu povedal, da se bodo glede nas lahko pomirili; kajti glej, že se pripravljajo, da bodo prišli nad nas; in glej tudi, da nas je samo malo.
- 20 In glej, pridejo s svojo številno vojsko; in če jih kralj ne pomiri glede nas, moramo umreti.

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

- 21 Kaj se mar niso izpolnile Abinadijeve besede, ki jih je prerokoval proti nam — in vse to, ker nismo hoteli prisluhniti Gospodovim besedam in se odvrniti od svojih krivičnosti?
- 22 In pomirimo torej kralja in izpolnimo prisego, ki smo jo sklenili z njim; kajti bolje je, da smo v suženjstvu, kot da bi izgubili življenje; zato ustavimo tolikšno prelivanje krvi.
- 23 In sedaj je Limhi kralju povedal vse glede svojega očeta in duhovnikov, ki so zbežali v divjino in jim pripisal ugrabitev njihovih hčera.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da se je kralj pomiril glede njegovega ljudstva; in rekel jim je: Pojdimo mojim ljudem naproti brez orožja; in s prisego vam zaprisežem, da moji ljudje ne bodo pobili vaših ljudi.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da so sledili kralju in šli brez orožja naproti Lamancem. In zgodilo se je, da so se srečali z Lamanci; in lamanski kralj se je priklonil pred njimi in prosil za dobro Limhijevih ljudi.
- 26 In ko so Lamanci videli Limhijeve ljudi, da so brez orožja, so se jih usmilili in se pomirili glede njih in se s svojim kraljem v miru vrnili v svojo lastno deželo.

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

Mozija 21

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so se Limhi in njegovo ljudstvo vrnili v mesto Nepi in spet v miru začeli prebivati v deželi.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so bili po veliko dneh Lamanci spet podžgani k jezi zoper Nefijce in začeli so prihajati v meje okoliške dežele.
- 3 Niso se jih torej drznili pobijati zaradi prisege, ki jo je njihov kralj sklenil z Limhijem; ampak so jih udarjali po licu in nad njimi izvajali oblast; in na hrbet so jim začeli nalagati težka bremena in jih gnati kakor nemega osla —
 - 4 da, vse to je bilo storjeno, da bi se Gospodova beseda izpolnila.
 - 5 In stiske Nefijcev so bile tako velike in ni je bilo poti, po kateri bi se lahko rešili iz njihovih rok, kajti Lamanci so jih obkolili z vseh strani.
 - 6 In zgodilo se je, da je ljudstvo zaradi svojih stisk začelo godrnjati pri kralju; in želeli so nadnje v bitko. In s pritoževanjem so kralja hudo prizadeli; zato jim je dovolil, naj storijo glede na svoje želje.
 - 7 In spet so se zbrali in si nadeli oklepe in šli nad Lamance, da bi jih pregnali iz svoje dežele.
 - 8 In zgodilo se je, da so jih Lamanci premagali in jih potisnili nazaj in številne od njih pobili.
 - 9 In med Limhijevim ljudstvom je bilo torej veliko žalovanje in objokovanje, vdove so žalovale za možmi, sinovi in hčere so žalovali za očetom in bratje za brati.
 - 10 V deželi je bilo torej silno veliko vdov in iz dneva v dan so glasno klicale, kajti obšel jih je velik strah pred Lamanci.
 - 11 In zgodilo se je, da so njihovi nenehni klici preostalo Limhijevo ljudstvo podžigali k jezi zoper Lamance; in spet so se šli bojevat, toda spet so bili potisnjeni nazaj in utrpeli so velike izgube.

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

- 12 Da, šli so vnovič, in sicer v tretje, in trpeli na enak način; in tisti, ki niso bili pobiti, so se spet vrnili v mesto Nefi.
- 13 In postali so ponižni prav do prahu in se podvrgli jarmu suženjstva in se uklonili, da so jih udarjali in preganjali sem ter tja in bili obteženi glede na želje njihovih sovražnikov.
- 14 In postali so ponižni prav do globin ponižnosti; in glasno so klicali k Bogu; da, in sicer so ves dan klicali k svojemu Bogu, da bi jih rešil iz njihovih stisk.
- 15 In sedaj je bil Gospod zaradi njihovih krivičnosti počasen v tem, da bi slišal njihov klic; vendar je Gospod njihove klice slišal in je Lamancem počasi mehčal srce, da so jim začeli lajšati bremena; vendarle se Gospodu ni zdelo primerno, da bi jih rešil iz suženjstva.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so v deželi začeli postopoma uspevati in začeli obilneje gojiti žito in drobnico in govedo, da niso trpeli lakote.
- 17 Bilo je torej veliko število žensk, več kakor je bilo moških; zato je kralj Limhi ukazal, naj vsak moški nameni za podporo vdov in njihovih otrok, da ne bi pomrli od lakote; in to so storili zaradi velikanskega števila teh, ki so bili pobiti.
- 18 Limhijevo ljudstvo se je torej držalo v skupini, kolikor je bilo to mogoče, in zavarovali so žito in drobnico;
- 19 in kralj sam si ni drznil iti zunaj mestnega obzidja, razen če je s seboj vzel stražarje, ker se je bal, da bi morda kako ne padel v roke Lamancev.
- 20 In naročil je, naj njegovi ljudje opazujejo okoliško deželo, da bi morda kako prijeli tiste duhovnike, ki so zbežali v divjino, ki so ukradli lamanske hčere in ki so povzročili, da jih je doletela tako velika poguba.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

- 21 Kajti želeli so jih prijeti, da bi jih kaznovali; kajti ponoči so prišli v nefijsko deželo in jim odnesli žito in številne dragocenosti; zato so jim postavili zasedo.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da med Lamanci in Limhijevim ljudstvom ni bilo več nemirov prav do časa, ko so v deželo prišli Amon in njegovi bratje.
- 23 In ko je bil kralj s svojo stražo zunaj mestnih vrat, je odkril Amona in njegove brate; in ker je predpostavljal, da so Noetovi duhovniki, je zato naročil, naj jih primejo in zvežejo in vržejo v ječo. In če bi bili Noetovi duhovniki, bi naročil, naj jih usmrtijo.
- 24 Ko pa je izvedel, da niso, ampak da so njegovi bratje in da so prišli iz zarahemelske dežele, ga je navdala silno velika radost.
- 25 Kralj Limhi je torej pred Amonovim prihodom poslal majhno število mož iskat zarahemelsko deželo; ampak je niso mogli najti in v divjini so se izgubili.
- 26 Vendar so našli deželo, ki je bila nekoč poseljena; da, deželo, ki so jo prekrivale gole kosti; da, deželo, ki je bila nekoč poseljena in ki je bila uničena; in ker so predpostavljali, da je to zarahemelska dežela, so se vrnili v nefijsko deželo in v meje dežele so prispeli ne veliko dni pred Amonovim prihodom.
- 27 In s seboj so prinesli zapis, in sicer zapis o ljudstvu, čigar kosti so našli; in vgraviran je bil na plošče iz rude.
- 28 In sedaj je Limhija spet navdala radost, ko je iz Amonovih ust izvedel, da ima kralj Mozija Božji dar, s katerim lahko tolmači takšne gravure; da, in radostil se je tudi Amon.
- 29 Vendarle je Amona in njegove brate navdala potrost, ker je bilo toliko njihovih bratov pobitih;

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

- 30 in tudi ker so kralj Noe in njegovi duhovniki povzročili, da je ljudstvo zagrešilo toliko grehov in krivici zoper Boga; in žalovali so tudi zavoljo Abinadijeve smrti; in tudi zavoljo odhoda Alma in ljudi, ki so šli z njim, ki so ustanovili Božjo cerkev z Božjo močjo in z vero v besede, ki jih je govoril Abinadi.
- 31 Da, žalovali so zavoljo njihovega odhoda, kajti ni so vedeli, kam so zbežali. Sedaj bi se jim rade volje pridružili, kajti sami so z Bogom sklenili zavezo, da mu bodo služili in izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi.
- 32 In od Amonovega prihoda je torej kralj Limhi prav tako sklenil zavezo z Bogom, in tudi številni iz njegovega ljudstva, da mu bo služil in izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi.
- 33 In zgodilo se je, da so se kralj Limhi in številni iz njegovega ljudstva želeli krstiti; toda v deželi ni bilo nikogar, ki bi imel Božje polnomočje. In Amon je odklonil, da bi to storil, ker se je imel za nevrednega služabnika.
- 34 Zato se tistikrat niso oblikovali kot cerkev, ampak so čakali na Gospodovega Duha. Želeli so torej postati prav kakor Alma in njegovi bratje, ki so zbežali v divjino.
- 35 Želeli so se krstiti kot dokaz in pričevanje, da so z vsem srcem voljni služiti Bogu; vendar so s časom odlašali; in poročilo o njihovem krstu bo dano po temle.
- 36 In sedaj so bile vse misli Amona in njegovih ljudi in kralja Limhija in njegovega ljudstva usmerjene v to, da bi se rešili iz rok Lamancev in iz suženjstva.

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

Mozija 22

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sta se Amon in kralj Limhi začela posvetovati z ljudmi, kako naj se rešijo iz suženjstva; in naročila sta celo, naj se zbere vse ljudstvo; in to sta storila, da bi glede zadeve slišala glas ljudstva.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da niso mogli najti načina, kako bi se rešili iz suženjstva, razen če bi vzeli svoje ženske in otroke in drobnico in govedo in šotore in odšli v divjino; kajti ker so bili Lamanci tako številni, je bilo za Limhijevo ljudstvo nemogoče, da bi se borili z njimi, misleč, da se bodo iz suženjstva rešili z mečem.
- 3 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Gideón šel in stopil pred kralja in mu rekel: Sedaj, o kralj, doslej si velikokrat prisluhnil mojim besedam, ko smo se borili z našimi brati, Lamanci.
- 4 In sedaj, o kralj, če me nisi spoznal za nekoristnega služabnika oziroma če si doslej v kakršni koli meri poslušal moje besede in so ti služile, prav tako želim, da bi moje besede poslušal tokrat, in tvoj služabnik bom in to ljudstvo rešil iz suženjstva.
- 5 In kralj mu je dovolil govoriti. In Gideón mu je rekel:
- 6 Pomisli na izhod zadaj v zidu, zadaj na zadnji strani mesta. Lamanci, oziroma lamanski stražarji, so ponoči pijani; zato med vse to ljudstvo razpošljimo razglas, naj zberejo svojo drobnico in govedo, da jih bodo ponoči odpeljali v divjino.
- 7 In glede na tvoj ukaz bom šel in Lamancem plačal zadnjo dajatev v vinu in pijani bodo; in ko bodo pijani in bodo pospali, bomo šli skozi skriti prehod na levi strani njihovega tabora.
- 8 Tako bomo s svojimi ženskami in s svojimi otroki, s svojo drobnico in s svojim govedom odšli v divjino; in potovali bomo okrog šilomske dežele.

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj prisluhnil Gideónovim besedam.
- 10 In kralj Limhi je naročil, naj njegovo ljudstvo zbere svojo drobnico; in Lamancem je poslal dajatev v vinu; in tudi več vina jim je poslal za darilo; in brez zadržka so pili vino, ki jim ga je poslal kralj Limhi.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je ljudstvo kralja Limhija z drobnico in govedom ponoči odšlo v divjino in v divjini so šli okrog šilomske dežele in zavili v smeri proti zarahemelski deželi in vodili so jih Amon in njegovi bratje.
- 12 In s seboj v divjino so vzeli vse svoje zlato in srebro in svoje dragocenosti, ki so jih lahko nesli, in tudi živež; in nadaljevali so s potovanjem.
- 13 In potem ko so bili v divjini veliko dni, so prispeli v zarahemelsko deželo in se pridružili Mozijevemu ljudstvu in postali njegovi podaniki.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da jih je Mozija sprejel z radostjo; in sprejel je tudi njihove zapise in tudi zapise, ki jih je našlo Limhijevo ljudstvo.
- 15 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Lamanci, ko so odkrili, da je Limhijevo ljudstvo ponoči odšlo iz dežele, v divjino poslali vojsko, da bi jih zasledovala;
- 16 in potem ko so jih zasledovali dva dni, niso več mogli slediti njihovim sledem; zato so se v divjini izgubili.
- And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.
- And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.
- And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.
- And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.
- And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.
- And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.
- And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;
- And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

Poročilo o Almu in Gospodovem ljudstvu, ki jih je ljudstvo kralja Noeta pregnalo v divjino.

Mozija 23

- 1 Ker je torej Gospod Alma posvaril, da bodo nadnje prišle čete kralja Noeta, in ker je to razglasil svojemu ljudstvu, zato so zbrali svojo drobnico in vzeli nekaj žita in pred četami kralja Noeta odšli v divjino.
- 2 In Gospod jih je okreplil, da jih ljudje kralja Noeta niso mogli dohiteti in pokončati.
- 3 In v divjini so bili na begu osem dni.
- 4 In prišli so v deželo, da, in sicer v zelo lepo in prijetno deželo, deželo čiste vode.
- 5 In postavili so si šotore in začeli obdelovati zemljo in začeli graditi zgradbe; da, bili so marljivi in so silno delali.
- 6 In ljudstvo si je želelo, da bi bil Alma njihov kralj, kajti ljudstvo ga je imelo rado.
- 7 Toda rekel jim je: Glejte, ni dobro, da bi imeli kralja; kajti tako govori Gospod: Ne cenite enega mesa nad drugim oziroma človek naj ne misli, da je več kot drugi; zato vam povem, da ni dobro, da bi imeli kralja.
- 8 Če pa bi bilo mogoče, da bi vselej imeli pravične može za kralje, bi bilo za vas dobro, da bi imeli kralja.
- 9 Toda spomnite se krivičnosti kralja Noeta in njegovih duhovnikov; in jaz sam sem se ujel v past in sem naredil veliko tega, kar je bilo nagnusno v Gospodovih očeh, kar je povzročilo, da sem se grenko kesal;
- 10 vendar je po hudi stiski Gospod slišal moje klice in odgovoril na moje molitve in me napravil za orodje v svojih rokah, da sem jih toliko od vas privedel k spoznanju o njegovi resnici.
- 11 Vendar se s tem ne ponašam, kajti nisem vreden, da bi se ponašal.

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

12 In sedaj vam povem, kralj Noe vas je zatiral in nje-
mu in njegovim duhovnikom ste bili za sužnje in pri-
vedli so vas v krivičnost; zato ste bili zvezani z vezmi
krivičnosti.

13 In ker ste bili torej z Božjo močjo rešeni iz teh
spon; da, in sicer iz rok kralja Noeta in njegovega
ljudstva in tudi iz spon krivičnosti, prav tako želim,
da bi bili stanovitni v svobodi, s katero ste bili osvo-
bojeni, in da nobenemu človeku ne zaupate, da bi
vam bil za kralja.

14 In prav tako nikomur ne zaupajte, da bi vam bil za
učitelja niti za duhovnega služabnika, če ni Božji člo-
vek, ki hodi po njegovih poteh in izpolnjuje njegove
zapovedi.

15 Tako je Alma svoje ljudstvo učil, naj vsak ljubi
svojega bližnjega kakor samega sebe, naj med njimi
ne bo prepira.

16 In sedaj, Alma je bil njihov véliki duhovnik, ker je
bil ustanovitelj njihove cerkve.

17 In zgodilo se je, da ni nihče drugače prejel polno-
močja za pridiganje oziroma za poučevanje, kakor
po njem, od Boga. Zato je posvetil vse duhovnike in
vse učitelje; in nikogar ni posvetil, če ni bil pravičen
mož.

18 Zato so bdeli nad svojim ljudstvom in so jih hrani-
li s tem, kar zadeva pravičnost.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so v deželi začeli silno uspevati;
in deželo so imenovali Helam.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so se v helamski deželi silno
množili in uspevali; in zgradili so mesto, ki so ga
imenovali mesto Helam.

21 Vendar se Gospodu zdi prav karati svoje ljudstvo;
da, preizkusi jih v potrpežljivosti in v veri.

22 Vendar — kdor zaupa vanj, ta bo poslednji dan
povzdignjen. Da, in tako je bilo s tem ljudstvom.

23 Kajti glejte, pokazal vam bom, da so bili zasujnje-
ni in nihče drug jih ni mogel rešiti kakor samo
Gospod, njihov Bog, da, in sicer Abrahamov in
Izakov in Jakobov Bog.

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed
by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and
his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by
them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of in-
iquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power
of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands
of king Noah and his people, and also from the
bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should
stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been
made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over
you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your
minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his
ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man
should love his neighbor as himself, that there
should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the
founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to
preach or to teach except it were by him from God.
Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all
their teachers; and none were consecrated except
they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and
did nourish them with things pertaining to right-
eousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper ex-
ceedingly in the land; and they called the land
Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and
prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they
built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his peo-
ple; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him
the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and
thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were
brought into bondage, and none could deliver them
but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of
Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

24 In zgodilo se je, da jih je rešil in jim pokazal svojo veliko moč in velika je bila njihova radost.

25 Kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da je bila, ko so bili v helamski deželi, da, v mestu Helam, ko so obdelovali okoliško zemljo, glejte, lamanska vojska v mejah dežele.

26 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Almovi bratje zbežali s svojih polj in se zbrali v mestu Helam; in ob pogledu na Lamance so se zelo prestrašili.

27 Alma pa je šel in stopil mednje in jih opomnil, naj ne bodo prestrašeni, ampak naj pomnijo Gospoda, svojega Boga, in rešil jih bo.

28 Zato so pomirili svoje strahove in začeli klicati h Gospodu, da bi Lamancem omehčal srce, da bi prizanegli njim in njihovim ženam in njihovim otrokom.

29 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod Lamancem omehčal srce. In Alma in njegovi bratje so šli in se izročili v njihove roke; in Lamanci so zavzeli helamsko deželo.

30 Lamanske čete, ki so sledile ljudstvu kralja Limhija, so se torej za veliko dni izgubile v divjini.

31 In glejte, tiste duhovnike kralja Noeta so našli na kraju, ki so ga imenovali Amulon; in začeli so posedovati amulonsko deželo in začeli so obdelovati zemljo.

32 Voditelju tistih duhovnikov je bilo torej ime Amulon.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Amulon prosil pri Lamancih; in poslal je tudi njihove žene, ki so bile lamanske hčere, da bi prosile pri svojih bratih, da jim ne bi pokončali mož.

34 In Lamanci so se usmilili Amulona in njegovih bratov in jih zaradi njihovih žena niso pokončali.

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 In Amulon in njegovi bratje so se pridružili Lamancem in potovali so v divjini in iskali nefijsko deželo, ko so odkrili helamsko deželo, ki so jo posedovali Alma in njegovi bratje.
- 36 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci Almu in njegovim bratom obljubili, da jih bodo, če jim bodo pokazali pot, ki vodi v nefijsko deželo, pustili pri življenju in jim naklonili svobodo.
- 37 Ko pa jim je Alma pokazal pot, ki je vodila v nefijsko deželo, Lamanci niso držali obljube, ampak so okrog helamske dežele postavili stražarje nad Almom in njegovimi brati.
- 38 In preostali so šli v nefijsko deželo; in del njih se je vrnil v helamsko deželo in s seboj so pripeljali tudi žene in otroke stražarjev, ki so jih pustili v deželi.
- 39 In lamanski kralj je Amulonov dovolil, naj bo kralj in vladar svojemu ljudstvu, ki je bilo v helamski deželi; vendar ni imel moči storiti ničesar, kar bi bilo v nasprotju z voljo lamanskega kralja.

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

Mozija 24

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da si je Amulon pridobil naklonjenost v očeh lamanskega kralja; zato je lamanski kralj dovolil, da bodo on in njegovi bratje določeni za učitelje nad ljudstvom, da, in sicer nad ljudstvom, ki je bilo v šemlonski deželi in v šilomski deželi in v amulonski deželi.
- 2 Kajti Lamanci so zavzeli vse te dežele; zato je lamanski kralj vsem tem deželam določil kralje.
- 3 In lamanskemu kralju je bilo torej ime Laman in imenoval se je po očetovem imenu; in zato so ga klicali kralj Laman. In bil je kralj številnega ljudstva.
- 4 In Amulonove brate je določil za učitelje v vsaki deželi, ki jo je posedovalo njegovo ljudstvo; in tako se je med vsem lamanskim ljudstvom začelo poučevati nefijski jezik.
- 5 In bili so ljudstvo, prijateljsko med seboj, vendar Boga niso poznali, niti jih Amulonovi bratje niso ničesar učili o Gospodu, njihovem Bogu, niti o Mojzesovi postavi, niti jih niso učili Abinadijevih besed;
- 6 ampak so jih poučevali, naj ohranjajo zapise in da bi drug drugemu pisali.
- 7 In tako so Lamanci začeli bogateti in med seboj so začeli trgovati in postajati uspešni in postali so prekanjeno in modro ljudstvo glede na modrost sveta, da, zelo prekanjeno ljudstvo, ki se je radostilo v vsakovrstnih hudobijah in plenjenju, razen med lastnimi brati.
- 8 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Amulon nad Almom in njegovimi brati začel izvajati oblast in ga začel preganjati in naročil svojim otrokom, naj preganjajo njihove otroke.
- 9 Kajti Amulon je vedel, da je bil Alma eden od kraljevih duhovnikov in da je bil tisti, ki je verjel Abinadijevim besedam in katerega so napodili izpred kralja in zato je bil nanj besen; kajti podložen je bil kralju Lamanu, vendarle je izvajal oblast nad njimi in jim nalagal težka dela in nad njimi postavil priganjače.

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put taskmasters over them.

10 In zgodilo se je, da so bile njihove stiske tako velike, da so začeli glasno klicati k Bogu.

11 In Amulon jim je ukazal naj ustavijo svoje klice; in nad njimi je postavil stražarje, da so jih opazovali, da bo, kogar bi dobili klicati k Bogu, usmrčen.

12 In Alma in njegovo ljudstvo niso dvigali glasu h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, ampak so mu izlili srce; in poznal je misli njihovega srca.

13 In zgodilo se je, da je v njihovih stiskah k njim prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč: Dvignite glavo in bodi vam v veliko uteho, kajti vem za zavezo, ki ste jo sklenili z menoj; in zavezal se bom s svojim ljudstvom in jih rešil iz suženjstva.

14 In olajšal bom tudi bremena, ki so vam naložena na ramena, da jih sploh ne boste čutili na svojem hrbtu, in sicer ko ste v suženjstvu; in to bom storil, da mi boste odslej za priče in da boste zagotovo vedeli, da jaz, Gospod Bog, obiščem svoje ljudstvo v njihovih stiskah.

15 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so bremena, ki so bila naložena Almu in njegovim bratom, postala lahka; da, Gospod jih je okrepil, da so bremena lahko prenašali z lahkoto in vsej Gospodovi volji so se podvrgli vedro in s potrpežljivostjo.

16 In zgodilo se je, da je bila njihova vera in njihova potrpežljivost tako velika, da je k njim spet prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč: Bodi vam v veliko uteho, kajti jutri vas bom rešil iz suženjstva.

17 In Almu je rekel: Šel boš pred tem ljudstvom in jaz bom šel s teboj in to ljudstvo rešil iz suženjstva.

18 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Alma in njegovo ljudstvo ponoči zbrali svojo drobnico in tudi svoje žito; da, in sicer, drobnico so zbirali vso noč.

19 In zjutraj je Gospod napravil, da je nad Lamance prišel trden spanec, da, in vsi priganjači so globoko spali.

20 In Alma in njegovo ljudstvo so odšli v divjino; in ko so potovali ves dan, so si v dolini postavili šotore in dolino so poimenovali Alma, ker jih je on vodil na poti po divjini.

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

21 Da, in v dolini Alma so Bogu izlili zahvalo, ker je bil z njimi milosten in jim je olajšal bremena in jih je rešil iz suženjstva; kajti bili so v suženjstvu in nihče drug jih ni mogel rešiti kakor samo Gospod, njihov Bog.

22 In zahvalili so se Bogu, da, vsi njihovi možje in vse njihove ženske in vsi njihovi otroci, ki so že govorili, so povzdignili svoj glas v slavljenju svojemu Bogu.

23 In sedaj je Gospod Almu rekel: Podvizaj se in pojdi ti in to ljudstvo iz te dežele, kajti Lamanci so se prebudili in te zasledujejo; zato pojdi iz te dežele in Lamance bom ustavil v tej dolini, da ne bodo še naprej zasledovali tega ljudstva.

24 In zgodilo se je, da so odšli iz doline in se odpravili na pot v divjino.

25 In potem ko so bili v divjini dvanajst dni, so prišli v zarahemsko deželo; in kralj Mozija jih je prav tako sprejel z radostjo.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

Mozija 25

- 1 In sedaj je kralj Mozija naročil, naj se zbere vse ljudstvo.
- 2 Sedaj ni bilo toliko Nefijevih otrok oziroma toliko tistih, ki so bili Nefijevi potomci, kot je bilo ljudstva Zarahemla, ki je bil Mulekov potomec, in tistih, ki so šli z njim v divjino.
- 3 In Nefijevega ljudstva in zarahemelskega ljudstva ni bilo toliko, kot je bilo Lamancev; da, niti pol tako številni niso bili.
- 4 In sedaj se je zbralo vse Nefijevo ljudstvo in tudi vse zarahemelsko ljudstvo in zbrali so se v dveh skupinah.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Mozija svojemu ljudstvu bral in dal brati Zenifove zapise; da, bral je zapise Zenifovega ljudstva od časa, ko so zapustili zarahemelsko deželo, dokler se niso spet vrnili.
- 6 In prebral je tudi poročilo o Almu in njegovih bratih in o vseh njihovih stiskah od časa, ko so zapustili zarahemelsko deželo, do časa, ko so se spet vrnili.
- 7 In sedaj, ko je Mozija zapise prenehal brati, je njegovo ljudstvo, ki je ostalo v deželi, zajelo čudenje in osuplost.
- 8 Kajti niso vedeli, kaj naj si mislijo; kajti ko so videli tiste, ki so bili rešeni iz suženjstva, jih je navdala silno velika radost.
- 9 In spet, ko so pomislili na svoje brate, ki so jih Lamanci pobili, jih je navdala potrnost in potočili so celo veliko solza potrnosti.
- 10 In spet, ko so pomislili na neposredno Božjo dobroto in njegovo moč, da je Alma in njegove brate rešil iz rok Lamancev in iz suženjstva, so dvignili svoj glas in se Bogu zahvalili.
- 11 In spet, ko so pomislili na Lamance, ki so bili njihovi bratje, o njihovem grešnem in omadeževanem stanju, sta jih navdala bolečina in tesnoba glede blaginje njihovih duš.

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so bili tisti, ki so bili otroci Amulona in njegovih bratov, ki so si za žene vzeli lamanske hčere, nezadovoljni z ravnanjem svojih očetov in se niso več hoteli imenovati z očetovim imenom, zato so prevzeli Nefijevo ime, da bi se imenovali Nefijevi otroci in bili prišteti med tiste, ki so se imenovali Nefijci.
- 13 In vse zarahemelsko ljudstvo je bilo torej prišteto k Nefijcem in to zato, ker se kraljestvo ni predalo nikomur drugemu kakor tistim, ki so bili Nefijevi potomci.
- 14 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da si je Mozija, ko je ljudstvu prenehal govoriti, želel, naj ljudstvu govori tudi Alma.
- 15 In Alma jim je govoril, ko so bili zbrani v velike skupine, in šel je od ene skupine do druge, pridigajoč ljudstvu kesanje in vero v Gospoda.
- 16 In opominjal je Limhijevo ljudstvo in svoje brate, vse te, ki so bili rešeni iz suženjstva, naj pomnijo, da je bil Gospod tisti, ki jih je rešil.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da se je, potem ko je Alma ljudi poučeval veliko tega in ko jim je prenehal govoriti, kralj Limhi želel krstiti; in krstiti se je želelo tudi vse njegovo ljudstvo.
- 18 Zato je šel Alma v vodo in jih krstil; da, krstil jih je tako, kakor je v Mormonovih vodah krstil svoje brate; da, in toliko, kolikor jih je krstil, jih je pripadalo Božji cerkvi; in to zaradi njihovega verovanja v Almove besede.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Mozija Almu dovolil, da lahko po vsej zarahemelski deželi ustanavlja cerkve; in dal mu je moč, da v vsaki cerkvi posveti duhovnike in učitelje.
- 20 To je bilo torej storjeno, ker je bilo toliko ljudi, da jih en učitelj ni mogel vseh voditi; niti niso mogli vsi na enem zborovanju slišati Božje besede;

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 zato so se zbirali v različnih skupinah, ki so se imenovalle cerkev; vsaka cerkev je imela svoje duhovnike in svoje učitelje in vsak duhovnik je besedo pridigal, kakor mu je bila predana po Almovih ustih.

22 In tako so bile, navkljub številnim cerkvam, vse ena cerkev, da, in sicer Božja cerkev; kajti v vseh cerkvah se ni pridigalo drugega kakor kesanje in vero v Boga.

23 In v zarahemelski deželi je bilo torej sedem cerkva. In zgodilo se je, da se je, kdor je želel prevzeti Kristusovo ime oziroma Božje, pridružil Božjim cerkvam;

24 in imenovali so se Božje ljudstvo. In Gospod je nanje razlil svojega Duha in bili so blagoslovljeni in v deželi so uspevali.

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

Mozija 26

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da jih je bilo veliko od odraščajočega rodu, ki niso mogli razumeti besed kralja Benjamina, ker so bili v času, ko je govoril svojemu ljudstvu, majhni otroci; in niso verjeli v izročilo svojih očetov.
- 2 Niso verjeli, kar je bilo rečenega glede vstajenja mrtvih, niti niso verjeli glede Kristusovega prihoda.
- 3 In zaradi svoje nevere torej niso mogli razumeti Božje besede; in postali so trdosrčni.
- 4 In niso se hoteli krstiti; niti se niso hoteli pridružiti cerkvi. In glede na svojo vero so bili ločeno ljudstvo in taki so ostali vse odtlej, in sicer v svojem mesenem in grešnem stanju; kajti niso hoteli klicati h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu.
- 5 In v Mozijevi vladavini torej niso bili pol tako številni kot Božje ljudstvo, ampak so zaradi razprtij med brati postali številnejši.
- 6 Kajti zgodilo se je, da so z laskavimi besedami zavedli veliko teh, ki so bili v cerkvi, in so povzročili, da so ti veliko grešili; zato je postalo potrebno, da je cerkev opominjala tiste, ki so grešili, ki so bili v cerkvi.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so jih privedli pred duhovnike in duhovnikom so jih izročili učitelji; in duhovniki so jih privedli pred Alma, ki je bil véliki duhovnik.
- 8 Kralj Mozija je torej Almu podelil polnomočje nad cerkvijo.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da Alma ni vedel glede njih; zoper njih pa je bilo veliko prič; da, ljudje so stali in obilo pričevali o njihovi krivičnosti.
- 10 V cerkvi se torej prej ni zgodilo nič takšnega; zato je bil Alma v duhu nemiren in je naročil, naj jih privedejo pred kralja.

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 In kralju je rekel: Glej, tukaj jih je veliko, ki smo jih privedli predte, ki so jih bratje obtožili, da, in zalogtili so jih pri raznolikih krivičnostih. In svojih krivičnosti se ne kesajo; zato smo jih privedli predte, da jim boš lahko sodil glede na njihove zločine.
- 12 Toda Kralj Mozija je Almu rekel: Glej, jaz jim ne sodim; zato jih izročam v tvoje roke, da jim boš sodil.
- 13 In sedaj je bil Almov duh spet nemiren; in šel je in Gospoda vprašal, kaj naj napravi glede te zadeve, kajti bal se je, da bi v Božjih očeh ne napravil nápak.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je potem, ko je Bogu izlil vso svojo dušo, k njemu prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč:
- 15 Blagor ti, Alma, in blagor tistim, ki so se krstili v Mormonovih vodah. Blagor ti zaradi tvoje silne vere v same besede mojega služabnika Abinadija.
- 16 In blagoslovljeni so zaradi svoje silne vere v same besede, ki si jim jih govoril.
- 17 In blagoslovljen si, ker si med tem ljudstvom ustanovil cerkev; in utrdil jih bom in moje ljudstvo bodo.
- 18 Da, blagor temu ljudstvu, ki je voljno nositi moje ime, kajti z mojim imenom se bodo imenovali; in moji so.
- 19 In ker si me vprašal glede prestopnika, si blagoslovljen.
- 20 Moj služabnik si in s teboj se zavezujem, da boš imel večno življenje; in služil mi boš in šel v mojem imenu in boš zbral moje ovce.
- 21 In ta, ki bo slišal moj glas, bo moja ovca; in tega boš sprejel v cerkev in tega bom sprejel tudi sam.
- 22 Kajti glej, to je moja cerkev; kdor se bo krstil, se bo krstil v kesanje. In kogar boš sprejel, bo verjel v moje ime; in temu bom rade volje odpustil.

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

23 Kajti jaz sem ta, ki prevzema grehe sveta; kajti jaz sem ta, ki jih je ustvaril; in jaz sem ta, ki temu, ki verjame do konca, zagotovi mesto na moji desnici.

24 Kajti glej, v mojem imenu so poklicani; in če me bodo poznali, bodo vstali in bodo za večno imeli mesto na moji desnici.

25 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo takrat, ko bo zatrobila druga trobenta, tisti, ki me niso nikoli poznali, vstali in stopili predme.

26 In takrat bodo vedeli, da sem jaz Gospod, njihov Bog, da sem njihov Odkupitelj; ampak ne bodo hoteli biti odkupljeni.

27 In takrat jim bom priznal, da jih nisem nikoli poznal; in odšli bodo v večni ogenj, pripravljen za hudiča in njegove angele.

28 Zato ti povem, da tega, ki ne bo hotel slišati mojega glasu, tega ne boš sprejel v mojo cerkev, kajti njegova poslednji dan ne bom sprejel.

29 Zato ti pravim: Pojdi; in kdor se pregreši zoper mene, temu boš sodil glede na grehe, ki jih je zagrešil; in če bo svoje grehe priznal pred teboj in menoj in se pokesal z iskrenim srcem, temu boš odpustil in prav tako mu bom odpustil sam.

30 Da, in kolikor krat se bo moje ljudstvo pokesalo, tolikor krat jim bom odpustil njihove prestopke zoper mene.

31 In tudi vi drug drugemu odpuščajte svoje prestopke; kajti resnično vam pravim, ta, ki svojemu bližnjemu ne odpusti prestopkov, ko reče, da se kesa, ta si je nakopal obsodbo.

32 Sedaj ti pravim: Pojdi; in kdor se svojih grehov ne bo pokesal, ta ne bo prištet med moje ljudstvo; in to boste odslej izpolnjevali.

33 In zgodilo se je, ko je Alma te besede slišal, jih je zapisal, da bi jih imel in da bi ljudstvu te cerkve sodil glede na Božje zapovedi.

34 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma šel in sodil tistim, ki so jih zalotili pri krivičnosti, glede na Gospodovo besedo.

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

- 35 In kdor se je svojih grehov pokesal in jih priznal, tega so prišteli med ljudi v cerkvi;
- 36 in ti, ki svojih grehov niso priznali in se svojih krivičnosti niso pokesali, ti niso bili prišteti med ljudi v cerkvi in njihova imena so bila izbrisana.
- 37 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma upravljal vse cerkvene zadeve; in spet je napočil mir in v cerkvenih zadevah so začeli silno uspevati in budno hoditi pred Bogom, veliko so jih sprejeli in veliko krstili.
- 38 In sedaj, vse to so storili Alma in njegovi sodelavci, ki so bdeli nad cerkvijo in hodili v vsej marljivosti in v vsem učili Božjo besedo in trpeli vsakovrstne stiske, ker so jih preganjali vsi tisti, ki niso pripadali Božji cerkvi.
- 39 In opominjali so brate; in tudi sami so bili opominjani, vsak z Božjo besedo glede na svoje grehe oziroma glede na grehe, ki jih je zagrešil, in Bog jim je zapovedal, naj molijo brez prestanka in se za vse zahvaljujejo.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

Mozija 27

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so preganjanja, ki so jih neverniki prizadejali cerkvi, postala tako huda, da je cerkev glede zadeve začela godrnjati in se pritoževati svojim voditeljem; in pritožili so se Almu. In Alma je primer predložil kralju Moziju. In Mozija se je posvetoval s svojimi duhovniki.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Mozija po vsej okoliški deželi razposlal razglas, da noben nevernik ne sme preganjati nobenega od teh, ki so pripadali Božji cerkvi.
- 3 In vsem cerkvam je bilo strogo zapovedano, naj med njimi ne bo preganjanj, naj bo med vsemi ljudmi enakost;
- 4 naj niti ponosu ne ošabnosti ne dovolijo, da bi jim skalila mir; naj vsak svojega bližnjega ceni kakor sama sebe in za svoje preživljanje dela s svojimi lastnimi rokami.
- 5 Da, in vsi njihovi duhovniki in učitelji naj za svoje preživljanje delajo s svojimi lastnimi rokami v vseh primerih, razen v bolezni oziroma v velikem pomanjkanju; in ker so to delali, so imeli obilje Božje milostljivosti.
- 6 In v deželi je spet napočil velik mir; in ljudje so postajali zelo številni in razkropili so se po obličju zemlje, da, na sever in na jug, na vzhod in na zahod, in so na vseh straneh dežele gradili velika mesta in vasi.
- 7 In Gospod jih je obiskoval in jih napravil uspešne in postali so številno in premožno ljudstvo.
- 8 Mozijevi sinovi so bili torej prišteti med nevernike; in prav tako je bil mednje prištet eden od Almovih sinov, ki se je po očetu imenoval Alma; vendar je postal zelo hudoben in malikovalski človek. In bil je človek veliko besed in je ljudem govoril zelo laskavo; zato je zapeljal veliko ljudi, da so delali takšne krivičnosti kakor on.

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

9 In postal je velika ovira za uspevanje Božje cerkve; in kradel je srca ljudi; in med ljudmi je povzročal številne razprtije; in Božjemu sovražniku je dajal možnost, da je nad njimi izvajal svojo moč.

10 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je, medtem ko je hodil naokrog, da bi uničil Božjo cerkev, kajti z Mozijevimi sinovi je skrivoma hodil naokrog, prizadevajoč si uničiti cerkev in Gospodovo ljudstvo speljati na kriva pota, kar je bilo v nasprotju z Božjimi zapovedmi oziroma celo s kraljevimi —

11 in kakor sem vam rekel, ko so hodili naokrog, upirajoč se Bogu, glejte, se jim je prikazal Gospodov angel; in spustil se je kakor v oblaku; in govoril je kakor z glasom groma, kar je povzročilo, da se je zatresla zemlja, na kateri so stali;

12 in tako velika je bila njihova osuplost, da so popadali na zemljo in niso razumeli besed, ki jim jih je govoril.

13 Vendar je spet zaklical, rekoč: Alma, vstani in stopi naprej, kajti zakaj preganjaš Božjo cerkev? Kajti Gospod je rekel: To je moja cerkev in jaz jo bom ustanovil; in nič je ne bo zrušilo, razen prestopništva mojega ljudstva.

14 In spet, angel je rekel: Glej, Gospod je slišal molitve svojega ljudstva in tudi molitve svojega služabnika, Alma, ki je tvoj oče; kajti molil je z veliko vere glede tebe, da bi te privedel k spoznanju resnice; kajti s tem namenom sem torej prišel, da te prepričam o Božji moči in polnomočju, da bodo molitve njegovih služabnikov lahko odgovorjene glede na njihovo vero.

15 In sedaj glej, mar lahko spodbijaš Božjo moč? Kajti glej, mar moj glas ne zatrese zemlje? In mar me prav tako ne vidiš pred seboj? In poslal me je Bog.

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 Sedaj ti pravim: Pojdi in se spomni ujetništva svojih očetov v helamski deželi in v nefijski deželi; in spomni se, kako velike stvari je naredil zanje; kajti bili so v suženjstvu in rešil jih je. In sedaj ti pravim, Alma, pojdi svojo pot in ne prizadevaj si več uničiti cerkev, da bodo njihove molitve odgovorjene in to četudi sam hočeš biti izvržen.
- 17 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so bile to zadnje besede, ki jih je angel govoril Almu, in odšel je.
- 18 In sedaj so Alma in tisti, ki so bili z njim, spet padali na zemljo, kajti velika je bila njihova osuplost; kajti na lastne oči so videli Gospodovega angela; in njegov glas je bil kakor grom, ki je stresel zemljo; in vedeli so, da ni bilo nič drugega, razen Božje moči, kar bi lahko zatreslo zemljo in povzročilo, da je trepetala, kakor da se bo razdvojila.
- 19 In Almova osuplost je bila torej tako velika, da je onemel, da ni mogel odpreti ust; da, in postal je šibak, in sicer da ni mogel premakniti rok; zato so ga tisti, ki so bili z njim, prijeli in ga nemočnega nesli, in sicer dokler ga niso položili pred njegovega očeta.
- 20 In njegovemu očetu so povedali vse, kar se jim je zgodilo; in njegov oče se je vzradostil, kajti vedel je, da je to Božja moč.
- 21 In naročil je, naj se množica zbere, da bi pričevali, kaj je Gospod storil za njegovega sina in tudi za tiste, ki so bili z njim.
- 22 In naročil je, naj se duhovniki zberejo; in začeli so se postiti in moliti h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, da bi Almu odprl usta, da bi lahko govoril in tudi da bi njegovi udje prejeli moč — da bi se ljudem odprle oči, da bi videli in vedeli o Božji dobroti in slavi.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da so potem, ko so se postili in molili za razdobje dveh dni in dveh noči, Almovi udje prejeli moč in vstal je in jim začel govoriti, roteč jih, naj jim bo v veliko uteho:

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

24 Kajti, je rekel, pokesal sem se svojih grehov in
Gospod me je odkupil; glejte, rodil sem se v Duhu.

25 In Gospod mi je rekel: Ne čudi se, da se mora vse
človeštvo, da, moški in ženske, vsi narodi, rodovi, je-
ziki in ljudstva, ponovno roditi; da, roditi se v Bogu,
se spremeniti iz mesenega in padlega stanja v stanje
pravičnosti in Bog jih odkupi in postanejo njegovi si-
novi in hčere;

26 in tako postanejo nova bitja; in če tega ne storijo,
nikakor ne morejo podedovati Božjega kraljestva.

27 Povem vam, če temu ne bo tako, morajo biti izvr-
ženi; in to vem, ker sem bil sam skoraj izvržen.

28 Vendar ko sem se prebijal skozi hudo stisko, kesa-
joč se na pragu smrti, se je Gospodu v milosti zdelo
prav, da me potegne iz večnega ognja, in rodil sem se
v Bogu.

29 Moja duša je bila odkupljena iz brezna bridkosti
in spon krivičnosti. Bil sem v najtemnejšem breznu;
sedaj pa vidim čudovito Božjo luč. Mojo dušo je tr-
pinčilo večno mučenje; toda otet sem in v duši me ne
boli več.

30 Zavrnil sem svojega Odkupitelja in zanikal tisto,
kar so govorili naši očetje; da pa bodo torej videli, da
bo prišel in da pomni vsako bitje svojega stvarjenja,
se bo prikazal vsem.

31 Da, vsako koleno se bo upognilo in vsak jezik pri-
znan pred njim. Da, in sicer poslednji dan, ko bodo
vsi ljudje stali pred njim, da jim bo sodil, takrat bodo
priznali, da je on Bog; takrat bodo ti, ki v svetu živijo
brez Boga, priznali, da je sodba večne kazni nad nji-
mi pravična; in tresli se bodo in trepetali in lezli vase
pod bliskovitim pogledom njegovega prodornega
očesa.

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have
been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the
Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all
mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kin-
dreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea,
born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen
state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of
God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless
they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom
of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must
be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be
cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribula-
tion, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy
hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burn-
ing, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bit-
terness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest
abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God.
My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am
snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which
had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they
may foresee that he will come, and that he remem-
bereth every creature of his creating, he will make
himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue con-
fess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all
men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they
confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who
live without God in the world, that the judgment of
an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and
they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath
the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma odslej začel učiti ljudstvo, in tisti, ki so bili z Almom takrat, ko se jim je prikazal angel, potujoč naokrog po vsej deželi, oznanjajoč vsem ljudem to, kar so slišali in videli, in pridigajoč Božjo besedo v hudi stiski, in tisti, ki so bili neverniki, so jih močno preganjali, in številni od njih so jih udarili.

33 Toda navkljub vsemu temu so cerkvi nudili veliko tolažbo, krepili njihovo vero in jih z veliko potrpljenja in veliko trdega dela opominjali, naj izpolnjujejo Božje zapovedi.

34 In štirje od njih so bili Mozijevi sinovi; in ime jim je bilo Amon in Aron in Omner in Himni; tako je bilo ime Mozijevim sinovom.

35 In potovali so po vsej zarahemelski deželi in med vsem ljudstvom, ki je bilo pod vladavino kralja Mozija, goreče si prizadevajoč poravnati vse krivice, ki so jih storili cerkvi, in priznavali so vse svoje grehe in oznanjali vse, kar so videli, in pojasnjevali prerokbe in svete spise vsem, ki so jih želeli slišati.

36 In tako so bili orodje v Božjih rokah, da so jih veliko privedli k spoznanju resnice, da, k spoznanju o njihovem Odkupitelju.

37 In kako blagoslovljeni so! Kajti oznanjali so mir; oznanjali so dobre novice o dobrem; in ljudem so razglašali, da Gospod kraljuje.

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

Mozija 28

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so jih Mozijevi sinovi, potem ko so vse to storili, s seboj vzeli majhno število in se vrnili k svojemu očetu, kralju, in od njega želeli, naj jim dovoli, da bodo s temi, ki so jih izbrali, šli v nefijsko deželo, da bodo pridigali, kar so slišali, in da bi Božjo besedo razglašali svojim bratom, Lamancem —
- 2 da bi jih morda privedli k spoznanju o Gospodu, njihovem Bogu, in jih prepričali o krivičnosti njihovih očetov; in da bi jih morda ozdravili sovraštva do Nefijcev, da bi jih prav tako privedli k radosti v Gospodu, njihovem Bogu, da bi bili drug z drugim prijateljski in da ne bi bilo več prepиров v vsej deželi, ki jo jim je dal Gospod, njihov Bog.
- 3 Želeli so torej, da bi se odrešitev razglašalo vsakemu bitju, kajti niso mogli prenesti, da bi se kakšna človeška duša pogubila; da, celo sama misel, da bi kakšna duša prenašala neskončno mučenje, je povzročila, da so se tresli in trepetali.
- 4 In tako je nanje deloval Gospodov Duh, kajti bili so najnizkotnejši med grešniki. In Gospodu se je v svoji neskončni milosti zdelo prav, da jim prizanese; vendar so zaradi svojih krivičnosti v duši trpeli veliko tesnobo, zelo so trpeli in se bali, da bodo za vekomaj izvrženi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so očeta veliko dni prosili, da bi lahko šli v nefijsko deželo.
- 6 In kralj Mozija je šel in Gospoda vprašal, ali naj svojim sinovom dovoli iti med Lamance pridigat besedo.
- 7 In Gospod je Moziju rekel: Dovoli jim iti, kajti veliko jih bo verjelo njihovim besedam in imeli bodo večno življenje; in tvoje sinove bom rešil iz rok Lamancev.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Mozija dovolil, naj gredo in delajo, kakor so prosili.
- 9 In odpravili so se na pot v divjino, da bodo šli med Lamance pridigat besedo; in po temle bom poročal o njihovih ravnanjih.

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

10 Kralj Mozija torej ni imel nikogar, komur bi predal kraljestvo, kajti nobeden od njegovih sinov ni hotel prevzeti kraljestva.

11 Zato je vzel zapise, ki so bili vgravirani na medenastih ploščah, in tudi Nefijeve plošče in vse stvari, ki jih je ohranil in obvaroval, glede na Božje zapovedi, potem ko je prevedel in dal zapisati zapise, ki so bili na zlatih ploščah, katere so našli Limhijevi ljudje, katere mu je izročil Limhi;

12 in to je storil zaradi velike želje svojega ljudstva; kajti neizmerno so si želeli izvedeti glede tistega ljudstva, ki je bilo pokončano.

13 In prevedel jih je torej s pomočjo tistih dveh kamnov, ki sta bila pritrjena v dva obročka v okviru.

14 Te stvari so bile torej pripravljene od začetka in so se izročale iz roda v rod z namenom tolmačenja jezikov;

15 in ohranila in obdržala jih je Gospodova roka, da bo vsakemu bitju, ki bo posedovalo deželo, razodel krivičnosti in gnusobe svojega ljudstva;

16 in kdor ima te stvari, se prav kakor v starodavnih časih imenuje videc.

17 Potem ko je torej Mozija končal s prevajanjem teh zapisov, glejte, je to poročalo o ljudstvu, ki je bilo pokončano, do časa, ko so bili pokončani, vse od gradnje velikega stolpa v času, ko je Gospod zmešal jezik ljudi in so bili razkropljeni po vsem obličju zemlje, da, in sicer od takrat vse nazaj do Adamovega stvarjenja.

18 To poročilo je torej povzročilo, da je Mozijevo ljudstvo silno žalovalo, da, navdala jih je potrnost; vendar jim je dalo veliko spoznanje, v čemer so se radostili.

19 In to poročilo bo zapisano po temle; kajti glejte, potrebno je, da bi vsi ljudje vedeli za to, kar je zapisano v tem poročilu.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraved on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

20 In sedaj, kakor sem vam rekel, da je kralj Mozija, potem ko je s tem končal, vzel medeninaste plošče in vse, kar je hranil, in to predal Almu, ki je bil Almov sin; da, vse zapise, in tudi tolmača, in mu to predal in mu zapovedal, naj jih hrani in varuje in naj prav tako ohranja zapis o tem ljudstvu, in naj se to predaja iz roda v rod, prav kakor se je predajalo od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

Mozija 29

- 1 Ko je Mozija torej to storil, je po vsej deželi med vse ljudstvo razposlal, želeč poznati njihovo voljo glede tega, kdo bo njihov kralj.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je prišel glas ljudstva, rekoč: Želimo, naj nam bo Aron, tvoj sin, za kralja in za vladarja.
- 3 Aron je torej odšel v nefijsko deželo, zato mu kralj ni mogel predati kraljestva; Aron kraljestva niti ne bi prevzel; niti ni bil kraljestva voljan prevzeti nobeden od Mozijevih sinov.
- 4 Zato je kralj Mozija spet razposlal med ljudstvo; da, in sicer je med ljudstvo razposlal pisano besedo. In to so bile besede, ki so bile zapisane, rekoč:
- 5 Glejte, o ljudstvo moje oziroma bratje moji, kajti cenim vas kot take, želim, da bi pretehtali zadevo, ki ste jo poklicani pretehtati — kajti želite imeti kralja.
- 6 Razglašam vam torej, da je ta, ki mu kraljestvo upravičeno pripada, odklonil in kraljestva ne bo prevzel.
- 7 In če bi torej moral biti namesto njega določen drugi, glejte, se bojim, da bi med vami nastali prepiri. In kdo ve, če se ne bo moj sin, ki mu kraljestvo pripada, ujezil in del tega ljudstva potegnil za seboj, kar bi med vami povzročilo vojne in prepire, kar bi bilo vzrok velikemu prelivanju krvi in izkrivljanju Gospodove poti, da, in pogubilo bi duše veliko ljudi.
- 8 Pravim vam torej, bodimo modri in to pretehtajmo, kajti nimamo pravice pogubiti mojega sina, niti ne bi smeli imeti nikakršne pravice pogubiti drugega, če bi bil določen namesto njega.
- 9 In če bi se moj sin spet povrnil k svojemu ponosu in puhlostim, bi preklical, kar je rekel, in zahteval pravico do kraljestva, kar bi povzročilo, da bi veliko grešil on in tudi to ljudstvo.

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

10 In bodimo torej modri in to pričakujmo in naredimo to, kar bo temu ljudstvu zagotovilo mir.

11 Zato bom preostanek svojih dni vaš kralj; vendar imenujmo sodnike, da bodo temu ljudstvu sodili glede na naš zakon; in na novo bomo uredili zadeve tega ljudstva, kajti za sodnike bomo določili modre može, ki bodo temu ljudstvu sodili glede na Božje zapovedi.

12 Bolje je torej, da človeku sodi Bog kakor človek, kajti Božje sodbe so vselej pravične, človekove sodbe pa niso vselej pravične.

13 Če bi bilo torej možno, da bi za kralje imeli pravične može, ki bi uvedli Božje zakone in tem ljudem sodili glede na njegove zapovedi, da, če bi za kralje imeli može, ki bi delali tako, prav kakor je za to ljudstvo moj oče Benjamin — vam povem, če bi bilo temu vselej tako, potem bi bilo dobro, da bi vselej imeli kralje, ki bi vam vladali.

14 In celo jaz sam sem delal z vso močjo in sposobnostmi, ki sem jih posedoval, da bi vas učil Božje zapovedi in da bi po vsej deželi vzpostavil mir, da ne bi bilo vojn, niti prepиров, niti tatvin, niti plenjenja, niti umorov, niti nikakršne krivičnosti;

15 in kdor je bil krivičen, tega sem kaznoval glede na zločin, ki ga je zagrešil, glede na zakon, ki so nam dali naši očetje.

16 Sedaj vam povem, da zato, ker vsi ljudje niso pravični, ni dobro, da bi imeli kralja oziroma kralje, da bi vam vladali.

17 Kajti glejte, kolikšno krivičnost povzroči en hudo ben kralj, da, in kako veliko uničenje!

18 Da, spomnite se kralja Noeta, njegove hudobije in njegovih gnusob in tudi hudobije in gnusob njegovega ljudstva. Glejte, kako veliko uničenje je prišlo nadnje; in zaradi svojih krivičnosti so bili prav tako zaslužnjeni.

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 In če ne bi bilo posredovanja njihovega vsemodrega Stvarnika, in to zaradi njihovega iskrenega kesanja, bi morali do sedaj neizogibno ostati v suženjstvu.

20 Toda glejte, rešil jih je, ker so pred njim postali ponižni; in ker so glasno klicali k njemu, jih je rešil iz suženjstva; in tako v vseh primerih dela Gospod s svojo močjo med človeškimi otroki in podaja roko milosti tem, ki vanj zaupajo.

21 In glejte, sedaj vam povem, krivičnega kralja ne morete vreči s prestola, razen z veliko prepira in veliko prelivanja krvi.

22 Kajti glejte, prijatelje ima v krivičnosti in okrog sebe ima stražarje; in razveljavi zakone tistih, ki so pred njim vladali pravično; in Božje zapovedi potepa pod svojimi nogami;

23 in odredi zakone in jih razpošlje med ljudstvo, da zakone po lastni hudobiji; in kdor njegovim zakonom ni poslušen, tega da ubiti; in kdor se mu bo uprl, nad té bo poslal svoje čete, da se bodo bojevale in če jih bo lahko, jih bo pobil; in tako nepravični kralj izkrivlja poti vse pravičnosti.

24 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, ni dobro, da bi nad vas prišle takšne gnusobe.

25 Zato po glasu tega ljudstva izberite sodnike, da se vam bo lahko sodilo glede na zakone, ki so pravi, ki so vam jih dali naši očetje in ki jim jih dala Gospodova roka.

26 Ni torej v navadi, da bi glas ljudstva želel kar koli v nasprotju s tem, kar je prav; je pa v navadi za manjši del ljudstva, da želi, kar ni prav; zato se boste tega držali in bo postalo vaš zakon — da boste svoj posel izvajali po glasu ljudstva.

27 In če bo prišel čas, da bo glas ljudstva izbral krivičnost, tedaj je čas, da vas bodo doletele Božje sodbe; da, tedaj je čas, ko vas bo obiskal z velikim uničenjem, in sicer kakor je to deželo obiskoval doslej.

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

28 In če torej imate sodnike in vam ne sodijo glede na zakon, ki je bil dan, lahko dosežete, da jim bo sodil višji sodnik.

29 Če vaši višji sodniki ne sodijo s pravično sodbo, naročite, naj se zbere majhno število vaših nižjih sodnikov in ti naj glede na glas ljudstva sodijo vašim višjim sodnikom.

30 In zapovedujem vam, da to delate v strahu pred Gospodom; in zapovedujem vam, da to delate in da nimate kralja; če bo to ljudstvo grešilo in bilo krivično, bo za to odgovarjalo.

31 Kajti glejte, povem vam, krivičnosti njihovih kraljev so povzročile, da je veliko ljudi grešilo; zato bodo za njihove krivičnosti odgovarjali njihovi kralji.

32 In želim torej, da v tej deželi ne bi bilo več te neenakosti, zlasti med tem mojim ljudstvom; vendar želim, da bo ta dežela dežela svobode in da bo vsak lahko užival svoje pravice in tudi privilegije tako dolgo, dokler se Gospodu zdi prav, da lahko živimo v deželi in jo dedujemo, da, in sicer tako dolgo, dokler bo kdo od našega potomstva ostal na obličju te dežele.

33 In veliko več jim je zapisal kralj Mozija, razkrivajoč jim vse preizkušnje in težave pravičnega kralja, da, vse duševne muke zavoljo svojega ljudstva in tudi vsa godrnjanja ljudstva kralju; in vse to jim je pojasnil.

34 In povedal jim je, da tega ne bi smelo biti, ampak naj breme pride nad vse ljudstvo, da bo vsakdo prenašal svoj del.

35 In prav tako jim je razkril vse neugodne plati, pod katerimi so delali, ko so imeli nepravičnega kralja, ki jim je vladal;

36 da, vse njegove krivičnosti in gnusobe in vse vojne in prepire in prelivanje krvi in tatvine in plenjenja in vdajanja vlačugarstvu in vsakovrstne krivičnosti, ki jih ni moč naštet — govoreč jim, da tega ne bi smelo biti, da je bilo to izrecno v nasprotju z Božjimi zapovedmi.

37 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da jih je, potem ko je kralj Mozija to razposlal med ljudi, resnica njegovih besed prepričala.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

38 Zato so se odrekli željam po kralju in postali silno neučakani, da bi po vsej deželi vsak imel enake možnosti; da, in vsak je izrazil pripravljenost odgovarjati za svoje grehe.

39 Zato se je zgodilo, da so se v skupinah zbrali po vsej deželi, da so glasovali o tem, kdo naj bodo njihovi sodniki, da jim bodo sodili glede na zakon, ki jim je bil dan; in silno so se vzradostili zaradi svobode, ki jim je bila dana.

40 In njihova ljubezen do Mozija se je okrepila; da, cenili so ga bolj kot vsakega drugega človeka; kajti nanj niso gledali kot na tirana, ki si prizadeva za svojo korist, da, za tisti pohlep, ki izpridi dušo; kajti od njih ni zahteval bogastva, niti se ni radostil v prelivanju krvi; ampak je v deželi vzpostavil mir in svojemu ljudstvu je dovolil, da so bili rešeni vsakršnega suženjstva; zato so ga cenili, da, silno, neizmerno.

41 In zgodilo se je, da so imenovali sodnike, da jim vladajo oziroma da jim sodijo glede na zakon; in to so storili po vsej deželi.

42 In zgodilo se je, da so Alma imenovali za prvega vrhovnega sodnika in bil je tudi véliki duhovnik, ker mu je oče podelil službo in mu dal nadzorstvo glede vseh cerkvenih zadev.

43 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma hodil po Gospodovih poteh in je izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi in je sodil s pravično sodbo; in v deželi je bil nepretrgan mir.

44 In tako se je vladavina sodnikov začela po vsej zarahemelski deželi med vsemi ljudmi, ki so se imenovali Nefijci; in Alma je bil prvi in vrhovni sodnik.

45 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je njegov oče umrl, ko je bil star dvainosemdeset let, in živel je, da bi izpolnil Božje zapovedi.

46 In zgodilo se je, da je v triintridesetem letu svoje vladavine umrl tudi Mozija, ko je bil star triinšestdeset let; skupaj je bilo petsto in devet let od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

47 In tako se je končala vladavina kraljev nad
Nefijevim ljudstvom; in tako so se končali dnevi
Alma, ki je bil ustanovitelj njihove cerkve.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the
people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma,
who was the founder of their church.

Almova knjiga

Almov sin

Poročilo Alma, ki je bil sin Alma, prvega in vrhovnega sodnika nad Nefijevim ljudstvom in tudi velikega duhovnika v Cerkvi. Poročilo o vladavini sodnikov in vojnab in prepirih med ljudstvom. In tudi poročilo o vojni med Nefijci in Lamanci glede na zapis Alma, prvega in vrhovnega sodnika.

Alma 1

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je v prvem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, od tedaj ko je kralj Mozija šel po poti vsega zemeljskega, vojskujoč dobro vojno, pokončno hodeč pred Bogom, ne da bi pustil, da bi kdo vladal namesto njega; vendar je uvedel zakone in ljudstvo jih je priznavalo; zato so bili obvezani živeti po zakonih, ki jih je predpisal.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so v prvem letu Almove vladavine na sodnem stolu predenj privedli nekega človeka, da bi mu sodil, človeka, ki je bil velik in je bil znan po svoji veliki moči.
- 3 In hodil je med ljudmi, pridigajoč jim, kar je imenoval Božjo besedo, izvajajoč pritisk na cerkev; razglašajoč ljudem, da bi morali preživljati vsakega duhovnika in učitelja; in naj ne bi delali s svojimi rokami, ampak naj bi jih ljudstvo podpiralo.
- 4 In ljudem je tudi pričeval, da bo poslednji dan odrešeno vse človeštvo in da se jim ni treba bati niti trepetati, ampak naj dvignejo glavo in se radostijo; kajti Gospod je ustvaril vse ljudi in je vse ljudi tudi odkupil; in na koncu bodo vsi ljudje imeli večno življenje.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je toliko učil o tem, da jih je njegovim besedam veliko verjelo, in sicer tako veliko, da so ga začeli vzdrževati in mu dajati denar.

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 In začel se je povzdigovati v ponosu svojega srca in nositi zelo draga oblačila, da, in glede na svoje pridiganje je celo začel ustanavljati cerkev.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je hodil pridigat tistim, ki so verjeli njegovi besedi, srečal človeka, ki je pripadal Božji cerkvi, da, in sicer enega od njihovih učiteljev; in z njim se je začel ostro prepirati, da bi morda zavedel ljudi v cerkvi; moški pa se mu je zoperstavil, opominjajoč ga z Božjimi besedami.
- 8 Možu je bilo torej ime Gideón; in bil je tisti, ki je bil orodje v Božjih rokah, ko je Limhijevo ljudstvo rešil iz suženjstva.
- 9 Sedaj, ker se mu je Gideón zoperstavil z Božjimi besedami, se je na Gideóna razsrdil in izvlekel svoj meč ter ga začel udarjati. Ker so torej Gideóna številna leta upognila, se zato ni mogel zoperstaviti njegovim udarcem, zato je bil z mečem ubit.
- 10 In moža, ki ga je ubil, so ljudje iz cerkve prijeli in ga privedli pred Alma, da bi se mu sodilo glede na zločine, ki jih je zagrešil.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je stal pred Almom in se zagovarjal zelo smelo.
- 12 Alma pa mu je rekel: Glej, to je prvič, ko je bilo med to ljudstvo vpeljano kvaziduhovništvo. In glej, nisi kriv samo kvaziduhovništva, ampak si si ga prizadeval vsiliti z mečem; in če bi se kvaziduhovništvo temu ljudstvu vsililo, bi se to končalo z njihovim popolnim propadom.
- 13 In prelil si kri pravičnega človeka, da, človeka, ki je med tem ljudstvom naredil veliko dobrega; in če bi ti prizanesli, bi njegova kri prišla nad nas kot maščevanje.
- 14 Zato si obsojen na smrt glede na zakon, ki nam ga je dal Mozija, naš zadnji kralj; in to ljudstvo ga je priznalo; zato mora to ljudstvo živeti po zakonu.

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

15 In zgodilo se je, da so ga prijeli; in ime mu je bilo Nehor; in odpeljali so ga na vrh hriba Manti in tam je bil prisiljen, oziroma boljše, med nebom in zemljo je priznal, da je bilo to, kar je poučeval ljudi, v nasprotju z Božjo besedo; in tam je utrpel sramotno smrt.

16 Vendar to ni napravilo konca širjenju kvaziduhovništva v deželi; kajti bilo jih je veliko, ki so imeli radi puhlosti sveta in so šli, pridigajoč lažne nauke; in to so delali zavoljo bogastva in časti.

17 Vendar si zavoljo strahu pred zakonom niso drznili lagati, da se ne bi razvedelo, kajti lažnivce so kaznovali; zato so se pretvarjali, da pridigajo glede na svoje verovanje; in zakon torej ni nad nikomer imel moči zavoljo njegovega verovanja.

18 In zavoljo strahu pred zakonom si niso drznili krasti, kajti takšne so kaznovali, niti si niso drznili ropati niti ubijati, kajti tega, ki je ubijal, so kaznovali s smrtjo.

19 Toda zgodilo se je, da je, kdor ni pripadal Božji cerkvi, začel preganjati tiste, ki so Božji cerkvi pripadali in so prevzeli Kristusovo ime.

20 Da, preganjali so jih in jih žalili z vsakovrstnimi besedami in to zaradi njihove ponižnosti; ker niso bili ponosni v svojih lastnih očeh in ker so med seboj razglašali Božjo besedo brez denarja in brez cene.

21 Ljudje v cerkvi so torej imeli strog zakon, naj se nihče, ki pripada cerkvi, ne dvigne in preganja tiste, ki cerkvi niso pripadali, in naj med njimi ne bo preganjanja.

22 Vendar jih je bilo med njimi veliko, ki so postajali ponosni in so se s svojimi nasprotniki začeli vroče prepirati prav do udarcev; da, drug drugega so udarjali s pestmi.

23 To je bilo torej v drugem letu Almove vladavine in je v cerkvi povzročilo veliko stisko; da, za cerkev je bilo to vzrok hude preizkušnje.

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

- 24 Kajti veliko jih je postalo trdosrčnih in njihova imena so bila izbrisana, da se jih med Božjim ljudstvom ni več spominjalo. In tudi številni so se umaknili od njih.
- 25 To je bila torej velika preizkušnja za tiste, ki so bili stanovitni v veri; vendar so stanovitno in neomajno izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi in s potrpežljivostjo so prenašali preganjanje, ki se je zgrnilo nadnje.
- 26 In ko so duhovniki pustili svoje delo, da bi ljudem razglašali Božjo besedo, so delo pustili tudi ljudje, da bi slišali Božjo besedo. In ko so jim duhovniki prenehali razglašati Božjo besedo, so se vsi spet marljivo vrnili k svojim opravilom; in duhovnik se ni cenil za več od svojih poslušalcev, kajti pridigar ni bil nič boljši od poslušalca, niti ni bil učitelj nič boljši od učenca; in tako so bili vsi enakovredni in vsi so delali, vsak glede na svojo moč.
- 27 In dajali so od svojega imetja, vsak glede na to, kar je imel, revnim in pomoči potrebnim in bolnim in prizadetim; in niso nosili dragih oblačil, vendarle so bili urejeni in lepi.
- 28 In tako so uvedli cerkvene zadeve; in tako je navkljub vsem preganjanjem med njimi spet napočil neprergrgan mir.
- 29 In sedaj, zaradi stanovitnosti cerkve so silno bogateli, ker so imeli obilje vsega, kar so potrebovali — obilje drobnice in goveda in pitančkov vsake vrste in prav tako obilje žita in zlata in srebra in dragocenosti in obilje svile in tanko tkanega platna in vsakovrstnega preprostega blaga.
- 30 In v svojih ugodnih okoliščinah tako niso odpravili nikogar, ki je bil gol, ali ki je bil lačen, ali ki je bil žejen, ali ki je bil bolan, ali ki ni imel jesti; in srca niso predajali bogastvu; zato so bili velikodušni do vseh, tako starih kot mladih, tako zaslužjenih kot svobodnih, tako moških kot žensk, bodisi zunaj cerkve ali v cerkvi, ne da bi delali razlike med tistimi, ki so potrebovali pomoč.

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 In tako so uspevali in postali zdaleč premožnejši od tistih, ki niso pripadali njihovi cerkvi.

32 Kajti tisti, ki njihovi cerkvi niso pripadali, so se vdajali čarodejstvom in malikovanju oziroma brezdelju in čenčam in zavidanjem in zdraham; nosili so draga oblačila; povzdigovali so se v ponosu svojih lastnih oči; povzročali preganjanje, lagali, ropali, se vdajali vlačugarstvu in zagrešili umore in vsakovrstne hudobije; vendar so zakon uveljavili pri vseh tistih, ki so ga prekršili, kolikor je bilo mogoče.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je, ker so tako nad njimi izvajali zakon, vsak pretrpel, glede na to, kar je storil, da so se bolj umirili in si niso drznili zagrešiti nobene hudobije, da se ne bi razvedelo; zato je bilo med Nefijevim ljudstvom do petega leta vladavine sodnikov zelo mirno.

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je na začetku petega leta njihove vladavine, da se je med ljudmi začel prepir; kajti neki človek, ki se je imenoval Amlisi, in bil je zelo prekanjen človek, da, modrec glede na modrost sveta, in bil je iz reda človeka, ki je z mečem ubil Gideóna, ki je bil usmrčen glede na zakon —
- 2 ta Amlisi je torej s svojo prekanjenostjo za seboj potegnil veliko ljudi; in sicer toliko, da so postajali zelo močni; in začeli so si prizadevati, da bi Amlisija postavili za kralja nad ljudstvom.
- 3 To je sedaj vznemirilo ljudi v cerkvi in tudi vse tiste, ki jih Amlisi s svojim prepričevanjem ni potegnil za seboj; kajti vedeli so, da se mora glede na njihov zakon takšne stvari uvesti po glasu ljudstva.
- 4 Če bi bilo torej mogoče, da bi si Amlisi pridobil glas ljudstva, bi jih, ker je bil hudobnež, prikrajšal za pravice in privilegije v cerkvi; kajti njegov namen je bil uničiti Božjo cerkev.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so se ljudje po vsej deželi zbrali, vsak glede na svoje mišljenje, bodisi za oziroma proti Amlisiju, v ločenih skupinah, in med seboj so se hudo sporekli in se strahotno prepirali.
- 6 In tako so se zbrali, da bi glede zadeve glasovali; in to so predložili sodnikom.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da se je glas ljudstva izrekel zoper Amlisija, da ni bil postavljen za kralja nad ljudstvom.
- 8 To je sedaj v srcu tistih, ki so bili proti njemu, povzročilo veliko radost; toda Amlisi je tiste, ki so mu bili naklonjeni, podžigal k jezi zoper tiste, ki mu niso bili naklonjeni.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so se zbrali in so Amlisija posvetili za kralja.
- 10 Ko so si torej Amlisija postavili za kralja, jim je ukazal, naj primejo za orožje zoper svoje brate; in to je storil, da bi mu bili podložni.

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 Amlisijevo ljudstvo se je torej razlikovalo z Amlisijevim imenom in imenovali so se Amlisijci; in preostali so se imenovali Nefijci oziroma Božje ljudstvo.
- 12 Nefijsko ljudstvo se je torej zavedalo namena Amlisijcev in zato so se pripravili, da se bodo z njimi spopadli; da, oborožili so se z meči in z zakrivljenimi sabljami in z loki in s puščicami in s kamni in s pračami in z vsakovrstnim bojnim orožjem vseh vrst.
- 13 In tako so bili pripravljene, da se bodo spopadli z Amlisijci v času njihovega prihoda. In imenovali so poveljnike in višje poveljnike in vrhovne poveljnike glede na njihovo število.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je Amlisi svoje može oborožil z vsakovrstnim bojnim orožjem vseh vrst; in določil je tudi vladarje in voditelje nad svojim ljudstvom, da jih bodo vodili v vojno proti njihovim bratom.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so Amlisijci prišli na hrib Amnihu, ki je bil vzhodno od reke Sidon, ki je tekla ob zarahemelski deželi, in tam so se začeli vojskovati z Nefijci.
- 16 Sedaj je Alma, ker je bil vrhovni sodnik in upravitelj Nefijevega ljudstva, zato šel s svojimi ljudmi, da, s svojimi poveljniki in vrhovnimi poveljniki, da, na čelu svojih čet v boj z Amlisijci.
- 17 In Amlisijce so začeli pobijati na hribu vzhodno od Sidona. In Amlisijci so se z Nefijci borili z veliko močjo, tako da je pred Amlisijci padlo veliko Nefijcev.
- 18 Vendar je Gospod Nefijcem okrepil roke, da so v velikem pokolu pobijali Amlisijce, da so začeli pred njimi bežati.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci ves tisti dan zasledovali Amlisijce in jih pobijali v velikem pokolu, tako da je bilo pobitih Amlisijcev dvanajst tisoč petsto in dvaintrideset duš; in pobitih Nefijcev je bilo šest tisoč petsto dvainšestdeset duš.

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

20 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma, ko Amlisijcev ni mogel več zasledovati, naročil, naj si njegovi ljudje postavijo šotore v dolini Gideón, dolini, ki se je imenovala po tistem Gideónu, ki ga je Nehor ubil z mečem; in v tej dolini so si Nefijci za čez noč postavili šotore.

21 In Alma je poslal izvidnike, da so sledili preostlim Amlisijcem, da bi izvedel za njihove načrte in njihove zarote, s čimer bi se pred njimi zavaroval, da bi svoje ljudstvo obvaroval pred uničenjem.

22 Tisti torej, ki jih je odposlal opazovat amlisijski tabor, so se imenovali Zeram in Amnor in Manti in Limher; ti so bili tisti, ki so se s svojimi možmi odpravili opazovat amlisijski tabor.

23 In zgodilo se je, da so se naslednji dan v veliki naglici vrnili v nefijski tabor in bili so močno osupli in polastil se jih je velik strah in so rekli:

24 Glejte, sledili smo amlisijskemu taboru in na svojo veliko osuplost smo v minonski deželi severno od zahemelske dežele v smeri nefijske dežele videli številno lamansko vojsko; in glejte, Amlisijci so se jim pridružili;

25 in napadajo naše brate v tisti deželi; in ti s svojo drobnico in svojimi ženami in svojimi otroki pred njimi bežijo proti našemu mestu; in če se ne bomo podvzivali, se bodo našega mesta polastili in pobili naše očete in naše žene in naše otroke.

26 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefijevo ljudstvo vzelo svoje šotore in odšlo iz doline Gideón proti svojemu mestu, ki je bilo mesto Zarahemla.

27 In glejte, ko so šli čez reko Sidon, so Lamanci in Amlisijci, ki so bili skoraj tako številni, kakor je morskega peska, prišli nadnje, da jih bodo pobili.

28 Vendar so bili Nefijci po Gospodovi roki okrepljeni in mogočno so molili k njemu, da bi jih rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov, zato je Gospod uslišal njihove klice in jih okrepil in Lamanci in Amlisijci so padali pred njimi.

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

29 In zgodilo se je, da se je Alma z mečem boril z Amlisijem iz obličja v obličje; in močno sta se borila drug z drugim.

30 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma, ker je bil Božji človek, ker je udejanjal veliko vere, zaklical, rekoč: O Gospod, usmili se in me pusti pri življenju, da bom lahko orodje v tvojih rokah, da bom rešil in obvaroval to ljudstvo.

31 Ko je torej Alma te besede izrekel, se je spet boril z Amlisijem; in prejel je moč, tako da je Amlisija z mečem ubil.

32 In boril se je tudi z lamanskim kraljem; toda lamanski kralj je izpred Alma zbežal in poslal svoje stražarje, da so se borili z Almom.

33 Toda Alma se je s svojimi stražarji boril s stražarji lamanskega kralja, dokler jih ni pobil in jih potisnil nazaj.

34 In tako je počistil ozemlje oziroma breg, ki je bil zahodno od reke Sidon, ko je trupla Lamancev, ki so bili pobiti, pometal v sidonske vode, da bi tako njegovo ljudstvo imelo prostor, da bi šli čez in se borili z Lamanci in z Amlisijci na zahodni strani reke Sidon.

35 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci in Amlisijci, ko so šli vsi čez reko Sidon, začeli pred njimi bežati, navkljub temu, da so bili tako številni, da jih ni bilo moč prešteti.

36 In pred Nefijci so zbežali proti divjini, ki je bila na zahodu in na severu, onkraj deželnih meja; in Nefijci so jih z vso močjo zasledovali in jih pobijali.

37 Da, z vseh strani so se spopadali z njimi in jih pobijali in jih preganjali, dokler niso bili razkropljeni na zahod in na sever, dokler niso dosegli divjine, ki se je imenovala Hermont; in to je bil tisti del divjine, v katerem so pustošile divje in sestradane živali.

38 In zgodilo se je, da jih je v divjini veliko umrlo zaradi ran in požrle so jih tiste živali in tudi mrhovinarji z neba; in našli so njihove kosti in nakopičile so se po zemlji.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

Alma 3

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so se Nefijci, ki niso padli pod bojnim orožjem, potem ko so pokopali tiste, ki so bili pobiti — število pobitih torej ni bilo prešteto zaradi njihovega velikanskega števila — potem ko so končali s pokopavanjem svojih mrtvih, vsi vrnili v svojo deželo in v svojo hišo in k svoji ženi in k svojim otrokom.
- 2 Veliko žena in otrok je bilo torej pobitih z mečem in tudi veliko njihove drobnice in njihovega goveda; in uničenih je bilo veliko njihovih žitnih polj, kajti poteptale so jih človeške množice.
- 3 In sedaj, kolikor je bilo Lamancev in Amlisijcev, ki so bili pobiti na bregu reke Sidon, jih je bilo pometanih v sidonske vode; in glejte, njihove kosti so v morskih globinah in veliko jih je.
- 4 In Amlisijci so se od Nefijcev razlikovali, kajti čelo so si zaznamovali z rdečo, kot je bila med Lamanci navada; vendar si glav niso brili kakor Lamanci.
- 5 Lamanci so torej imeli pobrite glave; in bili so goli, razen kože, ki so jo imeli opasano okrog ledij, in tudi oklepa, ki so si ga opasali, in lokov in pušic in kamnov in prač in tako naprej.
- 6 In koža Lamancev je bila temna glede na znamenje, ki je prišlo nad njihove očete, kar je bilo prekletstvo nad njimi zaradi njihovega prestopka in njihovega upora zoper svoje brate, ki so jih sestavljali Nefi, Jakob in Jožef in Sam, ki so bili pravični in sveti možje.
- 7 In njihovi bratje so si jih prizadevali pokončati, zato so bili prekleti; in Gospod Bog jih je zaznamoval, da, Lamana in Lemuela in tudi Izmaelove sinove in Izmaelke.
- 8 In to je bilo storjeno, da bi se njihovo potomstvo razlikovalo od potomstva njihovih bratov, da bi tako Gospod Bog obvaroval svoje ljudstvo, da se ne bi mešali in verjeli v napačna izročila, kar bi se končalo z njihovim propadom.

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je, kdor je svoje potomstvo mešal s tem od Lamancev, na svoje potomstvo priklical isto prekletstvo.
- 10 Kdor je torej dopustil, da so ga Lamanci odpeljali, se je imenoval z njihovim imenom in nadenj je prišlo znamenje.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da so se tisti, ki niso verjeli v lamansko izročilo, ampak so verjeli tistim zapisom, ki so jih prinesli iz jeruzalemske dežele, in tudi v izročilo svojih očetov, ki so bili pravilni, ki so verjeli v Božje zapovedi in jih izpolnjevali, odtlej imenovali Nefijci oziroma Nefijevo ljudstvo —
- 12 in to so tisti, ki so o svojem ljudstvu in tudi o lamanskem ljudstvu vodili zapise, ki izpričujejo resnico.
- 13 Sedaj se bomo spet vrnili k Amlisijcem, kajti tudi ti so bili zaznamovani; da, sami so se zaznamovali, da, in sicer z rdečim znamenjem na čelu.
- 14 Tako se je Božja beseda izpolnila, kajti to so besede, ki jih je rekel Nefiju: Glej, Lamance sem preklel in zaznamoval jih bom, da se bodo oni in njihovo potomstvo razlikovali od tebe in tvojega potomstva odslej in za vekomaj, če se ne bodo pokesali svoje hudobije in se obrnili k meni, da se jih bom lahko usmilil.
- 15 In spet: Zaznamoval bom tega, ki bo svoje potomstvo mešal s tvojimi brati, da bo prav tako preklet.
- 16 In spet: Zaznamoval bom tega, ki se bo bojeval zoper tebe in tvoje potomstvo.
- 17 In spet, pravim, da se ta, ki odide od tebe, ne bo več imenoval tvoje potomstvo; in blagoslovil bom tebe in vsakogar, ki se bo imenoval tvoje potomstvo, odslej in za vekomaj; in to so bile Gospodove obljube Nefiju in njegovemu potomstvu.
- 18 Amlisijci torej niso vedeli, da so izpolnjevali Božje besede, ko so si začeli na čelo dajati znamenje; vendar so se odkrito uprli Bogu; zato je bilo potrebno, da jih je doletelo prekletstvo.

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

- 19 Želel bi torej, da bi sprevideli, da so si nakopali prekletstvo; in celo tako si vsak, ki je preklet, svojo lastno obsodbo nakoplje sam.
- 20 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je ne veliko dni po bitki, ki so jo Lamanci in Amlisijci bojevali v zarahemelski deželi, nad Nefijevo ljudstvo prišla še ena lamanska vojska na istem kraju, kjer se je prva vojska spopadla z Amlisijci.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da so poslali vojsko, da jih prežene iz njihove dežele.
- 22 Ker je bil Alma torej ranjen, se tokrat ni šel bojevati zoper Lamance; ampak je nadnje poslal številno vojsko; in šli so in pobili veliko Lamancev, preostale pa so pregnali preko meja svoje dežele.
- 24 In potem so se spet vrnili in v deželi začeli vzpostavljati mir in njihovi sovražniki jih nekaj časa niso več nadlegovali.
- 25 Vse to se je torej zgodilo, da, vse te vojne in prepire so se začeli in končali v petem letu vladavine sodnikov.
- 26 In v enem letu je bilo na tisoče in na deset tisoče duš poslanih v večni svet, da bi želi plačilo po svojih delih, naj so bila dobra oziroma naj so bila slaba, da bi želi večno srečo oziroma večno bedo glede na duha, kateremu so zapisali poslušnost, bodisi dobremu duhu oziroma slabemu.
- 27 Kajti vsak prejme plačilo od njega, katerega se odloči poslušati, in to glede na besede duha preroštva; zato naj bo glede na resnico. In tako se konča peto leto vladavine sodnikov.

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

Alma 4

- 1 Sedaj se je v šestem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom zgodilo, da v zarahemelski deželi ni bilo prepиров niti vojn;
- 2 toda ljudstvo je bilo prizadeto, da, hudo prizadeto zavoljo izgube svojih bratov in tudi zavoljo izgube svoje drobnice in goveda in tudi zavoljo izgube svojih žitnih polj, ki so jih Lamanci pomendrali pod nogami in uničili.
- 3 In tako velike so bile njihove stiske, da je imela vsaka duša razlog za žalovanje; in verjeli so, da so bile to Božje sodbe, ki so bile poslane nadnje zaradi njihove hudobije in njihovih gnusob; zato se je v njih prebudil spomin na njihovo dolžnost.
- 4 In v večji meri so začeli ustanavljati cerkev; da, in veliko se jih je krstilo v sidonskih vodah in pridružili so se Božji cerkvi; da, krstil jih je Alma, ki ga je njegov oče Alma posvetil za velikega duhovnika nad ljudmi v cerkvi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je v sedmem letu vladavine sodnikov, da je bilo okrog tri tisoč petsto duš, ki so se pridružile Božji cerkvi in se krstile. In tako se je končalo sedmo leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom; in ves tisti čas je vladal nepretrgan mir.
- 6 In zgodilo se je v osmem letu vladavine sodnikov, da so ljudje v cerkvi začeli postajati ponosni zaradi silnega bogastva in izvrstne svile in tanko tkanega platna in zaradi veliko drobnice in goveda in zlata in srebra in vsakovrstnih dragocenosti, ki so si jih pridobili s svojo delavnostjo; in z vsem tem so se povzdigovali v ponosu svojih oči, kajti začeli so nositi zelo draga oblačila.
- 7 To je bil torej vzrok velike stiske Alma, da, in številnih ljudi, ki jih je Alma posvetil za učitelje in duhovnike in starešine v cerkvi; da, številni od njih so bili zelo potrti zavoljo hudobije, ki so jo videli, da se je začela med njihovim ljudstvom.

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 Kajti videli so in z veliko žalostjo gledali, da so se ljudje v cerkvi začeli povzdigovati v ponosu svojih oči in srce predajati bogastvu in puhlostim sveta, da so se med seboj začeli zaničevati in začeli so preganjati tiste, ki niso verjeli, glede na svojo lastno voljo in zadovoljstvo.
- 9 In tako so se v tem osmem letu vladavine sodnikov med ljudmi v cerkvi začeli veliki prepiri; da, pojavila so se zavidanja in zdrahe in zahrbtnost in preganjanja in ponos, in sicer da je preseglo ponos tistih, ki niso pripadali Božji cerkvi.
- 10 In tako se je končalo osmo leto vladavine sodnikov; in hudobija v cerkvi je bila velik kamen spotike za tiste, ki cerkvi niso pripadali; in tako je cerkev začela zaostajati v napredku.
- 11 In zgodilo se je na začetku devetega leta, Alma je videl hudobijo v cerkvi in videl je tudi, da je cerkev s svojim zgledom začela voditi tiste, ki so bili neverniki, iz enega dejanja krivičnosti v drugega, tako da so si ljudje nakopavali pogubo.
- 12 Da, med ljudstvom je videl veliko neenakost, nekateri so se povzdigovali v svojem ponosu in prezirali druge in obračali hrbet pomoči potrebnim in golim in tistim, ki so bili lačni, in tistim, ki so bili žejni, in tistim, ki so bili bolni in prizadeti.
- 13 To je bil torej velik razlog za žalovanje med ljudstvom, medtem ko so drugi postali ponižni, podpirajoč te, ki so potrebovali podporo, tako da so od svojega imetja dajali revnim in pomoči potrebnim, hranili lačne in trpeli vsakovrstne stiske zavoljo Kristusa, ki bo prišel glede na duha preroštva;
- 14 pričakujoč tisti dan, da bodo tako ohranili odpustanje grehov, navdani z veliko radostjo zaradi vstajenja mrtvih glede na voljo in moč in rešitev Jezusa Kristusa iz spon smrti.
- For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.
- And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.
- And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.
- And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.
- Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.
- Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;
- Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

15 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Alma, ker je videl stiske ponižnih Božjih privržencev in preganjanja, ki jih je nadnje zgrnil preostanek njegovega ljudstva, in videč vso njihovo neenakost, zelo razžalostil; vendar se mu Gospodov Duh ni izneveril.

16 In izbral je modreca, ki je bil med starešinami cerkve, in mu dal moč glede na glas ljudstva, da bo imel polnomočje za odrejanje zakonov glede na zakone, ki so bili dani, in jih uveljavljati glede na hudobijo in zločine ljudi.

17 Temu možu je bilo torej ime Nefíha in imenovan je bil za vrhovnega sodnika; in sédel je na sodni stol, da bo ljudstvu sodil in ga vodil.

18 Alma mu torej ni dodelil službe vélikega duhovnika v cerkvi, ampak je službo vélikega duhovnika obdržal; sodni stol pa je predal Nefíhu.

19 In to je storil, da bi sam lahko šel med svoje ljudstvo oziroma med Nefijevo ljudstvo, da bi jim pridi-gal Božjo besedo, da bi v njih obudil spomin na njihovo dolžnost in da bi z Božjo besedo z njih odstranil ves ponos in zvitost in vse prepire, ki so bili med ljudstvom, ker ni videl druge poti, da bi jih privedel nazaj na pravo pot, kakor da je jasno pričeval zoper njih.

20 In tako je Alma na začetku devetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom sodni stol predal Nefíhu in se v celoti posvetil vélikemu duhovništvu svetega Božjega reda, pričevanju besede glede na duha razodetja in preroštva.

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

Besede, ki jih je Alma, véliki duhovnik glede na sveti Božji red, predajal ljudem v njihovih mestih in vaseh po vsej deželi.

Alma 5

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma začel ljudem predajati Božjo besedo, najprej v zarahemelski deželi in od tamkaj po vsej deželi.
- 2 In to so besede, ki jih je govoril ljudem v cerkvi, ki je bila ustanovljena v mestu Zarahemla, glede na njegov zapis, rekoč:
 - 3 Mene, Alma, je moj oče, Alma, posvetil za vélikega duhovnika v Božji cerkvi, ker je imel Božjo moč in polnomočje, da je to napravil, glejte, povem vam, da je začel ustanavljati cerkev v deželi, ki je bila v nefijskih mejah; da, v deželi, ki se je imenovala Mormonova dežela; da, in svoje brate je krstil v Mormonovih vodah.
- 4 In glejte, povem vam, z Božjo milostjo in močjo so bili rešeni iz rok ljudstva kralja Noeta.
- 5 In glejte, po tem so jih v divjini zaslužnili Lamanci; da, pravim vam, bili so v ujetništvu in Gospod jih je z močjo svoje besede spet rešil iz suženjstva; in privedel nas je v to deželo in tudi v tej deželi smo začeli ustanavljati Božjo cerkev.
- 6 In sedaj glejte, pravim vam, bratje moji, vam, ki pripadate tej cerkvi, ali ste zadostno ohranili v spominu ujetništvo svojih očetov? Da, in ali ste zadostno ohranili v spominu njegovo milost in veliko potrpljenje z njimi? In nadalje, ali ste zadostno ohranili v spominu, da je njihove duše rešil iz pekla?

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

- Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.
- And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:
- I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.
- And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.
- And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.
- And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

7 Glejte, v srcu jih je spremenil; da, prebudil jih je iz trdnega spanca in prebudili so se v Bogu. Glejte, bili so sredi teme; vendar so v duši zasvetili z lučjo večne besede; da, obdajale so jih spona smrti in verige pekla in čakala jih je večna poguba.

8 In sedaj vas vprašam, bratje moji, ali so bili pogubljeni? Glejte, povem vam, ne, niso bili.

9 In spet vprašam, ali so bile spona smrti pretrgane in verige pekla, ki so jih obdajale, ali so bile razklenjene? Povem vam, da, bile so razklenjene in v duši jim je kipelo in peli so o ljubezni odkupljenja. In povem vam, da so odrešeni.

10 In sedaj vas vprašam, pod kakšnimi pogoji so odrešeni? Da, kakšen razlog imajo, da upajo na odrešitev? Kaj je vzrok, da so razvezani spona smrti, da, in tudi verig pekla?

11 Glejte, lahko vam povem — mar ni moj oče Alma verjel besedam, ki so jih izrekla Abinadijeva usta? In mar ni bil sveti prerok? Mar ni govoril Božjih besed in jim je moj oče Alma verjel?

12 In glede na svojo vero se je v srcu močno spremenil. Glejte, pravim vam, da je vse to res.

13 In glejte, besedo je pridigal vašim očetom in tudi oni so se v srcu močno spremenili in postali so ponižni in zaupali v pravega in živega Boga. In glejte, bili so zvesti do konca; zato so bili odrešeni.

14 In sedaj glejte, vprašam vas, moji bratje iz cerkve, ali ste se duhovno rodili v Bogu? Ali je vaše obličje prevzelo njegovo podobo? Ali ste v srcu izkusili to mogočno spremembo?

15 Ali udejanjate vero, da vas bo ta, ki vas je ustvaril, odkupil? Ali ste zazrti predse z očesom vere in vidite to umrljivo telo vstati v nesmrtnost in to propadljivost vstati v nepropadljivost, da boste stali pred Bogom, da vam bo sojeno po delih, ki ste jih storili v umrljivem telesu?

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

- 16 Pravim vam, mar si lahko predstavljate, da slišite Gospodov glas, ki vam tisti dan govori: Pridite k meni, vi blagoslovljeni, kajti glejte, vaša dela na obličju zemlje so bila pravična dela?
- 17 Oziroma ali si predstavljate, da boste tisti dan Gospodu lahko lagali in rekli — Gospod, naša dela na obličju zemlje so bila pravična dela — in da vas bo odrešil?
- 18 Oziroma drugače, mar si lahko predstavljate, da ste privedeni pred Božje sodišče z dušo, navdano s krivdo in obžalovanjem, ker se boste spomnili vse svoje krivde, da, popolnoma se boste spomnili vse svoje hudobije, da, spomnili, da ste kljubovali Božjim zapovedim?
- 19 Pravim vam, mar tistega dne lahko pogledate navzgor k Bogu s čistim srcem in čistimi rokami? Pravim vam, mar lahko pogledate navzgor in bo na vašem obličju vklesana Božja podoba?
- 20 Pravim vam, mar si lahko mislite, da boste odrešeni, ko ste dopustili, da ste postali podvrženi hudiču?
- 21 Povem vam, tistega dne boste vedeli, da ne morete biti odrešeni; kajti nihče ne more biti odrešen, če njegova oblačila niso belo oprana; da, njegova oblačila morajo biti očiščena, dokler niso čista vsakega madeža, s krvjo tega, o katerem so govorili naši očete, ki bo prišel odkupit svoje ljudstvo njihovih grehov.
- 22 In sedaj vas vprašam, bratje moji, kako se bo počutil vsak od vas, če bo stal pred Božjim sodnim stolom, in bodo vaša oblačila zamazana s krvjo in vsakovrstno umazanijo? Glejte, kaj bo to pričevalo zoper vas?
- 23 Glejte, mar ne bo pričevalo, da ste morilci, da, in tudi da ste krivi vsakovrstnih hudobij?
- 24 Glejte, bratje moji, mar predpostavljate, da ima takšni lahko mesto, da bo sedel v Božjem kraljestvu z Abrahamom, z Izakom in z Jakobom in tudi z vsemi svetimi preroki, katerih oblačila so očiščena in so brezmadežna, čista in bela?
- I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?
- Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?
- Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?
- I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?
- I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?
- I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.
- And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?
- Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?
- Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

- 25 Povem vam, ne; razen če našega Stvarnika napravite za lažnivca od začetka oziroma če predpostavljate, da je lažnivec od začetka, ne morete predpostavljati, da ima takšni lahko mesto v nebeškem kraljestvu; ampak bodo izvrženi, kajti otroci hudičevega kraljestva so.
- 26 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, bratje moji, če ste v srcu izkusili spremembo in če ste začutili, da želite peti pesem o ljubezni odkupljenja, vas bi vprašal, ali lahko tako občutite sedaj?
- 27 Ali ste hodili, ohranjajoč se brez krivde pred Bogom? Mar bi v sebi lahko rekli, da ste bili, če bi bili tačas poklicani umreti, zadosti ponižni? Da so vaša oblačila očiščena in bela s krvjo Kristusa, ki bo svoje ljudstvo prišel odkupit njihovih grehov?
- 28 Glejte, ali ste opustili ponos? Povem vam, če niste, niste pripravljeni na srečanje z Bogom. Glejte, hitro se morate pripraviti; kajti nebeško kraljestvo je blizu in takšen nima večnega življenja.
- 29 Glejte, pravim, ali je med vami kdo, ki ni opustil zavidanja? Povem vam, da takšen ni pripravljen; in želel bi, da bi se ta hitro pripravil, kajti ura je zelo blizu in ne ve, kdaj bo prišel čas; kajti tak ni spoznan za nedolžnega.
- 30 In spet vam pravim, ali je med vami kdo, ki zasmejuje svojega brata ali ki mu nalaga preganjanja?
- 31 Gorje takšnemu, kajti ni pripravljen in čas se je približal, ko se mora pokesati ali pa ne more biti odrešen!
- 32 Da, in sicer gorje vsem vam delavcem krivičnosti; pokesajte se, pokesajte se, kajti to je govoril Gospod Bog!
- 33 Glejte, vsem ljudem pošlje povabilo, kajti poda jim roke milosti, in govori: Pokesajte se in sprejel vas bom.
- 34 Da, govori: Pridite k meni in jedli boste od sadu z drevesa življenja; da, zastonj boste jedli kruh in pili vode življenja;

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

- 35 da, pridite k meni in izvajajte pravična dela in ne boste posekani in vrženi v ogenj —
- 36 kajti glejte, čas se je približal, da ima tisti, ki ne prinaša dobrega sadu oziroma ki ne dela pravičnih del, razlog za stokanje in žalovanje.
- 37 O delavci krivičnosti; vi, ki ste naduti zaradi puhnosti sveta, vi, ki trdite, da poznate pota pravičnosti, vendar ste zatavali kakor ovce, ki nimajo pastirja, navkljub temu, da je pastir klical za vami in še kliče za vami, vi pa nočete prisluhni njegovemu glasu!
- 38 Glejte, povem vam, da vas dobri pastir kliče; da, in kliče vas v svojem imenu, ki je Kristusovo ime; in če ne boste prisluhnili glasu dobrega pastirja, imenu, s katerim vas kliče, glejte, niste ovce dobrega pastirja.
- 39 In če torej niste ovce dobrega pastirja, iz katere črede ste? Glejte, povem vam, da je hudič vaš pastir in iz njegove črede ste; in sedaj, kdo lahko to zanika? Glejte, povem vam, kdor to zanika, je lažnivec in hudičev otrok.
- 40 Kajti povem vam, da vse, kar je dobro, prihaja od Boga, in vse, kar je húdo, prihaja od hudiča.
- 41 Če človek torej izvaja dobra dela, prisluhne glasu dobrega pastirja in hodi za njim; kdor pa izvaja hudobna dela, ta postane hudičev otrok, kajti njegovemu glasu prisluhne in hodi za njim.
- 42 In kdor to dela, mora svoje plačilo prejeti od nje-ga; zato za plačilo prejme smrt glede na to, kar zadeva pravičnost, ker je mrtev za vsa dobra dela.
- 43 In sedaj, bratje moji, želel bi, da bi me slišali, kajti govorim v vnemi svoje duše; kajti glejte, govoril sem vam jasno, da se ne boste motili, oziroma, govoril sem vam glede na Božje zapovedi.

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 Kajti tako sem poklican govoriti glede na sveti Božji red, ki je v Kristusu Jezusu; da, zapovedano mi je stati in pričevati temu ljudstvu o tem, kar so govorili naši očetje glede tega, kar bo prišlo.

45 In to ni vse. Mar ne predpostavljate, da sam to vem? Glejte, pričujem vam, da vem, da je to, o čemer sem govoril, res. In kako predpostavljate, da vem o gotovosti tega?

46 Glejte, povem vam, da mi je to razkril Sveti Božji Duh. Glejte, postil sem se in molil veliko dni, da bi to sam spoznal. In sedaj sam vem, da je to res; kajti Gospod Bog mi je to razodel po svojem Svetem Duhu; in to je duh razodetja, ki je v meni.

47 In nadalje vam pravim, da mi je bilo tako razodeto, da besede, ki so jih govorili naši očetje, govorijo resnico, in sicer glede na duha preroštva, ki je v meni, kar je tudi po razodetju Božjega Duha.

48 Pravim vam, da sam vem, da je vse, kar vam bom rekel glede tega, kar bo prišlo, res; in pravim vam, da vem, da bo Jezus Kristus prišel, da, Sin, Očetov Edinorojeni, ki ga navdajajo milostljivost in milost in resnica. In glejte, on je ta, ki pride od vzeta grehe sveta, da, grehe vsakogar, ki stanovitno verjame v njegovo ime.

49 In sedaj vam pravim, da je to red, v katerega sem poklican, da, da pridigam svojim ljubljnim bratom, da, in vsakomur, ki prebiva v deželi; da, da pridigam vsem, tako starim kot mladim, tako zaslužjenim kot svobodnim; da, povem vam, ki ste v letih in tudi, ki ste srednjih let, in odraščajočemu rodu, da, da jim kličem, da se morajo pokesati in se ponovno roditi.

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 Da, tako govori Duh: Pokesajte se, vsi vi konci zemlje, kajti nebeško kraljestvo je blizu; da, Božji Sin pride v svoji slavi, v svoji moči, veličastju, sili in gospostvu. Da, moji ljubljene bratje, pravim vam, da Duh govori: Glejte slavo Kralja vse zemlje; in prav tako bo Kralj nebes zelo kmalu zasijal med vsemi človeškimi otroki.

51 In Duh mi tudi govori, da, kliče mi z močnim glasom, rekoč: Pojdi in temu ljudstvu reci: Pokesajte se, kajti če se ne pokesate, nikakor ne morete podedovati nebeškega kraljestva.

52 In spet vam pravim, Duh govori: Glejte, sekira je nastavljena na korenino drevesa; zato bo vsako drevo, ki ne bo obrodilo dobrega sadu, posekano in vrženo v ogenj, da, ogenj, ki ga ni moč ustaviti, in sicer neugasljivi ogenj. Glejte in pomnite, to je govoril Sveti.

53 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, vam pravim, mar lahko te besede ovržete; da, mar lahko date te stvari na stran in Svetega poteptate pod svojimi nogami; da, mar ste lahko naduti v ponosu svojega srca; da, mar boste še vedno vztrajali pri nošenju dragih oblačil in srce predajali puhlostim sveta, svojemu bogastvu?

54 Da, mar boste vztrajno mislili, da ste boljši od drugih; da, mar boste vztrajali v preganjanju svojih bratov, ki so ponižni in sledijo svetemu Božjemu redu, preko katerega so prišli v to cerkev, in bili so posvečeni s Svetim Duhom in izvajajo dela, ki so primerna za kesanje —

55 da, in mar boste vztrajali v tem, da boste obračali hrbet revnim in pomoči potrebnim in zadrževali svoje imetje pred njimi?

56 In končno, vsi vi, ki boste vztrajali v svoji hudobiji, povem vam, da so to tisti, ki bodo posekani in vrženi v ogenj, če se ne bodo naglo pokesali.

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

- 57 In sedaj pravim vam, vsem vam, ki želite slediti glasu dobrega pastirja, pojdite stran od hudobnih in bodite ločeni in se ne dotikajte njihove nečistosti; in glejte, njihova imena bodo izbrisana, da imena hudobnih ne bodo prišteta med imena pravičnih, da se bo lahko izpolnila Božja beseda, ki pravi: Imena hudobnih se ne bodo mešala z imeni mojega ljudstva;
- 58 kajti imena pravičnih bodo zapisana v knjigo življenja in njim bom dal dediščino na svoji desnici. In sedaj, bratje moji, kaj imate reči proti temu? Povem vam, če boste govorili proti temu, ni pomembno, kajti Božja beseda se mora izpolniti.
- 59 Kajti kakšen je med vami pastir, ki ima veliko ovac, katerih ne čuva, da ne pridejo volkovi in ne pokoljejo drobnice? In glejte, če v njegovo čredo pride volk, mar ga ne prežene? Da, in navsezadnje, če ga bo lahko, ga bo ubil.
- 60 In sedaj vam povem, da dobri pastir kliče za vami; in če boste prisluhnili njegovemu glasu, vas bo pripeljal v svojo čredo in njegove ovce boste; in zapove vam, da ne dopustite, da bi med vas prišel sestradan volk, da ne boste pokončani.
- 61 In sedaj vam jaz, Alma, zapovedujem v jeziku njegova, ki mi je zapovedal, da izpolnjujete besede, ki sem vam jih govoril.
- 62 Z zapovedjo govorim vam, ki pripadate cerkvi; tistim pa, ki cerkvi ne pripadajo, govorim s povabilom, rekoč: Pridite in se krstite v kesanje, da boste tudi vi jedli od sadu z drevesa življenja.

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

Alma 6

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, potem ko je prenehal govoriti ljudem v cerkvi, ki je bila ustanovljena v mestu Zarahemla, s polaganjem rok glede na Božji red posvetil duhovnike in starešine, da bodo predsedovali in bdeli nad cerkvijo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da se je vsakdo, ki cerkvi ni pripadal, ki se je pokesal svojih grehov, krstil v kesanje in sprejeli so ga v cerkev.
- 3 In zgodilo se je tudi, da je bil vsak, ki je pripadal cerkvi, ki se ni pokesal svoje hudobije in ni postal ponižen pred Bogom — mislim na tiste, ki so bili vzvišeni v ponosu svojega srca — tisti so bili zavrženi in njihova imena so bila izbrisana, da njihova imena niso bila prišteta med pravične.
- 4 In tako so v mestu Zarahemla začeli vzpostavljati cerkveni red.
- 5 Želel bi torej, da bi razumeli, da je bila Božja beseda dostopna vsem, da nihče ni bil prikrajšan za privilegij, da bi se zbirali, da bi slišal Božjo besedo.
- 6 Vendar je bilo Božjim otrokom zapovedano, naj se pogosto zbirajo in se združujejo v postu in goreči molitvi za blaginjo duš tistih, ki niso poznali Boga.
- 7 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, ko je uvedel te predpise, od njih odšel, da, iz cerkve, ki je bila v mestu Zarahemla, in šel vzhodno od reke Sidon v dolino Gideón, in tam je bilo zgrajeno mesto, ki se je imenovalo mesto Gideón, ki je bilo v dolini, ki se je imenovala Gideón, imenujoč se po človeku, ki ga je Nehor ubil z mečem.

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 In Alma je šel in začel razglašati Božjo besedo cerkvi, ki je bila ustanovljena v dolini Gideón, glede na razodetje, da je beseda, o kateri so govorili njihovi očetje, govorila resnico, in glede na duha preroštva, ki je bil v njem, glede na pričevanje o Jezusu Kristusu, Božjem Sinu, ki bo prišel odkupit svoje ljudstvo od njihovih grehov, in svetem redu, po katerem je bil poklican. In tako je zapisano. Amen.

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

Almove besede, ki jih je predal ljudem v Gideónu, glede na njegov lastni zapis.

Alma 7

- 1 Glejte, moji ljubljeni bratje, ker vidim, da mi je bilo dovoljeno priti k vam, zato vas poskušam nagovoriti v svojem jeziku; da, s svojimi lastnimi usti, ker vidim, da je prvič, da sem vam spregovoril z besedami svojih lastnih ust, ker sem v bil celoti vezan na sodni stol, ker sem imel veliko posla, da nisem mogel priti k vam.
- 2 In celo sedaj v tem času ne bi mogel priti, če ne bi sodnega stola predal drugemu, da vlada namesto mene; in Gospod mi je v veliki milosti dovolil priti k vam.
- 3 In glejte, prišel sem z velikimi upi in močno željo, da bi spoznal, da ste postali ponižni pred Bogom in da še naprej ponižno prosite za njegovo milostljivost, da bi vas našel brez krivde pred njim, da bi vas našel, da niste v strašnem precepu, v katerem so bili naši bratje v Zarahemli.
- 4 Toda blagoslovljeno bodi ime Boga, ki mi je dal vedeti, da, dal mi je silno veliko radost, da vem, da so se spet uveljavili na poti njegove pravičnosti.
- 5 In zaupam, glede na Božjega Duha, ki je v meni, da se bom tudi nad vami radostil; vendar ne želim, da bi se nad vami radostil zavoljo tako veliko stisk in potrnosti, ki sem jo izkusil zavoljo bratov v Zarahemli, kajti glejte, nad njimi sem se radostil potem, ko sem se prebijal skozi veliko stisko in potrnost.
- 6 Toda glejte, zaupam, da niste v stanju take nevere, kot so bili vaši bratje; zaupam, da v srcu niste vzvišeni; da, zaupam, da srca ne predajate bogastvu in puhlostim sveta; da, zaupam, da ne častite malikov, ampak da častite pravega in živega Boga in da z večno vero pričakujete odpuščanje svojih grehov, ki bo prišlo.

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

Alma 7

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 Kajti glejte, povem vam, veliko tega bo prišlo; in glejte, eno je, kar je pomembnejše od vsega drugega — kajti glejte, ni več daleč čas, ko Odkupitelj živi in pride med svoje ljudstvo.
- 8 Glejte, ne pravim, da bo med nas prišel v času svojega prebivanja v svojem umrljivem tabernaklju; kajti glejte, Duh mi ni rekel, da bo temu tako. Kar se torej tega tiče, ne vem; toliko pa vem, da ima Gospod Bog moč narediti vse glede na svojo besedo.
- 9 Toda glejte, toliko mi je Duh povedal, rekoč: Kličite temu ljudstvu, rekoč: Pokesajte se in pripravite Gospodovo pot in hodite po njegovih poteh, ki so ravne; kajti glejte, nebeško kraljestvo se je približalo in Božji Sin pride na obličje zemlje.
- 10 In glejte, rodil se bo Mariji na jeruzalemskem, ki je dežela naših prednikov, in devica bo, dragocena in izvoljena posoda, katero bo obsenčil Sveti Duh in spočela bo z njegovo močjo in rodila sina, da, in sicer Božjega Sina.
- 11 In šel bo in prenašal bolečine in stiske in skušnjave vsake vrste; in to zato, da bi se izpolnila beseda, ki pravi, da bo prevzel bolečine in bolezni svojega ljudstva.
- 12 In prevzel bo smrt, da bo lahko razvezal spono smrti, ki vežejo njegovo ljudstvo; in prevzel bo njihove slabosti, da ga bo do obisti navdajala milost, po mesu, da bo po mesu lahko vedel, kako podpirati svoje ljudstvo glede na njihove slabosti.
- 13 Duh torej ve vse; vendar Božji Sin po mesu trpi, da bi lahko prevzel grehe svojega ljudstva, da bi jim z močjo svoje rešitve izbrisal prestopke; in sedaj glejte, to je pričevanje, ki je v meni.

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

14 Sedaj vam povem, da se morate pokesati in se ponovno roditi; kajti Duh pravi, če se ne boste ponovno rodili, ne morete podedovati nebeškega kraljestva; zato pridite in se krstite v kesanje, da boste umiti svojih grehov, da boste verovali v Božje Jagnje, ki odzema grehe sveta, ki je mogočno, da odreši in očisti vse nepravčnosti.

15 Da, pravim vam, pridite in se ne bojte in opustite vsakršen greh, ki vas zlahka napada, ki vas zveže v pogubo, da, pridite in pojdite in svojemu Bogu pokažite, da ste se voljni pokesati svojih grehov in z njim skleniti zavezo, da boste izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi in mu to ta dan pričujte tako, da greste v vode krsta.

16 In kdor bo to delal in odtlej izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi, tisti bo pomnil, da mu pravim, da, pomnil bo, da sem mu rekel, da bo imel večno življenje, glede na pričevanje Svetega Duha, ki pričuje v meni.

17 In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, ali verjamete tem stvarim? Glejte, povem vam, da, vem, da verjamete; in vem, da verjamete, ker mi tako razodeva Duh, ki je v meni. In ker je torej vaša vera glede tega močna, da, glede tega, kar sem govoril, je moja radost velika.

18 Kajti kakor sem vam rekel od začetka, da sem si zelo želel, da ne bi bili v stanju precepa kakor vaši bratje, celo tako sem spoznal, da je bilo mojim željam zadoščeno.

19 Kajti opažam, da ste na poteh pravičnosti; opažam, da ste na poti, ki vodi v Božje kraljestvo; da, opažam, da mu ravnate poti.

20 Opažam, da vam je bilo po pričevanju njegove besede razkrito, da ne more hoditi po izkrivljenih poteh; niti ne spreminja tega, kar je rekel; niti za las se ne obrača z desne na levo oziroma od tega, kar je prav, k temu, kar je napačno; zato je njegova smer eno večno kroženje.

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 In ne prebiva v nesvetih templjih; niti ne more biti umazanija ali kar koli drugega, kar je nečisto, sprejeto v Božje kraljestvo; zato vam povem, prišel bo čas, da, in bo poslednji dan, da bo ta, ki je umazan, ostal v svoji umazaniji.

22 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, to sem vam rekel, da bi v vas prebudil občutek dolžnosti do Boga, da boste pred njim hodili brez krivde, da boste sledili svetemu Božjemu redu, v katerega ste bili sprejeti.

23 In želel bi torej, da bi bili ponižni in ubogljivi in ljubeznivi; zlahka uslišali prošnje; polni potrpežljivosti in velikega potrpljenja; zmerni v vsem; vselej marljivo izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi; prosili za vse, kar potrebujete, tako duhovno kot posvetno; vselej vračali zahvalo Bogu za vse, kar prejimate.

24 In glejte, da boste imeli vero, upanje in dobrotljivost in takrat boste vselej delali obilo dobrih del.

25 In naj vas Gospod blagoslovi in svoja oblačila ohranjajte brezmadežna, da vas bodo naposled posedli z Abrahamom, Izakom in Jakobom in s svetimi preroki, ki so bili, vse odkar se je začel svet, ker bodo vaša oblačila brezmadežna, prav kakor so brezmadežna njihova oblačila, v nebeškem kraljestvu, da ne boste nič več šli ven.

26 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, te besede sem vam govoril glede na Duha, ki pričuje v meni; in duša se mi silno radosti zaradi silne marljivosti in pozornosti, ki ste jo izkazali moji besedi.

27 In sedaj, naj Božji mir počiva nad vami in nad vašimi hišami in polji in nad vašo drobnico in govedom in nad vsem, kar posedujete, nad vašimi ženskami in vašimi otroki, glede na vašo vero in dobra dela, odslej in za vekomaj. In tako sem govoril. Amen.

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 8

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Alma vrnil iz gideónske dežele, potem ko je ljudi v Gideónu poučeval veliko tega, kar ni moč zapisati, in vzpostavil cerkveni red, kakor je doslej storil v zarahemelski deželi, da, vrnil se je v svojo lastno hišo v Zarahemli, da bi se odpočil od del, ki jih je opravil.
- 2 In tako se je končalo deveto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 3 In zgodilo se je na začetku desetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, da je Alma od tamkaj odšel in se odpravil na pot v meleško deželo, zahodno od reke Sidon, na zahodu ob mejah z divjino.
- 4 In ljudi v meleški deželi je začel učiti glede na sveti Božji red, po katerem je bil poklican; in začel je učiti ljudi po vsej meleški deželi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so k njemu prihajali ljudje z vseh meja dežele, ki je mejila z divjino. In krščevali so se po vsej deželi;
- 6 tako da je, potem ko je svoje delo v Meleku končal, od tam odšel in prepotoval tridnevno pot na sever meleške dežele; in prišel je v mesto, ki se je imenovalo Amoníha.
- 7 Med Nefijevim ljudstvom je bila torej navada, da so svoje dežele in svoja mesta in svoje vasi, da, in sicer vse svoje vasice, imenovali po tistem, ki jo je prvi posedoval; in tako je bilo z amoníhaško deželo.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Alma, ko je prišel v mesto Amoníha, začel pridigati Božjo besedo.
- 9 Satan se je torej močno polastil src ljudi v mestu Amoníha; zato niso prisluhnili Almovim besedam.
- 10 Vendar je Alma v duhu močno delal, ko se je v goreči molitvi boril z Bogom, da bi svojega Duha razlil na ljudi, ki so bili v mestu; da bi tudi dovolil, da bi jih lahko krstil v kesanje.

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

- 11 Vendar so postali trdosrčni in mu rekli: Glej, vemo, da si Alma; in vemo, da si véliki duhovnik v cerkvi, ki si jo v veliko delih dežele ustanovil glede na vaše izročilo; in nismo iz tvoje cerkve in ne verjamemo v takšna neumna izročila.
- 12 In vemo torej, da zato ker nismo iz tvoje cerkve, vemo, da nad nami nimaš moči; in sodni stol si predal Nefihu, zato nisi naš vrhovni sodnik.
- 13 Ko so torej ljudje to izrekli in nasprotovali vsem njegovim besedam in ga žalili in pljuvali nanj in ga dali izgnati iz mesta, je od tamkaj odšel in se odpravil na pot proti mestu, ki se je imenovalo Aron.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da se mu je, medtem ko je potoval tjakaj, potrtd od žalosti, prebijajoč se skozi hudo stisko in duševno tesnobo zaradi hudobije ljudi, ki so bili v mestu Amonihá, in zgodilo se je, medtem ko je bil Alma potrtd od žalosti, glej, prikazal Gospodov angel, rekoč:
- 15 Blagor ti, Alma; zato dvigni glavo in se raduj, kajti velik razlog imaš za radost; kajti zvesto si izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi od časa, ko si od njega prejel prvo sporočilo. Glej, jaz sem ta, ki ti ga je izročil.
- 16 In glej, poslan sem, da ti zapovem, da se vrni v mesto Amonihá in spet pridigaj ljudem v mestu; da, pridigaj jim. Da, reci jim, da jih bo Gospod Bog, če se ne bodo pokesali, pokončal.
- 17 Kajti glej, tačas preučujejo, da bi tvojemu ljudstvu odvzeli svobodo (kajti tako govori Gospod), kar je v nasprotju s predpisi in sodbami in zapovedmi, ki jih je dal svojemu ljudstvu.
- 18 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Alma, potem ko je od Gospodovega angela prejel sporočilo, naglo vrnil v amoniháško deželo. In v mesto je prišel po drugi poti, da, po poti, ki je na jugu mesta Amonihá.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephihah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

- 19 In ko je prišel v mesto, je bil lačen in nekemu človeku je rekel: Ali bi dal jesti ponižnemu Božjemu služabniku?
- 20 In mož mu je rekel: Nefijec sem in vem, da si sveti Božji prerok, kajti ti si človek, za katerega je angel v videnju rekel: Sprejmi ga! Zato pojdi z menoj v hišo in dal ti bom od svoje hrane; in vem, da boš v blagoslov meni in moji hiši.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da ga je mož sprejel v svojo hišo; in mož se je imenoval Amulek; in prinesel je kruha in mesa in postavil pred Alma.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma jedel kruh in je bil sit; in blagoslovil je Amuleka in njegovo hišo in se zahvalil Bogu.
- 23 In potem ko je pojedel in bil sit, je Amuleku rekel: Sem Alma in sem véliki duhovnik v Božji cerkvi po vsej deželi.
- 24 In glej, glede na duha razodetja in preroštva sem bil poklican pridigati Božjo besedo med vsemi temi ljudmi; in bil sem v tej deželi in niso me sprejeli, ampak so me vrgli ven in bil sem na tem, da tej deželi za vekomaj obrnem hrbet.
- 25 Toda glej, zapovedano mi je bilo, naj se spet vrnem in tem ljudem prerokujem, da, in pričujem zoper njih glede njihovih krivičnosti.
- 26 In sedaj, Amulek, ker si me nahranil in me sprejel, si blagoslovljen; kajti bil sem lačen, saj sem se veliko dni postil.
- 27 In Alma je pri Amuleku ostal veliko dni, preden je začel pridigati ljudem.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da so se ljudje še bolj okrepili v svojih krivičnostih.
- 29 In k Almu je prišla beseda, rekoč: Pojdi, in tudi mojemu služabniku Amuleku reci, pojdi in prerokuj temu ljudstvu, rekoč: Pokesajte se, kajti tako govori Gospod, če se ne boste pokesali, bom to ljudstvo obiskal v svoji jezi; da, in svoje silovite jeze ne bom odvrnil.
- 30 In Alma je šel, in tudi Amulek, med ljudi, da bi jim razglašala Božje besede; in navdal ju je Sveti Duh.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

31 In dana jima je bila moč, tako da ju ni bilo moč zapreti v ječo; niti ni bilo mogoče, da bi ju kdo ubil; vendar svoje moči nista izvajala, dokler nista bila zvezana z vezmi in vržena v ječo. To je bilo torej storjeno, da bi Gospod v njihju pokazal svojo moč.

32 In zgodilo se je, da sta šla in ljudem začela pridigati in prerokovati glede na duha in moč, ki jima jo je dal Gospod.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

Almove besede in tudi Amulekove besede, ki sta jih razglašala ljudem, ki so bili v amonibaški deželi. In tudi v ječo sta bila vržena in rešila ju je čudežna Božja moč, ki je bila v njiju, glede na Almov zapis.

Alma 9

- 1 In spet, ker je meni, Almu, Bog zapovedal, naj s seboj vzamem Amuleka in grem spet pridigat temu ljudstvu oziroma ljudem, ki so bili v mestu Amonihah, se je zgodilo, da so se, ko sem jim začel pridigati, z menoj začeli prepirati, rekoč:
 - 2 Kdo si? Mar predpostavljaš, da bomo verjeli pričevanju enega človeka, čeprav bi nam pridigal, da bo zemlja prešla?
 - 3 Niso torej razumeli besed, ki sta jih govorila, kajti niso vedeli, da bo zemlja prešla.
 - 4 In rekli so tudi: Ne bomo verjeli tvojim besedam, če boš prerokoval, da bo to veliko mesto v enem dnevu uničeno.
 - 5 Niso torej vedeli, da Bog lahko napravi takšna čudovita dela, kajti bili so trdosrčno in trdovratno ljudstvo.
 - 6 In rekli so: Kdo je Bog, da med te ljudi ne pošlje več polnomočja kakor enega človeka, da bi jim razglašali resnico o tako velikih in čudovitih stvareh?
 - 7 In pristopili so, da bi name položili roke, toda glejte, niso mogli. In smelo sem stal, da sem jim razglasil, da, smelo sem jim pričeval, rekoč:
 - 8 Glejte, o hudobni in pokvarjeni rod, kako ste pozabili izročilo svojih očetov; da, kako kmalu ste pozabili Božje zapovedi.
 - 9 Mar ne pomnite, da je našega očeta, Lehija, iz Jeruzalema pripeljala Božja roka? Mar ne pomnite, da jih je vse vodil skozi divjino?

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

- 10 In mar ste tako kmalu pozabili, kolikokrat je naše očete rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov in jih obvaroval pred tem, da bi bili pokončani, in sicer po roki svojih lastnih bratov?
- 11 Da, in če ne bi bilo njegove neprimerljive moči in njegove milosti in njegovega velikega potrpljenja z nami, bi bili mi dolgo pred tem časovnim obdobjem neizogibno izbrisani z obličja zemlje in morda bi bili zapisani stanju neskončne bede in gorja.
- 12 Glejte, sedaj vam pravim, da vam zapoveduje, da se pokesate; in če se ne pokesate, nikakor ne morete podedovati Božjega kraljestva. Toda glejte, to ni vse — zapovedal vam je, da se pokesate ali pa vas bo povsem izbrisal z obličja zemlje; da, obiskal vas bo v svoji jezi in od svoje silovite jeze se ne bo odvrnil.
- 13 Glejte, mar ne pomnite besed, ki jih je govoril Lehi, rekoč da: Če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste v deželi uspevali? In spet, rečeno je, da: Če mojih zapovedi ne boste izpolnjevali, boste ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti.
- 14 Želel bi torej, da bi pomnili, da so bili Lamanci, če Božjih zapovedi niso izpolnjevali, ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti. Vidimo torej, da se je v tem potrdila Gospodova beseda in Lamanci so bili ločeni od njegove navzočnosti od začetka svojih prestopkov v deželi.
- 15 Vendar vam povem, da bo na sodni dan laže zanje kakor za vas, če boste ostali v svojih grehih, da, in sicer bo v tem življenju laže zanje kakor za vas, če se ne boste pokesali.
- 16 Kajti veliko obljub je, ki se nanašajo tudi na Lamance; kajti zaradi izročil svojih očetov so ostali v stanju nevednosti; zato bo Gospod z njimi milosten in jim podaljšal obstoj v deželi.
- 17 In v nekem časovnem obdobju bodo začeli verjeti v njegovo besedo in spoznali, da so izročila njihovih očetov napačna; in številni od njih bodo odrešeni, kajti Gospod bo milosten z vsemi, ki kličejo njegovo ime.

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

18 Toda glejte, povem vam, da se, če boste vztrajali v svoji hudobiji, vaši dnevi v deželi ne bodo podaljšali, kajti nad vas bodo poslani Lamanci; in če se ne boste pokesali, bodo prišli v trenutku, ko ne boste vedeli in doletelo vas bo popolno pogubljenje; in to bo glede na silovito Gospodovo jezo.

19 Kajti ne bo vam dopustil, da boste živeli v svojih krivičnostih, da boste pogubljali njegovo ljudstvo. Povem vam, ne; raje bi dopustil, da bi Lamanci pokončali vse njegovo ljudstvo, ki se imenuje Nefijevo ljudstvo, če bi bilo mogoče, da bi zapadli v greh in prestopke, potem ko jim je Gospod, njihov Bog, dal tolikšno luč in tolikšno spoznanje;

20 da, potem ko so bili tako močno priljubljeno Gospodovo ljudstvo; da, potem ko so bili priljubljeni bolj kot vsi drugi narodi, rodovi, jeziki ali ljudstva; potem ko jim je bilo vse razkrito glede na njihove želje in njihovo vero in molitve, o tem, kar je bilo, kar je in kar bo prišlo;

21 ko jih je obšel Božji Duh; ko so govorili z angeli in ko jim je govoril Gospodov glas; in ko so imeli duha preroštva in duha razodetja in tudi veliko darov, dar govora jezikov in dar pridiganja in dar Svetega Duha in prevajalski dar;

22 da, in potem ko jih je Bog z Gospodovo roko rešil iz jeruzalemske dežele; ko so bili rešeni pred lakoto in pred boleznijo in vsakovrstnimi boleznimi vseh vrst; in dobili so moč v bitki, da ne bi bili pobiti; potem ko so bili znova in znova rešeni iz suženjstva in ko so bili ohranjeni in obvarovani do sedaj; in uspeli so, dokler niso obogateli z vsakovrstnimi stvarmi —

23 in sedaj glejte, povem vam, da bo, če se bo to ljudstvo, ki je po Gospodovi roki prejelo toliko blagoslovov, pregrešilo navzlic luči in spoznanju, ki ga imajo, vam povem, da bo, če bo temu tako, če bodo zapadli v prestopke, zdaleč laže za Lamance kakor zanje.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

- 24 Kajti glejte, Gospodove obljube se nanašajo tudi na Lamanite, na vas pa se ne, če kršite; kajti mar ni Gospod posebej obljubil in trdno odredil, da boste, če se mu boste uprli, povsem izbrisani z obličja zemlje?
- 25 In sedaj, zaradi tega, da ne boste pokončani, je Gospod poslal svojega angela, da se je prikazal številnim njegovim ljudem, razglašajoč jim, naj gredo in glasno kličejo temu ljudstvu, rekoč: Pokesajte se, kajti nebeško kraljestvo je blizu;
- 26 in ne veliko dni odslej bo prišel Božji Sin v svoji slavi; in njegova slava bo slava Očetovega Edinorojenega, ki ga navdajajo milostljivost, poštenost in resnica in navdajajo ga potrpežljivost, milost in veliko potrpljenje, ki hitro usliši klice svojega ljudstva in odgovori na njihove molitve.
- 27 In glejte, pride odkupit tiste, ki se bodo krstili v kesanje po veri v njegovo ime.
- 28 Zato pripravite Gospodovo pot, kajti čas se je približal, ko bodo vsi ljudje želi plačilo za svoja dela glede na to, kakšna so bila — če so bila pravična, bodo svoji duši želi odrešitev glede na moč in rešitev Jezusa Kristusa; če pa so bila hudobna, bodo svoji duši želi prekletstvo glede na moč in ujetništvo hudiča.
- 29 Sedaj glejte, to je angelov glas, klicoč ljudem.
- 30 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, kajti moji bratje ste in morali bi biti ljubljene in morali bi izvajati dobra dela, ki so primerna za kesanje, ker ste postali skrajno trdosrčni do Božje besede in ker ste izgubljene in padlo ljudstvo.
- 31 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so se, ko sem jaz, Alma, te besede izgovoril, glejte, ljudje name razsrdili, ker sem jim rekel, da so trdosrčno in trdovratno ljudstvo.
- 32 In ker sem jim tudi rekel, da so izgubljene in padlo ljudstvo, so se name razjezili in si prizadevali, da bi me dvignili roke, da bi me vrgli v ječo.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

33 Toda zgodilo se je, da jim Gospod ni dopustil, da bi me tistikrat prijeli in me vrgli v ječo.

34 In zgodilo se je, da je Amulek šel in pristopil in jim prav tako začel pridigati. In Amulekove besede torej niso vse zapisane, vendar je del njegovih besed zapisan v tej knjigi.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

Alma 10

- 1 To so torej besede, ki jih je Amulek pridigal ljudem, ki so bili v amonihaški deželi, rekoč:
- 2 Sem Amulek; sem sin Gidona, ki je bil sin Izmaela, ki je bil Aminadijev potomec; in to je bil prav tisti Aminadi, ki je pretolmačil pisanje, ki je bilo na tempeljskem obzidju, katero je zapisal Božji prst.
- 3 In Aminadi je bil potomec Nefija, ki je bil sin Lehija, ki je prišel iz jeruzalemske dežele, ki je bil potomec Manaseja, ki je bil sin Jožefa, ki so ga bratje sami prodali v Egipt.
- 4 In glejte, sam prav tako nisem človek majhnega slovesa med vsemi tistimi, ki me poznate; da, in glejte, veliko sorodnikov in prijateljev imam in z delom svojih rok sem si tudi pridobil veliko bogastvo.
- 5 Vendar po vsem tem nisem nikoli dosti poznal Gospodovih poti in njegovih skrivnosti in neverjetne moči. Rekel sem, da tega nisem nikoli kaj dosti poznal; toda glejte, motim se, kajti videl sem veliko njegovih skrivnosti in njegovo neverjetno moč; da, in sicer ko je to ljudstvo ohranjal pri življenju.
- 6 Vendar sem postal trdosrčen, kajti velikokrat sem bil poklican in nisem hotel slišati; zato sem glede teh stvari vedel, vendarle nisem hotel vedeti; zato sem se še naprej upiral Bogu v hudobiji svojega srca prav do četrtega dne sedmega meseca, ki je v desetem letu vladavine sodnikov.
- 7 Ko sem potoval, da bi obiskal zelo bližnjega sorodnika, glejte, se mi je prikazal Gospodov angel in rekel: Amulek, vrni se v svojo hišo, kajti dal boš jesti Gospodovemu preroku; da, svetemu možu, ki je izvoljeni Božji mož; kajti veliko dni se je postil zaradi grehov tega ljudstva in lačen je in sprejmi ga v svojo hišo in mu daj jesti, in blagoslovil bo tebe in tvojo hišo; in Gospodovi blagoslovi bodo nad teboj in tvojo hišo.

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da sem ubogal angelov glas in se vrnil proti svoji hiši. In na poti tjakaj sem našel moža, o katerem mi je angel rekel: Sprejmi ga v svojo hišo — in glejte, to je bil tisti mož, ki vam je govoril glede Božjih stvari.
- 9 In angel mi je rekel, da je on svet mož: zatorej vem, da je on svet mož, ker je to rekel Božji angel.
- 10 In spet, vem, da je to, o čemer je pričeval, res; kajti glejte, povem vam, da je, kakor živi Gospod, celo tako poslal svojega angela, da bi mi to razodel; in to je storil, ko je ta Alma prebival v moji hiši.
- 11 Kajti glejte, blagoslovil je mojo hišo, blagoslovil je mene in ženske iz moje hiše in moje otroke in mojega očeta in moje sorodnike; da, prav vse moje sorodstvo je blagoslovil in Gospodov blagoslov je ostal nad nami glede na besede, ki jih je govoril.
- 12 In sedaj, ko je Amulek te besede izgovoril, so ljudje osupnili, videč, da je več kot ena priča, ki pričuje o tem, česar so bili obtoženi in tudi o tem, kar bo prišlo, glede na duha preroštva, ki je bil v njiju.
- 13 Vendar jih je bilo med njimi nekaj, ki so ju mislili izprašati, da bi ju morda s svojimi prekanjenimi zvijačami ujeli v besedah, da bi našli dokaz zoper njiju, da bi ju predali svojim sodnikom, da bi se jima sodilo glede na zakon in da bi bila usmrčena oziroma vržena v ječo glede na zločin, ki bi ga prikazali oziroma pričali zoper njiju.
- 14 To so bili torej tisti možje, ki so si ju prizadevali pokončati, ki so bili pravniki, ki so jih ljudje najeli ali imenovali za izvajanje zakona v času njihovega sojenja oziroma ko se je ljudem pred sodniki sodilo za zločine.
- 15 Ti pravniki so bili torej učeni v vsej človeški zvijačnosti in prekanjenosti; in to jim je omogočalo, da so bili spretni v svojem poklicu.

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so Amuleka začeli izpraševati, da bi ga tako pripravili do tega, da bi nasprotoval svojim besedam oziroma spodbijal besede, ki bi jih izrekel.
- 17 Niso torej vedeli, da Amulek ve za njihove načrte. Toda zgodilo se je, da je, ko so ga začeli izpraševati, zaznal njihove misli in jim rekel: O hudobni in pokvarjeni rod, vi pravniki in hinavci, kajti vi polagate temelje hudiču; kajti zanke in pasti polagate, da bi ujeli Božje svéte.
- 18 Pripravljate načrte, da izkrivljate poti pravičnosti in si nad svojo glavo nakopljete Božji srd, in sicer vse do popolnega propada tega ljudstva.
- 19 Da, dobro je rekel Mozija, ki je bil naš zadnji kralj, ko je bil na tem, da preda kraljestvo, ne da bi imel koga, komur bi ga predal, zato je napravil, da to ljudstvo vodi glas ljudstva — da, dobro je rekel, da bo, če bo prišel čas, to ljudstvo izglasovalo krivičnost, to je, če bo prišel čas, da bo to ljudstvo zapadlo v prestopek, bodo zreli za pogubo.
- 20 In sedaj vam pravim, da Gospod pravično sodi glede vaših krivičnosti; pravično kliče to ljudstvo po glasu njegovih angelov: Pokesajte se, pokesajte, kajti nebeško kraljestvo se je približalo.
- 21 Da, pravično kliče po glasu angelov, da: Prišel bom med svoje ljudstvo s poštenostjo in pravico v rokah.
- 22 Da, in povem vam, da bi vas, če ne bi bilo zavoljo molitev pravičnih, ki so sedaj v deželi, celo sedaj doletel popoln propad, vendarle to ne bi bilo s povodnijo, kot je ljudi v Noetovih dneh, ampak bo z lakoto in s kugo in mečem.
- 23 Toda zavoljo molitev pravičnih vam je prizanešeno; če boste torej iz svoje srede izgnali pravične, potem Gospod ne bo zadržal svoje roke; ampak bo v svoji siloviti jezi prišel nad vas; potem vas bodo udarili lakota in kuga in meč; in čas je blizu, če se ne boste pokesali.

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

- 24 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so se ljudje na Amuleka še bolj razjezili in zaklicali so, rekoč: Ta človek žali naše zakone, ki so pravični, in naše modre pravnike, ki smo jih izbrali.
- 25 Amulek pa je iztegnil roko in jim močneje zaklical, rekoč: O hudobni in pokvarjeni rod, zakaj se je Satan tako močno polastil vaših src? Zakaj se mu boste prepustili, da bo imel nad vami moč, da vam bo slepil oči, da ne boste razumeli besed, ki so izgovorjene glede na resnico le-teh?
- 26 Kajti glejte, ali sem pričeval zoper vaš zakon? Ne razumete; pravite, da sem govoril proti vašemu zakonu; ampak nisem, ampak sem vašemu zakonu govoril v prid, vam v obsodbo.
- 27 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, da temelje pogubljenja tega ljudstva začenjajo polagati nepravični med vašimi pravniki in vašimi sodniki.
- 28 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so ljudje, potem ko je Amulek te besede izgovoril, zaklicali proti njemu, rekoč: Sedaj vemo, da je ta človek hudičev otrok, kajti lagal nam je; kajti govoril je proti našemu zakonu. In sedaj pravi, da ni govoril proti njemu.
- 29 In spet, žalil je naše pravnike in naše sodnike.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da so pravniki v srcu sklenili, da si bodo to zapomnili proti njemu.
- 31 In med njimi je bil nekdo, ki mu je bilo ime Zeezrom. On je torej najglasneje obtoževal Amuleka in Alma, ker je bil eden od najizkušenejših med njimi, saj je veliko posloval z ljudmi.
- 32 Cilj teh pravnikov je torej bil, da bi se okoristili; in okoristili so se glede na svojo zaposlenost.

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

Alma 11

- 1 Mozijev zakon je torej narekoval, da mora vsak moški, ki je sodnik zakona, oziroma tisti, ki so imenovani za sodnike, prejeti plačilo glede na čas, kolikor so delali, ko so sodili tistim, ki so bili privedeni prednje, da se jim sodi.
- 2 Če je torej človek dolgoval drugemu in ni hotel plačati tega, kar je dolgoval, so ga ovádili sodniku; in sodnik je izvršil oblast in poslal stražnike, da so tega človeka privedli predenj; in človeku je sodil glede na zakon in dokaze, ki so bili podani zoper njega, in tako je bil človek primoran plačati to, kar je dolgoval, ali pa so mu odvzeli ali ga izgnali izmed ljudi kot tatu in roparja.
- 3 In sodnik je za svoje plačilo prejemal glede na svoj čas — senin zlata za dan ali senum srebra, kar je enakovredno seninu zlata; in to je glede na zakon, ki je bil dan.
- 4 To so torej imena različnih kovancev iz zlata in iz srebra glede na vrednost. In imena so jim dali Nefijci, kajti niso vrednotili na način Judov, ki so bili v Jeruzalemu; niti niso merili na judovski način; ampak so vrednotenje in merjenje spreminjali glede na mišljenje in okoliščine ljudi v vsakem rodu do vladavine sodnikov, ki jo je uvedel kralj Mozija.
- 5 Vrednotenje je torej tako — senin zlata, seon zlata, šum zlata in limna zlata.
- 6 Senum srebra, amnor srebra, ezrom srebra in onti srebra.
- 7 Senum srebra je bil enakovreden seninu zlata in vsak meri ječmena in tudi meri vsakovrstnega žita.
- 8 Vsota seona zlata je bila torej dvakratna vrednost senina.
- 9 In šum zlata je bil dvakratna vrednost seona.
- 10 In limna zlata je bila vrednost vseh skupaj.
- 11 In amnor srebra je veljal dva senuma.
- 12 In ezrom srebra je veljal štiri senume.

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

13 In onti je veljal toliko kakor vsi skupaj.
14 To je torej vrednost manjših števil pri vrednote-
nju —
15 šiblon je polovica senuma; zato je šiblon pol mere
ječmena.
16 In šiblum je polovica šiblona.
17 In lea je polovica šibluma.
18 To je torej štetje glede na njihovo vrednotenje.

19 Antion zlata je torej enakovreden trem šiblonom.
20 Sedaj, zgolj zato, da bi zaslužili, ker so plačilo pre-
jemali glede na zaposlenost, so torej hujskali ljudi k
veseljčenju in vsakovrstnim nemiro in hudobiji,
da bi bili zaposleni, da bi dobili denar glede na tožbe,
ki so jih prinesli prednje; zato so ljudi hujskali zoper
Alma in Amuleka.

21 In ta Zezrom je začel izpraševati Amuleka, rekoč:
Ali mi boš odgovoril na nekaj vprašanj, ki ti jih bom
zastavil? Zezrom je bil torej človek, ki je bil izkušen
v hudičevih zvijačah, da bi uničil, kar je bilo dobro;
zato je Amuleku rekel: Ali boš odgovoril na vpraša-
nja, ki ti jih bom zastavil?

22 In Amulek mu je rekel: Da, če bo glede na
Gospodovega Duha, ki je v meni; kajti ničesar ne
bom rekel, kar je v nasprotju z Gospodovim Duhom.
In Zezrom mu je rekel: Glej, tukaj je šest srebrnih
ontijev in vse te ti bom dal, če boš zanikal obstoj
Najvišjega Bitja.
23 Amulek je torej rekel: O ti otrok pekla, zakaj me
skušaš? Mar ne veš, da pravični ne podleže takšni
skušnjavi?
24 Ali verjameš, da Boga ni? Pravim ti, ne, ti veš, da
Bog je, toda tisti pohlep imaš raje kakor njega.

And an onti was as great as them all.
Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their
reckoning—
A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon
for half a measure of barley.
And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.
And a leah is the half of a shiblum.
Now this is their number, according to their reck-
oning.
Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.
Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, be-
cause they received their wages according to their
employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riot-
ings, and all manner of disturbances and wicked-
ness, that they might have more employ, that they
might get money according to the suits which were
brought before them; therefore they did stir up the
people against Alma and Amulek.
And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, say-
ing: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall
ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in
the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that
which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek:
Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto
you?
And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according
to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall
say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the
Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are
six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if
thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.
Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt
ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to
no such temptations?
Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you,
Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou
lovest that lucre more than him.

25 In sedaj si mi pred Bogom lagal. Praviš mi — poglej teh šest ontijev, ki so velike vrednosti, dal ti jih bom — ko je v tvojem srcu, da bi jih zadržal pred menoj; in želel si samo, da bi jaz zanikal pravega in živega Boga, da bi me ti imel razlog pokončati. In sedaj glej, za to veliko hudobijo boš prejel svoje plačilo.

26 In Zezrom mu je rekel: Praviš, da pravi in živi Bog je?

27 In Amulek je rekel: Da, pravi in živi Bog je.

28 Sedaj je Zezrom rekel: Ali jih je več kakor en Bog?

29 In odgovoril je: Ne.

30 Sedaj mu je Zezrom spet rekel: Kako to veš?

31 In rekel je: To mi je razodel angel.

32 In Zezrom je spet rekel: Kdo je ta, ki bo prišel? Ali je Božji Sin?

33 In rekel mu je: Da.

34 In Zezrom je spet rekel: Ali bo svoje ljudstvo odrešil v njihovih grehih? In Amulek je odgovoril in mu rekel: Povem ti, da jih ne bo, kajti zanj je nemogoče, da bi zanikal svojo besedo.

35 Sedaj je Zezrom ljudem rekel: Glejte, da si boste zapomnili; kajti rekel je, da je en sam Bog; vendarle pravi, da bo Božji Sin prišel, a ne bo odrešil svojega ljudstva — kakor da bi imel oblast ukazovati Bogu.

36 Sedaj mu je Amulek spet rekel: Glej, lagal si, kajti praviš, da sem govoril, kakor da bi imel oblast ukazovati Bogu, ker sem rekel, da svojega ljudstva ne bo odrešil v njihovih grehih.

37 In spet ti pravim, da jih ne more odrešiti v njihovih grehih; kajti ne morem zanikati njegove besede, in rekel je, da nič nečistega ne more podedovati nebeškega kraljestva; kako boste torej odrešeni, če ne boste podedovali nebeškega kraljestva? Zato ne morete biti odrešeni v svojih grehih.

38 Sedaj mu je Zezrom spet rekel: Ali je Božji Sin sam Večni Oče?

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

39 In Amulek mu je rekel: Da, on je sam Večni Oče nebes in zemlje in vsega, kar je v njiju; on je začetek in konec, prvi in zadnji;

40 in prišel bo na svet odkupit svoje ljudstvo; in prevzel bo prestopke tistih, ki verjamejo v njegovo ime; in to so tisti, ki bodo imeli večno življenje, in k drugim odrešitev ne pride.

41 Zato hudobni ostanejo, kakor da ne bi bilo druge odkupitve kakor le razvezanih spon smrti; kajti glejte, prišel bo dan, ko bodo vsi vstali od mrtvih in stali pred Bogom in jim bo sojeno po njihovih delih.

42 Torej, je smrt, ki se imenuje telesna smrt; in Kristusova smrt bo razvezala spono te telesne smrti, da bodo iz te telesne smrti vsi vstali.

43 Duh in telo se bosta spet združila v svojo popolno obliko; tako udje kot sklepi bodo obnovljeni v svojo pravo obliko, in sicer kakor smo sedaj v tem času; in privedeni bomo, da bomo stali pred Bogom in vedeli, in sicer kakor vemo sedaj, in jasno se bomo spomnili vse svoje krivde.

44 Te obnove bodo torej deležni vsi, tako stari kot mladi, tako zaslužnjeni kot svobodni, tako moški kot ženske, tako hudobni kot pravični; in niti toliko kakor las z glave ne bo izgubljenega, ampak se bo vse povrnilo v popolno obliko, kakor je sedaj, oziroma v telo, in bo privedeno, da bo stalo pred sodnim stolom Kristusa Sina in Boga Očeta in Svetega Duha, ki je en večni Bog, da jim bo sojeno po njihovih delih, naj so bila dobra ali naj so bila huda.

45 Sedaj, glejte, govoril sem vam glede smrti umrljivega telesa in prav tako glede vstajenja umrljivega telesa. Povem vam, da bo to umrljivo telo vstalo v nesmrtno telo, to je iz smrti, in sicer iz prve smrti v življenje, da ne bo več umrlo; duša se bo združila s telesom, da se ne bosta nikoli ločila; tako v celoti postane duhovna in nesmrtna, da ne bosta več videla propadljivosti.

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 Sedaj, ko je Amulek s temi besedami končal, so ljudje spet osupnili in tudi Zezrom je začel trepetati. In tako so se končale Amulekove besede oziroma to je vse, kar sem zapisal.

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

Alma 12

- 1 Ko je Alma torej videl, da so Amulekove besede Zezroma utišale, kajti videl je, da ga je Amulek ujel na laži in zavajanju, da bi ga pogubil, in ko je videl, da je začel trepetati pod zavestjo svoje krivde, je odprl usta in mu začel govoriti in potrjevati Amulekove besede in pojasnjevati še več tega oziroma razkrivati še več svetih spisov, kakor je storil Amulek.
- 2 Besede, ki jih je Alma govoril Zezromu, so torej slišali ljudje naokrog; kajti množica je bila velika in takole je govoril:
- 3 Torej, Zezrom, vidiš, da sva te zalotila na laži in pri goljufanju, kajti nisi lagal samo ljudem, ampak si lagal Bogu; kajti glej, on pozna vse tvoje misli in vidiš, da nama je njegov Duh tvoje misli razkril;
- 4 in vidiš, da veva, da je bil tvoj načrt zelo prekanjen, glede na prekanjenost hudiča, da bi lagal tem ljudem in jih zavajal, da bi jih naščuval proti nama, da bi naju žalili in izgnali —
- 5 to je bil torej načrt tvojega nasprotnika in na tebi je izvajal svojo moč. Želel bi torej, da bi pomnil, da to, kar rečem tebi, rečem vsem.
- 6 In glejte, vsem vam pravim, da je bila to nasprotnikova past, ki jo je pripravil, da bi ujel to ljudstvo, da bi si vas podvrgel, da bi vas obdal s svojimi verigami, da bi vas z verigami vklenil v večno pogubo glede na moč svojega ujetništva.
- 7 Ko je torej Alma te besede izgovoril, je Zezrom začel silneje trepetati, kajti bolj in bolj je bil prepričan o Božji moči; in prepričan je bil tudi, da imata Alma in Amulek spoznanje o njem, kajti prepričan je bil, da poznata misli in vzgibe njegovega srca; kajti dana jima je bila moč, da sta to vedela glede na duha preročstva.

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 In Zezrom ju je začel marljivo spraševati, da bi izvedel več glede Božjega kraljestva. In Almu je rekel: Kaj pomeni to, kar je Amulek govoril glede vstajenja mrtvih, da bodo vsi vstali od mrtvih, tako pravični kot krivični, in bodo privedeni, da bodo stali pred Bogom, da jim bo sojeno po njihovih delih?
- 9 In sedaj mu je Alma to začel pojasnjevati, rekoč: Številnim je dano spoznati Božje skrivnosti, vendar so pod strogo zapovedjo, naj ne razglasijo več, kakor le del besede, ki jo da človeškim otrokom glede na pozornost in marljivost, ki mu jo izkažejo.
- 10 In zato bo tisti, ki bo postal trdosrčen, prejel manjši del besede; in temu, ki ne bo postal trdosrčen, bo dan večji del besede, dokler mu ni dano spoznati Božjih skrivnosti, dokler jih ne pozna v celoti.
- 11 In tistim, ki bodo postali trdosrčni, tem bo dan manjši del besede, dokler glede njegovih skrivnosti ne bodo vedeli nič; in potem jih hudič ujame in jih s svojo voljo vodi v pogubo. To je sedaj to, kar je bilo mišljeno z verigami pekla.
- 12 In Amulek je jasno govoril glede smrti in vstajenja iz te umrljivosti v stanje nesmrtnosti in da bomo privedeni pred Božji sodni stol, da nam bo sojeno po naših delih.
- 13 Če smo torej trdosrčni, da, če smo trdosrčni do besede, tako da je v nas ni moč najti, potem bo naše stanje strašno, kajti potem bomo obsojeni.
- 14 Kajti naše besede nas bodo obsodile, da, vsa naša dela nas bodo obsodila; ne bomo spoznani za brezmadežne; in naše misli nas bodo obsodile; in v tem strašnem stanju si ne bomo drznili pogledati navzgor k našemu Bogu; in bili bi veseli, če bi lahko skalam in goram zapovedali, naj padejo na nas, da bi nas skrile pred njegovo navzočnostjo.

And Zezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

15 Toda tako ne more biti; vstati moramo in stati pred njim v njegovi slavi in v njegovi moči in v njegovi odločnosti, veličastju in gospostvu in na svojo večno sramoto priznati, da so vse njegove sodbe pravične; da je pravičen v vseh svojih delih in da je milosten s človeškimi otroki in da ima vso moč odrešiti vsakogar, ki verjame v njegovo ime in prinaša sad, primeren za kesanje.

16 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, takrat pride smrt, in sicer druga smrt, ki je duhovna smrt; takrat je čas, da bo, kdor bo umrl v svojih grehah, kar zadeva telesno smrt, umrl tudi duhovne smrti; da, umrl bo glede na to, kar zadeva pravičnost.

17 Takrat je čas, ko bodo njihove muke kot jezero ognja in žvepla, katerega plameni se dvigajo na veke vekov; in takrat je čas, ko bodo priklenjeni v večno pogubo glede na Satanovo moč in ujetništvo, ker si jih je podvrigel glede na svojo voljo.

18 Potem, povem vam, bodo kakor da odkupitve ne bi bilo; kajti glede na Božjo pravico ne morejo biti odkupljeni; in ne morejo umreti, ker propadljivosti ni več.

19 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so ljudje, ko je Alma te besede prenehal govoriti, še bolj osupnili;

20 toda neki Antiona, ki je bil glavni vladar med njimi, je pristopil in mu rekel: Kaj je to, kar si rekel, da bo človek vstal od mrtvih in se bo iz tega umrljivega spremenil v nesmrtno stanje, da duša nikoli ne more umreti?

21 Kaj pomeni sveti spis, ki pravi, da je Bog na vzhodu edenskega vrta postavil kerube in ognjeni meč, da naša prva starša ne bi pristopila in jedla od sadu z drevesa življenja in živela vekomaj? In tako vidimo, da ni bilo nobene možnosti, da bi živela vekomaj.

22 Alma mu je torej rekel: To je tisto, kar sem name-raval pojasniti. Vidimo torej, da je Adam padel, ker je jedel od prepovedanega sadu, glede na Božjo besedo; in tako vidimo, da je z njegovim padcem vse človeštvo postalo izgubljeno in padlo ljudstvo.

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, če bi bilo mogoče, da bi Adam tistikrat jedel od sadu z drevesa življenja, smrti ne bi bilo in beseda bi bila neveljavna, kar bi Boga napravilo za lažnivca, kajti rekel je: Če boš jedel, boš zagotovo umrl.
- 24 In vidimo, da nad človeštvo pride smrt, da, smrt, o kateri je govoril Amulek, ki je telesna smrt; vendar je bilo človeku dopuščeno obdobje, v katerem bi se lahko pokesal; zato je to življenje postalo stanje preizkušnje; čas, da se pripravimo na srečanje z Bogom, čas, da se pripravimo na tisto neskončno stanje, o katerem sva govorila, ki je po vstajenju mrtvih.
- 25 Če torej ne bi bilo načrta odkupitve, ki je bil načrtan od osnovanja sveta, ne bi bilo vstajenja mrtvih; ampak načrtan je bil načrt odkupitve, ki bo uresničil vstajenje mrtvih, o čemer je bilo govora.
- 26 In sedaj glejte, če bi bilo mogoče, da bi naša prva starša pristopila in jedla z drevesa življenja, bi bila vekomaj nesrečna, ker ne bi imela pripravljalnega stanja, in tako bi se načrt odkupitve izjalovil in Božja beseda bi bila neveljavna, ker ne bi imela učinka.
- 27 Toda glejte, ni bilo tako, ampak je bilo ljudem določeno, da morajo umreti; in po smrti morajo priti k sodbi, prav k tisti sodbi, o kateri sva govorila, ki je konec.
- 28 In potem ko je Bog določil, da se to človeku mora zgoditi, glejte, potem je videl, da je bilo potrebno, da človek ve glede tega, kar jim je določil;
- 29 zato je poslal angele, da so govorili z njimi, ki so napravili, da so ljudje videli njegovo slavo.
- 30 In odtlej so začeli klicati njegovo ime; zato je Bog govoril z ljudmi in jim razkril načrt odkupitve, ki je bil pripravljen od osnovanja sveta; in to jim je razkril glede na njihovo vero in kesanje in njihova sveta dela.

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

31 Zatorej je dal ljudem zapovedi, ker sta najprej prekršila prve zapovedi, kar zadeva to, kar je posvetno, in postala kot bogovi, prepoznavajoč dobro od hudega, ker sta se postavila v stanje delovanja; oziroma ker sta bila postavljena v stanje delovanja glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo, bodisi da sta delala húdo bodisi dobro —

32 zato jima je Bog, potem ko jima je razkril načrt odkupitve, zapovedal, naj ne delata hudega, ker je bila kazen za le-to druga smrt, ki je bila večna smrt, kar zadeva pravičnost; kajti nad takšnim načrt odkupitve ni imel moči, kajti dela pravice niso mogla biti uničena glede na najvišjo Božjo dobroto.

33 Toda Bog je poklical ljudi v imenu svojega Sina (to je bil načrt odkupitve, ki je bil začrtan), rekoč: Če se boste pokesali in ne boste postali trdosrčni, potem bom usmiljen z vami zaradi svojega edinorojenega Sina;

34 zato bo ta, ki se pokesa in ne postane trdosrčen, imel pravico do milosti preko mojega edinorojenega Sina za odpuščanje grehov; in ti bodo stopili v moj počitek.

35 In kdor bo postal trdosrčen in bo delal krivico, glejte, v srdu zaprisežem, da ne bo stopil v moj počitek.

36 In sedaj, bratje moji, glejte, povem vam, da ne boste, če boste postali trdosrčni, stopili v Gospodov počitek; zato ga vaša krivičnost izzove, da nad vas pošlje srd kot pri prvem izzivanju, da, glede na njegovo besedo pri zadnjem izzivanju kakor pri prvem, v večno pogubo vaših duš; zato glede na njegovo besedo v zadnjo smrt kakor v prvo.

37 In sedaj, bratje moji, ker vidite, da to vemo in je to res, se pokesajmo in ne postanimo trdosrčni, da ne bomo izzvali Gospoda, našega Boga, da bo nad nas pritegnil svoj srd v teh njegovih drugih zapovedih, ki nam jih je dal; ampak stopimo v Božji počitek, ki je pripravljen glede na njegovo besedo.

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

Alma 13

- 1 In spet, bratje moji, v mislih bi vas želel peljati v čas, ko je Gospod Bog te zapovedi dal svojim otrokom; in želel bi, da bi pomnili, da je Gospod Bog posvetil duhovnike po svojem svetem redu, ki je bil po redu njegovega Sina, da bodo o tem učili ljudi.
- 2 In tisti duhovniki so bili posvečeni po redu njegovega Sina, tako da bi ljudje vedeli, kako naj glede odkupitve pričakujejo njegovega Sina.
- 3 In takole so bili posvečeni — poklicani in pripravljeni so bili od osnovanja sveta glede na Božje predvidevanje zaradi svoje silne vere in dobrih del; sprva jim je bilo dovoljeno izbrati dobro ali húdo; zato so, ker so izbrali dobro in udejanjali silno veliko vero, poklicani s svetim poklicem, da, s tistim svetim poklicem, ki je bil pripravljen z in glede na pripravljenost odkupitev za té.
- 4 In tako so bili v ta sveti poklic poklicani zaradi svoje vere, medtem ko so drugi Božjega Duha zavrnili zaradi svoje trdosrčnosti in svoje slepomiselnosti, medtem ko bi lahko, če tega ne bi bilo, imeli tako velik privilegij kakor njihovi bratje.
- 5 Oziroma skratka, predvsem so si bili s svojimi brati na istem; tako je bil ta sveti poklic pripravljen od osnovanja sveta za takšne, ki ne bodo postali trdosrčni, in to je bilo v in zaradi odkupne daritve edinorojenega Sina, ki je bil pripravljen —
- 6 in tako so bili poklicani s tem svetim poklicem in posvečeni v véliko duhovništvo svetega Božjega reda, da bodo človeške otroke učili njegove zapovedi, da bi tudi oni lahko stopili v njegov počitek —
- 7 to véliko duhovništvo, ki je po redu njegovega Sina, po redu, ki je bil od osnovanja sveta; oziroma drugače rečeno, brez začetka dni oziroma konca let, in je pripravljen iz večnosti v vso večnost glede na njegovo predvidevanje vsega —

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 takole so bili torej posvečeni — poklicani s svetim poklicem in posvečeni s sveto uredbo in prevzeli so véliko duhovništvo svetega reda, katerega poklic in uredba in véliko duhovništvo so brez začetka oziroma konca —
- 9 tako so za vekomaj postali véliki duhovniki po redu Sina, Očetovega Edinorojenega, ki je brez začetka dni oziroma konca let, ki ga navdajajo milostljivost, poštenost in resnica. In tako je. Amen.
- 10 Sedaj, kakor sem rekel glede svetega reda oziroma tega vélikega duhovništva, jih je bilo veliko, ki so bili posvečeni in so postali véliki Božji duhovniki; in to je bilo zaradi njihove silne vere in kesanja in njihove pravičnosti pred Bogom, ker so se raje odločali, da se bodo kesali in ravnali pravično, kakor da bi bili pogubljeni;
- 11 zato so bili poklicani po tem svetem redu in so bili posvečeni in njihova oblačila so bila z Jagnjetovo krvjo belo oprana.
- 12 Ker so torej potem, ko so bili po Svetem Duhu posvečeni, njihova oblačila postala bela, ker so bili pred Bogom čisti in brezmadežni, na greh niso mogli gledati drugače kakor z gnusom; in bilo jih je veliko, izredno silno veliko, ki so bili očiščeni in so stopili v počitek Gospoda, svojega Boga.
- 13 In sedaj, bratje moji, želel bi, da bi postali ponižni pred Bogom in obrodili sad, primeren za kesanje, da bi tudi vi stopili v ta počitek.
- 14 Da, postanite ponižni prav kakor ljudje v dneh Melkízedeka, ki je bil prav tako véliki duhovnik tistega reda, o katerem sem govoril, ki je prav tako prevzel véliko duhovništvo za vekomaj.
- 15 In to je bil tisti Melkízedek, kateremu je Abraham plačeval desetino, da, in sicer, naš oče Abraham je plačeval desetino v višini desetega dela vsega, kar je posedoval.
- 16 Te uredbe so bile torej dane tako, da bi ljudje na ta način pričakovali Božjega Sina, ker je bilo to simbol njegovega reda oziroma ker je bil to njegov red, in to zato, da bi ga pričakovali z avtožaljo odpuščanja grehov, da bi stopili v Gospodov počitek.

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 Ta Melkízedek je bil torej kralj salemske dežele; in njegovo ljudstvo se je okrepilo v krivičnosti in gnusobi; da, vsi so skrenili; bili so polni vsakovrstnih hudobij;

18 ker pa je Melkízedek udejanjal mogočno vero in prejel službo vélikega duhovništva glede na sveti Božji red, je svojemu ljudstvu pridigal kesanje. In glejte, pokesali so se in Melkízedek je v svojih dneh vzpostavil mir v deželi, zato so ga imenovali princ miru, kajti bil je salemski kralj; in vladal je pod svojim očetom.

19 Sedaj, veliko jih je bilo pred njim in veliko jih je bilo tudi za njim, toda ni ga bilo mogočnejšega; zato so ga podrobneje omenjali.

20 Sedaj mi zadeve ni potrebno ponavljati; kar sem rekel, naj zadostuje. Glejte, sveti spisi so pred vami, če jih boste popačili, bo v vašo lastno pogubo.

21 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, ko jim je te besede izrekel, k njim iztegnil roko in zaklical z močnim glasom, rekoč: Sedaj je čas za kesanje, kajti dan odrešitve se približuje;

22 da, in Gospodov glas po ustih angelov to razglašala vsem narodom; da, to razglašala, da bi imeli vesele novice o veliki radosti; da, in med vsemi svojimi narodi oznanja te vesele novice, da, in sicer tistim, ki so razkropljeni po obličju zemlje; zatorej so prišle do nas.

23 In razkrite so nam z jasnimi besedami, da bi razumeli, da se ne moremo motiti; in to zato, ker smo popotniki v tuji deželi; zato smo našli veliko naklonjenost, kajti te vesele novice so nam bile razglašane v vseh delih našega vinograda.

24 Kajti glejte, angeli jih tačas v naši deželi razglašajo številnim; in to je z namenom, da se človeški otroci v srcu pripravijo, da bodo sprejeli njegovo besedo v času njegovega prihoda v njegovi slavi.

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

25 In sedaj samo čakamo, da bomo zaslišali radostne novice, ki so nam jih angeli s svojimi usti razglašali o njegovem prihodu; kajti pride čas, ne vemo, kako kmalu. Želel bi od Boga, da bi bilo v mojih dneh, a naj bo prej ali kasneje, tega se bom radostil.

26 In to bo po ustih angelov razkrito pravičnim in svetim možem v času njegovega prihoda, da se bodo izpolnile besede naših očetov glede tega, kar so govorili o njem, kar je bilo glede na duha preroštva, ki je bil v njih.

27 In sedaj, bratje moji, iz dna srca želim, da, z veliko zaskrbljenostjo, in sicer, da me boli, da bi prisluhnili mojim besedam in izvrgli svoje grehe in ne odlašali z dnevom svojega kesanja;

28 ampak da bi postali ponižni pred Gospodom in klicali njegovo sveto ime in nenehno bdeli in molili, da ne boste skušani bolj, kot lahko prenesete, in bi vas tako Sveti Duh vodil in bi postali ponižni, krotki, ubogljivi, vztrajni, navdani z ljubeznijo in velikim potrpljenjem;

29 in imeli vero v Gospoda; in imeli upanje, da boste prejeli večno življenje; in v srcu vselej imeli Božjo ljubezen, da boste poslednji dan povzdignjeni in stopili v njegov počitek.

30 In naj vam Gospod da kesanje, da si ne boste nakopali njegovega srda, da ne boste priklenjeni z verigami pekla, da ne boste utrpeli druge smrti.

31 In Alma je ljudem govoril veliko več besed, ki niso zapisane v tej knjigi.

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

Alma 14

- 1 In zgodilo se je, potem ko je ljudem prenehal govoriti, so številni od njih verjeli njegovim besedam in začeli so se kesati in raziskovati svete spise.
- 2 Večina pa si je želela, da bi Alma in Amuleka umorili; kajti na Alma so bili jezni zaradi jasnosti njegovih besed Zezromu; in rekli so tudi, da jim je Amulek lagal in da je žalil njihov zakon in tudi njihove pravnike in sodnike.
- 3 In jezili so se tudi na Alma in Amuleka; in ker sta tako jasno pričevala zoper njihovo hudobijo, so si ju skrivoma prizadevali odstraniti.
- 4 Toda zgodilo se je, da ju niso, ampak so ju zgrabili in zvezali z močnimi vrvmi in ju odpeljali pred vrhovnega sodnika dežele.
- 5 In ljudje so pristopili in pričevali zoper njiju — pričujoč, da sta žalila zakon in njihove pravnike in sodnike dežele in tudi vse ljudstvo, ki je bilo v deželi; in pričevali so tudi, da je en sam Bog in da bo med ljudi poslal svojega Sina, ampak jih ne bo odrešil; in veliko takega so ljudje pričevali zoper Alma in Amuleka. To se je torej zgodilo pred vrhovnim sodnikom dežele.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je Zezrom osupnil nad besedami, ki so bile izgovorjene; in vedel je tudi za slepomiselnost, ki jo je s svojimi lažnivimi besedami povzročil med ljudstvom; in v duši ga je začela mučiti vest zavoljo njegove lastne krivde; da, začele so ga obdajati peklenske bolečine.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je začel klicati ljudem, rekoč: Glejte, jaz sem kriv, ta moža pa sta brezmadežna pred Bogom. In odtlej je začel zanju prositi, toda žalili so ga, rekoč: Mar je tudi tebe obsedel hudič? In pljuvali so nanj in ga izgnali iz svoje srede in tudi vse tiste, ki so verjeli besedam, ki sta jih govorila Alma in Amulek; in izgnali so jih in poslali može, da bi vanju metali kamne.

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

- 8 In zbrali so njihove žene in otroke in vsakogar, ki je verjel oziroma so ga poučevali, naj verjame v Božjo besedo, so dali vreči v ogenj; in prinesli so tudi njihove zapise, ki so vsebovali svete spise, in jih prav tako vrgli v ogenj, da bi v ognju zgoreli in bili uničeni.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so zgrabili Alma in Amuleka in ju odpeljali na kraj mučeništva, da bi bila priči pokončanju tistih, ki jih je použil ogenj.
- 10 In ko je Amulek videl bolečine žensk in otrok, ki jih je požiral ogenj, je prav tako trpel; in Almu je rekel: Kako sva lahko priči temu strašnemu prizoru? Zato iztegniva roko in udejanjiva Božjo moč, ki je v naju, in jih rešiva iz plamenov.
- 11 Alma pa mu je rekel: Duh mi prigovarja, da ne smem iztegniti roke; kajti glej, Gospod jih sprejema k sebi v slavi; in dopušča, da to delajo oziroma da jim ljudje to delajo glede na svojo trdosrčnost, da bodo sodbe, ki jih bo v srdu izvedel nad njimi, pravične; in kri nedolžnih bo pričevala zoper njih, da, in poslednji dan bo glasno klicala zoper njih.
- 12 Sedaj je Amulek rekel Almu: Glej, morda bodo tudi naju sežgali.
- 13 In Alma je rekel: Zgôdi se glede na Gospodovo voljo. Toda, glej, najino delo ni končano; zato naju ne sežgejo.
- 14 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je, ko so telesa tistih, ki so jih vrgli v ogenj, zgorela, in tudi zapisi, ki so jih vrgli z njimi, prišel vrhovni sodnik dežele in stopil pred Alma in Amuleka, ki sta bila zvezana; in z roko ju je udaril po licu in jima rekel: Mar bosta po tem, kar sta videla, tem ljudem spet pridigala, da bodo vrženi v jezero ognja in žvepla?

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 Glejta, vidita, da nista imela moči, da bi rešila tiste, ki so bili vrženi v ogenj; niti jih ni rešil Bog, ker so bili vajine vere. In sodnik ju je spet udaril po licu in vprašal: Kako se bosta zagovarjala?

16 Ta sodnik je bil torej po redu in veri tistega Nehorja, ki je ubil Gideóna.

17 In zgodilo se je, da mu Alma in Amulek nista ničesar odgovorila; in spet ju je udaril in ju izročil stražnikom, da so ju vrgli v ječo.

18 In ko sta bila v ječi tri dni, je prišlo veliko pravnikov in sodnikov in duhovnikov in učiteljev, ki so bili Nehorjeve veroizpovedi, in v ječo so ju prišli gledat in izprašali so ju o veliko besedah, ampak jim nista ničesar odgovorila.

19 In zgodilo se je, da je prednju stopil sodnik in rekel: Zakaj ne odgovarjata na besede teh ljudi? Mar ne vesta, da imam moč, da vaju izročim plamenom? In ukazal jima je govoriti; ampak nista ničesar odgovorila.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so odšli in šli po svojih poteh, toda naslednji dan so spet prišli; in sodnik ju je prav tako spet udaril po licu. In prav tako jih je veliko pristopilo in ju udarilo, rekoč: Mar bosta spet stala in sodila temu ljudstvu in obsojala naš zakon? Če imata tako veliko moč, zakaj se ne rešita?

21 In veliko takega so jima govorili, škripajoč z zobmi proti njima in pljuvajoč vanju in govoreč: Kako bomo izgledali, ko bomo prekleti?

22 In veliko takega, da, vse mogoče so jima govorili; in veliko dni so ju tako zasmehovali. In odrekli so jima hrano, da bi bila lačna, in vodo, da bi bila žejna; in odvzeli so jima tudi oblačila, da sta bila gola; in tako sta bila zvezana z močnimi vrvmi in zaprta v ječi.

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 In zgodilo se je, da so, potem ko sta tako trpela veliko dni (in bilo je dvanajstega dne v desetem mesecu v desetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom), vrhovni sodnik amonihške dežele in številni njihovi učitelji in njihovi pravniki šli v ječo, kjer sta bila Alma in Amulek zvezana z vrvmi.

24 In vrhovni sodnik je stopil prednju in ju spet udaril in jima rekel: Če imata Božjo moč, se rešita iz teh vezi in potem vama bomo verjeli, da bo Gospod pokončal to ljudstvo glede na vajine besede.

25 In zgodilo se je, da so vsi pristopili in ju udarili, govoreč iste besede, prav do zadnjega; in ko jima je spregovoril zadnji, je bila nad Almom in Amulekom Božja moč in vstala sta in se postavila na noge.

26 In Alma je zaklical, rekoč: Kako dolgo bova trpela te velike stiske, o Gospod? O Gospod, daj nama moč glede na najino vero v Kristusa, prav do rešitve. In pretrgala sta vrvi, s katerimi sta bila zvezana; in ko so ljudje to videli, so začeli bežati, kajti obšel jih je strah pred pogubo.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je bil njihov strah tako velik, da so popadali na zemljo in niso dosegli zunanjih vrat ječe; in zemlja se je močno stresla in stene ječe so se razklale na dvoje, tako da so se zrušile na zemljo; in vrhovnega sodnika in pravnike in duhovnike in učitelje, ki so udarjali po Almu in Amuleku, so pokopale pod seboj.

28 In Alma in Amulek sta prišla iz ječe in nista bila poškodovana, kajti Gospod jima je dal moč glede na njuno vero, ki je bila v Kristusa. In prišla sta naravnost iz ječe; in razvezana sta bila vezi; in ječa se je zrušila na zemljo in vsaka duša znotraj sten le-te, razen Alma in Amuleka, je bila ubita; in prišla sta naravnost v mesto.

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 Ker so torej ljudje zaslišali velik hrup, so v množicah pritekli skupaj, da bi spoznali vzrok le-tega; in ko so videli Alma in Amuleka prihajati iz ječe, in stene le-te so se zrušile na zemljo, jih je obšel velik strah in zbežali so iz Almove in Amulekove navzočnosti, in sicer kakor koza s svojimi mladimi zbeži pred dvema levoma; in tako so zbežali iz Almove in Amulekove navzočnosti.

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

Alma 15

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo Almu in Amuleku zapovedano oditi iz tistega mesta; in odšla sta in prišla prav v sidomsko deželo; in glejte, tam sta našla vse ljudi, ki so odšli iz amonihške dežele, ki so bili izgnani in kamenjani, ker so verjeli v Almove besede.
- 2 In povedala sta jim vse, kar se je zgodilo njihovim ženam in otrokom in tudi glede njiju samih in o njihovi moči za rešitev.
- 3 In v Sidomu je Zezrom prav tako ležal bolan z visoko vročino, ki so jo povzročile velike duševne stiske zaradi njegove hudobije, kajti predpostavljal je, da Alma in Amuleka ni več; in predpostavljal je, da so ju ubili zaradi njegove krivičnosti. In ta velik greh in veliko njegovih drugih grehov so ga v duši mučili, dokler ni bila silno razbolena, in zanj ni bilo rešitve; zato ga je začela kuhati huda vročičnost.
- 4 Sedaj, ko je slišal, da sta bila Alma in Amulek v sidomski deželi, se je v srcu opogumil; in nemudoma jima je poslal sporočilo, želeč, naj prideta k njemu.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da sta nemudoma šla, upoštevajoč sporočilo, ki jima ga je poslal; in šla sta v hišo k Zezromu; in našla sta ga na postelji, bolnega, zelo slabotnega zaradi hude vročice in tudi v duši je bil zelo razbolen zaradi svojih krivičnosti; in ko ju je zagledal, je iztegnil roko in ju rotil, naj ga ozdravita.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Alma, ko ga je prijel za roko, rekel: Ali verjameš v Kristusovo moč v odrešitev?
- 7 In odgovoril je in rekel: Da, verjamem vsem besedam, ki si jih poučeval.
- 8 In Alma je rekel: Če verjameš v Kristusovo odkupitev, lahko ozdraviš.
- 9 In rekel je: Da, verjamem glede na tvoje besede.
- 10 In potem je Alma zaklical h Gospodu, rekoč: O Gospod, naš Bog, usmili se tega človeka in ga ozdravi glede na njegovo vero v Kristusa.

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

- 11 In ko je Alma te besede izrekel, je Zezrom skočil na noge in začel hoditi; in to se je zgodilo na veliko osuplost vseh ljudi; in vest o tem se je razširila po vsej sidomski deželi.
- 12 In Alma je Zezroma krstil v Gospodu; in odtlej je začel pridigati ljudem.
- 13 In Alma je v sidomski deželi ustanovil cerkev in v deželi posvetil duhovnike in učitelje, da so krstili v Gospodu vsakogar, kdor se je želel krstiti.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo veliko, kajti zgrinjali so se z vseh sidomskih okoliških predelov in se krstili.
- 15 Kar pa zadeva ljudi v amonihaški deželi, so še ostali trdosrčno in trdovratno ljudstvo; in niso se pokesali svojih grehov, pripisujoč vso Almovo in Amulekovo moč hudiču, kajti bili so Nehorjeve veropovedi in niso verjeli v kesanje za svoje grehe.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sta se Alma in Amulek, ko se je Amulek odrekel vsemu svojemu zlatu in srebru in svojim dragocenostim, ki so bile v amonihaški deželi, zavoljo Božje besede, ker so ga zavrnili tisti, ki so bili nekoč njegovi prijatelji in tudi njegov oče in njegovo sorodstvo;
- 17 zato je Alma, potem ko je ustanovil cerkev v Sidomu, videč veliko spremembo, da, videč, da so se ljudje spremenili, kar se tiče ponosa v srcu in so postali ponižni pred Bogom in so se začeli zbirati v svetiščih, da so pred oltarjem častili Boga in nenehno bdeli in molili, da bi se rešili Satana in smrti in pogubljenja —
- 18 kakor sem torej rekel, ko je Alma vse to videl, je Amuleka torej vzel s seboj in prišel v zarahemelsko deželo in ga odpeljal v svojo lastno hišo in mu v njegovih stiskah nudil pomoč in ga okrepil v Gospodu.
- 19 In tako se je končalo deseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefjevimi ljudstvom.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 16

- 1 In zgodilo se je v enajstem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, petega dne drugega meseca, ko je bilo v zarahemelski deželi zelo mirno, ko določeno število let ni bilo ne vojn ne preprirov, celo do petega dne drugega meseca v enajstem letu, da se je po vsej deželi zaslišal vojni klic.
- 2 Kajti glejte, lamanske čete so prišle s strani, kjer je bila divjina, v meje dežele, in sicer v mesto Amoníha, in začele pobijati ljudi in uničevati mesto.
- 3 In sedaj se je zgodilo, preden so Nefijci lahko zbrali zadostno vojsko, da bi jih iz dežele pregnali, so pokončali ljudi, ki so bili v mestu Amoníha, in tudi nekatere okrog Noetovih meja, druge pa zajete odpeljali v divjino.
- 4 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Nefijci želeli dobiti tiste, ki so bili zaslužnjeni odpeljani v divjino.
- 5 Zato je ta, ki je bil imenovan za vrhovnega poveljnika nad nefijskimi četami (in ime mu je bilo Zoram in imel je dva sinova, Lehija in Ahaja) — Zoram in njegova dva sinova so torej, vedoč, da je bil Alma njihov véliki duhovnik v cerkvi in ker so slišali, da ima duha preroštva, zato so šli k njemu in od njega želeli izvedeti, kam Gospod hoče, naj gredo v divjino iskat svoje brate, ki so jih Lamanci zajeli.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je Alma glede zadeve vprašal Gospoda. In Alma se je vrnil in jim rekel: Glejte, Lamanci bodo šli čez reko Sidon na jugu divjine onkraj mantijskih deželnih meja. In glejte, tam, vzhodno od reke Sidon, se boste spopadli z njimi, in tam vam bo Gospod izročil brate, ki so jih Lamanci zajeli.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so Zoram in njegova sinova šli čez reko Sidon s svojimi četami in odkorakali onkraj mantijskih meja na jug divjine, ki je bila na vzhodni strani reke Sidon.

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

- 8 In prišli so nad lamanske čete in Lamance so razkropili in jih pregnali v divjino; in s seboj so vzeli svoje brate, ki so jih Lamanci zajeli, in med njimi ni bilo niti ene duše, ki bi bila izgubljena, ki je bila zajeta. In bratje so jih odpeljali, da bi posedovali njihove lastne dežele.
- 9 In tako se je končalo enajsto leto sodnikov in Lamanci so bili pregnani iz dežele in ljudje v Amonihu so bili pokončani; da, vsaka amonihaška živa duša je bila pokončana in uničeno je bilo tudi njihovo veliko mesto, za katero so rekli, da ga Bog zaradi njegove veličine ne more uničiti.
- 10 Toda glejte, v enem dnevu je ostalo zapuščeno; in trupla so raztrgali psi in divje živali divjine.
- 11 Vendar so se po veliko dneh njihova mrtva telesa nakopičila po obličju zemlje in prekrita so bila s tanko plastjo. In vonj le-teh je bil torej tako močan, da ljudje veliko let niso šli v amonihaško deželo, da bi jo posedovali. In imenovali so jo Nehorjevo opustošenje; kajti bili so veroizpovedi Nehorja, ki je bil ubit; in njihove dežele so ostale opustošene.
- 12 In Lamanci se niso spet prišli vojskovat proti Nefijcem vse do štirinajstega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom. In tako je Nefijevo ljudstvo tri leta imelo v vsej deželi nepretrgan mir.
- 13 In Alma in Amulek sta šla pridigat kesanje ljudem v njihove templje in njihova svetišča in tudi v njihove shodnice, ki so bile zgrajene na judovski način.
- 14 In tolikim, kolikor jih je njune besede hotelo slišati, sta nenehno razglašala Božjo besedo, ne da bi delala razlike med ljudmi.
- 15 In tako sta šla Alma in Amulek in tudi veliko drugih, ki so bili izvoljeni za delo, pridigat besedo po vsej deželi. In ustanavljanje cerkve je postalo vesplošno po vsej deželi v vseh okoliških predelih med vsem nefijskim ljudstvom.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

16 In med njimi ni bilo neenakosti; Gospod je po vsem obličju dežele razlil svojega Duha, da bi pripravil misli človeških otrok, oziroma da bi jih v srcu pripravil, da bodo sprejeli besedo, ki se jo bo poučevalo med njimi v času njegovega prihoda —

17 da ne bi bili otopeli do besede, da ne bi bili neverni in šli v pogubo, ampak da bi besedo sprejeli z radostjo, in kakor je veja vcepljena v pravo trto, da bi stopili v počitek Gospoda, svojega Boga.

18 Tisti duhovniki torej, ki so šli med ljudi, so pridigali zoper vsako laganje in zavajanje in zavidanje in zdrahe in zlonamernosti in žalitve in tatvine, ropanje, plenjenje, umore, prešuštvovanje in vsakovrstno poltenost, klicoč, da tega ne sme biti —

19 na dolgo govoreč o tem, kar mora kmalu priti; da, na dolgo govoreč o prihodu Božjega Sina, o njegovem trpljenju in smrti in tudi o vstajenju mrtvih.

20 In veliko ljudi je poizvedovalo glede kraja, kamor bo prišel Božji Sin; in poučeni so bili, da se jim bo prikazal po svojem vstajenju; in to so ljudje poslušali z veliko radostjo in veseljem.

21 In potem ko je bila torej po vsej deželi ustanovljena cerkev — ko je zmagala nad hudičem in se je po vsej deželi pridigalo Božjo besedo v njeni čistosti in je Gospod na ljudi izlival svoje blagoslove — se je tako končalo štirinajsto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Poročilo Mozijevih sinov, ki so zavoljo Božje besede zavrnili svoje pravice do kraljestva in šli v nefijsko deželo pridigat Lamancem; njihovo trpljenje in rešitev. — Glede na Almov zapis.

Alma 17

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, ko je potoval iz gideónske dežele na sever v mantijsko deželo, glejte, na svoje začudenje srečal Mozijeve sinove, ki so potovali proti zarahemelski deželi.
- 2 Ti Mozijevi sinovi so bili torej z Almom takrat, ko se mu je angel prikazal prvič; zato se je Alma silno vradostil, da vidi svoje brate; in kar je še bolj doprineslo k njegovi radosti, je bilo to, da so bili še vedno njegovi bratje v Gospodu; da, in postali so močni v spoznanju resnice; kajti bili so možje jasne presoje in marljivo so raziskovali svete spise, da bi poznali Božjo besedo.
- 3 To pa ni vse; veliko so se predajali molitvi in postu, zato so imeli duha preroštva in duha razodetja in ko so poučevali, so poučevali z Božjo močjo in polnomočjem.
- 4 In med Lamanci so Božjo besedo učili za razdobje štirinajstih let in imeli so veliko uspeha in veliko so jih pripeljali k spoznanju resnice; da, z močjo njihovih besed jih je bilo veliko privedenih pred Božji oltar, da so v molitvi klicali njegovo ime in mu priznali svoje grehe.
- 5 To so torej okoliščine, ki so jih spremljale na njihovih potovanjih, kajti imeli so veliko stisk; veliko so pretrpeli tako telesno kot duhovno, kot so lakota, žeja in utrujenost in tudi velik duhovni napor.
- 6 Tole so bila torej njihova potovanja: ko so se poslovili od svojega očeta, Mozija, v prvem letu sodnikov; ko so zavrnili kraljestvo, ki jim ga je oče želel predati, in tako je bilo tudi mnenje ljudstva;

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 vendar so odšli iz zarahemelske dežele in vzeli svoje meče in svoje sulice in svoje loke in svoje pušči- ce in svoje prače; in to so storili, da si bodo lahko pri- skrbeli hrano, ko bodo v divjini.
- 8 In tako so odšli v divjino s še nekaterimi, ki so jih izbrali, da bodo šli v nefijsko deželo Lamancem pri- digat Božjo besedo.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so v divjini potovali veliko dni in veliko so se postili in veliko so molili, da bi jim Gospod dal del svojega Duha, da bo šel z njimi in z njimi prebival, da bi bili orodje v Božjih rokah, da bi, če bi bilo mogoče, svoje brate, Lamance, privedli k spoznanju resnice, k spoznanju o nizkotnosti izročil njihovih očetov, ki niso bila pravilna.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da jih je Gospod obiskal s svojim Duhom in jim rekel: Potolažite se! In potolažili so se.
- 11 In Gospod jim je tudi rekel: Pojdite med Lamance, svoje brate, in potrdite mojo besedo: vendarle bodite potrpežljivi v velikem potrpljenju in v stiskah, da jim boste za dober zgled v meni; in iz vas bom napravil orodje v svojih rokah za odrešitev številnih duš.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so se Mozijevi sinovi in tudi ti- sti, ki so bili z njimi, v srcu opogumili, da so šli k Lamancem razglašat Božjo besedo.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so se, ko so prispeli v meje la- manske dežele, ločili in odšli drug od drugega, zau- pajoč v Gospoda, da se bodo na koncu svoje žetve spet srečali; kajti predpostavljali so, da je bilo delo, ki so si ga zadali, veliko.

Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.

And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.

And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflic- tions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.

And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.

And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they sepa- rated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

14 In zagotovo je bilo veliko, kajti zadali so si, da bodo Božjo besedo pridigali divjemu in otopelemu in okrutnemu ljudstvu; ljudem, ki so se radostili, da so Nefijce morili in jih ropali in jim plenili; in v srcu so bili nagnjeni k bogastvu oziroma zlatu in srebru in dragocenim kamnom; vendar so si te stvari prizadevali pridobiti z umori in plenjenjem, da jim ne bi bilo treba delati s svojimi lastnimi rokami.

15 Tako so bili zelo leno ljudstvo, med katerim jih je veliko častilo malike in nadnje se je zgrnilo Božje prekletstvo zaradi izročil njihovih očetov; navkljub temu so se Gospodove obljube nanašale tudi nanje pod pogoji kesanja.

16 To je bil zato vzrok, zavoljo katerega so si Mozijevi sinovi zadali delo, da bi jih morda privedli h kesanju; da bi jih morda lahko privedli do spoznanja o načrtu odkupitve.

17 Zato so se med seboj ločili in šli mednje, vsak sam, glede na Božjo besedo in moč, ki jim je bila dana.

18 Amon je bil torej med njimi glavni, oziroma jim je nudil pomoč, in od njih je odšel, potem ko jih je blagoslovil glede na njihov različen položaj, ko jim je razglasil Božjo besedo oziroma jim pred svojim odhodom nudil pomoč; in tako so se odpravili na več poti po vsej deželi.

19 In Amon je šel v izmaelsko deželo, deželo, ki se je imenovala po Izmaelovih sinovih, ki so prav tako postali Lamanci.

20 In ko je Amon prišel v izmaelsko deželo, so ga Lamanci prijeli in ga zvezali, kot je bila pri njih navada, da so zvezali vse Nefijce, ki so padli v njihove roke, in jih pripeljali pred kralja; in tako so bili prepuščeni kralju na milost in nemilost, da jih je ubil, ali jih obdržal v ujetništvu, ali jih je vrgel v ječo, ali jih je dal izgnati iz svoje dežele glede na svojo voljo in zadovoljstvo.

21 In tako so Amona pripeljali pred kralja, ki je bil nad izmaelsko deželo; in ime mu je bilo Lamoni; in bil je Izmaelov potomec.

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

22 In kralj je Amon vprašal, če želi prebivati v deželi med Lamanci oziroma med njegovim ljudstvom.

23 In Amon mu je rekel: Da, nekaj časa želim prebivati med temi ljudmi; da, in morda do dne, ko umrem.

24 In zgodilo se je, da je bil kralj Lamoni z Amonom zelo zadovoljen in je ukazal, naj mu razvežejo vrvi; in želel je, naj Amon vzame za ženo eno od njegovih hčera.

25 Amon pa mu je rekel: Ne, ampak bom tvoj služabnik. Amon je torej postal služabnik kralja Lamonija. In zgodilo se je, da so ga poslali med druge služabnike, da bo pazil Lamonijevo drobnico glede na lamanški običaj.

26 In potem ko je kralju služil tri dni, ko je z lamanškimi služabniki hodil z njihovo drobnico na kraj z vodo, ki se je imenoval Sebusova voda, in vsi Lamanci so semkaj gnali svojo drobnico, da bi pila vodo —

27 ko so torej Amon in kraljevi služabniki gnali drobnico na ta kraj z vodo, glejte, je določeno število Lamancev, ki so prišli napojit svojo drobnico, vstalo in razkropilo drobnico Amona in kraljevih služabnikov in tako so jo razkropili, da se je razbežala na vse strani.

28 Kraljevi služabniki so torej začeli godrnjati, rekoč: Sedaj nas bo kralj ubil, kakor je naše brate, ker je bila njihova drobnica razkropljena zaradi hudobije teh mož. In začeli so silno jokati, rekoč: Glej, naša drobnica je že razkropljena.

29 Zaradi strahu, da jih bodo ubili, so torej zajokali. Ko je torej Amon to videl, je srce v njem prekipevalo od radosti; kajti, je rekel, tem svojim sosluzabnikom bom pokazal svojo moč oziroma moč, ki je v meni, ko bom to drobnico zbral za kralja, da bom lahko osvojil srca teh svojih sosluzabnikov, da jih bom lahko pripeljal do tega, da bodo verjeli mojim besedam.

30 In sedaj, to so bile Amonove misli, ko je videl stiske tistih, ki jih je imenoval za svoje brate.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

- 31 In zgodilo se je, da jim je laskal s svojimi besedami, rekoč: Bratje moji, veselimo se in pojdimo iskat drobnico in zbrali jo bomo in jo pripeljali nazaj na kraj z vodo; in tako bomo drobnico obvarovali za kralja in ne bo nas ubil.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da so šli iskat drobnico in sledili so Amonu in hitro pohiteli in dohiteli so kraljevo drobnico in jo spet zbrali na kraju z vodo.
- 33 In tisti možje so se spet dvignili, da bi razkropili drobnico; Amon pa je svojim bratom rekel: Obkrožite drobnico okrog in okrog, da ne bo zbežala; in grem in se spoprimum s tistimi možmi, ki nam razganjajo drobnico.
- 34 Zato so storili, kakor jim je Amon ukazal, in šel je in se postavil, da se bo boril s tistimi, ki so stali pri Sebusovih vodah; in bilo jih je nemalo število.
- 35 Zato se Amona niso bali, kajti predpostavljali so, da bi ga glede na svoje zadovoljstvo lahko ubil eden od njihovih mož, kajti niso vedeli, da je Gospod Moziju obljubil, da bo njegove sinove rešil iz njihovih rok; niti niso vedeli ničesar o Gospodu; zato so se radostili v pobijanju svojih bratov; in zaradi tega so se spet dvignili, da bi razkropili kraljevo drobnico.
- 36 Amon pa je stopil naprej in začel vanje s pračo metati kamne; da, z veliko močjo je mednje lučal kamne; in tako jih je določeno število pobil, tako da so osupnili nad njegovo močjo; vendar so bili zaradi poboja svojih bratov jezni in odločeni so bili, da bo padel; ker so torej videli, da ga ne morejo zadeti s kamni, so se približali z gorjačami, da bi ga ubili.
- 37 Toda glejte, Amon je vsakomur, ki je dvignil gorjačo, da bi ga udaril, s svojim mečem odsekal roko, kajti njihovim udarcem se je zoperstavil tako, da jim je z rezilom svojega meča odsekal roko, tako da so osupnili in začeli pred njim bežati; da, in ni jih bilo malo število; in z močjo svoje roke je napravil, da so zbežali.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

38 Šest jih je torej pobil s pračo, toda z mečem ni ubil nobenega, razen njihovega vodjo; in odsekal je toliko rok, kolikor se jih je dvignilo nadenj, in ni jih bilo malo.

39 In ko jih je pregnal daleč stran, se je vrnil in napojili so drobnico in jo vrnili na kraljevi pašnik in potem šli h kralju, prinašajoč roke, ki jih je Amon odsekal z mečem tistim, ki so si ga prizadevali ubiti; in prinesli so jih h kralju v pričevanje o tem, kar so storili.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

Alma 18

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Lamoni svojim služabnikom naročil, naj pristopijo in pričujejo o vsem, kar so glede zadeve videli.
- 2 In ko so vsi pričevali o tem, kar so videli, in je izvedel, da je Amon zvesto varoval njegovo drobnico in tudi o njegovi veliki moči, ko se je boril zoper tiste, ki so si ga prizadevali ubiti, je silno osupnil in rekel: To je zagotovo več kot človek. Glejte, mar ni to Véliki Duh, ki nad to ljudstvo zaradi njihovih umorov pošilja tako velike kazni?
- 3 In kralju so odgovorili in rekli: Ali je Véliki Duh ali človek, ne vemo; toliko pa vemo, da ga kraljevi sovražniki ne morejo ubiti; niti ne morejo razkropiti kraljeve drobnice, ko je z nami, zaradi njegove izkušnosti in velike moči; zato vemo, da je kraljev prijatelj. In sedaj, o kralj, ne verjamemo, da ima človek tako veliko moč, kajti vemo, da ga ni moč ubiti.
- 4 In sedaj, ko je kralj te besede slišal, jim je rekel: Sedaj vem, da je Véliki Duh; in v tem času je prišel, da bi vas ohranil pri življenju, da vas ne bi ubil, kakor sem vaše brate. To je torej Véliki Duh, o katerem so govorili naši očetje.
- 5 To je bilo torej Lamonijevo izročilo, ki ga je prevzel od očeta, da Véliki Duh je. Navkljub temu, da so verjeli v Vélikega Duha, so predpostavljali, da je bilo, kar koli so počeli, prav; vendar se je Lamoni začel strašno bati zavoljo strahu, da je naredil narobe, ko je ubil svoje služabnike;
- 6 kajti ubil je številne od njih, ker so jim njihovi bratje na kraju z vodo razkropili drobnico; in tako so bili, ker so jim razkropili drobnico, ubiti.
- 7 Navada teh Lamancev je torej bila, da so stali pri Sebusovih vodah, da so ljudem razkropili drobnico, da so veliko te, ki se je razkropila, odgnali v svojo lastno deželo, kajti takšna je bila med njimi navada plenjenja.

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Lamoni svoje služabnike vprašal, rekoč: Kje je ta mož, ki ima tako veliko moč?
- 9 In rekli so mu: Glej, tvoje konje hrani. Kralj je torej svojim služabnikom, preden so šli napajat drobnico, ukazal, naj pripravijo njegove konje in kočije in ga odpeljejo v nefijsko deželo; kajti v nefijski deželi je Lamonijev oče, ki je bil kralj vse dežele, dal pripraviti veliko gostijo.
- 10 Ko je torej kralj Lamoni slišal, da Amon pripravlja njegove konje in kočije, se je še bolj začudil zaradi Amonove zvestobe, rekoč: Med vsemi mojimi služabniki zagotovo ni bilo nobenega služabnika, ki bi bil tako zvest kot ta mož; kajti pomni izvršiti prav vse moje ukaze.
- 11 Sedaj zagotovo vem, da je to Veliki Duh, in želim si, da bi prišel k meni, a si ne drznem.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je Amon, ko je za kralja in njegove služabnike pripravil konje in kočije, šel h kralju in videl je, da se je kralju izraz na obrazu spremenil; zato je bil na tem, da se iz njegove navzočnosti umakne.
- 13 In eden od kraljevih služabnikov mu je rekel, Rabána, kar v prevodu pomeni mogočni oziroma veliki kralj, ker so svoje kralje imeli za mogočne; in tako mu je rekel: Rabána, kralj želi, da ostaneš.
- 14 Zato se je Amon obrnil h kralju in mu rekel: Kaj želiš, naj naredim zate, o kralj? In kralj mu ni odgovoril za kako eno uro po njihovem času, kajti ni vedel, kaj naj mu reče.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Amon spet rekel: Kaj želiš od mene? Kralj pa mu ni odgovoril.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

16 In zgodilo se je, da je Amon, ker ga je navdajal Božji Duh, zato zaznal kraljeve misli. In rekel mu je: Mar je zato, ker si slišal, da sem ubranil tvoje služabnike in tvojo drobnico in pobil sedem njihovih bratov s pračo in z mečem in drugim odsekal roko, zato da bi ubranil tvojo drobnico in tvoje služabnike; glej, mar je to vzrok tvojemu čudenju?

17 Pravim ti, kaj je tisto, zavoljo česar je tvoje čudenje tako veliko? Glej, človek sem in tvoj služabnik sem; zato bom to, kar želiš, kar je prav, napravil.

18 Ko je torej kralj te besede slišal, se je spet čudil, kajti videl je, da je Amon lahko presodil njegove misli; toda navkljub temu je kralj Lamoni odprl usta in mu rekel: Kdo si? Si mar tisti Véliki Duh, ki ve vse?

19 Amon je odgovoril in mu rekel: Nisem.

20 In kralj je rekel: Kako poznaš misli mojega srca? Govoriš lahko smelo in mi poveš glede teh stvari; in povej mi tudi, s kakšno močjo si ubil in odsekal roke mojih bratov, ki so razkropili mojo drobnico —

21 in sedaj, če mi boš povedal glede teh stvari, ti bom, kar koli želiš, dal; in če bi bilo potrebno, bi te varoval s svojimi četami; toda vem, da si močnejši od njih vseh; vendar ti bom, kar koli želiš od mene, naklonil.

22 Ker je bil torej Amon moder, vendarle nenevaren, je Lamoni rekel: Ali boš prisluhnil mojim besedam, če ti povem, s katero močjo to počnem? In to je tisto, kar želim od tebe.

23 In kralj mu je odgovoril in rekel: Da, verjel bom vsem tvojim besedam. In tako se je ujel z zvijačo.

24 In Amon mu je začel smelo govoriti in mu rekel: Ali verjameš, da Bog je?

25 In odgovoril je in mu rekel: Ne vem, kaj to pomeni.

26 In potem je Amon rekel: Ali verjameš, da je Véliki Duh?

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

27 In rekel je: Da.

28 In Amon je rekel: To je Bog. In Amon mu je spet rekel: Ali verjameš, da je ta Véliki Duh, ki je Bog, ustvaril vse, kar je v nebesih in na zemlji?

29 In rekel je: Da, verjamem, da je ustvaril vse, kar je na zemlji; nebes pa ne poznam.

30 In Amon mu je rekel: Nebesa so kraj, kjer prebiva Bog in vsi njegovi sveti angeli.

31 In kralj Lamoni je rekel: Ali je to nad zemljo?

32 In Amon je rekel: Da, in on gleda na vse človeške otroke in pozna vse misli in vzgibe srca, kajti njegova roka jih je vse ustvarila od začetka.

33 In kralj Lamoni je rekel: Verjamem v vse to, o čemer si govoril. Ali te je poslal Bog?

34 Amon mu je rekel: Človek sem; in človek je bil na začetku ustvarjen po Božji podobi in po njegovem Svetem Duhu sem poklican, da o tem učim ljudi, da bi bili privedeni k spoznanju o tem, kar je pravično in res;

35 in del tega Duha prebiva v meni, kar mi daje spoznanje in tudi moč glede na mojo vero in želje, ki so v Bogu.

36 Ko je torej Amon te besede izrekel, je začel pri stvarjenju sveta in tudi pri Adamovem stvarjenju in mu povedal vse glede človekovega padca in pripovedoval in predenj položil zapise in svete spise ljudstva, o katerih so govorili preroki, prav do časa, ko je njihov oče, Lehi, zapustil Jeruzalem.

37 In povedal jim je tudi (torej kralju in njegovim služabnikom) za vsa potovanja njihovih očetov v divjini in vse njihovo trpljenje zaradi lakote in žeje in njihovega trdega dela in tako naprej.

38 In pripovedoval jim je tudi glede uporov Lamana in Lemuela in Izmaelovih sinov, da, o vseh njihovih uporih jim je poročal; in pojasnil jim je vse zapise in svete spise od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem, prav do sedanjega časa.

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

39 To pa ni vse; kajti pojasnil jim je načrt odkupitve, ki je bil pripravljen od osnovanja sveta; in razkril jim je tudi glede Kristusovega prihoda in razkril jim je vsa Gospodova dela.

40 In zgodilo se je, da je potem, ko je vse to izrekel in kralju pojasnil, da je kralj vsem njegovim besedam verjel.

41 In začel je klicati h Gospodu, rekoč: O Gospod, usmili se glede na obilje svoje milosti, ki si jo imel z Nefijevim ljudstvom, usmili se mene in mojega ljudstva.

42 In sedaj, ko je to izrekel, je padel na zemljo, kot da bi bil mrtev.

43 In zgodilo se je, da so ga njegovi služabniki dvignili in ga odnesli k njegovi ženi in ga položili na posteljo; in ležal je, kot da bi bil mrtev, dva dni in dve noči; in njegova žena in njegovi sinovi in njegove hčere so žalovali za njim, kot je bila med Lamanci navada, hudo objokujoč, ker so ga izgubili.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

Alma 19

- 1 In zgodilo se je po dveh dneh in dveh nočeh, da so bili na tem, da bodo njegovo telo odnesli in ga položili v grobnico, ki so jo napravili z namenom, da bodo pokopali svoje mrtve.
- 2 Ker je kraljica torej slišala za Amonovo slavo, je zato poslala ponj in želela, naj pride k njej.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je Amon storil, kakor mu je bilo ukazano, in šel h kraljici in želel izvedeti, kaj želi, naj on naredi.
- 4 In rekla mu je: Služabniki mojega moža so mi razkrili, da si prerok svetega Boga in da imaš moč, da v njegovem imenu delaš veliko mogočnih del:
- 5 Če je torej tako, bi želela, da greš in obiščeš mojega moža, kajti na postelji leži kake dva dneva in dve noči; in nekateri pravijo, da ni mrtev, drugi pa pravijo, da je mrtev in da zaudarja in da bi ga morali položiti v grobnico; kar pa zadeva mene, meni ne zaudarja.
- 6 To je bilo torej tisto, kar je Amon želel, kajti vedel je, da je kralj Lamoni pod vplivom Božje moči; vedel je, da je z njegovega uma padla temna tančica nevere, in luč, ki je razsvetlila njegov razum, ki je bila luč Božje slave, ki je bila čudovita luč njegove dobrote — da, ta luč mu je v dušo vlila takšno radost, da se je razblinil oblak teme in da je v njegovi duši zasvetila luč večnega življenja, da, vedel je, da je to premagalo njegovo naravno obliko, in odneslo ga je v Bogu —
- 7 zato je bilo to, kar je kraljica želela od njega, njegova edina želja. Zato je vstopil, da bi videl kralja, kakor je od njega želela kraljica; in pogledal je kralja in vedel je, da ni mrtev.
- 8 In kraljici je rekel: Ni mrtev, ampak spi v Bogu in jutri bo spet vstal; zato ga ne pokopljite.
- 9 In Amon ji je rekel: Ali verjameš temu? In rekla mu je: Nobenega dokaza nisem imela, razen tvoje besede in besede najinih služabnikov; vendar verjamem, da bo, kakor si rekel.

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

- 10 In Amon ji je rekel: Blagoslovljena si zaradi svoje silne vere; povem ti, ženska, med vsem nefijskim ljudstvom ni bilo tako velike vere.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je od tistega trenutka bdela nad moževo posteljo prav do trenutka naslednjega dne, ki ga je Amon določil, da bo vstal.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je vstal glede na Amonove besede; in ko je vstal, je k ženski iztegnil roko in rekel: Blagoslovljeno bodi Božje ime in blagoslovljena ti!
- 13 Kajti tako zagotovo kakor živiš, glej, sem videl svojega Odkupitelja in prišel bo in ženska ga bo rodila in odkupil bo vse človeštvo, ki verjame v njegovo ime. Ko je torej te besede izrekel, mu je srce v notranjosti prekipevalo in od radosti se je spet zgrudil; in zgrudila se je tudi kraljica, ker jo je premagal Duh.
- 14 Ko je torej Amon videl, da se je Gospodov Duh glede na njegove molitve razlil na Lamance, njegove brate, ki so bili vzrok tolikemu žalovanju med Nefijci oziroma med vsem Božjim ljudstvom zaradi njihovih krivičnosti in njihovih izročil, je padel na kolena in začel v molitvi in zahvaljevanju Bogu izlivati dušo za to, kar je storil za njegove brate; in tudi njega je premagala radost; in tako so se vsi trije zgrudili na zemljo.
- 15 Sedaj, ko so kraljevi služabniki videli, da so popadali, so prav tako začeli klicati k Bogu, kajti tudi njih je obšel strah pred Gospodom, kajti oni so bili tisti, ki so stali pred kraljem in mu pričevali glede velike Amonove moči.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so klicali Gospodovo ime v vsej svoji moči, prav dokler niso popadali na zemljo vsi, razen neke Lamanke, ki ji je bilo ime Abiš, in pred veliko leti se je zaradi nenavadnega očetovega vide-nja spreobrnila h Gospodu —

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 ker se je tako spreobrnila h Gospodu in ni tega nikoli razkrila, ko je torej videla, da so vsi Lamonijski služabniki popadali na zemljo, in tudi njena gospodarica, kraljica, in kralj in Amon so ležali na zemlji, je vedela, da je bila to Božja moč; in predpostavljajoč, da je to priložnost, da ljudem razglasi, kaj se je zgodilo med njimi, da bi jih ta prizor pripravil, da bi verjeli v Božjo moč, zato je tekla od hiše do hiše in to razglašala ljudem.

18 In začeli so se zbirati v kraljevi hiši. In prišla je množica in na svojo veliko osuplost so zagledali kralja in kraljico in njune služabnike ležati na zemlji in vsi so ležali tam, kakor da bi bili mrtvi; in videli so tudi Amona in glejte, bil je Nefijec.

19 In ljudje so torej med seboj začeli godrnjati; nekateri so govorili, da je ta velika hudobija, ki je prišla nadnje oziroma nad kralja in njegovo hišo, zato ker je dopustil, da Nefijec ostane v deželi.

20 Drugi pa so jih grajali, rekoč: Kralj je to hudobijo nad svojo hišo priklical, ker je pobil svoje služabnike, katerim se je pri Sebusovih vodah razbežala drobnica.

21 In grajali so jih tudi tisti možje, ki so stali pri Sebusovih vodah in razkropili drobnico, ki je pripadala kralju, kajti jezili so se na Amona zaradi števila teh, ki jih je pobil med njihovimi brati pri Sebusovih vodah, ko je branil kraljevo drobnico.

22 Sedaj je eden od njih, čigar brata je Amon ubil z mečem, ker je bil na Amona silno jezen, izvlekel svoj meč in pristopil, da bi ga pustil pasti na Amona, da bi ga ubil; in ko je meč dvignil, da ga bo prebodel, glej, se je zgrudil mrtev.

23 Vidimo torej, da Amona ni bilo moč ubiti, kajti Gospod je Moziju, njegovemu očetu, rekel: Prizanesel mu bom in z njim bo glede na tvojo vero — zato ga je Mozija zaupal Gospodu.

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

- 24 In zgodilo se je, da je množico, ko je videla, da se je mož, ki je dvignil meč, da bi Amon ubil, zgrudil mrtev, obšel strah in niso si drznili iztegniti roke, da bi se dotaknili njega ali koga od tistih, ki so popadali; in spet so se začeli med seboj čuditi, kaj bi bilo vzrok tej veliki moči oziroma kaj vse bi to lahko pomenilo.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo med njimi veliko, ki so rekli, da je bil Amon Véliko Duh, in drugi so rekli, da ga je poslal Véliko Duh;
- 26 drugi pa so jih vse grajali, rekoč, da je pošast, ki so jo poslali Nefijci, da bi jih mučila.
- 27 In bilo jih je nekaj, ki so rekli, da je Amon poslal Véliko Duh, da bi jih prizadel zaradi njihovih krivičnosti; in da je bil Véliko Duh, ki je vselej spremljal Nefijce, ki jih je vselej rešil iz njihovih rok; in rekli so, da je bil to ta Véliko Duh, ki je pokončal toliko njihovih bratov, Lamancev.
- 28 In tako se je prepir med njimi silno zaostрил. In ko so se tako prepirali, je služabnica, zaradi katere se je začela zbirati množica, prišla in ko je videla prepir, ki se je odvijal med množico, se je silno užalostila, prav do solz.
- 29 In zgodilo se je, da je šla in kraljico prijela za roko, da bi jo morda dvignila s tal; in brž ko se je dotaknila njene roke, je vstala in se postavila na noge in zaklicala z glasnim glasom, rekoč: O blagoslovljen Jezus, ki me je odrešil iz strašnega pekla! O blagoslovljen Bog, usmili se tega ljudstva!
- 30 In ko je to izrekla, je ploskala z rokami, ker jo je navdajala radost, in spregovorila veliko besed, ki jih niso razumeli; in ko je to storila, je prijela kralja, Lamoni, za roko in glej, vstal je in se postavil na noge.
- 31 In nemudoma je, videč prepir med svojim ljudstvom, šel in jih začel grajati in jih učiti besede, ki jih je slišal iz Amonovih ust; in toliko, kolikor jih je njegove besede slišalo, jih je verjelo in spreobrnilo so se h Gospodu.

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

- 32 Med njimi pa jih je bilo veliko, ki njegovih besed niso hoteli poslušati; zato so šli svojo pot.
- 33 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Amon, ko je vstal, tudi služil in prav tako vsi Lamonijski služabniki; in vsi so ljudem razglašali isto — da so se v srcu spremenili; da nimajo več želje delati húdo.
- 34 In glejte, veliko jih je ljudem razglasilo, da so videli angele in govorili z njimi; in tako so jim povedali o Božjih stvareh in o njegovi pravičnosti.
- 35 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo veliko, ki so njihovim besedam verjeli; in toliko, kolikor jih je verjelo, se jih je krstilo; in postali so pravično ljudstvo in med seboj so ustanovili cerkev.
- 36 In tako se je med Lamanci začelo Gospodovo delo; tako je Gospod nanje začel razlivati svojega Duha; in vidimo, da svojo roko podaja vsem ljudem, ki se bodo pokesali in verjeli v njegovo ime.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

Alma 20

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so v deželi ustanovili cerkev, kralj Lamoni želel, naj gre Amon z njim v nefijsko deželo, da ga bo pokazal svojemu očetu.
- 2 In k Amonu je prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč: Ne pojdi v nefijsko deželo, kajti glej, kralj ti bo stregel po življenju, ampak pojdi v midonijsko deželo, kajti glej, tvoj brat Aron in tudi Muloki in Ama so v ječi.
- 3 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Amon, ko je to slišal, Lamoniju rekel: Glej, moj brat in bratje so v ječi v Midoniju in grem, da jih lahko rešim.
- 4 Sedaj je Lamoni Amonu rekel: Vem, v Gospodovi moči lahko narediš vse. Toda glej, šel bom s teboj v midonijsko deželo, kajti kralj midonijske dežele, ki se imenuje Antiomno, je moj prijatelj; zato grem v midonijsko deželo, da bom lahko laskal kralju dežele in tvoje brate bo izpustil iz ječe. Sedaj mu je Lamoni rekel: Kdo ti je povedal, da so tvoji bratje v ječi?
- 5 In Amon mu je rekel: Nihče drug mi ni povedal kakor Bog; in rekel mi je: Pojdi in reši svoje brate, kajti v ječi so v midonijski deželi.
- 6 Ko je torej Lamoni to slišal, je svojim služabnikom naročil, naj pripravijo konje in kočije.
- 7 In Amonu je rekel: Pridi, s teboj bom šel v midonijsko deželo in tam bom kralja prosil, da bo tvoje brate izpustil iz ječe.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da sta Amon in Lamoni, ko sta potovala tjakaj, srečala Lamonijevega očeta, ki je bil kralj vse dežele.
- 9 In glejte, Lamonijev oče mu je rekel: Zakaj nisi prišel na gostijo na tisti véliki dan, ko sem pripravil gostijo za svoje sinove in za svoje ljudstvo?
- 10 In rekel je tudi: Kam greš s tem Nefijcem, ki je eden od otrok lažnivca?

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Lamoni povedal, kam je namenjen, kajti bal se je, da bi ga užalil.
- 12 In povedal mu je tudi ves razlog, zakaj je ostal v svojem lastnem kraljestvu, da ni šel k očetu na gostijo, ki jo je pripravil.
- 13 In ko mu je torej Lamoni vse to pojasnil, glej, se je na njegovo osuplost oče nanj razjezil in rekel: Lamoni, rešiti nameravaš te Nefijce, ki so otroci lažnivca. Glej, oropal je naše očete; in sedaj tudi njegovi otroci prihajajo med nas, da bi nas s svojo prekanjenostjo in svojim laganjem prevarali, da bi nas spet oropali našega imetja.
- 14 Sedaj mu je Lamonijev oče ukazal, naj z mečem ubije Amona. In ukazal mu je tudi, naj ne hodi v midonijsko deželo, ampak naj se z njim vrne v izmaelsko deželo.
- 15 Lamoni pa mu je rekel: Ne bom ubil Amona, niti se ne bom vrnil v izmaelsko deželo, ampak bom šel v midonijsko deželo, da bom lahko izpustil Amonove brate, kajti vem, da so pravični možje in sveti preroki pravega Boga.
- 16 Ko je torej njegov oče te besede slišal, se je nanj razjezil in je izvlekel svoj meč, da bi ga posekal na zemljo.
- 17 Amon pa je stopil naprej in rekel: Glej, ne ubij svojega sina; vendar bi bilo bolje, da bi padel on kakor ti, kajti glej, pokesal se je svojih grehov; če pa bi ti moral tokrat pasti v svoji jezi, tvoja duša ne bi mogla biti odrešena.
- 18 In spet, prav je, da potrpiš; kajti če bi svojega sina ubil, ker je nedolžen človek, bi njegova kri vpila iz zemlje h Gospodu, njegovemu Bogu, da bi nadte prišlo maščevanje; in morda bi izgubil svojo dušo.
- 19 Ko mu je Amon torej te besede izrekel, mu je ta odgovoril, rekoč: Vem, da bi, če bi svojega sina ubil, prelil nedolžno kri; kajti ti si tisti, ki si ga je prizadeval pokončati.
- 20 In iztegnil je roko, da bi Amona ubil. Amon pa se je njegovim udarcem zoperstavil in ga tudi udaril po roki, da je ni mogel uporabljati.

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

- 21 Ko je torej kralj videl, da bi ga Amon lahko ubil, je začel Amona prositi, naj ga pusti pri življenju.
- 22 Amon pa je dvignil meč in mu rekel: Glej, udaril te bom, če mi ne boš zagotovil, da bodo moji bratje izpuščeni iz ječe.
- 23 Sedaj je kralj, ker se je bal, da bo izgubil svoje življenje, rekel: Če mi boš prizanesel, ti bom dal kar koli boš prosil, celo polovico kraljestva.
- 24 Ko je torej Amon videl, da je na starega kralja vplival glede na svojo željo, mu je rekel: Če boš zagotovil, da bodo moji bratje izpuščeni iz ječe in tudi da bo Lamoni lahko obdržal svoje kraljestvo in da z njim ne boš nezadovoljen, ampak boš dovolil, da bo lahko delal glede na svoje želje, v vsem, kar si zamisli, potem ti bom prizanesel; sicer te bom posekal na zemljo.
- 25 Ko je torej Amon te besede izrekel, se je kralj začel radostiti zaradi svojega življenja.
- 26 In ko je videl, da Amon nima želje, da bi ga pokončal, in ko je tudi videl veliko ljubezen, ki jo je občutil do njegovega sina Lamonija, je silno osupnil in rekel: Ker je to vse, kar si želel, da izpustim tvoje brate in dopustim, da bo moj sin Lamoni obdržal svoje kraljestvo, glej, ti bom zagotovil, da lahko moj sin obdrži svoje kraljestvo od tega časa in vekomaj; in nič več mu ne bom vladal —
- 27 in prav tako ti bom zagotovil, da bodo tvoji bratje izpuščeni iz ječe in ti in tvoji bratje lahko pridete k meni v moje kraljestvo; kajti močno si te bom želel videti. Kajti kralj je močno osupnil nad besedami, ki jih je govoril, in prav tako nad besedami, ki jih je govoril njegov sin Lamoni, zato jih je želel spoznati.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da sta Amon in Lamoni nadaljevala svoje potovanje proti midonijski deželi. In Lamoni je našel naklonjenost v očeh kralja dežele; zato so Amonove brate pripeljali iz ječe.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 In ko jih je Amon srečal, se je silno razžalostil, kajti glejte, bili so goli in njihova koža je bila silno ranjena, ker so bili zvezani z močnimi vrvmi. In trpeli so tudi lakoto, žejo in vse vrste stisk, vendar so bili v vsem svojem trpljenju potrpežljivi.

30 In pripetilo se je, da je bila njihova usoda, da so padli v roke bolj otopelemu in trdovratnejšemu ljudstvu, zato niso hoteli prisluhniti njihovim besedam in izgnali so jih in jih tepli in jih preganjali od hiše do hiše in iz kraja v kraj, prav dokler niso prispeli v midonijsko deželo; in tam so jih prijeli in jih vrgli v ječo in jih zvezali z močnimi vrvmi in jih imeli veliko dni v ječi in rešila sta jih Lamoni in Amon.

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

Aron in Muloki in njuni bratje poročajo o svojem pridiganju Lamancem.

Alma 21

- 1 Ko so se torej Amon in njegovi bratje ločili v mejah lamanske dežele, glejte, se je Aron odpravil na pot proti deželi, ki so jo Lamanci imenovali Jeruzalem, ker so jo poimenovali po rodni deželi svojih očetov; in bila je oddaljena in se je dotikala Mormonovih meja.
- 2 Lamanci in Amalekijci in Amulonovo ljudstvo so torej zgradili veliko mesto, ki se je imenovalo Jeruzalem.
- 3 Lamanci so bili torej sami zadosti brezčutni, Amalekijci in Amulonci pa so bili še bolj brezčutni; zato so povzročali, da so Lamanci postajali trdosrčni, da so se okrepili v hudobiji in svojih gnusobah.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je Aron prišel v mesto Jeruzalem in najprej začel pridigati Amalekijcem. In začel jim je pridigati v njihovih shodnicah, kajti shodnice so zgradili po Nehorjevem redu; kajti veliko Amalekijcev in Amuloncev je bilo iz Nehorjevega reda.
- 5 Ko je torej Aron vstopil v eno od shodnic, da bi ljudem pridigal, in ko jim je govoril, glejte, je vstal neki Amalekijec in se začel prepirati z njim, rekoč: Kaj je to, o čemer si pričeval? Si mar videl angela? Zakaj se angeli ne prikažejo nam? Glej, mar to ljudstvo ni prav tako dobro kakor tvoje ljudstvo?
- 6 Praviš tudi, da bomo, če se ne bomo pokesali, pogubljeni. Kako poznaš misel in vzgib našega srca? Kako veš, da imamo razlog za kesanje? Kako veš, da nismo pravično ljudstvo? Glej, zgradili smo svetišča in zbiramo se, da častimo Boga. Verjamemo, da bo Bog odrešil vse ljudi.
- 7 Sedaj mu je Aron rekel: Ali verjameš, da bo Božji Sin prišel odkupit človeštvo od njihovih grehov?

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 In mož mu je rekel: Ne verjamemo, da veš za kaj takega. Ne verjamemo v ta neumna izročila. Ne verjamemo, da veš za to, kar bo prišlo, niti ne verjamemo, da so tvoji očetje in tudi da so naši očetje poznali glede tega, kar so govorili, o tem, kar bo prišlo.
- 9 Sedaj jim je Aron začel odpirati svete spise glede Kristusovega prihoda in tudi glede vstajenja mrtvih in da ni odkupitve za človeštvo, razen preko Kristusove smrti in trpljenja in odkupne daritve njegove krvi.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so se, ko jim je začel to pojasnjevati, nanj razjezili in ga začeli zasmehovati; in niso hoteli poslušati besed, ki jim jih je govoril.
- 11 Ko je torej videl, da njegovih besed niso hoteli poslušati, je odšel iz njihove shodnice in prišel v vas, ki se je imenovala Ani-Anti, in tam je našel Mulokija, ki jim je pridigal besedo, in tudi Ama in njegove brate. In s številnimi so se prepirali glede besede.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so videli, da so ljudje postajali trdosrčni, zato so odšli in prišli v midonijsko deželo. In številnim so pridigali besedo in malo jih je verjelo besedam, ki so jih poučevali.
- 13 Vendar so Arona in določeno število njegovih bratov prijeli in vrgli v ječo, preostali pa so zbežali iz midonijske dežele v okoliške predele.
- 14 In tisti, ki so bili vrženi v ječo, so marsikaj pretrpeli in Lamoni in Amon sta jih rešila in bili so nahranjeni in oblečeni.
- 15 In spet so šli razglašat besedo in tako so bili prvič rešeni iz ječe; in tako so trpeli.
- 16 In šli so, kamor jih je vodil Gospodov Duh, pridigajoč Božjo besedo v vsaki amalekijski shodnici oziroma na vsakem lamanskem zborovanju, kjer jim je bilo dopuščeno.

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17 In zgodilo se je, da jih je Gospod začel blagoslavlјati, tako da so jih veliko privedli k spoznanju resnice; da, veliko so jih prepričali o njihovih grehih in o izročilih njihovih očetov, ki niso bila pravilna.

18 In zgodilo se je, da sta se Amon in Lamoni vrnila iz midonijske dežele v izmaelsko deželo, ki je bila dežela njihove dediščine.

19 In kralj Lamoni Amonu ni dopustil, da bi mu služil oziroma bil njegov služabnik.

20 Ampak je naročil, naj v izmaelski deželi zgradijo shodnice; in naročil je, naj se njegovo ljudstvo oziroma ljudstvo, ki je bilo pod njegovo vladavino, zbira.

21 In radostil se je nad njimi in jih učil veliko stvari. In prav tako jim je razglasil, da so bili ljudstvo, ki je bilo pod njim in da so bili svobodni ljudje, da so osvobojeni izpod zatiranja kralja, njegovega očeta; kajti oče mu je dovolil, da lahko vlada ljudem, ki so v izmaelski deželi in v vsej okoliški deželi.

22 In razglasil jim je tudi, da bodo lahko svobodno častili Gospoda, svojega Boga, glede na svoje želje, v katerem koli kraju so bili, če je bilo v deželi, ki je bila pod vladavino kralja Lamonija.

23 In Amon je pridigal ljudstvu kralja Lamonija; in zgodilo se je, da jih je učil o vsem glede tega, kar zadeva pravičnost. In vsak dan jih je opominjal z vso marljivostjo; in prisluhnili so njegovi besedi in goreče so izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi.

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

Alma 22

- 1 Sedaj, ker je tako Amon nepretrgoma učil Lamonijevo ljudstvo, se bomo vrnilo k poročilu o Aronu in njegovih bratih; kajti potem ko je odšel iz midonijske dežele, ga je Duh vodil v nefijsko deželo, in sicer v hišo kralja, ki je bil kralj vsej deželi, razen izmaelski deželi; in bil je Lamonijev oče.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je šel z brati k njemu v kraljevo palačo in se pred kraljem priklonil in mu rekel: Glej, o kralj, mi smo Amonovi bratje, ki si jih rešil iz ječe.
- 3 In sedaj, o kralj, če nas boš pustil pri življenju, bomo tvoji služabniki. In kralj jim je rekel: Vstanite, kajti pustil vas bom pri življenju in ne bom dopustil, da boste moji služabniki; vztrajal pa bom, da mi boste pomagali, kajti nekoliko me je v duhu begalo zaradi velikodušnosti in veličine besed vašega brata Amona; in želim poznati vzrok, zakaj ni prišel z vami iz Midonija.
- 4 In Aron je kralju rekel: Glej, Gospodov Duh ga je poklical drugam; odšel je v izmaelsko deželo, da bo učil Lamonijevo ljudstvo.
- 5 Kralj jim je torej rekel: Kaj je to, kar ste rekli glede Gospodovega Duha? Glejte, to je tisto, kar mi ne da miru.
- 6 In tudi kaj je to, kar je rekel Amon — če se boste pokesali, boste odrešeni, če pa se ne boste pokesali, boste poslednji dan izvrženi?
- 7 In Aron mu je odgovoril in mu rekel: Ali verjameš, da Bog je? In kralj je rekel: Vem, da Amalekijci pravijo, da Bog je, in dovolil sem jim, da bodo gradili svetišča, da se bodo lahko zbirali, da ga bodo častili. In če boste sedaj rekli, da Bog je, glejte, bom verjel.
- 8 In ko je torej Aron to slišal, se mu je srce vzradostilo in rekel je: Glej, zagotovo kakor živiš, o kralj, Bog je.
- 9 In kralj je rekel: Ali je Bog tisti Veliki Duh, ki je naše očete izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele?

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

- 10 In Aron mu je rekel: Da, on je ta Véliki Duh in ustvaril je vse stvari tako na nebu kot na zemlji. Ali to verjameš?
- 11 In rekel je: Da, verjamem, da je Véliki Duh ustvaril vse stvari in želim, da mi o vsem tem poveš in verjel bom tvojim besedam.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je Aron, ko je videl, da bo kralj njegovim besedam verjel, začel od stvarjenja Adama in kralju bral svete spise — kako je Bog ustvaril človeka po svoji lastni podobi in da mu je Bog dal zapovedi in da je človek padel zaradi prestopka.
- 13 In Aron mu je pojasnil svete spise od Adamovega stvarjenja in mu predstavil človekov padec in njegovo meseno stanje in tudi načrt odkupitve, ki je bil pripravljen od osnovanja sveta, preko Kristusa, za vse, ki bodo verjeli v njegovo ime.
- 14 In ker je človek padel, si sam ni mogel ničesar priložiti; toda Kristusovo trpljenje in smrt plačata odkupnino za njegove grehe po veri in kesanju in tako naprej; in da bo pretrgal spone smrti, da grob ne bo imel zmage in da bo želo smrti premagano v upanju na slavo; in Aron je vse to pojasnil kralju.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj, potem ko mu je Aron vse to pojasnil, rekel: Kaj naj storim, da bom lahko imel to večno življenje, o katerem si govoril? Da, kaj naj storim, da se bom lahko ponovno rodil v Bogu in bo ta hudobni duh izkoreninjen iz mojih prsi in bom prejel njegovega Duha, da me bo lahko navdala radost, da poslednji dan morda ne bom izvržen? Glej, je rekel, odrekel se bom vsemu, kar posedujem, da, odrekel se bom svojemu kraljestvu, da bom lahko prejel to veliko radost.
- 16 Aron pa mu je rekel: Če si to želiš, če se boš priklonil pred Bogom, da, če se boš pokesal vseh svojih grehov in se priklonil pred Bogom in v veri klical njegovo ime, verujoč, da boš prejel, potem boš prejel upanje, ki ga želiš.

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

17 In zgodilo se je, da se je kralj, ko je Aron te besede izrekel, na kolenih priklonil pred Gospodom; da, in sicer se je vrgel na zemljo in glasno zaklical, rekoč:

18 O Bog, Aron mi je povedal, da Bog je; in če Bog je in če ti si Bog, ali se mi boš razodel in opustil bom vse svoje grehe, da te bom spoznal in da bom lahko vstal od mrtvih in bom poslednji dan odrešen. In ko je torej kralj te besede izrekel, ga je zadelo, kot da bi bil mrtev.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so njegovi služabniki tekli in kraljici povedali vse, kar se je zgodilo kralju. In prišla je h kralju; in ko ga je videla ležati, kot da bi bil mrtev, in tudi Arona in njegove brate, ki so stali, kakor da bi bili vzrok njegovemu padcu, se je nanje razjezila in ukazala, naj jih njeni služabniki oziroma kraljevi služabniki primejo in ubijejo.

20 Služabniki so torej videli vzrok, zakaj je kralj padel, zato si niso drznili položiti rok na Arona in njegove brate; in kraljico so prosili, rekoč: Zakaj nam ukazuješ, naj ubijemo te može, ko vidiš, da je eden od njih mogočnejši od nas vseh? Zato bomo pred nami popadali.

21 Ko je torej kraljica videla strah služabnikov, se je tudi sama začela strašno bati, da bi nadnjo ne prišla kakšna hudobija. In služabnikom je ukazala, naj gredo in skličejo ljudi, da bodo ubili Arona in njegove brate.

22 Ko je torej Aron videl kraljičino odločnost, se je, ker je tudi poznal trdosrčnost ljudi, zbal, da se ne bi zbrala množica in bi med njimi nastal velik prepir in nemir; zato je iztegnil roko in z zemlje dvignil kralja in mu rekel: Vstani! In postavil se je na noge, ker je prejel moč.

23 To se je torej zgodilo v navzočnosti kraljice in številnih služabnikov. In ko so to videli, so se močno čudili in se začeli bati. In kralj je pristopil in jih začel poučevati. In poučeval jih je, tako da se je vsa njegova hiša spreobrnila h Gospodu.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

24 Zaradi kraljičinega ukaza torej se je množica zbrala in med seboj so začeli zelo godrnjati zaradi Arona in njegovih bratov.

25 Kralj pa je stopil mednje in jim služil. In pomirili so se glede Arona in tistih, ki so bili z njim.

26 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj, ko je videl, da so se ljudje pomirili, naročil, naj Aron in njegovi bratje stopijo v sredo množice in naj jim pridigajo besedo.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj po vsej deželi razposlal razglas med vse svoje ljudstvo, ki so bili v vsej njegovi deželi, ki so bili v vseh okoliških predelih, katerih meje so segale prav do morja na vzhodu in na zahodu in ki jih je od zarahemelske dežele ločeval ozek pas divjine, ki je potekal od morja na vzhodu prav do morja na zahodu in okrog obalnih meja in meja z divjino, ki je bila na severu ob zarahemelski deželi, preko mantijskih meja, ob izviru reke Sidon, poteka joč od vzhoda proti zahodu — in tako so bili razdeljeni Lamanci in Nefijci.

28 Brezdelnejši del Lamancev je torej živel v divjini in prebival v šotorih; in razširili so se po divjini na zahodu v nefijski deželi; da, in tudi na zahodu zarahemelske dežele, v mejah ob morski obali in na zahodu v nefijski deželi, v prvem dednem kraju svojih očetov in tako mejijo vzdolž morske obale.

29 In veliko Lamancev je bilo tudi na vzhodu ob morski obali, kamor so jih pregnali Nefijci. In tako so Lamanci skorajda obkolili Nefijce, vendar so si Nefijci vzeli v posest vse severne dele dežele, ki je mejila z divjino, pri izviru reke Sidon, od vzhoda do zahoda, vse okrog divjine; na severu, prav dokler niso prišli v deželo, ki so jo imenovali Izobilje.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

30 In mejila je z deželo, ki so jo imenovali Opustošenje, ker je bila tako daleč na severu, da je prišla v deželo, ki je bila poseljena in uničena, o kate-re kosteh smo govorili, ki jo je odkrilo zarahemlsko ljudstvo, ker je bila kraj njihovega prvega pristanka.

31 In od tam so prišli na jug divjine. Tako se je dežela na severu imenovala Opustošenje in dežela na jugu se je imenovala Izobilje in bila je divjina, v kateri je bilo polno vsakovrstnih divjih živali vsake vrste, del katerih je za hrano prišel iz dežele na severu.

32 In sedaj, to je za Nefijca pomenilo samo dan in pol hoda po mejni črti med deželama Izobilje in Opustošenje, od vzhodnega na zahodno morje; in tako je nefijsko deželo in zarahemlsko deželo skorajda obdajala voda in med deželo na severu in deželo na jugu je bila le majhna kopenska ožina.

33 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci poselili deželo Izobilje prav od vzhodnega do zahodnega morja in tako so Nefijci v svoji modrosti s svojimi stražami in s svojimi četami obkolili Lamance na jugu, da tako ne bi več imeli posesti na severu, da dežele na severu ne bi preplavili.

34 Lamanci torej niso več mogli imeti posesti drugje kakor le v nefijski deželi in okoliški divjini. Taka je bila torej modrost pri Nefijcih — ker so bili Lamanci njihovi sovražniki, niso hoteli trpeti njihovega nadlegovanja z vseh strani in tudi, da bi imeli neko de-želo, kamor bi lahko zbežali glede na svoje želje.

35 In sedaj se, ko sem to povedal, spet vračam k poro-čilu o Amonu in Aronu, Omnerju in Himniju in nji-hovih bratih.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been de-stroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land north-ward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhab-ited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more pos-sessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilder-ness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

Alma 23

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da je lamanski kralj med vse svoje ljudstvo razposlal razglas, da ne smejo položiti rok na Amona ali Arona ali Omnerja ali Himnija, niti na nobenega njihovega brata, ki bodo šli pridigati Božjo besedo, v katerem koli kraju bodo v katerem koli delu njihove dežele.
- 2 Da, mednje je razposlal odredbo, da ne smejo položiti rok nanje, da bi jih zvezali oziroma jih vrgli v ječo; niti ne smejo pljuvati nanje, niti jih udarjati, niti jih izgnati iz njihovih shodnic, niti jih bičati; niti ne smejo vanje metati kamnov, ampak morajo imeti prost dostop v njihove hiše in tudi v njihove templje in njihova svetišča.
- 3 In tako so lahko šli in pridigali besedo glede na svoje želje, kajti kralj se je spreobrnil h Gospodu in vsa njegova hiša; zato je svojemu ljudstvu po vsej deželi razposlal razglas, da Božja beseda ne bi imela zaprek, ampak da bi šla po vsej deželi, da se bo njegovo ljudstvo prepričalo glede hudobnih izročil svojih očetov in da se bodo prepričali, da so vsi bratje in da ne smejo ubijati, niti pleniti, niti krasti, niti preštvovati, niti zagrešiti kakršno koli hudobijo.
- 4 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so, ko je kralj ta razglas razposlal, Aron in njegovi bratje šli od mesta do mesta in iz ene hiše čaščenja v drugo, ustanavljali cerkve in posvečevali duhovnike in učitelje med Lamanci po vsej deželi, da so med njimi pridigali in učili Božjo besedo; in tako so imeli veliko uspeha.
- 5 In na tisoče jih je bilo privedenih k spoznanju o Gospodu, da, na tisoče jih je začelo verjeti v nefijska izročila; in poučevali so jih o zapisih in o prerokbah, ki so se izročale prav do sedanjega časa.

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

6 In tako zagotovo kakor živi Gospod, tako zagotovo jih je toliko, kolikor jih je verjelo, oziroma toliko, kolikor jih je bilo privedenih k spoznanju resnice zaradi pridiganja Amona in njegovih bratov glede na duha razodetja in preroštva in Božja moč je v njih delala čudeže — da, povem vam, kakor živi Gospod, toliko Lamancev, kolikor jih je verjelo njihovemu pridiganju in so se spreobrnili h Gospodu, jih ni nikoli odpadlo.

7 Kajti postali so pravično ljudstvo; odložili so orožje svojega upora, da se niso nič več bojevali zoper Boga, niti zoper nobenega od svojih bratov.

8 Ti so torej tisti, ki so se spreobrnili h Gospodu:

9 Lamansko ljudstvo, ki je bilo v izmaelski deželi;

10 in tudi lamansko ljudstvo, ki je bilo v midonijski deželi;

11 in tudi lamansko ljudstvo, ki je bilo v mestu Nephi;

12 in tudi lamansko ljudstvo, ki je bilo v šilomski deželi in ki je bilo v šemlonski deželi in v mestu Lemuel in v mestu Šimnilom.

13 In to so imena lamanskih mest, ki so se spreobrnila h Gospodu; in to so tista, ki so odložila orožje svojega upora, da, vse svoje bojno orožje; in vsi so bili Lamanci.

14 In Amalekijci se niso spreobrnili, razen enega samega; niti se ni spreobrnil noben Amulonec; ampak so postali trdosrčni in prav tako Lamanci, ki so prebivali v tistem delu dežele, da, in vse njihove vasi in vsa njihova mesta.

15 Zato smo našteali vsa lamanska mesta, v katerih so se pokesali in spoznali resnico in se spreobrnili.

16 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so si kralj in tisti, ki so se spreobrnili, želeli, da bi imeli ime, da bi se po njem razlikovali od svojih bratov; zato se je kralj z Aronom in številnimi njihovimi duhovniki posvetoval glede imena, ki ga bodo prevzeli, da se bodo lahko razlikovali.

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 In zgodilo se je, da so se poimenovali Anti-Nefi-Lehijci; in s tem imenom so se imenovali in nič več se niso imenovali Lamanci.

18 In postali so zelo delavno ljudstvo; da, in bili so prijateljski z Nefijci; zato so z njimi stopili v stik in Božje prekletstvo jih ni več spremljalo.

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

Alma 24

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so Amalekijci in Amulonci k jezi zoper njihove brate podžigali Amalekijce in Amulonce in Lamance, ki so bili v amulonski deželi in tudi v helamski deželi in ki so bili v jeruzalemski deželi, in skratka, v vsej okoliški deželi, ki se niso spreobrnili in niso prevzeli imena Anti-Nefi-Lehijec.
- 2 In njihovo sovraštvo do njih se je silno poglobilo, in sicer tako da so se začeli kralju upirati, tako da ga niso več hoteli za kralja; zato so prijeli za orožje zoper anti-nefi-lehijsko ljudstvo.
- 3 Kralj je torej kraljestvo predal svojemu sinu in imenoval ga je Anti-Nefi-Lehi.
- 4 In kralj je umrl prav v tistem letu, ko so se Lamanci začeli pripravljati na vojno proti Božjemu ljudstvu.
- 5 Ko so torej Amon in njegovi bratje in vsi tisti, ki so prišli z njim, videli priprave Lamancev, da bi pokončali svoje brate, so prišli v midjansko deželo in tam se je Amon srečal z vsemi svojimi brati; in od tamkaj so prišli v izmaelsko deželo, da bi se posvetovali z Lamonijem in tudi z njegovim bratom Anti-Nefi-Lehijem, kaj naj storijo, da se bodo ubranili pred Lamanci.
- 6 Med vsemi ljudmi, ki so se spreobrnili h Gospodu, ni bilo torej niti ene duše, ki bi prijela za orožje zoper svoje brate; ne, niti se niso hoteli pripravljati na vojno; da, in njihov kralj jim je tudi ukazal, naj se ne.
- 7 To so torej besede, ki jih je glede zadeve rekel ljudstvu: Zahvaljujem se svojemu Bogu, moje ljubljeno ljudstvo, da nam je naš veliki Bog v dobroti poslal te naše brate, Nefijce, da nam pridigajo in nas prepričajo o izročilih naših hudobnih očetov.
- 8 In glejte, zahvaljujem se svojemu velikemu Bogu, da nam je dal del svojega Duha, da nam je omehčal srce, da smo stopili v stik s temi brati, Nefijci.

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

- 9 In glejte, svojemu Bogu se tudi zahvaljujem, da smo bili s tem, ko smo stopili v stik z njimi, prepričani o svojih grehah in o številnih umorih, ki smo jih zagrešili.
- 10 In svojemu Bogu, da, svojemu velikemu Bogu, se tudi zahvaljujem, da nam je dovolil, da smo se tega pokesali in tudi da nam je odpustil tiste številne grehe in umore, ki smo jih zagrešili, in nam s srca odvzel krivdo po zaslugah svojega Sina.
- 11 In sedaj glejte, bratje moji, ker je bilo vse, kar smo lahko storili (ker smo bili od vsega človeštva najbolj izgubljeni), to, da smo se pokesali vseh svojih grehov in številnih umorov, ki smo jih zagrešili, in da smo Boga pripravili, da nam jih je odvzel s srca, kajti vse, kar smo lahko storili, je bilo, da smo se zadosti pokesali pred Bogom, da bi nam madež odvzel —
- 12 sedaj, moji nadvse ljubljeni bratje, ker nam je Bog madeže odvzel in so naši meči postali svetli, potem takem si mečev več ne omadežujmo s krvjo naših bratov.
- 13 Glejte, povem vam, ne, zadržimo svoje meče, da ne bodo omadeževani s krvjo naših bratov; kajti morda jih, če bomo svoje meče spet omadeževali, ne bo več moč umiti do čistega s krvjo Sina našega velikega Boga, ki bo prelita za odkupno daritev naših grehov.
- 14 In veliki Bog se nas je usmilil in nam te stvari razkril, da ne bi bili pogubljeni; da, in te stvari nam je razkril vnaprej, ker ljubi naše duše, prav kakor ljubi naše otroke; zato nas v svoji milosti obiskujejo njegovi angeli, da bi se načrt odrešitve razkril tako nam kakor prihodnjim rodovom.
- 15 O, kako milosten je naš Bog! In sedaj glejte, ker je bilo to toliko, kolikor smo zmogli storiti, da so nam bili madeži odvezni in so naši meči postali svetli, jih skrijmo, da bodo svetli ostali v pričevanje našemu Bogu poslednji dan oziroma dne, ko bomo privedeni, da bomo stali pred njim, da nam bo sojeno, da svojih mečev nismo omadeževali v krvi naših bratov, odkar nam je razglasil svojo besedo in nas z njo očistil.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

16 In sedaj, bratje moji, če si nas bodo naši bratje prizadevali pokončati, glejte, bomo svoje meče skrili, da, in sicer jih bomo zakopali globoko v zemljo, da bodo poslednji dan ostali svetli v pričevanje, da jih nismo nikoli uporabljali; in če nas bodo naši bratje pokončali, glejte, bomo šli k svojemu Bogu in bomo odrešeni.

17 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so, ko je kralj to prenehal govoriti in so se vsi ljudje zbrali, prijeli svoje meče in vse orožje, ki so ga uporabljali za prelivanje človeške krvi, in so ga zakopali globoko v zemljo.

18 In to so storili, ker je bilo to v njihovih očeh pričevanje Bogu in tudi ljudem, da ne bodo nikoli več uporabili orožja za prelivanje človeške krvi; in to so storili, in jamčili so in se z Bogom zavezali, da bodo raje predali svoje življenje, kakor da bi prelili kri svojih bratov; in raje bodo bratom dali, kakor da bi jim vzeli; in raje bodo trdo delali s svojimi rokami, kakor da bi dneve preživljali v brezdelju.

19 In tako vidimo, da so bili ti Lamanci, ko so začeli verjeti in so spoznali resnico, trdni in bi raje trpeli, prav do smrti, kakor da bi grešili; in tako vidimo, da so zakopali orožje miru oziroma so zakopali svoje bojno orožje zavoljo miru.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so se njihovi bratje, Lamanci, pripravili na vojno in prišli v nefijsko deželo z namenom, da bi ubili kralja in da bi namesto njega postavili drugega, in tudi da bi anti-nefi-lehijsko ljudstvo iztrebili iz dežele.

21 Ko je torej ljudstvo videlo, da prihajajo nadnje, so jim šli naproti in se prednje vrgli na zemljo in začeli klicati Gospodovo ime; in v takem položaju so torej bili, ko so nanje planili Lamanci in jih začeli pobijati z mečem.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

- 22 In tako so jih, ne da bi naleteli na kakršen koli odpor, pobili tisoč in pet; in vemo, da so blagoslovljeni, kajti šli so prebivat k svojemu Bogu.
- 23 Ko so torej Lamanci videli, da njihovi bratje ne bežijo pred mečem, niti se ne obračajo na desno ali na levo, ampak da so legli in umrli in slavili Boga, še celo ko so umirali pod mečem —
- 24 ko so torej Lamanci to videli, so jih prenehali pobijati; in bilo jih je veliko, ki jih je v srcu zaskalelo zavoljo tistih njihovih bratov, ki so padli pod mečem, kajti pokesali so se za to, kar so storili.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da so odvrgli bojno orožje in zanj niso več hoteli prijeti, kajti zapekla jih je vest zavoljo umorov, ki so jih zagrešili; in zgrudili so se prav kakor njihovi bratje, zanašajoč se na milosti tistih, katerih orožje se je dvignilo, da jih bo ubilo.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da se jih je tistega dne Božjemu ljudstvu pridružilo več, kakor je bilo število teh, ki so bili pobiti; in tisti, ki so bili pobiti, so bili pravični ljudje, zato nimamo razloga dvomiti, da so odrešeni.
- 27 In med njimi ni bil ubit noben hudobnež, ampak jih je bilo več kot tisoč privedenih k spoznanju resnice; tako vidimo, da Gospod za odrešitev svojega ljudstva deluje na veliko načinov.
- 28 Sedaj, največje število tistih med Lamanci, ki so pobili toliko svojih bratov, je bilo Amalekijcev in Amuloncev, katerih je bilo večinsko število iz Nehorjevega reda.
- 29 Med tistimi torej, ki so se pridružili Gospodovemu ljudstvu, ni bilo nikogar, ki bi bil Amalekijec ali Amulonec oziroma ki bi bil Nehorjevega reda, ampak so bili dejanski Lamanovi in Lemuelovi potomci.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

30 In tako lahko jasno prepoznamo, da so ljudje, potem ko jih je enkrat razsvetlil Božji Duh in so imeli veliko spoznanje o tem, kar zadeva pravičnost, in so nato zapadli v greh in prestop, še bolj otopeli in tako njihovo stanje postane slabše, kakor če o tem nikoli ne bi vedeli.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

Alma 25

- 1 In glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da so bili tisti Lamanci še bolj jezni, ker so pobijali svoje brate; zato so prisegli, da se bodo nad Nefijci maščevali; in tistikrat niso več poskušali pobijati anti-nefi-lehijskega ljudstva.
- 2 Ampak so vzeli svoje čete in šli v meje zarahemelske dežele in planili na ljudi, ki so bili v amonihški deželi, in jih pokončali.
- 3 In po tem je bilo med njimi in Nefijci veliko bitk, v katerih so bili pregnani in pobiti.
- 4 In med Lamanci, ki so bili pobiti, so bili skoraj vsi potomci Amulona in njegovih bratov, ki so bili Noetovi duhovniki, in Nefijci so jih pobili;
- 5 in preostali so, ko so zbežali v vzhodno divjino in se polastili moči in oblasti nad Lamanci, povzročili, da je veliko Lamancev umrlo v ognju zaradi svojega verovanja —
- 6 kajti številnim od njih se je, potem ko so utrpeli veliko izgubo in toliko stisk, obudil spomin na besede, ki so jim jih v njihovi deželi pridigali Aron in njegovi bratje, zato so začeli dvomiti v izročila svojih očetov in verjeti v Gospoda in da je Nefijcem dal veliko moč; in tako se jih je veliko med njimi v divjini spreobrnilo.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so tisti vladarji, ki so bili ostank Amulonovih otrok, naročili, naj jih usmrtijo, da, vse tiste, ki so v to verjeli.
- 8 To mučeništvo je torej povzročilo, da je bilo veliko njihovih bratov podžganih k jezi; in v divjini se je začel prepir; in Lamanci so začeli loviti potomstvo Amulona in njegovih bratov in jih začeli pobijati; in zbežali so v vzhodno divjino.
- 9 In glejte, tega dne jih Lamanci lovijo. Tako so se izpolnile Abinadijeve besede, ki jih je govoril glede potomstva duhovnikov, ki so ukazali, naj utrpi smrt v ognju.

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

10 Kajti rekel jim je: Kar boste storili meni, bo simbol tega, kar bo prišlo.

11 In Abinadi je bil torej prvi, ki je utrpel smrt v ognju zaradi svojega verovanja v Boga; to je torej tisto, kar je mislil, da jih bo veliko utrpelo smrt v ognju, kakor jo je utrpel sam.

12 In Noetovim duhovnikom je rekel, da bo njegovo potomstvo napravilo, da jih bo veliko usmrčenih na način, kakor je bil on sam, in da bodo razkropljeni in pobiti, in sicer kakor divje živali preganjajo in pobijajo ovce, ki nimajo pastirja; in sedaj glejte, te besede so se potrdile, kajti Lamanci so jih preganjali in jih lovili in jih potolkli.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci, ko so videli, da Nefijcev ne bodo mogli premagati, spet vrnili v svojo lastno deželo; in številni od njih so prišli prebivat v izmaelsko deželo in v nefijsko deželo in pridružili so se Božjemu ljudstvu, ki je bilo anti-nefi-lehijsko ljudstvo.

14 In tudi oni so zakopali svoje bojno orožje, kakor so ga njihovi bratje, in postali so pravično ljudstvo; in hodili so po Gospodovih poteh in si prizadevali izpolnjevati njegove zapovedi in predpise.

15 Da, in izpolnjevali so Mojzesovo postavo, kajti potrebno je bilo, da so še izpolnjevali Mojzesovo postavo, kajti vsa še ni bila izpolnjena. Toda navkljub Mojzesovi postavi so pričakovali Kristusov prihod, meneč, da je bila Mojzesova postava simbol njegovega prihoda in verujoč, da morajo izpolnjevati tista zunanja izvajanja do takrat, ko se jim bo razodel.

16 Niso torej predpostavljali, da je odrešitev prišla po Mojzesovi postavi, ampak je Mojzesova postava služila, da so okrepili vero v Kristusa; in tako so po veri ohranili upanje v večno odrešitev, zanašajoč se na duha preroštva, ki je govoril o tistem, kar bo prišlo.

17 In sedaj glejte, Amon in Aron in Omner in Himni in njihovi bratje so se silno radostili z avoljo uspeha, ki so ga imeli med Lamanci, videč, da jih je Gospod uslišal glede na njihove molitve in da jim je tudi v vsaki malenkosti potrdil svojo besedo.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

Alma 26

- 1 In sedaj, to so besede Amona njegovim bratom, katere pravijo tako: Bratje moji in moji sobratje, glejte povem vam, kako velik razlog imamo za radost; kajti mar bi lahko predpostavljali, ko smo se odpravili iz zarahemelske dežele, da nam bo Bog dal tako velike blagoslove?
- 2 In sedaj, vprašam, katere velike blagoslove nam je podelil? Ali lahko poveste?
- 3 Glejte, odgovoril bom namesto vas, kajti naši bratje, Lamanci, so bili v temi, da, in sicer v najtemnejšem breznu, toda glejte, kako veliko jih je privedenih, da zagledajo čudovito Božjo luč! In to je blagoslov, ki nam je bil podeljen, da smo postali orodje v Božjih rokah, da uresničujemo to veliko delo.
- 4 Glejte, na tisoče se jih radosti in prišli so k Božji čredi.
- 5 Glejte, polje je obrodilo in blagor vam, kajti zamahovali ste s srpom in ste želi z vso svojo odločnostjo, da, ves dan ste delali; in pogledjte število svojih snopov! In zbrani bodo v kašče, da ne propadejo.
- 6 Da, nevihta jih poslednji dan ne bo potolkla; da, niti jih ne bodo branali vrtinčasti viharji; ampak bodo, ko bo prišla nevihta, zbrani na svojem mestu, da nevihta ne bo mogla do njih; da, niti jih siloviti vetrovi ne bodo mogli odnesti tja, kamor se jih sovražniku zahoče odnesti.
- 7 Toda glejte, v rokah Gospoda žetve so in njegovi so; in poslednji dan jih bo obudil.
- 8 Blagoslovljeno bodi ime našega Boga, pojmo v njegovo slavo, da, zahvaljujmo se njegovemu svetemu imenu, kajti vekomaj ravna pravično.
- 9 Kajti če ne bi prišli iz zarahemelske dežele, bi te naše drage ljubljene brate, ki so nas tako močno vzljubili, še vedno trpinčilo sovraštvo do nas, da, in tudi Bogu bi bili tujci.

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

10 In zgodilo se je, da je Amona, ko je te besede izrekel, brat Aron grajal, rekoč: Amon, bojim se, da te radost zanaša, da se bahaš.

11 Amon pa mu je rekel: Ne baham se z lastno močjo, niti z lastno modrostjo; toda glej, moja radost je polna, da, srce mi prekipeva od radosti in radostil se bom v svojem Bogu.

12 Da, vem, da nisem nič; kar zadeva mojo moč, sem šibak, zato se ne bom bahal s seboj, temveč se bom bahal s svojim Bogom, kajti v njegovi moči lahko naredim vse; da, glej, v tej deželi smo naredili veliko velikih čudežev, zavoljo česar bomo za vekomaj slavili njegovo ime.

13 Glej, koliko tisoč naših bratov je rešil peklenskih bolečin; in pripravljeni so bili peti o ljubezni odkupljenja in to zaradi moči njegove besede, ki je v nas, mar nimamo torej velikega razloga za radost?

14 Da, razlog imamo, da ga vekomaj slavimo, kajti on je Najvišji Bog in naše brate je osvobodil verig pekla.

15 Da, obdajala jih je večna tema in poguba, toda glejte, pripeljal jih je v svojo večno luč, da, v večno odrešitev; in obdaja jih neprimerljivo obilje njegove ljubezni; da, in bili smo orodje v njegovih rokah, da je izvedel svoje veliko in čudovito delo.

16 Zato se ponašajmo, da, ponašali se bomo v Gospodu; da, radostili se bomo, kajti naša radost je polna; da, našega Boga bomo vekomaj slavili. Glejte, kdo lahko preveč slavi v Gospodu? Da, kdo lahko preveč pove o njegovi veliki moči in o njegovi milosti in o njegovem velikem potrpljenju s človeškimi otroki? Glejte, povem vam, ne morem izraziti najmanjšega dela tega, kar občutim.

17 Kdo bi predpostavljajal, da bo naš Bog tako milosten, da nas bo iztrgal iz našega strašnega grešnega in omadeževanega stanja?

18 Glejte, šli smo, in sicer v srdu, s hudimi grožnjami, da uničimo njegovo cerkev.

19 O zakaj nas potemtakem ni zapisal strašni pogubi, da, zakaj ni meču svoje pravice dovolil pasti na nas in nas obsodil na večni obup?

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

20 O, duša mi tako rekoč beži ob tej misli. Glejte, nad nami ni izvajal svoje pravice, ampak nas je v svoji veliki milosti pripeljal čez tisti večni prepad smrti in bede prav do odrešitve naše duše.

21 In sedaj glejte, bratje moji, kdo je tisti naravni človek, ki to pozna? Povem vam, ni ga, ki to pozna, razen če je spokorjeni.

22 Da, ta, ki se pokesa in udejanja vero in obrodi dobra dela in nenehno moli brez prestanka — takemu je dano spoznati Božje skrivnosti; da, takemu bo dano, da razodene to, kar ni bilo nikdar razodeto; da, in takemu bo dano, da bo na tisoče duš privedel h kesanju, prav kakor je bilo dano nam, da smo h kesanju privedli te naše brate.

23 Ali se torej spomnite, bratje moji, da smo svojim bratom v zarahemelski deželi rekli, da bomo šli v nefijsko deželo pridigat našim bratom Lamancem, in so se nam posmehovali?

24 Kajti rekli so nam: Mar predpostavljate, da lahko Lamance privedete k spoznanju resnice? Mar predpostavljate, da lahko Lamance prepričate o napačnosti izročil njihovih očetov, tako trdovratno ljudstvo kakršni so, katerih srca se radostijo v prelivanju krvi; ki dneve preživljajo v največji krivičnosti, katerih poti so bile od začetka poti prestopnikov? Torej, bratje moji, vi se spomnite, da je bil to njihov govor.

25 In nadalje so rekli: Primimo za orožje zoper njih, da pokončamo njih in njihovo krivičnost v deželi, da nas ne preplavijo in nas pokončajo.

26 Toda glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, v divjino nismo prišli z namenom, da pokončamo svoje brate, temveč z namenom da bi morda rešili nekaj malo njihovih duš.

27 Ko smo bili torej v srcu potrni in smo bili na tem, da se vrnemo, glejte, nas je Gospod potolažil in rekel: Pojdite med svoje brate, Lamance, in s potrpežljivostjo prenašajte svoje stiske in dal vam bom uspeh.

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

- 28 In sedaj glejte, prišli smo in bili tam med njimi; in bili smo potrpežljivi v svojem trpljenju in trpeli smo vsakršno pomanjkanje; da, potovali smo od hiše do hiše, zanašajoč se na milosti sveta — ne le na milosti sveta, ampak na Božje milosti.
- 29 In vstopali smo v njihove hiše in jih poučevali in poučevali smo jih na njihovih ulicah; da, in poučevali smo jih na njihovih hribih; in vstopali smo tudi v njihove templje in njihove shodnice in jih poučevali; in izgnali so nas in nas zasmehovali in nas pljuvali in nas udarjali po licu; in kamenjali so nas in zgrabili in zvezali z močnimi vrvmi in vrgli v ječo; in z Božjo močjo in modrostjo smo bili spet rešeni.
- 30 In trpeli smo vsakovrstne stiske in vse to, da bi morda bili sredstvo, da bi rešili nekaj duš; in predpostavljali smo, da bo naša radost polna, če bi morda mi lahko bili sredstvo, da bi jih nekaj rešili.
- 31 Sedaj glejte, pogledamo lahko predse in vidimo sadove svojega truda; in ali jih je malo? Povem vam, ne, veliko jih je; da, in pričujemo lahko o njihovi iskrenosti zaradi njihove ljubezni do svojih bratov in tudi do nas.
- 32 Kajti glejte, raje so žrtvovali svoje življenje, kot da bi življenje vzeli celo svojemu sovražniku; in zaradi ljubezni do svojih bratov so bojno orožje zakopali globoko v zemljo.
- 33 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, ali je v vsej deželi tako velika ljubezen? Glejte, povem vam, ne, celo med Nefijci je ni bilo.
- 34 Kajti glejte, prijeli bi za orožje zoper svoje brate; ne bi se pustili ubiti. Toda glejte, koliko od teh jih je dalo svoje življenje; in vemo, da so odšli k svojemu Bogu zaradi svoje ljubezni in svojega sovraštva do greha.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 Mar torej nimamo razloga za radost? Da, povem vam, ni bilo ljudi, ki bi imeli večji razlog za radost, kakor mi, odkar se je začel svet; da, in moja radost me je zanesla, da sem se celo bahal s svojim Bogom; kajti vso moč ima, vso modrost in vse razumevanje; vse doume in je milostno Bitje, in sicer v odrešitev, do tistih, ki se bodo pokesali in verjeli v njegovo ime.

36 Če je to torej bahanje, se bom celo tako bahal, kajti to je moje življenje in moja luč, moja radost in moja odrešitev in moja odkupitev od večnega gorja. Da, blagoslovljeno bodi ime mojega Boga, ki se spominja tega ljudstva, ki so veja Izraelovega drevesa, in se je v tuji deželi izgubila z njegovega debla; da, pravim, blagoslovljeno bodi ime mojega Boga, ki se spominja nas, popotnikov v tuji deželi.

37 Torej, bratje moji, vidimo, da se Bog spominja vsakega ljudstva, naj bo v kateri koli deželi; da, svoje ljudstvo prešteje in milost njegovega srca je nad vso zemljo. To je torej moja radost in moje veliko zahvaljevanje; da, in svojemu Bogu se bom vekomaj zahvaljeval. Amen.

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

Alma 27

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so se, ko so tisti Lamanci, ki so se odšli vojskovat proti Nefijcem, po veliko bojih, da bi jih pokončali, ugotovili, da so si zaman prizadevali za njihov konec, spet vrnil v nefijsko deželo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so bili Amalekijci zaradi svoje izgube silno jezni. In ko so videli, da se Nefijcem ne morejo maščevati, so začeli ljudi podžigati k jezi zoper njihove brate, anti-nefi-lehijsko ljudstvo; zato so jih spet začeli pobijati.
- 3 To ljudstvo torej spet ni hotelo prijeti za orožje in pustili so se pobijati glede na želje svojih sovražnikov.
- 4 Ko so torej Amon in njegovi bratje videli to uničevalsko početje med tistimi, katere so imeli tako zelo radi, in med tistimi, ki so zelo radi imeli njih — kajti z njimi so ravnali, kakor da bi bili angeli, ki jih je poslal Bog, da jih rešijo pred večno pogubo — ko so torej Amon in njegovi bratje videli to veliko uničevalsko početje, jih je ganilo sočutje in so kralju rekli:
- 5 Zberimo to Gospodovo ljudstvo in pojdimo v zarahemelsko deželo k našim bratom Nefijcem in pobegnimo iz rok naših sovražnikov, da ne bomo pokončani.
- 6 Kralj pa jim je rekel: Glejte, Nefijci nas bodo pokončali zaradi številnih umorov in grehov, ki smo jih zagrešili zoper njih.
- 7 In Amon je rekel: Šel bom in vprašal Gospoda in če nam bo rekel, pojdite k vašim bratom, ali boste šli?
- 8 In kralj mu je rekel: Da, če nam bo Gospod rekel, naj gremo, bomo šli k našim bratom in jim bomo za sužnje, dokler jim ne poravnamo za številne umore in grehe, ki smo jih zagrešili zoper njih.
- 9 Amon pa mu je rekel: To je proti zakonu naših bratov, ki ga je uvedel moj oče, da bi bili med njimi kakšni sužnji; pojdimo torej in se zanesimo na milosti naših bratov.

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

10 Kralj pa mu je rekel: Vprašaj Gospoda in če nam bo rekel, naj gremo, bomo šli; sicer bomo v deželi pomrli.

11 In zgodilo se je, da je Amon šel in vprašal Gospoda in Gospod mu je rekel:

12 Odpelji to ljudstvo iz te dežele, da ne bodo pomrli, kajti Satan se je močno polastil src Amalekijcev, ki Lamance podžigajo k jezi zoper svoje brate, da bi jih pobili; zato pojdi iz te dežele; in blagor temu ljudstvu v tem rodu, kajti obvaroval jih bom.

13 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Amon šel in kralju povedal vse besede, ki mu jih je izrekel Gospod.

14 In zbrali so vse svoje ljudi, da, vse Gospodovo ljudstvo, in zbrali so vso svojo drobnico in govedo in odšli iz dežele in prišli v divjino, ki je nefijsko deželo ločevala od zarahemelske dežele, in prišli na drugo stran blizu deželnih meja.

15 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Amon rekel: Glejte, jaz in moji bratje bomo šli v zarahemelsko deželo, vi pa boste ostali tukaj, dokler se ne vrnemo; in preizkusili bomo srca naših bratov, če bodo želeli, da pridete v njihovo deželo.

16 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko je šel Amon v deželo, on in njegovi bratje srečali Alma onstran na kraju, o katerem je bilo govora; in glejte, to je bilo radostno srečanje.

17 Amonova radost je bila torej tako velika, in sicer da ga je vsega navdala; da, radost njegovega Boga ga je prežela, da mu je celo izčrpala moči; in spet je padel na zemljo.

18 Torej, mar to ni bila silna radost? Glejte, to je radost, ki je ne prejme nihče, razen resnično spokorjenih in ponižnih iskalec sreče.

19 Alma se je torej ob srečanju z brati resnično zelo vzradostil; in tudi Aron, Omner in Himni; toda glejte, njihova radost ni bila tolikšna, da bi presegala njihovo moč.

20 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma svoje brate povedel nazaj v zarahemelsko deželo; in sicer v svojo lastno hišo. In šli so in vrhovnemu sodniku povedali vse, kar se jim je zgodilo v nefijski deželi med njihovimi brati, Lamanci.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je vrhovni sodnik po vsej deželi razposlal razglas, želeč, naj ljudje glasujejo, da bi brate, ki so bili anti-nefi-lehijsko ljudstvo, sprejeli.

22 In zgodilo se je, da je glas ljudstva prišel, rekoč: Glejte, odrekli se bomo jeršonski deželi, ki je na vzhodu ob morju, katera se dotika dežele Izobilje, ki je na jugu dežele Izobilje; in ta jeršonska dežela je dežela, ki jo bomo dali našim bratom v dediščino.

23 In glejte, svoje čete bomo postavili med jeršonsko deželo in nefijsko deželo, da bomo štitali naše brate v jeršonski deželi; in to bomo napravili za naše brate, ker se bojijo prijeti za orožje zoper svoje brate, da ne bi grešili; in ta velik strah jih je obšel zaradi njihovega grenkega kesanja, ki je bil zaradi njihovih številnih umorov in njihove strašne hudobije.

24 In sedaj glejte, to bomo storili za naše brate, da bodo lahko podedovali jeršonsko deželo; in s svojimi četami jih bomo stražili pred njihovimi sovražniki pod pogojem, da nam bodo dali del svojega imetja, da nam bodo pomagali, da bomo lahko vzdrževali svoje čete.

25 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Amon, ko je to slišal, vrnil k anti-nefi-lehijskemu ljudstvu, in z njim tudi Alma, v divjino, kjer so si postavili šotore, in jim vse to razkril. In Alma jim je tudi povedal o svoji spreobrnitvi, z Amonom in Aronom in s svojimi brati.

26 In zgodilo se je, da je to med njimi povzročilo veliko radost. In šli so v jeršonsko deželo in jeršonsko deželo zavzeli; in Nefijci so jih imenovali Amonovo ljudstvo; zato so jih odtlej razlikovali po tem imenu.

27 In bili so med Nefijevim ljudstvom in bili so tudi prišteti med ljudi, ki so bili v Božji cerkvi. In razlikovali so se tudi po svoji gorečnosti do Boga in tudi do ljudi, kajti v vsem so bili popolnoma pošteni in iskreni; in prav do konca so bili trdni v veri v Kristusa.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

28 In na prelivanje krvi svojih bratov so gledali z največjim gnusom; in nikoli jih ne bi bilo mogoče prepričati, da bi prijeli za orožje zoper svoje brate; in zavoljo svojega upanja in pogledov na Kristusa in vstajenje niso na smrt nikoli gledali s kakršno koli stopnjo groze; zato je bila zanje smrt premagana s Kristusovo zmago nad njo.

29 Zato bi prej utrpeli smrt na najtežji in najmúčnejši način, ki bi jim ga lahko prizadejali njihovi bratje, kakor da bi prijeli za meč ali zakrivljeno sabljo, da bi jih posekali.

30 In tako so bili goreče in ljubljeno ljudstvo, ljudstvo, močno priljubljeno pri Gospodu.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

Alma 28

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so potem, ko se je Amonovo ljudstvo naselilo v jeršonski deželi in so v jeršonski deželi ustanovili tudi cerkev in so okrog jeršonske dežele postavili nefijske čete, da, na vseh okoliških mejah zarahemelske dežele; glejte, lamanske čete sledile svojim bratom v divjino.
- 2 In tako je prišlo do strašne bitke; da, in sicer do takšne, kakršne med vsemi ljudmi v deželi ni poznal nihče od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem; da, in na deset tisoče Lamancev je bilo pobitih in razkropljenih.
- 3 Da, in prišlo je tudi do strašnega pokola med Nefijevim ljudstvom, vendar so Lamance pregnali in jih razkropili in Nefijevo ljudstvo se je spet vrnilo v svojo deželo.
- 4 In to je bil torej čas, ko se je po vsej deželi, med vsem Nefijevim ljudstvom, slišalo veliko žalovanje in objokovanje —
- 5 da, klic vdov, žalujočih za svojimi možmi, in tudi očetov, žalujočih za svojimi sinovi, in hčere za bratom, da, brata za očetom; in tako se je med njimi vsemi slišal klic žalovanja, ker so žalovali za svojim sorodstvom, ki je bilo pobito.
- 6 In to je bil torej zagotovo žalosten dan; da, čas dostojanstvenosti in čas, ko so se veliko postili in molili.
- 7 In tako se je končalo petnajsto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom;
- 8 in to je poročilo o Amonu in njegovih bratih, njihovih potovanjih v nefijski deželi, njihovem trpljenju v deželi, njihovi potrnosti in njihovih stiskah in njihovi nedojemljivi radosti in sprejemu in varnosti bratov v jeršonski deželi. In sedaj, naj Gospod, Odkupitelj vseh ljudi, za vekomaj blagoslovi njihove duše.
- 9 In to je poročilo o vojnah in prepirih med Nefijci in tudi o vojnah med Nefijci in Lamanci; in končalo se je petnajsto leto vladavine sodnikov.

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

10 In od prvega do petnajstega leta je prišlo do propa-
da več tisoč življenj; da, prišlo je do strašnega prizora
prelivanja krvi.

11 In trupla več tisočev so položena globoko v zemljo,
medtem ko trupla več tisočev razpadajo v kupih po
obličju zemlje, da, in več tisočev jih žaluje zavoljo iz-
gube svojega sorodstva, ker jih je upravičeno strah,
glede na Gospodove obljube, da so zapisani stanju
neskončnega gorja.

12 Medtem ko več tisočev drugih resnično žaluje za-
voljo izgube svojega sorodstva, se vendarle radostijo
in vriskajo v upanju in celo vedó, glede na
Gospodove obljube, da bodo vstali, da bodo prebivali
na Božji desnici v stanju neskončne sreče.

13 In tako vidimo, kako velika je neenakost ljudi za-
radi greha in prestopništva in hudičeve moči, ki pri-
de s prekanjenimi načrti, ki si jih je izmislil, da bi sr-
ca ljudi ujel v past.

14 In tako vidimo veliki klic ljudem, naj marljivo de-
lajo v Gospodovih vinogradih; in tako vidimo velik
razlog za potrtost in tudi za radost. — potrtost zaradi
smrti in pogube med ljudmi in radost zaradi
Kristusove luči za življenje.

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought
to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea,
it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in
the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are
moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea,
and many thousands are mourning for the loss of
their kindred, because they have reason to fear, ac-
cording to the promises of the Lord, that they are
consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for
the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in
the hope, and even know, according to the promises
of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right
hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is
because of sin and transgression, and the power of
the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which
he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men
to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see
the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing
—sorrow because of death and destruction among
men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

Alma 29

- 1 O, da bi bil angel in bi se mi izpolnila srčna želja, da bi šel in govoril z Božjo trobento, z glasom, ki bi zatresel zemljo, in vse narode klical h kesanju!
- 2 Da, vsaki duši bi razglasil, kakor z glasom groma, kesanje in načrt odkupitve, naj se pokesajo in pridejo k našemu Bogu, da po vsem obličju zemlje ne bi bilo več potrnosti.
- 3 Toda glejte, človek sem in v svoji želji grešim, kajti moral bi se zadovoljiti s tem, kar mi je Gospod dodelil.
- 4 V svojih željah ne bi smel prikrojevati trdne odredbe pravičnega Boga, kajti vem, da ljudem da glede na njihovo željo, bodisi je to v smrt ali v življenje; da, vem, da ljudem odmeri, da, odredi jim odredbe, ki so nespremenljive, glede na njihovo voljo, bodisi so v odrešitev ali v pogubo.
- 5 Da, in vem, da je dobro in hudo prišlo pred vse ljudi; ta, ki ne zna prepoznavati dobro od hudega, je brez krivde; ta pa, ki prepozna dobro in hudo, temu je dano glede na njegove želje, naj si želi dobro ali hudo, življenje ali smrt, radost ali očitek vesti.
- 6 Torej, ker to vem, zakaj bi želel več kot to, da opravljam delo, h kateremu sem bil poklican?
- 7 Zakaj bi želel, da bi bil angel, da bi lahko govoril vsem koncem zemlje?
- 8 Kajti glejte, Gospod da vsem narodom, glede na njihovo narodnost in jezik, da učijo njegovo besedo, da, v modrosti, vse, kar se mu zdi primerno, da bi imeli; zato vidimo, da Gospod svetuje v modrosti, glede na to, kar je pravično in resnično.
- 9 Poznam to, kar mi je Gospod zapovedal, in se v tem ponašam. Ne ponašam se v sebi, temveč se ponašam v tem, kar mi je Gospod zapovedal; da, in to je moja slava, da bi bil morda orodje v Božjih rokah, da bi nekaj duš privedel h kesanju; in to je moja radost.

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 In glejte, ko vidim številne svoje brate, ki se resnično spokorijo in pridejo h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, potem mi dušo navda radost; potem se spomnim, kaj je Gospod storil zame, da, in sicer da je uslišal mojo molitev; da, potem se spomnim njegove milostne roke, ki mi jo je podal.
- 11 Da, in spomnim se tudi ujetništva mojih očetov; kajti zagotovo vem, da jih je Gospod rešil iz suženjstva in s tem ustanovil svojo cerkev; da, Gospod Bog, Abrahamov Bog, Izakov Bog in Jakobov Bog jih je rešil iz suženjstva.
- 12 Da, vselej sem pomnil ujetništvo svojih očetov; in taisti Bog, ki jih je rešil iz rok Egipčanov, jih je rešil iz suženjstva.
- 13 Da, in taisti Bog je med njimi ustanovil svojo cerkev; da, in taisti Bog me je s svetim poklicem poklical, naj temu ljudstvu pridigam besedo, in dal mi je veliko uspeha, v čemer je moja radost polna.
- 14 Ne radostim pa se samo nad svojim uspehom, temveč je moja radost bolj polna zaradi uspeha mojih bratov, ki so bili v nefijski deželi.
- 15 Glejte, silno so delali in obrodili velik sad; in kako veliko bo njihovo plačilo!
- 16 Sedaj, ko pomislim na uspeh teh mojih bratov, mi dušo dvigne nekako tako, kakor da bi se hotela ločiti od telesa, tako velika je moja radost.
- 17 In naj torej Bog dovoli tem, mojim bratom, da se bodo usedli v Božje kraljestvo; da, in tudi vsem tistim, ki so sad njihovega truda, da ne bodo nikoli več šli ven, ampak da ga bodo vekomaj slavili. In naj Bog dovoli, da se bo zgodilo glede na moje besede, prav kakor sem govoril. Amen.

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

Alma 30

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je, potem ko se je Amonovo ljudstvo naselilo v jeršonski deželi, da, in tudi potem ko so bili Lamanci iz dežele pregnani in je ljudstvo dežele pokopalo svoje mrtve —
- 2 svojih mrtvih torej niso prešteli zaradi njihovega velikanskega števila; niti niso prešteli mrtvih Nefijcev — toda zgodilo se je, da je, potem ko so mrtve pokopali in tudi po dnevih posta in žalovanja in molitve (in bilo je v šestnajstem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom), po vsej deželi napočil nepretrgan mir.
- 3 Da, in ljudje so si prizadevali izpolnjevati Gospodove zapovedi; in Božje uredbe so strogo izvajali glede na Mojzesovo postavo; kajti poučeni so bili, naj Mojzesovo postavo izpolnjujejo, dokler ne bo izpolnjena.
- 4 In tako ljudje v vsem šestnajstem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom niso imeli nemirov.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je bil na začetku sedemnajstega leta vladavine sodnikov nepretrgan mir.
- 6 Toda zgodilo se je proti koncu sedemnajstega leta, da je v zarahemelsko deželo prišel neki človek in bil je antikrist, kajti ljudstvu je začel pridigati zoper prerokbe, ki so jih preroki govorili glede Kristusovega prihoda.
- 7 Zakona zoper človekovo verovanje torej ni bilo, kajti bilo je strogo v nasprotju z Božjimi zapovedmi, da bi bil potreben zakon, ki bi ljudi postavljaj v neenak položaj.
- 8 Kajti tako govorijo sveti spisi: Ta dan se odločite, komu boste služili.
- 9 Če je torej človek želel služiti Bogu, je bilo to njegov privilegij; oziroma drugače, če je verjel v Boga, je bilo to njegov privilegij, da mu je služil; če pa vanj ni verjel, ni bilo zakona, ki bi ga kaznoval.

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

10 Če pa je moril, je bil kaznovan s smrtjo; in če je ropal, je bil tudi kaznovan; in če je kradel, je bil tudi kaznovan; in če je prešuštoval, je bil tudi kaznovan; da, za vso to hudobijo so bili kaznovani.

11 Kajti zakon je bil, da se mora ljudem soditi glede na njihove zločine. Vendar ni bilo zakona zoper človekovo verovanje, zato je bil človek kaznovan samo za zločine, ki jih je storil; zato so bili vsi ljudje v enakovrednem položaju.

12 In ta antikrist, ki mu je bilo ime Korihor (in zakon ni imel moči nad njim), je začel ljudem pridigati, da Kristusa ne bo. In takole je pridigal, rekoč:

13 O vi, ki vas veže neumno in prazno upanje, zakaj se podjarmljate s takšnimi neumnostmi? Zakaj pričakujete Kristusa? Kajti nihče ne more vedeti o ničemer, kar bo prišlo.

14 Glejte, to, kar imenujete prerokbe, za katere pravite, da so jih predajali sveti preroki, glejte, so neumna izročila vaših očetov.

15 Kako veste o njihovi gotovosti? Glejte, ne morete vedeti o tem, česar ne vidite; zato ne morete vedeti, da Kristus bo.

16 Pričakujete in pravite, da vidite odpuščanje svojih grehov. Toda glejte, to je posledica zblaznelega uma; in do te motnje v vašem umu pride zaradi izročil vaših očetov, kar vas napeljuje k prepričanju o tem, kar ni res.

17 In veliko več takšnega jim je povedal, govoreč jim, da za človeške grehe ne more biti odkupne daritve, temveč da se v tem življenju vsakemu bitju godi glede na njegovo ravnanje; zato vsakdo uspeva glede na svojo nadarjenost in da vsakdo zmaga glede na svojo moč; in kar človek stori, ni zločin.

18 In tako jim je pridigal in zavajal srca mnogih in jih navajal, da so dvigovali glavo v svoji hudobiji, da, in zapeljal je veliko žensk in tudi moških, da so se vdajali vlačugarstvu — govoreč jim, da je tedaj, ko je človek mrtev, vsega konec.

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

- 19 Ta človek je torej šel tudi v jeršonsko deželo, da bi o tem pridigal med Amonovim ljudstvom, ki je bilo nekoč lamansko ljudstvo.
- 20 Toda glejte, bili so modrejši od večine Nefijcev; kajti zgrabili so ga in ga zvezali in ga pripeljali pred Amona, ki je bil véliki duhovnik tistega ljudstva.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da je naročil, naj ga odpeljejo iz dežele. In prišel je v gideónsko deželo in jim prav tako začel pridigati; in tukaj ni imel veliko uspeha, kajti prijeli so ga in zvezali in pripeljali pred vélikega duhovnika in tudi pred vrhovnega sodnika v deželi.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da mu je véliki duhovnik rekel: Zakaj hodiš naokrog in izkrivljaš Gospodova pota? Zakaj to ljudstvo učiš, da Kristusa ne bo, da jim kvariš radost? Zakaj govoriš proti vsem prerokbam svetih prerokov?
- 23 Vélikemu duhovniku je bilo torej ime Gidona. In Korihor mu je rekel: Ker ne učim neumnih izročil vaših očetov in ker tega ljudstva ne učim, naj se pustijo zvezati z neumnimi uredbami in izvajanji, ki so jih podali starodavni duhovniki, da so se polastili moči in oblasti nad njimi, da so jih držali v nevednosti, da ne bi dvigali glave, ampak da bi jih pokorili glede na tvoje besede.
- 24 Praviš, da je to ljudstvo svobodno ljudstvo. Glej, jaz pravim, da so v suženjstvu. Praviš, da so tiste starodavne prerokbe resnične. Glej, jaz pravim, da ne veš, da so resnične.
- 25 Praviš, da je to ljudstvo krivo in padlo ljudstvo zaradi prestopka staršev. Glej, jaz pravim, da otrok ni kriv zaradi svojih staršev.
- 26 In tudi praviš, da bo Kristus prišel. Glej, jaz pa pravim, da ne veš, če Kristus sploh bo. In tudi praviš, da bo umrl za grehe sveta —

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 in tako to ljudstvo zavajaš z neumnimi izročili svojih očetov in glede na svoje lastne želje; in omejuješ jih prav kakor v suženjstvu, da se lahko nažiraš s trudom njihovih rok, da si ne drznejo smelo pogledati navzgor in da si ne drznejo uživati svojih pravic in privilegijev.

28 Da, ne drznejo si uporabljati tega, kar je njihovo, da ne bi prizadeli svojih duhovnikov, ki jih podjarmljajo glede na svoje želje in so jih pripravili, da verjamejo, po svojih izročilih in svojih sanjah in svojih kapricah in svojih videnjih in svojih lažnih skrivnosti, da bodo, če ne bodo delali glede na njihove besede, užalili neko neznano bitje, za katerega pravijo, da je Bog — bitje, ki ga ni nikoli nihče videl ali poznal, ki ga nikoli ni bilo, niti ga nikoli ne bo.

29 Ko sta torej véliki duhovnik in vrhovni sodnik videla njegovo trdosrčnost, da, ko sta videla, da je žalil celo Boga, nista na njegove besede dala nobenega odgovora; ampak sta ukazala, naj ga zvežejo; in izročila sta ga v roke stražnikom in ga poslala v zarahemelsko deželo, da ga bodo privedli pred Alma in vrhovnega sodnika, ki je bil upravitelj vse dežele.

30 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so ga privedli pred Alma in vrhovnega sodnika, nadaljeval prav tako, kot je v gideónski deželi; da, še naprej je govoril bogokletno.

31 In pred Almom je vstal z velikimi, napihnjenimi besedami in žalil duhovnike in učitelje in jih obtoževal, da so ljudstvo zapeljali z nespametnimi izročili svojih očetov, da so se lahko nažirali s trudom ljudstva.

32 Alma mu je torej rekel: Ti veš, da se ne nažiramo s trudom tega ljudstva; kajti glej, prav od začetka vladavine sodnikov do sedaj s svojimi lastnimi rokami delam za svoje preživetje navkljub mojim številnim potovanjem naokrog po deželi, da svojemu ljudstvu razglašam Božjo besedo.

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 In navkljub temu, da sem za cerkev opravljal številna dela, za svoje delo nikdar nisem prejel niti toliko kakor celo en senin; niti ni nobeden od mojih bratov, razen če je bilo na sodnem stolu; in potem smo za svoj čas prejeli le glede na zakon.

34 In sedaj, če za svoje delo v cerkvi ne prejmemo ničesar, kaj nam koristi to, da delamo v cerkvi, če ne bi razglašali resnice, da bi se radostili v radosti svojih bratov?

35 Zakaj potem praviš, da temu ljudstvu pridigamo, da bi zaslužili, ko sam veš, da ne prejemo nobenega zaslužka? In sedaj, ali verjameš, da to ljudstvo zavajamo, kar v njihovih srcih povzroča tolikšno radost?

36 In Korihor mu je odgovoril: Da.

37 In potem mu je Alma rekel: Ali verjameš, da Bog je?

38 In odgovoril je: Ne.

39 Alma mu je torej rekel: Mar boš spet zanikal, da Bog je, in zanikal tudi Kristusa? Kajti glej, povem ti, vem, da Bog je in tudi da bo Kristus prišel.

40 In sedaj, kakšen dokaz imaš, da Boga ni oziroma da Kristus ne bo prišel? Povem ti, da nimaš nobenega, razen samo svoje besede.

41 Toda, glej, vse stvari mi pričujejo, da so te stvari resnične; in tudi tebi vse stvari pričujejo, da so resnične; in ali jih boš zanikal? Ali verjameš, da so te stvari resnične?

42 Glej, vem, da verjameš, toda obsedel te je lažnivi duh in odrinil si Božjega Duha, da nima mesta v tebi; temveč ima hudič moč nad teboj in te nosi naokrog in dela zvijače, da bi pogubil Božje otroke.

43 In sedaj je Korihor Almu rekel: Če mi boš pokazal znamenje, ki bi me prepričalo, da Bog je, da, pokaži mi, da ima moč, in potem bom prepričan o resnici tvojih besed.

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 Alma pa mu je rekel: Dovolj si imel znamenj; mar boš skušal svojega Boga? Mar boš rekel: Pokaži mi znamenje, ko imaš pričevanje vseh teh svojih bratov in tudi vseh svetih prerokov? Pred teboj so položeni sveti spisi, da, in vse nakazuje, da Bog je; da, in sicer zemlja in vse, kar je na obličju te, da, in njeno gibanje, da, in tudi vsi planeti, ki se gibljejo v svojih ustaljenih poteh, pričujejo, da Najvišji Stvarnik je.

45 In vendarle hodiš naokrog in zavajaš srca teh ljudi in jim pričuješ, da Boga ni? In vendarle boš zanikal vse te dokaze? In rekel je: Da, zanikal bom, če mi ne boš pokazal znamenja.

46 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da mu je Alma rekel: Glej, potr sem zaradi tvoje trdosrčnosti, da, da se še upiraš duhu resnice, da bo tvoja duša pogubljena.

47 Toda glej, bolje je, da bo izgubljena tvoja duša, kakor da boš sredstvo, ki bo veliko duš pripeljalo v pogubo s tvojim laganjem in s tvojimi laskavimi besedami; če boš zato spet zanikal, glej, te bo Bog udaril, da boš onemel, da ne boš nikoli več spet odprl ust, da ne boš nič več zavajal teh ljudi.

48 Sedaj mu je Korihor rekel: Ne zanikam obstoja Boga, ne verjamem pa, da Bog je; in pravim tudi, da ne veš, da Bog je; in če mi ne boš pokazal znamenja, ne bom verjel.

49 Sedaj mu je Alma rekel: To ti bom dal za znamenje, da boš glede na moje besede onemel; in pravim, da boš v imenu Boga onemel, da ne boš več mogel govoriti.

50 Ko je torej Alma te besede izrekel, je Korihor onemel, da ni mogel govoriti, glede na Almove besede.

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

- 51 In ko je torej vrhovni sodnik to videl, je iztegnil roko in Korihorju napisal, rekoč: Ali si prepričan o Božji moči? Na kom si želel, naj ti Alma pokaže njegovo znamenje? Mar si hotel, da bi prizadel druge, da bi tebi pokazal znamenje? Glej, pokazal ti je znamenje; in mar boš torej še oporekal?
- 52 In Korihor je iztegnil roko in napisal, rekoč: Vem, da sem nem, kajti ne morem govoriti; in vem, da ni bilo nič drugega, razen Božje moči, ki mi je to nakopala; da, in vselej sem vedel, da Bog je.
- 53 Toda glej, hudič me je prevaral; kajti prikazal se mi je v angelski podobi in mi rekel: Pojdi in to ljudstvo privedi nazaj na pravo pot, kajti vsi so skrenili za neznanim Bogom. In rekel mi je: Boga ni; da, in učil me je, kar naj rečem. In učil sem njegove besede; in poučeval sem jih, ker so bile prijetne mesenemu umu; in poučeval sem jih, prav dokler nisem bil zelo uspešen, tako da sem resnično verjel, da so bile resnične; in zaradi tega sem se zoperstavljal resnici, prav dokler si nisem nakopal tega velikega prekletstva.
- 54 Ko je torej to izrekel, je rotil, naj Alma moli k Bogu, da bi mu bilo prekletstvo odvzeto.
- 55 Alma pa mu je rekel: Če bi ti bilo to prekletstvo odvzeto, bi spet zavajal srca tega ljudstva; zato bo s teboj, prav kakor želi Gospod.
- 56 In zgodilo se je, da Korihorju prekletstvo ni bilo odvzeto; temveč so ga izgnali in hodil je od hiše do hiše in beračil za hrano.
- 57 Po vsej deželi je bila torej nemudoma oznanjena vest o tem, kar se je zgodilo Korihorju; da, vrhovni sodnik je razposlal razglas vsem ljudem v deželi, razglašajoč tistim, ki so verjeli v Korihorjeve besede, da se morajo naglo pokesati, da jih ne bi doletele iste sodbe.

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 In zgodilo se je, da so se vsi prepričali o Korihorjevi hudobiji; zato so se spet vsi spreobrnil h Gospodu; in to je napravilo konec krivičnosti na Korihorjev način. In Korihor je hodil od hiše do hiše in beračil za hrano za svoje preživetje.

59 In zgodilo se je, da so ga, ko je šel med ljudi, da, med ljudstvo, ki se je ločilo od Nefijcev in so se imenovali Zoramci, ker jih je vodil mož, ki mu je bilo ime Zoram — in ko je šel mednje, glej, pohodili in poteptali, prav dokler ni bil mrtev.

60 In tako vidimo konec tega, ki izkrivlja Gospodova pota; in tako vidimo, da hudič poslednji dan noče podpirati svojih otrok, temveč jih naglo z vleče v peklo.

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

Alma 31

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je po Korihorjevem koncu, ker je Alma prejel novice, da Zoramci izkrivljajo Gospodova pota in da Zoram, ki je njihov vodja, vodi srca ljudi, da se priklanljajo nemim malikom, njegovo srce spet začelo žalostiti zaradi krivičnosti ljudi.
- 2 Kajti Alma je to, da je vedel za krivičnost med svojim ljudstvom, hudo žalostilo; zato je bilo njegovo srce silno žalostno zaradi odcepitve Zoramcev od Nefijcev.
- 3 Zoramci so se torej zbrali v deželi, ki so jo imenovali Antionum, ki je bila vzhodno od zarahemelske dežele, ki je ležala skoraj na meji z morskobalo, ki je bila južno od jershonske dežele, ki je prav tako mejila z divjino na jugu, z divjino, ki je bila polna Lamancev.
- 4 Nefijci so se torej hudo bali, da bi Zoramci stopili v stik z Lamanci in da bi to bilo sredstvo velike izgube na nefijski strani.
- 5 In sedaj, ker je imelo pridiganje besede veliko težnjo, da je vodilo ljudi, da so delali to, kar je bilo pravilno — da, imelo je močnejši učinek na um ljudi kakor meč ali kar koli drugega, kar se jim je zgodilo — zato je Alma menil, da je bolje, da preizkusijo učinkovitost Božje besede.
- 6 Zato je vzel s seboj Amona in Arona in Omnerja, Himnija pa je pustil v cerkvi v Zarahemli; toda prvi tri je vzel s seboj in tudi Amuleka in Zezroma, ki sta bila v Meleku; in s seboj je vzel tudi dva svoja sinova.
- 7 S seboj torej ni vzel najstarejšega od svojih sinov in ime mu je bilo Helaman; tistima pa, ki ju je vzel s seboj, je bilo ime Šiblon in Korianton; in to sta imeni tistih, ki sta šla z njim med Zoramce, da jim bodo pridigali besedo.
- 8 Zoramci so bili torej nefijski odpadniki; zato so jim pridigali Božjo besedo.

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Corianton; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

- 9 Toda zapadli so v velike zmote, kajti niso si prizadevali izpolnjevati Božjih zapovedi in njegovih predpisov glede na Mojzesovo postavo.
- 10 Niti se niso držali cerkvenih izvajanj, da bi še naprej vsak dan molili in ponižno prosili Boga, da ne bi prišli v skušnjava.
- 11 Da, skratka, v zelo številnih primerih so izkrivljali Gospodova pota; zato so zaradi tega Alma in bratje šli v deželo, da jim bodo pridigali besedo.
- 12 Sedaj, ko so prišli v deželo, glejte, so na svojo osuplost odkrili, da so si Zoramci zgradili shodnice in da so se zbirali en dan v tednu, na dan, ki so ga imenovali Gospodov dan; in častili so na način, kakršnega Alma in njegovi bratje niso nikoli videli;
- 13 kajti sredi shodnice so dali zgraditi prostor, prostor s stojiščem, ki je bil visoko nad glavami; in na vrhu le-tega je lahko stal samo en človek.
- 14 Kdor je torej želel častiti, je moral najprej stopiti na vrh le-tega in iztegniti roke proti nebu in zaklicati z glasnim glasom, rekoč:
- 15 Sveti, sveti Bog; verjamemo, da si Bog, in verjame-mo, da si svet in da si bil duh in da si duh in da boš vekomaj duh.
- 16 Sveti Bog, verjamemo, da si nas ločil od naših bratov; in ne verjamemo v izročilo naših bratov, ki jim je bilo predano zaradi otročjosti njihovih očetov; toda verjamemo, da si nas izvolil za svoje svete otroke; in razodel si nam tudi, da Kristusa ne bo.
- 17 Ampak ti si isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj; in izvolil si nas, da bomo odrešeni, medtem ko so vsi okrog nas izvoljeni, da jih bo tvoj srd zagnal v pekel; svetost, za katero se ti, o Bog, zahvaljujemo; in zahvaljujemo se ti tudi, da si nas izvolil, da nas niso zapeljala neumna izročila naših bratov, katera jih zavezujejo k verovanju v Kristusa, zavoljo česar njihova srca tavajo daleč proč od tebe, našega Boga.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

18 In spet se ti zahvaljujemo, o Bog, da smo izvoljeno in sveto ljudstvo. Amen.

19 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Alma in njegovi bratje in njegovi sinovi, ko so te molitve slišali, neizmerno osupnili.

20 Kajti glejte, vsak je šel in daroval te iste molitve.

21 Prostor so torej imenovali Rameumptom, kar v prevodu pomeni sveto stojišče.

22 S tega stojišča so torej darovali Bogu, vsak prav isto molitev, zahvaljujoč se svojemu Bogu, da jih je izvolil in da jih ni zapeljal z izročilom njihovih bratov in da njihova srca niso bila ogoljufana, da bi verjeli v to, kar bo prišlo, o čemer niso vedeli ničesar.

23 Ko so torej vsi ljudje tako izkazali zahvalo, so se vrnili domov, ne da bi še kdaj spregovorili o svojem Bogu, dokler se niso spet zbrali pred svetim stojiščem, da bi po svoji navadi izkazali zahvalo.

24 Ko je torej Alma to videl, ga je v srcu potrla; kajti videl je, da so bili hudobno in pokvarjeno ljudstvo; da, videl je, da so bili v srcu nagnjeni k zlatu in srebru in vsakovrstnim izvrstnim dobrinam.

25 Da, in videl je tudi, da so bili v svojem ponosu v srcu vzvišeni, da so se močno bahali.

26 In povzdignil je svoj glas k nebesom in zaklical, rekoč: O kako dolgo, o Gospod, boš dopuščal, da bodo tvoji služabniki prebivali tu spodaj v mesu, da bodo med človeškimi otroki gledali tako veliko hudobijo?

27 Glej, o Bog, k tebi kličejo in vendarle je njihovo srce prevzel ponos. Glej, o Bog, k tebi kličejo s svojimi usti, medtem ko so zaradi puhlosti sveta naduti prav do vzvišenosti.

28 Glej, o moj Bog, njihova draga oblačila in njihove kodrčke in njihove zapestnice in njihovo zlato okrasje in vse njihove dragocenosti, s katerimi se krasijo; in glej, v srcu si jih zelo želijo in vendarle kličejo k tebi in govorijo: Zahvaljujemo se ti, o Bog, kajti mi smo tvoje izvoljeno ljudstvo, medtem ko bodo drugi pogubljeni.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

29 Da, in govoriijo, da si jim razglasil, da Kristusa ne bo.

30 O Gospod Bog, kako dolgo boš dopuščal, da bosta med tem ljudstvom takšna hudobija in nezvestoba? O Gospod, daj mi moč, da bom lahko prenašal svojo slabost. Kajti slaboten sem in takšna hudobija med tem ljudstvom moji duši zadaja bolečino.

31 O Gospod, moje srce je silno žalostno; potolaži mojo dušo v Kristusu. O Gospod, nakloni mi, da bom lahko imel moč, da bom s potrpežljivostjo lahko prenašal te stiske, ki me bodo doletele zaradi krivičnosti tega ljudstva.

32 O Gospod, potolaži mojo dušo in mi daj uspeh, in tudi mojim sodelavcem, ki so z menoj — da, Amonu in Aronu in Omnerju in tudi Amuleku in Zeezromu in tudi mojima dvema sinovoma — da, prav vse te potolaži, o Gospod. Da, potolaži njihove duše v Kristusu.

33 Nakloni jim, da bodo imeli moč, da bodo prenašali stiske, ki jih bodo doletele zaradi krivičnosti tega ljudstva.

34 O Gospod, nakloni nam, da bomo uspešni, da jih bomo spet privedli k tebi v Kristusu.

35 Glej, o Gospod, njihove duše so dragocene in številni od njih so naši bratje; zato nam daj, o Gospod, moč in modrost, da bomo te, naše brate, spet privedli k tebi.

36 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, ko je te besede izrekel, roke položil na vse tiste, ki so bili z njim. In glejte, ko je nanje položil roke, jih je navdal Sveti Duh.

37 In po tem so se ločili drug od drugega, ne pomišljujoč, kaj bodo jedli, ali kaj bodo pili, ali kaj bodo oblekli.

38 In Gospod je poskrbel zanje, da niso bili lačni, niti niso bili žejni; da, in dal jim je tudi moč, da niso prenašali nobene vrste stisk, razen če jih ni prežela Kristusova radost. To je bilo torej glede na Almovo molitev; in to zato, ker je molil v veri.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

Alma 32

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so šli in ljudem začeli pridigati Božjo besedo, vstopajoč v njihove shodnice in v njihove hiše; da, in besedo so pridigali celo na ulicah.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so po veliko truda med njimi postajali uspešni med revnim slojem ljudi; kajti glej, iz shodnic so bili izgnani zaradi svojih preprostih oblačil —
- 3 zato jim ni bilo dovoljeno vstopiti v njihove shodnice, da bi častili Boga, ker so jih imeli za umazane; zato so bili revni; da, njihovi bratje so jih imeli za izmeček; zato so bili revni, kar zadeva posvetne stvari; in bili so tudi ubogi v srcu.
- 4 Ko je torej Alma učil in govoril ljudem na hribu Onida, je k njemu prišla velika množica, ki so bili tisti, o katerih smo govorili, ki so bili ubogi v srcu zaradi svoje revščine glede na stvari sveta.
- 5 In prišli so k Almu; in tisti, ki je bil med njimi glavni, mu je rekel: Glej, kaj naj storijo ti moji bratje, kajti vsi jih prezirajo zaradi njihove revščine, da, in še zlasti naši duhovniki; kajti vrgli so nas iz naših shodnic, za katere smo trdo delali, da smo jih zgradili z lastnimi rokami; in ven so nas vrgli zaradi naše silne revščine; in nimamo kraja, da bi častili našega Boga; in glej, kaj naj storimo?
- 6 In ko je torej Alma to slišal, se je obrnil z obrazom neposredno proti njemu in gledal z veliko radostjo; kajti videl je, da so jih njihove stiske resnično napravile ponižne in da so bili pripravljeni poslušati besedo.
- 7 Zato oni drugi množici ni rekel ničesar več, ampak je iztegnil roko in zaklical tistim, ki jih je gledal, ki so se resnično spokorili, in jim rekel:
- 8 Vidim, da ste v srcu ponižni; in če je tako, blagor vam.

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 Glejte, vaš brat je rekel: Kaj naj storimo — kajti izgnani smo iz naših shodnic, da ne moremo častiti našega Boga?
- 10 Glejte, povem vam, mar predpostavljate, da ne morete častiti Boga, kakor samo v vaših shodnicah?
- 11 In nadalje bi vprašal, mar predpostavljate, da Boga ne smete častiti kot le enkrat na teden?
- 12 Povem vam, dobro je, da ste izgnani iz vaših shodnic, da bi bili ponižni in da bi se učili modrosti; kajti potrebno je, da se učite modrosti; kajti zato ker ste izgnani, ker vas vaši bratje prezirajo zaradi vaše silne revščine, ste v srcu postali ponižni; zakaj potrebno je bilo, da ste postali ponižni.
- 13 In sedaj, ker ste primorani postati ponižni, blagor vam; kajti včasih si človek, če je primoran postati ponižen, prizadeva za kesanje; in torej bo zagotovo, kdor se pokesa, našel milost; in ta, ki bo našel milost in vztrajal do konca, bo odrešen.
- 14 In sedaj, kakor sem vam rekel, da ste bili, ker ste bili primorani postati ponižni, blagoslovljeni, mar ne predpostavljate, da so bolj blagoslovljeni ti, ki resnično postanejo ponižni zaradi besede?
- 15 Da, ta, ki resnično postane ponižen in se pokesa svojih grehov in vztraja do konca, taisti bo blagoslovljen — da, veliko bolj blagoslovljen kot tisti, ki so primorani postati ponižni zaradi svoje silne revščine.
- 16 Blagor torej tistim, ki postanejo ponižni, ne da bi bili primorani postati ponižni; oziroma drugače rečeno, blagor temu, ki verjame v Božjo besedo in se krsti brez trmastega srca, da, ne da bi mu bilo o besedi povedano oziroma bi bil primoran vedeti, preden bo verjel.
- 17 Da, veliko jih je, ki govorijo: Če nam boš pokazal znamenje iz nebes, potem bomo zagotovo vedeli; potem bomo verjeli.
- 18 Sedaj vprašam, je to vera? Glejte, povem vam, ne; kajti če človek nekaj ve, nima razloga, da verjame, saj to ve.

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?— for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 In sedaj, koliko bolj preklet je ta, ki Božjo voljo pozna in je ne izpolnjuje, kot ta, ki samo verjame oziroma ima samo razlog, da verjame, in zapade v prestoppek?
- 20 To morate sedaj presoditi. Glejte, povem vam, da je tako po eni strani, prav kakor je po drugi; in z vsakim bo po njegovih delih.
- 21 In kakor sem torej rekel glede vere — vera ni, da bi imeli popolno spoznanje o stvareh; če torej imate vero, upate na to, česar ne morete videti, kar je resnično.
- 22 In sedaj, glejte, povem vam in želel bi, da bi pomnili, da je Bog milosten z vsemi, ki verjamejo v njegovo ime; zato predvsem želi, da bi verjeli, da, in sicer njegovi besedi.
- 23 In sedaj, ljudem po angelih razglša svojo besedo, da, ne samo moškimi, ampak tudi ženskimi. To pa sedaj ni vse; malim otrokom so velikokrat dane besede, ki zmedejo modre in učene.
- 24 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, ker ste želeli od mene izvedeti, kaj naj storite, ker ste v stiskah in izvrženi — ne želim torej, da bi predpostavljali, da vas menim soditi, razen glede na to, kar je res —
- 25 kajti ne menim, da ste bili vsi primorani postati ponižni, kajti resnično verjamem, da so med vami nekateri, ki bi postali ponižni, naj so v kakršnih koli okoliščinah.
- 26 Sedaj, kakor sem rekel glede vere — da ni popolno spoznanje — prav tako je z mojimi besedami. Sprva o njihovi gotovosti ne morete vedeti v popolnosti, kakor tudi vera ni popolno spoznanje.
- 27 Toda glejte, če se boste prebudili in predramili svoje sposobnosti, in sicer da boste preizkusili moje besede in udeležili delček vere, da, četudi ne morete več, kakor da želite verjeti, naj ta želja deluje v vas, in sicer dokler ne boste tako verjeli, da boste napravili prostor deležu mojih besed.

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 Besedo bomo torej primerjali s semenom. Če boste torej napravili prostor, da bo v vaše srce posajeno seme, glejte, če bo pravo seme oziroma dobro seme, če ga s svojo nevero ne boste izvrgli, da se boste uprli Gospodovemu Duhu, glejte, vam bo v prsah začelo kaliti; in ko boste začutili te premike kaljenja, si boste začeli govoriti — mora biti, da je to seme dobro, oziroma da je ta beseda dobra, kajti začenja mi širiti dušo; da, začenja mi razsvetljevati razumevanje, da, začenja mi postajati slastna.

29 Sedaj glejte, mar vam to ne bi povečalo vere? Povem vam: Da, vendar ni zrasla do popolnega spoznanja.

30 Toda glejte, ko seme klije in poganja in začenja rasti, potem morate reči, da je seme dobro; kajti glejte, klije in poganja in začenja rasti. In sedaj, glejte, mar vam to ne bo okrepilo vere? Da, to vam bo vero okrepilo: kajti rekli boste, vem, da je to seme dobro; kajti glejte, poganja in začenja rasti.

31 In sedaj, glejte, ali ste prepričani, da je to seme dobro? Povem vam: Da; kajti vsako seme obrodi po svoji vrsti.

32 Če torej seme raste, je dobro, če pa ne raste, glejte, ni dobro, zato je izvrženo.

33 In sedaj, glejte, ker ste izvedli preizkus in seme posadili in klije in poganja in začenja rasti, zagotovo veste, da je seme dobro.

34 In sedaj, glejte, ali je vaše spoznanje popolno? Da, v tem je vaše spoznanje popolno in vaša vera miruje; in to zato, ker veste, kajti veste, da vam je beseda povečala dušo, in veste tudi, da je pognala in da se vam je razumevanje začelo razsvetljevati in se vam je um začel širiti.

35 O potem, mar ni to resnično? Povem vam, da, ker je luč; in kar je luč, je dobro, ker je prepoznavno, zato zagotovo veste, da je dobro; in sedaj glejte, potem ko ste okusili to luč, ali je vaše spoznanje popolno?

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

36 Glejte, povem vam, ni; niti ne smete opustiti svoje vere, kajti svojo vero ste udejanjali samo toliko, da ste posadili seme, da ste izvedli preizkus, da bi vedeli, če je seme dobro.

37 In glejte, ko drevo začenja rasti, boste rekli: Negujmo ga z veliko skrbnostjo, da bo pognalo korenine, da bo zraslo in nam obrodilo sad. In sedaj glejte, če ga boste negovali z veliko skrbnostjo, bo pognalo korenine in zraslo in obrodilo sad.

38 Če pa boste drevo zanemarjali in se ne menili za njegovo nego, glejte, ne bo pognalo nobenih korenin; in ko bo prišla vročina sonca in ga izsušila, bo ovenelo, ker nima korenin, in izpulite ga in ga izvržete.

39 To torej ni zato, ker seme ni bilo dobro, niti ni zato, ker sad le-tega ne bi bil dober, temveč je zato, ker so vaša tla nerodovitna in drevesa nočete negovati, zato ne morete imeti sadu le-tega.

40 In tako ne boste, če besede ne boste negovali in bili z očesom vere zazrti v sad le-te, nikoli mogli trgati sadu z drevesa življenja.

41 Če pa boste besedo negovali, da, negovali drevo, ko bo začelo rasti, s svojo vero, z veliko marljivostjo in s potrpežljivostjo, pričakujoč sad le-tega, bo pognalo korenine; in glejte, to bo drevo, ki bo pognalo v večno življenje.

42 In zaradi vaše marljivosti in vaše vere in vaše potrpežljivosti z besedo, ko jo boste negovali, da bi se v vas zakoreninila, glejte, boste kmalu trgali sad le-te, kateri je nadvse dragocen, ki je slajši od vsega, kar je sladko, in bolj bel od vsega, kar je belo, da, in čistejši od vsega, kar je čisto; in s tem sadom se boste gostili, prav dokler ne boste siti, da ne boste lačni, niti ne boste žejni.

43 Takrat, bratje moji, boste želi plačilo za svojo vero in svojo marljivost in potrpežljivost in veliko potrpljenje, čakajoč, da vam bo drevo obrodilo sad.

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorseth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

Alma 33

- 1 Ko je torej Alma te besede izgovoril, so poslali k njemu, ker so želeli vedeti, ali naj verjamejo v enega Boga, da bodo lahko prejeli ta sad, o katerem je govoril, oziroma kako naj posadijo seme oziroma besedo, o kateri je govoril, za katero je rekel, da si jo morajo vsaditi v srce; oziroma kako naj začnejo udejavnjati svojo vero.
- 2 In Alma jim je rekel: Glejte, rekli ste, da ne morete častiti svojega Boga, ker ste izgnani iz vaših shodnic. Toda glejte, povem vam, če predpostavljate, da Boga ne morete častiti, se zelo motite in bi morali raziskovati svete spise; če predpostavljate, da vas tako učijo, jih ne razumete.
- 3 Ali se spomnite, da ste brali, kaj je Zenos, starodavni prerok, rekel o molitvi oziroma čaščenju?
- 4 Kajti rekel je: Milosten si, o Bog, kajti slišal si mojo molitev, in sicer ko sem bil v divjini; da, milosten si bil, ko sem molil glede teh, ki so bili moji sovražniki, in obrnil si jih k meni.
- 5 Da, o Bog, in milosten si bil z menoj, ko sem na polju klical k tebi; ko sem v molitvi klical k tebi in si me slišal,
- 6 in spet, o Bog, ko sem se nameril v svojo hišo, si me slišal v moji molitvi.
- 7 In ko sem se nameril v svojo sobo, o Gospod, in molil k tebi, si me slišal.
- 8 Da, milosten si s svojimi otroki, ko kličejo k tebi, da bi jih slišal ti in ne človek, in slišal jih boš.
- 9 Da, o Bog, milosten si bil z menoj in slišal si moje klice sredi svojih zborovanj.
- 10 Da, in slišal si me tudi, ko so me izgnali in so me moji sovražniki prezirali; da, slišal si moje klice in si se jezil na moje sovražnike in v svoji jezi si jih obiskal z naglim uničenjem.

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

11 In slišal si me zaradi mojih stisk in moje iskrenosti; in zaradi tvojega Sina si bil tako milosten z menoj, zato bom klical k tebi v vseh svojih stiskah, kajti v tebi je moja radost; kajti svoje sodbe si odvrnil od mene zaradi svojega Sina.

12 In Alma jim je torej rekel: Ali verjamete tistim svetim spisom, ki so jih zapisovali starodavni?

13 Glejte, če jim, morate verjeti, kar je rekel Zenos; kajti glejte, rekel je: Svoje sodbe si odvrnil zaradi svojega Sina.

14 Sedaj glejte, bratje moji, bi vas vprašal, če ste brali svete spise? Če ste jih, kako lahko dvomite v Božjega Sina?

15 Kajti ni zapisano, da je samo Zenos govoril o tem, temveč je o tem govoril tudi Zenok —

16 kajti glejte, rekel je: Jezen si, o Gospod, na to ljudstvo, ker nočejo razumeti tvojih milosti, ki si jim jih podelil zaradi svojega Sina.

17 In sedaj, bratje moji, vidite, da je še en starodavni prerok pričeval o Božjem Sinu in ker ljudje niso hoteli razumeti njegovih besed, so ga kamenjali do smrti.

18 Toda glejte, to ni vse; ta dva nista edina, ki sta govorila glede Božjega Sina.

19 Glejte, o njem je govoril Mojzes; da, in glejte, simbol je bil vzdignjen v divjini, da bo, kdor bo pogledal nanj, živel. In veliko jih je pogledalo in so živel.

20 Toda malo jih je razumelo pomen tistega in to zaradi svoje trdosrčnosti. Bilo pa jih je veliko, ki so bili tako trmasti, da niso hoteli pogledati, zato so umrli. Razlog torej, zakaj niso hoteli pogledati, je, ker niso verjeli, da jih bo to ozdravilo.

21 O bratje moji, če bi vi bili ozdravljeni s tem, da bi se zgolj z očmi ozrli, da bi bili ozdravljeni, mar ne bi hitro pogledali, ali bi raje postali trdosrčni v neveri in bili leni, da se ne bi ozrli z očmi, da bi umrli?

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 Če je tako, bo nad vas prišlo gorje; če pa ni tako, potem se ozrite z očmi in začnite verjeti v Božjega Sina, da bo prišel odkupit svoje ljudstvo in da bo trpel in umrl, da bo plačal odkupnino za njihove grehe; in da bo spet vstal od mrtvih, kar bo uresničilo vstajenje, da bodo vsi ljudje stali pred njim, da se jim bo na poslednji in sodni dan sodilo po njihovih delih.

23 In sedaj, bratje moji, želim, da boste to besedo vsadili v svoje srce in jo, ko začne kliti, celo tako hranili s svojo vero. In glejte, postala bo drevo, ki bo v vas pognalo v večno življenje. In potem naj vas Bog usliši, da bodo vaša bremena lahka preko radosti njegovega Sina. In prav vse to lahko napravite, če hočete. Amen.

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

Alma 34

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Alma, potem ko jim je te besede izgovoril, usedel na tla in vstal je Amulek in jih začel učiti, rekoč:
- 2 Bratje moji, mislim, da je nemogoče, da ne bi vedeli o tem, o čemer je bilo govora glede prihoda Kristusa, o katerem poučujeva, da je Božji Sin; da, vem, da so vas o tem veliko poučevali, preden ste odpadli od nas.
- 3 In ker ste od mojega ljubljene brata želeli, naj vam razkrije, kaj naj napravite zaradi svojih stisk; in nekoliko vam je govoril, da se v mislih pripravite; da, in opominjal vas je k veri in potrpežljivosti —
- 4 da, in sicer da bi imeli toliko vere, da bi besedo samo vsadili v svoje srce, da bi izvedli preizkus, ali je dobra.
- 5 In videli smo, da je veliko vprašanje, ki ga imate v mislih, to, ali je beseda v Božjem Sinu oziroma če Kristusa ne bo.
- 6 In videli ste tudi, da vam je moj brat v številnih primerih dokazal, da je beseda v Kristusu v odrešitev.
- 7 Moj brat se je skliceval na Zenosove besede, da odkupitev pride preko Božjega Sina, in tudi na Zenokove besede; in skliceval se je tudi na Mojzesa, da bi dokazal, da so te stvari resnične.
- 8 In sedaj, glejte, sam vam bom pričeval, da so te stvari resnične. Glejte, povem vam, da vem, da bo Kristus prišel med človeške otroke, da bo prevzel prestopke svojega ljudstva in da bo plačal odkupnino za grehe sveta; kajti to je govoril Gospod Bog.
- 9 Kajti potrebno je, da mora biti izvršena odkupna daritev, kajti glede na veliki načrt večnega Boga mora biti odkupna daritev izvršena, ali pa bo vse človeštvo neizogibno pogubljeno; da, vsi so otopeli; da, vsi so padli in so izgubljeni in morajo biti pogubljeni, razen zaradi odkupne daritve, za katero je potrebno, da mora biti izvršena.

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

10 Kajti potrebno je, da je veliko in poslednje žrtvovanje; da, ne žrtvovanje človeka, niti živali, niti nobene vrste ptic; kajti ne bo človeško žrtvovanje; temveč mora biti neskončno in večno žrtvovanje.

11 Ni ga torej človeka, ki lahko žrtvuje svojo lastno kri, s katero bo plačal odkupnino za grehe drugega. Če torej človek mori, glejte, mar bo naš zakon, ki je pravičen, vzal življenje njegovemu bratu? Povem vam, ne.

12 Toda zakon zahteva življenje tega, ki je moril; zato ne more biti ničesar, kar je manj, kot je neskončna odkupna daritev, ki bo zadostovala za grehe sveta.

13 Zato je potrebno, da je veliko in poslednje žrtvovanje in nato se bo, oziroma je prav, da bi se, končalo prelivanje krvi; tedaj bo Mojzesova postava izpolnjena; da, vse to bo izpolnjeno, vsaka pičica in pika in nič ne bo prešlo.

14 In glejte, to je ves pomen postave, vsaka malenkost kaže na to veliko in poslednjo žrtev; in tista velika in poslednja žrtev bo Božji Sin, da, neskončna in večna.

15 In tako bo prinesel odrešitev vsem tistim, ki bodo verjeli v njegovo ime; to je namen tega poslednjega žrtvovanja, da bi jih do obisti navdajala milost, ki prevlada nad pravico, in ljudem nudi sredstvo, da verujejo v kesanje.

16 In tako lahko milost zadosti zahtevam pravice in jih obda z rokami varnosti, medtem ko je ta, ki ne udejanja vere v kesanje, izpostavljen celotni postavi zahtev pravice; zato se samo njemu, ki veruje v kesanje, uresniči veliki in večni načrt odkupitve.

17 Zato naj vam Bog nakloni, bratje moji, da bi začeli udejanjati vero v kesanje, da boste začeli klicati njegovo sveto ime, da bo usmiljen z vami;

18 da, k njemu kličite za milost, kajti mogočen je, da odreši.

19 Da, postanite ponižni in še naprej molite k njemu.

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

20 Kličite k njemu, ko ste na svojih poljih, da, za vso svojo drobnico.

21 Kličite k njemu v svoji hiši, da, za vso svojo hišo, tako zjutraj, opoldan kot zvečer.

22 Da, kličite k njemu za moč pred svojimi sovražniki.

23 Da, kličite k njemu zoper hudiča, ki je sovražnik vse pravičnosti.

24 Kličite k njemu za poljske pridelke, da vam bodo uspevali.

25 Kličite za drobnico svojega polja, da se bo povečala.

26 To pa ni vse; svojo dušo morate izliti v svoji sobi in na skrivnem in v divjini.

27 Da, in ko ne kličete h Gospodu, naj bo vaše srce izpolnjeno, nenehno naj se vrača v molitvi k njemu za vašo blaginjo in tudi za blaginjo tistih, ki so okrog vas.

28 In sedaj glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, vam povem, ne predpostavljajte, da je to vse, kajti potem ko ste vse to storili, če zavrnete pomoči potrebnega in golega in ne obiskujete bolnih in prizadetih in od svojega imetja, če imate, ne dajete tistim, ki potrebujejo pomoč — vam povem, če ne delate nič od tega, glejte, je vaša molitev zaman in vam nič ne koristi in ste kakor hinavci, ki zanikajo vero.

29 Če torej ne pomnite, da morate biti dobrotljivi, ste kakor izmeček, ki ga topilci izvržejo (ker je brez vrednosti) in ga ljudje pohodijo.

30 In sedaj, bratje moji, želel bi, da potem ko ste prejeli toliko prič, ker vidite, da o tem pričujejo sveti spisi, pristopite in obrodite sad kesanja.

31 Da, želel bi, da bi pristopili in ne bili več trdosrčni, kajti glejte, sedaj je čas in dan vaše odrešitve; in če se boste torej pokesali in ne boste trdosrčni, se bo na vas nemudoma uresničil veliki načrt odkupitve.

32 Kajti glejte, to življenje je čas, da se ljudje pripravijo na srečanje z Bogom; da, glejte, dan tega življenja je dan, da ljudje opravijo svoja dela.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

33 In sedaj, kakor sem vam rekel prej, ker ste imeli toliko prič, vas zato rotim, da ne odlašate z dnevom svojega kesanja do konca, kajti po tem dnevju življenja, ki nam je dan, da se pripravimo na večnost, glejte, če ne bomo izrabili svojega časa, ko smo v tem življenju, bo potem prišla temna noč, v kateri ne bomo mogli opravljati nobenega dela.

34 Ne morete reči, ko boste v tistem strašno težkem položaju, da se bom pokesal, da se bom vrnil k svojemu Bogu. Ne, tega ne morete reči, kajti ta isti duh, ki bo posedoval vaše telo takrat, ko boste šli iz tega življenja, ta isti duh bo imel moč posedovati vaše telo v tistem večnem svetu.

35 Kajti glejte, če ste odlašali z dnevom svojega kesanja prav do smrti, glejte, ste postali podvrženi hudičevemu duhu in pečati vas za svoje; zato se je Gospodov Duh umaknil od vas in nima mesta v vas in hudič ima nad vami vso moč; in to je končno stanje hudobnih.

36 In to vem, ker je Gospod rekel, da ne prebiva v ne-svetih templjih, temveč prebiva v srcu pravičnih; da, in rekel je tudi, da bodo pravični sedli v njegovo kraljestvo, da ne bodo nič več šli ven; njihova oblačila pa bodo postala bela z Jagnjetovo krvjo.

37 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, želim, da bi si to zapomnili in da bi za svojo odrešitev delali s strahom pred Bogom in da ne bi več zanikali Kristusovega prihoda;

38 da se ne boste več prepirali s Svetim Duhom, ampak da ga boste prejeli in prevzeli Kristusovo ime; da boste postali ponižni prav do prahu in častili Boga, v katerem koli kraju boste, v duhu in v resnici; in da boste živeli v vsakodnevem zahvaljevanju za številne milosti in blagoslove, ki vam jih podeli.

39 Da, in prav tako vas opominjam, bratje moji, da boste nenehno čuječi v molitvi, da vas ne bodo zape-ljale hudičeve skušnjave, da vas ne bo premagal, da mu poslednji dan ne boste postali podvrženi; kajti glejte, ne poplača vas z dobrim.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

40 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, bi vas opomnil, da bodite potrpežljivi in da prenašate vsakovrstne stiske; da ne žalite tistih, ki vas mečejo ven zaradi vaše silne revščine, da ne boste postali grešniki kakor oni;

41 ampak da boste potrpežljivi in tiste stiske prenašali s trdnim upanjem, da si boste nekega dne od vseh svojih stisk odpočili.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

Alma 35

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sta se, potem ko je Amulek s temi besedami končal, umaknila iz množice in prišla v jeršonsko deželo.
- 2 Da, in tudi ostali bratje so, potem ko so besedo pridigali Zoramcem, prišli v jeršonsko deželo.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so bili, potem ko se je prevladujoči del Zoramcev posvetoval glede besed, ki so jim bile pridigane, zaradi besede jezni, kajti pokončala je njihovo zvijačnost; zato besedam niso hoteli prisluhniti.
- 4 In razposlali so sporočilo in zbrali vse ljudi iz vse dežele in se z njimi posvetovali glede besed, ki so bile izrečene.
- 5 Njihovi vladarji in njihovi duhovniki in njihovi učitelji torej niso dovolili, da bi ljudje vedeli glede njihovih želja; zato so skrivoma poizvedeli za mnenje vseh ljudi.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so, potem ko so izvedeli za mnenje vseh ljudi, tiste, ki so bili naklonjeni besedam, ki so jih govorili Alma in njegovi bratje, iz dežele izgnali; in bilo jih je veliko; in tudi ti so prišli v jeršonsko deželo.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so jih Alma in njegovi bratje poučevali.
- 8 Zoramsko ljudstvo se je torej jezilo na Amonovo ljudstvo, ki je bilo v Jeršonu, in glavni vladar Zoramcev, ker je bil zelo hudoben človek, je dal poslati k Amonovemu ljudstvu in od njih želel, naj iz svoje dežele izženejo vse tiste, ki so prišli od njih v njihovo deželo.
- 9 In izrekel jim je veliko groženj. In Amonovo ljudstvo se torej ni balo njihovih besed; zato jih niso izgnali, ampak so sprejeli vse revne Zoramce, ki so prišli k njim; in nahranili so jih in jih oblekli in jim dali zemljo za njihovo dediščino; in poskrbeli so zanje glede na njihove potrebe.

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 To je torej Zoramce podžgalo k jezi zoper Amonovo ljudstvo in začeli so se mešati z Lamanci in jih prav tako podžigati k jezi zoper njih.

11 In tako so se Zoramci in Lamanci začeli pripravljati na vojno proti Amonovemu ljudstvu in tudi proti Nefijcem.

12 In tako se je končalo sedemnajsto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

13 In Amonovo ljudstvo je odšlo iz jeršonske dežele in prišlo v meleško deželo in v jeršonski deželi napravilo prostor za nefijske čete, da bi se borile z lamanskimi in zoramskimi četami; in tako se je v osemnajstem letu vladavine sodnikov začela vojna med Lamanci in Nefijci; in poročilo o njihovih vojnah bo podano po temle.

14 In Alma in Amon in njuni bratje in tudi oba Almova sinova so se vrnili v zarahemelsko deželo, potem ko so bili orodje v Božjih rokah, da so veliko Zoramcev privedli h kesanju; in toliko, kolikor jih je bilo privedenih h kesanju, jih je bilo pregnanih iz dežele; ampak za svojo dediščino imajo zemljo v jeršonski deželi in prijeli so za orožje, da bodo branili sebe in svoje žene in otroke in svoja ozemlja.

15 Ker je bil torej Alma potrj zavoljo krivičnosti svojega ljudstva, da, zavoljo vojn in prelivanja krvi in preprirov, ki so jih imeli med seboj; in ker je razglasil besedo oziroma je bil poslan razglašat besedo vsem ljudem v vsakem mestu; in videč, da so ljudje v srcu postajali otopeli in da so postajali užaljeni zaradi strogosti besede, je bilo njegovo srce silno žalostno.

16 Zato je dal zbrati svoje sinove, da bi vsakemu loče-no dal nalogo glede tega, kar zadeva pravičnost. In imamo poročilo o njegovih zapovedih, ki jim jih je dal, glede na njegov lasten zapis.

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

Alma 36

- 1 Sin moj, nastavi uho mojim besedam, kajti zaprisežem ti, da boš, če boš izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi, v deželi uspeval.
- 2 Želel bi, da bi storil, kakor sem storil sam, da bi pomnil ujetništvo naših očetov, kajti bili so v suženjstvu in nihče jih ni mogel rešiti, razen Abrahamov Bog in Izakov Bog in Jakobov Bog; in zagotovo jih je rešil v njihovih stiskah.
- 3 In sedaj, o moj sin Helaman, glej, v svoji mladosti si in zato od tebe želim, da prisluhneš mojim besedam in se učiš od mene, kajti vem, da bo vsak, kdor bo zaupal v Boga, v svojih preizkušnjah in svojih težavah in svojih stiskah prejel podporo in bo poslednji dan povzdignjen.
- 4 In ne bi želel, da misliš, da to vem sam od sebe — ne s posvetnim ampak z duhovnim, ne z mesenim umom ampak v Bogu.
- 5 Sedaj, glej, ti povem, če se jaz ne bi rodil v Bogu, tega ne bi vedel; Bog pa mi je po ustih svojega svetega angela to razkril, ne ker bi bil jaz osebno vreden;
- 6 kajti hodil sem naokrog z Mozijevimi sinovi, prizadevajoč si uničiti Božjo cerkev; toda glej, Bog nam je na pot poslal svojega svetega angela, da nas je ustavil.
- 7 In glejte, spregovoril nam je kakor z glasom groma in vsa zemlja je trepetala pod našimi nogami; in vsi smo popadali na zemljo, kajti obšel nas je strah pred Gospodom.
- 8 Toda glejte, glas mi je rekel: Vstani! In vstal sem in se postavil pokonci in zagledal angela.
- 9 In rekel mi je: Četudi si ti sam želiš biti pogubljen, si nič več ne prizadevaj uničiti Božje cerkve.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da sem padel na zemljo; in minilo je kake tri dni in tri noči, da nisem mogel odpreti ust, niti nisem mogel uporabljati udov.

Alma 36

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 In angel mi je govoril več tega, kar so slišali moji bratje, jaz pa tega nisem slišal; kajti ko sem zaslišal besede — četudi si ti sam želiš biti pogubljen, si nič več ne prizadevaj uničiti Božje cerkve — sta me obšla tako velik strah in osuplost, da nemara ne bi bil pogubljen, da sem padel na zemljo in nisem slišal ničesar več.
- 12 Toda trpinčilo me je večno mučenje, kajti moja duša je bila v mukah najvišje stopnje in trpinčili so jo vsi moji grehi.
- 13 Da, spomnil sem se vseh svojih grehov in krivicičnosti, zavoljo katerih so me mučile peklenske bolečine; da, videl sem, da sem se upiral svojemu Bogu in da nisem izpolnjeval njegovih svetih zapovedi.
- 14 Da, in umoril sem veliko njegovih otrok oziroma drugače, vodil sem jih v pogubo; da, in skratka, tako velike so bile moje krivicičnosti, da mi je že sama misel, da bi prišel v Božjo navzočnost, dušo trpinčila z neizrekljivo grozo.
- 15 O, sem pomislil, da bi bil izgnan in bi umrl tako duhovno kot telesno, da nemara ne bi bil priveden, da bi stal v navzočnosti mojega Boga, da bi se mi sodilo za moja dela.
- 16 In sedaj, tri dni in tri noči so me trpinčile, in sicer bolečine preklete duše.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da sem se, ko so me tako trpinčile muke, ko me je mučil spomin na moje številne grehe, glej, prav tako spomnil, da sem slišal očeta ljudem prerokovati glede prihoda nekega Jezusa Kristusa, Božjega Sina, ki bo plačal odkupnino za grehe sveta.
- 18 Sedaj, ko se je moj um oklenil te misli, sem v srcu zaklical: O Jezus, ti Božji Sin, usmili se me, ki sem v breznu bridkosti in me obdajajo večne verige smrti.
- 19 In sedaj, glejte, ko sem to premišljeval, se nisem več mogel spomniti svojih bolečin; da, nič več me ni mučil spomin na moje grehe.
- 20 In o, kakšna radost in kakšno čudovito luč sem zagledal; da, v duši me je navdala radost, ki je bila tako silna kakor moja bolečina!

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

- 21 Da, pravim ti, sin moj, da nič ne bi moglo biti tako ostro in tako bridko, kot so bile moje bolečine. Da, in spet ti pravim, sin moj, da po drugi strani nič ne more biti tako odlično in prijetno, kot je bila moja radost.
- 22 Da, zdelo se mi je, da vidim, prav kakor je videl naš oče Lehi, Boga, ki sedi na svojem prestolu, obdana z nešteti zbori angelov, ko so peli in hvalili svojega Boga; da, in moja duša je zahrepenela, da bi bila tam.
- 23 Toda glej, moji udje so spet prejeli moč in postavil sem se na noge in sem ljudem pričeval, da sem se rodil v Bogu.
- 24 Da, in od takrat sem se prav do sedaj brez prestanka trudil, da bi duše pripeljal h kesanju; da bi jih pripeljal, da bi okusile silno radost, ki sem jo okusil sam; da bi se prav tako rodile v Bogu in bi jih navdal Sveti Duh.
- 25 Da, in sedaj glej, o sin moj, Gospod mi daje silno veliko radost v sadu mojega truda;
- 26 kajti zaradi besede, ki mi jo je razglasil, glej, se jih je veliko rodilo v Bogu in so okusili, kar sem sam okusil, in so na lastne oči videli, kar sem sam videl; zato o teh stvareh, o katerih sem govoril, vedo, kakor vem sam; in spoznanje, ki ga imam, je od Boga.
- 27 In podporo sem prejel v preizkušnjah in težavah vsake vrste, da, in v vsakovrstnih stiskah; da, Bog me je rešil iz ječe in iz spon in smrti; da, in zaupam vanj in še me bo rešil.
- 28 In vem, da me bo poslednji dan obudil, da bom prebival z njim v slavi; da, in vekomaj ga bom slavil; kajti naše očete je pripeljal iz Egipta in Egipčane je pogoltnil v Rdečem morju; in s svojo močjo jih je vodil v obljubljeni deželo; da, in od časa do časa jih je rešil iz suženjstva in ujetništva.

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 Da, in tudi naše očete je izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele; in prav tako jih je od časa do časa s svojo večno močjo reševal iz suženjstva in ujetništva prav do današnjega dne; in vselej sem v spominu ohranil njihovo ujetništvo; da, in tudi ti bi moral, kakor sem sam storil, njihovo ujetništvo ohranjati v spominu.

30 Toda glej, sin moj, to ni vse; kajti moral bi vedeti, kakor sam vem, da boš, če boš izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi, v deželi uspeval; in moral bi tudi vedeti, da boš, če Božjih zapovedi ne boš izpolnjeval, ločen od njegove navzočnosti. To je torej glede na njegovo besedo.

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

Alma 37

- 1 In sedaj, moj sin Helaman, ti zapovedujem, da vzameš zapise, ki so mi bili zaupani;
- 2 in zapovedujem ti tudi, da vodiš zapis o tem ljudstvu, kakor sem storil jaz, na Nefijevih ploščah, in vse te stvari, katere sem jaz ohranjal, ohranjaš svete, prav kakor sem jih ohranjal jaz; kajti z modrim namenom se ohranjajo.
- 3 In te medeninaste plošče, ki vsebujejo te gravure, na katerih so zapisi svetih spisov, na katerih je rodoslovje naših prednikov, prav od začetka —
- 4 glej, naši očetje so prerokovali, naj se ohranjajo in predajajo iz roda v rod in da jih bo Gospodova roka ohranjala in obdržala, dokler ne bodo prišli k vsakemu narodu, rodu, jeziku in ljudstvu, da bodo vedeli za skrivnosti, ki jih vsebujejo.
- 5 In sedaj glejte, če se bodo ohranile, morajo ohraniti svoj sijaj; da, in svoj sijaj bodo ohranile; da, in tudi vse plošče, ki vsebujejo stvari, ki so sveto pisanje.
- 6 Predpostavljaš lahko torej, da je to moja nespametnost; toda glej, povem ti, da se po majhnih in preprostih stvareh dogajajo velike stvari in preprosto v številnih primerih zmede modre.
- 7 In Gospod Bog dela tako, da uresniči svoje velike in večne namene; in s tem, kar je preprosto, Gospod zmede modre in izvrši odrešitev številnih duš.
- 8 In sedaj, doslej je bila v Gospodu modrost, da naj se te stvari ohranijo; kajti glej, širile so spomin tega ljudstva, da, in številne prepričale o njihovih zmotnih poteh in jih privedle k spoznanju o njihovem Bogu za odrešitev njihovih duš.

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 Da, povem ti, če ne bi bilo tega, kar vsebujejo ti zapisi, ki so na teh ploščah, Amon in njegovi bratje ne bi mogli prepričati več tisoč Lamancev o napačnem izročilu njihovih očetov; da, ti zapisi in njihove besede so jih privedle h kesanju; to je, privedle so jih k spoznanju o Gospodu, njihovem Bogu, in k radosti v Jezusu Kristusu, njihovem Odkupitelju.
- 10 In kdo ve, morda bodo sredstvo, da bodo privedle več tisoč njih, da, in več tisoč naših trdovratnih bratov, Nefijcev, ki so sedaj trdosrčni v grehu in krivičnostih, k spoznanju o Odkupitelju?
- 11 Te skrivnosti mi torej še niso v celoti razkrite; zato se jim bom ognil.
- 12 In zadostuje, če rečem le, da so se ohranile z modrim namenom, namenom, ki ga pozna Bog; kajti svetuje v modrosti nad vsemi svojimi deli in njegove poti so ravne in njegova smer je eno večno kroženje.
- 13 O pomni, pomni, moj sin Helaman, kako stroge so Božje zapovedi. In rekel je: Če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, boste v deželi uspevali — če pa njegovih zapovedi ne boste izpolnjevali, boste ločeni od njegove navzočnosti.
- 14 In sedaj pomni, sin moj, da ti je Bog zaupal to, kar je sveto, kar je ohranjal sveto in tudi kar bo ohranjal in ohranil z modrim namenom v sebi, da bo prihodnjim rodovom pokazal svojo moč.
- 15 In sedaj glej, govorim ti po duhu preroštva, da ti bo, če boš kršil Božje zapovedi, glej, to kar je sveto, z Božjo močjo odvzeto in izročeno boš Satanu, da te bo presejal kakor veter pleve.
- 16 Če pa boš Božje zapovedi izpolnjeval in s tem, kar je sveto, delal glede na to, kakor ti zapoveduje Gospod (kajti h Gospodu se moraš obračati za vse, kar moraš s tem napraviti), glej, ti tega ne more vzeti nobena zemeljska ali peklena sila, kajti Bog je močen, tako da izpolni vse svoje besede.

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

- 17 Kajti izpolnil bo vse obljube, ki ti jih bo dal, kajti izpolnil je obljube, ki jih je dal našim očetom.
- 18 Kajti obljubil jim je, da bo te stvari ohranil z mojim namenom v sebi, da bi prihodnjim rodovom pokazal svojo moč.
- 19 In sedaj glejte, en namen je izpolnil, in sicer da se je več tisoč Lamancev vrnilo k spoznanju resnice; in v njih je pokazal svojo moč in prav tako bo v njih še kazal svojo moč prihodnjim rodovom; zato bodo ohranjene.
- 20 Zato ti zapovedujem, moj sin Helaman, da marljivo izpolnjuješ vse moje besede in da marljivo izpolnjuješ Božje zapovedi, kakor so zapisane.
- 21 In sedaj, govoril ti bom glede tistih štiriindvajsetih plošč, da jih hraniš, da se bodo skrivnosti in dela teme in njihova tajna dela oziroma tajna dela tistega ljudstva, ki je bilo pokončano, razodela temu ljudstvu; da, vsi njihovi umori in ropanja in njihova plenjenja in vsa njihova hudobija in gnusobe se bodo temu ljudstvu razodele; da, in da boš ohranil ta tolmača.
- 22 Kajti glej, Gospod je videl, da je njegovo ljudstvo začelo delovati v temi, da, izvajati skrivne umore in gnusobe; zato je Gospod rekel, da bodo, če se ne bodo pokesali, izbrisani z obličja zemlje.
- 23 In Gospod je rekel: Svojemu služabniku Gazelemu bom pripravil kamen, ki bo zasijal v temi, da bo luč, da bom svojemu ljudstvu, ki mi služi, lahko razkril, da jim bom lahko razkril dela njihovih bratov, da, njihova tajna dela, njihova dela teme in njihovo hudobijo in gnusobe.
- 24 In sedaj, sin moj, ta tolmača sta bila priskrbljena, da bi se izpolnila Božja beseda, ki jo je govoril, rekoč:
- For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.
- For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.
- And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.
- Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.
- And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.
- For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.
- And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.
- And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 Iz teme bom na svetlo prinesel vsa njihova tajna dela in njihove gnusobe; in če se ne bodo pokesali, jih bom izbrisal z obličja zemlje; in vse njihove skrivnosti in gnusobe bom razkril vsakemu narodu, ki bo odslej posedoval deželo.

26 In sedaj, sin moj, vidimo, da se niso pokesali; zato so bili pokončani in doslej se je Božja beseda izpolnila; da, njihove tajne gnusobe so prišle iz teme in so nam bile razkrite.

27 In sedaj, sin moj, ti zapovedujem, da ohraniš vse njihove prisege in njihove zaveze in njihove dogovore glede njihovih tajnih gnusob; da, in vsa njihova znamenja in njihova čudesa boš temu ljudstvu prikriji, da jih ne bodo poznali, da ne bi morda tudi oni zapadli v temo in bili pogubljeni.

28 Kajti glej, nad vso to deželo je prekletstvo, da bo vse te delavce teme doletela poguba glede na Božjo moč, ko bodo docela zreli; zato želim, da to ljudstvo ne bi bilo pokončano.

29 Zato temu ljudstvu prikrij te tajne načrte o njihovih prisegah in njihovih zavezah in jim razkrij samo njihovo hudobijo in njihove umore in njihove gnusobe; in poučuj jih, naj se jim takšna hudobija in gnusobe in njihovi umori gnusijo; in poučuj jih tudi, da je bilo to ljudstvo pokončano zaradi svoje hudobije in gnusob in svojih umorov.

30 Kajti glej, umorili so vse Gospodove preroke, ki so prišli mednje, da bi jim razglasili glede njihovih krivici; in kri tistih, katere so umorili, je klicala h Gospodu, njihovemu Bogu, po maščevanju nad temi, ki so bili njihovi morilci; in tako so Božje sodbe doletele te delavce teme in tajnih zvez.

31 Da, in naj bo dežela na veke vekov prekleta za tiste delavce teme in tajnih zvez prav do propada, razen če se bodo pokesali, preden bodo docela zreli.

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 In sedaj, sin moj, pomni besede, ki sem ti jih govoril; ne zaupaj tistih tajnih načrtov temu ljudstvu, temveč jih poučuj večno sovraštvo do greha in krivičnosti.
- 33 Pridigaj jim kesanje in vero v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa; poučuj jih, naj postanejo ponižni in naj bodo krotki in v srcu ponižni; poučuj jih, naj se vsaki hudičevi skušnjavi zoperstavijo z vero v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa.
- 34 Poučuj jih, naj se nikoli ne naveličajo dobrih del, temveč naj bodo krotki in v srcu ponižni; kajti taki se bodo v duši odpočili.
- 35 O, pomni, sin moj, in se v mladosti uči modrosti; da, v mladosti se nauči izpolnjevati Božje zapovedi.
- 36 Da, in kliči k Bogu za vso podporo; da, naj bodo vsa tvoja dejanja v Gospodu in kamor pojdeš, naj bo to v Gospodu; da, naj bodo vse tvoje misli usmerjene h Gospodu, da, naj gre vsa tvoja predanost srca Gospodu za vekomaj.
- 37 Posvetuj se z Gospodom v vseh svojih dejanjih in vodil te bo v dobro; da, ko boš ponoči legel, se ulezi v Gospodu, da bo bdel nad teboj, ko boš spal; in ko boš zjutraj vstal, naj ti srce navdaja zahvala Bogu; in če boš to delal, boš poslednji dan povzdignjen.
- 38 In sedaj, sin moj, imam nekoliko reči glede tega, kar naši očetje imenujejo krogla oziroma usmerjevalec — oziroma to so naši očetje imenovali liahona, kar v prevodu pomeni kompas; in pripravil jo je Gospod.
- 39 In glej, nihče ne more izdelati nekaj po zgledu tako prefinjene izdelave. In glej, pripravljena je bila, da bi našim očetom kazala smer, v kateri naj potujejo v divjini.
- 40 In zanje je delovala glede na njihovo vero v Boga; če so torej imeli vero, da so verjeli, da je Bog lahko napravil, da sta tisti kazalki lahko kazali pot, po kateri naj gredo, glej, je bilo storjeno; zato se je iz dneva v dan z Božjo močjo dogajal ta čudež in tudi veliko drugih čudežev.

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 Vendar, ker so se tisti čudeži dogajali po majhnih stvarih, jim je to pokazalo čudovita dela. Bili so leni in so pozabili udejanjati svojo vero in marljivost in takrat so tista čudovita dela prenehala in na poti niso napredovali;

42 zato so ostali v divjini oziroma niso potovali v ravni smeri in zaradi svojih prestopkov so trpeli lakoto in žejo.

43 In sedaj, sin moj, bi želel, da bi ti razumel, da te stvari niso zgolj odsev; kajti ko so bili naši očetje leni, da bi naklonili pozornost temu kompasu (te stvari so bile torej posvetne), niso uspevali; prav tako je s tem, kar je duhovno.

44 Kajti glej, tako lahko je prisluhniti Kristusovi besedi, ki ti bo pokazala ravno smer k večni blaženosti, kakor je bilo našim očetom, da bi naklonili pozornost temu kompasu, ki jim je kazal ravno smer v obljubljeni deželi.

45 In sedaj pravim, ali ni v tem simbol? Kajti tako zagotovo kakor je ta usmerjevalec naše očete, ko so sledili njegovi smeri, pripeljal v obljubljeni deželi, nas bo Kristusova beseda, če bomo sledili njeni smeri, popeljala preko te doline žalosti v zdaleč boljše obljubljeni deželi.

46 O sin moj, ne dovoli, da bomo leni zaradi lahke poti; kajti tako je bilo z našimi očeti; kajti tako je bilo zanje pripravljeno, da bodo, če bodo pogledali, živeli; prav tako je z nami. Pot je pripravljena in če bomo pogledali, bomo živeli vekomaj.

47 In sedaj, sin moj, glej, da boš skrbel za te svete stvari, da, glej, da boš gledal k Bogu in živel. Pojdi k temu ljudstvu in razglašaj besedo in bodi razumen. Sin moj, z bogom.

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 38

- 1 Sin moj, nastavi uho mojim besedam, kajti povem ti, prav kakor sem rekel Helamanu, da boš, če boš izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi, v deželi uspeval, če pa Božjih zapovedi ne boš izpolnjeval, boš ločen od njegove navzočnosti.
- 2 In sedaj, sin moj, zaupam, da se bom nad teboj zelo radostil zaradi tvoje stanovitnosti in tvoje zvestobe Gospodu; kajti ker si začel v mladosti gledati h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, prav tako upam, da boš še naprej izpolnjeval njegove zapovedi; kajti blagor temu, ki vztraja do konca.
- 3 Povem ti, sin moj, da sem se nad teboj že zelo radostil zaradi tvoje zvestobe in tvoje marljivosti in tvoje potrpežljivosti in tvojega velikega potrpljenja med zoramskim ljudstvom.
- 4 Kajti vem, da si bil v sponah; da, in vem tudi, da so te zavoljo besede kamenjali; in vse to si prenašal s potrpežljivostjo, ker je bil Gospod s teboj; in sedaj veš, da te je Gospod rešil.
- 5 In sedaj moj sin, Šiblon, bi želel, da bi pomnil, da boš, če boš zaupal v Boga, rešen preizkušenj in težav in stisk in poslednji dan boš povzdignjen.
- 6 Sedaj, sin moj, ne želim, da bi mislil, da to vem sam od sebe, temveč je Božji Duh, ki je v meni, tisti, ki mi to razkriva; kajti če se jaz ne bi rodil v Bogu, tega ne bi poznal.
- 7 Toda glej, Gospod je v svoji veliki milosti poslal svojega angela, da mi je razglasil, da moram prenehati z uničevalskim početjem med njegovim ljudstvom; da, in iz obličja v obličje sem videl angela in z menoj je govoril in njegov glas je bil kakor grom in stresel je vso zemljo.

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da sem bil tri dni in tri noči v najbridkejši duševni bolečini in tesnobi; in nikoli, dokler nisem zaklical h Gospodu Jezusu Kristusu za milost, nisem prejel odpuščanja grehov. Toda glej, klical sem k njemu in v duši našel mir.
- 9 In sedaj, sin moj, to sem ti povedal, da se boš učil modrosti, da se boš od mene naučil, da ni druge poti oziroma načina, po katerem je človek lahko odrešen, kakor samo v in po Kristusu. Glej, on je življenje in luč sveta. Glej, on je beseda resnice in pravičnosti.
- 10 In sedaj, kot si začel učiti besedo, bi prav tako želel, da bi še naprej učil; in želel bi, da bi bil vsem marljiv in zmeren.
- 11 Glej, da se ne povzdiguješ v ponosu; da, glej, da se ne bahaš z lastno modrostjo niti z veliko močjo.
- 12 Uporablaj smelost, gospodovalnosti pa ne; in glej tudi, da brzdaš vse svoje strasti, da te bo navdala ljubezen; glej, da se vzdržiš brezdelja.
- 13 Ne moli kakor Zoramci, kajti videl si, da molijo, da bi jih ljudje slišali in da bi jih hvalili zavoljo njihove modrosti.
- 14 Ne reci: O Bog, zahvaljujem se ti, da smo boljši od naših bratov, temveč raje reci: O Gospod, odpusti mi mojo nevednost in se v milosti spomni mojih bratov — da, svojo nevednost vselej priznaj pred Bogom.
- 15 In naj Gospod blagoslovi tvojo dušo in te poslednji dan sprejme v svoje kraljestvo, da boš sédel v miru. Sedaj pojdi, sin moj, in to ljudstvo poučuj besedo. Bodi razumen. Sin moj, zbogom.
- And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.
- And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.
- And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.
- See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.
- Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.
- Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.
- Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.
- And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

Alma 39

- 1 In sedaj, sin moj, ti imam povedati še nekoliko več kot to, kar sem rekel tvojemu bratu; kajti glej, mar nisi opazil stanovitosti svojega brata, njegove zvestobe in njegove marljivosti v izpolnjevanju Božjih zapovedi? Glej, mar ti ni bil dober zgled?
- 2 Kajti mojim besedam nisi prisluhnil tako pozorno, kot je tvoj brat med zoramskim ljudstvom. Tole je torej, kar imam proti tebi; še naprej si se bahal s svojo močjo in svojo modrostjo.
- 3 In to ni vse, sin moj. Počel si to, kar je bilo zame bridko, kajti opustil si služenje in si šel v sironsko deželo znotraj lamanskih meja za vlačugo Izabelo.
- 4 Da, številnim je ukradla srce; ampak to ni izgovor zate, sin moj. Moral bi stremeti k služenju, ki ti je bilo zaupano.
- 5 Mar ne veš, sin moj, da je to gnusno v Gospodovih očeh; da, najgnusnejše od vseh grehov, razen prelijanja nedolžne krvi ali zanikanja Svetega Duha?
- 6 Kajti glej, če zanikaš Svetega Duha, ko je že imel mesto v tebi, in veš, da si ga zanikal, glej, je to greh, ki je neodpustljiv; in kdor mori zoper Božjo luč in spoznanje, odpuščanja ne dobi lahko; da, povem ti, sin moj, da odpuščanja ne dobi lahko.
- 7 In sedaj, sin moj, bi jaz želel od Boga, da ti ne bi bil kriv tako velikega zločina. Ne bi omenjal tvojih zločinov, da bi te v duši mučil, če ne bi bilo za tvoje dobro.
- 8 Toda glej, svojih zločinov ne moreš skriti pred Bogom; in če se ne boš pokesal, bodo poslednji dan pričevali zoper tebe.

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 Torej, sin moj, želel bi, da se pokesaš in opustiš svoje grehe in ne slediš več poželenju svojih oči, temveč čez vse to napraviš križ; kajti če tega ne storiš, nikakor ne moreš podedovati Božjega kraljestva. O pomni in to sprejmi in čez to napravi križ.
- 10 In zapovedujem ti, da se obvežeš, da se boš glede svojih podvigov posvetoval s svojima starejšima bratoma; kajti glej, v svoji mladosti si in potrebna ti je skrb tvojih bratov. In prisluhni njenemu nasvetu.
- 11 Ne dopusti, da bi te zapeljale kakršne koli puhlosti ali neumnosti; ne dopusti hudiču, da bi tvoje srce spet odpeljal za hudobnimi vlačugami. Glej, o sin moj, kako veliko krivičnost si priklical nad Zoramce; kajti ko so videli tvoje obnašanje, niso hoteli verjeti mojim besedam.
- 12 In sedaj mi Gospodov Duh govori: Zapovej svojim otrokom, naj delajo dobro, da ne bodo src številnih ljudi odvedli v pogubo; zato ti zapovedujem, sin moj, v strahu pred Bogom, da se vzdržiš svojih krivičnosti;
- 13 da se obračaš h Gospodu z vso odločnostjo, umom in močjo; da ne boš več zavajal src, da bi delali húdo; temveč se raje vrni k njim in priznaj svoje napake in krivico, ki si jo storil.
- 14 Ne išči bogastva ne puhlosti tega sveta; kajti glej, ne moreš jih nesti s seboj.
- 15 In sedaj, sin moj, bi ti nekoliko govoril glede Kristusovega prihoda. Glej, povem ti, da je on tisti, ki bo zagotovo prišel odvzet grehe sveta; da, svojemu ljudstvu prihaja razglasit vesele novice o odrešitvi.
- 16 In sedaj, sin moj, to je bilo služenje, h kateremu si bil poklican, da temu ljudstvu razglašáš te vesele novice, da bi pripravil njihov um; oziroma drugače, da bi k njim lahko prišla odrešitev, da bi svoje otroke v srcu pripravili, da bi besedo slišali v času njegovega prihoda.
- 17 In sedaj te bom glede tega nekoliko pomiril. Glej, čudiš se, zakaj bi to moralo biti razodeto toliko vnaprej. Glej, pravim ti, mar ni za Boga duša v tem času prav tako dragocena, kakor bo duša v času njegovega prihoda?

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

18 Mar ni potrebno, da bi se načrt odkupitve razkril temu ljudstvu kakor tudi njihovim otrokom?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

19 Mar ni Gospodu v tem času enako lahko poslati svojega angela, da tiste vesele novice razglasi tako nam kot našim otrokom, oziroma kot v času po njegovem prihodu?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

Alma 40

- 1 Sedaj, sin moj, nekoliko več je še, o čemer bi ti želel spregovoriti, kajti opažam, da te v mislih skrbi glede vstajenja mrtvih.
- 2 Glej, povem ti, da vstajenja ni — oziroma, bi rekel, drugače rečeno, da si to umrljivo ne nadene nesmrtnosti, ta propadljivost ne nadene nepropadljivosti — kakor šele po Kristusovem prihodu.
- 3 Glej, on uresniči vstajenje mrtvih. Toda glej, sin moj, vstajenja še ni. Sedaj ti razkrijem skrivnost; vendar je veliko skrivnosti, ki so prikrite, ki jih ne pozna nihče kakor sam Bog. Pokažem pa ti nekaj, za kar sem marljivo spraševal Boga, da bi vedel — to je glede vstajenja.
- 4 Glej, določen je čas, ko bodo vsi vstali od mrtvih. Kdaj torej pride ta čas, ne ve nihče; toda Bog pozna čas, ki je določen.
- 5 Sedaj, ali bo to enkrat oziroma drugič oziroma tretjič, da bodo ljudje vstali od mrtvih, ni pomembno; kajti Bog ve za vse to; in zadostuje mi, da vem, da bo tako — da je čas določen, ko bodo vsi vstali od mrtvih.
- 6 Biti mora torej razmik med časom smrti in časom vstajenja.
- 7 In vprašal bi torej, kaj se zgodi s človeškimi dušami od tega časa smrti do časa, določenega za vstajenje?
- 8 Ali je torej določenih več časov kakor samo eden, da bodo ljudje vstali, ni pomembno; kajti vsi ne umrejo naenkrat in to ni pomembno; pri Bogu je vse kakor en dan in čas si odmerjajo samo ljudje.
- 9 Zato je ljudem določen čas, ko bodo vstali od mrtvih; in med časom smrti in vstajenja je razmik. In sedaj, glede tega časovnega razmika, kaj se zgodi s človeškimi dušami, je tisto, o čemer sem marljivo spraševal Gospoda, da bi vedel; in to je tisto, kar vem.

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

- 10 In ko pride čas, ko bodo vsi vstali, takrat bodo vedeli, da Bog pozna vse čase, ki so določeni človeku.
- 11 Torej glede stanja duše med smrtjo in vstajenjem — glej, angel mi je razkril, da so duhovi vseh ljudi, brž ko zapustijo to umrljivo telo, da, duhovi vseh ljudi, naj so dobri ali zli, vzeti domov k tistemu Bogu, ki jim je dal življenje.
- 12 In potem se bo zgodilo, da bodo duhovi tistih, ki so pravični, sprejeti v stanje sreče, ki se imenuje raj, stanje počitka, stanje miru, kjer bodo počivali od vseh svojih težav in od vseh skrbi in potrnosti.
- 13 In takrat se bo zgodilo, da bodo duhovi hudobnih, da, ki so zlobni — kajti glej, nimajo ne delčka niti dela Gospodovega Duha; kajti glej, raje so izbirali hudobna dela kot dobra; zato je vanje prišel hudičev duh in začel posedovati njihovo hišo — in ti bodo izvrženi v najzunanjejšo temo; tam bo jok in stok in škripanje z zobmi in to zaradi njihove lastne krivičnosti, ker so bili ujetniki hudičeve volje.
- 14 To je torej stanje duš hudobnih, da, v temi in v stanju strašnega, groznega čakanja na ognjevito togoto Božjega srda nad njimi; tako ostanejo v tem stanju, prav kakor pravični v raju, do časa svojega vstajenja.
- 15 Sedaj, nekaj jih je, ki so razumeli, da je to stanje sreče in to stanje bede v duši pred vstajenjem prvo vstajenje. Da, priznam, da bi ga lahko imenovali vstajenje, povzdigovanje duha oziroma duše in njihovo zapisanost sreči oziroma bedi glede na besede, ki so bile izrečene.
- 16 In glej, spet je bilo rečeno, da je prvo vstajenje, vstajenje vseh tistih, ki so bili oziroma ki so oziroma ki bodo vse do Kristusovega vstajenja od mrtvih.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

17 Sedaj, ne predpostavljamo, da je to prvo vstajenje, o katerem se tako govori, lahko vstajenje duš in njihova zapisanost sreči oziroma bedi. Ne moreš predpostavljati, da je to tisto, kar pomeni.

18 Glej, povem ti, ne; temveč to pomeni ponovno združitev duše s telesom tistih od Adamovih dni do Kristusovega vstajenja.

19 Sedaj, če se bodo duše in telesa tistih, o katerih je bilo govora, vse združile naenkrat, hudobnih kakor pravičnih, tega ne pravim; naj zadostuje, da pravim, da bodo vsi vstali; oziroma drugače rečeno, do njihovega vstajenja bo prišlo pred vstajenjem tistih, ki bodo umrli po Kristusovem vstajenju.

20 Sedaj, sin moj, ne pravim, da bo do njihovega vstajenja prišlo ob Kristusovem vstajenju; toda glej, to ti dam kot svoje mnenje, da se bodo duše in telesa pravičnih združili ob Kristusovem vstajenju in njegovem vnebohodu.

21 Če pa bo ob njegovem vstajenju ali po njem, ne pravim; toliko pa pravim, da je med smrtjo in vstajenjem telesa razmik in stanje duše v sreči oziroma v bedi do časa, ki ga je Bog določil, da bodo mrtvi vstali in bodo doživeli združitev tako duše kot telesa in bodo privedeni, da bodo stali pred Bogom in jim bo sojeno po njihovih delih.

22 Da, to uresniči obnovo tistih stvari, o čemer so govorila usta prerokov.

23 Duša se bo povrnila k telesu in telo k duši; da, in vsi udje in sklepi se bodo povrnila k svojemu telesu; da, niti las z glave se ne bo izgubil, pač pa se bo vse povrnilo v svojo pravo in popolno obliko.

24 In sedaj, sin moj, to je obnova, o kateri so govorila usta prerokov —

25 in takrat bodo pravični zasijali v Božjem kraljestvu.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

26 Toda glej, nad hudobne pride strašna smrt; kajti umrejo, kar zadeva stvari pravičnosti; kajti nečisti so in nič nečistega ne more podedovati Božjega kraljestva; temveč so izgnani in zapisani, da bodo jedli sadove svojega truda oziroma svojega dela, ki je bilo hudobno; in pijejo ostanke grenke čaše.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

Alma 41

- 1 In sedaj, sin moj, imam nekoliko reči glede obnove, o kateri je bilo govora; kajti glej, nekateri so popačili svete spise in so zaradi tega močno skrenili. In opažam, da si tudi ti v mislih zaskrbljen glede tega. Toda glej, pojasnil ti bom.
- 2 Povem ti, sin moj, da je načrt obnove nujno potreben glede na Božjo pravico; kajti nujno potrebno je, da je vse obnovljeno glede na svoj pravi red. Glej, nujno potrebno in pravično je, glede na Kristusovo moč in vstajenje, da je človekova duša obnovljena k telesu in da je vsak del telesa obnovljen.
- 3 In glede na Božjo pravico je nujno potrebno, da se ljudem sodi po njihovih delih; in če so bila njihova dela v tem življenju dobra in če so bile želje njihovega srca dobre, naj se jim poslednji dan povrne to, kar je dobro.
- 4 In če so njihova dela hudobna, jim bodo povrnjena za húdo. Zato bo vse obnovljeno glede na svoj pravi red, vse k svoji naravni obliki — umrljivost bo vstala v nesmrtnost, propadljivost v nepropadljivost — vstalo v neskončno srečo v dediščino Božjega kraljestva oziroma v neskončno bedo v dediščino hudičevega kraljestva, eden na eni strani, drugi na drugi —
- 5 eden vstane v srečo glede na svoje želje po sreči oziroma v dobro glede na svoje želje po dobrem; in drugi v húdo glede na svoje želje po húdem; kajti ker je ves dan želel delati húdo, bo prav tako prejel svoje plačilo húdega, ko pride noč.
- 6 Po drugi strani pa je tako. Če se je pokesal svojih grehov in želel pravičnost do konca svojih dni, bo celo tako poplačan s pravičnostjo.
- 7 To so tisti, ki jih Gospod odkupi; da, to so tisti, ki so izvzeti, ki so rešeni tiste neskončne temne noči; in tako stojijo oziroma padejo; kajti glej, sami sebi so sodniki, bodisi da delajo dobro bodisi húdo.
- 8 Božje odredbe so torej nespremenljive; zato je pot pripravljena, da bo, kdor bo hotel, hodil po njej in bo odrešen.

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

- 9 In sedaj glej, sin moj, ene same žalitve ne tvegaj več zoper svojega Boga v tistih točkah nauka, v katerih si doslej tvegaj, da si grešil.
- 10 Ne predpostavljaj, ker je bilo govora glede obnove, da se boš od greha povrnil k sreči. Glej, povem ti, hudo bija nikoli ni bila sreča.
- 11 In sedaj, sin moj, vsi ljudje, ki so v naravnem stanju oziroma bi rekel v mesenem stanju, so v breznu bridkosti in v sponah krivičnosti; so brez Boga v svetu in delujejo v nasprotju z Božjo naravo; zato so v stanju, ki je v nasprotju z naravo sreče.
- 12 In sedaj glej, ali beseda obnova pomeni to, da nekaj vzameš iz naravnega stanja in to postaviš v nenaravno stanje oziroma da to postaviš v stanje, ki je v nasprotju z naravo tega?
- 13 O, sin moj, to ni tako; temveč beseda obnova pomeni to, da se húdo spet povrne za húdo oziroma meseno za meseno oziroma hudičevsko za hudičevsko — dobro za to, kar je dobro; pravično za to, kar je pravično; pravica za to, kar je pravica; milost za to, kar je milost.
- 14 Zato, sin moj, glej, da boš milosten s svojimi brati; ravnaj pošteno, sodi pravično in nenehno delaj dobro; in če boš vse to delal, potem boš prejel svoje plačilo; da, spet ti bo povrnjena milost; spet ti bo povrnjena pravica; spet ti bo povrnjeno pravično sojenje; in spet boš poplačan z dobrim.
- 15 Kajti to, kar daješ od sebe, se ti bo spet povrnilo in bo obnovljeno; zato beseda obnova grešnika obsoja v večji meri in ga nikakor ne opravičuje.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

Alma 42

- 1 In sedaj, sin moj, opažam, da je še nekoliko več, kar te skrbi v mislih, česar ne moreš razumeti — kar je glede Božje pravice v zvezi s kaznovanjem grešnika, kajti skušaš predpostavljati, da je nepravilno, da bi bil grešnik zapisan stanju bede.
- 2 Sedaj glej, sin moj, ti bom to pojasnil. Kajti glej, potem ko je Gospod Bog iz edenskega vrta poslal naša prva starša, da bosta obdelovala zemljo, iz katere sta bila vzeta — da, je človeka izgnal in na vzhodni strani edenskega vrta postavil kerube in ognjeni meč, ki se je obračal na vse strani, da je varoval drevo življenja —
- 3 sedaj vidimo, da je človek postal kakor Bog, prepoznavajoč dobro in zlo; in da ne bi iztegnil roke in vzjel in jedel tudi z drevesa življenja in živel vekomaj, je Gospod Bog postavil kerube in ognjeni meč, da ne bi jedel od sadu —
- 4 in tako vidimo, da je bil človeku dan čas, da se pokesa, da, čas preizkušnje, čas, da se pokesa in služi Bogu.
- 5 Kajti glej, če bi Adam nemudoma iztegnil roko in jedel z drevesa življenja, bi za vekomaj živel, glede na Božjo besedo, ne da bi imel čas za kesanje; da, in prav tako bi bila Božja beseda neveljavna in veliki načrt odrešitve bi se izjalovil.
- 6 Toda glej, človeku je bilo določeno umreti — ker sta bila torej ločena od drevesa življenja, sta morala biti izbrisana z obličja zemlje — in človek je postal za vekomaj izgubljen, da, postala sta padla človeka.
- 7 In sedaj, s tem vidiš, da sta bila naša prva starša tako telesno kot duhovno ločena od Gospodove navzočnosti; in tako vidimo, da sta postala podvržena slediti svoji lastni volji.
- 8 Sedaj glej, ni bilo dobro, da bi bil človek rešen iz te telesne smrti, kajti to bi uničilo veliki načrt sreče.

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 Ker torej duša ne more nikoli umreti in je padec vsemu človeštvu prinesel tako duhovno kakor telesno smrt, to je, da so bili ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti, je bilo dobro, da je bilo človeštvo rešeno iz te duhovne smrti.
- 10 Ker so torej po naravi postali meseni, polteni in hudičevski, je to stanje preizkušnje postalo stanje njune priprave; postalo je pripravljalno stanje.
- 11 In sedaj pomni, sin moj, če ne bi bilo načrta odkupitve (če ga odmisli), bi bile njihove duše, brž ko bi umrli, nesrečne, ker bi bili ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti.
- 12 In sedaj, ni bilo načina za rešitev ljudi iz tega padlega stanja, ki si ga je človek nakopal zaradi svoje neposlušnosti;
- 13 zato se glede na pravico načrt odkupitve ne bi mogel uresničiti kakor samo pod pogojem, da se bodo ljudje pokesali v tem stanju preizkušnje, da, v tem pripravljalnem stanju; kajti če teh pogojev ne bi bilo, milost ne bi imela učinka, razen če bi uničila delo pravice. Dela pravice torej ni bilo moč uničiti; če bi bilo tako, bi Bog prenehal biti Bog.
- 14 In tako vidimo, da je bilo vse človeštvo padlo in bili so v primežu pravice; da, Božje pravice, ki jih je za vekomaj zapisala, da bodo ločeni od njegove navzočnosti.
- 15 In sedaj, načrta milosti ne bi bilo moč uresničiti, če odkupna daritev ne bi bila izvršena; zato je Bog sam plačal odkupnino za grehe sveta, da bi uresničil načrt milosti, da bi bilo ugodeno zahtevam pravice, da bi bil Bog popoln, pravičen Bog in tudi milosten Bog.
- 16 Sedaj, ljudje se ne bi mogli kesati, če ne bi bilo kazni, ki je prav tako večna, kakor mora biti življenje duše, pripisane v nasprotju z načrtom sreče, ki je prav tako večna kakor življenje duše.
- 17 Sedaj, kako naj bi se človek pokesal, če ne bi grešil? Kako bi grešil, če ne bi bilo postave? Kako bi bila postava, če ne bi bilo kazni?
- 18 Sedaj, kazen je bila pripisana in dana pravična postava, ki je človeku prinesla očitek vesti.

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

19 Sedaj, če postava ne bi bila dana — če človek mori, naj umre — mar bi se bal, da bo umrl, če bo moril?

20 In tudi, če ne bi bila dana postava zoper greh, ljudi ne bi bilo strah grešiti.

21 In če postava ne bi bila dana, kaj bi lahko naredila pravica, če bi ljudje grešili, ali pa milost, kajti nad tem bitjem ne bi imeli pravice?

22 Postava pa je dana in pripisana je kazen in dano kesanje; kesanje, ki zahteva milost; sicer pravica zahteva to bitje in izvrši postavo in postava izreče kazen; če ne bi bilo tako, bi bila dela pravice uničena in Bog bi prenehal biti Bog.

23 Bog pa ne preneha biti Bog in milost zahteva sporjenega in milost pride zaradi odkupne daritve; in odkupna daritev uresniči vstajenje mrtvih; in vstajenje mrtvih pripelje ljudi nazaj v Božjo navzočnost; in tako se vrnejo v njegovo navzočnost, da jim bo sojeno po njihovih delih glede na postavo in pravico.

24 Kajti glej, pravica izvaja vse njegove zahteve in tudi milost zahteva vse, kar je njeno; in tako ni nihče, kakor samo resnično spokorjeni, odrešen.

25 Kaj mar predpostavljáš, da lahko milost oropa pravico? Povem ti, ne; niti malo ne. Če bi bilo tako, bi Bog prenehal biti Bog.

26 In tako Bog uresniči svoje velike in večne namene, ki so bili pripravljene od osnovanja sveta. In tako pride do odrešitve in odkupitve ljudi in tudi do njihove pogube in bede.

27 Zato, o sin moj, kdor bo prišel, lahko pride in bo zastonj deležen vodá življenja; in kdor ne bo prišel, tisti ni primoran priti; poslednji dan pa mu bo povrnjeno po njegovih delih.

28 Če je želel delati húdo in se v svojih dneh ni pokesal, glej, mu bo storjeno húdo glede na Božjo obnovo.

29 In sedaj, sin moj, želim, da ne bi dovolil, da bi te to še skrbelo, dovoli pa samo svojim grehom, da te bodo skrbeli s takšno skrbjo, ki te bo pripravila do kesanja.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 O sin moj, želim, da ne bi nič več zanikal Božje pravice. Ne prizadevaj si niti najmanj opravičevati za svoje grehe, tako da zanikaš Božjo pravico, temveč dopusti, do bodo Božja pravica in njegova milost in njegovo veliko potrpljenje dodobra zavladata v tvojem srcu; in naj te to ukloni do prahu v ponižnosti.

31 In sedaj, o sin moj, Bog te je poklical, da temu ljudstvu pridigaš besedo. In sedaj, sin moj, pojdi svojo pot, besedo razglašaj z resnico in treznostjo, da boš lahko duše pripeljal h kesanju, da jih bo veliki načrt milosti zahteval nazaj. In naj te Bog usliši, in sicer glede na moje besede. Amen.

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

Alma 43

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so Almovi sinovi šli med ljudi, da bi jim razglašali besedo. In Alma sam prav tako ni mogel mirovati in je prav tako odšel.
- 2 Glede njihovega pridiganja torej ne bomo rekli nič več, kakor to da so pridigali besedo in resnico glede na duha preroštva in razodetja; in pridigali so glede na sveti Božji red, po katerem so bili poklicani.
- 3 In sedaj se vračam k poročilu o vojnah med Nefijci in Lamanci v osemnajstem letu vladavine sodnikov.
- 4 Kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da so Zoramci postali Lamanci; zato je na začetku osemnajstega leta nefijsko ljudstvo videlo, da nadnje prihajajo Lamanci; zato so se pripravili na vojno; da, v jeršonski deželi so zbrali svoje čete.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so prišli Lamanci s svojimi tisočerimi; in prišli so v antionumsko deželo, ki je zoramanska dežela; in človek, ki se je imenoval Zerahemna, je bil njihov vodja.
- 6 In sedaj, ker so bili Amalekijci bolj nagnjeni k hudobiji in umorom, kot so bili Lamanci sami po sebi, je zato Zerahemna določil vrhovne poveljnike nad Lamanci in vsi so bili Amalekijci in Zoramci.
- 7 To je torej storil, da bi ohranil njihovo sovraštvo do Nefijcev, da bi jih pripravil, da bi pokorno izvršili njegove načrte.
- 8 Kajti glejte, njegovi načrti so bili, da bi Lamance podžigal k jezi zoper Nefijce; to je storil, da bi se polastil velike moči nad njimi in da bi si moč pridobil tudi nad Nefijci, tako da bi jih zaslužnil.
- 9 In načrt Nefijcev je torej bil, da bodo zaščitili svoje ozemlje in svoje hiše in svoje žene in svoje otroke, da jih bodo lahko obvarovali pred rokami svojih sovražnikov; in tudi da bodo ohranili svoje pravice in svoje privilegije, da, in tudi svojo svobodo, da bodo Boga lahko častili glede na svoje želje.

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

10 Kajti vedeli so, da bodo vsakogar, ki bo padel v roke Lamancev, kdor bo častil Boga v duhu in v resnici, pravega in živega Boga, Lamanci pokončali.

11 Da, in vedeli so tudi za skrajno sovraštvo Lamancev do njihovih bratov, ki so bili anti-nefihijsko ljudstvo, ki so se imenovali Amonovo ljudstvo — in niso hoteli prijeti za orožje, da, sklenili so zavezo in niso je hoteli prelomiti — če bi torej padli v roke Lamancev, bi bili pokončani.

12 In Nefijci niso dopustili, da bi jih pokončali; zato so jim dali deželo za njihovo dediščino.

13 In Amonovo ljudstvo je Nefijcem dalo velik del svojega imetja za vzdrževanje njihovih čet; in tako so bili Nefijci primorani, da se sami zoperstavijo Lamancem, ki so jih sestavljali Laman in Lemuel in Izmaelovi sinovi in vsi tisti, ki so odpadli od Nefijcev, ki so bili Amalekijci in Zoramci in potomci Noetovih duhovnikov.

14 Tisti potomci torej so bili skoraj tako številni, kakor so bili Nefijci; in tako so se bili Nefijci primorani boriti s svojimi brati prav do preliivanja krvi.

15 In zgodilo se je, ker so se lamanske čete zbrale v antionumski deželi, glejte, so bile nefijske čete pripravljene, da se z njimi spopadejo v jeršonski deželi.

16 Sedaj, nefijski vodja oziroma mož, ki je bil imenovan za vrhovnega poveljnika nad Nefijci — vrhovni poveljnik je torej prevzel poveljstvo vseh nefijskih čet — in ime mu je bilo Moroni;

17 in Moroni je prevzel vse poveljstvo in vodenje njihovih vojn. In star je bil samo petindvajset let, ko je bil imenovan za vrhovnega poveljnika nefijskih čet.

18 In zgodilo se je, da se je z Lamanci srečal v jeršonskih mejah in njegovi ljudje so bili oboroženi z meči in z zakrivljenimi sabljami in z vsakovrstnim bojnim orožjem.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

19 In ko so lamanske čete videle, da je Nefijevo ljudstvo, oziroma tisti Moroni, svoje ljudi opremilo z naprsnimi oklepi in s ščitniki za roke, da, in tudi s ščitniki za zaščito glave in oblečeni so bili tudi v debela oblačila —

20 Zerahemnova vojska torej ni bila opremljena z nobeno takšno stvarjo; imeli so samo svoje meče in svoje zakrivljene sablje, svoje loke in svoje puščice, svoje kamne in svoje prače; in bili so goli, razen kože, ki so jo imeli opasano okrog ledij; da, vsi so bili goli, razen Zoramcev in Amalekijcev;

21 toda niso bili oboroženi z naprsnimi oklepi niti s ščiti, zato so se strašno bali nefijskih čet zaradi njihove oprave navkljub njihovem številu, saj jih je bilo veliko več kot Nefijcev.

22 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da si niso drznili priti nad Nefijce v jeršonskih mejah; zato so odšli iz antionumske dežele v divjino in se odpravili na pot naokrog po divjini, proč, ob izviru reke Sidon, da bi prišli v mantijsko deželo in deželo zavzeli; kajti niso predpostavljali, da bodo Moronijeve čete vedele, kam so odšli.

23 Toda zgodilo se je, brž ko so odšli v divjino, je Moroni v divjino poslal izvidnike, da bi opazovali njihov tabor; in Moroni je, ker je tudi vedel za Almove prerokbe, k njemu poslal določene može in od njega želel, naj Gospoda vpraša, kam naj gredo nefijske čete, da se bodo branile pred Lamanci.

24 In zgodilo se je, da je k Almu prišla Gospodova beseda in Alma je Moronijeve sle obvestil, da so lamanske čete korakale naokrog po divjini, da bi prišle v mantijsko deželo, da bi začele napadati šibkejši del ljudstva. In ti sli so šli in sporočilo predali Moroniju.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jerшон; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

25 Sedaj je Moroni, potem ko je del svoje vojske pustil v jeršonski deželi, da ne bi del Lamancev kako prišel v deželo in mesto zavzel, s seboj vzel preostali del svoje vojske in odkorakal v mantijsko deželo.

26 In naročil je, naj se vsi ljudje v tistem predelu dežele zberejo, da se bodo bojevali zoper Lamance, da bodo branili svoje dežele in svojo domovino, svoje pravice in svoje svoboščine; zato so bili pripravljene na trenutek, ko bodo Lamanci prišli.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni ukazal, naj se njegova vojska poskrije v dolini, ki je bila blizu brega reke Sidon, ki je bila v divjini zahodno od reke Sidon.

28 In Moroni je naokrog razporedil izvidnike, da bi vedel, kdaj bo prišel lamanski tabor.

29 In sedaj, ker je Moroni poznal namen Lamancev, da so nameravali pobiti svoje brate oziroma si jih podvreči in jih zaslužniti, da bi po vsej deželi ustanovili svoje kraljestvo;

30 in ker je tudi vedel, da je edina želja Nefijcev, da bi ohranili svoje dežele in svojo svobodo in svojo cerkev, je zato premišljeval, da ni greh, da bi jih branil z zvijačo; zato je od svojih izvidnikov izvedel, katero smer bodo Lamanci ubrali.

31 Zato je razdelil svojo vojsko in del pripeljal v dolino in jih poskril na vzhodu in na jugu hriba Ripla;

32 in preostale je poskril v zahodni dolini, zahodno od reke Sidon, in tako navzdol v meje mantijske dežele.

33 In ko je tako svojo vojsko razporedil glede na svojo željo, je bil pripravljen, da se z njimi spopade.

34 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci prišli na severno stran hriba, kjer se je skrival del Moronijeve vojske.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jerushon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

35 In ko so Lamanci šli čez hrib Ripla in prišli v dolino in se odpravili čez reko Sidon, je vojska, ki je bila skrita severno od hriba, ki jo je vodil mož, ki mu je bilo ime Lehi, in svojo vojsko je povedel naprej in na vzhodu obkolil Lamance od zadaj.

36 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci, ko so videli Nefijce prihajati nadnje od zadaj, obrnili in se začeli boriti z Lehijevo vojsko.

37 In na obeh straneh se je začelo smrtonosno delo, toda na lamanski strani je bilo strašnejše, kajti njihova golota je bila izpostavljena težkim nefijskim udarcem z meči in zakrivljenimi sabljami, ki so prinašale smrt skoraj ob vsakem zamahu.

38 Medtem ko je po drugi strani sem ter tja pod njihovimi meči in zavoljo izgube krvi med Nefijci padel kak mož, kajti pomembne dele telesa so zaščitili oziroma pomembnejši deli telesa so bili pred udarci Lamancev zaščiteni z naprsnimi oklepi in s ščitniki za roke in s šlemi; in tako so Nefijci med Lamanci nadaljevali s smrtonosnim delom.

39 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci prestrašili zaradi velikega pobijanja med njimi, in sicer da so začeli bežati proti reki Sidon.

40 In Lehi in njegovi možje so jih zasledovali; in Lehi jih je pregnal v sidonske vode in šli so čez sidonske vode. In Lehi je svoje čete zadržal na bregu reke Sidon, da ne bi šli čez.

41 In zgodilo se je, da sta Moroni in njegova vojska Lamance pričakala v dolini na drugi strani reke Sidon in planila nanje ter jih začela pobijati.

42 In Lamanci so spet zbežali pred njimi proti mantijski deželi; in spet so jih pričakale Moronijeve čete.

43 V tem primeru so se torej Lamanci silno borili; da, nikoli niso bili Lamanci znani po tem, da bi se bojevali s tako silno veliko močjo in pogumom, ne, niti od začetka.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

44 In navdihovali so jih Zoramci in Amalekijci, ki so bili njihovi vrhovni poveljniki in voditelji, in Zerahemna, ki je bil njihov vrhovni poveljnik oziroma njihov vrhovni voditelj in poglavar; da, bojevali so se kakor zmaji in s svojimi rokami so pobili veliko Nefijcev, da, kajti na dvoje so razklali veliko njihovih šlemov in prebodli so veliko njihovih naprsnih oklepov in odsekali so veliko njihovih rok; in tako so Lamanci udarjali v svoji siloviti jezi.

45 Vendar je Nefijce navdihovala boljša stvar, kajti niso se bojevali za kraljevino, niti za oblast, ampak so se bojevali za svoj dom in svoje svoboščine, svojo ženo in svoje otroke in vse svoje, za svoje obrede čaščenja in svojo cerkev.

46 In delali so to, kar so čutili, da je njihova dolžnost, ki jo dolgujejo svojemu Bogu; kajti Gospod je njim in tudi njihovim očetom rekel tole: Če ne boste krivi prve zamere niti druge, ne boste dopustili, da bi vas vaši sovražniki ubili.

47 In spet, Gospod je rekel tole: Svoje družine boste branili prav do prelivanja krvi. Zato so se Nefijci zaradi tega borili z Lamanci, da bi branili sebe in svoje družine in svoja zemljišča, svojo deželo in svoje pravice in svojo vero.

48 In zgodilo se je, da so bili Moronijevi možje, ko so videli silovitost in jezo Lamancev, na tem, da se umačnejo in pobegnejo od njih. In Moroni je, videč njihov namen, med njimi razglasil in njihova srca navdihnil s temi mislimi — da, z mislimi o njihovih pokrajinah, o njihovi prostosti, da, da bi se osvobodili suženjstva.

49 In zgodilo se je, da so se obrnili nad Lamance in v en glas so klicali h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, za svojo prostost in da bi se osvobodili suženjstva.

50 In Lamancem so se začeli zoperstavljeni z močjo; in še isto uro, ko so h Gospodu klicali za svojo svobodo, so Lamanci začeli bežati pred njimi; in pribežali so prav do sidonskih vodá.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

51 Sedaj, Lamanci so bili številčnejši, da, za več kot polovico števila Nefijcev; vendar so jih pregnali, tako da so se zbrali v skupini v dolini na bregu reke Sidon.

52 Zato so jih Moronijeve čete obkolile, da, in sicer z obeh strani reke, kajti glejte, na vzhodu so bili Lehijevi možje.

53 Ko je torej Zerahemna videl Lehijeve može vzhodno od reke Sidon in Moronijeve čete zahodno od reke Sidon, da so jih Nefijci obkolili, jih je obšla groza.

54 Sedaj je Moroni, ko je videl njihovo grozo, svojim možem ukazal, naj prenehajo prelivati kri.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

Alma 44

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so se ustavili in se za korak odmaknili od njih. In Moroni je Zerahemnu rekel: Glej, Zerahemna, da ne želimo biti možje krvi. Veste, da ste v naših rokah, vendarle vas ne želimo pobiti.
- 2 Glej, nismo se prišli bojevat zoper vas, da bi prelivali vašo kri zavoljo moči; niti ne želimo nikogar vkleniti v jarem suženjstva. Prav to pa je vzrok, zavoljo katerega ste vi prišli nad nas; da, in na nas se jezite zaradi naše veroizpovedi.
- 3 Toda sedaj vidite, da je Gospod z nami; in vidite, da vas je izročil v naše roke. In želel bi torej, da bi razumeli, da se nam je to zgodilo zaradi naše veroizpovedi in naše vere v Kristusa. In vidite torej, da te naše vere ne morete uničiti.
- 4 Vidite torej, da je to prava Božja vera; da, vidite, da nas bo Bog podpiral in čuval in ohranjal tako dolgo, dokler bomo zvesti njemu in naši veri in naši veroizpovedi; in Gospod ne bo nikoli dopustil, da bi bili pokončani, razen če bomo zapadli v prestopok in zanimali svojo vero.
- 5 In sedaj vam, Zerahemna, ukazujem v imenu tistega vsemogočnega Boga, ki nam je okreplil roke, da smo nad vami pridobili moč z našo vero, z našo veroizpovedjo in z našimi obredi čaščenja in z našo cerkvijo in s sveto podporo, ki jo dolgujemo svojim ženam in svojim otrokom, s tisto svobodo, ki nas veže na naše dežele in našo domovino; da, in tudi z ohranjanjem svete Božje besede, ki ji dolgujemo vso svojo srečo; in z vsem, kar nam je nadve ljubo —
- 6 da, in to ni vse; ukazujem vam pri vseh željah, ki jih imate do življenja, da nam predate svoje bojno orožje, in ne bomo terjali vaše krvi, temveč vas bomo pustili pri življenju, če boste šli svojo pot in se ne boste spet prišli vojskovat proti nam.
- 7 In sedaj, če tega ne napravite, glejte, ste v naših rokah in svojim možem bom ukazal, naj planijo na vas in vašim telesom prizadenejo smrtne rane, da boste umrli; in potem bomo videli, kdo bo imel moč nad tem ljudstvom; da, videli bomo, kdo bo zaslužjen.

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

- 8 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Zerahemna, ko je te besede slišal, pristopil in svoj meč in svojo zakrivljeno sabljo in svoj lok izročil Moroniju v roke in mu rekel: Glej, tukaj je naše bojno orožje; izročili ti ga bomo, ne bomo pa dopustili, da bi s teboj sklenili prisego, za katero vemo, da jo bomo prelomili mi in tudi naši otroci; vzemi pa naše bojno orožje in nam dopusti oditi v divjino; sicer bomo svoje meče obdržali in bomo umrli ali pa vas premagali.
- 9 Glej, nismo vaše vere; ne verjamemo, da je Bog tisti, ki nas vam je izročil v roke; toda verjamemo, da je vaša prekanjenost tista, ki vas je varovala pred našimi meči. Glej, vaši naprsni oklepi in vaši ščiti so tisti, ki so vas varovali.
- 10 In ko je torej Zerahemna te besede prenehal govoriti, je Moroni vrnil meč in bojno orožje, ki ga je prejel, Zerahemnu, rekoč: Glej, končali bomo spor.
- 11 Besed, ki sem jih govoril, torej ne morem preklicati, zato, kakor živí Gospod, ne boste odšli, če ne boste odšli s prisego, da se ne boste spet vrnili, da bi se vojskovali z nami. Ker vas imamo torej v svojih rokah, bomo vašo kri prelili po tleh ali pa se boste podvrgli pogojem, ki sem jih predlagal.
- 12 In ko je torej Moroni te besede izrekel, je Zerahemna obdržal svoj meč in se na Moronija razjezil in se pognal naprej, da bi Moronija ubil; ko pa je meč dvignil, glejte, je eden od Moronijevih vojakov udaril po njem, da je ta padel na zemljo in se zlomil pri ročaju; in udaril je tudi Zerahemna, da mu je vzel skalp in ta je padel na zemljo. In Zerahemna se je pred njimi umaknil v sredo svojih vojakov.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je vojak, ki je stal poleg, ki je Zerahemnu vzel skalp, skalp pobral s tal in si ga položil na konico meča in ga dvignil in jim z glasnim glasom rekel:

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

- 14 Prav kakor je na zemljo padel ta skalp, ki je skalp vašega poglavarja, tako boste na zemljo popadali vi, če ne boste predali svojega bojnega orožja in odšli z zavezo miru.
- 15 Bilo jih je torej veliko, ki jih je, ko so slišali te besede in videli skalp, ki je bil na meču, obšel strah; in veliko jih je pristopilo in bojno orožje vrglo Moroniju pred noge in sklenili so zavezo miru. In tolikim, kolikor jih je zavezo sklenilo, so dopustili oditi v divjino.
- 16 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je bil Zerahemna silno besen in je preostale svoje vojake podžgal k jezi, da bi se še močneje borili zoper Nefijce.
- 17 In Moroni je bil torej jezen zaradi trmoglavosti Lamancev; zato je svojim ljudem ukazal, naj planejo nanje in jih pobijejo. In zgodilo se je, da so jih začeli pobijati; da, in Lamanci so se borili s svojimi meči in svojo močjo.
- 18 Toda glejte, njihova gola koža in njihove gole glave so bile izpostavljene ostrim mečem Nefijcev; da, glejte, prebadali so jih in jih udarjali, da, in silno hitro so padali pod meči Nefijcev; in so jih posekali, prav kakor je prerokoval Moronijev vojak.
- 19 Sedaj je Zerahemna, ko je videl, da so tik pred tem, da bodo vsi pokončani, glasno zaklical Moroniju in obljubil, da se bo z njimi zavezal on in tudi njegovo ljudstvo, če bodo preostale pustili pri življenju, da se nikoli več ne bodo prišli vojskovat z njimi.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni ukazal, naj smrtonosno delo med ljudmi spet preneha. In Lamancem je vzel bojno orožje; in potem ko so z njim sklenili zavezo miru, jim je bilo dopuščeno oditi v divjino.
- 21 Torej, števila svojih mrtvih zaradi velikanskega števila niso prešteli; da, število mrtvih je bilo silno veliko tako pri Nefijcih kot pri Lamancih.

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

- 22 In zgodilo se je, da so mrtve pometali v sidonske vode in odneslo jih je naprej in pokopani so v morskih globinah.
- 23 In nefijske čete, oziroma Moronijeve, so se vrnile in prišle v svoje hiše in v svoje dežele.
- 24 In tako se je končalo osemnajsto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom. In tako se je končal Almov zapis, ki je bil zapisan na Nefijeve plošče.

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

Poročilo o Nefijevem ljudstvu in njihovih vojnah in razprtijah v Helamanovih dneh glede na Helamanov zapis, ki ga je zapisoval v svojih dneh.

Alma 45

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Nefijevo ljudstvo silno radostilo, ker jih je Gospod spet rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov; zato so se zahvalili Gospodu, svojemu Bogu; da, in veliko so se postili in veliko molili in Boga so častili s silno veliko radostjo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je v devetnajstem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, da je Alma prišel k svojemu sinu Helamanu in mu rekel: Ali verjameš besedam, ki sem ti jih govoril glede zapisov, ki smo jih vodili?
- 3 In Helaman mu je rekel: Da, verjamem.
- 4 In Alma je spet rekel: Ali verjameš v Jezusa Kristusa, ki bo prišel?
- 5 In rekel je: Da, verjamem vsem besedam, ki si jih govoril.
- 6 In Alma mu je spet rekel: Ali boš izpolnjeval moje zapovedi?
- 7 In rekel je: Da, tvoje zapovedi bom izpolnjeval z vsem srcem.
- 8 Potem mu je Alma rekel: Blagor ti; in Gospod te bo v tej deželi napravil uspešnega.
- 9 Toda glej, nekoliko ti imam prerokovati; kar pa ti bom prerokoval, ne boš razkril; da, kar ti bom prerokoval, ne bo razkrito, in sicer dokler se prerokba ne bo izpolnila; zato zapiši besede, ki jih bom rekel.
- 10 In to so besede: Glej, vidim, da bo prav to ljudstvo, Nefijci, glede na duha razodetja, ki je v meni, v štiristo letih od časa, ko se jim bo Jezus Kristus prikazal, shiralo v neveri.
- 11 Da, in takrat bodo videli vojne in kužne bolezni, da, lakote in prelivanje krvi, in sicer dokler Nefijevo ljudstvo ne bo izumrlo.

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

12 Da, in to zato, ker bodo shirali v neveri in zapadli v dela teme in poltenost in vsakovrstne krivičnosti; da, pravim ti, ker bodo grešili zoper tako veliko luč in spoznanje, da, ti pravim, da bodo od tistega dne, in sicer četrti rod ne bo ves prešel, ko bo prišla ta velika krivičnost.

13 In ko bo prišel tisti véliki dan, glej, zelo kmalu bo prišel čas, da tisti, ki so sedaj, oziroma potomstvo tistih, ki so sedaj prišteti med Nefijevo ljudstvo, ne bodo več prišteti med Nefijevo ljudstvo.

14 Kdor pa bo ostal in tistega vélikega in strašnega dne ne bo pokončan, bo prištet med Lamance in bo postal kakor oni, vsi, razen nekaterih, ki se bodo imenovali Gospodovi učenci, in té bodo Lamanci zasledovali, prav dokler jih ne bodo pobili. In sedaj, ta prerokba se bo izpolnila zaradi krivičnosti.

15 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Alma, potem ko je Helamanu to rekel, blagoslovil njega in tudi svoje druge sinove; in tudi zemljo je blagoslovil zavoljo pravičnih.

16 In rekel je: Tako govori Gospod Bog — prekleta bo dežela, da, ta dežela, za vsak narod, rod, jezik in ljudstvo, v pogubo tistim, ki delajo húdo, ko bodo do cela zreli in kakor sem rekel, tako bo; kajti to je Božje prekletstvo in blagoslov nad deželo, kajti Gospod na greh ne more gledati z najmanjšo mero dopustnosti.

17 In sedaj, ko je Alma te besede izrekel, je blagoslovil cerkev, da, vse tiste, ki bodo od tistega časa naprej stanovitni v veri.

18 In ko je Alma to storil, je odšel iz zarahemelske dežele, kakor če bi šel v meleško deželo. In zgodilo se je, da se zanj ni nikoli več slišalo; o njegovi smrti oziroma pokopu ne vemo ničesar.

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 Glejte, to vemo, da je bil pravičen mož; in v cerkvi se je širila govorica, da ga je vzel Duh, oziroma ga je pokopala Gospodova roka, prav kakor Mojzesa. Toda glejte, sveti spisi pravijo, da je Gospod Mojzesa vzel k sebi; in predpostavljamo, da je po duhu k sebi vzel tudi Alma; zato zaradi tega glede njegove smrti in pokopa ne vemo ničesar.

20 In sedaj se je zgodilo na začetku devetnajstega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, da je šel Helaman med ljudi, da bi jim razglašal besedo.

21 Kajti glejte, zaradi njihovih vojn z Lamanci in številnih majhnih razprtij in nemirov, ki so bili med ljudstvom, je postalo potrebno, da bi se med njimi razglašalo Božjo besedo, da, in da bi se v vsej cerkvi uvedlo predpis.

22 Zato so Helaman in bratje šli, da bi v vsej deželi spet ustanovili cerkev, da, v vsakem mestu po vsej deželi, ki ga je posedovalo Nefijevo ljudstvo. In zgodilo se je, da so po vsej deželi v vseh cerkvah določili duhovnike in učitelje.

23 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je, potem ko so Helaman in njegovi bratje določili duhovnike in učitelje v cerkvah, med njimi nastala razprtija in niso hoteli prisluhniti besedam Helamana in njegovih bratov;

24 temveč so postali ponosni, ker so v srcu postali vzvišeni zaradi svojega silno velikega bogastva; zato so v svojih lastnih očeh bogateli in niso hoteli prisluhniti njihovim besedam, da bi pred Bogom hodili pokončno.

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

Alma 46

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se jih je toliko, kolikor jih ni hotelo prisluhniti besedam Helamana in njegovih bratov, zbralo zoper svoje brate.
- 2 In sedaj glejte, bili so silno besni, tako da so bili odločeni, da jih bodo pobili.
- 3 Vodja teh, ki so bili besni na svoje brate, je bil torej velik in močan človek in ime mu je bilo Amalikija.
- 4 In Amalikija si je želel biti kralj, in tisti ljudje, ki so bili besni, so prav tako želeli, da bi bil on njihov kralj; in njihov večinski del so bili nižji sodniki dežele in prizadevali so si za moč.
- 5 In vodilo jih je Amalikijevo laskanje, da jih bo, če ga bodo podprli in ga postavili za svojega kralja, napravil za vladarje nad ljudstvom.
- 6 Tako jih je Amalikija vodil v odpadništvo navkljub pridiganju Helamana in njegovih bratov, da, navkljub njihovi silno veliki skrbi za cerkev, kajti oni so bili v cerkvi véliki duhovniki.
- 7 In v cerkvi jih je bilo veliko, ki so Amalikijevim laskavim besedam verjeli, zato so celo odpadli od cerkve; in tako so bile zadeve Nefijevega ljudstva silno negotove in nevarne navkljub veliki zmagi, ki so jo dosegli nad Lamanci, in veliki radosti, ki jih je navdajala, ker jih je Gospodova roka rešila.
- 8 Tako vidimo, kako hitro človeški otroci pozabijo Gospoda, svojega Boga, da, kako hitro delajo krivico in jih zapelje zlodej.
- 9 Da, in vidimo tudi veliko hudobijo, ki jo lahko med človeškimi otroki povzroči en zelo hudoben človek.

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

- 10 Da, vidimo, da je Amalikija, ker je bil človek prekanjenega ravnanja in človek veliko laskavih besed, da je veliko ljudem zavajal srca, da so delali húdo; da, in prizadevali so si uničiti Božjo cerkev in uničiti temelje svobode, ki jim jo je dal Bog, oziroma blagoslov, ki ga je Bog poslal po obličju dežele zavoljo pravičnih.
- 11 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Moroni, ki je bil vrhovni poveljnik nefijskih čet, ko je slišal za to odpadništvo, na Amalikija razjebil.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da si je pretrgal suknjo; in vzel je del le-te in nanjo zapisal — v spomin na našega Boga, našo vero in svobodo in naš mir, naše žene in naše otroke — in ga pritrdil na konec droga.
- 13 In nadel si je šlem in naprsni oklep in ščitnike in si okrog ledij opasal orožje; in vzel je drog, ki je imel na koncu le-tega njegovo pretrgano suknjo (in to je imenoval napis svobode) in priklonil se je do zemlje in goreče molil k svojemu Bogu, da bodo blagoslovi svobode počivali nad njegovimi brati tako dolgo, dokler bo ostala vsaj ena četa kristjanov, da bo posedovala deželo —
- 14 kajti tako so vse prave Kristusove vernike, ki so pripadali Božji cerkvi, imenovali tisti, ki cerkvi niso pripadali.
- 15 In tisti, ki so pripadali cerkvi, so bili zvesti; da, vsi tisti, ki so bili pravi verniki v Kristusa, so rade volje prevzeli Kristusovo ime, oziroma kristjani, kakor so jih imenovali zaradi njihovega verovanja v Kristusa, ki bo prišel.
- 16 In zato je Moroni tokrat molil, da bi bilo v dobro za stvar kristjanov in svobodo dežele.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je Bogu izlil dušo, imenoval vso deželo, ki je bila južno od dežele Opustošenje, da, in skratka, vso deželo tako na severu kot na jugu — za izvoljeno deželo in deželo svobode.

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

- 18 In rekel je: Bog zagotovo ne bo dopustil, da bomo mi, ki nas prezirajo zato, ker smo prevzeli Kristusovo ime, poteptani in pokončani, dokler si tega ne nakoplujemo s svojimi lastnimi prestopki.
- 19 In ko je Moroni te besede izrekel, je šel med ljudi in po zraku zamahoval s pretrganim delom svojega oblačila, da bi vsi videli pisanje, ki ga je napisal na pretrgani del, in klical z glasnim glasom, rekoč:
- 20 Glejte, kdor hoče obdržati ta napis po deželi, naj pristopi v Gospodovi moči in sklene zavezo, da bo ohranil svoje pravice in svojo vero, da ga bo Gospod Bog lahko blagoslovil.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko je Moroni te besede razglasil, glejte, ljudje pritekli vkup z orožjem, opasanim okrog ledij, in si pretrgali oblačila v znamenje oziroma kot zavezo, da ne bodo zapustili Gospoda, svojega Boga; oziroma drugače rečeno, če bodo kršili Božje zapovedi oziroma zapadli v prestopki in se bodo sramovali prevzeti Kristusovo ime, jih bo Gospod pretrgal, prav kakor so oni pretrgali svoja oblačila.
- 22 To je bila torej zaveza, ki so jo sklenili, in svoja oblačila so vrgli Moroniju pred noge, rekoč: Z Bogom se zavezuje, da bomo pokončani prav kakor naši bratje v deželi na severu, če bomo zapadli v prestopki; da, lahko nas bo vrgel sovražnikom pred noge, prav kakor smo mi vrgli svoja oblačila tebi pred noge, da bomo poteptani, če bomo zapadli v prestopki.
- 23 Moroni jim je rekel: Glejte, ostanek Jakobovega potomstva smo; da, ostanek potomstva Jožefa, čigar suknjo so njegovi bratje raztrgali na veliko kosov; da, in sedaj glejte, pomnimo izpolnjevati Božje zapovedi ali pa nam bodo naši bratje raztrgali oblačila in nas bodo vrgli v ječo ali nas prodali ali pobili.

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

24 Da, ohranimo si svobodo kot Jožefov ostanek; da, pomnimo Jakobove besede pred njegovo smrtjo, kajti glejte, videl je, da je kos preostanka Jožefove suknje ohranjen in ni razpadel. In rekel je: Prav kakor se je ta ostanek oblačila mojega sina ohranil, tako bo Božja roka ohranila ostanek potomstva mojega sina in prišli bodo k meni, medtem ko bo preostanek Jožefovega potomstva preminil prav kakor ostanek njegovega oblačila.

25 Sedaj glejte, to mi žalosti dušo; vendar se moja duša radosti v mojem sinu zaradi tistega dela njegovega potomstva, ki bo prišel k Bogu.

26 Sedaj glejte, to je bil Jakobov govor.

27 In sedaj, kdo ve, če niso morda ostanek Jožefovega potomstva, ki bo preminilo kakor njegovo oblačilo, ti, ki so odpadli od nas? Da, in sami bomo prav tako, če ne bomo stanovitni v veri v Kristusa.

28 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Moroni, ko je te besede izrekel, šel in prav tako razposlal na vse strani dežele, kjer je bilo odpadništvo, in zbral vse ljudi, ki so želeli braniti svojo svobodo, da se zoperstavijo Amalikiju in tistim, ki so odpadli, ki so se imenovali Amalikijci.

29 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija, ko je videl, da je Moronijevo ljudstvo številnejše od Amalikijcev — in videl je tudi, da njegovi ljudje dvomijo v pravico glede stvari, ki so se je lotili — zato ker se je bal, da ne bo ničesar dosegel, s seboj vzel tiste svoje ljudi, ki so hoteli, in odšel v nefijsko deželo.

30 Moroni je torej premišljeval, da ni dobro, da bi Lamanci imeli še več moči; zato je premišljeval, da bi Amalikijeve ljudi prestregli oziroma jih vzeli s seboj in jih pripeljali nazaj in Amalikija usmrtili; da, kajti vedel je, da bo Lamance podžgal k jezi zoper njih in jih pripravil, da bi se prišli bojevat zoper njih; in vedel je, da bo Amalikija to napravil, da bi dosegel svoje namene.

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 Zato je Moroni menil, da bi bilo dobro, da bi s seboj vzel svoje čete, ki so se zbrale in se oborožile in sklenile zavezo, da bodo ohranjale mir — in zgodilo se je, da je s seboj vzel svojo vojsko in s svojimi šotori odkorakal v divjino, da bi Amalikiju prestregel pot v divjini.

32 In zgodilo se je, da je storil glede na svoje želje in odkorakal v divjino in dohitel Amalikijeve čete.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija zbežal z majhnim številom svojih mož, preostali pa so bili izročeni Moroniju v roke in bili odpeljani nazaj v zarahemelsko deželo.

34 Sedaj, ker je bil Moroni mož, ki so ga imenovali vrhovni sodniki in glas ljudstva, zato je imel glede na svojo voljo moč nad nefijskimi četami, da je nad njimi uveljavljal in izvajal oblast.

35 In zgodilo se je, da je dal vsakega Amalikijca, ki ni hotel skleniti zaveze, da bo podprl stvar svobode, da bi obdržali svobodno vlado, usmrtiti; in le nekaj jih je bilo, ki so zanikali zavezo svobode.

36 In zgodilo se je tudi, da je dal napis svobode izobesiti na vsak stolp, ki so bili po vsej deželi, ki so jo posedovali Nefijci; in tako je Moroni med Nefijci dvignil zastavo svobode.

37 In v deželi je spet napočil mir; in tako so mir v deželi ohranili skoraj do konca devetnajstega leta vladavine sodnikov.

38 In Helaman in veliki duhovniki so red vzdrževali tudi v cerkvi; da, in sicer so za razdobje štirih let v cerkvi imeli veliko miru in radosti.

39 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo veliko, ki so umrli, trdno verujoč, da je njihovo dušo odkupil Gospod Jezus Kristus; tako so odšli iz sveta radostni.

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 In bilo jih je nekaj, ki so umrli zaradi mrzlic, ki so bile v deželi v določenih letnih obdobjih zelo pogoste — vendar ne toliko zaradi mrzlic, zaradi odlične kakovosti številnih rastlin in korenin, ki jih je Bog pripravil za odstranjevanje vzroka bolezni, katerim so bili ljudje podvrženi z avoljo narave podnebjaja —

41 bilo pa jih je veliko, ki so umrli zaradi visoke starosti; in tisti, ki so umrli v veri v Kristusa, so srečni v njem, kar moramo nedvomno predpostavljati.

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

Alma 47

- 1 V našem zapisu se bomo torej vrnili k Amalikiju in tistim, ki so z njim zbežali v divjino; kajti glejte, s seboj je vzel tiste, ki so šli z njim, in šel v nefijsko deželo med Lamance in Lamance podžigal k jezi zoper Nefijevo ljudstvo, tako da je lamanski kralj po vsej svoji deželi med vse svoje ljudstvo razposlal razglas, naj se spet zberejo, da se bodo šli bojevat zoper Nefijce.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so se, ko je šel razglas mednje, strašno prestrašili; da, z bali so se, da kralja ne bi ujezili, in bilo jih je tudi strah iti v boj zoper Nefijce, da ne bi izgubili življenja. In zgodilo se je, da niso hoteli oziroma njih večji del ni hotel biti poslušen kraljevim ukazom.
- 3 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je bil kralj zaradi njihove neposlušnosti besen, zato je Amalikiju dal poveljstvo nad tistim delom svoje vojske, ki je bil njegovim ukazom poslušen, in mu ukazal, naj gre in jih prisili k orožju.
- 4 Sedaj glejte, to je bila Amalikijska želja; kajti zato ker je bil zelo zahrbtn človek in je delal hudo, je v srcu napravil načrt, da bo lamanskega kralja vrgel s prestola.
- 5 In dobil je torej poveljstvo nad tistim delom Lamancev, ki so bili kralju naklonjeni; in prizadeval si je pridobiti naklonjenost tistih, ki niso bili poslušni; zato je šel naprej na kraj, ki se je imenoval Onida, kajti tjakaj so zbežali vsi Lamanci; kajti odkrili so prihajajočo vojsko in predpostavljajoč, da so jih prišli pobit, so zato zbežali v Onido, v vojaški tabor.
- 6 In določili so nekega moškega, da bo njihov kralj in vodja, ker so bili v sebi trdno odločeni, da se ne bodo pokorili, da bi šli nad Nefijce.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so se zbrali na vrhu gore, ki se je imenovala Antipa, da bi se pripravili na bitko.

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 Amalikija se torej z njimi ni nameraval bojevati glede na kraljeve ukaze; toda glejte, nameraval si je pridobiti naklonjenost lamanskih čet, da bi se postavil na njihovo čelo in kralja vrgel s prestola in zavzel kraljestvo.
- 9 In glejte, zgodilo se je, da je svoji vojski ukazal, naj si postavijo šotore v dolini, ki je bila blizu gore Antipa.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je bila noč, na goro Antipa poslal tajnega odposlanca, želeč, da bi se vodja tistih, ki so bili na gori, ki mu je bilo ime Lehonti, spustil do vznožja gore, kajti z njim je želel govoriti.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da si Lehonti, ko je sporočilo prejel, ni drznil iti dol do vznožja gore. In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija spet v drugo poslal, želeč, da pride dol. In zgodilo se je, da Lehonti ni hotel; in spet je poslal v tretje.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da se je Amalikija, ko je spoznal, da Lehontija ne more pripraviti, da bi prišel z gore, povzpел na goro skorajda v Lehontijev tabor; in spet je v četrto poslal svoje sporočilo Lehontiju, želeč, naj pride in naj s seboj pripelje svoje stražarje.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je Lehonti s svojimi stražarji prišel k Amalikiju, Amalikija od njega želel, naj pride ponoči s svojo vojsko in obkoli tiste može v njihovih taborih, nad katerimi mu je kralj dal poveljstvo, in da jih bo on izročil Lehontiju v roke, če bo njega (Amalikija) postavil za drugega vodjo celotne vojske.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je Lehonti prišel s svojimi možmi in obkolil Amalikijeve može, tako da so jih, preden so se ob jutranji zori zbudili, Lehontijeve čete obkolile.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so videli, da so obkoljeni, Amalikija rotili, naj jim dopusti, da se združijo s svojimi brati, da ne bi bili pokončani. To pa je bilo torej prav to, kar je Amalikija želel.

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

- 16 In zgodilo se je, da je izročil svoje može, kar je bilo v nasprotju s kraljevimi ukazi. To pa je bilo torej to, kar je Amalikija želel, da bi lahko izvršil svoje načrte, da bi kralja vrgel s prestola.
- 17 Med Lamanci je bila torej navada, da so, če je bil njihov glavni vodja ubit, za svojega glavnega vodjo imenovali drugega vodjo.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija ukazal, da je eden od njegovih služabnikov Lehontiju postopoma dajal strup, da je umrl.
- 19 Sedaj, ko je bil Lehonti mrtev, so Lamanci imenovali Amalikija za svojega vodjo in svojega vrhovnega poveljnika.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija (kajti dosegel je svojo željo) s svojimi četami odkorakal v nefijsko deželo v mesto Nefi, ki je bilo glavno mesto.
- 21 In kralj je prišel ven, da bi ga s svojimi stražarji pričakal, kajti predpostavljal je, da je Amalikija njegove ukaze izvršil in da je Amalikija tako veliko vojsko zbral, da bi šel v boj zoper Nefijce.
- 22 Toda glejte, ko je kralj prišel ven, da bi ga pričakal, je Amalikija naročil, naj gredo njegovi služabniki pričakati kralja. In šli so in se priklonili pred kraljem, kot da ga častijo zaradi njegove veličine.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da je kralj iztegnil roko, da jih bo dvignil, kot znamenje miru, kot je bila pri Lamancih navada, navada, ki so jo prevzeli od Nefijcev.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je s tal dvignil prvega, glej, ta kralja zabodel v srce; in padel je na zemljo.
- 25 Kraljevi služabniki so torej zbežali; in Amalikijevi služabniki so zagnali krik, govoreč:
- 26 Glejte, kraljevi služabniki so ga zabodli v srce in padel je in zbežali so; glejte, pridite in pogledajte.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

- 27 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija ukazal, naj njegove čete odkorakajo in vidijo, kaj se je kralju zgodilo; in ko so prišli na kraj in našli kralja ležati v svoji krvi, se je Amalikija pretvarjal, da je besen, in rekel: Kdor je imel kralja rad, naj gre in zasleduje njegove služabnike, da jih boste pobili.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da so vsi tisti, ki so imeli kralja radi, ko so te besede slišali, pristopili in zasledovali kraljeve služabnike.
- 29 Ko so torej kraljevi služabniki videli vojsko, ki jih je zasledovala, so se spet prestrašili in zbežali v divjino in prišli v zarahemelsko deželo in se pridružili Amonovemu ljudstvu.
- 30 In vojska, ki jih je zasledovala, se je vrnila, potem ko so jih zaman zasledovali; in tako si je Amalikija s prevaro pridobil srca ljudi.
- 31 In zgodilo se je, da je naslednji dan s svojimi četami prišel v mesto Nepi in mesto zavzel.
- 32 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je kraljica, ko je slišala, da je kralj ubit — kajti Amalikija je h kraljici poslal odposlanca, ki jo je obvestil, da so kralja ubili njegovi služabniki, da jih je on zasledoval s svojo vojsko, toda bilo je zaman, in da so pobegnili —
- 33 ko je torej kraljica to sporočilo prejela, je poslala k Amalikiju in od njega želela, naj prizanese ljudem v mestu; in želela je tudi, naj pride k njej; in želela je tudi, naj s seboj pripelje priče, da bodo pričevale glede smrti kralja.
- 34 In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija s seboj vzel tistega služabnika, ki je kralja ubil, in vse tiste, ki so bili z njim, in šel h kraljici na kraj, kjer je sedela; in vsi so ji pričevali, da so kralja ubili njegovi lastni služabniki; in rekli so tudi: Zbežali so; mar to ne pričuje zoper njih? In tako so kraljico prepričali glede smrti kralja.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 In zgodilo se je, da si je Amalickija prizadeval za naklonjenost kraljice in si jo je vzel za ženo; in tako si je s prevaro in s pomočjo svojih prekanjenih služabnikov pridobil kraljestvo; da, za kralja so ga priznali po vsej deželi med vsem lamanskim ljudstvom, ki so ga sestavljali Lamanci in Lemuelci in Izmaelci in vsi nefijski odpadniki od Nefijeve vladavine prav do sedanjega časa.

36 Ti odpadniki torej, ki so bili poučeni in seznanjeni z istim kakor Nefijci, da, ki so bili poučeni v istem spoznanju o Gospodu, vendar je čudno navajati, da so ne dolgo po svojem odpadništvu postali bolj brezčutni in uporni in bolj divji, hudobni in okrutni kot Lamanci — zaživelci z lamanskimi izročili; predajali so se brezdelju in vsakovrstni poltenosti; da, v celoti so pozabili na Gospoda, svojega Boga.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

Alma 48

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Amalikija, brž ko je kraljestvo pridobil, začel Lamance v srcu podpihovati zoper Nefijevo ljudstvo; da, določil je može, ki so Lamancem s stolpov govorili zoper Nefijce.
- 2 In tako jih je v srcu podpihoval zoper Nefijce, tako da si je proti koncu devetnajstega leta vladavine sodnikov, ker je doslej izvršil svoje načrte, da, ker je bil postavljen za kralja nad Lamanci, prav tako prizadeval vladati vsej deželi, da, in vsemu ljudstvu, ki je bilo v deželi, tako Nefijcem kakor Lamancem.
- 3 Zato je izvršil svoj načrt, kajti Lamance je delal trdosrčne in slepomiselne in v njih podžigal jezo, tako da je zbral številno vojsko, da bi se šla bojevat zoper Nefijce.
- 4 Kajti zaradi velikanskega števila svojih ljudi je bil odločen, da Nefijce premaga in da jih zaslužni.
- 5 In tako je vrhovne poveljnike imenoval med Zoramci, ker so bili najbolj seznanjeni z močjo Nefijcev in njihovimi zatočišči in najšibkejšimi deli njihovih mest; zato jih je imenoval za vrhovne poveljnike svojih čet.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so podrli tabor in se v divjini pomikali proti zarahemelski deželi.
- 7 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je, medtem ko je Amalikija tako pridobival moč s prevaro in goljufanjem, Moroni po drugi strani pripravljaj misli ljudi, da so bili zvesti Gospodu, svojemu Bogu.
- 8 Da, krepil je nefijske čete in postavljaj majhne utrdbe oziroma zatočišča; okrog je gradil zemeljske nasipe, da je obdal svoje čete, in prav tako gradil kamnito obzidje, da jih je obdal, okrog njihovih mest in njihovih deželnih meja; da, vse okrog dežeje.

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 In v njihove najšibkejše utrdbe je namestil večje število mož; in tako je utrdil in okreпил deželo, ki so jo posedovali Nefijci.
- 10 In tako se je pripravljaj, da se bo zavzel za njihovo svobodo, njihove dežele, njihove žene in njihove otroke in njihov mir, in da bodo lahko živeli za Gospoda, svojega Boga, in da bodo branili tisto, kar so njihovi sovražniki imenovali stvar kristjanov.
- 11 In Moroni je bil močan in mogočen mož; bil je človek s popolnim razumevanjem; da, človek, ki se ni radostil v prelivanju krvi; človek, čigar duša se je radostila, da so bili njegovi bratje in njegova dežela svobodni in prosti suženjstva in hlapčevstva;
- 12 da, človek, čigar srce je navdajalo zahvaljevanje Bogu za številne privilegije in blagoslove, ki jih je podelil svojemu ljudstvu; človek, ki je silno delal za blaginjo in varnost svojega ljudstva.
- 13 Da, in bil je človek, ki je bil trden v veri v Kristusa, in s prisego je zaprisegel, da bo branil svoje ljudstvo, svoje pravice in svojo deželo in svojo vero prav do izgube svoje krvi.
- 14 Nefijci so bili torej poučeni, naj se branijo pred sovražniki, prav do prelivanja krvi, če bi bilo potrebno; da, in poučeni so bili tudi, naj nikoli ne dajejo povoda, da, in naj nikoli ne dvignejo meča, razen nad sovražnikom, razen za ohranitev svojega življenja.
- 15 In to je bila njihova vera, da jih bo Bog, če bodo tako delali, v deželi napravil uspešne, oziroma drugače rečeno, da jih bo, če bodo zvesto izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi, v deželi napravil uspešne; da, jih posvaril, naj zbežijo oziroma se pripravijo na vojno, glede na to, kako nevarno bo zanje;
- 16 in tudi, da jim bo Bog razkril, kam naj gredo, da se bodo ubranili pred sovražniki, in s tem jih bo Gospod rešil; in to je bila Moronijeva vera in njegovo srce se je v tem ponašalo; ne v prelivanju krvi, ampak v dobrih delih, v ohranjanju njegovega ljudstva, da, v izpolnjevanju Božjih zapovedi, da, in v upiranju krivičnosti.

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 Da, resnično, resnično vam povem, če bi vsi ljudje bili in so bili in kdaj koli bodo kakor Moroni, glejte, bi se same sile pekla za vekomaj zamajale; da, hudič ne bi nikoli imel moči nad srci človeških otrok.
- 18 Glejte, bil je mož kakor Amon, Mozijev sin, da, in prav kakor drugi Mozijevi sinovi, da, in tudi Alma in njegovi sinovi, kajti vsi so bili Božji možje.
- 19 Sedaj glejte, Helaman in njegovi bratje niso bili nič manj uslužni do ljudstva, kakor je bil Moroni; kajti pridigali so Božjo besedo in v kesanje krščevali vse ljudi, kdor je hotel prisluhniti njihovim besedam.
- 20 In tako so šli in ljudje so zaradi njihovih besed postali ponižni, tako da so bili močno priljubljeni pri Gospodu, in tako so bili osvobojeni medsebojnih vojn in preprirov, da, in sicer za razdobje štirih let.
- 21 Toda, kakor sem rekel, proti koncu devetnajstega leta so se bili, da, navkljub medsebojnemu miru, proti svoji volji primorani boriti s svojimi brati Lamanci.
- 22 Da, in skratka, njihove vojne z Lamanci niso za razdobje veliko let nikoli prenehale, navkljub temu, da je bilo proti njihovi volji.
- 23 Bilo jim je torej žal prijati za orožje zoper Lamance, ker se niso radostili v prelivanju krvi; da, in to ni bilo vse — bilo jim je žal, da so bili sredstvo, s katerim je bilo toliko njihovih bratov poslanih s tega sveta v večni svet, nepripravljenih na srečanje s svojim Bogom.
- 24 Vendar niso mogli dopustiti, da bi dali svoje življenje, da bi bile njihove žene in njihovi otroci poklani z barbarsko okrutnostjo tistih, ki so bili nekoč njihovi bratje, da, in so odpadli od cerkve in so jih zapustili in so jih prišli pobijati, tako da so se pridružili Lamancem.
- 25 Da, niso mogli prenesti, da bi se njihovi bratje radostili nad krvjo Nefijcev, dokler je bil kdo, ki bi izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi, kajti Gospodova obljuba je bila, če bodo izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi, bodo v deželi uspevali.

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hearken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inasmuch that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

Alma 49

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo v enajstem mesecu devetnajstega leta, desetega dne v mesecu, da so opazili laman-ske čete, ki so se približevale amonihaški deželi.
- 2 In glejte, mesto je bilo ponovno zgrajeno in Moroni je na mejah mesta namestil vojsko in naokrog so nametali zemljo, da so se zaščitili pred puščicami in kamni Lamancev; kajti glejte, bojevali so se s kamni in s puščicami.
- 3 Glejte, rekel sem, da je bilo mesto Amoniha ponovno zgrajeno. Pravim vam, da, da je bilo deloma ponovno zgrajeno; in ker so ga Lamanci enkrat uničili zaradi krivičnosti ljudi, so predpostavljali, da jim bo spet postal lahek plen.
- 4 Toda glejte, kako veliko je bilo njihovo razočaranje; kajti glejte, Nefijci so okrog sebe izkopali zemeljski nasip, ki je bil tako visok, da Lamanci nanje niso mogli metati kamnov in puščic, da bi dosegli namen, niti niso mogli nadnje priti drugače kakor samo pri vhodu v mesto.
- 5 Tokrat so torej lamanski vrhovni poveljniki silno osupnili zaradi modrosti Nefijcev, ko so si pripravljali zatočišča.
- 6 Lamanski voditelji so torej zaradi svojega velikanškega števila predpostavljali, da, predpostavljali so, da bodo v prednosti, ko bodo šli nadnje, kakor so storili doslej, da, in pripravili so se tudi s ščiti in naprsnimi oklepi in pripravili so se tudi z oblačili iz kože, da, z zelo močnimi oblačili, da so pokrili svojo goloto.
- 7 In ker so bili tako pripravljani, so predpostavljali, da bodo svoje brate zlahka premagali in jih podvrgli jarmu suženjstva oziroma jih glede na svoje zadovoljstvo pobili in poklali.
- 8 Toda glejte, na njihovo skrajno osuplost so se nanje pripravili na način, ki ga med Lehijevimi otroci niso nikoli poznali. Bili so torej pripravljani na Lamance, da se bodo bojevali po Moronijevih navodilih.

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci oziroma Amalikijci silno osupnili nad tem, kako so se pripravili na vojno.
- 10 Sedaj, če bi kralj Amalikija prišel iz nefijske dežele na čelu svoje vojske, bi morda Lamancem ukazal, naj napadejo Nefijce pri mestu Amoníha, kajti glejte, ni mu bilo mar za kri svojega ljudstva.
- 11 Toda glejte, Amalikija sam ni prišel v bitko. In glejte, njegovi vrhovni poveljniki si niso drznili napasti Nefijcev pri mestu Amoníha, kajti Moroni je spremenil upravljanje zadev med Nefijci, tako da so bili Lamanci razočarani zaradi njihovih pribežališč in niso mogli nadnje.
- 12 Zato so se umaknili v divjino in podrli tabor in odkorakali proti Noetovi deželi, predpostavljajoč, da bo to zanje naslednji najboljši kraj, da gredo nad Nefijce.
- 13 Kajti niso vedeli, da je Moroni utrdil oziroma zgradil obrambne utrdbe za vsako mesto v vsej okoliški deželi; zato so trdno odločeni odkorakali proti Noetovi deželi; da, njihovi vrhovni poveljniki so pristopili in prisegli, da bodo pokončali ljudi tistega mesta.
- 14 Toda glejte, na njihovo osuplost je mesto Noe, ki je bilo doslej šibko mesto, z Moronijevo pomočjo torej, postalo močno, da, v moči je celo prekašalo mesto Amoníha.
- 15 In sedaj, glejte, to je bilo v Moroniju modro; kajti predpostavljal je, da se bodo pri mestu Amoníha prestrašili; in ker je bilo mesto Noe doslej najšibkejši del dežele, so zato odkorakali tjakaj v boj; in tako je bilo glede na njegove želje.
- 16 In glejte, Moroni je Lehija imenoval za vrhovnega poveljnika mož tistega mesta; in to je bil isti Lehi, ki se je boril z Lamanci v dolini vzhodno od reke Sidon.
- 17 In sedaj glejte se je zgodilo, da so bili Lamanci, ko so ugotovili, da je mestu poveljeval Lehi, spet razočarani, kajti Lehija so se strašno bali; vendar so njihovi vrhovni poveljniki s prisego zaprisesgli, da bodo mesto napadli; zato so privedli svoje čete.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

- 18 Sedaj glejte, Lamanci v njihove obrambne utrdbe niso mogli priti nikakor drugače, razen pri vhodu, zaradi višine nasipov, ki so bili nametani, in globine jarkov, ki so bili izkopani okrog, razen tam pri vhodu.
- 19 In tako so bili Nefijci pripravljene pokončati vsakogar, ki bi poskušal splezati gor, da bi prišel v utrdbo po kakšni drugi poti, tako da so nanje metali kamne in puščice.
- 20 Tako so bili pripravljene, da, skupina njihovih najmočnejših mož, s svojimi meči in svojimi pračami, da bodo posekali vse, ki bi poskušali priti do zatočišča pri vhodu v mesto; in tako so bili pripravljene na obrambo pred Lamanci.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da so lamanski poveljniki svoje čete privedli pred vhod v mesto in se začeli boriti z Nefijci, da bi prišli v njihovo zatočišče; toda glejte, od časa do časa so bili potisnjeni nazaj, tako da so bili pobiti v velikanskem pokolu.
- 22 Ko so torej ugotovili, da pri prehodu ne morejo pridobiti premoči nad Nefijci, so začeli izpodkopavati zemeljske nasipe, da bi napravili prehod za svoje čete, da bi imeli enake možnosti za boj; toda glejte, pri teh poskusih so jih pokosili kamni in puščice, ki so jih metali vanje; in namesto da bi si jarke zapolnili tako, da bi sesuli zemeljske nasipe, so jih deloma napolnila njihova mrtva in ranjena telesa.
- 23 Tako so Nefijci imeli vso premoč nad sovražniki; in tako so Lamanci poskušali pokončati Nefijce, dokler niso bili vsi njihovi vrhovni poveljniki pobiti; da, in pobitih je bilo več kot tisoč Lamancev; medtem ko po drugi strani ni bila ubita niti ena nefijska duša.
- 24 Bilo jih je okrog petdeset, ki so bili ranjeni, ki so bili izpostavljeni lamanskim puščicam pri prehodu, toda zaščiteni so bili s svojimi ščiti in naprsnimi oklepi in šlemi, tako da so imeli rane po nogah, od katerih jih je bilo veliko zelo hudih.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

- 25 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci, ko so videli, da so bili vsi njihovi vrhovni poveljniki pobiti, zbežali v divjino. In zgodilo se je, da so se vrnili v nefijsko deželo, da bi kralja, Amalikija, ki je bil po rojstvu Nefijec, obvestili glede njihove velike izgube.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da se je na svoje ljudi silno razjezil, ker ni dosegel svoje želje nad Nefijci; ni jih podvrget jarmu suženjstva.
- 27 Da, bil je silno besen in preklinjal je Boga in tudi Moronija in s prisego zaprisegel, da bo pil njegovo kri; in to zato, ker je Moroni med pripravami na varovanje svojega ljudstva izpolnjeval Božje zapovedi.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da se je po drugi strani Nefijevo ljudstvo zahvaljevalo Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, zaradi njegove neprimerljive moči, da jih je rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov.
- 29 In tako se je končalo devetnajsto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 30 Da, in med njimi je bil nepretrgan mir in v cerkvi silno veliko blagostanje zaradi pozornosti in marljivosti, ki so jo posvečali Božji besedi, ki so jim jo razglašali Helaman in Šiblon in Korianton in Amon in njegovi bratje, da, in vsi tisti, ki so bili posvečeni po svetem Božjem redu in so se krstili v kesanje in bili poslani pridigati med ljudi.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

Alma 50

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se Moroni ni prenehal pripravljati na vojno oziroma braniti svojega ljudstva pred Lamanci, kajti ukazal je, naj njegove čete začnejo na začetku dvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov, naj začnejo kopati kupe zemlje okrog vseh mest po vsej deželi, ki so jo posedovali Nefijci.
- 2 In na vrhu teh zemeljskih nasipov je dal postaviti hlode, da, postavitve iz hlodov, zgrajene do višine človeka, okrog mest.
- 3 In naročil je, naj bo na teh postavitvah iz hlodov ogrodje iz kolov, zgrajeno na hlodih okrog in okrog; in bili so močni in visoki.
- 4 In dal je postaviti stolpe, ki so gledali na to postavitvev iz kolov in na teh stolpih je dal zgraditi zatočišča, da jih kamni in puščice Lamancev ne bi mogli raniti.
- 5 In bili so pripravljeni, da so lahko z vrha le-teh metali kamne glede na svoje zadovoljstvo in moč in ubili vsakogar, ki bi se skušal približati mestnemu obzidju.
- 6 Tako je Moroni okrog vsakega mesta po vsej deželi pripravil oporišča pred njihovimi sovražniki.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni svojim četam ukazal, naj gredo v vzhodno divjino; da, in šli so in pregnali vse Lamance, ki so bili v vzhodni divjini, v njihove lastne dežele, ki so bile na jugu zarahemelske dežele.
- 8 In nefijska dežela je potekala v ravni smeri od vzhodnega morja do zahodnega.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni, ko je pregnal vse Lamance iz vzhodne divjine, ki je bila severno od dežele njihove lastne posesti, ukazal, naj gredo prebivalci, ki so bili v zarahemelski deželi in v okoliški deželi, v vzhodno divjino prav do meja ob morski obali in se dežele polastijo.

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

10 In čete je namestil tudi na jugu v mejah njihove posesti in jim ukazal postaviti utrdbe, da bi zavarovali svoje čete in svoje ljudstvo pred rokami njihovih sovražnikov.

11 In tako je uničil vsa lamanska oporišča v vzhodni divjini, da, in tudi na zahodu, in utrdil mejno črto med Nefijci in Lamanci, med zarahemelsko deželo in nefijsko deželo, od zahodnega morja, ki teče ob izviru reke Sidon — Nefijci so posedovali vso deželo na severu, da, in sicer vso deželo, ki je bila severno od dežele Izobilje, glede na svoje zadovoljstvo.

12 Tako si je Moroni s svojimi četami, ki so se vsak dan povečevale zaradi zagotovila o zaščiti, ki jim ga je prinašalo njegovo delo, prizadeval uničiti silo in moč Lamancev v deželi njihove posesti, da tako ne bi imeli moči nad deželami njihove posesti.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci začeli z mestnimi temelji in mesto so imenovali Moroni; in bilo je ob vzhodnem morju; in bilo je na jugu ob mejni črti z lamansko posestjo.

14 In začeli so tudi z mestnimi temelji med mestom Moroni in mestom Aron in združili meje Arona in Moronija; in mesto oziroma deželo so imenovali Nefíha.

15 In v tistem letu so začeli graditi tudi veliko mest na severu, nekega na poseben način, ki so ga imenovali Lehi, ki je bilo na severu ob obalnih mejah.

16 In tako se je končalo dvajseto leto.

17 In v teh ugodnih okoliščinah je bilo Nefijevo ljudstvo na začetku enaindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

18 In silno so uspevali in silno obogateli; da, in množili so se in se v deželi okrepili.

19 In tako vidimo, kako milostna in pravična so vsa Gospodova ravnanja, da izpolni vse svoje besede človeškemu otrokom; da, lahko vidimo, da se njegove besede, ki jih je govoril Lehiju, potrdijo, prav tačas, rekoč:

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

20 Blagor tebi in tvojim otrokom; in blagoslovljeni bodo; če bodo izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, bodo v deželi uspevali. Pomni pa, če mojih zapovedi ne bodo izpolnjevali, bodo ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti.

21 In vidimo, da so se te obljube Nefijevemu ljudstvu potrdile; kajti njihovi spori in njihovi prepiri, da, njihovi umori in njihovo plenjenje, njihovo malikovanje, njihovo vlačugarstvo in njihove gnusobe, ki so bile med njimi, so jih pripeljale do njihovih vojn in njihove pogube.

22 In tisti, ki so zvesto izpolnjevali Gospodove zapovedi, so bili vselej rešeni, medtem ko je bilo na tisoče njihovih hudobnih bratov zapisanih suženjstvu oziroma so bili pokončani z mečem oziroma so hirali v neveri in se pomešali z Lamanci.

23 Toda glejte, med Nefijevim ljudstvom ni bilo od Nefijevih dni nikoli srečnejšega časa kakor v Moronijevih dneh, da, prav tačas, v enaindvajsetem letu vladavine sodnikov.

24 In zgodilo se je, da se je tudi dvaindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov končalo v miru; da, in tudi triindvajseto leto.

25 In zgodilo se je, da bi bilo mirno tudi na začetku štiriindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, če ne bi bilo prepira, do katerega je prišlo med njimi glede lehijske dežele in moriantonske dežele, ki se je stikala z lehijskimi mejami; od katerih sta bili obe na mejah ob morski obali.

26 Kajti glejte, ljudstvo, ki je posedovalo moriantonsko deželo, je zahtevalo del lehijske dežele; zato so se začeli vroče prepirati, tako da so Moriantonovi ljudje prijeli za orožje zoper svoje brate in bili so odločeni, da jih bodo z mečem pobili.

27 Toda glejte, ljudstvo, ki je posedovalo lehijsko deželo, je zbežalo v Moronijev tabor in se nanj obrnilo po pomoč; kajti glejte, nikomur niso storili krivice.

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

- 28 In zgodilo se je, da so se Moriantonovi ljudje, ki jih je vodil mož, ki mu je bilo ime Morianton, ko so odkrili, da je Lehijevo ljudstvo zbežalo v Moronijev tabor, silno prestrašili, da bi nadnje prišla Moronijeva vojska in jih pokončala.
- 29 Zato jim je Morianton položil v srce, naj zbežijo v deželo, ki je bila na severu, ki so jo pokrivala velike vodne površine, in zavzamejo deželo, ki je bila na severu.
- 30 In glejte, ta načrt bi izpeljali (kar bi bilo razlog za žalovanje), toda glejte, ker je bil Morianton človek nagle jeze, se je zato razjezil na eno od svojih služabnic in planil je nanjo in jo hudo pretepel.
- 31 In zgodilo se je, da je zbežala in prišla v Moronijev tabor in Moroniju povedala vse glede zadeve in tudi glede njihovih namenov, da zbežijo v deželo na severu.
- 32 Sedaj glejte, ljudstvo, ki je bilo v deželi Izobilje, oziroma točneje Moroni, se je zbal, da bodo prisluhnili Moriantonovim besedam in se pridružili njegovim ljudem in se tako polastili tistih delov dežele, kar bi lahko med Nefijevim ljudstvom imelo resne posledice, da, posledice, ki bi pripeljale do uničenja njihove svobode.
- 33 Zato je Moroni poslal vojsko z njihovim taborom, da bi dohiteli Moriantonove ljudi, da bi ustavili njihov pobeg v deželo na severu.
- 34 In zgodilo se je, da jih niso dohiteli, dokler niso prišli do meja dežele Opustošenje; in tam so jih dohiteli pri ozkem prelazu, ki je vodil ob morju v deželo na severu, da, ob morju na zahod in na vzhod.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

35 In zgodilo se je, da je vojska, ki jo je poslal Moroni, ki jo je vodil mož, ki mu je bilo ime Teankum, srečala Moriantonove ljudi; in tako trmasti so bili Moriantonovi ljudje (ker jih je navdihovala njegova hudobija in njegove laskave besede), da se je med njimi začela bitka, v kateri je Teankum ubil Moriantona in porazil njegovo vojsko in jih zajel in se vrnil v Moronijev tabor. In tako se je končalo štiriindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

36 In tako so bili Moriantonovi ljudje privedeni nazaj. In potem ko so se zavezali, da bodo ohranjali mir, so jih odpeljali v moriantonsko deželo in prišlo je do združitve med njimi in Lehijevim ljudstvom; in tudi oni so odšli v svoje dežele.

37 In zgodilo se je, da je v istem letu, ko se je med Nefijevo ljudstvo povrnil mir, da je Nefíha, drugi vrhovni sodnik, umrl, potem ko je na sodnem stolu zasedal v popolni pokončnosti pred Bogom.

38 Vendar je zavrnil, da bi Alma v last dobil tiste zapise in tiste stvari, ki so jih Alma in njihovi očetje imeli za nadvse svete; zato jih je Alma predal svojemu sinu Helamanu.

39 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da je bil Nefíhov sin določen, da zasede sodni stol na mestu svojega očeta; da, s prisego in sveto uredbo je bil imenovan za vrhovnega sodnika in upravitelja nad ljudstvom, da bo sodil pravično in ohranjal mir in svobodo ljudstva in jim zagotovil njihove svete privilegije, da častijo Gospoda, svojega Boga, da, da bo vse svoje dni podpiral in branil Božjo stvar in da bo hudobne privedel pred pravico glede na njihov zločin.

40 Sedaj glejte, ime mu je bilo Pahoran. In Pahoran je zasedel stol svojega očeta in je na koncu štiriindvajsetega leta začel vladati nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

Alma 51

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo na začetku petindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, potem ko so vzpostavili mir med Lehijevim ljudstvom in Moriantonovimi ljudmi glede njihovih dežel in potem ko so petindvajseto leto začeli v miru;
- 2 vendar v deželi niso za dolgo ohranili vsesplošnega miru, kajti med ljudstvom se je začel prepir glede vrhovnega sodnika Pahorana; kajti glejte, del ljudstva je želel spremeniti nekaj določenih točk zakona.
- 3 Toda glejte, Pahoran ni hotel spremeniti niti ni dopustil, da bi se zakon spremenil; zato ni prisluhnil tistim, ki so odposlali svoj glas s prošnjo glede spreminjanja zakona.
- 4 Zato so se tisti, ki so želeli, naj se zakon spremeni, nanj jezili, in želeli, da on ne bi bil več vrhovni sodnik v deželi; zato je nastal hud spor glede zadeve, ampak ne do preliivanja krvi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so se tisti, ki so želeli, da bi Pahorana vrgli s sodnega stola, imenovali pristaši kraljevine, kajti želeli so, da bi se zakon spremenil tako, da bi zrušil svobodno vlado in v deželi postavil kralja.
- 6 In tisti, ki so želeli, da bi Pahoran ostal vrhovni sodnik dežele, so si naredili ime svobodnjaki; in takšna je bila delitev med njimi, kajti svobodnjaki so zapri-segli oziroma se zavezali, da bodo svoje pravice in privilegije svoje vere branili s svobodno vlado.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je bila ta zadeva glede njihovega prepira razrešena po glasu ljudstva. In zgodilo se je, da je bil glas ljudstva naklonjen svobodnjakom in Pahoran je obdržal sodni stol, kar je povzročilo veliko radost med Pahoranovimi brati in tudi med številnimi svobodoljubi, ki so prav tako utišali pristaše kraljevine, da si niso drznili nasprotovati, ampak so bili primorani braniti stvar svobode.

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 Tisti torej, ki so bili kraljem naklonjeni, so bili tisti iz visokega stanu in prizadevali so si, da bi bili kralji; in podpirali so jih tisti, ki so si prizadevali za moč in oblast nad ljudstvom.
- 9 Toda glejte, to je bil nevaren čas, da bi bili med Nefijevim ljudstvom takšni prepiri; kajti glejte, Amalikija je srca lamanskega ljudstva spet podžgal zoper nefijsko ljudstvo in z vseh strani dežele je zbral vojake in jih oboroževal in se z vso marljivostjo pripravljaj na vojno; kajti zaprisegel je, da bo pil Moronijevo kri.
- 10 Toda glejte, videli bomo, da je njegova obljuba, ki jo je dal, prenačljiva; vendar je sebe in svoje čete pripravil, da se bodo prišli bojevat zoper Nefijce.
- 11 Njegove čete torej zaradi veliko tisočev, ki so jih pobili Nefijci, niso bile tako velike, kakor so bile doslej, toda navkljub njihovi veliki izgubi je Amalikija zbral presenetljivo veliko vojsko, tako da se ni bal priti v zarahemelsko deželo.
- 12 Da, celo Amalikija sam je šel na čelu Lamancev. In bilo je v petindvajsetem letu vladavine sodnikov; in bilo je v istem času, ko so začeli razreševati zadeve svojih preprirov glede vrhovnega sodnika Pahorana.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so se možje, ki so se imenovali pristaši kraljevine, ko so slišali, da Lamanci prihajajo nadnje v bitko, v srcu razveselili; in niso hoteli prijete za orožje, kajti na vrhovnega sodnika in tudi na svobodoljube so bili tako besni, da niso hoteli prijete za orožje, da bi branili svojo deželo.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Moroni, ko je to videl in ko je tudi videl, da so v meje dežele prihajali Lamanci, silno besen zaradi trmoglavosti tistih ljudi, za katere je tako marljivo delal, da bi jih obvaroval; da, bil je silno besen; dušo mu je navdala jeza zoper njih.

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je deželnemu upravitelju poslal prošnjo z glasom ljudstva, ker je želel, naj jo prebere in dà njemu (Moroniju) moč, da tiste odpadnike primora, da branijo svojo deželo ali pa bodo usmrčeni.
- 16 Kajti njegova prva skrb je bila napraviti konec takšnim preprirom in razprtijam med ljudstvom; kajti glejte, to je bil doslej vzrok vsega njihovega uničenja. In zgodilo se je, da mu je bilo to dano glede na glas ljudstva.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni ukazal, naj gre njegova vojska nad tiste pristaše kraljevine, da bodo uklonili njihov ponos in njihovo plemstvo in jih zravnali z zemljo ali pa bodo prijeli za orožje in podprli stvar svobode.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so nadnje odkorakale čete; in uklonili so njihov ponos in njihovo plemstvo, tako da so jih, ko so dvignili bojno orožje, da se bodo bojevali z Moronijevimi možmi, posekali in zravnali z zemljo.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo štiri tisoč odpadnikov, ki so jih posekali z mečem; in tiste njihove voditelje, ki v bitki niso bili pobiti, so prijeli in vrgli v ječo, kajti v tem obdobju ni bilo časa za njihovo sojenje.
- 20 In preostanek tistih odpadnikov se je, raje kot da bi bili z mečem posekani na zemljo, uklonil zastavi svobode in bili so primorani, da so na svojih stolpih in v svojih mestih izobesili napis svobode in prijeli za orožje v bran svoje dežele.
- 21 In tako je Moroni napravil konec tistim pristašem kraljevine, da se ni vedelo za nikogar, ki bi se nazival pristaš kraljevine; in tako je napravil konec trmoglavosti in ponosu tistih ljudi, ki so trdili, da so plemenite krvi; ampak so jih pokorili, da so postali ponižni kakor njihovi bratje, in so se hrabro bojevali, da bi se osvobodili suženjstva.
- And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.
- For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.
- And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.
- And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.
- And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.
- And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.
- And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

- 22 Glejte, zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci, medtem ko je Moroni tako končal vojne in prepire med svojim lastnim ljudstvom in jih podvrgel miru in omiki in uvajal predpise za priprave na vojno proti Lamancem, glejte, prišli v moronijsko deželo, ki je bila v mejah ob morski obali.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da Nefijci v mestu Moroni niso bili zadosti močni; zato jih je Amalikija pregnal in jih veliko pobil. In zgodilo se je, da je Amalikija mesto zavzel, da, zavzel je vse njihove utrdbe.
- 24 In tisti, ki so zbežali iz mesta Moroni, so prišli v mesto Nefíha; in tudi ljudje iz mesta Lehi so se zbrali in se pripravili in bili pripravljene, da se bodo spopadli v bitki z Lamanci.
- 25 Toda zgodilo se je, da Amalikija Lamancem ni dopustil, da bi šli v bitko nad mesto Nefíha, temveč jih je zadržal ob morski obali in pustil može v vsakem mestu, da so ga varovali in branili.
- 26 In tako je šel in si prisvojil veliko mest, mesto Nefíha in mesto Lehi in mesto Morianton in mesto Omner in mesto Gid in mesto Mulek, ki so bila vsa v vzhodnih mejah ob morski obali.
- 27 In tako so si Lamanci s svojimi nešteti vojskami z Amalikijevo prekanjenostjo pridobili toliko mest, ki so bila vsa močno utrjena po zgledu Moronijevih utrdb; ki so vsa nudila oporišča za Lamance.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da so korakali do meja dežele Izobilje in pred seboj preganjali Nefijce in jih veliko pobili.
- 29 Toda zgodilo se je, da jih je pričakal Teankum, ki je ubil Moriantona, in dohitel njegovo ljudstvo, ki je bežalo.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da je dohitel tudi Amalikija, ko je korakal s svojo številno vojsko, da bi zavzel deželo Izobilje in tudi deželo na severu.

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

- 31 Toda glejte, doživel je razočaranje, ker so Teankum in njegovi možje odbili njihov napad, kajti bili so veliki bojevniki; kajti vsak Teankumov mož je Lamance prekašal po moči in po veščini vojskovanja, tako da so pred Lamanci pridobili prednost.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da so jih oblegali, tako da so jih pobijali, prav dokler se ni znočilo. In zgodilo se je, da so si Teankum in njegovi možje v mejah dežele Izobilje postavili šotore; in Amalikija si je šotore postavil v obalnih mejah ob morski obali in tako so jih pregnali.
- 33 In zgodilo se je, da sta se, ko je prišla noč, Teankum in njegov služabnik prikradla in šla ponoči ven in šla v Amalikijev tabor; in glejte, zaradi velike utrujenosti, ki so jo povzročila dela in dnevna vročina, jih je premagal spanec.
- 34 In zgodilo se je, da se je Teankum skrivoma prikradel v šotor kralja in mu v srce zasadil kopje; in nemudoma je povzročil kraljevo smrt, da ta ni prebudil služabnikov.
- 35 In spet se je skrivoma vrnil v svoj tabor in glejte, njegovi možje so spali in zbudil jih je in jim povedal vse, kar je storil.
- 36 In ukazal je, naj bodo njegove čete v pripravljeno-sti, če bi se Lamanci prebudili in prišli nadnje.
- 37 In tako se je končalo petindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom; in tako so se končali Amalikijevi dnevi.

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

Alma 52

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je v šestindvajsetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, glejte, ko so se Lamanci prvega jutra prvega meseca prebudili, glejte, so Amalikija našli mrtvega v njegovem lastnem šotoru; in videli so tudi, da je bil Teankum pripravljen, da se bo tisti dan bojeval z njimi.
- 2 In sedaj, ko so Lamanci to videli, so se prestrašili; in opustili so svoj načrt, da bi odkorakali v deželo na severu, in so se z vso svojo vojsko umaknili v mesto Mulek in si v njegovih utrdbah poiskali zaščito.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Amalikijev brat imenovan za kralja nad ljudstvom; in ime mu je bilo Amoron; tako je bil kralj Amoron, brat kralja Amalikija, določen, da vlada namesto njega.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je ukazal, naj njegovo ljudstvo brani tista mesta, ki so jih zavzeli s prelivanjem krvi; kajti nobenega mesta niso zavzeli drugače kakor tako, da so izgubili veliko krvi.
- 5 In sedaj, Teankum je videl, da so bili Lamanci odločeni braniti tista mesta, ki so jih zavzeli, in tiste dele dežele, katerih so se polastili; in ker je tudi videl njihovo ogromno število, je Teankum menil, da ni dobro, da bi jih poskušal napasti v njihovih utrdbah.
- 6 Toda svoje može je zadržal v bližini, kot da bi se pripravljaj na vojno; da, in resnično se je pripravljaj, da se bo branil pred njimi, tako da je okrog in okrog postavljaj obzidja in pripravljaj zatočišča.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da se je še naprej tako pripravljaj na vojno, dokler Moroni ni poslal velikega števila mož, da bi okrepil njegovo vojsko.
- 8 In Moroni mu je poslal tudi ukaze, naj zadrži vse ujetnike, ki so padli v njegove roke; kajti ker so Lamanci zajeli veliko ujetnikov, naj zadrži vse lamanske ujetnike v odkupnino za tiste, ki so jih zajeli Lamanci.

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

9 In poslal mu je tudi ukaze, naj utrdi deželo Izobilje in zaščiti ozek prelaz, ki je vodil v deželo na severu, da Lamanci ne bi dosegli te točke in bi imeli moč, da bi jih oblegali z vseh strani.

10 In Moroni je prav tako poslal k njemu, ker je od njega želel, da bi tisti predel dežele zvesto branil in da bi si prizadeval za vsako priložnost, da bo bičal Lamance v tistem predelu, kolikor je bilo v njegovi moči, da bi morda spet z zvijačo ali kako drugače zavzel tista mesta, ki so jim bila vzeta iz rok; in da bi prav tako utrdil in okreplil okoliška mesta, ki niso padla v roke Lamancev.

11 In rekel mu je tudi: Prišel bi k tebi, toda glej, Lamanci nas napadajo v mejah dežele ob zahodnem morju; in glej, nadnje pojdem, zato ne morem priti k tebi.

12 Sedaj, kralj (Ammoron) je odšel iz zarahemelske dežele in je kraljico obvestil glede smrti svojega brata in zbral je veliko število mož in odkorakal nad Nefijce na mejah ob zahodnem morju.

13 In tako si je prizadeval oblegati Nefijce in del njihovih sil odpeljati v tisti del dežele, medtem ko je tistim, ki so ostali, da so posedovali mesta, ki jih je zavzel, ukazal, naj Nefijce oblegajo tudi na mejah ob vzhodnem morju in naj zavzamejo njihovo deželo, kolikor je bilo to v njihovi moči glede na moč njihovih čet.

14 In tako je bilo z Nefijci v tistih nevarnih okoliščinah konec šestindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

15 Toda glejte, v sedemindvajsetem letu vladavine sodnikov se je zgodilo, da je Teankum na ukaz Moronija — ki je postavil čete, da bi ščitile južne in zahodne deželne meje, in je začel svoj pohod proti deželi Izobilje, da bi s svojimi možmi pomagal Teankumu ponovno zavzeti mesta, ki so jih izgubili —

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

- 16 in zgodilo se je, da je Teankum prejel ukaze, naj izvede napad na mesto Mulek in ga ponovno zavzame, če bi to bilo mogoče.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da se je Teankum pripravil, da bo izvedel napad na mesto Mulek in s svojo vojsko odkorakal nad Lamance; toda videl je, da je nemogoče, da bi jih premagal, ko so v utrdbah; zato je svoje načrte opustil in se spet vrnil v mesto Izobilje, da bi počakal na Moronijev prihod, da bi njegova vojska dobila okrepitev.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni s svojo vojsko v deželo Izobilje prispel proti koncu sedemindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 19 In na začetku osemindvajsetega leta so imeli Moroni in Teankum in številni od vrhovnih poveljnikov bojni posvet — kaj naj storijo, da bodo Lamance pripravili, da bodo prišli nadnje v bitko; oziroma da bi jih morda kako zvabili iz njihovih oporišč, da bi si pridobili prednost pred njimi in mesto Mulek spet zavzeli.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da so k lamanski vojski, ki je štitala mesto Mulek, k njihovem voditelju, ki mu je bilo ime Jakob, poslali odposlance in od njega želeli, naj pride s svojimi četami ven in naj se z njimi spopade na planjavah med obema mestoma. Toda glejte, Jakob, ki je bil Zoramec, s svojo vojsko ni hotel priti ven, da bi se na planjavah spopadel z njimi.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni, ker ni imel upov, da se bo z njimi spopadel na nevtralnem ozemlju, zato sklenil načrt, da bi Lamance zvalil iz njihovih oporišč.
- 22 Zato je ukazal, naj Teankum povede majhno število mož in odkoraka v bližino morske obale; in Moroni in njegova vojska so ponoči odkorakali v divjino zahodno od mesta Mulek; in tako so naslednji dan, ko so lamanski stražarji odkrili Teankuma, tekli in to povedali Jakobu, svojemu vodju.

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

23 In zgodilo se je, da so lamanske čete odkorakale nad Teankuma, predpostavljajoč glede na svoje število, da bodo Teankuma zaradi njegovega majhnega števila premagali. Ko pa je Teankum zagledal lamanske čete, ki so prihajale nadnje, se je začel umikati proti morski obali na sever.

24 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci, ko so videli, da je začel bežati, opogumili in jih začeli vneto zasledovati. In ko je Teankum tako vodil stran Lamance, ki so jih zaman zasledovali, glejte, je Moroni ukazal, naj del njegove vojske, ki je bila z njim, vkoraka v mesto in ga zavzame.

25 In tako so storili in pobili vse tiste, ki so ostali, da ščitijo mesto, da, vse tiste, ki niso hoteli predati bojnega orožja.

26 In tako se je Moroni z delom svoje vojske polastil mesta Mulek, medtem ko je s preostalimi odkorakal, da bi pričakal Lamance, ko se bodo vračali z zasledovanjem Teankuma.

27 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci Teankuma zasledovali, dokler se niso približali mestu Izobilje, in potem so jih pričakali Lehi in majhna vojska, ki je ostala, da bi ščitila mesto Izobilje.

28 In sedaj glejte, ko so lamanski vrhovni poveljniki zagledali Lehija z vojsko prihajati nadnje, so v veliki zmedbi zbežali, boječ se, da bi morda ne dosegli mesta Mulek, preden bi jih Lehi dohitel; kajti zaradi pohoda so bili utrujeni, Lehijevi možje pa so bili spočiti.

29 Lamanci torej niso vedeli, da je Moroni s svojo vojsko zadaj za njimi; in vsega, česar so se bali, so bili Lehi in njegovi možje.

30 Lehi jih torej ni želel dohiteti, dokler ne bi pričakali Moronija in njegove vojske.

31 In zgodilo se je, da so jih, preden so se Lamanci dobro umaknili, Nefijci obkolili, z ene strani so jih obkolili Moronijevi možje, z druge pa Lehijevi možje, ki so bili vsi spočiti in polni moči; Lamanci pa so bili zaradi dolgega pohoda utrujeni.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

- 32 In Moroni je svojim možem ukazal, naj jih napadajo, dokler ne bodo predali bojnega orožja.
- 33 In zgodilo se je, da je Jakob, ker je bil njihov vodja, ker je bil tudi Zoramec in ker je imel nepremagljivo duha, vodil Lamance v bitko s silnim besom do Moronija.
- 34 Ker je bil Moroni na pohodu, je bil zato Jakob odločen, da jih bo pobil in se prebil do mesta Mulek. Toda glejte, Moroni in njegovi možje so bili močnejši, zato se pred Lamanci niso umikali.
- 35 In zgodilo se je, da so se na obeh straneh bojevali s silnim besom; in na obeh straneh jih je bilo veliko pobitih; da, in Moroni je bil ranjen in Jakob je bil ubit.
- 36 In Lehi je s svojimi močnimi možmi od zadaj pritiskal nanje s takšnim besom, da so Lamanci zadaj predali bojno orožje, preostali pa, ker so bili zelo zmedeni, niso vedeli, kod naj gredo oziroma napadejo.
- 37 Ko je Moroni torej videl njihovo zmedo, jim je rekel: Če boste prinesli svoje bojno orožje in ga predali, glejte, bomo prenehali prelivati vašo kri.
- 38 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so Lamanci te besede slišali, njihovi vrhovni poveljniki, vsi tisti, ki niso bili pobiti, pristopili in bojno orožje vrgli Moroniju pred noge in tudi svojim možem ukazali, naj storijo enako.
- 39 Toda glejte, bilo jih je veliko, ki niso hoteli; in tiste, ki svojih mečev niso hoteli predati, so prijeli in jih zvezali in jim odvzeli bojno orožje in primorani so bili, da s svojimi brati odkorakajo v deželo Izobilje.
- 40 In število ujetnikov, ki so jih zajeli, je torej prese-galo število tistih, ki so bili pobiti, da, prese-galo je tiste, ki so bili pobiti na obeh straneh.

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

Alma 53

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so lamanske ujetnike stražili in jih primorali, da so šli in pokopali svoje mrtve, da, in tudi mrtve Nefijce, ki so bili pobiti; in Moroni je nad njimi postavil može, da so jih stražili, ko so opravljali svoje delo.
- 2 In Moroni je šel z Lehijem v mesto Mulek in prevzel poveljstvo v mestu in ga predal Lehiju. Sedaj glejte, ta Lehi je bil mož, ki je bil z Moronijem večinoma v vseh njegovih bitkah; in bil je mož kakor Moroni in radostila sta se vzajemne varnosti; da, ljuba sta bila drug drugemu in ljuba tudi vsemu Nefijevemu ljudstvu.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so jih, potem ko so Lamanci prenehali pokopavati svoje mrtve in tudi mrtve Nefijce, odpeljali nazaj v deželo Izobilje; in Teankum je po Moronijevih ukazih naročil, naj začnejo delati na izkopavanju jarka okrog dežele oziroma mesta Izobilje.
- 4 In ukazal je, naj na notranji strani jarka napravijo prsobran iz drevesnih debel; ob prsobran iz drevesnih debel pa so nametali zemljo iz jarka; in tako so Lamance pripravili k delu, dokler niso okrog mesta Izobilje postavili silno visoko, močno obzidje iz drevesnih debel in zemlje.
- 5 In to mesto je odtlej postalo silno oporišče; in v tem mestu so stražili lamanske ujetnike; da, in sicer znotraj obzidja, ki so jim ga ukazali zgraditi s svojimi lastnimi rokami. Moroni je bil torej primoran Lamancem naložiti delo, ker jih je bilo lahko stražiti, ko so bili na delu; in želel je vse svoje sile, ko bo izvedel napad na Lamance.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni tako dosegel zmago nad eno največjih lamanskih vojsk in se polastil mesta Mulek, ki je bilo eno najmočnejših lamanskih utrdb v nefijski deželi; in tako je tudi zgradil oporišče, da je zadržal ujetnike.

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 In zgodilo se je, da se v tistem letu ni več poskušal bojevati z Lamanci, ampak je svoje može zaposlil s pripravami na vojno, da, in z gradnjo utrdb za zaščito pred Lamanci, da, in tudi reševanjem žena in otrok pred lakoto in stiskami in pri oskrbi hrane za njihove čete.
- 8 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so lamanske čete na zahodnem morju na jugu v Moronijevi odsotnosti zaradi nekega spletkarjenja med Nefijci, ki je med njimi povzročilo razprtije, pridobile prednost pred Nefijci, da, tako da so se v tistem delu dežele polastili številnih njihovih mest.
- 9 In tako so bili zaradi krivičnosti med njimi samimi, da, zaradi medsebojnih razprtij in spletkarjenja, postavljeni v najnevarnejše okoliščine.
- 10 In sedaj glejte, nekoliko imam reči glede Amonovega ljudstva, ki so bili na začetku Lamanci; toda Amon in njegovi bratje oziroma natančneje Božja moč in beseda sta jih spreobrnila h Gospodu; in pripeljali so jih v zarahemelsko deželo in Nefijci so jih vse odtlej ščitili.
- 11 In zaradi svoje prisege so bili izvzeti od tega, da bi prijeli za orožje zoper svoje brate, kajti prisegli so, da ne bodo nikoli več prelili krvi; in glede na svojo prisego bi bili pogubljeni; da, dopustili bi, da bi sami padli v roke svojim bratom, če ne bi bilo usmiljenja in silne ljubezni, ki so jim jo izkazovali Amon in njegovi bratje.
- 12 In zaradi tega so bili odpeljani v zarahemelsko deželo; in Nefijci so jih vselej ščitili.
- 13 Toda zgodilo se je, da jih je, ko so videli nevarnost in veliko stisk in težav, ki so jih Nefijci prenašali zavljo njih, ganilo sočutje in v bran svoje dežele so želeli prijeti za orožje.
- And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.
- And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.
- And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue amongst themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.
- And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.
- And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.
- And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.
- But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 Toda glejte, ko so bili na tem, da primejo za bojno orožje, je med njimi prevladalo prigovarjanje Helamana in njegovih bratov, kajti bili so na tem, da prelomijo prisego, ki so jo sklenili.
- 15 In Helaman se je zbal, da bi, če bi tako storili, izgubili svojo dušo; zato so bili vsi tisti, ki so to zavezo sklenili, primorani gledati, kako se njihovi bratje tačas prebijajo skozi svoje stiske v nevarnih okoliščinah.
- 16 Toda glejte, zgodilo se je, da so imeli veliko sinov, ki niso sklenili zaveze, da ne bodo prijeli za bojno orožje, da bi se branili pred sovražniki; zato se jih je tokrat zbralo toliko, kolikor jih je bilo zmožnih prijeti za orožje, in imenovali so se Nefijci.
- 17 In sklenili so zavezo, da se bodo bojevali za svobodo Nefijcev, da, da bodo ščitili deželo, celo če bi morali dati svoje življenje; da, zavezali so se celo, da se ne bodo nikoli odrekli svobodi, ampak se bodo bojevali v vsakem primeru, da bodo Nefijce in sebe zaščitili pred suženjstvom.
- 18 Sedaj glejte, dva tisoč je bilo teh mladeničev, ki so sklenili to zavezo in prijeli za bojno orožje, da bodo branili svojo deželo.
- 19 In sedaj glejte, kakor doslej Nefijcem nikoli niso bili v oviro, so jim prav tako v tem trenutku postali v veliko podporo; kajti prijeli so za bojno orožje in hoteli, da bi bil Helaman njihov vodja.
- 20 In vsi so bili mladeniči in bili so silno hrabri, kar zadeva pogum in tudi kar zadeva moč in delavnost; toda glejte, to ni bilo vse — bili so možje, ki so bili vselej zvesti v vsem, kar jim je bilo zaupano.
- 21 Da, bili so resnicoljubni in preudarni možje, kajti poučevali so jih, naj izpolnjujejo zapovedi Boga in pred njim hodijo pokončno.
- 22 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Helaman korakal na čelu svojih dva tisoč mladih vojakov, da bodo pomagali ljudstvu v mejah dežele na jugu ob zahodnem morju.
- 23 In tako se je končalo osemindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 54

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo na začetku devetindvajsetega leta vladavine sodnikov, da je Amoron poslal Moroniju sporočilo, da želi menjati ujetnike.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni ob tej prošnji začutil silno radost, kajti živež, ki so ga dali za hrano laman-skim ujetnikom, je želel za hrano za lastne ljudi; in želel je tudi, da bi s svojimi možmi okrepil svojo voj-sko.
- 3 Lamanci so torej zajeli veliko žensk in otrok in med vsemi Moronijevimi ujetniki oziroma ujetniki, ki jih je Moroni zajel, ni bilo niti ene ženske niti otroka; zato se je Moroni odločil za zvijačo, da bi od Lamancev dobil toliko nefijskih ujetnikov, kolikor bi jih bilo mogoče.
- 4 Zato je napisal pismo in ga poslal po Amoronovem služabniku, po istem, ki je pismo prinesel Moroniju. To so torej besede, ki jih je napisal Amoronu, rekoč:
- 5 Glej, Amoron, nekoliko sem vam napisal glede te vojne, ki ste jo vojskovali zoper moje ljudstvo oziroma katero je zoper njih vojskoval tvoj brat in katero ste po njegovi smrti še odločeni nadaljevati.
- 6 Glej, povedal bi ti nekoliko glede Božje pravice in meča njegovega vsemogočnega srda, ki visi nad te-boj, če se ne boš pokesal in svojih čet umaknil na svoje ozemlje oziroma v deželo svoje posesti, ki je nefijska dežela.
- 7 Da, te stvari bi ti povedal, če bi jim bil zmožen pri-sluhniti; da, povedal bi ti glede tistega strašnega pe-kla, ki čaka, da sprejme takšne morilce, kakor sta ti in tvoj brat, če se ne boste pokesali in se odvrnili od svojih morilskih namenov in se s svojimi četami vr-nili v svoje dežele.
- 8 Ker pa ste to enkrat že zavrnili in ste se bojevali zoper Gospodovo ljudstvo, prav tako lahko pričaku-jem, da boste to spet storili.

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

9 In sedaj glej, pripravljeni smo vas sprejeti; da, in če se ne boste odvrnili od svojih namenov, glejte, si boste priklicali srd tistega Boga, ki ste ga zavrnil, in sicer v svoje popolno pogubljenje.

10 Toda, kakor živi Gospod, naše čete bodo prišle nad vas, če se ne boste umaknili, in kmalu vas bo doletela smrt, kajti obdržali bomo svoja mesta in svoje pokrajine; da, in branili bomo svojo veroizpoved in stvar našega Boga.

11 Toda glej, zdi se mi, da ti zaman govorim glede teh stvari; oziroma se mi zdi, da si otrok pekla; zato bom končal svoje pismo in ti rekel, da ujetnikov ne bom menjal drugače kakor pod pogojem, da boste za enega ujetnika predali moškega in njegovo ženo in njegove otroke; če bo to tako, da boste to storili, bom menjal.

12 In glej, če tega ne boste storili, bom nad vas prišel s svojimi četami; da, oborožil bom celo ženske in otroke in bom prišel nad vas in sledil vam bom prav v vašo deželo, ki je naša prva dedna dežela; da, in kri za kri bo, da, življenje za življenje; in bojeval se bom z vami, prav dokler ne boste izbrisani z obličja zemlje.

13 Glej, jezen sem in moje ljudstvo prav tako; prizadevali ste si nas umoriti, in mi smo si prizadevali samo, da bi se branili. Toda glej, če si nas boste še naprej prizadevali pobijati, da, si bomo mi prizadevali pobijati vas; da, in zahtevali bomo svojo deželo, svojo prvo dedno deželo.

14 Sedaj zaključujem svoje pismo: Sem Moroni, sem vodja nefijskega ljudstva.

15 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Amoron, ko je to pismo prejel, razjezil; in Moroniju je napisal še eno pismo in to so besede, ki jih je napisal, rekoč:

16 Sem Amoron, lamanski kralj, sem brat Amalikija, ki ste ga umorili. Glej, nad vami bom maščeval njegovo kri, da, in nad vas bom prišel s svojo vojsko, kajti tvojih groženj se ne bojim.

17 Kajti glej, vaši očetje so bili krivični do svojih bratov, tako da so jih oropali pravice do vodenja, ko jim je ta upravičeno pripadala.

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 In sedaj glejte, če boste odložili orožje in postali podložni, da vas bodo vodili tisti, ki jim vodenje upravičeno pripada, potem bom ukazal, da bodo moji ljudje odložili orožje in ne bodo se več vojskovali.

19 Glej, zoper mene in moje ljudstvo si izrekel veliko groženj; toda glej, tvojih groženj se ne bojimo.

20 Vendar bom glede na tvojo prošnjo rade volje dovolil izmenjavo ujetnikov, da bom hrano lahko prihranil za svoje vojščake; in vojevala bova vojno, ki bo večna, bodisi se bodo Nefijci pokorili naši oblasti bodisi bodo za večno izumrli.

21 In kar zadeva tistega Boga, za katerega praviš, da smo ga zavrnil, glej, takšnega bitja ne poznamo; niti ga ne vi; če pa je tako, da takšno bitje je, ne vemo drugega, kakor da je ustvaril tako nas kakor vas.

22 In če je tako, da je hudič in pekel, glej, mar te ne bo poslal tja, da boš prebival z mojim bratom, ki ste ga umorili, za katerega si namignil, da je šel na takšen kraj? Toda glej, to ni pomembno.

23 Sem Amoron in sem potomec Zorama, ki so ga vaši očetje prisilili in ga privedli iz Jeruzalema.

24 In sedaj glej, neustrašen Lamanec sem; glejte, to vojno smo vojevali, da bi maščevali njihove krivice in ohranili in pridobili njihove pravice do vodenja; in zaključujem svoje pismo Moroniju.

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

Alma 55

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Moroni, ko je to pismo prejel, še bolj razjezil, ker je vedel, da Amoron natančno ve za njegovo prevaro; da, vedel je, da Amoron ve, da to, kar ga je primoralo, da se je vojskoval proti Nefijevemu ljudstvu, ni bila pravična stvar.
- 2 In rekel je: Glej, z Amoronom ne bom menjal ujetnikov, razen če se bo odvrnil od svojega namena, kakor sem navedel v svojem pismu; kajti ne bom mu dovolil, da bo imel še več moči od te, ki si jo je pridobil.
- 3 Glej, vem za kraj, kjer Lamanci stražijo moje ljudi, ki so jih zajeli kot ujetnike; in ker Amoron ne ugotovi mojemu pismu, glej, mu bom dal glede na svoje besede, da, prizadeval si bom za smrt med njimi, dokler ne bodo prosili za mir.
- 4 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Moroni, ko je te besede izrekel, ukazal, naj med njegovimi možmi izvedejo preiskavo, da bi med njimi morda našel moža, ki je Lamanov potomec.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so našli enega, ki mu je bilo ime Laman; in bil je eden od služabnikov kralja, katerega je umoril Amalickiah.
- 6 Moroni je torej ukazal, naj grejo Laman in majhno število njegovih mož k stražarjem, ki so stražili Nefijce.
- 7 Nefijce so torej stražili v mestu Gid; zato je Moroni določil Lamana in ukazal, naj gre z njim manjše število mož.
- 8 In ko se je zvečerilo, je šel Laman k stražarjem, ki so stražili Nefijce, in glejte, videli so ga prihajati in so mu zaklicali; on pa jim je rekel: Ne bojte se; glejte, Lamanec sem. Glejte, pobegnili smo Nefijcem in oni spijo; in glejte, vzeli smo od njihovega vina in ga prinesli s seboj.
- 9 Ko so torej Lamanci te besede slišali, so ga radostno sprejeli; in rekli so mu: Daj nam od svojega vina, da bomo pili; zadovoljni smo, da si tako s seboj odnesel vino, kajti utrujeni smo.

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

10 Toda Laman jim je rekel: Prihranimo si vino, dokler ne bomo šli v bitko zoper Nefijce. Toda te besede so jih napravile samo še bolj željne, da bi vino pili;

11 kajti, rekli so: Utrujeni smo, zato nam dovoli vzeti nekaj vina in kmalu bomo vino prejeli za obrok, kar nas bo okrepilo, da bomo šli nad Nefijce.

12 In Laman jim je rekel: Storite lahko glede na svoje želje.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so vino pili brez zadržka; in prijetno je bilo njihovemu okusu, zato so ga pili še bolj brez zadržka; in bilo je močno, ker je bilo pripravljeno, da bo močno.

14 In zgodilo se je, da so pili in bili veseli in kmalu so bili vsi pijani.

15 In ko so torej Laman in njegovi možje videli, da so bili vsi pijani in so trdno spali, so se vrnili k Moroniju in mu povedali vse, kar se je zgodilo.

16 In to je bilo torej glede na Moronijev načrt. In Moroni je svoje može opremil z bojnim orožjem; in šel je v mesto Gid, medtem ko so Lamanci trdno spali in bili pijani, in ujetnikom vrgel bojno orožje, tako da so bili vsi oboroženi;

17 da, celo njihovim ženskam in vsem njihovim otrokom, tolikim, kolikor jih je bilo zmožnih uporabljati bojno orožje, ko je Moroni oborožil vse tiste ujetnike; in vse to je bilo storjeno v globoki tišini.

18 Če pa bi Lamance prebudili, glejte, pijani so bili in Nefijci bi jih lahko pobili.

19 Toda glejte, to ni bila Moronijeva želja; ni se radostil v umoru oziroma v prelivanju krvi, temveč se je radostil v tem, da je svoje ljudstvo ohranjal pred pogubljenjem; in zaradi tega, da si ne bi priklical nepravčnosti, ni hotel planiti na Lamance in jih pokončati v njihovi pijanosti.

20 Toda svoje želje je uresničil, kajti oborožil je tiste nefijske ujetnike, ki so bili znotraj mestnega obzidja, in jim dal moč, da so zavzeli tiste predele, ki so bili znotraj obzidja.

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inasmuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

- 21 In potem je možem, ki so bili z njim, ukazal, naj se za korak odmaknejo od njih in obkolijo lamanske čete.
- 22 Glejte torej, to se je zgodilo v nočnem času, tako da so Lamanci, ko so se zjutraj zbudili, videli, da so jih Nefijci od zunaj obkolili in da so bili znotraj njihovi ujetniki oboroženi.
- 23 In tako so videli, da imajo Nefijci nad njimi premoč; in v teh okoliščinah so spoznali, da ne bi bilo dobro, da bi se z Nefijci bojevali, zato so njihovi vrhovni poveljniki zahtevali bojno orožje in prinesli s ga in ga vrgli Nefijcem pred noge, roteč za milost.
- 24 Sedaj glejte, to je bila Moronijeva želja. Zajel jih je kot vojne ujetnike in zavzel mesto in ukazal, naj osvobodijo vse ujetnike, ki so bili Nefijci; in pridružili so se Moronijevi vojski in so njegovo vojsko močno okrepili.
- 25 In zgodilo se je, da je Lamancem, ki jih je zajel kot ujetnike, ukazal, naj začnejo z delom utrjevanja utrdb okrog mesta Gid.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je mesto Gid utrdil glede na svoje želje, ukazal, naj ujetnike odpeljejo v mesto Izobilje; in tudi to mesto je stražil s silno velikimi silami.
- 27 In zgodilo se je, da so navkljub vsem lamanskim spletkam obdržali in ščitili vse ujetnike, ki so jih zajeli, in prav tako ohranjali vse ozemlje in prednost, ki so si jo ponovno pridobili.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci spet začeli zmagovati in uveljavljati svoje pravice in privilegije.
- 29 Velikokrat so jih Lamanci ponoči skušali obkoliti, toda v teh poizkusih so izgubili veliko ujetnikov.
- 30 In velikokrat so Nefijcem skušali dati vino, da bi jih pokončali s strupom oziroma s pijanostjo.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

- 31 Toda glejte, Nefijci v tem svojem času stiske niso bili počasni v tem, da bi pomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga. Niso jih mogli ujeti v svoje pasti; da, niso pili od njihovega vina, če ga prej niso dali kakemu lamanskemu ujetniku.
- 32 In bili so tako previdni, da jim ne bi dali kakega strupa, kajti če bi njihovo vino zastrupilo Lamanca, bi zastrupilo tudi Nefijca; in tako so preizkušali vse njihove pijače.
- 33 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Moroniju zdelo potrebno pripraviti za napad na mesto Morianton; kajti glejte, Lamanci so s svojim delom utrdili mesto Morianton, dokler ni postalo silno oporišče.
- 34 In v tisto mesto so nenehno pošiljali nove sile in tudi nove zaloge živeža.
- 35 In tako se je končalo devetindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 56

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo na začetku tridesetega leta vladavine sodnikov, drugega dne prvega meseca, da je Moroni od Helamana prejel pismo, ki je navajalo zadeve ljudstva v tistem predelu dežele.
- 2 In to so besede, ki jih je zapisal, rekoč: Moj dragi ljubljeni brat, Moroni, tako v Gospodu kakor v vojnih stiskah; glej, moj ljubljeni brat, imam ti nekoliko povedati glede našega vojskovanja v tem delu dežele.
- 3 Glej, dva tisoč sinov tistih mož, ki jih je Amon pripeljal iz nefijske dežele — veš torej, da so ti potomci Lamana, ki je bil starejši sin našega očeta Lehija;
- 4 torej mi ti ni potrebno pojasnjevati glede njihovih izročil ali njihove nevere, kajti vse to poznaš —
- 5 zato mi zadostuje, da ti povem, da jih je dva tisoč od teh mladeničev prišlo za bojno orožje in želelo, naj bom njihov vodja; in šli smo branit deželo.
- 6 In veš torej tudi glede zaveze, ki so jo sklenili njihovi očetje, da ne bodo prijeli za bojno orožje proti svojim bratom, da bi prelivali kri.
- 7 Toda v šestindvajsetem letu, ko so videli naše težave in naše stiske zaradi njih, so bili na tem, da prelo-mijo zavezo, ki so jo sklenili, in primejo za bojno orožje v našo obrambo.
- 8 Toda nisem jim dopustil, da bi prelomili to zavezo, ki so jo sklenili, predpostavljajoč, da nas bo Bog okrepil, tako da ne bomo več trpeli, ker so izpolnili prisego, ki so jo sklenili.
- 9 Toda glej, tukaj je nekaj, v čemer se lahko zelo radostimo. Kajti glej, v šestindvajsetem letu sem jaz, Helaman, korakal na čelu teh dva tisoč mladeničev v mesto Judeja, da bi pomagali Antipusu, ki si ga določil za voditelja nad ljudstvom tistega dela dežele.

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

10 In svojih dva tisoč sinov (kajti vredni so, da jih imenujem sinovi) sem priključil Antipusovi vojski, v moči katerih se je Antipus silno radostil; kajti glej, njegovo vojsko so Lamanci oslabili, ker so njihove sile pobile ogromno število naših mož, zavljo česar imamo razlog za žalovanje.

11 Vendar se lahko tolažimo v tem smislu, da so umrli za stvar svoje dežele in svojega Boga, da, in srečni so.

12 In Lamanci so zadržali tudi veliko ujetnikov, od katerih so vsi vrhovni poveljniki, kajti nobenega drugega niso pustili pri življenju. In predpostavljamo, da so sedaj tačas v nefijski deželi; tako je, če jih niso pobili.

13 In to so torej mesta, ki so se jih Lamanci polastili s prelivanjem krvi tolikih naših hrabrih mož:

14 mantijska dežela oziroma mesto Manti in mesto Zezrom in mesto Kumeni in mesto Antipara.

15 In to so mesta, ki so jih posedovali, ko sem prispel v mesto Judeja; in našel sem Antipusa in njegove može, ki so z vso močjo garali, da bi mesto utrdili.

16 Da, in bili so potrti tako telesno kakor duhovno, kajti podnevi so se hrabro bojevali, ponoči pa so garali, da so obdržali svoja mesta; in tako so trpeli velike stiske vsake vrste.

17 In bili so torej odločeni, da bodo na tem mestu zmagali ali umrli; zato si lahko upravičeno predpostavljajš, da so jim te majhne sile, ki sem jih pripeljal s seboj, da, ti moji sinovi, dale velike upe in veliko radosti.

18 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so bili Lamanci, ko so videli, da je Antipus dobil večjo okrepitev za svojo vojsko, zaradi Amoronovih ukazov primorani, da ne gredo nad mesto Judeja oziroma nad nas v bitko.

19 In tako smo bili priljubljeni pri Gospodu, kajti če bi prišli nad nas v tej naši šibkosti, bi morda pokončali našo majhno vojsko; tako pa smo bili obvarovani.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

20 Amoron jim je ukazal, naj obdržijo tista mesta, ki so jih zavzeli. In tako se je končalo šestindvajseto leto. In na začetku sedemindvajsetega leta smo mesto in sebe pripravili za obrambo.

21 Želeli smo si torej, da bi Lamanci prišli nad nas; kajti nismo si želeli, da bi mi izvedli napad nanje v njihovih oporiščih.

22 In zgodilo se je, da smo zunaj naokrog imeli izvidnike, da so opazovali gibanje Lamancev, da ne bi ne ponoči ne podnevi šli mimo nas, da bi izvedli napad na naša druga mesta, ki so bila na severu.

23 Kajti vedeli smo, da v tistih mestih niso zadosti močni, da bi se z njimi spopadli; zato smo želeli, da bi, če bi šli mimo nas, nanje planili od zadaj in bi se tako z njimi spoprijeli od zadaj v istem trenutku, ko bi se z njimi spopadli na čelu. Predpostavljali smo, da jih lahko premagamo; toda glej, v tej naši želji smo bili razočarani.

24 Niso si drznili iti mimo nas niti z vso svojo vojsko, niti si niso drznili z enim delom le-te, boječ se, da ne bi bili zadosti močni in bi padli.

25 Niti si niso drznili odkorakati nad mesto Zarahemla; niti si niso upali čez izvir Sidona na drugo stran v mesto Nefíha.

26 In tako so bili odločeni, da bodo s svojimi silami obdržali tista mesta, ki so jih zavzeli.

27 In sedaj se je zgodilo v drugem mesecu tega leta, da so nam od očetov tistih mojih dva tisoč sinov prinesli veliko živeža.

28 In iz zarahemelske dežele so nam tudi poslali dva tisoč mož. In tako smo bili pripravljani z deset tisoč možmi in živežem zanje in tudi za njihove žene in njihove otroke.

29 In Lamanci, ker so tako videli, kako se naše sile vsak dan povečujejo in da prihaja živež za naše vzdrževanje, so se zbal in začeli bliskovito napadati, če bi bilo tako mogoče napraviti konec temu, da bi mi prejeli živež in okrepitev.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephíhah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

30 Ko smo torej videli, da so Lamanci takole postajali nemirni, smo jih želeli ukaniti z zvijačo; zato je Antipus ukazal, naj s svojimi malimi sinovi odkorakam v sosednje mesto, kot da v sosednje mesto nosimo živež.

31 In odkorakali naj bi v bližino mesta Antipara, kot da bi šli v naslednje mesto v mejah ob morski obali.

32 In zgodilo se je, da smo odkorakali, kakor če bi bili z živežem, da bi šli v tisto mesto.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Antipus z delom svoje vojske odkorakal, puščajoč preostale, da branijo mesto. Vendar ni odkorakal, dokler nisem odšel s svojo majhno vojsko in se približal mestu Antipara.

34 In sedaj, v mestu Antipara je bila nameščena najmočnejša lamanska vojska; da, najštevilnejša.

35 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so jih njihovi izvidniki obvestili, prišli s svojo vojsko in korakali nad nas.

36 In zgodilo se je, da smo pred njimi zbežali na sever. In tako smo odpeljali najmočnejšo lamansko vojsko;

37 da, in sicer precej daleč, tako da se niso, ko so zagledali Antipusovo vojsko, ki jih je zasledovala s svojo močjo, obrnili ne na desno ne na levo, ampak so pohod nadaljevali v ravni smeri za nami; in kot predpostavljamo so nas nameravali pobiti, preden bi jih Antipus dohitel, in to zato da jih naši ljudje ne bi mogli obkoliti.

38 In sedaj je Antipus, videč našo nevarnost, pospešil pohod svoje vojske. Toda glejte, bila je noč; zato nas niso dohite, niti ni Antipus dohitel njih; zato smo se čez noč utaborili.

39 In zgodilo se je, da so nas pred jutranjo zoro, glejte, Lamanci zasledovali. Nismo bili torej zadosti močni, da bi se borili z njimi; da, jaz ne bi dopustil, da bi jim moji mali sinovi padli v roke; zato smo pohod nadaljevali in odkorakali v divjino.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

40 Niso se torej drznili obrniti ne na desno ne na levo, da ne bi bili obkoljeni; niti se nisem sam obrnil ne na desno ne na levo, da me ne bi dohiteli in se jim ne bi mogli zoperstaviti, ampak bi bili pobiti in bi oni pobegnili; in tako smo v divjino bežali ves tisti dan, prav dokler se ni stemnilo.

41 In zgodilo se je, da smo spet, ko je napočil jutranji svit, videli Lamance tik za seboj in pred njimi smo zbežali.

42 Toda zgodilo se je, da nas niso dolgo zasledovali, preden so se ustavili; in bilo je zjutraj tretjega dne v sedmem mesecu.

43 In sedaj, ali jih je dohitel Antipus, nismo vedeli, toda svojim možem sem rekel: Glejte, ne vemo, ali so se ustavili z namenom, da bi mi prišli nadnje, da bi nas ujeli v svojo past;

44 kaj pravite torej, sinovi moji, ali boste šli nadnje v bitko?

45 In sedaj ti povem, moj ljubljeni brat Moroni, da nisem nikoli videl tako velikega poguma, ne, med vsemi Nefijci ne.

46 Kajti kakor sem jih jaz vselej klical za svoje sinove (kajti vsi so bili zelo mladi), prav tako so oni meni rekli: Oče, glej, naš Bog je z nami in ne bo dopustil, da bi padli; torej nas pusti iti; ne bi pobijali svojih bratov, če bi nas pustili pri miru; zato nas pusti iti, da ne bodo premagali Antipusove vojske.

47 Nikoli se torej niso bojevali, vendarle se smrti niso bali; in bolj so mislili na svobodo svojih očetov kakor na svoje življenje; da, matere so jih učile, da jih bo Bog, če ne bodo dvomili, rešil.

48 In povedali so mi besede svojih mater, rekoč: Ne dvomimo, da so naše matere to vedele.

49 In zgodilo se je, da sem se vrnil s svojimi dva tisočimi nad te Lamance, ki so nas zasledovali. In sedaj glejte, Antipusove čete so jih dohitele in začela se je strašna bitka.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

50 Ker je bila Antipusova vojska utrujena zaradi dolgega pohoda v tako kratkem časovnem razmiku, so bili tik pred tem, da padejo v roke Lamancev; in če se ne bi vrnil s svojimi dva tisočimi, bi dosegli svoj namen.

51 Kajti Antipus je padel pod mečem, in številni njegovi voditelji, zaradi utrujenosti, ki jo je povzročila hitrost njihovega pohoda — zato so se Antipusovi možje, zmedeni, ker so njihovi voditelji padli, pred Lamanci začeli umikati.

52 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci opogumili in jih začeli zasledovati; in tako so jih Lamanci zasledovali z veliko vneto, ko jim je od zadaj prišel Helaman s svojimi dva tisočimi in jih začel silno pobijati, tako da se je vsa lamanska vojska zaustavila in se obrnila nad Helamana.

53 Ko so torej Antipusovi ljudje videli, da so se Lamanci obrnili, so zbrali svoje može in spet prišli Lamancem od zadaj.

54 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da smo mi, Nefijevo ljudstvo, Antipusovi ljudje in jaz z mojimi dva tisočimi, Lamance obkolili in jih pobijali; da, tako da so bili primorani predati svoje bojno orožje in tudi sebe za vojne ujetnike.

55 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem potem, ko so se nam predali, glejte, preštel tiste mladeniče, ki so se bojevali z menoj, boječ se, da jih je bilo veliko od njih pobitih.

56 Toda glejte, na mojo veliko radost ni na zemljo padla niti ena duša; da, in bojevali so se, kakor če bi se z Božjo močjo; da, nikoli ni bilo slišati za može, ki bi se bojevali s takšno čudežno močjo; in s takšno veliko močjo so planili nad Lamance, da so jih prestrašili; in zaradi tega so se Lamanci predali za vojne ujetnike.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 In ker za ujetnike nismo imeli prostora, da bi jih stražili, da bi jih zadržali pred lamanskimi četami, smo jih zato poslali v zarahemelsko deželo in z njimi del tistih Antipusovih mož, ki niso bili pobiti; in preostale sem vzel s seboj in jih priključil mojim mladim Amoncem in odkorakali smo nazaj v mesto Judeja.

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

Alma 57

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem od kralja Amorona prejel pismo, ki je navajalo, da nam bo, če mu bom izročil tiste vojne ujetnike, ki smo jih zajeli, predal mesto Antipara.
- 2 Toda kralju sem poslal pismo, da smo prepričani, da naše sile zadostujejo, da mesto Antipara zavzame mo s silo; in z izročitvijo ujetnikov v zameno za tisto mesto bi veljali za nespametne in da bomo ujetnike izročili samo v izmenjavo.
- 3 In Amoron je moje pismo zavrnil, kajti ujetnikov ni hotel zamenjati; zato smo se začeli pripravljati, da bomo šli nad mesto Antipara.
- 4 Toda ljudje v Antipari so mesto zapustili in zbežali v druga mesta, ki so jih posedovali, da bi jih utrdili; in tako je mesto Antipara padlo v naše roke.
- 5 In tako se je končalo osemindvajseto leto vladavine sodnikov.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da smo na začetku devetindvajsetega leta iz zarahemske dežele in iz okoliške dežele prejeli zalogo živeža in tudi okrepitev za našo vojsko, šest tisoč mož po številu, poleg šestdesetih amonskih sinov, ki so se pridružili svojim bratom, moji skupinici dva tisočih. In sedaj glejte, bili smo močni, da, in prinesli so nam tudi veliko živeža.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je bila naša želja, da bi se bojevali z vojsko, ki je bila razporejena, da bi zaščitila mesto Kumeni.
- 8 In sedaj glej, pokazal ti bom, da smo kmalu izpolnili svojo željo; da, z našimi močnimi silami oziroma z delom naših močnih sil smo ponoči obkolili mesto Kumeni, malo preden naj bi oni dobili zalogo živeža.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da smo veliko noči taborili okrog mesta; toda spali smo na svojih mečih in stražili, da Lamanci ne bi ponoči prišli nad nas in nas pobili, kar so velikokrat poskušali; toda vsakokrat ko so to poskusili, je bila prelita njihova kri.

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

- 10 Naposled je njihov živež prispel in bili so na tem, da gredo v mesto ponoči. In namesto Lamancev smo bili mi, Nefijci; zato smo zajeli njih in njihov živež.
- 11 In navkljub temu, da so bili Lamanci tako odrezani od svojega živeža, so bili še vedno odločeni braniti mesto; zato je postalo potrebno, da tisti živež vzamemo in ga pošljemo v Judejo, naše ujetnike pa v zarahemelsko deželo.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da ni minilo veliko dni, ko so Lamanci začeli izgubljati vsakršno upanje na podporo; zato so mesto predali v naše roke; in tako smo izvršili svoje načrte, da bi pridobili mesto Kumeni.
- 13 Toda zgodilo se je, da so bili naši ujetniki tako številni, da smo navkljub svojemu velikemu številu bili primorani uporabiti vse svoje sile, da smo jih pridržali ali jih usmrtili.
- 14 Kajti glej, v velikem številu so pobegnili in se bojevali s kamni in z gorjačami oziroma z vsem, kar jim je prišlo pod roke, tako da smo jih pobili več kot dva tisoč, potem ko so se že predali za vojne ujetnike.
- 15 Zato je za nas postalo potrebno, da napravimo konec njihovemu življenju oziroma jih stražimo z mečem v roki vse do zarahemelske dežele; in poleg tega je bilo našega živeža komaj zadosti za naše ljudi, navkljub temu, kar smo vzeli Lamancem.
- 16 In sedaj, v teh odločilnih okoliščinah je postalo zelo resno, kar zadeva odločitve glede tistih vojnih ujetnikov; vendar smo se odločili, da jih pošljemo v zarahemelsko deželo; zato smo izbrali nekaj naših mož in jih zadolžili, naj ujetnike odpeljejo v zarahemelsko deželo.
- 17 Toda zgodilo se je, da so se naslednji dan vrnili. In sedaj glej, nismo jih spraševali glede ujetnikov; kajti glej, Lamanci so šli nad nas, oni pa so se vrnili pravočasno, da so nas rešili pred tem, da bi padli v njihove roke. Kajti glej, Amoron jim je za okrepitev poslal novo zalogo živeža in tudi številno vojsko mož.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, inasmuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Amoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

18 In zgodilo se je, da so tisti možje, ki smo jih poslali z ujetniki, prispeli pravočasno, da so jih zadržali, ko so bili tik pred tem, da nas premagajo.

19 Toda glej, moja skupinica dva tisoč in šestdesetih se je bojevala nadvse drzno; da, bili so odločni pred Lamanci in so zadajali smrt vsem tistim, ki so se jim zoperstavili.

20 In ko je bil preostanek naše vojske na tem, da se umakne pred Lamanci, glejte, je bilo tistih dva tisoč in šestdeset odločnih in neustrašnih.

21 Da, in bili so poslušni in so vestno izpolnjevali vsako zapovedano besedo; da, in zgodilo se jim je prav glede na njihovo vero; in spomnil sem se besed, za katere so mi rekli, da so jih učile njihove matere.

22 In sedaj glej, ti moji sinovi in tisti možje, ki so bili izbrani, da bodo prepeljali ujetnike, so tisti, ki jim dolgujemo to veliko zmago; kajti oni so bili tisti, ki so premagali Lamance; zato so bili potisnjeni nazaj v mesto Manti.

23 In obdržali smo naše mesto Kumeni in vsi nismo bili pokončani z mečem; vendar smo utrpeli veliko izgubo.

24 In zgodilo se je, da sem, potem ko so Lamanci zbežali, nemudoma ukazal, naj moje može, ki so bili ranjeni, odnesejo izmed mrtvih in ukazal sem, naj jim oskrbijo rane.

25 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo dvesto od mojih dva tisoč in šestdesetih, ki so omedleli zaradi izgube krvi; vendar glede na Božjo dobroto in na našo veliko osuplost in tudi v radost naše celotne vojske ni bilo niti ene duše, ki bi bila ubita; da, in med njimi ni bilo niti ene duše, ki ne bi zadobila veliko ran.

26 In sedaj, vsa naša vojska je osupnila nad tem, da so bili obvarovani, da, da jim je bilo prizanešeno, medtem ko je bilo tisoč naših bratov, ki so bili pobiti. In to upravičeno pripisujemo čudežni Božji moči zaradi njihove silne vere v to, v kar so bili poučeni verjeti — da pravični Bog je in da bo vsakogar, ki ne dvomi, obvaroval s svojo neverjetno močjo.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

- 27 To je bila torej vera tistih, o katerih sem govoril; mladi so in njihovo mišljenje je trdno in nenehno zaupajo v Boga.
- 28 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da smo, potem ko smo tako poskrbeli za svoje ranjence in smo pokopali svoje mrtve in tudi mrtve Lamance, ki jih je bilo veliko, glej, Gida povprašali glede ujetnikov, s katerimi so krenili proti zarahemelski deželi.
- 29 Gid je bil torej vrhovni poveljnik skupine, ki je bila določena, da jih zastražene vodi v deželo.
- 30 In sedaj, to so besede, ki mi jih je rekel Gid: Glej, z našimi ujetniki smo začeli hoditi proti zarahemelski deželi. In zgodilo se je, da smo srečali izvidnike iz naše vojske, ki so bili poslani opazovat lamanski tabor.
- 31 In zaklicali so nam, rekoč: Glejte, lamanske čete korakajo proti mestu Kumeni; in glejte, planili bodo nanje, da, in pokončali naše ljudi.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da so naši ujetniki slišali njihove krike, kar je povzročilo, da so se opogumili; in dvignili so se k uporu zoper nas.
- 33 In zgodilo se je, da smo zaradi njihovega upora napravili, da so šli naši meči nadnje. In zgodilo se je, da so kot skupina naleteli na naše meče, v čemer jih je bilo večje število pobitih; in preostali so se prebili skozi in zbežali pred nami.
- 34 In glejte, ko so bežali in jih nismo mogli dohiteti, smo naglo korakali proti mestu Kumeni; in glejte, prišli smo pravočasno, da smo lahko pomagali našim bratom obvarovati mesto.
- 35 In glejte, spet smo rešeni iz rok naših sovražnikov. In blagoslovljeno bodi ime našega Boga; kajti glejte, on je tisti, ki nas je rešil; da, ki je storil to veliko stvar za nas.
- 36 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je mene, Helamana, ko sem te Gidove besede slišal, navdala silna radost zaradi Božje dobrote, da nas je ohranil, da nismo vsi pomrli; da, in zaupam, da so duše teh, ki so bili pobiti, stopile v Božji počitek.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

Alma 58

- 1 In glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da je bil naš naslednji cilj pridobiti mesto Manti; toda glejte, ni bilo načina, da bi jih iz mesta izpeljali s svojimi majhnimi skupinami: kajti glejte, zapomnili so si, kar smo doslej napravili; zato jih nismo mogli zvabiti iz njihovih oporišč.
- 2 In bili so toliko številnejši, kot je bila naša vojska, da si nismo drznili iti v napad na njihova oporišča.
- 3 Da, in postalo je potrebno, da smo zaposlili svoje može, da so branili tiste dele dežele, katerih smo se ponovno polastili; zato je postalo potrebno, da smo čakali, da bi prejeli večjo okrepitev iz zarahemelske dežele in tudi novo zalogo živeža.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da sem tako poslal odposlance k upravitelju naše dežele, da bi ga seznanil glede zadev našega ljudstva. In zgodilo se je, da smo čakali, da bomo iz zarahemelske dežele prejeli živež in okrepitev.
- 5 Toda glejte, to nam je le malo koristilo, kajti tudi Lamanci so iz dneva v dan prejemali veliko okrepitev in tudi veliko živeža; in takšne so bile naše okoliščine v tem časovnem obdobju.
- 6 In Lamanci so nas od časa do časa bliskovito napadali, odločeni, da nas bodo z zvijačo pokončali; vendar nismo mogli v bitko nadnje zaradi njihovih pribežališč in njihovih oporišč.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da smo v teh težkih okoliščinah čakali veliko mesecev, prav dokler nismo bili tik pred tem, da bomo z avoljo pomanjkanja hrane pomrli.
- 8 Toda zgodilo se je, da smo prejeli hrano, katero nam je stražila vojska dva tisoč mož, ki nam je priskočila na pomoč; in to je vsa pomoč, ki smo jo prejeli, da smo branili sebe in svojo deželo pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov, da, da smo se borili s sovražnikom, ki ga je bilo brez števila.

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 In vzroka za te naše težave oziroma vzroka, zakaj nam niso poslali večje okrepitve, torej nismo poznali; zato smo bili potrjeni in tudi navdani s strahom, da Božje sodbe ne bi kako prišle nad našo deželo, da bi mi padli in bili popolnoma pogubljeni.
- 10 Zato smo v molitvi k Bogu izlili svojo dušo, da bi nas okrepil in nas rešil iz rok naših sovražnikov, da, in nam dal tudi moč, da bi ohranili naša mesta in naše pokrajine in naše imetje za vzdrževanje našega ljudstva.
- 11 Da, in zgodilo se je, da nas je Gospod, naš Bog, obiskal z zagotovilom, da nas bo rešil; da, tako da nas je v duši pomiril in nam naklonil veliko vero in napravil, naj upamo na rešitev v njem.
- 12 In opogumili smo se zaradi naše male sile, ki smo jo prejeli, in bili trdno odločeni, da bomo premagali svoje sovražnike in branili svoje pokrajine in svoje imetje in svoje žene in svoje otroke in stvar svoje svobode.
- 13 In tako smo šli z vso svojo silo nad Lamance, ki so bili v mestu Manti; in šotore smo si postavili pri meji z divjino, ki je bila blizu mesta.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da so naslednji dan, ko so Lamanci videli, da smo v mejah z divjino, ki je bila blizu mesta, da so poslali izvidnike okrog nas, da bi odkrili število in moč naše vojske.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so videli, da nismo močni glede na naše število, in ker so se bali, da jih bomo odrezali od njihove zaščite, če ne bodo prišli nad nas v bitko in nas pobili, in predpostavljajoč tudi, da bi nas zlahka pokončali s svojimi številnimi vojskami, zato so se začeli pripravljati, da bodo šli nad nas v bitko.
- 16 In ko smo videli, da se pripravljajo, da bodo šli nad nas, glejte, sem Gidu ukazal, naj se z manjšim številom mož poskrije v divjino in naj se v divjino poskrijejo tudi Teomner in manjše število mož.

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

- 17 Gid in njegovi možje so bili torej na desni, drugi pa na levi; in ko so se tako poskrili, glejte, sem jaz ostal s preostalo svojo vojsko na tistem kraju, kjer smo si sprva postavili šotore za takrat, ko bodo Lamanci prišli v boj.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci s svojo številno vojsko prišli nad nas. In ko so prišli in so bili na tem, da z meči planejo na nas, sem svojim možem, tistim, ki so bili z menoj, ukazal, naj se umaknejo v divjino.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da so nam Lamanci sledili z veliko naglico, kajti silno so si nas želeli dohiteti, da bi nas pobili; zato so nam sledili v divjino; in med Gidom in Teomnerjem smo šli mimo tako, da jih Lamanci niso odkrili.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da sta se Gid in Teomner, ko so Lamanci šli mimo oziroma ko je šla vojska mimo, dvignila iz skrivališč in prestregla lamanske izvidnike, da se ne bi vrnili v mesto.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so jih prestregli, stekli v mesto in planili na stražarje, ki so ostali, da stražijo mesto, tako da so jih pokončali in mesto zavzeli.
- 22 To se je torej zgodilo, ker so Lamanci dopustili, da je bila vsa vojska, razen nekaj stražarjev, odpeljana v divjino.
- 23 In zgodilo se je, da sta se Gid in Teomner s tem polastila njihovih oporišč. In zgodilo se je, da smo nadaljevali v naši smeri, potem ko smo v divjini dolgo potovali proti zarahemelski deželi.
- 24 In ko so Lamanci videli, da korakajo proti zarahemelski deželi, so se silno zbal, da je pripravljen načrt, ki jih bo vodil v pogubo; zato so se spet začeli umikati v divjino, da, in sicer nazaj po isti poti, po kateri so prišli.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inso-much that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

25 In glejte, bila je noč in postavili so si šotore, kajti lamanski vrhovni poveljniki so predpostavljali, da so Nefijci zaradi pohoda utrujeni; in predpostavljajoč, da so odpeljali vso svojo vojsko, jih torej ni skrbelo glede mesta Manti.

26 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sem, ko je bila noč, svojim možem ukazal, naj ne spijo, ampak naj po drugi poti odkorakajo proti mantijski deželi.

27 In zaradi tega našega pohoda v nočnem času, glejte, smo bili naslednji dan pred Lamanci, tako da smo v mesto Manti prispeli pred njimi.

28 In tako se je zgodilo, da smo s to zvijačo mesto Manti zavzeli brez preliivanja krvi.

29 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so lamanske čete prispele v bližino mesta in videle, da smo se pripravljene spopasti z njimi, silno osupnili in obšel jih je velik strah, tako da so zbežali v divjino.

30 Da, in zgodilo se je, da so lamanske čete bežale iz vseh predelov te dežele. Toda glejte, s seboj so iz dežele odpeljali veliko žensk in otrok.

31 In tista mesta, ki so jih Lamanci zavzeli, vsa ta so v tem časovnem obdobju v naši lasti; in naši očetje in naše ženske in naši otroci se vračajo domov, vsi razen tistih, ki so jih Lamanci zajeli kot ujetnike in jih odpeljali.

32 Toda glejte, naše čete so majhne, da bi lahko obdržale tako številna mesta in tolikšno posest.

33 Toda glejte, zaupamo v našega Boga, ki nam je zagotovil zmago nad tistimi deželami, tako da smo pridobili tista mesta in tiste pokrajine, ki so bila naša last.

34 Ne poznamo torej vzroka, zavoljo katerega nam vlada ne zagotovi večje okrepiteve, niti tisti možje, ki so prišli k nam, ne vedo, zakaj nismo prejeli večje okrepiteve.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

35 Glej, ne vemo, toda lahko da si neuspešen in si sile odpeljal v tisti predel dežele; če je tako, ne želimo go-drnjati.

36 In če to ni tako, glej, se bojimo, da je v vladi neka-kšen razkol, da nam ne pošljejo več mož na pomoč; kajti vemo, da so številnejši kot tile, ki so nam jih po-slali.

37 Toda, glej, ni pomembno — zaupamo, da nas bo Bog rešil navkljub šibkosti naših čet, da, in nas rešil iz rok naših sovražnikov.

38 Glej, končuje se devetindvajseto leto in mi posedu-jemo svoje dežele, Lamanci pa so zbežali v nefijsko deželo.

39 In tisti sinovi Amonovega ljudstva, o katerih sem tako pohvalno govoril, so z menoj v mestu Manti; in Gospod jih je podpiral, da, in jih ohranjal pred tem, da bi padli pod mečem, tako da ni bila ubita niti ena duša.

40 Toda glej, zadobili so veliko ran; vendar so stano-vitni v svobodi, s katero jih je Bog osvobodil; in iz dneva v dan strogo pomnijo Gospoda, svojega Boga; da, nenehno si prizadevajo izpolnjevati njegove predpise in njegove sodbe in njegove zapovedi; in močna je njihova vera v prerokbe glede tega, kar bo prišlo.

41 In sedaj, moj ljubljani brat Moroni, naj te Gospod, naš Bog, ki nas je odkupil in nas osvobodil, nenehno ohranja v svoji navzočnosti; da, in naj mu bo to ljud-stvo pri srcu, in sicer, da se boš uspešno polastil vse-ga tistega, kar so nam Lamanci vzeli, kar je bilo za naše vzdrževanje. In sedaj, glej, zaključim svoje pi-smo. Sem Helaman, Almov sin.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuc-cessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to mur-mur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to re-member the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judg-ments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have suc-cess in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

Alma 59

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo v tridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, potem ko je Moroni prejel in prebral Helamanovo pismo, se je silno vzdostil zaradi blaginje, da, silnega uspeha, ki ga je Helaman imel, ko je pridobil tiste dežele, ki so jih izgubili.
- 2 Da, in to je razglasil vsemu svojemu ljudstvu v vsej okoliški deželi tistega predela, kjer je bil, da bi se tudi oni radostili.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je nemudoma poslal pismo Pahoranu, želeč, naj da zbrati može, da bodo okrepli Helamana oziroma Helamanove čete, tako da bo lahko zlahka obdržal tiste dele dežele, ki jih je tako čudežno uspel ponovno pridobiti.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, ko je Moroni to pismo odposlal v zarahemelsko deželo, je spet začel kovati načrt, da bi pridobil preostanek tistih posesti in mest, ki so jim jih Lamanci odvzeli.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko se je Moroni tako pripravljaj, da bo šel v bitko nad Lamanci, glejte, nefihaško ljudstvo, ki se je zbralo iz mesta Moroni in mesta Lehi in mesta Morianton, napadli Lamanci.
- 6 Da, in sicer tisti, ki so bili primorani pobegniti iz mantijske dežele in iz okoliške dežele, so prišli in se pridružili Lamancem v tem delu dežele.
- 7 In ker so bili silno številni, da, in iz dneva v dan prejemale okrepitev, so na Amoronov ukaz prišli nad nefihaško ljudstvo in jih začeli pobijati v silno velikem pokolu.
- 8 In njihove čete so bile tako številne, da je bil preostanek nefihaškega ljudstva primoran zbežati pred njimi; in celo prišli so in se pridružili Moronijevi vojski.

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

9 In ker je Moroni torej predpostavljaj, da bi morali v mesto Nefiha poslati može, da bodo ljudem pomagali obdržati tisto mesto, in vedoč, da je mesto laže obvarovati pred tem, da bi padlo v roke Lamancev, kakor jim ga spet odvzeti, je predpostavljaj, da bodo to mesto zlahka branili.

10 Zato je zadržal vse svoje sile, da bodo obdržali tiste kraje, ki jih je znova pridobil.

11 In sedaj, ko je Moroni videl, da je mesto Nefiha izgubljeno, se je silno užalostil in se začel bati, da zaradi človeške hudobije ne bi padli v roke svojih bratov.

12 Takšno je bilo torej stanje pri vseh njegovih vrhovnih poveljnikih. Bili so negotovi in se tudi čudili nad človeško hudobijo in to zaradi uspeha, ki so ga Lamanci imeli nad njimi.

13 In zgodilo se je, da se je Moroni jezil na vlado zaradi njihove brezbriznosti glede svobode njihove dežele.

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephihah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephihah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

Alma 60

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je spet pisal deželnemu upravite-lju, ki je bil Pahoran, in to so besede, ki jih je napi-sal, rekoč: Glej, svoje pismo naslavljam na Pahorana v mestu Zarahemla, ki je vrhovni sodnik in upravitelj dežele, in tudi na vse tiste, ki jih je to ljudstvo izvoli-lo, da vodijo in upravljajo zadeve te vojne.
- 2 Kajti glej, nekoliko jim imam reči kot obsodbo; kajti glejte, vi sami veste, da ste bili določeni, da zbe-rete može in jih oborožite z meči in z zakrivljenimi sabljami in z vsakovrstnim bojnim orožjem vseh vrst in jih pošljete nad Lamance, v kateri koli del naše de-žele bi ti prišli.
- 3 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, da smo jaz in tudi moji možje in tudi Helaman in njegovi možje pretrpeli sil-no veliko trpljenje; da, in sicer lakoto, žejo in utruje-nost in vsakovrstne stiske vseh vrst.
- 4 Toda glejte, če bi bilo to vse, kar smo pretrpeli, ne bi niti godrnjali niti se pritoževali.
- 5 Toda glejte, velik je bil pokol med našimi ljudmi; da, tisoči so padli pod mečem, medtem ko bi bilo lah-ko drugače, če bi vi našim četam dali zadostno okre-pitev in podporo. Da, zelo ste nas zanemarjali.
- 6 In sedaj glejte, želimo poznati vzrok tega silno ve-likega zanemarjanja; da, želimo poznati vzrok vaše-ga brezbržnega stanja.
- 7 Kako si lahko sploh mislite, da sedite na svojih prestolih v stanju brezbržne otopelosti, medtem ko vaši sovražniki širijo delo smrti okrog vas? Da, med-tem ko ubijajo tisoče vaših bratov —
- 8 da, in sicer tiste, ki so se k vam ozirali po zaščito, da, ki so vas postavili na položaj, da bi jih vi podpira-li, da, da bi jim pošiljali čete, da bi jih okrepile, in re-šili tisoče tistih pred tem, da bi padli pod mečem.

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the gover-nor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflic-tions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had ren-dered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spread-ing the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for pro-tection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 Toda glejte, to ni vse — odrekli ste jim svoj živež, tako da so se številni bojevali in izkpraveli svoje življenje zaradi svoje velike želje, ki so jo imeli po blaginji teh ljudi; da, in to so storili, ko so bili tik pred tem, da bodo pomrli od lakote, ker ste jih tako silno zanemarjali.

10 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje — kajti morali bi biti ljubljene; da, in morali bi si marljiveje prizadevati za blaginjo in svobodo teh ljudi; toda glejte, tako ste jih zanemarjali, da bo kri tisočev prišla nad vašo glavo v maščevanje; da, kajti Bog ve za vse njihove klice in vsa njihova trpljenja —

11 glejte, mar lahko predpostavljate, da bi sedeli na svojih prestolih in bi vam zaradi silne dobrote Boga ne bilo ničesar treba storiti in bi vas on rešil? Glejte, če ste to predpostavljali, ste predpostavljali zaman.

12 Mar predpostavljate, da je bilo toliko vaših bratov pobitih zaradi njihove hudobije? Povem vam, če ste to predpostavljali, ste predpostavljali zaman; kajti povem vam, veliko jih je, ki so padli pod mečem; in glejte, to je v vašo obsodbo;

13 kajti Gospod dopusti, da so pravični pobiti, da njegova pravica in sodba doletita hudobne; zato vam ni treba predpostavljati, da so pravični izgubljeni, ker so pobiti; toda glejte, stopijo v počitek Gospoda, svojega Boga.

14 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, strašno se bojim, da bodo to ljudstvo doletele Božje sodbe zaradi silne počasnosti, da, in sicer počasnosti naše vlade in njenega silno velikega zanemarjanja svojih bratov, da, tistih, ki so bili pobiti.

15 Kajti če ne bi bilo zavoljo hudobije, ki se je najprej začela pri našem vodstvu, bi se lahko zoperstavili sovražnikom, da nad nami ne bi pridobili moči.

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 Da, če ne bi bilo vojne, ki je izbruhnila med nami; da, če ne bi bilo teh pristašev kraljevine, ki so med nami povzročili tolikšno prelivanje krvi; da, takrat, ko smo se borili med seboj, če bi združili svojo moč, kot smo delali doslej; da, če ne bi bilo želje po moči in oblasti, ki so jo nad nami imeli tisti pristaši kraljevine; če bi bili zvesti stvari svobode in se nam pridružili in šli nad naše sovražnike, namesto da so prijeli za meč proti nam, kar je povzročilo tolikšno prelivanje krvi med nami; da, če bi šli nadnje v Gospodovi moči, bi razkropili svoje sovražnike, kajti storjeno bi bilo, da bi se njegova beseda izpolnila.

17 Toda glejte, nad nas torej prihajajo Lamanci, si prisvajajo naše dežele in z mečem morijo naše ljudstvo, da, naše ženske in naše otroke, in jih prav tako odpeljejo v ujetništvo, povzročajo, da morajo trpeti vsakovrstne stiske in to zaradi velike hudobije tistih, ki si prizadevajo za moč in oblast, da, in sicer tistih pristašev kraljevine.

18 Toda zakaj bi moral veliko reči glede te zadeve? Kajti mi ne vemo, ali si morda tudi vi ne prizadevate za oblast. Ne vemo, ali niste morda tudi vi izdajalci svoje dežele.

19 Ali pa je, da ste nas zanemarjali, ker ste v osrčju naše dežele in vas obdaja varnost, da ne ukažete, naj nam pošljejo hrano in tudi može za okrepitev naših čet?

20 Mar ste pozabili zapovedi Gospoda, svojega Boga? Da, mar ste pozabili ujetništvo naših očetov? Mar ste pozabili številne trenutke, ko smo bili rešeni iz rok naših sovražnikov?

21 Oziroma mar predpostavljate, da nas bo Gospod vseeno rešil, medtem ko sedimo na prestolu in ne uporabljamo sredstev, ki nam jih je priskrbel Gospod?

22 Da, mar boste sedeli v brezdelju, medtem ko vas obdaja na tisoče tistih, da, in na deset tisoče, ki prav tako sedijo v brezdelju, medtem ko jih je naokrog v mejah dežele na tisoče, ki padajo pod mečem, da, ranjenih in krvavečih?

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

- 23 Mar predpostavljate, da bo Bog gledal na vas kot na brezkrivdne, medtem ko mirno sedite in vse to gledate? Glejte, povem vam, ne. Želel bi torej, da bi pomnili, da je Bog rekel, da bo najprej očiščena notranja posoda in nato bo očiščena tudi zunanja posoda.
- 24 In sedaj, če se ne boste pokesali za to, kar ste storili, in začeli delati in pošiljati hrano in može nam in tudi Helamanu, da bo lahko podpiral tiste dele naše dežele, ki jih je pridobil nazaj, in da bomo tudi mi pridobili preostanek naše posesti v teh delih, glejte, bo potrebno, da se ne bomo več borili z Lamanci, dokler ne bomo najprej očistili svoje notranje posode, da, sam veliki vrh naše vlade.
- 25 In če ne boste ugodili mojemu pismu in prišli ven in mi pokazali pravega duha svobode in si prizadevali okrepiti in utrditi naše čete in jim zagotoviti hrano za njihovo preživljanje, glejte, bom pustil del svojih svobodnjakov, da bodo branili ta del dežele, in nad njimi bom pustil Božjo moč in blagoslove, da nobena druga moč ne bo mogla delovati proti njim —
- 26 in to zaradi njihove silne vere in njihove potrpežljivosti v stiskah —
- 27 in prišel bom k vam in če bo med vami kdo, ki si želi svobode, da, če bo ostala le iskrica svobode, glejte, bom med vami zanetil vstajo, in sicer dokler ne bodo tisti, ki so se želeli polastiti moči in oblasti, umrli.
- 28 Da, glejte, ne bojim se vaše moči ne oblasti, ampak je moj Bog tisti, katerega se bojim; in to je glede na njegove zapovedi, da primem za meč, da branim stvar svoje dežele, in zaradi vaše krivičnosti smo utrpeli tolikšno izgubo.
- 29 Glejte, čas je, da, čas se je približal, ko nad vami, če se ne boste zganili stopiti v bran svoje dežele in svojih malih, visi meč pravice; da, in planil bo na vas in vas obiskal prav do popolnega pogubljenja.

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

30 Glejte, čakam na vašo pomoč; in če nam pomoči ne boste nudili, glejte, pridem k vam, in sicer v zarahemelsko deželo, in vas udarim z mečem, tako da ne boste več imeli moči, da bi ovirali napredovanje tega ljudstva pri stvari naše svobode.

31 Kajti glejte, Gospod ne bo dopustil, da boste živeli in se krepili v svojih krivičnostih, da boste pokončali njegovo pravično ljudstvo.

32 Glejte, mar lahko predpostavljate, da vam bo Gospod prizanesel in prišel v sodbi nad Lamance, ko pa je izročilo njihovih očetov tisto, kar je povzročilo njihovo sovraštvo, da, in so ga podvojili tisti, ki so odpadli od nas, medtem ko je vaša krivičnost zavoljo vaše ljubezni do slave in do puhlosti sveta?

33 Veste, da kršite Božje zakone, in veste, da jih tepate pod svojimi nogami. Glejte, Gospod mi je rekel: Če se tisti, ki si jih imenoval za svoje upravitelje, ne bodo pokesali svojih grehov in krivičnosti, se boš šel bojevat zoper njih.

34 In sedaj glejte, jaz, Moroni, sem glede na zavezo, ki sem jo sklenil, primoran izpolnjevati zapovedi svojega Boga; zato bi želel, da bi prisluhnili Božji besedi in meni in tudi Helamanu naglo poslali od svojega živeža in od svojih mož.

35 In glejte, če tega ne boste storili, bom naglo prišel k vam; kajti glejte, Bog ne bo dopustil, da bi pomrli od lakote; zato nam bo dal od vaše hrane, četudi bo moralo biti z mečem. Sedaj glejte, da boste izpolnili Božjo besedo.

36 Glejte, sem Moroni, vaš vrhovni poveljnik. Ne prizadevam si za moč, ampak da bi jo ovrigel. Ne prizadevam si za čast sveta, ampak za slavo svojega Boga in svobodo in blaginjo svoje dežele. In tako zaključim svoje pismo.

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

Alma 61

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Moroni, kmalu po tistem, ko je poslal pismo vrhovnemu upravitelju, prejel pismo od Pahorana, vrhovnega upravitelja. In to so besede, ki jih je prejel:
- 2 Jaz, Pahoran, ki sem vrhovni upravitelj te dežele, pošiljam te besede Moroniju, vrhovnemu poveljniku vojske. Glej, povem ti, Moroni, da se ne radostim nad vašimi velikimi stiskami, da, to žalosti mojo dušo.
- 3 Toda glej, so taki, ki se radostijo nad vašimi stiskami, da, tako da so se dvignili k uporuzoper mene in tudi zoper tiste od mojega ljudstva, ki so svobodnjaki, da, in tisti, ki so se dvignili, so silno številni.
- 4 In tisti, ki so si prizadevali, da bi mi odvzeli sodni stol, so bili vzrok tej veliki krivičnosti; kajti uporabili so veliko laskanja in so zavedli srca veliko ljudi, kar bo vzrok za hudo stisko med nami; odrekli so nam živež in prestrašili naše svobodnjake, da niso prišli k vam.
- 5 In glej, pregnali so me pred seboj in zbežal sem v gideónsko deželo s toliko možmi, kolikor mi jih je bilo mogoče pridobiti.
- 6 In glej, v ta del dežele sem razposlal razglas; in glej, k nam se vsakodnevno zgrinjajo k orožju v bran svoje dežele in svoje svobode in da se bodo maščevali za naše napake.
- 7 In prišli so k nam, tako da smo tistim, ki so se dvignili v uporuzoper nas, kljubovali, da, tako da se nas bojijo in si ne drznejo priti nad nas v bitko.
- 8 Prisvojili so si deželo oziroma mesto Zarahemla; določili so si kralja in on je pisal lamanskemu kralju, s čimer je z njim sklenil zavezništvo; zavezništvo, v katerem je privolil, da bo obdržal mesto Zarahemla, zavoljo česar je predpostavljaj, da bo to Lamancem omogočilo osvojiti preostanek dežele in da bo postavljen za kralja nad tem ljudstvom, ko ga bodo Lamanci zavojevali.

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

- 9 In sedaj, v svojem pismu si me grajal, toda ni pomembno; nisem jezen, ampak se radostim zaradi velikosti tvojega srca. Jaz, Pahoran, si ne prizadevam za moč, kakor le da bom ohranil svoj sodni stol, da bom lahko ohranjal pravice in svobodo mojega ljudstva. Moja duša je stanovitna v svobodi, s katero nas je Bog osvobodil.
- 10 In sedaj, glej, hudobiji se bomo upirali prav do prelivanja krvi. Krv Lamancev ne bi prelivali, če bi oni ostali v svoji lastni deželi.
- 11 Ne bi prelivali krvi naših bratov, če se ne bi dvignili k uporu in prijeli za meč zoper nas.
- 12 Podvrgli bi se jarmu suženjstva, če bi to bilo potrebno glede na Božjo pravico oziroma če bi nam on zapovedal, naj tako storimo.
- 13 Toda glej, ne zapoveduje nam, naj postanemo podložni svojim sovražnikom, ampak naj mu zaupamo in on nas bo rešil.
- 14 Zato se, moj ljubljeni brat Moroni, uprimo zlu in kateremu koli zlu se s svojimi besedami ne moremo upreti, da, kot so upori in odpadništvo, se mu uprimo s svojimi meči, da bomo lahko obdržali svojo svobodo, da se bomo lahko radostili v velikem privilegiju naše cerkve in v stvari našega Odkupitelja in našega Boga.
- 15 Zato pridi naglo k meni z nekaj svojimi možmi in pusti preostale pod Lehijevim in Teankumovim poveljstvom; daj jima moč, da bosta vojno v tistem delu dežele vodila glede na Božjega Duha, ki je prav tako duh svobode, ki je v njiju.
- 16 Glej, poslal sem jim nekoliko živeža, da ne bodo pomrli, dokler ne pridete k meni.
- 17 Na pohodu semkaj zberite vsakršno silo, ki jo lahko, in naglo bomo šli nad tiste odpadnike v moči našega Boga, glede na vero, ki je v nas.
- 18 In zavzeli bomo mesto Zarahemla, da bomo prikrbeli več hrane, da jo bomo poslali Lehiju in Teankumu; da, šli bomo nadnje v Gospodovi moči in bomo tej veliki krivičnosti napravili konec.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

19 In sedaj, Moroni, se radostim nad tvojim pismom, kajti nekoliko me je skrbelo glede tega, kar naj storimo, če bi bilo od nas pravično, da bi šli nad naše brate.

20 Toda rekel si, da ti je Gospod zapovedal iti nadnje, če se ne bodo pokesali.

21 Glej, da boš Lehija in Teankuma okrepil v Gospodu; povej jima, naj se ne bojita, kajti Bog ju bo rešil, da, in tudi vse tiste, ki so stanovitni v svobodi, s katero jih je Bog osvobodil. In sedaj zaključujem svoje pismo mojemu ljubljenu bratu Moroniju.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

Alma 62

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Moroni, ko je to pismo prejel, v srcu opogumil in navdala ga je silno velika radost zaradi Pahoranove zvestobe, da tudi on ni bil izdajalec svobode in stvari svoje dežele.
- 2 Je pa tudi silno žaloval zaradi krivičnosti tistih, ki so Pahorana pregnali s sodnega stola, da, skratka zaradi tistih, ki so se uprli svoji deželi in tudi svojemu Bogu.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni glede na Pahoranovo željo s seboj vzal manjše število mož in Lehiju in Teankumu predal poveljstvo nad preostalo svojo vojsko in odkorakal proti gideónski deželi.
- 4 In v vsakem kraju, kamor je šel, je dvignil zastavo svobode in na vsem svojem pohodu proti gideónski deželi je pridobil vsakršno silo, ki jo je lahko.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da se jih je na tisoče zgrinjalo k njegovi zastavi in prijeli so za meče v bran svobode, da ne bi bili zaslužjeni.
- 6 In tako je Moroni, ko je zbral toliko mož, kolikor jih je na celotnem svojem pohodu lahko, prišel v gideónsko deželo; in ko je svoje sile združil s Pahoranovimi, so postali silno močni, in sicer bolj kot možje Pakusa, ki je bil kralj tistih odpadnikov, ki so svobodnjake pregnali iz zarahemelske dežele in deželo zavzeli.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da sta šla Moroni in Pahoran s svojimi četami v zarahemelsko deželo in sta šla nad mesto in se spopadla s Pakusovimi možmi, tako da so šli v bitko.
- 8 In glejte, Pakus je bil ubit in njegovi možje so bili zajeti kot ujetniki in Pahoran se je vrnil na sodni stol.
- 9 In Pakusovi možje so prišli pred sodišče, glede na zakon, in tudi tisti pristaši kraljevine, ki so bili zajeti in vrženi v ječo; in usmrčeni so bili glede na zakon, da, tiste Pakusove možje in tiste pristaše kraljevine, ki niso hoteli prijeti za orožje v bran svoje dežele, ampak so se bojevali zoper njo, so usmrtili.

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

- 10 In tako je postalo potrebno, da se ta zakon strogo izpolnjuje z avtoriteto varnosti njihove dežele; da, in kdor jim je odrekel svobodo, je bil glede na zakon naglo usmrčen.
- 11 In tako se je končalo trideseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom; Moroni in Pahoran sta v zarahemelski deželi med svojim ljudstvom vzpostavila mir in zadala smrt vsem tistim, ki niso bili zvesti stvarni svobode.
- 12 In zgodilo se je na začetku enaintridesetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, da je Moroni nemudoma naročil, naj se Helamanu pošlje živež in tudi vojsko šest tisoč mož, da mu bodo pomagali obvarovati tisti del dežele.
- 13 In ukazal je tudi, naj vojsko šest tisoč mož z zadostno količino hrane pošljejo Lehijevim in Teankumovim četam. In zgodilo se je, da je bilo to storjeno, da bi deželo utrdili pred Lamanci.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da sta Moroni in Pahoran, ki sta v zarahemelski deželi pustila veliko skupino mož, z veliko skupino mož odkorakala proti nefihški deželi, ker sta bila odločena poraziti Lamance v tistem mestu.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da sta, ko sta korakala proti deželi, zajela veliko skupino lamanskih mož in številne od njih pobila in jim pobrala živež in bojno orožje.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sta jih, potem ko sta jih zajela, pripravila, da so sklenili zavezo, da ne bodo več prišli za bojno orožje proti Nefijcem.
- 17 In ko so to zavezo sklenili, so jih poslali prebivati k Amonovemu ljudstvu in tih, ki niso bili pobiti, je bilo po številu približno štiri tisoč.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so jih poslali proč, nadaljevali s pohodom v nefihško deželo. In zgodilo se je, da so si, ko so prišli v mesto Nefiha, na nefihških planjavah, ki so v bližini mesta Nefiha, postavili šotore.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

19 Moroni si je torej želel, da bi Lamanci prišli nadnje v bitko na planjave; ker pa so Lamanci poznali njihov silno velik pogum in ker so videli njihovo velikansko število, si zato niso drznili priti nadnje; zato tisti dan niso šli v bitko.

20 In ko je prišla noč, je Moroni stopil v temo noči in prišel na vrh obzidja, da bi izvohunil, na katerem delu mesta so se Lamanci utaborili s svojo vojsko.

21 In zgodilo se je, da so bili na vzhodu ob vhodu; in vsi so pospali. In Moroni se je torej vrnil k svoji vojski in ukazal, naj v naglici pripravijo močne vrvi in lestve, da se bodo z vrha obzidja spustili v notranji del obzidja.

22 In zgodilo se je, da je Moroni ukazal, naj njegovi možji odkorakajo in se povzpnejo na vrh obzidja in se spustijo v tisti del mesta, da, in sicer na zahodu, kjer Lamanci niso taborili s svojimi četami.

23 In zgodilo se je, da so se ponoči vsi spustili v mesto s pomočjo močnih vrvi in lestev; tako so bili, ko je prišlo jutro, vsi znotraj mestnega obzidja.

24 In sedaj, ko so se Lamanci prebudili in videli, da so Moronijeve čete znotraj obzidja, so se silno zbal, tako da so zbežali skozi prehod.

25 In ko je torej Moroni videl, da pred njim bežijo, je ukazal, naj njegovi možje odkorakajo nadnje; in veliko so jih pobili in veliko drugih obkolili in jih zajeli kot ujetnike; in preostali so zbežali v moronijsko deželo, ki je bila v mejah ob morski obali.

26 Tako sta se Moroni in Pahoran polastila mesta Nefihā, ne da bi izgubila eno dušo; in veliko je bilo Lamancev, ki so bili pobiti.

27 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je veliko Lamancev, ki so bili ujetniki, želelo pridružiti Amonovemu ljudstvu in postati svobodni ljudje.

28 In zgodilo se je, da so tolikim, kolikor jih je želelo, ugodili glede na njihove želje.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephihah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

29 Zato so se vsi lamanski ujetniki pridružili Amonovemu ljudstvu in začeli silno delati, obdelovati zemljo, gojiti vsakovrstno žito in drobnico in govedo vsake vrste; in tako so bili Nefijci razbremenjeni velikega bremena; da, tako da so bili razbremenjeni vseh lamanskih ujetnikov.

30 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Moroni, potem ko se je polastil mesta Nefiha, ko je zajel veliko ujetnikov, kar je silno zmanjšalo lamanske čete, in ko je pridobil veliko Nefijcev, ki so bili zajeti kot ujetniki, kar je silno okrepilo Moronijevo vojsko; zato je Moroni šel iz nefihaške dežele v lehijsko deželo.

31 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci, ko so videli, da nadnje prihaja Moroni, spet prestrašili in so pred Moronijevo vojsko zbežali.

32 In zgodilo se je, da so jih Moroni in njegova vojska preganjali od mesta do mesta, dokler jih nista srečala Lehi in Teankum; in Lamanci so pred Lehijem in Teankumom zbežali, in sicer vse do meja ob morski obali, dokler niso prišli v moronijsko deželo.

33 In lamanske čete so se vse zbrale, tako da so bile v moronijski deželi vse v eni skupini. Sedaj je bil Amoron, lamanski kralj, prav tako z njimi.

34 In zgodilo se je, da so se Moroni in Lehi in Teankum s svojimi četami utaborili naokrog v mejah moronijske dežele, tako da so Lamance obkolili v mejah z divjino na jugu in v mejah z divjino na vzhodu.

35 In tako so se utaborili čez noč. Kajti glejte, Nefijci in tudi Lamanci so bili zaradi napornega pohoda utrujeni; zato se ponoči niso odločili za nobeno zvižajo, razen Teankuma; kajti silno je bil jezen na Amorona, tako da je menil, da sta Amoron in njegov brat Amalikija povzročila to veliko in dolgotrajno vojno med njimi in Lamanci, kar je povzročilo takšno vojno in prelivanje krvi, da, in tolikšno lakoto.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

36 In zgodilo se je, da je Teankum v svoji jezi šel v lamanski tabor in se spustil z mestnega obzidja. In z vrvjo je šel iz prostora v prostor, tako da je našel kralja; in vanj je vrgel kopje, ki ga je prebodlo blizu srca. Toda glejte, kralj je, preden je umrl, prebudil svoje služabnike, tako da so Teankuma zasledovali in ga ubili.

37 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da sta se Lehi in Moroni, ko sta izvedela, da je Teankum mrtev, silno užalostila; kajti glejte, on je bil mož, ki se je hrabro bojeval za svojo deželo, da, pravi prijatelj svobode; in pretrpel je zelo veliko silno hudih stisk. Toda glejte, bil je mrtev in je odšel po poti vsega zemeljskega.

38 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je naslednji dan Moroni odkorakal naprej in prišel nad Lamance, tako da so jih pobili v velikem pokolu; in pregnali so jih iz dežele; in zbežali so, in sicer da se tistikrat niso vrnili nad Nefijce.

39 In tako se je končalo enaintrideseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom; in tako so imeli vojne in prelivanje krvi in lakoto in stiske za razdobje veliko let.

40 In med Nefijevim ljudstvom so bili umori in prepri in razprtije in vsakovrstna krivičnost; vendar jim je bilo zavoljo pravičnih, da, zaradi molitev pravičnih, prizanešeno.

41 Toda glejte, zaradi silno dolge vojne med Nefijci in Lamanci jih je zaradi silno dolge vojne veliko otopelo; in veliko se jih je zaradi svojih stisk omehčalo, tako da so pred Bogom postali ponižni prav do globin ponižnosti.

42 In zgodilo se je, da se je Moroni, potem ko je utrdil tiste dele dežele, ki so bili najbolj izpostavljeni Lamancem, dokler niso bili zadosti močni, vrnil v mesto Zarahemla; in tudi Helaman se je vrnil na kraj svoje dediščine; in med Nefijevim ljudstvom je bil spet vzpostavljen mir.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

43 In Moroni je poveljevanje svojih čet prepustil v roke svojega sina, ki mu je bilo ime Moroniha; in umaknil se je v svojo lastno hišo, da bi preostanek svojih dni prebil v miru.

44 In Pahoran se je vrnil na sodni stol; Helaman pa si je spet zadal, da bo ljudem pridigal Božjo besedo; kajti zaradi tolikih vojn in preprirov je postalo potrebno, da bi v cerkvi spet uvedli predpise.

45 Zato so Helaman in bratje šli in z veliko močjo razglašali Božjo besedo, da so veliko ljudi prepričali o njihovi hudobiji, kar je povzročilo, da so se pokesali svojih grehov in se krstili v Gospodu, svojem Bogu.

46 In zgodilo se je, da so po vsej deželi ponovno ustanovili Božjo cerkev.

47 Da, in uvedli so predpise glede zakona. In izvolili so si sodnike in vrhovne sodnike.

48 In Nefijevo ljudstvo je spet začelo uspevati v deželi in se začelo množiti in se v deželi spet silno krepiti. In začeli so silno bogateti.

49 Toda navkljub svojemu bogastvu oziroma svoji moči oziroma svojemu uspevanju se niso povzdigovali v ponosu svojih oči; niti niso bili počasni v tem, da bi pomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga; ampak so pred njim postali silno ponižni.

50 Da, pomnili so, kako velike stvari je Gospod storil zanje, da jih je rešil smrti in iz spon in iz ječ in iz vsakovrstnih stisk in rešil jih je iz rok njihovih sovražnikov.

51 In nenehno so molili h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, tako da jih je Gospod blagoslovil glede na svojo besedo, tako da so se v deželi krepili in so uspevali.

52 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo vse to storjeno. In Helaman je umrl v petintridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Alma 63

- 1 In zgodilo se je na začetku šestintridesetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom, da je Šiblon vzel v last tiste svete stvari, ki jih je Alma predal Helamanu.
- 2 In bil je pravičen mož in pokončno je hodil pred Bogom; in nenehno si je prizadeval delati dobro, izpolnjevati zapovedi Gospoda, svojega Boga; in prav tako si je njegov brat.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je tudi Moroni umrl. In tako se je končalo šestintrideseto leto vladavine sodnikov.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je v sedemintridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov velika skupina mož, in sicer po številu pet tisoč in štiristo mož z ženami in otroki, odšla iz zarahemelske dežele v deželo, ki je bila na severu.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Hagot, ker je bil silno radoveden mož, zato šel in si zgradil silno veliko ladjo na mejah dežele Izobilje pri deželi Opustošenje in jo splavil v zahodno morje ob ozki ožini, ki je vodila v deželo na severu.
- 6 In glejte, veliko je bilo Nefijcev, ki so šli nanjo in odpluli z veliko živeža, in tudi veliko žena in otrok; in šli so v smeri proti severu. In tako se je končalo sedemintrideseto leto.
- 7 In v osemintridesetem letu je ta mož zgradil druge ladje. In vrnila se je tudi prva ladja in veliko več ljudi je šlo nanjo; in prav tako so vzeli veliko živeža in ponovno odpluli proti deželi na severu.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da se o njih ni nikoli več slišalo. In predpostavljamo, da so utonili v morskih globinah. In zgodilo se je, da je odplula še neka druga ladja; in kam je šla, ne vemo.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo v tem letu veliko ljudi, ki so šli v deželo na severu. In tako se je končalo osemintrideseto leto.

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblon took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagoth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 In zgodilo se je v devetintridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da je umrl tudi Šiblon in Korianton je z ladjo odšel v deželo na severu, da bi odnesel živež ljudem, ki so šli v tisto deželo.
- 11 Zato je postalo potrebno, da je Šiblon pred svojo smrtjo tiste svete stvari predal Helamanovemu sinu, ki se je imenoval Helaman, in imenoval se je po očetovem imenu.
- 12 Sedaj glejte, vse tiste gravure, ki so bile v Helamanovi lasti, so bile zapisane in poslani med človeške otroke po vsej deželi, razen v tiste dele, kamor je Alma ukazal, naj ne gredo.
- 13 Vendar se je moralo te stvari ohranjati svete in se jih predajati iz roda v rod; zato so bile v tem letu pred Šiblonovo smrtjo predane Helamanu.
- 14 In v tem letu se je tudi zgodilo, da je bilo nekaj odpadnikov, ki so odšli k Lamancem; in podžgali so jih k jezi zoper Nefijce.
- 15 In prav tako so istega leta prišli s številno vojsko, da bi se vojskovali proti Moronihovemu ljudstvu oziroma proti Moronihovi vojski, v čemer so bili premagani in spet potisnjeni v svoje lastne dežele, utrpeli velike izgube.
- 16 In tako se je končalo devetintrideseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 17 In tako se je končalo poročilo Alma in njegovega sina Helamana in tudi Šiblona, ki je bil njegov sin.

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblón died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblón to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblón.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblón, who was his son.

Helamanova knjiga

Poročilo o Nefjicib. Njihove vojne in prepiri in njihove razprtije. In tudi prerokbe številnih svetih prerokov pred Kristusovim prihodom, glede na zapise Helamana, ki je bil Helamanov sin, in tudi glede na zapise njegovih sinov, prav do Kristusovega prihoda. In prav tako se spreobrne veliko Lamancev. Poročilo o njihovem spreobrnenju. Poročilo o pravičnosti Lamancev in hudobiji in gnusobah Nefjicev, glede na zapis Helamana in njegovih sinov, prav do Kristusovega prihoda, katero se imenuje Helamanova knjiga, in tako naprej.

Helaman 1

- 1 In sedaj glejte, zgodilo se je na začetku štiridesetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefjevimi ljudstvom, da je med nefjskim ljudstvom nastala resna težava.
- 2 Kajti glejte, Pahoran je umrl in šel po poti vsega zemeljskega; zato se je začel resen prepir glede tega, kdo med brati, ki so bili Pahoranovi sinovi, bi moral imeti sodni stol.
- 3 To so torej imena teh, ki so se prepirali za sodni stol, ki so povzročili, da se je prepiralo tudi ljudstvo: Pahoran, Peankaj in Pakumeni.
- 4 To torej niso vsi Pahoranovi sinovi (kajti imel jih je veliko), ampak so to ti, ki so se prepirali za sodni stol: zato so med ljudstvom povzročili delitev na tri tabore.
- 5 Vendar se je zgodilo, da je bil Pahoran po glasu ljudstva imenovan za vrhovnega sodnika in upravitelja nad Nefjevimi ljudstvom.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da se je Pakumeni, ko je sprevidel, da ne more pridobiti sodnega stola, pridružil glasu ljudstva.
- 7 Toda glejte, Peankaj in tisti del ljudstva, ki si je želel, da bi bil njihov upravitelj, so bili silno besni; zato je tem ljudem nameraval laskati, da bi se dvignili k uporju zoper svoje brate.

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so ga, ko je nameraval to storiti, glejte, zajeli in mu sodili glede na glas ljudstva in ga obsodili na smrt; kajti dvignil se je k uporu in si prizadeval ljudstvu odvzeti svobodo.
- 9 Ko so torej tisti ljudje, ki so si želeli, da bi bil njihov upravitelj, sprevideli, da je obsojen na smrt, so bili zato jezni in glejte, poslali so nekega Kiškumna, in sicer do Pahoranovega sodnega stola, in umoril je Pahorana, ko je sedel na sodnem stolu.
- 10 In Pahoranovi služabniki so ga zasledovali; toda glejte, Kiškumen je bežal tako naglo, da ga ni mogel nihče dohiteti.
- 11 In šel je k tistim, ki so ga poslali, in vsi so sklenili zavezo, da, prisegajoč pri svojem večnem Stvarniku, da nikomur ne bodo povedali, da je Kiškumen umoril Pahorana.
- 12 Zato Nefijevo ljudstvo Kiškumna ni prepoznalo, kajti takrat, ko je umoril Pahorana, je bil preoblečen. In Kiškumen in tolpa, ki se je z njim zavezala, so se pomešali med ljudstvo tako, da vseh niso mogli najti; toda toliko, kolikor so jih našli, so jih obsodili na smrt.
- 13 In sedaj glejte, Pakumeni je bil glede na glas ljudstva imenovan za vrhovnega sodnika in upravitelja nad ljudstvom, da vlada na mestu svojega brata Pahorana; in to je bilo glede na njegovo pravico. In vse to se je zgodilo v štiridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov; in končalo se je.
- 14 In zgodilo se je v enainštiridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da so Lamanci zbrali vojsko nešteto mož in jih oborožili z meči in z zakrivljenimi sabljami in z loki in s puščicami in s šlemi in z naprsnimi oklepi in z vsakovrstnimi ščiti vseh vrst.
- 15 In ponovno so prišli, da bi bili bitko zoper Nefijce. In vodil jih je mož, ki mu je bilo ime Koriantumr; in bil je Zarahemlov potomec; in bil je nefijski odpadnik; in bil je velik in mogočen mož.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 Zato je lamanski kralj, ki mu je bilo ime Tubalot, ki je bil Amoronov sin, predpostavljajoč, da se lahko Koriantumr, ker je bil mogočen mož, Nefijcem zoperstavi s svojo močjo in tudi s svojo veliko modrostjo, tako da bi si s tem, da ga pošlje, pridobil premoč nad Nefijci —

17 zato jih je podžigal k jezi in zbral je svoje čete in jim za vodjo določil Koriantumra in ukazal, naj odkorakajo proti zarahemelski deželi, da bi se bojevali zoper Nefijce.

18 In zgodilo se je, da zaradi tolikšnega prepira in tolikšne težave v vodstvu v zarahemelski deželi niso imeli zadosti stražarjev; kajti predpostavljali so, da si Lamanci ne bodo drznili priti v osrčje njihove dežele, da bi napadli to veliko mesto Zarahemla.

19 Toda zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr korakal na čelu svoje številne vojske in prišel nad prebivalce mesta in korakali so s tako silno veliko naglico, da Nefijci niso imeli časa zbrati svojih čet.

20 Zato je Koriantumr posekal stražo pri mestnem vходу in z vso svojo vojsko vkorakal v mesto in pobili so vsakega, ki se jim je zoperstavil, tako da so zavzeli vse mesto.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je Pakumeni, ki je bil vrhovni sodnik, zbežal pred Koriantumrom, in sicer do mestnega obzidja. In zgodilo se je, da ga je Koriantumr udaril ob steno, tako da je umrl. In tako so se končali Pakumenijeve dnevi.

22 In ko je torej Koriantumr videl, da je zavzel mesto Zarahemla, in je videl, da so Nefijci pred njimi zbežali in bili pobiti in zajeti in vrženi v ječo in da se je polastil najmočnejše utrdbe v vsej deželi, se je v srcu opogumil, tako da je nameraval iti zoper vso deželo.

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

- 23 In ni torej ostal v zarahemelski deželi, ampak je odkorakal z veliko vojsko, in sicer proti mestu Izobilje; kajti odločil se je, da gre naprej in si z mečem utre pot, da bi pridobil severne dele dežele.
- 24 In predpostavljajoč, da je njihova največja moč v središču dežele, je zato korakal dalje in jim ni dal časa, da bi se zbrali, razen v majhne skupine, in tako so planili nanje in jih posekali na zemljo.
- 25 Toda glejte, ta Koriantumrov pohod skozi središče dežele je dal Moronihu veliko prednost pred njimi navkljub velikanskemu številu Nefijcev, ki so bili pobiti.
- 26 Kajti glejte, Moroniha je predpostavljajal, da si Lamanci ne bodo drznili priti v središče dežele, ampak bodo napadli okoliška obmejna mesta, kot so delali doslej; zato je Moroniha ukazal, naj njihove močne čete branijo tiste okoliške predele vzdolž meja.
- 27 Toda glejte, Lamanci se niso prestrašili, kot si je želel, ampak so prišli v središče dežele in zavzeli glavno mesto, ki je bilo mesto Zarahemla, in so korakali skozi najpoglavitnejše dele dežele, pobijajoč ljudi v velikem pokolu, tako moške, ženske kot otroke, ter zavzeli veliko mest in veliko oporišč.
- 28 Toda ko je Moroniha to odkril, je nemudoma poslal Lehija z vojsko naokrog, da bi jih prestregli, preden bi prišli v deželo Izobilje.
- 29 In tako je storil; in prestregel jih je, preden so prišli v deželo Izobilje, in se bojeval z njimi, tako da so se začeli umikati nazaj proti zarahemelski deželi.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da jih je Moroniha ob njihovem umiku prestregel in se z njimi bojeval, tako da je bitka postala silno krvava; da, veliko je bilo pobitih in med številom teh, ki so bili pobiti, se je znašel tudi Koriantumr.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

31 In sedaj, glejte, Lamanci se niso mogli umakniti nikamor, ne na sever, ne na jug, ne na vzhod, ne na zahod, kajti Nefijci so jih obkolili z vseh strani.

32 In tako je Koriantumr Lamance pahnil med Nefijce, tako da so bili v nefijski oblasti in sam je bil ubit in Lamanci so se predali v roke Nefijcev.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Moronihah ponovno zavzel mesto Zarahemla in ukazal, naj Lamanci, ki so bili zajeti kot ujetniki, v miru odidejo iz dežele.

34 In tako se je končalo enainštirideseto leto vladavine sodnikov.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

Helaman 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je v dvainštiridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, potem ko je Moronihah ponovno vzpostavil mir med Nefijci in Lamanci, glejte, ni bilo nikogar, ki bi zasedel sodni stol; zato se je med ljudstvom ponovno začel prepir glede tega, kdo naj zasede sodni stol.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Helaman, ki je bil Helamanov sin, po glasu ljudstva določen, da zasede sodni stol.
- 3 Toda glejte, Kiškumen, ki je umoril Pahorana, je postavil zasedo, da pokonča tudi Helamana; in podpirala ga je tolpa, ki je sklenila zavezo, da za njegovo hudobijo ne sme vedeti nihče.
- 4 Kajti bil je neki Gadianton, ki je bil silno vešč v gostobesednosti in tudi v umetelnosti, da nadaljuje s tajnim morilskim in roparskim delom; zato je postal vodja Kiškumnove tolpe.
- 5 Zato je njim in tudi Kiškumnu laskal, da bo, če ga bodo postavili na sodni stol, zagotovil tem, ki pripadajo tolpi, da bodo med ljudstvom postavljeni na oblast in položaj; zato si je Kiškumen prizadeval ubiti Helamana.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, ko je šel proti sodnemu stolu, da bi Helamana ubil, glejte, je bil tam eden od Helamanovih služabnikov, ki je bil ponoči zunaj in ki je pod krinko izvedel za načrte, ki jih je ta tolpa napravila, da bi Helamana ubili —
- 7 in zgodilo se je, da je srečal Kiškumna in mu dal znak; zato mu je Kiškumen razkril svojo željeno namero, želeč, da ga povede do sodnega stola, da bi umoril Helamana.
- 8 In ko je Helamanov služabnik spoznal Kiškumna v dno srca in kako se je nameril ubijati in tudi da je namera vseh, ki so pripadali tolpi, da bi morili in ropali in si pridobili moč (in to je bil njihov tajni načrt in njihova zveza), je Helamanov služabnik rekel Kiškumnu: Pojdiva do sodnega stola.

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

9 To je torej Kiškumna silno razveselilo, kajti predpostavljaj je, da bo lahko izvršil svoj načrt; toda glejte, Helamanov služabnik je, ko sta šla proti sodnemu stolu, Kiškumna zabodel prav v srce, da se je brez vzdihla zgrudil mrtev. In stekel je in povedal Helamanu vse, kar je videl in slišal in storil.

10 In zgodilo se je, da je Helaman razposlal, naj zajamejo to tolpo razbojnikov in skrivnih morilcev, da bi jih glede na zakon usmrtili.

11 Toda glejte, ko je Gadianton ugotovil, da se Kiškumen ni vrnil, se je zbal, da bo pokončan, zato je svoji tolpi ukazal, naj mu sledi. In po skrivni poti so se spustili v beg iz dežele v divjino; in tako jih, ko je Helaman razposlal, naj jih zajamejo, niso mogli najti nikjer.

12 In o tem Gadiantonu bo več govora po temle. In tako se je končalo dvainštirideseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

13 In glejte, na koncu te knjige boste videli, da je ta Gadianton povzročil pokončanje, da, skoraj popoln propad Nefijevega ljudstva.

14 Glejte, ne mislim na konec Helamanove knjige, ampak mislim na konec Nefijeve knjige, iz katere sem vzel celo poročilo, ki sem ga zapisal.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

Helaman 3

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo v triinštiridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da med Nefijevim ljudstvom ni bilo nobenega prepira, razen malo ponosa, ki je bil v cerkvi, ki je povzročil nekaj malega razprtij med ljudstvom, zadeve katerih so se razrešile konec triinštiridesetega leta.
- 2 In v štiriinštiridesetem letu med ljudstvom ni bilo prepira; niti ni bilo veliko prepira v petinštiridesetem letu.
- 3 In zgodilo se je v šestinštiridesetem, da, bilo je veliko prepira in veliko razprtij; zaradi katerih jih je bilo izredno silno veliko, ki so odšli iz zarahemelske dežele in šli v deželo na severu, da bi deželo podedovali.
- 4 In prepotovali so silno veliko razdaljo, tako da so prišli do velikih vodnih površin in številnih rek.
- 5 Da, in sicer so se razširili v vse dele dežele, v katerih koli delih ta ni bila opustošena in brez drevja zaradi številnih prebivalcev, ki so prej dedovali deželo.
- 6 In opustošen ni bil torej noben drug del dežele, razen drevja; toda zaradi velikega propada ljudstva, ki je prej poseljevalo deželo, se je ta imenovala opustošena.
- 7 In na obličju te dežele je bilo le malo drevja, vendar so ljudje, ki so prišli, postali silno izkušeni v zidarskih delih, zato so gradili zidane hiše, v katerih so prebivali.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so se množili in širili in šli iz dežele na jugu v deželo na severu in se tako razširili, da so začeli prekrivati vse obličje zemlje od južnega morja do severnega morja, od zahodnega morja do vzhodnega morja.

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 In ljudje, ki so bili v deželi na severu, so prebivali v šotorih in v zidanih hišah in pustili so rasti vsakršno drevo, ki je poglajalo na obličju dežele, da bi sčasoma imeli les za gradnjo hiš, da, mest in templjev in shodnic in svetišč in vsakovrstnih zgradb.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so ga, ker je bil les v deželi na severu silno redek, veliko pripeljali z ladjami.
- 11 In tako so ljudem v deželi na severu omogočili, da so lahko zgradili veliko mest, tako lesenih kot zidanih.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da jih je tudi veliko od Amonovega ljudstva, ki so bili po rojstvu Lamanci, odšlo v to deželo.
- 13 In številni iz tega ljudstva so torej vodili veliko zapisov o ravnanjih tega ljudstva, ki so glede njih zelo izčrpni in zelo obširni.
- 14 Toda glejte, to delo ne more vsebovati niti stotega dela o ravnanjih tega ljudstva, da, poročila o Lamancih in o Nefijcih in njihovih vojnah in prepirih in razprtijah in njihovem pridiganju in njihovih prerokbah in njihovih ladijskih prevozih in gradnji ladij in gradnji templjev in shodnic in njihovih svetišč in njihovi pravičnosti in njihovi hudobiji in njihovih umorih in njihovih ropanjih in njihovih plenjenjih in vsakovrstnih gnusobah in vlačugarstvu.
- 15 Toda glejte, obstaja veliko knjig in veliko vsakovrstnih zapisov in v glavnem so jih vodili Nefijci.
- 16 In Nefijci so jih predajali iz roda v rod, in sicer dokler niso zapadli v prestopke in bili pomorjeni, oplenjeni in polovljeni in pregnani in pobiti in razkropljeni po obličju zemlje in so se mešali z Lamanci, dokler se niso več imenovali Nefijci, in postajali so hudobni in divji in okrutni, da, postajali so celo Lamanci.
- And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.
- And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.
- And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.
- And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.
- And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.
- But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.
- But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.
- And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

17 In sedaj se spet vračam k svojemu poročilu; kar sem torej govoril, se je zgodilo po velikih prepirih in nemirih in vojnah in razprtijah med Nefijevim ljudstvom.

18 Končalo se je šestinštirideseto leto vladavine sodnikov;

19 in zgodilo se je, da je bil v deželi še vedno velik prepir, da, in sicer v sedeminštiridesetem letu in tudi v oseminštiridesetem letu.

20 Vendar je Helaman sodni stol zasedal pravično in pošteno; da, prizadeval si je izpolnjevati predpise in sodbe in Božje zapovedi; in nenehno je delal to, kar je bilo prav v Božjih očeh; in hodil je po očetovih poteh, tako da je v deželi uspeval.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je imel dva sinova. Najstarejšemu je dal ime Nefi, najmlajšemu pa ime Lehi. In začela sta rasti za Gospoda.

22 In zgodilo se je, da so vojne in prepiri med nefijskim ljudstvom začeli nekoliko pojenjati proti koncu oseminštiridesetega leta vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

23 In zgodilo se je v devetinštiridesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da je bil v deželi vzpostavljen nepretrgan mir, vse razen tajnih zvez, ki jih je razbojnik Gadianton uvedel v bolj naseljenih delih dežele, ki jih v tistem času tisti, ki so bili na čelu vlade, niso poznali; zato jih niso izkoreninili iz dežele.

24 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo tistega leta v cerkvi silno veliko blagostanje, tako da se jih je na tisoče pridružilo cerkvi in se krstilo v kesanje.

25 In tako veliko je bilo blagostanje v cerkvi in toliki blagoslovi, ki so se izlili na ljudstvo, da so bili neizmerno osupli celo sami veliki duhovniki in učitelji.

26 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospodovo delo uspevalo, tako da se je krstilo in Božji cerkvi pridružilo veliko duš, da, celo na deset tisoče.

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianton the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

27 Tako lahko vidimo, da je Gospod milosten z vsemi, ki bodo z iskrenim srcem klicali njegovo sveto ime.

28 Da, tako vidimo, da se nebeška vrata odprta vsem, in sicer tem, ki bodo verjeli v ime Jezusa Kristusa, ki je Božji Sin.

29 Da, vidimo, da se lahko vsak, ki želi, oprime Božje besede, ki je živa in močna, ki bo razdvojila vse hudičeve prekanjenosti in pastí in zvižče in Kristusovega človeka vodila po tesni in ozki poti čez tisti večni prepad bede, ki je pripravljen, da pogoltne hudobne —

30 in odloži svojo dušo, da, svojo nesmrtno dušo, na Božji desnici v nebeškem kraljestvu, da se usede z Abrahamom in Izakom in z Jakobom in z vsemi našimi svetimi očeti, da nikoli več ne odide.

31 In tega leta so se v zarahemelski deželi in v vseh okoliških predelih, prav v vsej deželi, ki so jo posedovali Nefijci, nenehno radostili.

32 In zgodilo se je, da sta preostanek devetinštiridesetega leta vladala mir in silno velika radost; da, in nepretrgan mir in velika radost sta bila tudi v petdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov.

33 In mir je bil tudi v enainpetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, razen ponosa, ki se je začel pojavljati v cerkvi — ne v Božji cerkvi, ampak v srcih ljudi, ki so trdili, da pripadajo Božji cerkvi —

34 in bili so vzvišeni v ponosu, in sicer da so preganjali veliko bratov. To je bila torej velika hudobija, ki je povzročila, da je ponižnejši del ljudstva trpel velika preganjanja in se prebijal skozi veliko stisko.

35 Vendar so se često postili in molili in postajali vse bolj ponižni in vse trdnejši v veri v Kristusa, tako da sta jim dušo navdala radost in uteha, da, in sicer do očiščenja in posvetitve srca, do posvetitve, ki pride zaradi predajanja srca Bogu.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

36 In zgodilo se je, da se je tudi dvainpetdeseto leto končalo v miru, razen silno velikega ponosa, ki se je naselil v srca ljudi; in to je bilo zaradi njihovega silno velikega bogastva in njihovega blagostanja v deželi; in ta se je med njimi iz dneva v dan krepil.

37 In zgodilo se je, da je v triinpetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov Helaman umrl in namesto njega je zavladal njegov najstarejši sin Nephi. In zgodilo se je, da je sodni stol zasedal pravično in pošteno; da, izpolnjeval je Božje zapovedi in hodil po očetovih poteh.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

Helaman 4

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo v štiriinpetdesetem letu v cerkvi veliko razprtij in med ljudstvom je bil tudi prepir, tako da je bilo veliko prelivanja krvi.
- 2 In uporniški del je bil pobit in pregnan iz dežele in ti so šli k lamanskemu kralju.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so si prizadevali, da bi Lamance nahujskali k vojni proti Nefijcem; toda glejte, Lamanci so se silno bali, tako da niso hoteli prisluhniti besedam tistih odpadnikov.
- 4 Toda zgodilo se je, da so bili v šestinpetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov odpadniki, ki so šli od Nefijcev k Lamancem; in s tistimi drugimi jim jih je uspelo podžgati k jezi zoper Nefijce; in vse leto so se pripravljali na vojno.
- 5 In v sedeminpetdesetem letu so prišli v bitko nad Nefijce in začeli so s smrtonosnim delom; da, tako da so se v oseminpetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov uspeli polastiti zarahemelske dežele; da, in tudi vseh dežel prav do dežele, ki je bila blizu dežele Izobilje.
- 6 In Nefijci in Moronihove čete so bili pregnani, in sicer v deželo Izobilje.
- 7 In tam so se utrdili pred Lamanci, od zahodnega morja prav do vzhodnega; to je bilo za Nefijca dan hoda vzdolž meje, ki so jo utrdili in kamor so namestili svoje čete, da bi branili svojo severno deželo.
- 8 In tako so ti nefijski odpadniki s pomočjo številne lamanske vojske pridobili vso nefijsko posest, ki je bila v deželi na jugu. In vse to se je zgodilo v oseminpetdesetem in devetinpetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov.
- 9 In zgodilo se je v šestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da je Moronihu uspelo s četami pridobiti veliko delov dežele; da, zopet so si prisvojili veliko mest, ki so padla v roke Lamancev.

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

10 In zgodilo se je v enainšestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da so si uspeli znova prisvojiti, in sicer polovico vse posesti.

11 Ta velika nefijska izguba in velik pokol, ki je bil med njimi, se torej ne bi zgodil, če ne bi bilo zavoljo njihove hudobije in njihove gnusobe, ki sta bili med njimi; da, in to je bilo tudi med temi, ki so trdili, da pripadajo Božji cerkvi.

12 In to je bilo zato, ker so bili v srcu ponosni, ker so bili silno bogati, da, to je bilo zato, ker so zatirali revne, odrekli hrano lačnim, odrekli oblačila golim in udarjali svoje ponižne brate po licu, zasmehovali to, kar je bilo sveto, zanikali duha preroštva in razode-tja, morili, plenili, lagali, kradli, prešuštvovali, razpihovali velike prepire in prestopali k Lamancem v nefijsko deželo —

13 in zaradi te njihove velike hudobije in bahanja z lastno močjo so bili prepuščeni lastni moči, zato niso uspevali, ampak so jim Lamanci prizadejali stiske in jih udarjali in preganjali, dokler niso izgubili posesti skoraj vseh svojih dežel.

14 Toda glejte, Moroniha je ljudem zaradi njihove krivičnosti veliko pridigal in tudi Nefi in Lehi, ki sta bila Helamanova sinova, sta ljudem veliko pridigala, da, in jim prerokovali veliko stvari glede njihove krivičnosti in kaj jih bo doletelo, če se svojih grehov ne bodo pokesali.

15 In zgodilo se je, da so se pokesali, in ker so se pokesali, so začeli uspevati.

16 Kajti ko je Moroniha sprevidel, da so se pokesali, si jih je upal voditi iz kraja v kraj in od mesta do mesta, in sicer dokler si niso znova prisvojili polovice svojega imetja in polovice vseh svojih dežel.

17 In tako se je končalo enainšestdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov.

18 In zgodilo se je v dvainšestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da si Moroniha ni mogel več pridobiti posesti od Lamancev.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

- 19 Zato so opustili svoj načrt, da bi si pridobili preostanek svojih dežel, kajti Lamanci so bili tako številni, da je za Nefijce postalo nemogoče, da bi nad njimi pridobili več moči, zato je Moroniha vse svoje čete zaposlil z obrambo tistih delov, ki jih je zavzel.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo Nefijce zaradi velikanškega števila Lamancev zelo strah, da jih ne bi premagali in poteptali in pobili in pokončali.
- 21 Da, začeli so se spominjati Almovih prerokb in tudi Mozijevih besed; in sprevideli so, da so bili trdovratno ljudstvo in da so omalovaževali Božje zapovedi;
- 22 in da so spremenili in pod svojimi nogami potepali Mozijeve zakone, oziroma to, kar mu je Gospod zapovedal dati ljudstvu; in sprevideli so, da so se njihovi zakoni izpridili in da so postali hudobno ljudstvo, tako da so bili hudobni prav kakor Lamanci.
- 23 In zaradi njihove krivičnosti je cerkev začela hirati; in začeli so dvomiti v duha preroštva in v duha razodetja; in Božje sodbe so jim zrle v obraz.
- 24 In sprevideli so, da so postali šibki kot njihovi bratje, Lamanci, in da jih Gospodov Duh ni več varoval; da, umaknil se je od njih, ker Gospodov Duh ne prebiva v nesvetih templjih —
- 25 zato jih je Gospod prenehal varovati s svojo čudežno in neprimerljivo močjo, kajti zapadli so v stanje nevere in strašne hudobije; in sprevideli so, da so Lamanci silno številnejši od njih in če se ne oklenejo Gospoda, svojega Boga, morajo neizogibno umreti.
- 26 Kajti glejte, sprevideli so, da je moč Lamancev tako velika kot njihova moč, in sicer mož na moža. In tako so zapadli v ta velik prestopok; da, tako so v razdobju ne veliko let zaradi svojega prestopka postali šibki.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

Helaman 5

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je tistega leta, glejte, Nefi sodni stol predal možu, ki mu je bilo ime Sezoram.
- 2 Kajti ker so bili njihovi zakoni in njihove vlade sprejete po glasu ljudstva in so bili ti, ki so izbirali húdo, številnejši od teh, ki so izbirali dobro, so zato dozorevali za pogubo, kajti zakoni so se izpridili.
- 3 Da, in to ni bilo vse; bili so trdovratno ljudstvo, tako da jim ni bilo moč vladati ne z zakonom ne s pravico, razen da je bilo v njihovo pogubo.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi postal utrujen zaradi njihove krivičnosti; in predal je sodni stol in si zadal, da bo preostanek vseh svojih dni pridigal Božjo besedo, in tudi njegov brat Lehi, preostanek vseh svojih dni;
- 5 kajti pomnila sta besede, ki jima jih je govoril njun oče Helaman. In to so besede, ki jih je govoril:
- 6 Glejta, sinova moja, želim, da bi pomnila izpolnjevati Božje zapovedi; in želim, da bi te besede razglašala ljudstvu. Glejta, imenoval sem vaju po naših prvih starših, ki sta prišla iz jeruzalemske dežele; in to sem storil, da se spomnita njiju, ko se spomnita imen; in ko se ju spomnita, se lahko spomnita njihovih del; in ko se spomnita njihovih del, lahko vesta, kako je rečeno in tudi zapisano, da so bila dobra.
- 7 Zato, sinova moja, bi želel, da delata to, kar je dobro, da bi se o vama govorilo in tudi pisalo, prav kakor se je govorilo in pisalo o njiju.
- 8 In sedaj, sinova moja, glejta, od vaju želim nekoliko več, ta želja je, da tega ne bi počela, da bi se bahala, ampak da bi to počela, da bi si nabirala zaklad v nebesih, da, ki je večni in ki ne propade; da, da bosta imela ta dragoceni dar večnega življenja, za katerega upravičeno predpostavljamo, da je bil dan našima očetoma.

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 O pomnita, pomnita, sinova moja, besede, ki jih je kralj Benjamin govoril svojemu ljudstvu; da, pomnita, da ni druge poti ne načina, po katerem je človek lahko odrešen, kakor samo zaradi odkupne krvi Jezusa Kristusa, ki bo prišel; da, pomnita, da pride odkupit svet.
- 10 In pomnita tudi besede, ki jih je Amulek govoril Zeezromu v mestu Amonihah; kajti povedal mu je, da bo Gospod zagotovo prišel odkupit svoje ljudstvo, vendar da jih ne bo prišel odkupit v grehah, ampak da jih bo odkupil od grehov.
- 11 In ima moč, ki mu jo je dal Oče, da jih odkupi od grehov zaradi kesanja; zato je poslal svoje angele, da bi razglasili novice o pogojih kesanja, ki pripelje k Odkupiteljevi moči, k odrešitvi duš.
- 12 In sedaj, sinova moja, pomnita, pomnita, da morata temelje sezidati na skali našega Odkupitelja, ki je Kristus, Božji Sin; da to, ko bo hudič poslal svoje močne vetrove, da, svoje strelice v viharju, da, ko vaju bosta udarjali vsa njegova toča in njegova močna nevihta, ne bo imelo moči nad vama, da bi vaju povleklo v prepad bede in neskončnega gorja zaradi skale, na kateri sta sezidana, ki je zanesljiv temelj, temelj, na katerem ljudje ne morejo pasti, če zidajo na njem.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so bile to besede, ki jih je Helaman učil svoja sinova; da, učil ju je veliko tega, kar ni zapisano, in tudi veliko tega, kar je zapisano.
- 14 In pomnila sta njegove besede; in zato sta šla, izpolnjujoč Božje zapovedi, da bi učila Božjo besedo med vsem Nefijevim ljudstvom, začevši v mestu Izobilje;
- 15 in od tamkaj v mesto Gid; in iz mesta Gid v mesto Mulek;
- 16 in sicer od enega mesta do drugega, dokler nista šla med vse Nefijevo ljudstvo, ki je bilo v deželi na jugu; in od tamkaj v zahemelsko deželo med Lamance.

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 In zgodilo se je, da sta pridigala z veliko močjo, tako da sta zmedla veliko teh odpadnikov, ki so odšli od Nefijcev, tako da so pristopili in priznali svoje grehe in se krstili v kesanje in se nemudoma vrnili k Nefijcem, da bi si prizadevali poravnati krivice, ki so jim jih storili.

18 In zgodilo se je, da sta Nephi in Lehi pridigala Lamancem s tako veliko močjo in polnomočjem, kajti dana sta jima bila moč in polnomočje, da sta lahko govorila, in dano jima je bilo tudi, kaj naj govorita —

19 zato sta govorila na veliko osuplost Lamancev, da sta jih prepričala, tako da se je osem tisoč Lamancev, ki so bili v zarahemelski deželi in okolici, krstilo v kesanje in se prepričalo o hudobnih izročilih svojih očetov.

20 In zgodilo se je, da sta se Nephi in Lehi od tamkaj napotila v nefijsko deželo.

21 In zgodilo se je, da ju je lamanska vojska zajela in vrgla v ječo; da, prav v tisto ječo, v katero so Limhijevi služabniki vrgli Amona in njegove brate.

22 In potem ko sta bila vržena v ječo brez hrane za veliko dni, glejte, so prišli v ječo, da bi ju odpeljali, da bi ju ubili.

23 In zgodilo se je, da sta bila Nephi in Lehi obdana, kakor če bi bila z ognjem, in sicer tako da si nanju niso drznili položiti rok iz strahu, da se ne bi opekli. Vendar se Nephi in Lehi nista opekla; in stala sta kakor sredi ognja in se nista opekla.

24 In ko sta videla, da ju obdaja ognjen steber in ju ne opeče, sta se v srcu opogumila.

25 Kajti videla sta, da si Lamanci nanju ne drznejó položiti rok; niti se jima ne drznejó približati, ampak stojijo, kot da bi onemeli od začudenja.

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 In zgodilo se je, da sta Nephi in Lehi pristopila in jim začela govoriti, rekoč: Ne bojte se, kajti glejte, Bog je tisti, ki vam je pokazal to čudovito stvar, s katero vam je pokazano, da na naju ne morete položiti rok, da bi naju ubili.
- 27 In glejte, ko sta te besede izrekla, se je zemlja silno stresla in zidovi ječe so se zamajali, kot da bi bili tik pred tem, da se zrušijo na zemljo; toda glejte, niso se podrli. In glejte, tisti, ki so bili v ječi, so bili Lamanci in Nefijci, ki so bili odpadniki.
- 28 In zgodilo se je, da jih je zasenčil oblak teme in obšel jih je strahospoštljiv strah.
- 29 In zgodilo se je, da je prišel glas, kot da bi bil nad oblakom teme, rekoč: Pokesajte se, pokesajte se in ne prizadevajte si več ubiti mojih služabnikov, ki sem ju poslal k vam, da bosta razglasila dobre novice!
- 30 In zgodilo se je, ko so slišali ta glas in videli, da ni bil ne glas groma, niti ni bil glas velikega bučnega hrupa, toda glejte, to je bil mirni glas popolne miline, kakor če bi bil šepet, in prodril je prav do same duše —
- 31 in navkljub milini glasu, glejte, se je zemlja silno stresla in zidovi ječe so se ponovno zamajali, kot da bi bili tik pred tem, da se zrušijo na zemljo; in glejte, oblak teme, ki jih je zasenčil, se ni razblinil —
- 32 in glejte, ponovno je prišel glas, rekoč: Pokesajte se, pokesajte se, kajti nebeško kraljestvo se je približalo; in ne prizadevajte si več ubiti mojih služabnikov! In zgodilo se je, da se je zemlja ponovno stresla in zidovi so se zamajali.
- 33 In spet je že tretjič prišel glas in jim spregovoril čudovite besede, ki jih človek ne more izreči; in zidovi so se spet zamajali in zemlja se je stresla, kot da bi bila tik pred tem, da se razdvoji.
- 34 In zgodilo se je, da Lamanci zaradi oblaka teme, ki jih je zasenčil, niso mogli zbežati; da, in nepremično so stali tudi zaradi strahu, ki jih je obšel.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 Med njimi je bil torej nekdo, ki je bil po rojstvu Nefijec, ki je nekoč pripadal Božji cerkvi, ampak je od njih odpadel.

36 In zgodilo se je, da se je obrnil, in glejte, skozi oblak teme je zagledal Nefijev in Lehijev obraz; in glejte, silno sta žarela, prav kakor obrazi angelov. In videl je, da sta oči povzdignila proti nebu; in bila sta, kakor če bi govorila oziroma povzdigovala glas k nekemu bitju, ki sta ga gledala.

37 In zgodilo se je, da je ta mož zaklical množici, da bi se obrnili in pogledali. In glejte, dana jim je bila moč, da so se obrnili in pogledali; in zagledali so Nefijev in Lehijev obraz.

38 In temu človeku so rekli: Glej, kaj pomeni vse to in kdo je ta, s katerim govorita tadva moža?

39 Temu človeku je bilo torej ime Aminadab. In Aminadab jim je rekel: Govorita z Božjimi angeli.

40 In zgodilo se je, da so mu Lamanci rekli: Kaj naj storimo, da bo ta oblak teme, ki nas zasenčuje, izginil?

41 In Aminadab jim je rekel: Pokesati se morate in klicati h glasu, in sicer dokler ne boste verovali v Kristusa, o katerem so vas učili Alma in Amulek in Zeezrom; in ko boste to storili, bo oblak teme, ki vas zasenčuje, izginil.

42 In zgodilo se je, da so vsi začeli klicati h glasu nje-ga, ki je zatresel zemljo; da, klicali so, vse dokler se oblak teme ni razblinil.

43 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so se ozrli z očmi naokrog in videli, da se je oblak teme, ki jih je zasenčil, razblinil, glejte, videli, da jih, da, vsako dušo, obdaja ognjen steber.

44 In Nefi in Lehi sta bila sredi med njimi; da, bili so obdani; da, bili so kot da bi bili sredi plamtčega ognja, vendarle jih ni poškodoval, niti ni zajel zidov ječe; in navdala jih je radost, ki je neizrekljiva in polna slave.

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

45 In glejte, Božji Sveti Duh je prišel iz nebes in jim prišel v srce in navdal jih je kot z ognjem in lahko so govorili čudovite besede.

46 In zgodilo se je, da je k njim prišel glas, da, prijeten glas, kot da bi bil šepet, rekoč:

47 Mir, mir bodi z vami zaradi vaše vere v mojega nadvse Ljubljenega, ki je bil od osnovanja sveta!

48 In sedaj, ko so to slišali, so povzdignili oči, kot da gledajo, od kod prihaja glas; in glejte, videli so nebesa, ki so se odprla; in angeli so prišli iz nebes in jim služili.

49 In bilo jih je okrog tristo duš, ki so to videle in slišale; in pozvani so bili, naj gredo in naj se ne čudijo, niti naj ne dvomijo.

50 In zgodilo se je, da so šli in ljudstvo poučevali, razglašajoč po vseh okoliških predelih vse, kar so slišali in videli, tako da so prepričali večji del Lamancev zaradi veličine dokazov, ki so jih prejeli.

51 In toliko, kolikor so jih prepričali, jih je odložilo bojno orožje in tudi opustilo sovraštvo in izročilo svojih očetov.

52 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijcem prepustili njihove lastne dežele.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

Helaman 6

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se je, ko se je končalo dvainšestdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov, vse to zgodilo in Lamanci so, večji del njih, postali pravično ljudstvo, tako da je njihova pravičnost prekašala to od Nefijcev zaradi njihove trdnosti in njihove stanovitnosti v veri.
- 2 Kajti glejte, bilo je veliko Nefijcev, ki so postali otopeli in nespokorjeni in skrajno hudobni, tako da so zavrnili Božjo besedo in vse pridiganje in prerokovanje, ki je prišlo mednje.
- 3 Vendar so ljudje v cerkvi čutili veliko radost zaradi spreobrnitve Lamancev, da, zaradi Božje cerkve, ki je bila ustanovljena med njimi. In drug z drugim so se družili in drug z drugim so se radostili in čutili veliko radosti.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je veliko Lamancev prišlo v zahemelsko deželo in nefijskemu ljudstvu razglasilo način svoje spreobrnitve in jih opominjalo k veri in kesanju.
- 5 Da, in veliko jih je pridigalo s silno veliko močjo in polnomočjem, da bi številne od njih pripeljali do globin ponižnosti, da bi bili ponižni privrženci Boga in Jagnjeta.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je veliko Lamancev odšlo v deželo na severu; in tudi Nefi in Lehi sta šla v deželo na severu, da bi pridigala ljudstvu. Tako se je končalo triinšestdeseto leto.
- 7 In glejte, v vsej deželi je bil mir, tako da so Nefijci šli, v kateri koli del dežele so želeli, bodisi med Nefijce ali Lamance.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so tudi Lamanci šli, kamor so želeli, bodisi med Lamance ali med Nefijce; in tako so se prosto gibali med seboj, da bi glede na svojo željo kupovali in da bi prodajali in da bi zaslužili.

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, insomuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so silno obogateli, tako Lamanci kot Nefijci; in imeli so silno veliko zlata in srebra in vsakovrstnih dragocenih kovin tako v deželi na jugu kot v deželi na severu.
- 10 Dežela na jugu se je torej imenovala Lehi, dežela na severu pa se je imenovala Mulek, kar je bilo po Sedekijevem sinu; kajti Gospod je Muleka pripeljal v deželo na severu, Lehija pa v deželo na jugu.
- 11 In glejte, v obeh deželah je bilo vsakovrstno zlato in srebro in dragocena ruda vseh vrst; in bili so tudi natančni rokodelci, ki so obdelovali vsakršno rudo in jo oplemenitili; in tako so obogateli.
- 12 Tako na severu kot na jugu so žito gojili v obilju; in tako na severu kot na jugu so silno uspevali. In množili so se in se v deželi silno okrepili. In gojili so veliko drobnice in goveda, da, veliko pitančkov.
- 13 Glejte, njihove žene so garale in predle in izdelovale so vsakovrstna oblačila iz tanko tkanega platna in vsakovrstnega blaga, da bi pokrili svojo goloto. In tako je štiriinšestdeseto leto minilo v miru.
- 14 In tudi v petinšestdesetem letu je bilo veliko radosti in miru, da, veliko pridiganja in veliko prerokb glede tega, kar bo prišlo. In tako je minilo petinšestdeseto leto.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je v šestinšestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, glejte, Sezorama umorila neznana roka, ko je sedel na sodnem stolu. In zgodilo se je, da so istega leta umorili tudi njegovega sina, ki ga je ljudstvo postavilo namesto njega. In tako se je končalo šestinšestdeseto leto.
- 16 In na začetku sedeminšestdesetega leta so ljudje spet začeli postajati silno hudobni.

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 Kajti glejte, Gospod jih je tako dolgo blagoslavljal s posvetnim bogastvom, da niso bili podžgani k jezi, k vojnam, niti k prelivanju krvi; zato so začeli srce predajati svojemu bogastvu; da, začeli so si prizadevati za zaslužek, da bi se povzdignili drug nad drugega; zato so začeli skrivoma ubijati in ropati in pleniti, da bi se okoristili.

18 In sedaj glejte, ti morilci in plenilci so bili tolpa, ki sta jo ustanovila Kiškumen in Gadianton. In sedaj se je zgodilo, da jih je bilo v Gadiantonovi tolpi veliko, celo med Nefijci. Toda glejte, bili so številnejši med hudobnejšim delom Lamancev. In imenovali so se Gadiantonovi razbojniki in morilci.

19 In oni so bili tisti, ki so umorili vrhovnega sodnika Sezorama in njegovega sina, ko sta bila na sodnem stolu; in glejte, niso jih našli.

20 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so se Lamanci, ko so ugotovili, da so med njimi razbojniki, silno užalostili; in uporabili so vsa sredstva, ki so bila v njihovi moči, da bi jih odstranili z obličja zemlje.

21 Toda glejte, Satan je podžgal srca večjega dela Nefijcev, tako da so se pridružili tistim razbojniškim tolпам in z njimi sklenili zaveze in prisege, da bodo drug drugega ščitili in varovali v vsakršnih težkih okoliščinah, v katerih se bodo znašli, da ne bi trpeli zavoljo svojih umorov in svojih plenjenj in svojih kraj.

22 In zgodilo se je, da so imeli svoja znamenja, da, svoja tajna znamenja in svoje skrivne besede; in to zato, da bi lahko razlikovali brata, ki je sklenil zavezo, da mu ne bi, kakršno koli hudobijo bi brat naredil, škodoval ne brat ne tisti, ki so pripadali njegovi tolpi, ki so to zavezo sklenili.

23 In tako so lahko morili in plenili in kradli in se vdajali vlačugarstvu in zagrešili vsakovrstne hudobije v nasprotju z zakoni svoje dežele in tudi z Božjimi zakoni.

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 In kdor koli od tistih, ki je pripadal njihovi tolpi, bi svetu razkril njihovo hudobijo in njihove gnusobe, bi mu morali soditi, ne glede na zakone njihove dežele, ampak glede na zakone njihove hudobije, ki sta jih dala Gadianton in Kiškumen.
- 25 Sedaj glejte, to so tiste tajne prisege in zaveze, za katere je Alma sinu ukazal, da ne smejo v svet, da ne bi bile sredstvo, ki bi ljudstvo odvleklo v pogubo.
- 26 Sedaj glejte, tiste tajne prisege in zaveze do Gadiantona niso prišle iz zapisov, ki so bili izročeni Helamanu; toda glejte, v Gadiantonovo srce jih je vsadilo tisto bitje, ki je naša prva starša zvalo, da sta jedla od prepovedanega sadu —
- 27 da, tisto bitje, ki je s Kajnom skovalo zaroto, da tega, če bo umoril brata Abela, svet ne bo izvedel. In s Kajnom in njegovimi privrženci je odtlej kovalo zarote.
- 28 In to je tudi tisto bitje, ki je v srca ljudi položilo, naj zgradijo stolp, zadosti visok, da bodo lahko prišli do nebes. In to je bilo tisto bitje, ki je zavajalo ljudi, ki so od stolpa prišli v to deželo; ki je razširilo dela teme in gnusob po vsem obličju dežele, dokler ljudi ni zvelklo v popoln propad in v večni pekel.
- 29 Da, to je bilo tisto bitje, ki je položilo Gadiantonu v srce, naj še nadaljuje z delom teme in skrivnih umorov; in porajalo jih je od začetka človekovega obstoja prav do tega časa.
- 30 In glejte, on je ta, ki je osnovelec vsega greha. In glejte, nadaljuje z deli teme in skrivnih umorov in predaja njihove zarote in njihove prisege in njihove zaveze in njihove načrte o strašni hudobiji iz roda v rod, v kolikor se lahko polasti src človeških otrok.

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 In sedaj glejte, močno se je polastil src Nefijcev; da, tako da so postali silno hudobni; da, večji del njih je skrenil s poti pravičnosti in pod svojimi nogami so poteptali Božje zapovedi in krenili po svojih poteh in si iz zlata in srebra naredili malike.

32 In zgodilo se je, da so vse te krivičnosti prišle nadnje v razmiku ne veliko let, tako da je večji del prišel nadnje v sedeminšestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

33 In na veliko žalost in obžalovanje pravičnih so v svojih krivičnostih rasli tudi v osemišestdesetem letu.

34 In tako vidimo, da so Nefijci začeli hirati v neveri in rasti v hudobiji in gnusobah, medtem ko so Lamanci začenjali silno rasti v spoznanju o Bogu; da, začeli so izpolnjevati njegove predpise in zapovedi in hoditi pred njim v resnici in pokončnosti.

35 In tako vidimo, da se je Gospodov Duh začel umikati od Nefijcev zaradi njihove hudobije in trdosrčnosti.

36 In tako vidimo, da je Gospod začel razlivati svojega Duha na Lamance zaradi njihove neprisiljenosti in pripravljenosti, da verjamejo njegovim besedam.

37 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci lovili tolpo Gadiantonovih razbojnikov; in pridigali so Božjo besedo med hudobnejšim delom med njimi, tako da je bila ta razbojniška tolpa med Lamanci povsem pokončana.

38 Po drugi strani pa se je zgodilo, da so jih Nefijci krepili in podpirali, začeniši s hudobnejšim delom med njimi, dokler niso prekrili cele nefijske dežele in speljali večji del pravičnih, dokler niso ti pričeli verjeti v njihova dela in si deliti njihov plen in se jim pridruževati pri skrivnih umorih in zvezah.

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 In tako so si pridobili samo upravljanje vlade, tako da so pod svojimi nogami teptali in udarjali in prizadeli in obrnili hrbet revnim in krotkim in ponižnim Božjim privržencem.

40 In tako vidimo, da so bili v strašnem položaju in so dozorevali za večno pogubo.

41 In zgodilo se je, da se je tako končalo osemindesetdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

PREROKBA NEFIŃA, HELAMANOVEGA SINA. — Bog Nefijeveму ljudstvu zagrozi, da jih bo obiskal v jezi v njihovo popolno pogubljenje, če se ne bodo pokesali svoje hudobije. Bog Nefijevo ljudstvo udari s kugo; pokesajo se in se obrnejo k njemu. Samuel, Lamanec, prerokuje Nefijcem.

Helaman 7

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo v devetinšestdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad nefijskim ljudstvom, da se je Nefi, Helamanov sin, vrnil v zarahemelsko deželo iz dežele na severu.
- 2 Kajti bil je med ljudmi, ki so bili v deželi na severu, in jim pridigal Božjo besedo in jim prerokoval veliko stvari;
- 3 in zavrnil so vse njegove besede, tako da ni mogel ostati med njimi, ampak se je spet vrnil v rodno deželo.
- 4 In videč ljudstvo v stanju tako strašne hudobije in kako ti Gadiantonovi razbojniki zasedajo sodne stole — se polaščajo moči in oblasti v deželi; ne meneč se za Božje zapovedi in niso niti najmanj pravicoljubni pred njim; kako ne izkazujejo pravice človeškim otrokom;
- 5 pravične obsojajo zaradi pravičnosti; dopuščajo, da krivci in hudobneži ostanejo nekaznovani zaradi svojega denarja; in nadalje, delajo na čelu vlade, da vladajo in delajo glede na svojo voljo, da bi si pridobili zaslužek in slavo sveta, in nadalje, da bi lažje prešuštvovali in kradli in ubijali in delali glede na lastno voljo —
- 6 ta velika krivičnost je torej prišla nad Nefijce v razmiku ne veliko let; in ko je Nefi to videl, mu je srce v prsih prežela potrnost; in s tesnobo v duši je vzkliknil:

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN— God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

7 O, da bi bili moji dnevi v dneh, ko je moj oče Nefi šele prišel iz jeruzalemske dežele, da bi se z njim radostil v obljubljeni deželi; tedaj je bilo na njegovo ljudstvo zlahka vplivati; neomajno so izpolnjevali Božje zapovedi in stežka jih je bilo napeljati, da bi delali krivičnosti; in hitro so prisluhnili Gospodovim besedam —

8 da, ko bi bili moji dnevi v tistih dneh, potem bi se moja duša radostila zaradi pravičnosti mojih bratov.

9 Toda glejte, zapisano mi je, da so ti dnevi moji in da mi bo dušo navdajala potrnost zaradi te hudobije mojih bratov.

10 In glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da je bilo to na stolpu, ki je bil v Nefijevem vrtu, ki je bil ob glavni cesti, ki je vodila na glavni trg, ki je bil v mestu Zarahemla; zato se je Nefi priklonil na stolpu, ki je bil v njegovem vrtu, na stolpu, ki je bil tudi blizu vrat vrta, mimo katerega je vodila glavna cesta.

11 In zgodilo se je, da so neki ljudje šli mimo in videli Nefija, ko je na stolpu Bogu izlival svojo dušo; in stekli so in ljudem povedali, kar so videli, in ljudje so se zbrali v množicah, da bi poznali vzrok za tako veliko žalovanje zavoljo človeške hudobije.

12 In sedaj, ko se je Nefi dvignil, je zagledal množice ljudi, ki so se zbrali.

13 In zgodilo se je, da je odprl usta in jim rekel: Glejte, zakaj ste se zbrali? Da vam lahko povem o vaših krivičnostih?

14 Da, ker sem se povzpел na svoj stolp, da bi Bogu izlil svojo dušo zaradi silne potrnosti v mojem srcu, ki je zaradi vaših krivičnosti!

15 In zaradi mojega žalovanja in objokovanja ste se zbrali in se čudite; da, in zelo se morate čuditi; da, morali bi se čuditi, ker ste se vdali, da se je hudič tako močno polastil vaših src.

16 Da, kako ste se lahko vdali zapeljevanju njega, ki si prizadeva vaše duše zalučati v večno bedo in neskončno gorje?

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

17 O, pokesajte se, pokesajte se! Zakaj hočete umreti? Obrnite se, obrnite se h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu! Zakaj vas je zapustil?

18 To je zato, ker ste postali trdosrčni; da, ne želite prisluhniti glasu dobrega pastirja; da, izzivali ste ga, da se je razjezil na vas.

19 In glejte, namesto da bi vas zbral, vas bo, če se ne boste pokesali, glejte, razkropil, da boste postali hrana za pse in divje živali.

20 O, kako ste lahko pozabili svojega Boga še istega dne, ko vas je rešil?

21 Toda glejte, to je zato, da bi se okoristili, da bi vas ljudje hvalili, da, in da bi si pridobili zlata in srebra. In srce predajate bogastvu in puhlostim tega sveta, zaradi česar morite in plenite in kradete in po krivem pričate zoper bližnjega in delate vsakovrstne krivičnosti.

22 In zaradi tega bo nad vas prišlo gorje, če se ne boste pokesali. Kajti če se ne boste pokesali, glejte, bodo to veliko mesto in tudi vsa tista velika mesta, ki so naokrog, ki so v deželi naše posesti, odvzeta, da ne boste imeli mesta v njih; kajti glejte, Gospod vam ne bo naklonil moči, kot je delal doslej, da bi se zoperstavili svojim sovražnikom.

23 Kajti glejte, tako govori Gospod: Hudobnim ne bom pokazal svoje moči, enim nič več kot drugim, razen tistim, ki se pokesajo svojih grehov in prisluhnejo mojim besedam. Zato bi torej želel, da bi uvideli, bratje moji, da bo bolje za Lamance kot za vas, če se ne boste pokesali.

24 Kajti glejte, pravičnejši so od vas, kajti niso grešili zoper to veliko spoznanje, ki ste ga prejeli vi; zato bo Gospod z njimi milosten; da, podaljšal jim bo dneve in jim povečal potomstvo, in sicer ko boš ti povsem pokončan, če se ne boš pokesal.

25 Da, gorje vam zaradi velike gnusobe, ki je prišla med vas; in pridružili ste se ji, da, tisti tajni tolpi, ki jo je ustanovil Gadianton!

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

- 26 Da, gorje bo prišlo nad vas zaradi tistega ponosa, kateremu ste dopustili priti v vaše srce, ki vas je povzdignil nad to, kar je dobro, zaradi vašega silno velikega bogastva!
- 27 Da, gorje vam zaradi vaše hudobije in gnusob!
- 28 In če se ne boste pokesali, boste preminili; da, celo vaše dežele vam bodo odvzete in izbrisani boste z obličja zemlje.
- 29 Glejte torej, ne pravim sam od sebe, da to bo, ker tega ne vem sam od sebe; toda glejte, vem, da so te stvari resnične, ker mi je to razkril Gospod Bog, zato pričujem, da bo.

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

Helaman 8

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so, ko je Nefi te besede izrekel, glejte, bili tam možje, ki so bili sodniki, ki so tudi pripadali Gadiantonovi tajni tolpi, in razjezili so se in zavpili proti njemu, govoreč ljudem: Zakaj ne zgrabite tega človeka in ga privedete, da bo obsojen glede na zločin, ki ga je zagrešil?
- 2 Zakaj gledate tega človeka in ga poslušate, kako žali to ljudstvo in naš zakon?
- 3 Kajti glejte, Nefi jim je govoril glede izprijenosti njihovega zakona; da, Nefi jim je veliko govoril, cesar ni moč zapisati; in govoril ni nič takega, kar bi bilo v nasprotju z Božjimi zapovedmi.
- 4 In ti sodniki so bili nanj jezni, ker jim je jasno govoril glede njihovih tajnih del teme; vendar si nanj niso drznili položiti rok, kajti bali so se ljudstva, da ne bi vpilo proti njim.
- 5 Zato so ljudstvu zavpili, rekoč: Zakaj temu človeku dopuščate, da nas žali? Kajti glejte vse to ljudstvo obsoja, in sicer na propad; da, in tudi da nam bodo odvzeta ta naša velika mesta, da ne bomo imeli mesta v njih.
- 6 In vemo torej, da je to nemogoče, kajti glejte, močni smo in naša mesta velika, zato naši sovražniki ne morejo imeti moči nad nami.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so tako ljudi podžigali k jezi zoper Nefija in med njimi povzročili prepire; kajti bilo jih je nekaj, ki so zaklicali: Pustite tega človeka pri miru, kajti dober človek je in to, kar pravi, se bo zagotovo zgodilo, če se ne bomo pokesali;
- 8 da, glejte, doletele nas bodo vse sodbe, o katerih nam je pričeval; kajti vemo, da nam je pravilno pričeval glede naših krivičnosti. In glejte, veliko jih je in prav kakor ve za naše krivičnosti, ve za vse, kar nas bo doletelo;
- 9 da, in glejte, če on ne bi bil prerok, glede tega ne bi mogel pričevati.

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

10 In zgodilo se je, da so bili tisti ljudje, ki so si Nefija prizadevali ubiti, zaradi strahu primorani, da nanj niso položili rok; zato jim je spet začel govoriti, videč, da si je v očeh nekaterih pridobil naklonjenost, tako da so se preostali zbal.

11 Zato jim je bil primoran spregovoriti več, rekoč: Glejte, bratje moji, mar niste prebrali, da je Bog dal moč enemu človeku, in sicer Mojzesu, da je udaril po vodah Rdečega morja in so se razdelile semkaj in tjakaj, tako da so Izraelci, ki so bili naši očetje, prišli čez po suhem, nad egipčanskimi četami pa so se vode zaprle in jih pogoltnile?

12 In sedaj glejte, če je Bog temu človeku dal takšno moč, zakaj bi se potem sporekali med seboj in rekli, da meni ni dal nobene moči, s katero bi vedel glede sodb, ki vas bodo doletele, če se ne boste pokesali?

13 Toda, glejte, ne zanikate le mojih besed, ampak zanikate tudi vse besede, ki so jih govorili naši očetje, in tudi besede, ki jih je govoril ta mož, Mojzes, ki mu je bila dana tako velika moč, da, besede, ki jih je govoril glede Mesijevega prihoda.

14 Da, mar ni pričeval, da bo prišel Božji Sin? In kakor je dvignil bronasto kačo v divjini, prav tako bo dvignjen ta, ki naj bi prišel.

15 In toliko, kolikor jih bo tisto kačo pogledalo, jih bo živelo, prav kakor jih bo živelo toliko, kolikor jih bo pogledalo Božjega Sina z vero, skesanega duha, in sicer tisto življenje, ki je večno.

16 In sedaj glejte, o tem ni pričeval le Mojzes, ampak tudi vsi sveti preroki od njegovih dni prav do Abrahamovih dni.

17 Da, in glejte, Abraham je videl o njegovem prihodu in navdalo ga je veselje in vzradostil se je.

18 Da, in glejte, povem vam, da o tem ni vedel le Abraham, ampak jih je bilo pred Abrahamovimi dnevi veliko, ki so bili poklicani po Božjem redu; da, in sicer po redu njegovega Sina; in to zato, da bi se ljudem pokazalo silno veliko tisoč let pred njegovim prihodom, da bo k njim prišla celo odkupitev.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

- 19 In želel bi torej, da bi vedeli, da je bilo prav od Abrahamovih dni veliko prerokov, ki so o tem pričevali; da, glejte, prerok Zenos je smelo pričeval; zaradi česar so ga ubili.
- 20 In glejte, tudi Zenok in tudi Ezija in tudi Izaija in Jeremija (Jeremija je bil ta prerok, ki je pričeval o uničenju Jeruzalema) in vemo torej, da je bil Jeruzalem uničen glede na Jeremijeve besede. O potem, zakaj ne bi Božji sin prišel glede na njegovo prerokbo?
- 21 In mar boste torej oporekali, da je bil Jeruzalem uničen? Mar boste rekli, da Sedekíjevi sinovi niso bili pobiti, vsi razen Muleka? Da, in mar ne vidite, da je Sedekíjevo potomstvo z nami in so bili pregnani iz jeruzalemske dežele? Toda glejte, to ni vse —
- 22 naš oče Lehi je bil pregan iz Jeruzalema, ker je o tem pričeval. O tem je pričeval tudi Nepi in tudi skoraj vsi naši očetje prav do tega časa; da, pričevali so o Kristusovem prihodu in pričakovali so in se radostili njegovega dneva, ki bo prišel.
- 23 In glejte, on je Bog in z njimi je in prikazal se jim je, da jih je odkupil; in slavili so ga zaradi tega, kar mora priti.
- 24 In sedaj, videč, da to veste in tega ne morete zanikati, razen če se zlažete, zato ste v tem grešili, kajti vse to ste zavrnilo navkljub tolikim dokazom, ki ste jih prejeli; da, in sicer ste prejeli vse, tako v nebesih, in vse, kar je na zemlji, kot dokaz, da je to res.
- 25 Toda glejte, zavrnilo ste resnico in se uprli vašemu svetemu Bogu; in prav tačas si, namesto da bi si nabirali zaklade v nebesih, kjer se nič ne izpridi in kamor ne pride nič, kar je nečisto, nakopavate srd za sodni dan.
- 26 Da, prav tačas zaradi svojih umorov in svojega nečistovanja in hudobije dozorevate za večno pogubo; da, in če se ne boste pokesali, bo kmalu prišla k vam.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

27 Da, glejte, sedaj je prav pred vašimi vrati; da, pojdite do sodnega stola in poizvejte; in glejte, vaš sodnik je bil umorjen in leži v svoji krvi; in umoril ga je njegov brat, ki si prizadeva zasesti sodni stol.

28 In glejte, oba sta pripadala vaši tajni tolpi, katere osnovalca sta Gadianton in zlodej, ki si prizadeva pogubiti človeške duše.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianton and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

Helaman 9

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da so, ko je Nefi te besede izgovoril, neki ljudje, ki so bili med njimi, stekli do sodnega stola; da, in sicer pet jih je bilo, ki so šli, in ko so šli, so med seboj govorili:
- 2 Glejte, sedaj bomo zagotovo vedeli, ali je ta mož prerok in mu je Bog zapovedal, naj nam prerokuje tako čudovite stvari. Glejte, ne verjamemo, da mu je; da, ne verjamemo, da je prerok; če pa je to, kar je rekel glede vrhovnega sodnika, res, da je mrtev, potem bomo verjeli, da so druge besede, ki jih je spregovoril, resnične.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so na vso moč tekli in stopili do sodnega stola; in glejte, vrhovni sodnik je padel na zemljo in je ležal v svoji krvi.
- 4 In sedaj glejte, ko so to videli, so silno osupnili, tako da so popadali na zemljo; kajti niso verjeli besedam, ki jih je Nefi izgovoril glede vrhovnega sodnika.
- 5 Toda sedaj, ko so videli, so verjeli in obšel jih je strah, da bodo ljudstvo doletele vse sodbe, ki jih je izgovoril Nefi; zato so se tresli in popadali na zemljo.
- 6 Sedaj, nemudoma ko je bil sodnik umorjen — zabodel ga je njegov brat, odet v plašč skrivnosti, in zbežal je in služabniki so stekli in povedali ljudem, zganjajoč vik o umoru med njimi.
- 7 In glejte, ljudje so se zbrali na mestu sodnega stola — in glejte, na svojo osuplost so videli tistih pet mož, ki so popadali na zemljo.
- 8 In sedaj glejte, ljudje niso nič vedeli glede množice, ki se je zbrala na Nefijevem vrtu; zato so med seboj govorili: Ti možje so ti, ki so umorili sodnika, in Bog jih je udaril, da nam niso mogli pobegniti.

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so jih prijeli in jih zvezali in jih vrgli v ječo. In razposlan je bil razglas, da je sodnik umorjen in da so morilce prijeli in vrgli v ječo.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so se naslednji dan ljudje zbrali na pogrebu velikega vrhovnega sodnika, ki je bil ubit, da bi žalovali in se postili.
- 11 In tako so se tudi tisti sodniki, ki so bili na Nefijevem vrtu in so slišali njegove besede, zbrali na pogrebu.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so med ljudmi poizvedovali, rekoč: Kje je peterica, ki je bila poslana, da poizve glede vrhovnega sodnika, ali je mrtev? In odgovorili so in rekli: Glede peterice, za katero pravite, da ste jo poslali, ne vemo; vendar jih je pet, ki so morilci, ki smo jih vrgli v ječo.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so sodniki želeli, da jih privedejo; in privedli so jih in glejte, bili so tista peterica, ki so jo poslali, in glejte, sodniki so jih spraševali, da bi izvedeli glede zadeve, in povedali so jim vse, kar so storili, rekoč:
- 14 Stekli smo in prišli do mesta sodnega stola in ko smo videli vse, prav kakor je pričeval Nefi, smo tako osupnili, da smo popadali na zemljo; in ko smo si od osuplosti opomogli, glejte, so nas vrgli v ječo.
- 15 Torej, glede umora tega moža, ne vemo, kdo je to storil; in vemo le to, pritekli smo in prišli, kakor ste želeli, in glejte, bil je mrtev, glede na Nefijeve besede.
- 16 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so sodniki pojasnili zadevo ljudstvu in vzklikali zoper Nefija, rekoč: Glejte, vemo, da se je tale Nefi gotovo domenil z nekom, naj sodnika ubije, in bi nam to potem lahko razglasil, da bi nas spreobrnil v svojo vero, da bi se povzdigoval kot velik človek, izvoljen od Boga, in prerok.
- 17 In sedaj glejte, tega človeka bomo razkrinkali in priznal bo svojo napako in nam razkril pravega morilca tega sodnika.

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je bila peterica osvobojena na dan pogreba. Vendar so grajali sodnike zaradi besed, ki so jih izrekli proti Nefiju, in se posamič prepirali z njimi, tako da so jih zmedli.

19 Vendar so ukazali, naj Nefija primejo in zvežejo in privedejo pred množico, in začeli so ga na različne načine izpraševati, da bi ga ujeli v protislovju, da bi ga lahko obtožili na smrt —

20 rekoč mu: Ti si sokrivec; kdo je človek, ki je zakrivil ta umor? Povej nam torej in priznaj svojo napako, rekoč: Glejte, tu je denar; in pustili te bomo pri življenju, če nam poveš in priznaš dogovor, ki si ga sklenil z njim.

21 Toda Nefi jim je rekel: O vi nespametni, vi neobrezani v srcu, vi slepo in trdovratno ljudstvo, ali veste, kako dolgo bo Gospod, vaš Bog, dopuščal, da boste nadaljevali na tej grešni poti?

22 O, morali bi začeti ječati in žalovati zaradi velike pogube, ki vas tačas čaka, če se ne boste pokesali.

23 Glejte, pravite, da sem se s človekom dogovoril, naj umori Sezorama, našega vrhovnega sodnika. Toda glejte, povem vam, da je to zato, ker sem vam pričeval, da bi vi lahko vedeli glede tega; da, in sicer vam v dokaz, da sem vedel za hudobijo in gnusobe, ki so med vami.

24 In ker sem to storil, pravite, da sem se domenil s človekom, naj to stori; da, ker sem vam pokazal to znamenje, se name jezite in si mi prizadevate pogubiti življenje.

25 In sedaj glejte, pokazal vam bom še eno znamenje in videl, če si me boste v tem prizadevali pogubiti.

26 Glejte, pravim vam: Pojdite v hišo Seantum, ki je Sezoramov brat, in mu recite:

27 Se je mar Nefi, namišljeni prerok, ki je glede tega ljudstva prerokoval toliko hudega, domenil s teboj, zaradi česar si umoril Sezorama, ki je tvoj brat?

28 In glejte, rekel vam bo: Ne.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Sezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Sezoram, and say unto him—

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Sezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

29 In vi mu recite: Si mar ti umoril svojega brata?

30 In v strahu bo stal in ne vedel, kaj reči. In glejte, zanikal vam bo; in pretvarjal se bo, kot da je začuden; vendar vam bo razglasil, da je nedolžen.

31 Toda glejte, preiskali ga boste in na podlogi njegovega ogrinjala boste našli kri.

32 In ko boste to videli, boste rekli: Od kje prihaja ta kri? Mar ne vemo, da je to kri tvojega brata?

33 In nato bo vztrepetal in bo videti bled, prav kakor če bi nanj prišla smrt.

34 In nato boste rekli: Zaradi strahu in bledice, ki sta obšla tvoj obraz, glejte, vemo, da si kriv.

35 In nato ga bo obšel še hujši strah; in nato vam bo priznal in nič več zanikal, da je zagrešil ta umor.

36 In nato vam bo rekel, da jaz, Nefi, glede zadeve ne vem nič, razen če mi je dano z Božjo močjo. In takrat boste vedeli, da sem pošten človek in da me je k vam poslal Bog.

37 In zgodilo se je, da so šli in storili, prav kakor jim je rekel Nefi. In glejte, besede, ki jih je izrekel, so bile resnične; kajti glede na besede je zanikal; in glede na besede je tudi priznal.

38 In pripravili so ga do priznanja, da je on sam ta morilec, tako da je bila peterica spuščena na prostost in Nefi je bil prav tako.

39 In bilo je nekaj Nefijcev, ki so Nefijevim besedam verjeli; in bilo jih je tudi nekaj, ki so verjeli zaradi pričevanja peterice, kajti spreobrnili so se, ko so bili v ječi.

40 In med ljudstvom jih je bilo torej nekaj, ki so rekli, da je Nefi prerok.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

41 In bili so drugi, ki so rekli: Glejte, on je bog, kajti če ne bi bil bog, ne bi mogel vedeti o vsem. Kajti glejte, povedal nam je misli našega srca in nam povedal tudi stvari; in prav on nas je pripeljal do tega, da smo izvedeli za pravega morilca našega vrhovnega sodnika.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

Helaman 10

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je med ljudstvom nastal razdor, tako da so se razdelili semkaj in tjakaj in šli po svojih poteh in pustili Nefija samega, ko je stal v njihovi sredi.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi šel svojo pot proti svoji lastni hiši, premišljujoč o tem, kar mu je Gospod pokazal.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je tako premišljeval — in je bil zelo potrta zaradi hudobije nefijskega ljudstva, njihovih tajnih del teme in njihovih umorov in njihovega plenjenja in vsakovrstnih krivičnosti — in zgodilo se je, ko je tako v srcu premišljeval, glejte, kaj njemu prišel glas, rekoč:
 - 4 Blagoslovljen si, Nefi, zavoljo tega, kar si storil; kajti gledal sem, kako si temu ljudstvu z neutrudnostjo razglašal besedo, ki sem ti jo dal. In nisi se jih bal in nisi se zavzemal za svoje življenje, ampak si si prizadeval spoznati mojo voljo in izpolnjevati moje zapovedi.
 - 5 In sedaj, ker si to storil s tako neutrudnostjo, glej, te bom blagoslovil za vekomaj; in napravil te bom mogočnega v besedi in v dejanju, v veri in v delih; da, in sicer da ti bo vse napravljeno glede na tvojo besedo, kajti ne boš prosil za tisto, kar je v nasprotju z mojo voljo.
 - 6 Glej, ti si Nefi in jaz sem Bog. Glej, v navzočnosti svojih angelov ti razglašam, da boš imel nad tem ljudstvom moč in boš udaril zemljo z lakoto in s kugo in uničenjem glede na hudobijo tega ljudstva.
 - 7 Glej, dajem ti moč, da bo, kar boš zapečatil na zemlji, zapečaten v nebesih; in kar boš razvezal na zemlji, bo razvezano v nebesih; in tako boš imel moč med tem ljudstvom.
 - 8 In tako bo, če boš temu templju rekel, naj se razkolje na dvoje, to storjeno.
 - 9 In če boš tej gori rekel: Zruši se in zravnaj, bo to storjeno.
 - 10 In glej, če boš rekel, da bo Bog to ljudstvo udaril, se bo to zgodilo.

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unwearyingness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unwearyingness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

- 11 In sedaj glej, zapovedujem ti, da greš in razglašaj temu ljudstvu, da tako govori Gospod Bog, ki je Vsemogočni: Če se ne boste pokesali, boste udarjeni prav do propada.
- 12 In glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Nefi, ko mu je Gospod te besede izgovoril, ustavil in ni šel do svoje lastne hiše, ampak se je vrnil k množicam, ki so se razkropile po obličju dežele, in jim začel razglašati Gospodovo besedo, ki mu je bila povedana glede njihovega propada, če se ne bodo pokesali.
- 13 Sedaj glejte, navkljub tistemu velikemu čudežu, ki ga je Nefi naredil, ker jim je povedal glede smrti vrhovnega sodnika, so postali trdosrčni in niso prisluhnili Gospodovim besedam.
- 14 Zato jim je Nefi razglasil Gospodovo besedo, rekoč: Če se ne boste pokesali, tako govori Gospod, boste udarjeni prav do propada.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so bili, ko jim je Nefi besedo razglasil, glej, še vedno trdosrčni in niso hoteli prisluhniti njegovim besedam; zato so ga žalili in si prizadevali nanj položiti roke, da bi ga vrgli v ječo.
- 16 Toda glejte, z njim je bila Božja moč in niso ga mogli prijati, da bi ga vrgli v ječo, kajti Duh ga je vzel in odnesel iz njihove srede.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je tako šel v Duhu od množice do množice, razglašajoč Božjo besedo, in sicer dokler je ni razglasil vsem oziroma jo ponesel med vse ljudstvo.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da njegovim besedam niso hoteli prisluhniti; in začeli so se prepirati, tako da so bili med seboj razdeljeni in so drug drugega začeli pobijati z mečem.
- 19 In tako se je končalo enainsedemdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Helaman 11

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo v dvainsedemdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da so se prepiri povečali, tako da so bile vojne po vsej deželi med vsem Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 2 In to je bila tajna razbojniška tolpa, ki je nadaljevala s tem uničevalskim početjem in hudobijo. In ta vojna je trajala vse leto; in trajala je tudi triinsedemdesetega leta.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je tega leta Nefi klical h Gospodu, rekoč:
- 4 O Gospod, ne dopusti, da bi bilo to ljudstvo pokončano z mečem; ampak, o Gospod, naj bo v deželi raje lakota, da v njih obudi spomin na Gospoda, njihovega Boga, in morda se bodo pokesali in obrnili k tebi.
- 5 In tako je bilo storjeno glede na Nefijeve besede. In v deželi je bila huda lakota med vsem Nefijevim ljudstvom. In tako se je v štiriinsedemdesetem letu lakota nadaljevala in to uničevalsko početje z mečem je prenehalo, vendar je postalo húdo zaradi lakote.
- 6 In to uničevalsko početje se je nadaljevalo tudi v petinsedemdesetem letu, kajti zemlja je bila udarjena, da je bila presušena in v času žita ni obrodila žita; in vsa zemlja je bila udarjena, in sicer med Lamanci kakor tudi med Nefijci, tako da so bili udarjeni, da jih je v hudobnejših delih dežele umrlo na tisoče.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje sprevideli, da so tik pred tem, da pomrejo od lakote, in začeli so se spominjati Gospoda, svojega Boga; in začeli so se spominjati Nefijevih besed.
- 8 In ljudje so začeli prositi pri svojih vrhovnih sodnikih in svojih voditeljih, da bi Nefiju rekli: Glej, vemo, da si Božji človek, in zato kličemo h Gospodu, našemu Bogu, da od nas odvrne to lakoto, da se ne bi izpolnile vse besede, ki si jih govoril glede našega propada.

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so sodniki rekli Nefiju glede na besede, ki so jih želeli. In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi, ko je videl, da so se ljudje pokesali in postali ponižni v raševini, spet zaklical h Gospodu, rekoč:
- 10 O Gospod, glej, to ljudstvo se je pokesalo; in iz svoje srede so izbrisali Gadiantonovo tolpo, tako da so izumrli in so tajne načrte poskrili v zemljo.
- 11 Sedaj, o Gospod, zaradi te njihove ponižnosti odvrni svojo jezo in naj ti jezo pomiri propad teh hudobnežev, ki si jih že pokončal.
- 12 O Gospod, odvrni svojo jezo, da, svojo silovito jezo, in napravi, da bo lakota v tej deželi prenehala.
- 13 O Gospod, prisluhni mi in daj da bo storjeno glede na moje besede in na obličje zemlje pošlji dež, da bo obrodilo sad in žito v času žita.
- 14 O Gospod, prisluhnil si mojim besedam, ko sem rekel: Bodi lakota, da bo prenehala kuga meča; in vem, da boš prav tačas prisluhnil mojim besedam, kajti rekel si: Če se bo to ljudstvo pokesalo, jim bom prizanesel.
- 15 Da, o Gospod, in vidiš, da so se pokesali zaradi lakote in kuge in pogubljenja, ki je prišlo nadnje.
- 16 In sedaj, o Gospod, ali boš odvrnil svojo jezo in ponovno poskusil, če ti bodo služili? In če bo tako, o Gospod, jih lahko blagosloviš glede na besede, ki si jih izrekel.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je v šestinsedemdesetem letu Gospod odvrnil svojo jezo od ljudstva in povzročil, da je na zemljo padel dež, tako da je obrodila sad v času sadu. In zgodilo se je, da je obrodila žito v času žita.

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

- 18 In glejte, ljudstvo se je radostilo in slavilo Boga in vse obličje dežele je napolnjevala radost; in niso si več prizadevali pokončati Nefija, ampak so ga cenili kot velikega preroka in Božjega človeka, ki mu je Bog dal veliko moč in polnomočje.
- 19 In glejte, Lehi, njegov brat, ni niti za malenkost zaostajal za njim v tem, kar zadeva pravičnost.
- 20 In tako se je zgodilo, da je Nefijevo ljudstvo v deželi ponovno začelo uspevati in začelo obnavljati svoje opustele kraje in se začelo množiti in širiti, in sicer dokler niso prekrili vsega obličja dežele tako na severu kot na jugu, od morja na zahodu do morja na vzhodu.
- 21 In tako se je zgodilo, da se je šestinsedemdeseto leto končalo v miru. In sedeminsedemdeseto leto se je začelo v miru; in cerkev se je razširila po vsem obličju dežele; in večji del ljudstva, tako Nefijcev kot Lamancev, je pripadal cerkvi; in v deželi so imeli silno velik mir; in tako se je končalo sedeminsedemdeseto leto.
- 22 In mir so imeli tudi v oseminsedemdesetem letu, razen nekaj preprirov glede točk nauka, ki so ga podali preroki.
- 23 In v devetinsedemdesetem letu se je začela velika zdraha. Toda zgodilo se je, da so Nefi in Lehi in veliko njunih bratov, ki so vedeli glede pravih točk nauka, ker so vsak dan prejeli veliko razodetij; zato so pridigali ljudstvu, tako da so še istega leta zdrabi napravili konec.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo v osemdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom določeno število odpadnikov Nefijevega ljudstva, ki so nekaj let prej prešli k Lamancem in prevzeli ime Lamanci, in tudi določeno število, ki so bili pravi potomci Lamancev, ki so jih ti oziroma odpadniki, podžgali k jezi, zato so z brati začeli vojno.

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

25 In zagrešili so umore in plenjenja; in nato so se umaknili nazaj v gore in v divjino in v skrivališča in se poskrili, da jih niso mogli odkriti in vsak dan jih je bilo številčno več, ker so k njim prišli odpadniki.

26 In tako so sčasoma, da, in sicer v razmiku ne veliko let, postali silno velika razbojniška tolpa; in poglobili so se v vse Gadiantonove tajne načrte; in tako so postali Gadiantonovi razbojniki.

27 Sedaj glejte, ti razbojniki so veliko pustošili, da, in sicer veliko uničevali med Nefijevim ljudstvom in tudi med lamanskim ljudstvom.

28 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo potrebno, da se to uničevalsko početje prekine; zato so v divjino in v gore poslali vojsko močnih mož, da bi to razbojniško tolpo poiskali in jih pobili.

29 Toda glejte, zgodilo se je, da so bili v tistem letu potisnjeni nazaj, in sicer v svoje lastne dežele. In tako se je končalo osemdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

30 In zgodilo se je na začetku enainosemdesetega leta, da so ponovno šli nad to razbojniško tolpo in jih veliko pobili; in tudi njih je doletela precejšnja poguba.

31 In ponovno so se bili primorani vrniti iz divjine in z gora v svoje lastne dežele zaradi silno velikega števila tistih razbojnikov, ki so pustošili po gorah in po divjini.

32 In zgodilo se je, da se je tako končalo to leto. In razbojniki so se še vedno množili in krepili, tako da so kljubovali vsem nefijskim četam in tudi lamanskim; in povzročili so, da je ljudstvo po vsem obličju dežele obšel velik strah.

33 Da, kajti šli so nad veliko delov dežele in jim povzročili veliko uničenje; da, veliko so jih pobili in druge kot ujetnike odpeljali v divjino, da, in še zlasti njihove ženske in njihove otroke.

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

- 34 Sedaj je ta velika hudobija, ki je prišla nad ljudstvo zaradi njihove krivičnosti, v njih ponovno obudila spomin na Gospoda, njihovega Boga.
- 35 In tako se je končalo enainosemdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov.
- 36 In v dvainosemdesetem letu so začeli ponovno pozabljeni Gospoda, svojega Boga. In v triinosemdesetem letu so se začeli krepiti v krivičnosti. In v štiriinosemdesetem letu svojih poti niso popravili.
- 37 In v petinosemdesetem letu se je zgodilo, da sta se ponos in hudobija vse bolj okrepila; in tako so ponovno dozorevali za pogubo.
- 38 In tako se je končalo petinosemdeseto leto.
- Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.
- And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.
- And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.
- And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.
- And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

Helaman 12

- 1 In tako lahko vidimo, kako varljiva in tudi omahljiva so srca človeških otrok; da, vidimo lahko, da Gospod v svoji neskončni dobroti blagoslavlja tiste, ki mu zapajo, in jih napravi uspešne.
- 2 Da, in lahko vidimo, da prav ob času, ko svoje ljudstvo napravi uspešno, da, tako da jim namnoži polja, drobnico in goveda in zlato in srebro in vsakovrstne dragocenosti vseh vrst in oblik; in jih pusti pri življenju in jih reši iz rok njihovih sovražnikov; in omehča srce njihovim sovražnikom, da jim ne razglasijo vojn; da, in skratka, vse stori za blaginjo in srečo svojega ljudstva; da, tedaj je čas, ko postanejo trdosrčni in pozabijo Gospoda, svojega Boga, in pod svojimi nogami teptajo Svetega — da, in to zaradi svoje lagodnosti in silno velikega blagostanja.
- 3 In tako vidimo, če Gospod svojega ljudstva ne kaznuje z veliko stiskami, da, če jih ne obišče s smrtjo in z grozo in z lakoto in z vsakovrstnimi kugami, se ga ne bodo spominjali.
- 4 O kako nespametni in kako nečimrni in kako zlobni in hudičevski so človeški otroci in kako hitro delajo krivico in kako počasi delajo dobro; da, kako hitro prisluhnejo besedam zlodeja in srce predajo puhlostim sveta!
- 5 Da, kako hitro postanejo vzvišeni v ponosu; da, kako hitro se bahajo in počnejo vse vrste tega, kar je krivičnost; in kako počasni so v tem, da bi pomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga, in nastavili uho njegovim nasvetom, da, kako počasi hodijo po poteh modrosti!
- 6 Glejte, ne želijo si, da bi jim Gospod, njihov Bog, ki jih je ustvaril, vladal in gospodoval; navkljub njegovim veliki dobroti in njegovi milosti do njih omalovažujejo njegove nasvete in ne želijo, da bi jih vodil.
- 7 O kako velika je nepomembnost človeških otrok; da, celo manj od zemeljskega prahu so.
- 8 Kajti glejte, zemeljski prah se pomika semkaj in tjakaj, da se razdvoji, na zapoved našega velikega in večnega Boga.

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

9 Da, glejte, na njegov glas hribi in gore trepetajo in se tresejo.

10 In z močjo njegovega glasu se razkoljejo in se zravnajo, da, prav kakor dolina.

11 Da, z močjo njegovega glasu se zatrese vsa zemlja;

12 da, z močjo njegovega glasu se temelji zamajejo prav do samega središča.

13 Da, in če reče zemlji — premakni se — se premakne.

14 Da, če reče zemlji — zavrti se nazaj, da se dan podaljša za veliko ur — je to storjeno;

15 in tako se glede na njegovo besedo zemlja zavrti nazaj in človeku se zazdi, da sonce miruje; da, in glejte, tako je; kajti zagotovo se premika zemlja in ne sonce.

16 In glejte tudi, če reče vodam velike globočine — izsušite se — je storjeno.

17 Glejte, če reče tejle gori — vzdigni se in pridi in zruši se na to mesto, da bo zakopano — glejte, je to storjeno.

18 In glejte, če človek skrije zaklad v zemljo in Gospod reče — bodi preklet zaradi krivičnosti tega, ki ga je skrila — glejte, bo preklet.

19 In če bo Gospod rekel — bodi preklet, da te nihče ne bo mogel najti odslej in za vekomaj — glejte, ga nihče ne dobi odslej in za vekomaj.

20 In glejte, če bo Gospod človeku rekel — zaradi svojih krivičnosti bodi vekomaj preklet — bo to napravljeno.

21 In če bo Gospod rekel — zaradi svojih krivičnosti bodi ločen od moje navzočnosti — bo napravil, da bo tako.

22 In gorje mu, kateremu bo to rekel, kajti to bo temu, ki bo delal krivico, in ta ne more biti odrešen; zato se zaradi tega, da bi bili ljudje odrešeni, razglašajo kesaenje.

23 Blagor torej tistim, ki se bodo pokesali in prisluhnili glasu Gospoda, svojega Boga; kajti ti so tisti, ki bodo odrešeni.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

- 24 In naj Bog v vsej svoji polnosti nakloni, da bi bili ljudje privedeni h kesanju in dobrim delom, da se jim po njihovih delih povrne milostljivost za milostljivost.
- 25 In želel bi, da bi bili vsi ljudje odrešeni. Toda bremo, da bodo na véliki in poslednji dan nekateri, ki bodo izgnani, da, ki bodo izvrženi izpred Gospodove navzočnosti;
- 26 da, ki bodo zapisani stanju neskončne bede in ki bodo izpolnili besede, ki pravijo: Tisti, ki so delali dobro, bodo imeli večno življenje; in tisti, ki so delali húdo, bodo imeli večno prekletstvo. In tako je. Amen.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

Helaman 13

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo v šestinosemdesetem letu, Nefjci so še vedno ostajali v hudobiji, da, v veliki hudobiji, medtem ko so si Lamanci strogo prizadevali izpolnjevati Božje zapovedi glede na Mojzesovo postavo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je tega leta neki Samuel, Lamanec, prišel v zarahemelsko deželo in ljudstvu začel pridigati. In zgodilo se je, da je temu ljudstvu veliko dni pridigal kesanje in izgnali so ga in bil je na tem, da se vrne v lastno deželo.
- 3 Toda glejte, k njemu je prišel Gospodov glas, da se mora spet vrniti in ljudstvu prerokovati vse, kar bi mu prišlo v srce.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da mu niso dopustili, da bi vstopil v mesto; zato je šel in se povzpel na obzidje le-tega in iztegnil roko in zaklical z glasnim glasom in ljudstvu prerokoval vse, kar mu je Gospod položil v srce.
- 5 In rekel jim je: Glejte, jaz, Samuel, Lamanec, govorim Gospodove besede, ki mi jih je položil v srce; in glejte, v srce mi je položil, naj temu ljudstvu rečem, da nad tem ljudstvom visi meč pravice; in ne bo minilo štiristo let, ne da bi nad to ljudstvo padel meč pravice.
- 6 Da, to ljudstvo čaka huda poguba in ta zagotovo pride nad to ljudstvo in tega ljudstva ne more odrešiti nič drugega, razen kesanje in vera v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa, ki bo zagotovo prišel na svet in veliko pretrpel in bo za svoje ljudstvo umorjen.
- 7 In glejte, Gospodov angel mi je to razglasil in moji duši prinesel vesele novice. In glejte, k vam sem bil poslan, da to razglasim tudi vam, da bi imeli vesele novice; toda glejte, vi me ne želite sprejeti.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 Zato tako govori Gospod: Zaradi trdosrčnosti nefijskega ljudstva jim bom, če se ne bodo pokesali, odzvel besedo in od njih umaknil svojega Duha in jih ne bom več prenašal in bom srca njihovih bratov obrnil zoper njih.
- 9 In ne bo minilo štiristo let, preden bom napravil, da bodo udarjeni; da, obiskal jih bom z mečem in z lakoto in s kugo.
- 10 Da, obiskal jih bom v svoji siloviti jezi in tam bodo tisti od četrtega rodu, ki bodo živeli, izmed vaših sovražnikov, da bodo ugledali vaše popolno pogubljenje; in to se bo zagotovo zgodilo, če se ne boste pokesali, govori Gospod; in tisti od četrtega rodu vam bodo zadali pogubljenje.
- 11 Če pa se boste pokesali in se vrnili h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, bom odvrnil svojo jezo, govori Gospod; da, tako govori Gospod, blagor tistim, ki se bodo pokesali in se obrnili k meni, toda gorje mu, ki se ne pokesa.
- 12 Da, gorje temu velikemu mestu Zarahemli; kajti glejte, zaradi teh, ki so pravični, je rešeno; da, gorje temu velikemu mestu, kajti opažam, govori Gospod, da jih je veliko, da, in sicer večji del tega velikega mesta, ki bodo postali trdosrčni do mene, govori Gospod.
- 13 Toda blagor tistim, ki se bodo pokesali, kajti njim bom prizanesel. Toda glejte, če ne bi bilo zavoljo pravičnih, ki so v tem velikem mestu, glejte, bi napravil, da bi iz nebes prišel ogenj in ga uničil.
- 14 Toda glejte, zavoljo pravičnih mu je prizanešeno. Toda glejte, prihaja čas, govori Gospod, da boste takrat, ko boste iz svoje srede izgnali pravične, zreli za pogubo; da, gorje temu velikemu mestu zaradi hudobije in gnusob, ki so v njem.
- 15 Da, in gorje mestu Gideón zavoljo hudobije in gnusob, ki so v njem.
- 16 Da, in gorje vsem mestom, ki so v okoliški deželi, ki jih posedujejo Nefijci, zaradi hudobije in gnusob, ki so v njih.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 In glejte, nad deželo bo prišlo prekletstvo, govori Gospod nad vojskami, zaradi ljudstva, ki je v deželi, da, zaradi njihove hudobije in njihovih gnusob.
- 18 In zgodilo se bo, govori Gospod nad vojskami, da, naš veliki in pravi Bog, da kdor bo skrnil zaklade v zemljo, jih ne bo več našel, zaradi velikega prekletstva dežele, razen če bo pravičen človek in jih bo skrnil za Gospoda.
- 19 Kajti želim, govori Gospod, da bodo svoje zaklade skrili zame; in prekleti bodo tisti, ki svojih zakladov ne skrijejo zame; kajti nihče ne skrije zakladov zame, razen pravični; in tisti, ki zakladov ne skrije zame, je preklet in zaklad prav tako in nihče ga ne bo odkupil zaradi prekletstva dežele.
- 20 In prišel bo dan, ko bodo skrili svoje zaklade, ker so srce predali bogastvu; in ker so srce predali bogastvu in bodo zaklade skrili, ko bodo bežali pred sovražniki; ker jih ne bodo skrili zame, naj bodo ti in tudi njihovi zakladi prekleti; in tisti dan bodo udarjeni, govori Gospod.
- 21 Glejte, ljudje tega velikega mesta, in prisluhnite mojim besedam; da, prisluhnite besedam, ki jih govori Gospod; kajti glejte, pravi, da ste prekleti zaradi vašega bogastva in preleto je tudi vaše bogastvo, ker ste mu predali srce in niste prisluhnili besedam njege, ki vam ga je dal.
- 22 Ne spominjate se Gospoda, svojega Boga, v tem, s čimer vas je blagoslovil, ampak se vselej spominjate svojega bogastva, ne da bi se zanj zahvalili Gospodu, svojemu Bogu; da, vašega srca ne vleče h Gospodu, ampak ga napihuje velik ponos, do bahanja in do napihovanja, zavidanj, zdrah, zlonamernosti, preganjanj in umorov in vsakovrstnih krivičnosti.
- 23 Zaradi tega je Gospod Bog napravil, naj pride prekletstvo nad deželo in tudi nad vaše bogastvo in to zaradi vaših krivičnosti.

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 Da, gorje temu ljudstvu zaradi tega časa, ki je napočil, da izganjate preroke in jih zasmehujete in vanje mečete kamne in jih pobijate in jim delate vsakovrstne krivičnosti, prav kakor so delali v starodavnih časih.
- 25 In ko torej govorite, pravite: Če bi bili naši dnevi v dneh naših očakov, ne bi pobijali prerokov; ne bi jih kamenjali in preganjali.
- 26 Glejte, slabši ste od njih; kajti kakor živí Gospod, če pride prerok med vas in vam razglasi Gospodovo besedo, ki pričuje o vaših grehih in krivičnostih, se nanj jezite in ga preganjate in si ga prizadevate na vsak način ubiti; da, rekli boste, da je lažni prerok in da je grešnik in od hudiča, ker pričuje, da so vaša dela hudobna.
- 27 Toda glejte, če bo med vas prišel človek in bo rekel: Naredite to, in v tem ni krivičnosti; naredite to, in ne boste trpeli; da, rekel bo: Sledite ponosu svojega lastnega srca; da, sledite ponosu svojih oči in delajte, kar vam srce poželi — in če bo prišel med vas človek in to rekel, ga boste sprejeli in rekli, da je prerok.
- 28 Da, povzdigovali ga boste in dali mu boste od svojega imetja; dali mu boste od svojega zlata in od svojega srebra in oblekli ga boste v draga oblačila; in ker vam govori laskave besede in pravi, da je vse v redu, potem pri njem ne boste našli napake.
- 29 O hudobni in pokvarjeni rod; ti otopelo in trdo vratno ljudstvo, kako dolgo boste predpostavljali, da vas bo Gospod prenašal? Da, kako dolgo boste prenašali, da vas vodijo nespametni in slepi vodniki? Da, kako dolgo se boste raje odločali za temo kot za svetlobo?
- 30 Da, glejte, zoper vas se je že razvnela Gospodova jeza; glejte, deželo je preklel zaradi vaše krivičnosti.
- 31 In glejte, prihaja čas, ko prekolne vaše bogastvo, da postane izmuzljivo, da ga ne morete zadržati; in v dneh vaše revščine ga ne morete ohraniti.

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 In v dneh vaše revščine boste klicali h Gospodu; in zaman boste klicali, kajti vaše opustošenje je že prišlo nad vas in vaše pogubljenje je zagotovljeno; in takrat boste tisti dan jokali in ječali, govori Gospod nad vojskami. In nato boste tožili in rekli:

33 O, da bi se pokesal in ne bi ubijal prerokov in jih kamenjal in preganjal. Da, tisti dan boste rekli: O, da bi se spomnili Gospoda, svojega Boga, tisti dan, ko nam je dal bogastvo in potem ne bi postalo izmuzljivo, da bi ga izgubili; kajti glejte, naše bogastvo je šlo od nas.

34 Glejte, orodje položimo sem in naslednji dan gani; in glejte, meči so nam odvzeti na dan, ko jih iščemo za bitko.

35 Da, skrili smo svoje zaklade, zaradi prekletstva dežele pa so se nam izmuznili.

36 O, da bi se pokesali tisti dan, ko je k nam prišla Gospodova beseda; kajti glejte, dežela je prekleta in vse stvari so postale izmuzljive in ne moremo jih zadržati.

37 Glejte, obdajajo nas demoni, da, obkrožajo nas angeli tistega, ki si je prizadeval, da bi nam pogubil dušo. Glejte, naše krivice so velike. O Gospod, mar svoje jeze ne moreš odvrniti od nas? In to bo vaša govorica v tistih dneh.

38 Toda glejte, dnevi vaše preizkušnje so minili; odlasali ste z dnem svoje odrešitve, dokler ni za vedno prepozno in je vaše pogubljenje zagotovljeno; da, kajti vse dni svojega življenja ste iskali to, česar si niste mogli pridobiti; in srečo ste iskali v povzročanju krivice, kar je v nasprotju z naravo pravičnosti, ki je v našem velikem in večnem Voditelju.

39 O ljudstvo dežele, da bi slišali moje besede! In molim, da bi se Gospodova jeza odvrnila od vas in da bi se pokesali in bili odrešeni.

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

Helaman 14

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Samuel, Lamanec, prero-koval silno veliko več, česar ni moč zapisati.
- 2 In glejte, rekel jim je: Glejte, dajem vam zname-nje; kajti še pet let pride in glejte, potem pride Božji Sin odkupit vse, ki bodo verjeli v njegovo ime.
- 3 In glejte, tole vam bom dal za znamenje v času nje-govega prihoda; kajti glejte, na nebu bodo velike lu-či, tako da v noči, preden pride, ne bo teme, tako da se bo človeku dozdevalo, kot da bi bil dan.
- 4 Zato bodo dan in noč in dan, kot da bi bil en dan in noči ne bi bilo; in to vam bo za znamenje; kajti ve-deli boste za vzhajanje sonca in tudi za njegovo zaha-janje; zato bodo zagotovo vedeli, da bosta dva dneva in noč; vendar se ponoči ne bo stemnilo; in to bo noč, preden se bo rodil.
- 5 In glejte, vzšla bo nova zvezda, takšna kot je še ni-ste videli; in tudi to vam bo za znamenje.
- 6 In glejte, to ni vse, na nebu bo veliko znamenj in čudes.
- 7 In zgodilo se bo, da boste vsi osupli in se boste ču-dili, tako da boste popadali na zemljo.
- 8 In zgodilo se bo, da bo, kdor bo verjel v Božjega Sina, imel večno življenje.
- 9 In glejte, tako mi je Gospod po svojem angelu za-povedal, naj pridem in vam to povem; da, zapovedal je, naj vam to prerokujem; da, rekel mi je: Kliči temu ljudstvu: Pokesajte se in pripravite Gospodovo pot!
- 10 In sedaj, ker sem Lamanec in sem vam govoril be-sede, ki mi jih je Gospod zapovedal, in ker so bile za vas težke, se name jezite in si me prizadevate pogu-biti in izgnali ste me iz svoje srede.

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 In slišali boste moje besede, kajti s tem namenom sem se povzpел na mestno obzidje, da bi slišali in izvedeli za Božje sodbe, ki vas čakajo zaradi vaših krivičnosti, in tudi da bi poznali pogoje kesanja;
- 12 in tudi da bi vedeli za prihod Jezusa Kristusa, Božjega Sina, Očeta nebes in zemlje, Stvarnika vsega od začetka; in da bi vedeli za znamenja njegovega prihoda, z namenom da bi verjeli v njegovo ime.
- 13 In če boste verjeli v njegovo ime, se boste pokesali vseh svojih grehov, da vam bodo s tem odpuščeni po njegovih zaslugah.
- 14 In glejte, spet, dajem vam še eno znamenje, da, znamenje njegove smrti.
- 15 Kajti glejte, da bi odrešitev prišla, mora zagotovo umreti; da, zanj je nujno in potrebno, da umre, da uresniči vstajenje mrtvih, da bodo ljudje tako lahko privedeni v Gospodovo navzočnost.
- 16 Da, glejte, ta smrt uresniči vstajenje in vse človeštvo odkupi od prve smrti — tiste duhovne smrti; kajti vse človeštvo, ki je zaradi Adamovega padca ločeno od Gospodove navzočnosti, velja za mrtvo tako glede posvetnega kot glede duhovnega.
- 17 Toda glejte, Kristusovo vstajenje odkupi človeštvo, da, prav vse človeštvo, in ga pripelje nazaj v Gospodovo navzočnost.
- 18 Da, in uresniči pogoj za kesanje, da kdor se pokesa, ni posekan in vržen v ogenj; kdor pa se ne pokesa, je posekan in vržen v ogenj; in nadnje ponovno pride duhovna smrt, da, druga smrt, kajti ponovno so odrezani od tega, kar zadeva pravičnost.
- 19 Pokesajte se torej, pokesajte se, da ne boste, ker to veste in tega ne delate, dopustili, da bi prišli pod obsodbo in da vas ne bo privedlo v drugo smrt.

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 Toda glejte, kakor sem vam rekel glede drugega znamenja, znamenja njegove smrti, glejte, tisti dan, ko bo utrpel smrt, bo sonce otemnelo in vam odreklo svetlobo; in tudi luna in zvezde; in na obličju te dežele ne bo svetlobe, in sicer od časa, ko bo utrpel smrt, za razdobje treh dni, do časa, ko bo spet vstal od mrtvih.
- 21 Da, takrat, ko bo izdihnil, bodo gromi in bliski veliko ur in zemlja se bo tresla in zamajala; in skale, ki so na obličju te zemlje, ki so tako nad zemljo kot spodaj, za katere veste, da so tačas trdne oziroma da je večji del teh trdna gmota, bodo razpokale;
- 22 da, razklale se bodo na dvoje in vse odtlej se jih bo prepoznalo po špranjah in razpokah in zlomljenih drobcih na vsem obličju zemlje, da, tako nad zemljo kot pod njo.
- 23 In glejte, nastali bodo veliki divji viharji in veliko gora se bo znižalo, kot bi bile doline, in veliko bo krajev, ki jih sedaj imenujemo doline, ki bodo postali gore, katerih višina bo velika.
- 24 In veliko glavnih cest bo razpokanih in veliko mest bo postalo zapuščenih.
- 25 In veliko grobov se bo odprlo in izročilo veliko mrtvih; in številnim se bodo pokazali številni sveti.
- 26 In glejte, to mi je povedal angel; kajti rekel mi je, da bodo gromi in bliski veliko ur.
- 27 In rekel mi je, da bo to medtem, ko bodo trajali grom in bliskanje in divji vihar, in da bo za razdobje treh dni tema prekrivala vse obličje zemlje.
- 28 In angel mi je rekel, da jih bo veliko videlo večje stvari od teh z namenom, da bi verjeli, da se bodo ta znamenja in ta čudesa zgodila na vsem obličju te dežele z namenom, da med človeškimi otroki ne bo vzroka za nevero —

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunderings and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 in to z namenom da bo, kdor bo verjel, lahko odrešen in da bo vsakogar, ki ne bo verjel, lahko doletela pravična sodba; in tudi če bodo obsojeni, si bodo ob-sodbo nakopali sami.

30 In sedaj pomnite, pomnite, bratje moji, da kdor propade, propade zaradi sebe; in kdor dela krivico, jo dela sebi; kajti glejte, svobodni ste; dovoljeno vam je, da delujete sami; kajti glejte, Bog vam je dal spo-znanje in vas je osvobodil.

31 Dal vam je, da lahko prepoznavate dobro od hude-ga, in dal vam je, da lahko izberete življenje ali smrt; in lahko delate dobro in se povrnete k temu, kar je dobro, oziroma se vam povrne to, kar je dobro; ozi-roma lahko delate húdo in se vam povrne to, kar je húdo.

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon them-selves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for your-selves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowl-edge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be re-stored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

Helaman 15

- 1 In sedaj, moji ljubljene bratje, glejte, razglašam vam, da bodo vaše hiše, če se ne boste pokesali, ostale zapuščene.
- 2 Da, če se ne boste pokesali, bodo imele vaše ženske tisti dan, ko bodo dojile, velik razlog za žalovanje; kajti skušali boste zbežati in ne bo kraja za zatočišče; da, in gorje nosečim, kajti težke bodo in ne morejo bežati; zato bodo poteptane in prepuščene, da umrejo.
- 3 Da, gorje temu ljudstvu, ki se imenuje Nefijevo ljudstvo, če se ne bodo pokesali, ko bodo videli vsa ta znamenja in čudesa, ki jim bodo pokazana; kajti glejte, bili so Gospodovo izvoljeno ljudstvo; da, ljubil je Nefijevo ljudstvo in ga tudi karal; da, ob dnevih njihovih krivičnosti jih je karal, ker jih je ljubil.
- 4 Toda glejte, bratje moji, Lamance je sovražil, ker so bila njihova dela nenehno hudobna in to zaradi krivičnosti izročila njihovih očetov. Toda glejte, zaradi pridiganja Nefijcev je k njim prišla odrešitev; in s tem namenom je Gospod podaljšal njihove dneve.
- 5 In želel bi, da bi uvideli, da je večji del njih na poti svojih dolžnosti in budno hodijo pred Bogom in si prizadevajo izpolnjevati njegove zapovedi in njegove predpise in njegove sodbe glede na Mojzesovo postavo.
- 6 Da, povem vam, da to počne večji del med njimi in z neutrudno marljivostjo se trudijo, da bi k spoznanju resnice privedli preostale svoje brate; zato jih je veliko, ki vsak dan povečujejo njihovo število.
- 7 In glejte, sami veste, kajti bili ste priča temu, da so toliki, kolikor jih bo privedenih k spoznanju resnice in bodo spoznali hudobna in gnusna izročila svojih očetov in bodo vodeni, naj verjamejo v svete spise, da, prerokbam svetih prerokov, ki so zapisane, kar jih privede k veri v Gospoda in h kesanju, k veri in kesanju, katera ju v srcu spremenita —

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

- 8 zato so toliki, kolikor jih pride do tega, sami veste, trdni in stanovitni v veri in v tem, kar jih je osvobodilo.
- 9 In veste tudi, da so zakopali bojno orožje in se ga bojijo pobrati, da ne bodo kakor koli grešili; da, vidite lahko, da se bojijo grešiti — kajti glejte, dopustili bodo, da jih sovražniki poteptajo in pobijejo in ne bodo dvignili mečev proti njim in to zaradi svoje vere v Kristusa.
- 10 In sedaj, zaradi njihove stanovitnosti, ko verjamejo v to, kar verjamejo, kajti zaradi njihove trdnosti, ko bodo enkrat razsvetljeni, glejte, jih bo Gospod blagoslovil in podaljšal njihove dneve navkljub njihovi krivičnosti —
- 11 da, četudi bodo hirali v neveri, bo Gospod podaljšal njihove dneve, dokler ne bo prišel čas, o katerem so govorili naši očetje in tudi prerok Zenos in veliko drugih prerokov, glede ponovne vrnitve naših bratov, Lamancev, k spoznanju resnice —
- 12 da, pravim vam, da se v poslednjih časih Gospodove obljube nanašajo tudi na naše brate, Lamance; in navkljub veliko stiskam, ki jih bodo doletele, in navkljub temu, da bodo po obličju zemlje preganjani sem ter tja in jih bodo lovili in udarjali in razkropili in ne bodo imeli kraja za zatočišče, bo Gospod z njimi milosten.
- 13 In to je glede na prerokbo, da bodo ponovno privedeni k resničnemu spoznanju, ki je spoznanje o njihovem Odkupitelju in njihovem vélikem in resničnem pastirju, in bodo prišteti med njegove ovce.
- 14 Zato vam pravim, bolje bo zanje kakor za vas, če se ne boste pokesali.
- 15 Kajti glejte, če bi bila njim pokazana mogočna dela, ki so bila pokazana vam, da, njim, ki so hirali v neveri zaradi izročil svojih očetov, lahko sami vidite, da ne bi nikoli več hirali v neveri.
- 16 Zato govori Gospod: Ne bom jih povsem pokončal, ampak bom napravil, da se bodo na dan moje modrosti spet vrnili k meni, govori Gospod.

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

17 In sedaj glejte, govori Gospod, glede nefijskega ljudstva: Če se ne bodo pokesali in ne bodo izpolnjevali moje volje, jih bom povsem pokončal, govori Gospod, zaradi njihove nevere navkljub številnim mogočnim delom, ki sem jih storil med njimi; in tako zagotovo kakor živi Gospod, se bo to zgodilo, govori Gospod.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

Helaman 16

- 1 In sedaj, zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo veliko, ki so slišali besede Samuela, Lamanca, ki jih je govoril na mestnem obzidju. In toliko, kolikor jih je njegovim besedi verjelo, jih je šlo in poiskalo Nefija; in ko so prišli in ga našli, so mu priznali svoje grehe in ne zanikali, želeč, da bi se lahko krstili v Gospodu.
- 2 Toda toliki, kolikor jih je bilo, ki Samuelovim besedam niso verjeli, so se nanj razjezili; in vanj so na obzidje metali kamne in vanj jih je tudi veliko, ko je stal na obzidju, izstrelilo puščice; toda z njim je bil Gospodov Duh, tako da ga niso mogli zadeti niti s kamni niti s puščicami.
- 3 Ko so torej videli, da ga ne morejo zadeti, jih je bilo še veliko več, ki so njegovim besedam verjeli, tako da so šli do Nefija, da bi se krstili.
- 4 Kajti glejte, Nefi je krščeval in prerokoval in pridi-gal, klical ljudstvo h kesanju, kazal znamenja in ču-desa, med ljudstvom delal čudeže, da bi vedeli, da mora Kristus kmalu priti —
- 5 govoreč jim o tem, kar mora kmalu priti, da bodo takrat, ko bo to prišlo, vedeli in se spomnili, da jim je bilo razkrito vnaprej, z namenom da bi verjeli; zato jih je toliko, kolikor jih je verjelo Samuelovim besedam, šlo k njemu, da bi se krstili, kajti prišli so kesajoč se in priznavajoč svoje grehe.
- 6 Toda večji del jih Samuelovim besedam ni verjel; zato so, ko so videli, da ga ne morejo zadeti s kamni in puščicami, zaklicali poveljnikom, rekoč: Primate tega človeka in ga zvežite, kajti glejte, hudiča ima; in zaradi hudičeve moči, ki je v njem, ga ne moremo zadeti s kamni in puščicami; zato ga primate in ga zvežite in proč z njim.
- 7 In ko so šli, da bi nanj položili roke, glejte, se je pognal z obzidja in zbežal iz njihovih dežel, da, in sicer v svojo lastno deželo, in začel pridigati in prerokovati med svojim lastnim ljudstvom.

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

- 8 In glejte, med Nefijci se o njem ni več slišalo; in take so bile zadeve ljudstva.
- 9 In tako se je končalo šestinosemdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 10 In tako se je končalo tudi sedeminosemdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov, večji del ljudstva je ostajal v svojem ponosu in hudobiji in manjši del je še budneje hodil pred Bogom.
- 11 In tako je bilo stanje tudi v osemnosemdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov.
- 12 In v devetinosemdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov je bilo v zadevah ljudstva le malo sprememb, razen da so ljudje začeli postajati še bolj otopeli v krivičnosti in so delali več in več tega, kar je bilo v nasprotju z Božjimi zapovedmi.
- 13 Toda zgodilo se je v devetdesetem letu vladavine sodnikov, da so bila ljudstvu dana velika znamenja in čudesa; in besede prerokov so se začele izpolnjevati.
- 14 In angeli so se prikazovali ljudem, modrecem, in jim razglašali vesele novice o veliki radosti; tako so se tega leta sveti spisi začeli izpolnjevati.
- 15 Vendar so ljudje postajali trdosrčni, vsi razen najvernejših med njimi, tako Nefijcev kot tudi Lamancev, in začeli so se zanašati na lastno moč in na lastno modrost, rekoč:
- 16 Nekatere stvari med tolikimi so morda pravilno uganili; toda glejte, vemo, da se vsa ta velika in čudovita dela, o katerih se je govorilo, ne morejo zgoditi.
- 17 In začeli so razpravljati in se med seboj prepirati, rekoč,
- 18 da: Ni razumno, da bi prišlo takšno bitje, kot je Kristus; če pa je in bi bil Božji Sin, Oče nebes in zemlje, kot je bilo rečeno, čemu se nam ne bo prikazal prav kakor tem, ki bodo v Jeruzalemu?
- 19 Da, čemu se ne bo prikazal v tej deželi prav kakor v jeruzalemski deželi?

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

20 Toda glejte, vemo, da je to hudobno izročilo, ki so nam ga zapustili naši očetje, da bi nas pripravili, da bi verjeli v nekaj velikega in čudovitega, kar se bo zgodilo, vendar ne med nami, ampak v deželi, ki je daleč proč, deželi, ki je ne poznamo; zato nas lahko puščajo v nevednosti, kajti na lastne oči se ne moremo prepričati, da je to res.

21 In z zlodejevimi prekanjenimi in skrivnostnimi veččinami bodo naredili kako veliko skrivnost, ki je ne moremo razumeti, ki nas bo omejevala, da bomo služabniki njihovih besed in tudi njihovi služabniki, kajti nanje se zanašamo, da nas bodo učili besedo; in tako nas bodo, če se jim bomo prepustili, v nevednosti držali vse dni svojega življenja.

22 In ljudje so si v srcu predstavljali veliko več tega, kar je bilo neumno in puhlo; in bili so precej vznemirjeni, kajti Satan jih je nenehno hujskal, da so delali krivico; da, hodil je naokrog in po vsem obličju dežele širil govorce in prepire, da bi ljudstvo postalo trdosrčno do tega, kar je bilo dobro, in do tega, kar bo prišlo.

23 In navkljub znamenjem in čudesom, ki so se dogajala med Gospodovim ljudstvom, in številnim čudežem, ki so jih naredili, se je Satan močno polastil src ljudi po vsem obličju dežele.

24 In tako se je končalo devetdeseto leto vladavine sodnikov nad Nefijevim ljudstvom.

25 In tako se je končala Helamanova knjiga glede na zapis Helamana in njegovih sinov.

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

Tretji Nefi

Nefijeva knjiga

sin Nefija, ki je bil Helamanov sin

In Helaman je bil sin Helamana, ki je bil sin Alma, ki je bil sin Alma, ki je bil potomec Nefija, ki je bil sin Lebija, ki je prišel iz Jeruzalema v prvem letu vladavine Sedekija, Judovega kralja.

3 Nefi 1

- 1 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da je minilo enaindevetdeseto leto in je bilo šeststo let od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem; in bilo je leta, ko je bil Lakonij vrhovni sodnik in upravitelj dežele.
- 2 In Nefi, Helamanov sin, je odšel iz zarahemelske dežele in sina Nefija, ki je bil njegov najstarejši sin, zadolžil za medeninaste plošče in vse zapise, ki so jih zapisovali, in vse tiste stvari, ki so jih od Lehijevega odhoda iz Jeruzalema ohranjali svete.
- 3 Potem je odšel iz dežele in kam je šel, ne ve nihče; in njegov sin Nefi je ohranjal zapise namesto njega, da, zapis o tem ljudstvu.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so se na začetku dvaindevetdesetega leta, glejte, prerokbe prerokov začele obširneje izpolnjevati; kajti med ljudstvom so se začela dogajati večja znamenja in večji čudeži.
- 5 Toda bilo jih je nekaj, ki so začeli govoriti, da je čas, ko naj bi se izpolnile besede, ki jih je govoril Samuel, Lamanec, potekel.
- 6 In začeli so se radostiti nad brati, rekoč: Glejte, čas je potekel in Samuelove besede se niso izpolnile; za to sta bili vaša radost in vaša vera glede tega zaman.

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

- Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.
- And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.
- Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.
- And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.
- But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.
- And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so po vsej deželi povzročili velik nemir; in ljudje, ki so verjeli, so se začeli zelo žalostiti, da se to, o čemer je bilo govora, ne bi zgodilo.
- 8 Toda glejte, stanovitno so čakali na tisti dan in tisto noč in tisti dan, ki bodo kakor en dan, kot da noči ne bi bilo, da bi vedeli, da njihova vera ni bila zaman.
- 9 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so neverniki določili dan, ko naj bi vse tiste, ki so tem izročilom verjeli, usmrtili, če se ne bi zgodilo znamenje, ki ga je dal prerok Samuel.
- 10 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Nefi, Nefijev sin, ko je videl to hudobijo svojega ljudstva, v srcu silno užalostil.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je šel ven in se priklonil do zemlje in glasno zaklical k Bogu za dobro svojega ljudstva, da, teh, ki naj bi bili pogubljeni zaradi svoje vere v izročilo svojih očetov.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je ves dan glasno klical h Gospodu; in glejte, k njemu je prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč:
- 13 Dvigni glavo in se veseli; kajti glej, čas se je približal in to noč bo dano znamenje in jutri pridem na svet, da svetu pokažem, da bom izpolnil vse, kar sem ukazal spregovoriti po ustih mojih svetih prerokov.
- 14 Glej, pridem k svojim, da izpolnim vse, kar sem razkril človeškim otrokom od osnovanja sveta, in da izpolnjujem voljo tako Očeta kot Sina — Očeta zaradi mene in Sina zaradi mojega mesa. In glej, čas se je približal in to noč bo dano znamenje.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so se besede, ki so prišle k Nefiju, izpolnile, kakor so bile izrečene; kajti glejte, ob sončnem zatonu ni bilo teme; in ljudje so se začeli čuditi, ker ni bilo teme, ko je prišla noč.
- And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.
- But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.
- Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.
- Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.
- And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.
- And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:
- Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.
- Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.
- And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

16 In bilo jih je veliko, ki besedam prerokov niso verjeli, ki so popadali na zemljo in postali, kot da bi bili mrtvi, kajti vedeli so, da se je veliki načrt pogube, ki so ga skovali za tiste, ki so besedam prerokov verjeli, izjalovil, kajti znamenje, ki je bilo dano, je bilo že tu.

17 In začeli so spoznavati, da se mora Božji Sin kmalu pojaviti; da, skratka, vsi ljudje na vsem obličju zemlje od zahoda do vzhoda, tako v deželi na severu kot v deželi na jugu, so bili tako silno osupli, da so popadali na zemljo.

18 Kajti vedeli so, da so preroki veliko let pričevali o tem in da je bilo znamenje, ki je bilo dano, že tu; in začeli so se bati zaradi svoje krivičnosti in svoje nevere.

19 In zgodilo se je, da vso tisto noč ni bilo teme, ampak je bilo tako svetlo, kakor bi bil poldan. In zgodilo se je, da je sonce zjutraj ponovno vžšlo glede na svoj pravi red; in zaradi znamenja, ki je bilo dano, so vedeli, da je to dan, ko naj bi se rodil Gospod.

20 In zgodilo se je, da, vse, vsaka malenkost, glede na besede prerokov.

21 In zgodilo se je tudi, da se je glede na besedo pojavila nova zvezda.

22 In zgodilo se je, da je odslej Satan med ljudstvo razpošiljal laži, da bi postali trdosrčni, z namenom da ne bi verjeli v znamenja in čudesa, ki so jih videli, toda navkljub tem lažem in zavajanjem je večji del ljudstva verjel in spreobrnili so se h Gospodu.

23 In zgodilo se je, da je Nepi šel med ljudstvo, in tudi številni drugi, krščujoč v kesanje, v čemer je bilo veliko odpuščanje grehov. In tako je ljudstvo spet imelo mir v deželi.

24 In ni bilo nobenih preprirov, le nekaj jih je začelo pridigati, prizadevajoč si, da bi s svetimi spisi dokazali, da ni več potrebno izpolnjevati Mojzesovo postavo. V tem so se torej motili, ker svetih spisov niso razumeli.

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was midday. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 Toda zgodilo se je, da so se kmalu spreobrnil in se prepričali o zmoti, v kateri so bili, kajti razkrito jim je bilo, da se postava še ni izpolnila in da se mora izpolniti do potankosti; da, k njim je prišla beseda, da se ta mora izpolniti; da, da niti ena pičica oziroma pika ne bo prešla, dokler se ne bo vsa izpolnila; zato so tistega leta spoznali svojo zmoto in priznali svoje napake.

26 In tako je minilo dvaindevetdeseto leto, ki je ljudstvu prineslo vesele novice zaradi znamenj, ki so se uresničila glede na preroške besede vseh svetih prerokov.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je tudi triindevetdeseto leto minilo v miru, razen zavoljo Gadiantonovih razbojnikov, ki so prebivali v gorah, ki so pustošili po deželi; kajti njihove utrdbe in njihova skrivališča so bila tako močna, da jih ljudje niso mogli premagati; zato so zagrešili številne umore in naredili velik pokol med ljudstvom.

28 In zgodilo se je, da so se v štiriindevetdesetem letu začeli zelo množiti, ker je bilo med njimi veliko nefijskih odpadnikov, ki so prebežali k njim, kar je tistim Nefijcem, ki so ostali v deželi, povzročilo veliko gorja.

29 In tudi med Lamanci je obstajal vzrok za veliko gorja; kajti glejte, imeli so veliko otrok, ki so rasli in dorasli do let, ko so postali samostojni, in so jih nekateri, ki so bili Zoramci, s svojim laganjem in svojimi laskavimi besedami zavêdli, da so se pridružili Gadiantonovim razbojnikom.

30 In tako so bili prizadeti tudi Lamanci in začeli so pešati v veri in pravičnosti zaradi hudobije odraščajočega rodu.

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianton robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianton robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

3 Nefi 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je tako minilo tudi petindevetdeseto leto in ljudje so začeli pozabljati znamenja in čudesa, ki so jih slišali, in se vse manj in manj čudili ob znamenju ali čudesu z neba, tako da so začeli postajati trdosrčni in slepomiselni in so začeli dvomiti v vse, kar so slišali in videli —
- 2 ker so si v srcu predstavljali neko puhlost, da so to storili ljudje in hudičeva moč, da bi zavajali in ogo-ljujali srca ljudi; in tako se je Satan ponovno polastil src ljudi, tako da jim je zaslepil oči in jih zavajal, da so verjeli, da je nauk o Kristusu neumnost in puhlost.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so se ljudje začeli krepiti v hudobiji in gnusobah; in niso verjeli, da bo danih še več znamenj oziroma čudes; in Satan je hodil naokrog, zavajal srca ljudi, jih skušal in jih navajal, naj v deželi delajo velike hudobije.
- 4 In tako je minilo šestindevetdeseto leto in tudi sedemindevetdeseto leto in tudi osemindesetdeseto leto in tudi devetindevetdeseto leto;
- 5 in minilo je tudi sto let od dni Mozija, ki je bil kralj nad nefijskim ljudstvom.
- 6 In minilo je šeststo in devet let, odkar je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem.
- 7 In minilo je devet let od časa, ko je bilo dano znamenje, o katerem so preroki govorili, da bo Kristus prišel na svet.
- 8 Nefijci so torej začeli meriti čas od obdobja, ko je bilo dano znamenje oziroma od Kristusovega prihoda; torej je minilo devet let.
- 9 In Nefi, ki je bil oče Nefija, ki je bil zadolžen za zapise, se ni vrnil v zarahemelsko deželo in ga ni bilo moč najti nikjer v vsej deželi.

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje navkljub veliko pridiganju in prerokovanju, ki je bilo poslano mednje, še vedno ostajali v hudobiji; in tako je minilo tudi deseto leto; in tudi enajsto leto je minilo v krivičnosti.
- 11 In zgodilo se je v trinajstem letu, da so se po vsej deželi začele vojne in prepiri; kajti Gadiantonovi razbojniki so postali tako številni in so pobili toliko ljudi in razdejali toliko mest in po vsej deželi širili tolikšno smrt in pokol, da je postalo potrebno, da vsi ljudje, tako Nefijci kot Lamanci, primejo za orožje zoper njih.
- 12 Zato so se vsi Lamanci, ki so se spreobrili h Gospodu, pridružili svojim bratom, Nefijcem, in bili zavoljo varnosti svojega življenja in svojih žensk in svojih otrok primorani prijeti za orožje zoper te Gadiantonove razbojnike, da, in tudi braniti svoje pravice in privilegije svoje cerkve in svoja čaščenja in svojo prostost in svojo svobodo.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefijcem, preden je minilo to trinajsto leto, zaradi te vojne, ki je postala silno bridka, grozil popoln propad.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da so bili Lamanci, ki so se pridružili Nefijcem, prišteti med Nefijce;
- 15 in prekletstvo jim je bilo odvzeto in njihova koža je postala bela kakor nefijska;
- 16 in njihovi mladeniči in njihove hčere so postali silno zali in so bili prišteti med Nefijce in imenovali so se Nefijci. In tako se je končalo trinajsto leto.
- 17 In zgodilo se je na začetku štirinajstega leta, vojna med razbojniki in Nefijevim ljudstvom se je nadaljevala in postala silno bridka; vendar si je Nefijevo ljudstvo pridobilo nekaj prednosti pred razbojniki, tako da so jih iz svojih dežel pregnali nazaj v gore in v njihova skrivališča.

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 In tako se je končalo štirinajsto leto. In v petnajstem letu so prišli nad Nefijevo ljudstvo; in zaradi hudobije Nefijevega ljudstva in veliko njihovih preprirov in razprtij so si Gadiantonovi razbojniki pred njimi pridobili veliko prednosti.

19 In tako se je končalo petnajsto leto in tako je bilo ljudstvo v stanju veliko stisk; in nad njimi je visel meč pogube, tako da so bili tik pred tem, da jih poseka in to zaradi njihove krivičnosti.

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

3 Nefi 3

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je v šestnajstem letu od Kristusovega prihoda Lakonij, deželni upravitelj, prejel pismo od vodje in voditelja te razbojniške tolpe; in to so bile besede, ki so bile zapisane, rekoč:
- 2 Lakonij, nadvse plemeniti in vrhovni deželni upravitelj, glej, pišem ti to pismo in ti izrekam silno veliko hvalo zaradi tvoje trdnosti in tudi trdnosti tvojega ljudstva pri ohranjanju tistega, kar predpostavljate, da je vaša pravica in svoboda; da, dobro se držite, kakor če bi vas podpirala roka nekega boga, pri branjenju svoje svobode in svojega imetja in svoje dežele oziroma tega, kar tako imenujete.
- 3 In zdi se mi škoda, nadvse plemeniti Lakonij, da bi bili tako nespametni in nečimrni, da bi predpostavljali, da se lahko zoperstavite tolikim hrabrim možem, katerim poveljujem, ki sedaj v tem času stojijo v vojni opremi in z veliko nestrpnostjo čakajo na besedo: Pojdite nad Nefijce in jih pokončajte.
- 4 In jaz, vedoč za njihovega nepremagljivega duha, ker sem jih preizkusil na bojišču, in vedoč za njihovo večno sovraštvo do vas zaradi številnih krivic, ki ste jim jih prizadejali, če bi torej prišli nad vas, bi vas obiskali s popolnim propadom.
- 5 Zato sem napisal to pismo, ga zapečatil s svojo lastno roko, misleč na vašo blaginjo zaradi vaše trdnosti v tisto, v kar verjamete, da je prav, in vašega plemenitega duha na bojišču.
- 6 Zato ti pišem, želeč, da bi tem mojim ljudem raje predali vaša mesta, vaše dežele in vaše imetje, kakor da bi vas oni obiskali z mečem in bi vas doletel propad.
- 7 Oziroma drugače rečeno, predajte se nam in se nam pridružite in se seznanite z našimi tajnimi deli in postanite naši bratje, da bi bili kakor mi — ne naši sužnji ampak naši bratje in družabniki vsega našega imetja.

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

- 8 In glejte, s prisego vam zaprisežem, če boste to storili, ne boste pokončani; če pa tega ne boste storili, vam s prisego zaprisežem, da bom naslednji mesec ukazal, da bodo nad vas prišle moje čete in ne bodo zadržale roke in ne bodo prizanašale, ampak vas bodo pobile in pustile meču pasti na vas, dokler ne boste izumrli.
- 9 In glej, sem Gidianhi; in sem voditelj tega Gadiantonovega tajnega društva; za katerega društvo in dela le-tega vem, da so dobra; in so starejšega datuma in so nam jih predali.
- 10 In to pismo pišem tebi, Lakonij, in upam, da boste vaše dežele in vaše imetje predali brez prelivanja krvi, da bodo moji ljudje ponovno dobili pravice in vlado, tisti, ki so odpadli od vas zaradi vaše hudobije, ker ste si pridržali njihove pravice do vladanja, in če tega ne boste storili, se bom maščeval za njihove krivice. Sem Gidianhi.
- 11 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Lakonij, ko je to pismo prejel, silno osupnil zaradi Gidianhiovih drznih zahtev po posedovanju nefijske dežele in tudi grožnje ljudstvu in maščevanja za krivice do tistih, ki jim krivica ni bila storjena, razen da so sami krivično ravnali s seboj, ker so odpadli k tem hudobnim in gnusnim razbojnikom.
- 12 Sedaj glejte, ta Lakonij, upravitelj, je bil pravičen mož in razbojnikove zahteve in grožnje ga niso mogle prestrašiti, zato ni prisluhnil pismu Gidianhija, voditelja razbojnikov, ampak je svojemu ljudstvu naročil, naj kličejo h Gospodu za moč ob času, ko bodo nadnje prišli razbojniki.
- 13 Da, med vse ljudstvo je razposlal razglas, naj na enem kraju zberejo svoje ženske in svoje otroke, svojo drobnico in svoje govedo in vse svoje imetje, razen svojega ozemlja.

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianton; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 In ukazal je, naj okrog njih zgradijo utrdbe in naj bo moč teh silno velika. In ukazal je, naj čete tako Nefijcev kot Lamancev oziroma vseh, ki so bili prišteti med Nefijce, kot stražo razporedijo naokrog, da jih bodo dan in noč varovali in stražili pred razbojniki.
- 15 Da, rekel jim je: Kakor živi Gospod, če se ne boste pokesali vseh svojih krivičnosti in klicali h Gospodu, ne boste nikakor rešeni iz rok teh Gadiantonovih razbojnikov.
- 16 In tako velike in čudovite so bile Lakonijeve besede in prerokbe, da so povzročile, da je vse ljudi obšel strah; in po svojih močeh so si prizadevali, da bi delali glede na Lakonijeve besede.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je Lakonij nad vsemi nefijskimi četami določil vrhovne poveljnike, da bi jim poveljevali takrat, ko bodo nadnje prišli razbojniki iz divjine.
- 18 Imenovali so torej najvišjega med vsemi vrhovnimi poveljniki in glavnega poveljnika vseh nefijskih čet in ime mu je bilo Gidgidoni.
- 19 Med vsemi Nefijci je bila torej navada, da so za vrhovne poveljnike imenovali (razen v času hudobije) nekoga, ki je imel duha razodetja in tudi preroštva; torej, ta Gidgidoni je bil med njimi velik prerok kakor tudi vrhovni sodnik.
- 20 Ljudstvo je torej Gidgidoniju reklo: Moli h Gospodu in nam dovoli iti v gore in v divjino, da bomo planili na razbojnike in jih pokončali v njihovih lastnih deželah.
- 21 Toda Gidgidoni jim je rekel: Gospod prepoveduje; kajti če bi šli nadnje, bi nas Gospod izročil njim v roke; zato se bomo pripravili v središču svojih dežel in bomo zbrali vse svoje čete in ne bomo šli nadnje, ampak bomo počakali, dokler ne bodo oni prišli nad nas; zato kakor živi Gospod, če bomo to storili, nam jih bo izročil v roke.

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgidoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgidoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgidoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgidoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

- 22 In zgodilo se je v sedemnajstem letu, proti koncu leta je šel Lakonijev razglas po vsem obličju dežele in vzeli so svoje konje in svoje kočije in svojo živino in vso svojo drobnico in svoje govedo in svoje žito in vse svoje imetje in so korakali v tisočih in v deset tisočih, dokler niso vsi odšli na kraj, ki je bil določen, da se bodo zbrali, da se bodo branili pred sovražniki.
- 23 In dežela, ki je bila določena, je bila zarahemelska dežela, in dežela, ki je bila med zarahemelsko deželjo in deželjo Izobilje, da, do mejne črte, ki je bila med deželjo Izobilje in deželjo Opustošenje.
- 24 In bilo je silno veliko tisočev ljudi, ki so se imenovali Nefijci, ki so se zbrali v tej deželi. Lakonij je torej ukazal, naj se zberejo v deželi na jugu zaradi velikega prekletstva, ki je bilo nad deželjo na severu.
- 25 In utrdili so se pred sovražniki; in prebivali so v eni deželi in v eni skupini in ustrašili so se besed, ki jih je govoril Lakonij, tako da so se pokesali vseh svojih grehov; in svoje molitve so dvigali h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, da bi jih rešil v času, ko naj bi njihovi sovražniki prišli nadnje v bitko.
- 26 In silno so se užalostili zaradi svojih sovražnikov. In Gidgidoni je ukazal, naj izdelajo vsakovrstno bojno orožje in naj se po njegovem navodilu dobro obožijo z oklepi in s ščiti in z majhnimi ščiti.
- And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.
- And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.
- And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.
- And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.
- And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgidoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

3 Nefi 4

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so se proti koncu osemnajstega leta tiste razbojniške čete pripravile na bitko in začele prihajati in bliskovito napadati s hribov in z gora in iz divjine in svojih oporišč in svojih skrivališč in začele zavzemati dežele, tako tiste, ki so bile v deželi na jugu, kot tiste, ki so bile v deželi na severu, in začele zavzemati vse dežele, ki so jih zapustili Nefijci, in mesta, ki so ostala zapuščena.
- 2 Toda glejte, v tistih deželah, ki so jih zapustili Nefijci, ni bilo niti divjih živali niti divjačine in za razbojnike ni bilo divjačine drugje, razen v divjini.
- 3 In razbojniki zaradi pomanjkanja hrane niso mogli živeti drugje, razen v divjini, kajti Nefijci so zapustili svoje dežele opustošene in zbrali so svojo drobnico in svoje govedo in vse svoje imetje in so bili v eni skupini.
- 4 Zato razbojniki niso imeli priložnosti, da bi plenili in priskrbeli hrano, kakor to da pridejo v odprto bitko zoper Nefijce; in ker so bili Nefijci v eni skupini in ker jih je bilo po številu veliko in ker so si prihranili živež in konje in živino in drobnico vsake vrste, da bi zdržali za razdobje sedmih let, upajoč, da bodo v tem času razbojnike izbrisali z obličja dežele; in tako je minilo osemnajsto leto.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je v devetnajstem letu Gidianhi ugotovil, da je potrebno, da se gre bojevat zoper Nefijce, kajti ni bilo drugega načina, da bi zdržali, kakor da plenijo in ropajo in morijo.
- 6 In niso se drznili širiti po obličju dežele, tako da bi lahko gojili žito, da Nefijci ne bi prišli nadnje in jih pobili; zato je Gidianhi svojim četam ukazal, naj se gredo tega leta bojevat zoper Nefijce.

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so se prišli bojevat; in bilo je v šestem mesecu; in glejte, velik in strašen je bil dan, ko so se šli bojevat; in opasali so se na razbojniški način; in okrog ledij so imeli ovčjo kožo in pobarvali so se s krvjo in glave so si pobrili in na njih so imeli šleme; in velik in strašen je bil pogled na Gidianhijeve čete zaradi njihovega oklepa in ker so se pobarvali s krvjo.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so nefijske čete, ko so videle, kako je izgledala Gidianhijeva vojska, vse popadale na zemljo in povzdignile klice h Gospodu, svojemu Bogu, da bi jim prizanesel in jih rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so Gidianhijeve čete, ko so to videle, začele z glasnim glasom vzklikati od radosti, kajti predpostavljali so, da so Nefijci popadali od strahu zaradi groze pred njihovimi četami.
- 10 Toda v tem so bili razočarani, kajti Nefijci se niso zbalii njih, ampak so se zbalii svojega Boga in so ga ponižno prosili za zaščito; ko so torej Gidianhijeve čete navalile nanje, so se bili pripravljene spopasti z njimi; da, sprejeli so jih v Gospodovi moči.
- 11 In bitka se je začela v šestem mesecu; in velika in strašna je bila ta bitka, da, velik in strašen je bil ta pokol, tako da med vsem Lehijevim ljudstvom niso pomnili tako velikega pokola, odkar je zapustil Jeruzalem.
- 12 In navkljub grožnjam in prisegam, ki jih je Gidianhi izrekel, glejte, so jih Nefijci premagali, tako da so se pred njimi umaknili.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je Gidgidoni ukazal, naj jih njegove čete zasledujejo vse do meja z divjino in naj ne prizanesajo nikomur, ki bi jim na poti padel v roke; in tako so jih zasledovali in jih pobijali do meja divjine, in sicer dokler niso izvršili Gidgidonijevega povelja.

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgidoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgidoni.

- 14 In zgodilo se je, da so Gidianhija, ki je smelo stal in se bojeval, zasledovali, ko je bežal; in ker je bil utrujen zaradi veliko bojevanja, so ga dohiteli in ubili. In tak je bil konec razbojnika Gidianhija.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so se nefijske čete spet vrnile do svojega zatočišča. In zgodilo se je, da je to devetnajsto leto minilo in razbojniki niso prišli ponovno v bitko; niti niso ponovno prišli v dvajsetem letu.
- 16 In v enaindvajsetem letu se niso prišli bojevat, ampak so prišli z vseh strani, da bi obkolili Nefijevo ljudstvo, kajti predpostavljali so, da bi, če bi Nefijevo ljudstvo odrezali od njihovih dežel in jih obkolili z vseh strani in če bi jim onemogočili prednosti na prostem, da bi povzročili, da se predajo glede na njihove želje.
- 17 Določili so si torej drugega vodjo, ki mu je bilo ime Zemnariha; Zemnariha je bil torej tisti, ki je ukazal, naj se obleganje izvrši.
- 18 Toda glejte, to je bila za Nefijce prednost, kajti nemogoče je bilo, da bi razbojniki oblegali zadosti dolgo, da bi kakor koli vplivali na Nefijce, zaradi veliko živeža, ki so ga imeli na zalogi,
- 19 in zaradi pičlosti živeža med razbojniki; kajti glejte, za svoje preživetje niso imeli ničesar, razen mesa, mesa, ki so ga dobili v divjini;
- 20 in zgodilo se je, da je divjad v divjini postala redka, tako da so bili razbojniki tik pred tem, da pomrejo od lakote.
- 21 In Nefijci so nepretrgoma korakali podnevi in ponoči in napadali njihove čete in jih posekali na tisoče in na deset tisoče.
- 22 In tako si je Zemnarihovo ljudstvo zaradi velike pogube, ki je prihajala nadnje podnevi in ponoči, želelo odvrniti od svojega načrta.

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

23 In zgodilo se je, da je Zemnariha svojemu ljudstvu ukazal, naj prenehajo z obleganjem in odkorakajo v najoddaljenejše dele dežele na severu.

24 In sedaj je Gidgidoni, zavedajoč se njihovega načrta in vedoč za njihovo šibkost zaradi pomanjkanja hrane in velikega pokola, do katerega je prišlo med njimi, zato v nočnem času razposlal svoje čete in jim presekal pot njihovega umika in na pot njihovega umika namestil svoje čete.

25 In to so storili v nočnem času in se na pohod odpravili pred razbojniki, tako da so razbojnike naslednji dan, ko so začeli pohod, nefijske čete pričakale tako od spredaj kot od zadaj.

26 In razbojniki, ki so bili na jugu, so bili prav tako odrezani na njihovih krajih umika. In vse to je bilo storjeno na Gidgidonijev ukaz.

27 In veliko tisoč jih je bilo, ki so se predali kot ujetniki Nefijcem, preostale pa so pobili.

28 In njihovega vodjo, Zemnariha, so zajeli in obesili na drevo, da, in sicer na vrh le-tega, dokler ni bil mrtev. In ko so ga dali obesiti, dokler ni bil mrtev, so drevo posekali na zemljo in zaklicali z glasnim glasom, rekoč:

29 Naj Gospod ohrani svoje ljudstvo v pravičnosti in v svetosti srca, da bodo lahko napravili, da bodo posekali na zemljo vse, ki si jih bodo prizadevali pobiti zaradi moči in tajnih zvez, prav kakor je bil na zemljo posekan ta mož.

30 In radostili so se in ponovno v en glas zaklicali, rekoč: Naj Abrahamov Bog in Izakov Bog in Jakobov Bog ščiti to ljudstvo v pravičnosti tako dolgo, dokler bodo za zaščito klicali ime svojega Boga.

31 In zgodilo se je, da so vsi kakor eden planili v petje in hvaljenje Boga zavoljo velike stvari, ki jo je storil med njimi, ko jih je obvaroval pred tem, da bi padli v roke svojih sovražnikov.

32 Da, vzklikali so: Hozána Najvišjemu Bogu! In vzklikali so: Blagoslovljeno bodi ime Gospoda Boga Vsemogočnega, Najvišjega Boga!

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgidoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgidoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 In srce jim je prekipevalo od radosti, tako da jim je privrelo veliko solza zaradi velike Božje dobrote, ker jih je rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov; in vedeli so, da so bili zaradi svojega kesanja in ponižnosti rešeni pred večno pogubo.

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

3 Nefi 5

- 1 In sedaj glejte, med vsem nefijskim ljudstvom ni bilo žive duše, ki bi tudi najmanj podvomila v besede vseh svetih prerokov, ki so govorili; kajti vedeli so, da mora biti, da se morajo izpolniti.
- 2 In vedeli so, da mora biti potrebno, da Kristus pride, zaradi veliko znamenj, ki so bila dana glede na besede prerokov; in zaradi tega, kar se je že zgodilo, so vedeli, da mora biti, da se mora vse zgoditi glede na to, kar se je govorilo.
- 3 Zato so opustili vse svoje grehe in gnusobe in vlačugarstvo in so z vso marljivostjo dan in noč služili Bogu.
- 4 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so, ko so vse razbojnike zajeli kot ujetnike, tako da ni pobegnil nihče, ki ga niso pobili, ujetnike vrgli v ječo in napravili, da se jim je pridigalo Božjo besedo; in toliko, kolikor se jih je pokesalo svojih grehov in sklenilo zavezo, da ne bodo več morili, so jih spustili na svobodo.
- 5 Toda toliki, kolikor jih je bilo, ki zaveze niso sklenili in ki so v srcu še vedno imeli tiste skrivne umore, da, toliko, kolikor so jih našli, da bratom izrekajo grožnje, so jih glede na zakon obsodili in kaznovali.
- 6 In tako so napravili konec vsem tem hudobnim in tajnim in gnusnim zvezam, v čemer je bilo toliko hudobije in zagrešenih toliko umorov.
- 7 In tako je minilo dvaindvajseto leto in tudi triindvajseto leto in štiriindvajseto in petindvajseto; in tako je minilo petindvajset let.
- 8 In zgodilo se je veliko stvari, ki bi bile v očeh nekaterih velike in čudovite, vendar ne morejo biti vse zapisane v tej knjigi; da, ta knjiga ne more vsebovati niti stotega dela tega, kar je bilo storjenega med tolikimi ljudmi v času petindvajsetih let.

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 Toda glejte, obstajajo zapisi, ki vsebujejo vsa ravnanja tega ljudstva; in Nefi je podal krajše, toda zanesljivo poročilo.
- 10 Zato sem svoj zapis o teh stvareh naredil glede na Nefijev zapis, ki je bil vgraviran na ploščah, ki so se imenovala Nefijeve plošče.
- 11 In glejte, zapis delam na plošče, ki sem jih naredil s svojimi lastnimi rokami.
- 12 In glejte, imenujem se Mormon, ker so me imenovali po Mormonovi deželi, deželi, v kateri je Alma med ljudstvom ustanovil cerkev, da, prvo cerkev, ki je bila ustanovljena med njimi po njihovem prestopku.
- 13 Glejte, sem učenec Jezusa Kristusa, Božjega Sina. Poklical me je, da razglašam njegovo besedo med njegovim ljudstvom, da bi imeli večno življenje.
- 14 In da bi se molitve tistih, ki so prešli, ki so bili sveti, izpolnile glede na njihovo vero, je postalo potrebno, da glede na Božjo voljo napravim zapis o tem, kar je bilo storjenega —
- 15 da, kratek zapis o tem, kar se je zgodilo od časa, ko je Lehi zapustil Jeruzalem, prav do sedanjega časa.
- 16 Zato svoj zapis napravim iz poročil, ki so jih podali ti, ki so bili pred menoj, do začetka mojih dni.
- 17 In potem napravim zapis o tem, kar sem videl na lastne oči.
- 18 In vem, da je zapis, ki ga delam, pravilen in zanesljiv zapis, vendar je veliko tega, česar glede na naš jezik ne moremo zapisati.
- 19 In sedaj preneham govoriti o sebi in nadaljujem s poročanjem o tem, kar je bilo pred menoj.
- 20 Sem Mormon in pristen Lehijev potomec. Upravičeno blagoslavljam mojega Boga in mojega Odrešenika Jezusa Kristusa, ker je naše očete izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele (in tega ni vedel nihče, razen njega in teh, ki jih je iz te dežele pripeljal) in ker je meni in mojemu ljudstvu dal tolikšno spoznanje za odrešitev naših duš.

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

- 21 Zagotovo je blagoslovil Jakobovo hišo in bil milosten z Jožefovim potomstvom.
- 22 In kolikor so Lehijevi otroci izpolnjevali njegove zapovedi, jih je blagoslavljal in jih napravil uspešne glede na svojo besedo.
- 23 Da, in zagotovo bo ostanek Jožefovega potomstva ponovno privedel k spoznanju o Gospodu, njihove-mu Bogu.
- 24 In tako zagotovo kakor živi Gospod, bo s štirih strani zemlje zbral ves ostanek Jakobovega potomstva, ki je razkrojeno po vsem obličju zemlje.
- 25 In ker se je zavezal z vso Jakobovo hišo, se bo celo tako zaveza, s katero se je zavezal z Jakobovo hišo, izpolnila ob njegovem lastnem času, ko se bo vsa Jakobova hiša povrnila k spoznanju o zavezi, s katero se je zavezal z njimi.
- 26 In takrat bodo spoznali svojega Odkupitelja, ki je Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin; in takrat se bodo zbrali s štirih strani zemlje v svojih lastnih deželah, od koder so bili razkropljeni; da, kakor živi Gospod, tako bo. Amen.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

3 Nefi 6

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je v šestindvajsetem letu vse nefijsko ljudstvo vrnilo v svoje lastne dežele, vsak mož s svojo družino, svojo drobnico in svojim govedom, svojimi konji in svojo živino in vsem, kar jim je pripadalo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da niso pojedli vsega svojega živeža; zato so s seboj vzeli vse, česar niso použili, vse svoje vsakovrstno žito in svoje zlato in svoje srebro in vse svoje dragocenosti, in se vrnilo v svoje lastne dežele in k svojemu imetju, tako na severu kot na jugu, tako v deželi na severu kot v deželi na jugu.
- 3 In razbojnikom, ki so sklenili zavezo, da bodo v deželi ohranjali mir, ki so želeli ostati Lamanci, so dežele dodelili glede na njihovo število, da bi s svojim delom imeli nekaj, s čimer bi se preživljali; in tako so v vsej deželi vzpostavili mir.
- 4 In ponovno so začeli bogateti in postajati uspešni; in minilo je šestindvajseto in sedemindvajseto leto in v deželi je vladal velik red; in zakone so si oblikovali glede na poštenost in pravico.
- 5 In v vsej deželi torej ni bilo ničesar, kar bi ljudstvo oviralo pred nenehnim uspevanjem, razen če bi zapadli v prestop.
- 6 In Gidgidoni in sodnik Lakonij in ti, ki so bili imenovani za voditelje, so bili torej tisti, ki so v deželi vzpostavili ta velik mir.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo veliko mest zgrajenih na novo in veliko starih mest je bilo obnovljenih.
- 8 In zgrajenih je bilo veliko glavnih cest in narejenih veliko poti, ki so vodile od mesta do mesta in od dežele do dežele in iz kraja v kraj.
- 9 In tako je minilo osemindvajseto leto in ljudje so imeli nepretrgan mir.
- 10 Toda zgodilo se je v devetindvajsetem letu, da so med ljudstvom nastali nekakšni spori in nekateri so bili vzvišeni v ponosu in so se bahali zaradi svojega silno velikega bogastva, da, prav do velikih preganjanj.

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgidoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 Kajti v deželi je bilo veliko trgovcev in tudi veliko pravnikov in veliko uradnikov.
- 12 In ljudje so se začeli razlikovati po slojih glede na svoje bogastvo in priložnosti za učenje; da, nekateri so bili zaradi svoje revščine nevedni, drugi pa so zaradi svojega bogastva prejeli veliko učenosti.
- 13 Nekateri so bili vzvišeni v ponosu, drugi pa so bili silno ponižni; nekateri so zmerjanje povrnili z zmerjanjem, medtem ko so bili drugi zmerjanja in preganjanja in vsakovrstnih stisk deležni in se niso obrnili in žalili nazaj, ampak so bili ponižni in spokorjeni pred Bogom.
- 14 In tako je v vsej deželi nastala velika neenakost, tako da je v cerkvi nastajal razkol; da, tako da je bil v tridesetem letu v cerkvi razkol v vsej deželi, razen med nekaj Lamanci, ki so se spreobrili k pravi veri; in niso se ji odrekli, kajti bili so trdni in stanovitni in neomajni, voljni, da z vso marljivostjo izpolnjujejo Gospodove zapovedi.
- 15 Vzrok te krivičnosti ljudi je bil torej tale — Satan je imel veliko moč, da je hujskal ljudi, da so delali vsakovrstne krivičnosti in da so se napihovali od ponosa, skušajoč jih, da bi si prizadevali za moč in oblast in bogastvo in puhlosti sveta.
- 16 In tako je Satan zavajal srca ljudi, da so delali vsakovrstne krivičnosti; zato so le nekaj let uživali v miru.
- 17 In tako, na začetku tridesetega leta — ljudstvo se je že v razdobju veliko časa predajalo, da so ga hudičeve skušnjave zanašale, kamor jih je želel zanesti, in da so zagrešili kakršno koli krivičnost je želel, da jo zagrešijo — in tako so bili na začetku tridesetega leta v stanju strašne hudobije.
- 18 Niso torej grešili nevede, kajti poznali so Božjo voljo glede sebe, kajti o tem so bili poučeni; zato so se zavestno uprli Bogu.

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

- 19 In to je torej bilo v dneh Lakonija, Lakonijevega sina, kajti Lakonij je zasedel očetov stol in tega leta zavladal ljudstvu.
- 20 In pojavili so se možje, navdihnjeni iz nebes in poslani med ljudstvo po vsej deželi, ki so smelo pridigali in pričevali o grehih in krivičnostih ljudstva in jim pričevali glede odkupitve, ki jo bo Gospod plačal za svoje ljudstvo, oziroma drugače rečeno, glede Kristusovega vstajenja; in smelo so pričevali o njegovi smrti in trpljenju.
- 21 Veliko je bilo torej ljudi, ki so bili silno jezni zaradi teh, ki so o tem pričevali; in tisti, ki so bili jezni, so bili predvsem vrhovni sodniki, in ti, ki so bili veliki duhovniki in pravniki; da, vsi ti, ki so bili pravniki, so bili jezni na te, ki so o tem pričevali.
- 22 Ni bilo torej niti pravnika niti sodnika niti velikega duhovnika, ki bi imel pooblastilo, da kogar koli obsodi na smrt, če obsodbe ni podpisal deželni upravitelj.
- 23 Veliko je bilo torej teh, ki so pričevali o stvareh, ki zadevajo Kristusa, ki so pričevali smelo, ki so jih sodniki zajeli in skrivoma usmrtili, da vest o njihovi smrti deželnega upravitelja ne bi dosegla prej kakor šele po njihovi smrti.
- 24 Sedaj glejte, v nasprotju z deželnimi zakoni je bilo to, da se nekoga usmrti, če niso imeli pooblastila od deželnega upravitelja —
- 25 zato je v zarahemelsko deželo do deželnega upravitelja prispela pritožba zoper sodnike, ki so v neskladju z zakonom Gospodove preroke obsojali na smrt.
- 26 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so jih prijeli in pripeljali pred sodnika, da se jim bo sodilo za zločin, ki so ga zagrešili, glede na zakon, ki ga je dalo ljudstvo.
- 27 Sedaj se je zgodilo, da so ti sodniki imeli veliko prijateljev in sorodnikov; in preostali, da, in sicer večina vseh pravnikov in velikih duhovnikov, so se zbrali in se pridružili sorodnikom sodnikov, katerim naj bi se sodilo glede na zakon.

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 In drug z drugim so sklenili zavezo, da, in sicer zavezo, ki so jo dali ti od starodavnih, zavezo, ki jo je dal in izvajal hudič, da bi se združili zoper vso pravičnost.

29 Zato so se združili zoper Gospodovo ljudstvo in sklenili zavezo, da jih bodo pokončali in da bodo te, ki so krivi za umor, rešili iz primeža pravice, ki naj bi se izvedla glede na zakon.

30 In kljubovali so zakonu in pravicam svoje dežele; in drug z drugim so se zavezali, da bodo pokončali upravitelja in v deželi postavili kralja, da dežela ne bo več svobodna, ampak bo podložna kraljem.

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

3 Nefi 7

- 1 Sedaj glejte, pokazal vam bom, da v deželi niso postavili kralja; toda istega leta, da, tridesetega leta, so na sodnem stolu pokončali, da, umorili vrhovnega sodnika dežele.
- 2 In ljudje so bili med seboj razdeljeni; in eden od drugega so se ločili po plemenih, vsak glede na svojo družino in svoje sorodstvo in svoje prijatelje; in tako so zrušili deželno vlado.
- 3 In vsako pleme si je določilo poglavarja oziroma vodjo; in tako so postali plemena in vodje plemen.
- 4 Sedaj glejte, med njimi ni bilo človeka, ki ne bi imel velike družine in veliko sorodnikov in prijateljev; zato so njihova plemena postala silno velika.
- 5 Vse to je bilo torej storjeno in doslej med njimi še ni bilo vojn; in vsa ta krivičnost je prišla nad ljudstvo, ker so podlegli Satanovi moči.
- 6 In vladni predpisi so bili razveljavljeni zaradi tajne zveze prijateljev in sorodnikov teh, ki so morili preroke.
- 7 In ti so v deželi povzročili velik prepir, tako da je pravičnejši del ljudstva skoraj ves postal hudoben; da, med njimi je bilo le nekaj pravičnih ljudi.
- 8 In tako ni minilo šest let, odkar se je večji del ljudstva odvrnil od pravičnosti kakor pes k svojemu izbljuvku ali svinja k valjanju v blatu.
- 9 Sedaj se je ta tajna zveza, ki je nad ljudstvo prinesla tako veliko krivičnost, zbrala in na čelo postavila moža, ki so ga imenovali Jakob;
- 10 in imenovali so ga za kralja; zato je postal kralj te hudobne tolpe; in bil je eden najpoglavitejših, ki so govorili zoper preroke, ki so pričevali o Jezusu.

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 In zgodilo se je, da številčno niso bili tako močni kot plemena ljudstev, ki so se združila, razen da so njihovi vodje uvedli svoje zakone, vsak glede na svoje pleme; vendar so si bili sovražniki; navkljub temu, da niso bili pravično ljudstvo, jih je vendarle združevalo sovrašтво do teh, ki so sklenili zavezo, da bodo zrušili vlado.

12 Ker je Jakob torej videl, da so bili sovražniki številnejši od njih, je torej, ker je bil kralj tolpe, svojemu ljudstvu ukazal, naj se spustijo v beg v najsevernejši del dežele in si tam zgradijo kraljestvo, dokler se jim ne pridružijo odpadniki (kajti laskal jim je, da bo veliko odpadnikov) in ne postanejo zadosti močni, da se bodo borili s plemeni ljudstev; in tako so naredili.

13 In tako nagel je bil njihov pohod, da ga ni bilo moč preprečiti, dokler niso bili zunaj dosega ljudstva. In tako se je končalo trideseto leto; in take so bile zadeve Nefijevega ljudstva.

14 In v enaintridesetem letu se je zgodilo, da so bili razdeljeni na plemena, vsak glede na svojo družino, sorodstvo in prijatelje; vendar so se sporazumeli, da ne bodo šli v vojno drug z drugim; niso pa se zedinili glede zakonov in načina vladanja, kajti uvedli so jih glede na mnenja teh, ki so bili njihovi poglavarji in vodje. Uvedli pa so zelo stroge zakone, da se eno pleme ne bi pregrešilo nad drugim, tako da so do neke mere v deželi imeli mir; vendar so se njihova srca odvrnila od Gospoda, njihovega Boga, in so kamenjali preroke in jih izvrgli iz svoje srede.

15 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi — ker so ga obiskovali angeli in tudi Gospodov glas, ker je torej videl angele in bil očividec in ker mu je bila dana moč, da je vedel glede Kristusovega delovanja in ker je bil tudi očividec njihovemu hitremu povratku iz pravičnosti v hudobijo in gnusobe;

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

16 potrt zavoljo njihove trdosrčnosti in slepomiselnosti, je zato tistega leta šel mednje in začel smelo pričevati o kesanju in odpuščanju grehov zaradi vere v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa.

17 In poučeval jih je veliko stvari; in vseh teh ni moč zapisati in del teh ne bi zadostoval, zato niso zapisane v tej knjigi. In Nefi je poučeval z močjo in z velikim polnomočjem.

18 In zgodilo se je, da so bili jezni nanj, in sicer ker je imel večjo moč od njih, kajti ni bilo mogoče, da njegovim besedam ne bi verjeli, kajti tako velika je bila njegova vera v Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa, da so mu angeli vsak dan služili.

19 In v Jezusovem imenu je izganjal demone in nečiste duhove; in celo svojega brata je obudil od mrtvih, potem ko ga je ljudstvo kamenjalo in usmrtilo.

20 In ljudje so to videli in temu pričevali in so bili nanj jezni zaradi njegove moči; in v Jezusovem imenu je pred očmi ljudi prav tako naredil še veliko več čudežev.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo enaintrideseto leto in le malo jih je bilo, ki so se spreobrnilo h Gospodu; toda toliko, kolikor se jih je spreobrnilo, jih je resnično naznanjalo ljudstvu, da sta jih obšla moč in Božji Duh, ki je bil v Jezusu Kristusu, v katerega so verjeli.

22 In vsi, iz katerih so bili izgnani demoni in so bili ozdravljeni boleznimi in bolehnosti, so ljudstvu resnično pokazali, da je nanje deloval Božji Duh in so bili ozdravljeni; in kazali so tudi znamenja in med ljudstvom naredili nekaj čudežev.

23 Tako je minilo tudi dvaintrideseto leto. In Nefi je klical ljudstvu na začetku triintridesetega leta; in pridigal jim je kesanje in odpuščanje grehov.

24 Želel bi torej, da si zapomnite tudi, da ni bilo nikogar, ki bi bil priveden h kesanju, ki se ne bi krstil z vodo.

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 Nefi je torej posvetil može za to služenje, da bi se vsi taki, ki bi prišli k njim, krstili z vodo in to v dokaz in pričevanje pred Bogom in ljudmi, da so se pokesali in prejeli odpuščanje grehov.

26 In na začetku tega leta jih je bilo veliko, ki so se krstili v kesanje; in tako je minil večji del leta.

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

3 Nefi 8

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, glede na naš zapis, in vemo, da je naš zapis zanesljiv, kajti glejte, mož, ki je zapis ohranjal, je bil pravičen — kajti resnično je v Jezusovem imenu naredil številne čudeže; in nikogar ni bilo, ki bi lahko naredil čudež v Jezusovem imenu, če se ne bi ves očistil svoje krivičnosti —
- 2 in sedaj se je zgodilo, če se ta mož ni zmotil pri merjenju našega časa, je minilo triintrideseto leto;
- 3 in ljudstvo je začelo z veliko vnemo iskati znamenje, ki ga je dal prerok Samuel, Lamanec, da, čas, ko bo po obličju dežele tema za razdobje treh dni.
- 4 In med ljudstvom so se porajali veliki dvomi in spori navkljub tolikim znamenjem, ki so bila dana.
- 5 In zgodilo se je v štiriintridesetem letu, v prvem mesecu, četrtega dne v mesecu, da je nastala huda nevihta, takšna, kakršne v vsej deželi niso nikoli poznali.
- 6 In bil je tudi velik in strašen divji vihar; in bilo je strašno grmenje, tako da je stresalo vso zemljo, kot da bi bila tik pred tem, da se razdvoji.
- 7 In bili so silno ostri bliski, kakršnih v vsej deželi niso nikoli poznali.
- 8 In mesto Zarahemla je zajel požar.
- 9 In mesto Moroni je potonilo v morske globine in prebivalci le-tega so utonili.
- 10 In na mesto Moroniha je nanoslo zemljo, da je na kraju mesta nastala velika gora.
- 11 In v deželi na jugu je bilo veliko in strašno uničenje.
- 12 Toda glejte, še večje in strašnejše uničenje je bilo v deželi na severu; kajti glejte, vse obličje dežele se je spremenilo zaradi divjega viharja in vrtnčastih viharjev in gromov in bliskov in silno velikega tresenja vse zemlje;

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

- 13 in glavne ceste so razpokale in ravne ceste so bile poškodovane in veliko ravnih krajev je postalo težko prehodnih.
- 14 In veliko velikih in znamenitih mest je potonilo in veliko jih je pogorelo in veliko se jih je treslo, dokler se zgradbe le-teh niso zrušile na zemljo in so bili prebivalci le-teh pobiti in so kraji ostali zapuščeni.
- 15 In bilo je nekaj mest, ki so ostala, toda škoda v le-teh je bila silno velika in v njih jih je bilo veliko, ki so bili pobiti.
- 16 In bilo jih je nekaj, ki jih je odnesel vrtnčasti vihar; in kam so šli, ne ve nihče, ve se le, da jih je odneslo.
- 17 In tako je vse obličje zemlje postalo izmaličeno zaradi divjih viharjev in gromov in bliskov in tresenja zemlje.
- 18 In glejte, skale so se razklale na dvoje; razpokale so po vsem obličju zemlje, tako da jih je bilo moč najti v zlomljenih delcih in v špranjah in v razpokah na vsem obličju dežele.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, ko so se gromi in bliski in nevihta in divji vihar in tresenje zemlje polegli — kajti glejte, trajali so za razmik kakih treh ur; in nekateri so rekli, da je bil čas daljši; vendar so bile vse te velike in strašne stvari storjene v razmiku kakih treh ur — in nato glejte, je bila na obličju dežele tema.
- 20 In zgodilo se je, da je bila nad vsem obličjem dežele gosta tema, tako da so prebivalci le-te, ki niso padli, lahko čutili temno meglico;
- 21 in zaradi teme ni bilo svetlobe, niti sveč, niti bakel; niti niso mogli s svojimi izvrstnimi in silno suhimi drvimi prižgati ognja, tako da ni bilo sploh nikakršne svetlobe;
- 22 in videti ni bilo nikakršne svetlobe, niti ognja, niti svetlikanja, niti sonca, niti lune, niti zvezd, kajti tako goste so bile temne megle, ki so bile po obličju dežele.

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

23 In zgodilo se je, da je trajalo za razdobje treh dni, da ni bilo videti svetlobe; in med vsem ljudstvom je bilo nenehno veliko žalovanje in ječanje in jok; da, veliko je bilo ječanje ljudstva zaradi teme in velikega uničenja, ki je prišlo nadnje.

24 In na enem kraju je bilo slišati vzklike, rekoč: O, da bi se pokesali pred tem velikim in strašnim dnem in potem bi bilo našim bratom prizanešeno in ne bi zgoreli v tem velikem mestu Zarahemla!

25 In na drugem kraju je bilo slišati vzklike in žalovanja, rekoč: O, da bi se pokesali pred tem velikim in strašnim dnem in ne bi ubijali in kamenjali prerokov in jih preganjali; potem bi bilo našim materam in našim zalim hčeram in našim otrokom prizanešeno in ne bi bili zakopani v tem velikem mestu Moroniha! In tako so bila ječanja ljudstva velika in strašna.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

3 Nefi 9

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se je med vsemi prebivalci zemlje po vsem obličju te dežele zaslišal glas, klicoč:
- 2 Gorje, gorje, gorje temu ljudstvu; gorje prebivalcem vse zemlje, če se ne bodo pokesali; kajti hudič smeji in njegovi angeli se radostijo zaradi pobitih med zalimi sinovi in hčera mi mojega ljudstva; in zaradi svoje krivičnosti in gnusob so padli!
- 3 Glejte, to veliko mesto Zarahemla in prebivalce le-tega sem požgal z ognjem.
- 4 In glejte, napravil sem, da je to veliko mesto Moroni potonilo v morskih globinah in da so prebivalci le-tega utonili.
- 5 In glejte, to veliko mesto Moroniha in prebivalce le-tega sem prekril z zemljo, da sem skril njihove krivičnosti in njihove gnusobe izpred svojega obraza, da kri prerokov in svetih ne bo več prihajala k meni zoper njih.
- 6 In glejte, napravil sem, da je mesto Gilgal potonilo in da so prebivalce le-tega pokopale zemeljske globine;
- 7 da, in mesto Oniha in prebivalce le-tega in mesto Mokum in prebivalce le-tega in mesto Jeruzalem in prebivalce le-tega; in napravil sem, da so namesto le-teh prišle vode, da so skrile njihovo hudobijo in gnusobe izpred mojega obraza, da kri prerokov in svetih ne bo več prihajala k meni zoper njih.
- 8 In glejte, mesto Gadiandi in mesto Gadiomna in mesto Jakob in mesto Gimgimno, vsa ta sem dal potopiti in na krajih le-teh napravil hribe in doline; in prebivalce le-teh sem pokopal v zemeljskih globinah, da sem skril njihovo hudobijo in gnusobe izpred svojega obraza, da kri prerokov in svetih ne bi več prihajala k meni zoper njih.

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

- 9 In glejte, to veliko mesto Jakobugat, ki ga je poselilo ljudstvo kralja Jakoba, sem dal požgati z ognjem zaradi njihovih grehov in njihove hudobije, ki je presegala vso hudobijo vse zemlje zaradi njihovih skrivnih umorov in zvez; kajti ti so bili tisti, ki so porušili mir mojemu ljudstvu in deželni vladi; zato sem jih dal požgati, da jih odstranim izpred svojega obraza, da kri prerokov in svetih ne bi več prihajala k meni zoper njih.
- 10 In glejte, mesto Laman in mesto Jóš in mesto Gad in mesto Kiškumen in prebivalce le-teh sem dal požgati z ognjem zaradi njihove hudobije, ker so izganjali preroke in kamenjali te, ki sem jih poslal, da jim razglašajo glede njihove hudobije in njihovih gnusob.
- 11 In ker so vse izgnali, tako da med njimi ni bilo nobenega pravičnega, sem poslal ogenj in jih pokončal, da bi njihovo hudobijo in gnusobe skrtil izpred svojega obraza, da kri prerokov in svetih, ki sem jih poslal mednje, ne bo iz zemlje vpila k meni zoper njih.
- 12 In napravil sem, da je nad to deželo in nad to ljudstvo zaradi njihove hudobije in njihovih gnusob prišlo veliko velikih uničenj.
- 13 O vsi vi, ki vam je prizanešeno, ker ste bili pravičnejši od njih, se mar torej ne boste vrnili k meni in se pokesali svojih grehov in se spreobrnili, da vas lahko ozdravim?
- 14 Da, resnično vam pravim, če boste prišli k meni, boste imeli večno življenje. Glejte, podal sem vam roko milosti in kdor bo prišel, ga bom sprejel; in blagor tistim, ki pridejo k meni.
- 15 Glejte, jaz sem Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin. Ustvaril sem nebo in zemljo in vse, kar je v njiju. Z Očetom sem bil od začetka. Jaz sem v Očetu in Oče v meni; in v meni je Oče poveličal svoje ime.
- 16 Prišel sem k svojim in moji me niso sprejeli. In sveti spisi glede mojega prihoda so se izpolnili.
- And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.
- And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.
- And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.
- And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.
- O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?
- Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.
- Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.
- I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

- 17 In tolikim, kolikor me jih je sprejelo, sem dal, da postanejo Božji sinovi; in celo tako bom tolikim, kolikor jih bo verjelo v moje ime, kajti glejte, po meni pride odkupitev in v meni je Mojzesova postava izpolnjena.
- 18 Jaz sem luč in življenje sveta. Jaz sem Alfa in Omega, začetek in konec.
- 19 In ne boste mi več darovali prelivanja krvi; da, vaše žrtve in žgalne daritve bodo odpravljene, kajti nobenih vaših žrtev in žgalnih daritev ne bom sprejel.
- 20 In za žrtev mi boste darovali strto srce in skesane duha. In kdor pride k meni strtega srca in skesanega duha, ga bom krstil z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom, prav kakor so se Lamanci zaradi svoje vere vame v času svojega spreobrnjenja krstili z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom in tega niso vedeli.
- 21 Glejte, prišel sem na svet, da svetu prinesem odkupitev, da svet odrešim od greha.
- 22 Kdor se torej pokesa in pride k meni kot majhen otrok, ga bom sprejel, kajti takih je Božje kraljestvo. Glejte, za take sem dal svoje življenje in ga ponovno prejel; pokesajte se torej in pridite k meni, vi konci zemlje, in bodite odrešeni.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

3 Nefi 10

- 1 In sedaj glejte, zgodilo se je, da so vsi ljudje v deželi slišali te besede in temu pričevali. In po teh besedah je bila v deželi tišina veliko ur;
- 2 kajti tako velika je bila osuplost ljudstva, da so prenehali tožiti in ječati zavoljo izgube svojega sorodstva, ki je bilo pobito; zato je bila v vsej deželi tišina veliko ur.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je glas ponovno prišel k ljudem in vsi ljudje so slišali in temu pričevali, rekoč:
- 4 O ljudstvo teh velikih mest, ki so padla, ki ste Jakobovi potomci, da, ki ste iz Izraelove hiše, kako često sem vas zbral, kakor zbira koklja svoja piščeta pod peruti, in sem vas hranil.
- 5 In spet, kako često sem vas zbral, kakor zbira koklja svoja piščeta pod peruti, da, o ljudstvo iz Izraelove hiše, ki ste padli; da, o ljudstvo iz Izraelove hiše, vi, ki prebivate v Jeruzalemu, kakor vi, ki ste padli; da, kako često sem vas zbral, kakor zbira koklja svoja piščeta, in vi niste hoteli.
- 6 O Izraelova hiša, ki sem ji prizanesel, kako često vas bom zbral, kakor zbira koklja svoja piščeta pod peruti, če se boste pokesali in se v srcu trdno odločeni vrnili k meni.
- 7 Če pa ne, o Izraelova hiša, bodo kraji vaših prebivališč postali zapuščeni do časa, ko se bo izpolnila zaveza z vašimi očeti.
- 8 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so ljudje, ko so te besede slišali, glejte, začeli ponovno jokati in ječati zaradi izgube svojega sorodstva in prijateljev.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so tako minili trije dnevi. In bilo je zjutraj in tema se je razblinila z obličja dežele in zemlja se je prenehala majati in skale so se prenehale klati in strašno ječanje je prenehalo in ves hrupen trušč je minil.

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

- 10 In zemlja se je ponovno spojila, da je stala; in žalovanje in jok in stok ljudi, ki so jih pustili pri življenju, je prenehalo; in njihovo žalovanje se je spremenilo v radost in njihovo obžalovanje v slavljenje in zahvaljevanje Gospodu Jezusu Kristusu, njihovemu Odkupitelju.
- 11 In doslej so se izpolnili sveti spisi, ki so jih govorili preroki.
- 12 In pravičnejši del ljudstva je bil ta, ki je bil odrešen, in ti so sprejeli preroke in jih niso kamenjali; in njim, ki niso prelivali krvi svetih, je bilo prizanešeno —
- 13 in prizanešeno jim je bilo in niso potonili in bili pokopani v zemlji; in niso utonili v morskih globinah; in niso zgoreli v ognju, niti ni nič padlo nanje in jih zmlelo do smrti; in ni jih odnesel vihar; niti jih nista premagali dimna in temna meglica.
- 14 In sedaj, kdor bere, naj razume; ta, ki ima svete spise, naj jih raziskuje in vidi, če vse te smrti in uničenja z ognjem in z dimom in z divjimi viharji in z vrtinčasti viharji in z odprtjem zemlje, da jih sprejme, in če vse to ni zato, da bi se izpolnile prerokbe številnih od svetih prerokov.
- 15 Glejte, povem vam, da, veliko jih je pričevalo o tem ob Kristusovem prihodu in so bili pobiti, ker so pričevali o tem.
- 16 Da, prerok Zenos je pričeval o tem in tudi Zenok je govoril glede teh stvari, ker sta pričevala zlasti glede nas, ki smo ostanek njunega potomstva.
- 17 Glejte, tudi naš oče Jakob je pričeval glede ostanka Jožefovega potomstva. In glejte, mar nismo mi ostanek Jožefovega potomstva? In to, kar pričuje o nas, mar ni zapisano na medeninaste plošče, ki jih je naš oče Lehi prinesel iz Jeruzalema?

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 In zgodilo se je, da je bila konec štiriintridesetega leta, glejte, pokazal vam bom, da je bila Nefijevega ljudstvu, ki mu je bilo prizanešeno, in tudi tistim, ki so se imenovali Lamanci, ki jim je bilo prizanešeno, izkazana velika naklonjenost in na njihove glave so se izlili veliki blagoslovi, tako da se jim je kmalu po svojem vnebohodu Kristus resnično prikazal —

19 jim pokazal telo in jih poučeval; in poročilo o njegovem delovanju bo dano po temle. Zato zaenkrat preneham govoriti.

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inasmuch that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

Jesus Kristus se je prikazal Nefijeveemu ljudstvu, ko se je množica zbrala v deželi Izobilje, in jih poučeval; in tako se jim je prikazal.

3 Nefi 11

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je velika množica iz Nefijevega ljudstva zbrala okrog templja, ki je bil v deželi Izobilje; in strmeli so in se čudili med seboj in drug drugemu kazali veliko in čudovito spremembo, ki se je zgodila.
- 2 In pogovarjali so se tudi o tem Jezusu Kristusu, o katerem je bilo dano znamenje glede njegove smrti.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so se tako pogovarjali med seboj, zaslišali glas, kakor če bi prišel iz nebes; in ozrli so se z očmi naokrog, kajti niso razumeli glasu, ki so ga slišali; in to ni bil oster glas, niti to ni bil glasen glas; vendar in navkljub temu, da je bil to tihi glas, je tem, ki so ga slišali, prodril do središča, tako da ni bilo dela njihovega telesa, ki ne bi drgetal; da, prodril jim je v samo dušo in povzročil, da so jim srca vzplamtela.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so ponovno zaslišali glas in ga niso razumeli.
- 5 In ponovno so v tretje zaslišali glas in napeli so ušesa, da bi ga slišali; in oči so imeli v smeri zvoka letega; in stanovitno so gledali proti nebu, od koder je glas prihajal.
- 6 In glejte, v tretje so razumeli glas, ki so ga slišali; in rekel jim je:
- 7 Glejte, moj ljubljeni Sin, s katerim sem zelo zadovoljen, v katerem sem povečal svoje ime — poslušajte ga.

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so se, ko so razumeli, ponovno ozrli z očmi proti nebu; in glejte, videli so Človeka, ki se je spuščal iz nebes; in oblečen je bil v belo oblečilo; in prišel je dol in stopil mednje; in oči vse množice so se obrnile k njemu in niti si niso drznili odpreti ust in niso vedeli, kaj to pomeni, kajti mislili so, da je bil ta, ki se jim je prikazal, angel.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je iztegnil roko in spregovoril ljudstvu, rekoč:
- 10 Glejte, jaz sem Jezus Kristus, o katerem so preroki pričevali, da bo prišel na svet.
- 11 In glejte, jaz sem luč in življenje sveta; in pil sem iz grenke čaše, ki mi jo je dal Oče, in sem slavil Očeta, prevzemajoč grehe sveta, s čimer sem se Očetovi volji podvrget v vsem od začetka.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je Jezus te besede izgovoril, vsa množica popadala na zemljo; kajti spomnili so se, da se je med njimi prerokovalo, da se jim bo Kristus prikazal po svojem vnebohodu.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Gospod spregovoril, rekoč:
- 14 Vstanite in pristopite k meni, da boste položili svojo roko v mojo stran in da boste otipali tudi sledove žebeljev na mojih rokah in na mojih nogah, da boste vedeli, da sem Izraelov Bog in Bog vse zemlje, in so me ubili zavoľjo grehov sveta.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je množica pristopila in položila svoje roke v njegovo stran in otipala sledove žebeljev na njegovih rokah in na njegovih nogah; in to so storili, pristopajoč drug za drugim, dokler niso vsi pristopili in videli na lastne oči in otipali z lastnimi rokami in zagotovo vedeli in pričevali, da je bil ta, o katerem so preroki zapisali, da bo prišel.
- 16 In ko so vsi pristopili in bili sami priča, so enoglasno vzkliknili, rekoč:

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

17 Hozána! Blagoslovljeno bodi ime Najvišjega Boga!
In popadali so k Jezusovim nogam in ga častili.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je spregovoril Nefiju (kajti Nefi je bil med množico) in mu zapovedal, naj pristopi.

19 In Nefi je vstal in pristopil in se priklonil pred Gospodom in mu poljubil noge.

20 In Gospod mu je zapovedal, naj vstane. In vstal je in stopil predenj.

21 In Gospod mu je rekel: Dajem ti moč, da boš to ljudstvo krstil, ko se bom ponovno dvignil v nebesa.

22 In Gospod je ponovno poklical druge in jim povedal enako; in podelil jim je moč za krščevanje. In rekel jim je: Takole boste krščevali; in med vami naj ne bo nikakršnih sporov.

23 Resnično vam pravim, da boste vsakogar, ki se zaradi vaših besed pokesa svojih grehov in se želi krstiti v mojem imenu, krstili takole — glejte, šli boste in stopili v vodo in ga krstili v mojem imenu.

24 In sedaj glejte, to so besede, ki jih boste izrekli, ko jih boste poklicali po imenu, rekoč:

25 S polnomočjem, ki mi ga je dal Jezus Kristus, te krstim v imenu Očeta in Sina in Svetega Duha.
Amen.

26 In potem jih boste potopili v vodo in spet prišli iz vode.

27 In tako boste krščevali v mojem imenu; kajti glejte, resnično vam pravim, da so Oče in Sin in Sveti Duh eno; in jaz sem v Očetu in Oče v meni in Oče in jaz sva eno.

28 In kakor sem vam zapovedal, tako boste krščevali. In med vami naj ne bo sporov, kakor so bili doslej; niti naj med vami ne bo sporov glede točk mojega nauka, kakor so bili doslej.

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 Kajti resnično, resnično vam povem, ta, ki ima duha prepira, ni od mene, temveč je od hudiča, ki je oče prepira in podžiga srca ljudi, da se med seboj prepirajo v jezi.

30 Glejte, to ni moj nauk, da bi srca ljudi podžigal k medsebojni jezi; temveč je moj nauk, da bi morale biti takšne stvari odpravljene.

31 Glejte, resnično, resnično, povem vam, razglasil vam bom svoj nauk.

32 In to je moj nauk in to je nauk, ki mi ga je dal Oče; in pričujem o Očetu in Oče pričuje o meni in Sveti Duh pričuje o Očetu in o meni; in pričujem, da Oče vsem ljudem vsepovsod zapoveduje, naj se pokesajo in verjamejo vame.

33 In kdor verjame vame in se krsti, ta bo odrešen; in to so tisti, ki bodo podedovali Božje kraljestvo.

34 Kdor pa vame ne verjame in se ne krsti, bo preklet.

35 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, da je to moj nauk in, o tem pričujem, Očetov; in kdor verjame vame, verjame tudi v Očeta; in temu bo Oče pričeval o meni, kajti obiskal ga bo z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom.

36 In tako bo Oče pričeval o meni in Sveti Duh mu bo pričeval o Očetu in o meni; kajti Oče in jaz in Sveti Duh smo eno.

37 In spet vam pravim, morate se pokesati in postati kakor majhen otrok in se krstiti v mojem imenu ali pa tega nikakor ne morete prejeti.

38 In spet vam pravim, morate se pokesati in se krstiti v mojem imenu in postati kakor majhen otrok ali pa Božjega kraljestva nikakor ne morete podedovati.

39 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, da je to moj nauk, in kdor zida na tem, zida na moji skali in vrata pekla ga ne bodo premagala.

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 In kdor bo razglašal več ali manj kot to in to nava-
jal za moj nauk, ta prihaja od zlega in ni sezidan na
moji skali; temveč zida na peščenem temelju, in vra-
ta pekla so odprta, da sprejmejo takšne, ko pridejo
povodnji in jih udarjajo vetrovi.

41 Pojdite torej k temu ljudstvu in besede, ki sem jih
govoril, razglašajte na konce zemlje.

And whoso shall declare more or less than this,
and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of
evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth
upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand
open to receive such when the floods come and the
winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare
the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the
earth.

3 Nefi 12

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, Nefiju in tistim, ki so bili poklicani (sedaj, število teh, ki so bili poklicani in so prejeli moč in polnomočje, da krščujejo, je bilo dvanajst), in glejte, iztegnil svojo roko k množici in jim zaklical, rekoč: Blagor vam, če boste prisluhnili besedam teh dvanajsterih, ki sem jih izvolil iz vaše srede, da vam bodo služili in bodo vaši služabniki; in podeljujem jim moč, da vas bodo lahko krstili z vodo; in ko se boste krstili z vodo, glejte, vas bom krstil z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom; blagor vam torej, če boste verjeli vame in se krstili, potem ko ste me videli in veste, da sem.
- 2 In spet, še bolj blagoslovljeni so tisti, ki bodo vašim besedam verjeli zato, ker jim boste pričevali, da ste me videli, in da veste, da sem. Da, blagor tistim, ki bodo vašim besedam verjeli in se spustili do globin ponižnosti in se krstili, kajti obiskala jih bosta ogenj in Sveti Duh in prejeli bodo odpuščanje grehov.
- 3 Da, blagor ubogim v duhu, ki pridejo k meni, kajti njihovo je nebeško kraljestvo.
- 4 In spet, blagor vsem tistim, ki žalujejo, kajti potolaženi bodo.
- 5 In blagor krotkim, kajti podedovali bodo zemljo.
- 6 In blagor vsem tistim, ki so lačni in žejni pravičnosti, kajti navdal jih bo Sveti Duh.
- 7 In blagor milostnim, kajti prejeli bodo milost.
- 8 In blagor vsem čistim v srcu, kajti videli bodo Boga.
- 9 In blagor vsem miroljubnim, kajti imenovali se bodo Božji otroci.
- 10 In blagor vsem tistim, ki jih preganjajo zavoljo mojega imena, kajti njihovo je nebeško kraljestvo.
- 11 In blagor vam, ko vas bodo ljudje žalili in preganjali in zaradi mene zoper vas lažno govorili vsakovrstno zlo;

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

- 12 kajti zelo se boste radostili in se silno veselili, kajti veliko bo vaše plačilo v nebesih; kajti tako so preganjali preroke, ki so bili pred vami.
- 13 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, dajem vam, da ste sol zemlje; če pa bo sol izgubila okus, s čim se bo zemljo osolilo? Sol ne bo odtlej dobra za nič drugega, kakor da se jo vrže proč in jo ljudje pohodijo.
- 14 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, dajem vam, da ste luč temu ljudstvu. Mesto, ki stoji na hribu, se ne more skriti.
- 15 Glejte, mar ljudje prižgejo svetilko in jo položijo pod mernik? Ne, temveč na podstavek in sveti vsem, ki so v hiši.
- 16 Zato naj vaša luč tako sveti pred temi ljudmi, da bodo lahko videli vaša dobra dela in slavili vašega Očeta, ki je v nebesih.
- 17 Ne mislite, da sem prišel razvezat postavo ali preroke. Nisem je prišel razvezat, ampak izpolnit.
- 18 Kajti resnično vam pravim, niti ena pičica in pika postave ne bosta prešli, ampak bo v meni vsa izpolnjena.
- 19 In glejte, dal sem vam postavo in zapovedi mojega Očeta, da boste verjeli vame in da se boste pokesali svojih grehov in prišli k meni strtega srca in skesane-ga duha. Glejte, zapovedi imate pred seboj in postava je izpolnjena.
- 20 Pridite torej k meni in bodite odrešeni; kajti resnično vam pravim, če ne boste izpolnjevali mojih zapovedi, ki sem vam jih tokrat zapovedal, ne boste v nobenem primeru vstopili v nebeško kraljestvo.
- 21 Slišali ste, da so ti iz starodavnih časov rekli in je pred vami tudi zapisano, da ne ubijaj, in kdor bo ubijal, bo v nevarnosti Božje sodbe;
- 22 toda povem vam, da bo, kdor se jezi na svojega brata, v nevarnosti Božje sodbe. In kdor bo svojemu bratu rekel raká, bo v nevarnosti pred svétom; in kdor bo rekel, ti nespametni, bo v nevarnosti peklen-skega ognja.
- 23 Če boste torej prišli k meni oziroma si boste želeli priti k meni in se spomnili, da ima vaš brat kar koli proti vam —

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

24 pojdi k svojemu bratu in se najprej spravi s svojim bratom, potem pa v srcu trdno odločen pridi k meni in sprejel te bom.

25 Hitro se spravi s svojim nasprotnikom, dokler si še z njim na poti, da te kdaj ne dobi in boš vržen v ječo.

26 Resnično, resnično, povem ti: Nikakor ne boš prišel od tam, dokler ne boš odplačal zadnjega senina. In mar lahko, medtem ko si v ječi, odplačaš en sam senin? Resnično, resnično, povem ti: Ne.

27 Glejte, ti iz starodavnih časov so zapisali, da ne prešuštvuj;

28 toda povem vam, da je, kdor pogleda žensko, da jo poželi, v srcu že prešuštvoval.

29 Glejte, zapovedujem vam, da ničemur od tega ne dopustite, da vam pride v srce;

30 kajti bolje je, da se temu odrečete, s čimer boste vzeli svoj križ, kakor da bi bili vrženi v pekel.

31 Zapisano je bilo, da naj ji, kdor bo odslovil svojo ženo, dá ločitveni list.

32 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, da bo, kdor bo odslovil svojo ženo, izvzemši zavoljo nečistovanja, povzročil, da bo prešuštvovala; in kdor se bo poročil s to, ki je ločena, bo prešuštvoval.

33 In spet je zapisano: Ne zaprisegajte po krivem, ampak izpolnite Gospodu svoje prisege;

34 toda resnično, resnično, povem vam: Sploh ne zaprisegajte; niti pri nebesih, kajti Božji prestol so;

35 niti pri zemlji, kajti ta je njegov podnožnik;

36 niti ne zaprisegaj pri glavi, ker ne moreš enega la-su narediti črnega ali belega;

37 ampak naj bo tvoj govor da, da, ne, ne; kajti kar je več kot to, je húdo.

38 In glejte, zapisano je bilo: Oko za oko in zob za zob;

39 toda povem vam, da se ne upirajte zlu, ampak vsakomur, ki te udari po desnem licu, obrni tudi drugo;

40 in če te bo kdo po zakonu tožil in ti vzal plašč, naj ima tudi tvojo suknjo;

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

41 in kdor te bo silil, da pojdi miljo, pojdi z njim dve.
42 Daj temu, ki te prosi, in ne zavrne tistega, ki bi si
želel izposoditi od tebe.
43 In glejte, zapisano je tudi, da ljubi svojega bližnje-
ga in sovraži svojega sovražnika;
44 toda glejte pravim vam, ljubite svoje sovražnike,
blagoslavlajte te, ki vas preklinjajo, delajte dobro
tem, ki vas sovražijo, in molite za te, ki vas kruto iz-
rabljajo in vas preganjajo;
45 da boste lahko otroci vašega Očeta, ki je v nebesih;
kajti napravi, da sonce vzhaja nad hudobnimi in nad
dobrimi.
46 Zato je to, kar je bilo v starodavnih časih, kar je bi-
lo pod postavo, v meni vse izpolnjeno.
47 Staro je minilo in vse je nastalo novo.
48 Zato bi želel, da bi bili popolni prav kakor jaz ali
kakor je popoln vaš Oče, ki je v nebesih.

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go
with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that
would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love
thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies,
bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate
you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and
persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is
in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil
and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time,
which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have be-
come new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even
as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

3 Nefi 13

- 1 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, da želim, da dajete miloščino revnim; toda pazite, da miloščine ne dajete pred ljudmi, da bi vas videli; sicer ne boste prejeli plačila vašega Očeta, ki je v nebesih.
- 2 Kadar boste torej dajali miloščino, ne trobite pred seboj, kakor to delajo hinavci v shodnicah in na ulicah, da bi jih ljudje slavili. Resnično vam pravim, prejeli so svoje plačilo.
- 3 Ko pa ti daješ miloščino, naj tvoja levica ne ve, kaj dela desnica;
- 4 da bo tvoja miloščina na skrivnem; in Oče, ki vidi na skrivnem, ti bo sam odkrito poplačal.
- 5 In kadar moliš, ne delaj kakor hinavci, kajti radi molijo, stoječ v shodnicah in na uličnih vogalih, da bi jih ljudje videli. Resnično vam pravim, prejeli so svoje plačilo.
- 6 Ti pa, ko moliš, vstopi v svojo sobo in ko zapreš vrata, moli k Očetu, ki je na skrivnem; in Oče, ki vidi na skrivnem, ti bo odkrito poplačal.
- 7 Ko pa vi molite, ne ponavljajte v prazno kakor pogani, kajti mislijo, da bodo uslišani zavoljo veliko govorenja,
- 8 ne bodite torej kakor oni, kajti vaš Oče ve, kaj potrebujete, še preden ga zaprosite.
- 9 Zato molite takóle: Oče naš, ki si v nebesih, posvečeno bodi tvoje ime.
- 10 Zgôdi se tvoja volja na zemlji kakor se v nebesih.
- 11 In odpusti nam naše dolgove, kakor mi odpuščamo svojim dolžnikom.
- 12 In ne zapelji nas v skušnjava, ampak nas reši hudega.
- 13 Kajti tvoje je kraljestvo in moč in slava na vekomaj. Amen.
- 14 Kajti če boste ljudem odpustili njihove prestopke, bo tudi nebeški Oče odpustil vam;
- 15 če pa ljudem njihovih prestopkov ne boste odpustili, vam tudi vaš Oče ne bo odpustil prestopkov.

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

- 16 Nadalje, kadar se postite, ne bodite žalostnega obraza kakor hinavci, kajti kazijo obraze, da bi se pred ljudmi videlo, da se postijo. Resnično vam pravim, prejeli so svoje plačilo.
- 17 Ti pa, kadar se postiš, si pomazili glavo in umij obraz;
- 18 da se pred ljudmi ne bo videlo, da se postiš, ampak pred Očetom, ki je na skrivnem; in Oče, ki vidi na skrivnem, ti bo odkrito poplačal.
- 19 Ne nabirajte si zakladov na zemlji, kjer uničujeta molj in rja in vlamljajo in kradejo tatovi;
- 20 ampak si nabirajte zaklade v nebesih, kjer ne uničujeta ne molj ne rja in kjer tatovi ne vlamljajo in ne kradejo.
- 21 Kajti kjer je vaš zaklad, tam bo tudi vaše srce.
- 22 Luč telesa je oko; če bo torej tvoje oko predano, bo célo tvoje telo polno svetlobe.
- 23 Če pa bo tvoje oko zlobno, bo célo tvoje telo polno teme. Če je torej svetloba, ki je v tebi, tema, kako velika je ta tema!
- 24 Nihče ne more služiti dvema gospodarjema: kajti ali bo enega sovražil in drugega ljubil, ali pa se bo enega držal in drugega preziral. Ne morete služiti Bogu in mamonu.
- 25 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, ozrl na dvanajstere, ki jih je izvolil, in jim rekel: Pomnite besede, ki sem jih govoril! Kajti glejte, vi ste tisti, ki sem jih izvolil, da boste služili temu ljudstvu. Zato vam pravim: Ne skrbite za svoje življenje, kaj boste jedli ali kaj boste pili; niti za svoje telo, kaj boste oblekli. Mar ni življenje več kakor meso in telo več kakor obleka?
- 26 Glejte ptice neba, kajti ne sejejo, niti ne žanjejo, niti ne spravljajo v žitnice, vendarle jih nebeški Oče hrani. Mar niste veliko boljši od njih?
- 27 Kdo od vas lahko z mislijo doda en sam komolec svoji postavi?
- 28 In čemu mislite na obleko? Glejte lilije na polju, kako rastejo; ne delajo, niti ne predejo;
- Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.
- But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;
- That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.
- Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;
- But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.
- For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.
- The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
- But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!
- No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.
- And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?
- Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?
- Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?
- And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

- 29 in vendarle vam povem, da celo Salomon v vsej svoji slavi ni bil oblečen kakor ena od teh.
- 30 Če zatorej Bog tako oblači travo na polju, ki danes obstaja, jutri pa jo vržejo v peč, bo celo tako oblekel vas, če ne boste maloverni.
- 31 Zato ne skrbite, rekoč: Kaj bomo jedli ali kaj bomo pili ali kaj bomo oblekli?
- 32 Kajti nebeški Oče ve, da vse to potrebujete.
- 33 Ampak iščite najprej Božje kraljestvo in njegovo pravičnost in vse to vam bo navrženo.
- 34 Ne skrbite torej za jutri, kajti jutrišnji dan bo sam skrbel zase. Zadosti je dnevu njegovo zlo.

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

3 Nefi 14

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, ponovno obrnil k množici in jim ponovno spregovoril, rekoč: Resnično, resnično, povem vam: Ne sodite, da ne boste sojeni!
- 2 Kajti s kakršno sodbo sodite, boste sojeni, in s kakršno mero merite, se vam bo ponovno odmerilo.
- 3 In zakaj gledaš iver, ki je v očesu tvojega brata, ne opaziš pa bruna, ki je v tvojem očesu?
- 4 Ali kako lahko rečeš svojemu bratu: Dovolj mi, da odstranim iver iz tvojega očesa — in glej, v tvojem očesu je bruno?
- 5 Hinavec, najprej odstrani bruno iz svojega očesa; in potem boš razločno videl odstraniti iver iz očesa svojega brata.
- 6 Tega, kar je sveto, ne dajajte psom, niti ne mečite biserov svinjam, da jih ne poteptajo pod svojimi nogami in se obrnejo in vas raztrgajo.
- 7 Prosite in vam bo dano; išcite in boste našli; trkajte in se vam bo odprlo.
- 8 Kajti vsak, ki prosi, prejme; in ta, ki išče, najde; in temu, ki trka, se bo odprlo.
- 9 Kdo pa bi med vami svojemu sinu, če ga prosi kruha, dal kamen?
- 10 Ali če ga prosi ribe, mu bo dal kačo?
- 11 Če potem vi, ki ste hudobni, veste, kako dajati svojim otrokom dobre darove, koliko bolj bo vaš Oče, ki je v nebesih, dajal dobro tem, ki ga prosijo?
- 12 Vse, kar torej hočete, da bi ljudje storili vam, storite tudi vi njim, kajti to so postava in preroki.
- 13 Vstopite skozi ozka vrata; kajti široka so vrata in prostorna je pot, ki vodi v pogubo, in veliko jih je, ki vstopajo skoznja;
- 14 kajti ozka so vrata in tesna je pot, ki vodi v življenje, in malo jih je, ki jo najdejo.
- 15 Varujte se lažnih prerokov, ki prihajajo k vam v ovčjih oblačilih, znotraj pa so grabežljivi volkovi.

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

16 Spoznali jih boste po njihovih sadovih. Ali ljudje obirajo grozdje s trnja ali smokve z osata?

17 Celo tako vsako dobro drevo obrodi dober sad; slabo drevo pa obrodi slab sad.

18 Dobro drevo ne more obroditi slabega sadu, niti slabo drevo ne obrodi dobrega sadu.

19 Vsako drevo, ki ne obrodi dobrega sadu, je posekano in vrženo v ogenj.

20 Zatorej jih boste spoznali po njihovih sadovih.

21 Ne bo vsak, ki mi pravi: Gospod, Gospod, vstopil v nebeško kraljestvo, ampak ta, ki izpolnjuje voljo mojega Očeta, ki je v nebesih.

22 Veliko mi jih bo tisti dan reklo: Gospod, Gospod, mar nismo prerokovali v tvojem imenu in v tvojemu imenu izganjali demone in v tvojem imenu storili veliko čudovitih del?

23 In takrat jim bom naznanil: Nikoli vas nisem poznal; proč od mene, vi, ki delate krivico!

24 Kdor torej sliši te moje besede in jih udejanja, ga bom primerjal z modrecem, ki si je hišo sezidal na skali —

25 in dež se je ulil in povodnji so prišle in vetrovi so zapihali in udarjali v to hišo; in ni padla, kajti temelje je imela na skali.

26 In vsak, ki sliši te moje besede in jih ne udejanja, bo podoben nespametnežu, ki si je hišo sezidal na pesku —

27 in dež se je ulil in povodnji so prišle in vetrovi so zapihali in udarjali v to hišo; in padla je in velik je bil njen padec.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

3 Nefi 15

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Jezus, ko je to prenehal govoriti, ozrl z očmi naokrog po množici in jim rekel: Glejte, slišali ste, kar sem učil, preden sem se dvignil k svojemu Očetu; kdor bo torej pomnil te moje besede in jih udejanjal, tega bom poslednji dan vzdignil.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je te besede izrekel, opazil, da jih je bilo med njimi nekaj, ki so se čudili in se spraševali, kaj misli glede Mojzesove postave, kajti niso razumeli besed, da je staro minilo in da je vse nastalo novo.
- 3 In rekel jim je: Ne čudite se, da sem vam rekel, da je staro minilo in da je vse nastalo novo.
- 4 Glejte, povem vam, da je postava, ki je bila dana Mojzesu, izpolnjena.
- 5 Glejte, jaz sem ta, ki je dal postavo, in jaz sem ta, ki se je zavezal s svojim ljudstvom Izraelom; postava je torej v meni izpolnjena, kajti prišel sem izpolnit postavo; torej je končana.
- 6 Glejte, ne razvezujem prerokov, kajti toliki, kolikor se jih ni izpolnilo v meni, resnično vam pravim, se bodo vsi izpolnili.
- 7 In ker sem vam rekel, da je staro minilo, ne razvezujem tega, kar se je govorilo glede tega, kar pride.
- 8 Kajti glejte, zaveza, ki sem jo sklenil s svojim ljudstvom, se še ni vsa izpolnila, postava pa, ki je bila dana Mojzesu, se je končala v meni.
- 9 Glejte, jaz sem postava in luč. Ozirajte se k meni in vztrajajte do konca in boste živeli, kajti temu, ki bo vztrajal do konca, bom dal večno življenje.
- 10 Glejte, dal sem vam zapovedi, zato moje zapovedi izpolnjujte. In to so postava in preroki, kajti resnično pričujejo o meni.
- 11 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, dvanajsterim, ki jih je izvolil, rekel:
- 12 Vi ste moji učenci; in vi ste luč temu ljudstvu, ki je ostanek Jožefove hiše.

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

13 In glejte, to je dežela vaše dediščine; in Oče jo je dal vam.

14 In Oče mi ni nikdar zapovedal, naj to povem vašim bratom v Jeruzalemu.

15 Niti mi Oče ni nikdar zapovedal, naj jim povem glede drugih rodov iz Izraelove hiše, ki jih je Oče vodil iz dežele.

16 Oče mi je zapovedal, naj jim povem toliko:

17 da imam druge ovce, ki niso iz te črede tudi njih moram pripeljati in slišale bodo moj glas; in ena čreda bo in en pastir.

18 In sedaj, zaradi trdovratnosti in nevere moje bese-de niso razumeli; zato mi je Oče zapovedal, naj jim glede tega ne rečem ničesar več.

19 Toda resnično, povem vam, da mi je Oče zapovedal, in to vam pravim, da ste bili od njih ločeni zaradi njihove krivičnosti; torej zaradi svoje krivičnosti ne vedo za vas.

20 In resnično, ponovno vam povem, da je Oče od njih ločil tudi druge rodove; in zaradi svoje krivičnosti ne vedo zanje.

21 In resnično vam pravim, da ste vi tisti, o katerih sem rekel: Druge ovce imam, ki niso iz te črede; tudi njih moram pripeljati in slišale bodo moj glas; in ena čreda bo in en pastir.

22 In niso me razumeli, kajti predpostavljali so, da so to drugi narodi; kajti niso razumeli, da se bodo drugi narodi spreobrnili zaradi njihovega pridiganja.

23 In niso me razumeli, ko sem rekel, da bodo slišali moj glas; in niso me razumeli, da drugi narodi ne bodo nikdar slišali mojega glasu — da se jim ne bom prikazal drugače kakor po Svetem Duhu.

24 Toda glejte, vi ste tako slišali moj glas kot me videli; in vi ste moje ovce in prišteti ste med tiste, ki mi jih je dal Oče.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered among those whom the Father hath given me.

3 Nefi 16

- 1 In resnično, resnično, povem vam, da imam druge ovce, ki niso iz te dežele, niti iz jeruzalemske dežele, niti v kakšnih delih tiste dežele, okrog katere sem deloval.
- 2 Kajti ti, o katerih govorim, so ti, ki še niso slišali mojega glasu; niti se jim nisem nikdar prikazal.
- 3 Vendar sem od Očeta prejel zapoved, naj grem k njim in da bodo slišali moj glas in bodo prišteti med moje ovce, da bo lahko ena čreda in en pastir; zato grem, da se jim pokažem.
- 4 In zapovedujem vam, da te besede zapišete, ko odidem, da bodo, če bo tako, da moje ljudstvo v Jeruzalemu, ti, ki so me videli in bili z menoj, ko sem deloval, ne bodo v mojem imenu Očeta prosili, da bi po Svetem Duhu prejeli spoznanje o vas in tudi o drugih rodovih, za katere ne vedo, da bodo te besede, ki jih boste zapisali, ohranjene in bodo razodete drugim narodom, da bo preko polnosti drugih narodov ostanek njihovega potomstva, ki bo razkropljen po obličju zemlje zaradi njihove nevere, priveden do oziroma k spoznanju o meni, njihovem Odkupitelju.
- 5 In takrat jih bom zbral s štirih strani zemlje; in takrat bom izpolnil zavezo, ki jo je Oče sklenil z vsem ljudstvom iz Izraelove hiše.
- 6 In blagor drugim narodom zaradi njihovega verovanja vame v in preko Svetega Duha, ki jim pričuje o meni in o Očetu.
- 7 Glejte, zaradi njihovega verovanja vame, govori Oče, in zaradi vaše nevere, o Izraelova hiša, bo v poslednjih dneh prišla resnica do drugih narodov, da se jim bo razkrila polnost teh stvari.
- 8 Toda gorje, govori Oče, nevernim drugim narodom — kajti navkljub temu, da so prišli na obličje te dežele in so razkropili moje ljudstvo, ki so iz Izraelove hiše; in moje ljudstvo, ki so iz Izraelove hiše, je bilo izgnano iz njihove srede in so ga pomen drali;

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

9 in zaradi Očetovih milosti do drugih narodov in tudi Očetovih sodb nad mojim ljudstvom, ki so iz Izraelove hiše, resnično, resnično, povem vam, da po vsem tem, in svoje ljudstvo, ki so iz Izraelove hiše, sem dal udariti in prizadeti in pobiti in izgnati iz njihove srede in jih osovražiti in jih med njimi napraviti za tarčo posmeha —

10 in tako zapoveduje Oče, naj vam povem: Tistega dne, ko bodo drugi narodi grešili zoper moj evangelij in bodo zavrnil polnost mojega evangelija in bodo v ponosu svojega srca vzvišeni nad vsemi narodi in nad vsemi ljudstvi vse zemlje in bodo navdani z vsakovrstnimi lažmi in prevarami in objestnostjo in vsakovrstno hinavščino in umori in kvaziduhovništvu in vlačugarstvom in s tajnimi gnusobami; in če bodo počeli vse to in bodo zavrnil polnost mojega evangelija, glejte, govori Oče, jim bom polnost mojega evangelija vzela.

11 In takrat se bom spomnil svoje zaveze, ki sem jo sklenil s svojim ljudstvom, o Izraelova hiša, in jim bom prinesel moj evangelij.

12 In pokazal ti bom, o Izraelova hiša, da drugi narodi ne bodo imeli moči nad teboj, ampak se bom spomnil svoje zaveze s teboj, o Izraelova hiša, in spoznali boste polnost mojega evangelija.

13 Če pa se bodo drugi narodi pokesali in se vrnili k meni, govori Oče, glejte, bodo prišteti med moje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša.

14 In mojemu ljudstvu, ki so iz Izraelove hiše, ne bom dopustil, da pojde mednje in jih potepta, govori Oče.

15 Če pa se ne bodo obrnili k meni in prisluhnili mojemu glasu, jim bom dopustil, da, dopustil bom svojemu ljudstvu, o Izraelova hiša, da bodo šli mednje in jih poteptali in bodo kakor sol, ki je izgubila okus, ki odtlej ni dobra za nič drugega, kakor da se jo vrže proč in jo moje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša, pohodi.

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

- 16 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, tako mi je zapovedal Oče — da naj dam to deželo temu ljudstvu za njihovo dediščino.
- 17 In takrat se bodo izpolnile besede preroka Izaija, ki pravijo:
- 18 Tvoji stražarji bodo povzdignili svoj glas; v en glas bodo peli, kajti iz oči v oči bodo videli, ko bo Gospod ponovno uvedel Sion.
- 19 Vzradostite se, zapojte skupaj, vi opusteli jeruzalemski kraji; kajti Gospod je potolažil svoje ljudstvo, odkupil je Jeruzalem.
- 20 Gospod je razkril svojo sveto roko v očeh vseh narodov; in vsi konci zemlje bodo videli Božjo odrešitev.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

3 Nefi 17

- 1 Glejte, sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, ponovno ozrl naokrog po množici in jim rekel: Glejte, moj čas se je približal.
- 2 Opažam, da ste šibki, da ne morete razumeti vseh mojih besed, ki mi jih je Oče zapovedal, naj vam jih tokrat spregovorim.
- 3 Zato pojdite domov in premišljuje o tem, kar sem rekel, in prosite Očeta v mojem imenu, da boste lahko razumeli, in v mislih se pripravite na jutrišnji dan in ponovno pridem k vam.
- 4 Sedaj pa grem k Očetu in tudi, da se pokažem izgubljenim Izraelovim rodovom, kajti za Očeta niso izgubljeni, kajti ve, kam jih je odpeljal.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da se je Jezus, ko je tako govoril, ponovno ozrl z očmi naokrog po množici in videl, da so bili v solzah in so nepremično zrl vanj, kot da bi ga prosili, naj še malo ostane z njimi.
- 6 In rekel jim je: Glejte, do obisti me navdaja sočutje do vas.
- 7 Ali je med vami kdo, ki je bolan? Prinesite jih semkaj. Ali je med vami kdo, ki je hrom ali slep ali šepav ali pohabljen ali gobav ali ki je sušičen ali ki je gluha ali ki je kakor koli prizadet? Prinesite jih semkaj in ozdravil jih bom, kajti sočustvujem z vami; do obisti me navdaja milost.
- 8 Kajti opažam, da si želite, da bi vam pokazal, kar sem storil za vaše brate v Jeruzalemu, kajti vidim, da je vaša vera zadosti, da vas ozdravim.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je tako govoril, vsa množica hkrati prišla s svojimi bolnimi in prizadetimi in hromimi in s slepimi in nemimi in z vsemi, ki so bili kakor koli prizadeti; in ozdravil je vsakega od njih, ko so ga pripeljali k njemu.

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

10 In vsi, tako ti, ki so bili ozdravljeni, kot ti, ki so bili zdravi, so se priklonili ob njegovih nogah in ga častili; in toliko, kolikor jih je zaradi množice lahko prišlo, jih je poljubilo njegove noge, tako da so mu noge okopali s svojimi solzami.

11 In zgodilo se je, da je zapovedal, naj prinesejo svoje majhne otroke.

12 Zato so prinesli svoje majhne otroke in jih posedli okrog njega na tla in Jezus je stal v njihovi sredi; in množica se je umikala, dokler niso k njemu pripeljali vseh.

13 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so pripeljali vse in je Jezus stal v njihovi sredi, množici zapovedal, naj pokleknejo na tla.

14 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko so pokleknili na tla, v sebi zaječal in rekel: Oče, zaskrbljen sem zaradi hudobije ljudstva iz Izraelove hiše.

15 In ko je te besede izrekel, je tudi sam pokleknil na zemljo; in glejte, molil je k Očetu in to, kar je molil, ni moč zapisati, in množica, ki ga je slišala, je pričevala.

16 In takole pričujejo: Oko še nikoli ni videlo niti ni uho prej slišalo tako velikih in čudovitih stvari, kakor smo videli in slišali Jezusa govoriti Očetu.

17 In noben jezik ne more govoriti, niti ne more nihče zapisati, niti srca ljudi ne morejo dojeti tako velikih in čudovitih stvari, kakor smo mi tako videli kot slišali govoriti Jezusa; in nihče ne more dojeti radosti, ki je napolnila naše duše takrat, ko smo ga slišali moliti za nas k Očetu.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je prenehal moliti k Očetu, vstal; toda tako velika je bila radost množice, da jih je prevzelo.

19 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Jezus spregovoril in jih pozval, naj vstanejo.

20 In vstali so z zemlje in rekel jim je: Blagor vam zaradi vaše vere. In sedaj glejte, moja radost je polna.

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

21 In ko je te besede izrekel, je zajokal in množica je temu pričevala, in vzel je njihove majhne otroke, drugega za drugim, in jih blagoslovil in zanje molil k Očetu.

22 In ko je to storil, je ponovno zajokal;

23 in spregovoril je množici in jim rekel: Poglejte svoje male!

24 In ko so pogledali, da bi videli, so se ozrli z očmi proti nebu in videli nebesa, ki so se odprla, in videli so angele, ki so se spuščali iz nebes, kakor bi bilo sredi ognja; in prišli so dol in obdali te male in obdajal jih je ogenj; in angeli so jim služili.

25 In množica je videla in slišala in pričevala; in vedo, da je njihovo pričevanje resnično, kajti vsi od njih so videli in slišali, vsak posebej; in po številu jih je bilo okrog dva tisoč in petsto duš; in sestavljali so jih moški, ženske in otroci.

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

3 Nefi 18

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus svojim učencem zapovedal, naj mu prinesejo nekaj kruha in vina.
- 2 In ko so šli po kruh in vino, je množici zapovedal, naj se posedejo na zemljo.
- 3 In ko so učenci prišli s kruhom in vinom, je vzel kruh in ga razlomil in blagoslovil; in dal je učencem in zapovedal, naj jedó.
- 4 In ko so pojedli in se nasitili, je zapovedal, naj dajo množici.
- 5 In ko je množica pojedla in se nasitila, je učencem rekel: Glejte, nekdo med vami bo posvečen in njemu bom dal moč, da bo kruh razlomil in ga blagoslovil in ga dal ljudstvu moje cerkve, vsem tistim, ki bodo verjeli in se krstili v mojem imenu.
- 6 In to si boste vselej prizadevali delati, prav kakor sem delal jaz, prav kakor sem jaz razlomil kruh in ga blagoslovil in vam ga dal.
- 7 In to boste delali v spomin na moje telo, ki sem vam ga pokazal. In to bo pričevanje Očetu, da se me vselej spominjate. In če se me boste vselej spominjali, bo moj Duh z vami.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je te besede izrekel, svojim učencem zapovedal, naj vzamejo čašo z vinom in od tega pijejo in da naj dajo tudi množici, da bodo od tega pili.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so storili tako in so pili od tega in se odžejali; in dali so množici in ti so pili in se odžejali.
- 10 In ko so učenci to storili, jim je Jezus rekel: Blagoslovljeni ste zavoljo tega, kar ste storili, kajti to je izpolnjevanje mojih zapovedi in to Očetu pričuje, da ste voljni narediti to, kar sem vam zapovedal.

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 In to boste vselej delali za tiste, ki se pokesajo in se krstijo v mojem imenu; in to boste delali v spomin na mojo kri, ki sem jo prelil za vas, da boste lahko Očetu pričevali, da se me vselej spominjate. In če se me boste vselej spominjali, bo moj Duh z vami.
- 12 In zapovedujem vam, da to delate! In če boste to vselej delali, blagor vam, kajti sezidani ste na moji skali.
- 13 Kdor med vami pa bo delal več ali manj kot to, ni sezidan na moji skali, ampak je sezidan na peščenem temelju; in ko se bo ulil dež in bodo prišle povodnji in zapihali vetrovi in udarjali vanje, bodo padli in vrata pekla so na stežaj odprta, da jih sprejmejo.
- 14 Blagor vam torej, če boste izpolnjevali moje zapovedi, katere mi je Oče zapovedal, naj vam jih dam.
- 15 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, vselej morate bdeti in moliti, da vas hudič ne bo skušal in vas ne bo odpeljal ujetih.
- 16 In kakor sem jaz molil med vami, tako vi molite v moji cerkvi med mojim ljudstvom, ki se pokesa in se krsti v mojem imenu. Glejte, jaz sem luč; dal sem vam zgled.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril svojim učencem, ponovno obrnil k množici in jim rekel:
- 18 Glejte, resnično, resnično, povem vam, vselej morate bdeti in moliti, da ne pridete v skušnjava; kajti Satan vas želi imeti, da vas preseje kakor pšenico.
- 19 Zato morate vselej moliti k Očetu v mojem imenu;
- 20 in kar koli boste Očeta prosili v mojem imenu, kar je prav, verujoč, da boste prejeli, glejte, vam bo dano.
- 21 V družini vselej molite k Očetu v mojem imenu, da bodo vaša žena in otroci blagoslovljeni.
- 22 In glejte, često se sestajajte; in nikomur ne prepovejte priti k vam, ko se boste sestajali, ampak jim dopustite, da pridejo k vam in jim ne prepovejte;

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

- 23 ampak zanje molite in jih ne odganjajte; in če bo tako, da bodo često prihajali k vam, zanje molite k Očetu v mojem imenu.
- 24 Zato povzdignite svojo luč, da bo svetila svetu. Glejte, jaz sem luč, ki jo povzdigate — kakor ste mene videli delati. Glejte, vidite, da sem molil k Očetu, in vi vsi ste priče.
- 25 In vidite, da sem zapovedal, naj nihče od vas ne pojde proč, ampak sem zapovedal, da pridete k meni, da bi se me dotaknili in videli; celo tako boste delali svetu; in kdor to zapoved prelomi, se pusti zapeljati v skušnjava.
- 26 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, z očmi ponovno obrnil k učencem, ki jih je izvolil, in jim rekel:
- 27 Glejte, resnično, resnično, povem vam, dajem vam še eno zapoved in potem moram k Očetu, da lahko izpolnim druge zapovedi, ki mi jih je dal.
- 28 In sedaj glejte, to je zapoved, ki vam jo dajem, da ne boste nikomur vedoč dopustili, da bo nevreden jedel od mojega mesa in krvi, ko boste to blagoslovili;
- 29 kajti kdor nevreden je moje meso in pije mojo kri, je in pije prekletstvo svoji duši; če torej veste, da je človek nevreden, da bi jedel moje meso in pil mojo kri, mu prepovejte.
- 30 Vendar ga ne izženite iz svoje srede, ampak ga počujte in zanj molite k Očetu v mojem imenu; in če bo tako, da se bo pokesal in se krstil v mojem imenu, ga potem sprejmite in mu dajte od mojega mesa in krvi.
- 31 Če pa se ne bo pokesal, ne bo prištet med moje ljudstvo, da ne bo morda pokončal mojega ljudstva, kajti glejte, poznam svoje ovce in preštete so.

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

32 Vendar ga ne izženite iz vaših shodnic oziroma vaših krajev čaščenja, kajti takemu morate vztrajno služiti; kajti ne veste, ali se bo vrnil in pokesal in v srcu trdno odločen prišel k meni in ga bom ozdravil; in vi boste sredstvo, ki mu bo prineslo odrešitev.

33 Izpolnjujte torej te besede, ki sem vam jih zapovedal, da ne pridete pod obsodbo; kajti gorje mu, ki ga Oče obsodi.

34 In te zapovedi vam dajem zaradi sporov, ki so bili med vami. In blagor vam, če med vami ne bo sporov.

35 In sedaj grem k Očetu, ker je potrebno, da grem k Očetu zavoljo vas.

36 In zgodilo se je, da se je Jezus, ko je to prenehal govoriti, z roko dotaknil učencev, ki jih je izvolil, drugega za drugim, in sicer dokler se ni dotaknil vseh, in jim govoril, ko se jih je dotaknil.

37 In množica ni slišala besed, ki jih je govoril, zato niso pričevali; učenci pa so pričevali, da jim je dal moč za podeljevanje Svetega Duha. In po temle vam bom pokazal, da je to pričevanje resnično.

38 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko se je Jezus dotaknil vseh, nastal oblak in zasenčil množico, da Jezusa niso mogli videti.

39 In ko so bili zasenčeni, je od njih odšel in se dvignil v nebesa. In učenci so videli in pričevali, da se je ponovno dvignil v nebesa.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

3 Nefi 19

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da se je, ko se je Jezus dvignil v nebesa, množica razšla in vsak mož je vzel svojo ženo in otroke in se vrnil na svoj dom.
- 2 In nemudoma, še preden je bila tema, se je med ljudstvom razširil glas, da je množica videla Jezusa in da jim je služil in da se bo množici prikazal tudi naslednji dan.
- 3 Da, in prav vso noč se je razširjal glas glede Jezusa; in tako so ga širili med ljudmi, da jih je bilo veliko, da, silno veliko število jih je vso tisto noč silno delalo, da bi lahko bili naslednji dan na kraju, kjer naj bi se Jezus prikazal množici.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so naslednji dan, ko se je množica zbrala, glejte, Nefi in njegov brat, ki ga je obudil od mrtvih, ki mu je bilo ime Timótej, in tudi njegov sin, ki mu je bilo ime Jonas, in tudi Matoni in Matoniha, njegov brat, in Kumen in Kumenonhi in Jeremija in Šemnon in Jonas in Sedekíja in Izaija — to so bila torej imena učencev, ki jih je Jezus izvolil — in zgodilo se je, da so šli in stopili med množico.
- 5 In glejte, množica je bila tako velika, da so naročili, naj se razdelijo v dvanajst skupin.
- 6 In dvanajsteri so učili množico; in glejte, naročili so, naj množica poklekne na obličje zemlje in naj molijo k Očetu v Jezusovem imenu.
- 7 In tudi učenci so molili k Očetu v Jezusovem imenu. In zgodilo se je, da so vstali in ljudstvu služili.
- 8 In ko so poučevali prav tiste besede, ki jih je izrekel Jezus — ne da bi odstopali od besed, ki jih je izrekel Jezus — glejte, so ponovno pokleknili in molili k Očetu v Jezusovem imenu.

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 In molili so za to, kar so si najbolj želeli; in želeli so, da bi jim bil dan Sveti Duh.
- 10 In ko so tako molili, so šli do roba vode in množica jim je sledila.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je Nephi šel v vodo in bil krščen.
- 12 In prišel je iz vode in začel krščevati. In krstil je vse, ki jih je Jezus izvolil.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da se je, potem ko so se vsi krstili in prišli iz vode, nanje spustil Sveti Duh in navdal jih je Sveti Duh in ogenj.
- 14 In glejte, bili so obdani, kakor če bi bili z ognjem; in prišel je iz nebes in množica je bila temu priča in je pričevala; in angeli so prišli iz nebes in jim služili.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je, medtem ko so angeli služili učencem, glejte, prišel Jezus in stopil mednje in jim služil.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da je spregovoril množici in jim zapovedal, naj ponovno pokleknejo na zemljo, in tudi svojim učencem, naj ponovno pokleknejo na zemljo.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so vsi pokleknili na zemljo, svojim učencem zapovedal, naj molijo.
- 18 In glejte, začeli so moliti; in molili so k Jezusu in ga klicali za svojega Gospoda in svojega Boga.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus odšel iz njihove srede in šel malce stran od njih in se priklonil do zemlje in rekel:
- 20 Oče, zahvaljujem se ti, da si dal Svetega Duha tem, ki sem jih izvolil; in zaradi svojega verovanja vame sem jih izvolil iz sveta.
- 21 Oče, prosim te, da daš Svetega Duha vsem, ki bodo verjeli v njihove besede.
- And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.
- And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.
- And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.
- And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.
- And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.
- And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.
- And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.
- And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.
- And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.
- And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.
- And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:
- Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.
- Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 Oče, Svetega Duha si jim dal, ker verjamejo vame; in vidiš, da verjamejo vame, ker jih slišiš in molijo k meni; in k meni molijo, ker sem z njimi.

23 In sedaj, Oče, te prosim zanje in tudi za vse tiste, ki bodo verjeli v njihove besede, da bodo lahko verjeli vame, da bom lahko v njih, kakor si ti, Oče, v meni, da bomo lahko eno.

24 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je tako molil k Očetu, prišel do svojih učencev in glejte, še vedno so brez prestanka molili k njemu; in niso pomnožili veliko besed, kajti dano jim je bilo, kaj naj molijo, in navdala jih je želja.

25 In zgodilo se je, da jih je Jezus blagoslovil, ko so molili k njemu; in njegovo obličje se jim je nasmehnilo in svetloba z njegovega obličja jih je obsijala in glejte, bili so beli kakor Jezusovo obličje in tudi oblčila; in glejte, njihova belina je presegala vso belino, da, in sicer na zemlji ne bi moglo biti ničesar tako belega kakor njihova belina.

26 In Jezus jim je rekel: Še naprej molite; in niso prenehali moliti.

27 In Jezus se je ponovno obrnil od njih in šel malce stran in se priklonil do zemlje; in ponovno je molil k Očetu, rekoč:

28 Oče, zahvaljujem se ti, da si očistil tiste, ki sem jih izvolil, zaradi njihove vere, in molim zanje in tudi za te, ki bodo verjeli v njihove besede, da bodo lahko očiščeni v meni zaradi vere v njihove besede, prav kakor so ti očiščeni v meni.

29 Oče, ne molim za svet, ampak za tiste, ki si mi jih dal iz sveta zaradi njihove vere, da bodo lahko očiščeni v meni, da bom lahko v njih, kakor si ti, Oče, v meni, da bomo lahko eno, da bom lahko povelčan v njih.

30 In ko je Jezus te besede izgovoril, je ponovno prišel k svojim učencem; in glejte, stanovito, brez prestanka so molili k njemu; in ponovno se jim je nasmehnil; in glejte, bili so beli prav kakor Jezus.

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

- 31 In zgodilo se je, da je ponovno šel malce stran in molil k Očetu;
- 32 in jezik ne more izreči besed, ki jih je molil, niti ne more nihče zapisati besed, ki jih je molil.
- 33 In množica je slišala in pričuje; in srca so se jim odprla in v srcu so razumeli besede, ki jih je molil.
- 34 Vendar so bile besede, ki jih je molil, tako velike in čudovite, da jih ni moč zapisati, niti jih človek ne more izreči.
- 35 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je prenehal moliti, ponovno prišel k učencem in jim rekel: Med vsemi Judi nisem nikoli videl tako velike vere; zato je jim zaradi njihove nevere nisem mogel pokazati tako velikih čudežev.
- 36 Resnično vam pravim, ni jih, ki bi videli tako velike stvari, kot ste jih videli vi; niti niso slišali tako velikih stvari, kot ste jih slišali vi.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

3 Nefi 20

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je množici in tudi svojim učencem zapovedal, naj prenehajo moliti. In zapovedal jim je, naj v srcu ne prenehajo moliti.
- 2 In zapovedal jim je, naj vstanejo in se postavijo na noge. In vstali so in se postavili na noge.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da je ponovno razlomil kruh in ga blagoslovil in ga dal jesti učencem.
- 4 In ko so pojedli, jim je zapovedal, naj razlomijo kruh in ga dajo množici.
- 5 In ko so dali množici, jim je dal tudi piti vina in jim zapovedal, naj dajo množici.
- 6 Sedaj, niti kruha niti vina niso prinesli ne učenci ne množica;
- 7 toda resnično jim je dal jesti kruha in tudi piti vina.
- 8 In rekel jim je: Ta, ki je ta kruh, je od mojega telesa za svojo dušo; in ta, ki pije od tega vina, pije od moje krvi za svojo dušo; in njegova duša ne bo nikoli gladovala ne žejala, temveč se bo nasitila.
- 9 Sedaj, ko je vsa množica pojedla in popila, glejte, jih je navdal Duh; in v en glas so vzklikali in slavili Jezusa, ki so ga tako videli kot slišali.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Jezus, potem ko so ga vsi slavili, rekel: Glejte, sedaj končujem zapoved, ki mi jo je Oče zapovedal glede tega ljudstva, ki je ostanek Izraelove hiše.
- 11 Spomnite se, da sem vam govoril in rekel, da ko se bodo izpolnile Izaijeve besede — glejte, zapisane so, imate jih pred seboj, torej jih raziskujte —
- 12 in resnično, resnično, povem vam, da se bo tedaj, ko se bodo izpolnile, izpolnila zaveza, ki jo je Oče sklenil s svojim ljudstvom, o Izraelova hiša.

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 In takrat bodo preostali, ki bodo razkropljeni po obličju zemlje, zbrani z vzhoda in z zahoda in z juga in s severa; in privedeni bodo k spoznanju o Gospodu, svojem Bogu, ki jih je odkupil.
- 14 In Oče mi je zapovedal, naj vam dam to deželo v dediščino.
- 15 In povem vam, da boste, če se drugi narodi, po blagoslovu, ki ga bodo prejeli, potem ko bodo razkropili moje ljudstvo, ne bodo pokesali —
- 16 takrat boste vi, ki ste ostanek Jakobove hiše, šli mednje in boste sredi med njimi, katerih bo veliko; in med njimi boste kakor lev med gozdnimi živalmi in kakor mlad lev med čredo ovac, ki, če gre skozi, tako potepta kot raztrga na kose in nihče ne more rešiti.
- 17 Tvoja roka bo dvignjena nad tvojimi nasprotniki in vsi tvoji sovražniki bodo odrezani.
- 18 In zbral bom svoje ljudstvo, kakor človek zbere svoje snope na mlatišču.
- 19 Kajti napravil bom svoje ljudstvo, s katerim se je Oče zavezal, da, tvoj rog bom spremenil v železo in tvoja kopita bom spremenil v bron. In na kose boš strl veliko ljudi; in njihov zaslužek bom posvetil Gospodu in njihovo imetje Gospodu vse zemlje. In glejte, jaz sem ta, ki to dela.
- 20 In zgodilo se bo, govori Oče, da bo tistega dne nad njimi visel meč moje pravice; in če se ne bodo pokesali, bo padel nanje, govori Oče, da, in sicer nad vsa ljudstva drugih narodov.
- 21 In zgodilo se bo, da bom utrdil svoje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša.
- 22 In glejte, to ljudstvo bom utrdil v tej deželi, da se izpolni zaveza, ki sem jo sklenil z vašim očetom Jakobom; in to bo Novi Jeruzalem. In med tem ljudstvom bodo nebeške moči; da, in sicer jaz bom med vami.

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 Glejte, jaz sem ta, o katerem je Mojzes govoril, rekoč: Gospod, vaš Bog, bo med vašimi brati vzdignil preroka kakor mene; njega poslušajte v vsem, kar vam bo rekel. In zgodilo se bo, da bo vsaka duša, ki tega preroka ne bo poslušala, odrezana od ljudstva.
- 24 Resnično vam pravim, da, in vsi preroki od Samuela in tisti, ki sledijo, toliko, kolikor jih je govorilo, jih je pričevalo o meni.
- 25 In glejte, vi ste otroci prerokov; in vi ste iz Izraelove hiše; in vi ste iz zaveze, ki jo je Oče sklenil z vašimi očeti, rekoč Abrahamu: In v tvojem potomstvu bodo blagoslovljeni vsi rodovi na zemlji.
- 26 Oče me je najprej vzdignil za vas in me poslal, naj vas blagoslovim tako, da vsakega od vas odvrčam od krivičnosti; in to zato, ker ste otroci zaveze —
- 27 in potem ko ste bili blagoslovljeni, takrat Oče izpolni zavezo, ki jo je sklenil z Abrahamom, rekoč: V tvojem potomstvu bodo blagoslovljeni vsi rodovi na zemlji — da se bo na druge narode zaradi mene razlil Sveti Duh, blagoslov nad drugimi narodi, ki jih bo napravil mogočne nad vsemi, da bo moje ljudstvo razkropljeno, o Izraelova hiša.
- 28 In ti bodo bič za ljudstvo te dežele. Vendar jim bom takrat, ko bodo prejeli polnost mojega evangelija, če bodo postali trdosrčni do mene, krivičnosti povrnili nad njihove glave, govori Oče.
- 29 In spomnil se bom zaveze, ki sem jo sklenil s svojim ljudstvom; in z njimi sem se zavezal, da jih bom ob svojem lastnem času zbral, da jim bom za njihovo dediščino ponovno dal deželo njihovih očetov, ki je jeruzalemska dežela, ki jim je za vekomaj obljubljena dežela, govori Oče.
- 30 In zgodilo se bo, da bo prišel čas, ko se jim bo pridigalo polnost mojega evangelija;
- 31 in verjeli bodo vame, da sem jaz Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin, in v mojem imenu bodo molili k Očetu.

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 Takrat bodo njihovi stražarji povzdignili svoj glas in v en glas bodo peli; kajti videli bodo iz oči v oči.

33 Takrat jih bo Oče ponovno zbral in jim dal Jeruzalem za deželo njihove dediščine.

34 Takrat se bodo vzradostili: Zapijte skupaj, vi opusteli jeruzalemski kraji; kajti Oče je potolažil svoje ljudstvo, odkupil je Jeruzalem.

35 Oče je razkril svojo sveto roko v očeh vseh narodov; in vsi konci zemlje bodo videli Očetovo odrešitev; in Oče in jaz sva eno.

36 In takrat se bo uresničilo to, kar je zapisano: Prebudi se, znova se prebudi in nadeni si svojo moč, o Sion; nadeni si svoja lepa oblačila, o Jeruzalem, sveto mesto, kajti odslej neobrezani in nečisti ne bodo več prihajali k tebi.

37 Otresi si prah, vstani, sedi, o Jeruzalem, odveži si vezi z vratu, o ujeta sionska hči.

38 Kajti tako govori Gospod: Prodali ste se za nič in brez denarja boste odkupljeni.

39 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, da bo moje ljudstvo poznalo moje ime; da, tisti dan bodo spoznali, da sem jaz ta, ki govori.

40 In takrat bodo rekli: Kako lepe so na gorah noge njega, ki jim prinaša dobre novice, ki oznanja mir, ki jim prinaša dobre novice o dobrem, ki oznanja odrešitev, ki pravi Sionu: Tvoj Bog kraljuje!

41 In takrat se bo širil klic: Odidite, odidite, pojdite od tamkaj, ne dotikajte se tega, kar je nečisto; pojdite iz njegove srede, bodite čisti, vi, ki nosite Gospodove posode!

42 Kajti ne boste odšli v naglici, niti šli v begu; kajti Gospod bo šel pred vami in Izraelov Bog bo vaša zadnja straža.

43 Glejte, moj služabnik bo ravnal razumno; povzdigoval se bo in hvalil in bo zelo vzvišen.

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 Kakor jih je veliko osupnilo nad teboj — njegov obraz je bil tako iznakažen, bolj kot vsakega človeka, in njegova oblika bolj kot človeških sinov —

45 tako bo poškropil številne narode; kralji si bodo pred njim zatisnili usta, kajti videli bodo to, kar jim ni bilo povedano; in pretehtali bodo to, česar niso slišali.

46 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, vse to se bo zgodilo, prav kakor mi je zapovedal Oče. Takrat se bo ta zaveza, s katero se je Oče zavezal s svojim ljudstvom, izpolnila; in takrat bo Jeruzalem ponovno poseljen z mojim ljudstvom in to bo dežela njihove dediščine.

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was so marred, more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men—

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall shut their mouths at him, for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall surely come, even as the Father hath commanded me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people, and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

3 Nefi 21

- 1 In resnično vam pravim, dajem vam znamenje, da boste prepoznali čas, ko naj bi se to zgodilo — da bom zbral svoje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša, z njihove dolge razkropitve, in bom med njimi ponovno ustanovil moj Sion;
- 2 in glejte, to je tisto, kar vam bom dal za znamenje — kajti resnično vam pravim, ko se bo to, kar vam razglašam in kar vam bom po temle razglasil sam in z močjo Svetega Duha, ki vam ga bo dal Oče, razkrilo drugim narodom, da bodo lahko vedeli glede tega ljudstva, ki je ostanek Jakobove hiše, in glede mojega ljudstva, katerega bodo oni razkropili;
- 3 resnično, resnično, povem vam, ko jim bo Oče to razkril in bo prišlo od Očeta, od njih do vas;
- 4 kajti to je v Očetu modrost, da se naselijo v tej deželi in se z Očetovo močjo ustalijo kot svobodno ljudstvo, da bo to prišlo od njih do ostanka vašega potomstva, da se bo lahko izpolnila Očetova zaveza, s katero se je zavezal s svojim ljudstvom, o Izraelova hiša;
- 5 ko bodo torej ta dela in dela, ki se bodo odslej delala med vami, prišla od drugih narodov do vašega potomstva, ki bo zaradi krivičnosti hiralo v neveri;
- 6 kajti Očetova volja je, da to pride od drugih narodov, da bo lahko drugim narodom pokazal svojo moč, zaradi tega da se bodo drugi narodi, če ne bodo postali trdosrčni, lahko pokesali in prišli k meni in se krstili v mojem imenu in spoznali prave točke moje-ga nauka, da bodo lahko prišteti med moje ljudstvo, o Izraelova hiša;
- 7 in ko se bo to zgodilo, da bo vaše potomstvo to začelo spoznavati — jim bo to v znamenje, da bodo lahko vedeli, da se je že začelo Očetovo delo za izpolnitev zaveze, ki jo je sklenil z ljudstvom, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 In ko bo prišel ta dan, se bo zgodilo, da si bodo kralji zatisnili usta, kajti videli bodo to, kar jim ni bilo povedano, in pretehtali bodo to, česar niso slišali.
- 9 Kajti tisti dan bo Oče zavljo mene opravil delo, ki bo med njimi veliko in čudovito delo; in med njimi bodo tisti, ki temu ne bodo verjeli, čeprav jim bo to razglasil človek.
- 10 Toda glejte, življenje mojega služabnika bo v moji roki; zato ga ti ne bodo ranili, čeprav bo zaradi njih iznakažen. Vendarle ga bom ozdravil, kajti pokazal jim bom, da je moja modrost večja od hudičeve prekanjenosti.
- 11 Zgodilo se bo torej, da bo, kdor ne bo verjel v moje besede, ki sem Jezus Kristus, ki mu jih bo Oče naročil obelodaniti drugim narodom, in mu bo dal moč, da jih bo obelodanil drugim narodom (storjeno bo, prav kakor je rekel Mojzes), odrezan od mojega ljudstva, ki je iz zaveze.
- 12 In moje ljudstvo, ki je Jakobov ostanek, bo med drugimi narodi, da, sredi med njimi, kakor lev med gozdnimi živalmi, kakor mlad lev med čredo ovac, ki, če gre skozi, tako potepta kot raztrga na kose in nihče ne more rešiti.
- 13 Njihova roka se bo vzdignila nad njihove nasprotnike in vsi njihovi sovražniki bodo odrezani.
- 14 Da, gorje drugim narodom, če se ne bodo pokesali; kajti tisti dan se bo zgodilo, govori Oče, da bom iz tvoje srede izbrisal tvoje konje in bom uničil tvoje bojne vozove;
- 15 in izbrisal bom mesta v tvoji deželi in porušil vsa tvoja oporišča;
- 16 in izbrisal bom čarovništvo iz tvojih dežel in ne boš več imel vedeževalcev;
- 17 iz tvoje srede bom izbrisal tudi tvoje rezane podobne in tvoje spominske stebre in ne boš več častil del svojih rok;
- 18 in iz tvoje srede bom izruval tvoje gozdiče; tako bom uničil tvoja mesta.
- 19 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo odpravljena vsa laganja in zavajanja in zavidanja in zdrahe in kvaziduhovništva in vlačugarstvo.

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

20 Kajti zgodilo se bo, govori Oče, da bom tistega dne té, ki se ne bodo pokesali in ne bodo prišli k mojemu ljubljenuemu Sinu, odrezal od mojega ljudstva, o Izraelova hiša;

21 in nad njimi bom prav kakor nad pogani izvršil maščevanje in bes, za kakršna še niso slišali.

22 Če pa se bodo pokesali in prisluhnili mojim besedam in ne bodo postali trdosrčni, bom med njimi ustanovil svojo cerkev in sklenili bodo zavezo in prišteti bodo med ta Jakobov ostanek, kateremu sem to deželo dal za njihovo dediščino;

23 in pomagali bodo mojemu ljudstvu, Jakobovemu ostanku, in tudi tolikim iz Izraelove hiše, kot bodo prišli, da bodo lahko zgradili mesto, ki se bo imenovalo Novi Jeruzalem.

24 In nato bodo pomagali mojemu ljudstvu, da se bodo lahko zbrali ti, ki so razkropljeni po vsem obličju dežele, v Novem Jeruzalemu.

25 In nato bo mednje prišla nebeška moč; in tudi sam bom v sredi.

26 In nato se bo Očetovo delo začelo tistega dne, in sicer ko se bo med ostankom tega ljudstva začelo pridigati ta evangelij. Resnično vam pravim, tistega dne se bo Očetovo delo začelo med vsemi razkropljenimi izmed mojega ljudstva, da, in sicer rodovi, ki so bili izgnani, ki jih je Oče vodil iz Jeruzalema.

27 Da, delo se bo začelo med vsemi razkropljenimi izmed mojega ljudstva z Očetom, ki bo pripravil pot, po kateri lahko pridejo k meni, da lahko kličejo Očeta v mojem imenu.

28 Da, in nato se bo začelo delo z Očetom, ki bo med vsemi narodi pripravil pot, po kateri bo njegovo ljudstvo lahko zbrano doma v deželi svoje dediščine.

29 In šli bodo iz vseh narodov; in ne bodo šli v naglici niti v begu, kajti šel bom pred njimi, govori Oče, in bom njihova zadnja straža.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

3 Nefi 22

- 1 In nato se bo zgodilo to, kar je zapisano: Zapoj, o jalo, ti, ki nisi rodila; plani v petje in glasno vzklikni, ti, ki nisi imela porodnih bolečin; kajti več so otroci osamele kakor otroci poročene žene, govori Gospod.
- 2 Razširi prostor svojega šotora in dovoli jim razpeti zastore tvojih bivališč; ne varčuj, podaljšaj svoje vrvi in utrdi svoje kole;
- 3 kajti razširila se boš na desnico in na levico in tvoje potomstvo bo podedovalo druge narode in poselilo zapuščena mesta.
- 4 Ne boj se, kajti ne bo te sram; niti se ne pusti zmešti, kajti ne boš osramočena; kajti pozabila boš na sramoto svoje mladosti in se ne boš spominjala očitkov iz svoje mladosti in se ne boš več spominjala očitka svojega vdovstva.
- 5 Kajti tvoj stvarnik, tvoj mož, Gospod nad vojskami mu je ime; in tvoj Odkupitelj, Izraelov Sveti — Bog vse zemlje se bo imenoval.
- 6 Kajti Gospod te je poklical kakor ženo, zapuščeno in potrto v duhu, in mlado ženo, ko si bila zavržena, govori tvoj Bog.
- 7 Za kratek trenutek sem te zapustil, toda z velikimi milostmi te bom zbral.
- 8 Za trenutek sem z manjšim srdom skril obraz pred teboj, toda z večno prijaznostjo se te bom usmilil, govori Gospod, tvoj Odkupitelj.
- 9 Kajti to mi je kot Noetove vode, kajti kakor sem zaprisegel, da Noetove vode ne bodo nikoli več prekrile zemlje, tako sem zaprisegel, da ne bom besen nate.
- 10 Kajti gore se bodo premaknile in hribi bodo odstranjeni, moja prijaznost pa te ne bo zapustila, niti ne bo odstranjena moja zaveza miru, govori Gospod, ki se te usmili.
- 11 O prizadeta, premetavana v divjem viharju in ne potolažena! Glej, polagal bom tvoje kamne v lepih barvah in položil tvoje temelje s safirji.
- 12 In tvoja okna bom napravil iz rubinov in tvoja vrata iz ognjencev in vse tvoje obzidje iz žlahtnih kamnov.

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

- 13 In vse tvoje otroke bo učil Gospod; in velik bo mir
tvojih otrok.
- 14 V pravičnosti se boš uveljavila; daleč boš od zatira-
nja, kajti ne boš se bala, in od groze, kajti ne bo se ti
približala.
- 15 Glej, gotovo se bodo zbrali zoper tebe, ne zaradi
mene; kdor se bo zbral zoper tebe, bo padel zaradi
tebe.
- 16 Glej, ustvaril sem kovača, ki razpihuje oglje v
ognju in ki izdeluje orodje za njegovo delo; in ustva-
ril sem pokončevalca, da uničuje.
- 17 Nobeno orožje, ki je oblikovano proti tebi, ne bo
uspelo; in vsak jezik, ki te bo v sodbi žalil, boš obso-
dila. To je dediščina Gospodovih služabnikov in nji-
hova pravičnost je od mene, govori Gospod.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord;
and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou
shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear,
and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against
thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together
against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the
coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instru-
ment for his work; and I have created the waster to
destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall pros-
per; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in
judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of
the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of
me, saith the Lord.

3 Nefi 23

- 1 In sedaj, glejte, pravim vam, da morate te stvari raziskovati. Da, zapovedujem vam, da te stvari marljivo raziskujete; kajti velike so Izaijeve besede.
- 2 Kajti zagotovo je govoril, kar se tiče vsega glede mojega ljudstva, ki je iz Izraelove hiše; zato mora biti, da mora govoriti tudi drugim narodom.
- 3 In vse, kar jim je govoril, je bilo in bo, in sicer glede na besede, ki jih je govoril.
- 4 Zato prisluhnite mojim besedam, zapišite to, kar sem vam povedal; in glede na čas in Očetovo voljo bo šlo k drugim narodom.
- 5 In kdor bo prisluhnil mojim besedam in se pokesal in se krstil, ta bo odrešen. Preučujte preroke, kajti veliko jih bo, ki o tem pričujejo.
- 6 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da jim je Jezus, ko je te besede izrekel, potem ko jim je pojasnil vse svete spise, ki so jih prejeli, ponovno rekel: Glejte, želel bi, da zapišete še druge svete spise, ki jih nimate.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefiju rekel: Prinesi zapis, ki ste ga ohranjali.
- 8 In ko je Nefi prinesel zapise in jih položil predenj, se je z očmi ozrl nanje in rekel:
- 9 Resnično vam pravim, svojemu služabniku Samuelu, Lamancu, sem zapovedal, naj temu ljudstvu pričuje, da bo na dan, ko bo Oče v meni poveljčal svoje ime, da bo veliko svetih, ki bodo vstali od mrtvih in se bodo številnim prikazali in jim služili. In rekel jim je: Mar ni bilo tako?
- 10 In učenci so mu odgovorili in rekli: Da, Gospod, Samuel je prerokoval glede na tvoje besede in vse so se izpolnile.
- 11 In Jezus jim je rekel: Kako to, da niste zapisali tega, da je veliko svetih vstalo in so se številnim prikazali in jim služili?
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da se je Nefi spomnil, da to ni bilo zapisano.

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus zapovedal, naj se to zapiše; zato je bilo zapisano, kakor je zapovedal.

14 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da jim je Jezus, potem ko je obenem pojasnil vse svete spise, kar so jih zapisali, zapovedal, naj učijo to, kar jim je pojasnil.

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

3 Nefi 24

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da jim je zapovedal, naj zapišejo besede, ki jih je Oče dal Malahiju, ki jim jih bo povedal. In zgodilo se je, da jih je potem, ko so bile zapisane, pojasnil. In to so besede, ki jim jih je povedal, rekoč: Tako je Oče rekel Malahiju: Glejte, poslal bom svojega glasnika in pripravil bo pot pred menoj in Gospod, ki ga iščete, bo nenadoma prišel v svoj tempelj, in sicer glasnik zaveze, v katerem se radostite; glejte, prišel bo, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 2 Toda kdo bo mogel prenesti dan njegovega prihoda in kdo bo obstal, ko se prikaže? Kajti on je kakor topilčev ogenj in kakor lug pralcev.
- 3 In sedel bo kakor topilec in čistilec srebra in očistil bo Levijeve sinove in jih prečistil kakor zlato in srebro, da bodo lahko Gospodu darovali daritev v pravičnosti.
- 4 Takrat bo daritev iz Judeje in Jeruzalema ugajala Gospodu kakor v starodavnih dneh in kakor v prejšnjih letih.
- 5 In približal se vam bom k sodbi in bom hitra priča zoper čarodeje in zoper prešuštnike in zoper krivoprisežnike in zoper tiste, ki zatirajo dninarja pri njegovem plačilu, vdovo in siroto, in ki zavračajo tujca in se me ne bojijo, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 6 Kajti jaz sem Gospod, ne spreminjam se; zato vi, Jakobovi sinovi, niste pokončani.
- 7 Prav od dni vaših očetov odstopate od mojih uredb in jih ne izpolnjujete. Vrnite se k meni in jaz se bom vrnil k vam, govori Gospod nad vojskami. Vi pa pravite: Kako naj se vrnemo?
- 8 Bo človek oropal Boga? Vendarle ste me oropali. Toda pravite: V čem smo te oropali? V desetini in darovanjih.
- 9 S prekletstvom ste prekleti, kajti oropali ste me, in sicer ves ta narod.

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

10 Prinesite vso desetino v skladišče, da bo v moji hiši jedi, in preizkusite me torej s tem, govori Gospod nad vojskami, če vam ne odprem zapornic nebes in izlijem na vas blagoslova, da ne bo dovolj prostora, da ga boste prejeli.

11 In grajal bom požiralca zavoljo vas in ne bo več uničeval plodov vaše zemlje; niti ne bo vaša trta predčasno odvrгла plodov na polju, govori Gospod nad vojskami.

12 In vsi narodi vas bodo imenovali blagoslovljene, kajti očarljiva dežela boste, govori Gospod nad vojskami.

13 Vaše besede proti meni so predrzne, govori Gospod. Vendarle pravite: Kaj smo govorili proti tebi?

14 Rekli ste: Zaman je služiti Bogu in kaj koristi, da smo izpolnjevali njegove uredbe in da smo spokorno hodili pred Gospodom nad vojskami?

15 In ponosneže torej imenujemo za srečne; da, tisti, ki delajo hudobijo, uspevajo; da, tisti, ki skušajo Boga, se celo rešijo.

16 Takrat so tisti, ki so se bali Boga, pogosto govorili med seboj in Gospod je prisluhnil in slišal; in pred njim se je zapisala knjiga spominov za te, ki so se bali Gospoda in ki so mislili na njegovo ime.

17 In moji bodo, govori Gospod nad vojskami, tisti dan, ko zberem svoje dragulje, in prizanesel jim bom, kakor človek prizanesa lastnemu sinu, ki mu služi.

18 Nato se boste vrnili in prepoznali pravične od hudobnih, med njim, ki služi Bogu, in njim, ki mu ne služi.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

3 Nefi 25

- 1 Kajti glejte, prišel bo dan, ki bo razžarjen kakor peč; in vsi ponosneži, da, in vsi, ki delajo húdo, bodo strnje; in dan, ki bo prišel, jih bo požgal, govori Gospod nad vojskami, da od njih ne bo ostala ne koreninica ne vejica.
- 2 Za vas pa, ki se bojite mojega imena, bo Sin Pravičnosti vstal z ozdravljenjem v svojih perutih; in šli boste in rasli kakor telički v staji.
- 3 In poteptali boste hudobne; kajti pepel pod podplati vaših nog bodo tisti dan, ko bom to napravil, govori Gospod nad vojskami.
- 4 Pomnite postavo Mojzesa, mojega služabnika, ki sem mu jo na Horebu zapovedal za ves Izrael, s predpisi in sodbami.
- 5 Glejte, pred prihodom vélikega in strašnega Gospodovega dne vam bom poslal preroka Elija;
- 6 in obrnil bo srce očetov k otrokom in srce otrok k njihovim očetom, da ne pridem in udarim zemlje s prekletstvom.

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

3 Nefi 26

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da je Jezus množici pojasnil vse, kar jim je povedal; in pojasnil jim je vse stvari, tako velike kot male.
- 2 In pravi: Te svete spise, ki jih niste imeli pri sebi, mi je Oče zapovedal, naj vam jih dam; kajti v njem je modrost, naj se jih da bodočim rodovom.
- 3 In pojasnil je vse, in sicer od začetka do časa, ko bo prišel v svoji slavi — da, in sicer vse, kar se bo zgodilo na obličju zemlje, in sicer dokler se zaradi žgoče vročine ne bodo stopile prvine in se bo zemlja zvila kakor svitek, nebo in zemlja pa bosta minila;
- 4 in prav do velikega in poslednjega dne, ko bodo vsi ljudje in vsi rodovi in vsi narodi in jeziki stali pred Bogom, da se jim bo sodilo po njihovih delih, naj so bila dobra ali naj so bila hūda —
- 5 če so bila dobra, v vstajenje večnega življenja; in če so bila hūda, v vstajenje prekletstva; saj gresta vzporedno, eden v eno smer in drugi v drugo, glede na milost in pravico in svetost, ki je v Kristusu, ki je bil, preden se je začel svet.
- 6 In v to knjigo torej ni moč zapisati niti stotega dela tega, kar je Jezus resnično učil ljudi;
- 7 toda glejte, Nefijeve plošče vsebujejo večji del tega, kar je učil ljudi.
- 8 In zapisal sem te stvari, ki so manjši del tega, kar je poučeval ljudi; in to sem zapisal z namenom, da bi bilo lahko ponovno prineseno temu ljudstvu od drugih narodov glede na besede, ki jih je izgovoril Jezus.
- 9 In ko bodo prejeli to, kar je nujno, da imajo najprej, da preizkusi njihovo vero, in če bo tako, da bodo tem stvarem verjeli, jim bodo nato razodete večje stvari.
- 10 In če bo tako, da tem stvarem ne bodo verjeli, jim bodo potem večje stvari prikrite v njihovo obsodbo.

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

- 11 Glejte, bil sem na tem, da zapišem vse, kar je bilo vgravirano na Nefijevih ploščah, toda Gospod je to prepovedal, rekoč: Preizkusil bom vero mojega ljudstva.
- 12 Zato jaz, Mormon, zapisujem to, kar mi je zapovedal Gospod. In sedaj jaz, Mormon, preneham govoriti in nadaljujem z zapisovanjem tega, kar mi je bilo zapovedano.
- 13 Zato bi želel, da bi uvideli, da je Gospod resnično učil ljudi za razdobje treh dni; in potem se jim je često prikazal in je često razlomil kruh in ga blagoslovil in jim ga dal.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je učil in služil otrokom množice, o kateri se je govorilo, in razvezal jim je jezike in očetom so govorili velike in čudovite stvari, celo večje, kakor jih je sam razodel ljudstvu; in jezike jim je razvezal, da so lahko govorili.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je potem, ko se je dvignil v nebesa — ko se jim je v drugo pokazal in je odšel k Očetu, potem ko je ozdravil vse bolne in hrome in je odprl oči slepim in odprl ušesa gluhim in je med njimi celo izvêdel vsakovrstna zdravljenja in je obudil človeka od mrtvih in jim pokazal svojo moč in se je dvignil k Očetu —
- 16 glejte, se je na naslednji dan zgodilo, da se je množica zbrala in te otroke so tako videli kot slišali; da, celo dojenčki so odprli usta in izrekli čudovite stvari; in stvari, ki so jih izrekli, so bile vsakomur prepovedane zapisati.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da so učenci, ki jih je Jezus izvolil, odtlej začeli krščevati in učiti tolike, kolikor jih je prišlo k njim; in tolike, kolikor se jih je krstilo v Jezusovem imenu, je navdal Sveti Duh.
- 18 In številni od njih so videli in slišali neizrekljive stvari, ki jih ni dopuščeno zapisati.
- 19 In učili so in drug drugemu služili; in med seboj so imeli vse v skupni lasti, vsak je pravično ravnal z drugim.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so naredili vse, prav kakor jim
je Jezus zapovedal.

21 In ti, ki so se krstili v Jezusovem imenu, so se ime-
novali Kristusova cerkev.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even
as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus
were called the church of Christ.

3 Nefi 27

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so Jezusovi učenci potovali in pridigali, kar so tako slišali kot videli, in so krščevali v Jezusovem imenu, se je zgodilo, da so se učenci zbrali in bili zedinjeni v goreči molitvi in postu.
- 2 In Jezus se jim je ponovno pokazal, kajti k Očetu so molili v njegovem imenu; in Jezus je prišel in stopil mednje in jim rekel: Kaj želite, naj vam dam?
- 3 In rekli so mu: Gospod, želeli bi, da bi nam povedal ime, s katerim bomo imenovali to cerkev; kajti med ljudstvom so spori glede te zadeve.
- 4 In Gospod jim je rekel: Resnično, resnično, povem vam, zakaj je tako, da ljudje godrnjajo in se sporekajo zaradi tega?
- 5 Mar niso brali svetih spisov, ki pravijo, da morate prevzeti Kristusovo ime, ki je moje ime? Kajti s tem imenom boste poklicani poslednji dan;
- 6 in kdor prevzame moje ime in vztraja do konca, ta bo poslednji dan odrešen.
- 7 Kar koli boste torej delali, to delajte v mojem imenu; zato cerkev imenujte z mojim imenom; in kličite k Očetu v mojem imenu, da bo blagoslovil cerkev za voljo mene.
- 8 In kako bi bila moja cerkev, če se ne bi imenovala z mojim imenom? Kajti če bi se cerkev imenovala z Mojzesovim imenom, potem bi bila to Mojzesova cerkev; oziroma če bi se imenovala z imenom človeka, potem bi bila to človekova cerkev; če pa se imenuje z mojim imenom, potem je to moja cerkev, če je tako, da so sezidani na mojem evangeliju.
- 9 Resnično vam pravim, da ste sezidani na mojem evangeliju; zato vse, kar boste imenovali, imenujte z mojim imenom; če boste torej klicali k Očetu za cerkev, če bo to v mojem imenu, vas bo Oče uslišal;
- 10 in če bo tako, da bo cerkev sezidana na mojem evangeliju, potem bo v njej Oče pokazal svoja lastna dela.

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 Če pa ne bo sezidana na mojem evangeliju in bo sezidana na človeških delih ali na hudičevih delih, resnično vam pravim, ti se bodo nad svojimi deli radostili za nekaj časa in kmalu pride konec in posekani bodo in vrženi v ogenj, od koder ni vrnitve.
- 12 Kajti njihova dela jim sledijo, kajti zaradi svojih del bodo posekani; pomnite torej, kar sem vam povedal.
- 13 Glejte, dal sem vam svoj evangelij in to je evangelij, ki sem vam ga dal — da sem prišel na svet, da izpolnujem voljo svojega Očeta, ker me je moj Oče poslal.
- 14 In moj Oče me je poslal, da bom vzdignjen na križ; in da bi, ko bom vzdignjen na križ, lahko pritegnil vse ljudi k sebi, da bo, kakor so me ljudje vzdignili, prav tako Oče vzdignil ljudi, da bodo stali pred menoj, da se jim bo sodilo po njihovih delih, naj so bila dobra ali naj so bila huda —
- 15 in zaradi tega sem bil vzdignjen; zato bom glede na Očetovo moč k sebi pritegnil vse ljudi, da jim bo lahko sojeno po njihovih delih.
- 16 In zgodilo se bo, da bo, kdor se bo pokesal in se krstil v mojem imenu, navdan; in če bo vztrajal do konca, glejte, ga bom imel za brez krivde pred mojim Očetom tistega dne, ko bom stal, da bom sodil svetu.
- 17 In ta, ki ne vztraja do konca, je ta, ki je tudi posekan in vržen v ogenj, od koder se zaradi Očetove pravice ne more vrniti.
- 18 In to je beseda, ki jo je dal človeškim otrokom. In zaradi tega izpolni besede, ki jih je dal, in ne laže, ampak izpolni vse svoje besede.
- 19 In nič nečistega ne more vstopiti v njegovo kraljestvo; torej nič ne stopi v njegov počitek, razen tistih, ki so si oblačila oprali v moji krvi, zaradi svoje vere in kesanja vseh svojih grehov in svoje zvestobe do konca.

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

20 To je torej zapoved: Pokesajte se, vsi vi konci zemlje, in pridite k meni in se krstite v mojem imenu, da boste posvečeni s prejemom Svetega Duha, da boste lahko poslednji dan stali brezmadežni pred menoj.

21 Resnično, resnično, povem vam, to je moj evangelij; in veste, kaj vse morate delati v moji cerkvi; kajti dela, katera ste mene videli delati, delajte tudi vi; kajti to, kar ste mene videli delati, delajte tudi vi;

22 blagor vam torej, če boste to delali, kajti poslednji dan boste povzdignjeni.

23 Zapišite to, kar ste videli in slišali, razen tistega, kar je prepovedano.

24 Zapisujte dela tega ljudstva, ki bodo, prav kakor je bilo zapisano o tem, kar je bilo.

25 Kajti glejte, iz knjig, ki so bile napisane in ki bodo napisane, se bo sodilo temu ljudstvu, kajti po njih se bodo ljudem razkrila njihova dela.

26 In glejte, Oče zapiše vse; zato se bo svetu sodilo iz knjig, ki bodo napisane.

27 In vedite, da boste sodniki temu ljudstvu, glede na sodbo, ki vam jo bom dal, ki bo pravična. Kakšni ljudje morate torej biti? Resnično vam pravim, prav kakršen sem sam.

28 In sedaj grem k Očetu. In resnično vam pravim, vse, kar boste Očeta prosili v mojem imenu, vam bo dano.

29 Zato prosite in boste prejeli; trkajte in se vam bo odprlo; kajti ta, ki prosi, prejme; in temu, ki trka, se bo odprlo.

30 In sedaj, glejte, moja radost je zaradi vas in tudi tega rodu velika, in sicer do polnosti; da, in zaradi vas in tega rodu se radosti celo Oče in tudi vsi sveti angeli; kajti nihče od njih ni izgubljen.

31 Glejte, želel bi, da bi razumeli; kajti mislim njih, ki sedaj živijo iz tega rodu; in nihče od njih ni izgubljen; in v njih imam polnost radosti.

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fulness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

32 Toda glejte, žalosti me zaradi četrtega rodu od tega rodu, kajti ujete jih bo odpeljal, prav kakor je sina pogubljenja; kajti prodali me bodo za srebro in za zlato in za to, kar uniči molj in kjer vlamljajo tatovi in kradejo. In tisti dan jih bom obiskal, in sicer da bom njihova dela zvalil na njihove lastne glave.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je s temi besedami končal, svojim učencem rekel: Vstopite skozi ozka vrata; kajti ozka so vrata in tesna je pot, ki vodi v življenje, in malo jih je, ki jo najdejo; toda široka so vrata in prostorna je pot, ki vodi v smrt, in veliko jih je, ki potujejo po njej, dokler ne pride noč, ko ne more delati nihče.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

3 Nefi 28

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Jezus, ko je te besede izrekel, spregovoril svojim učencem, drugemu za drugim, govoreč jim: Kaj je to, kar si želite od mene, potem ko odidem k Očetu?
- 2 In vsi so spregovorili, razen treh, rekoč: Želimo, da bi se potem, ko doživimo človeško starost, naše delovanje, h kateremu si nas poklical, zaključilo, da bi naglo prišli k tebi v tvoje kraljestvo.
- 3 In rekel jim je: Blagoslovljeni ste, ker ste si to zaželeli od mene; zato boste potem, ko boste stari dvanajdeset let, prišli k meni v moje kraljestvo; in v meni se boste odpočili.
- 4 In ko jim je govoril, se je obrnil k trojici in jim rekel: Kaj želite, naj naredim za vas, ko odidem k Očetu?
- 5 In v srcu so se razžalostili, kajti niso si mu drznili povedati to, kar so želeli.
- 6 In rekel jim je: Glejte, poznam vaše misli in zaželeli ste si to, kar si je od mene zaželel Janez, moj ljubljani, ki je bil z menoj med mojim delovanjem, preden so me Judje vzdignili.
- 7 Zato ste še bolj blagoslovljeni, kajti nikoli ne boste okusili smrti, ampak boste doživeli, da boste videli vsa Očetova ravnanja s človeškimi otroki, prav dokler se ne izpolni vse glede na Očetovo voljo, ko bom prišel v svoji slavi z nebeškimi močmi.
- 8 In nikoli ne boste prenašali smrtnih bolečin; ampak boste, ko bom prišel v svoji slavi, v trenu očesa spremenjeni iz umrljivosti v nesmrtnost; in potem boste blagoslovljeni v kraljestvu mojega Očeta.
- 9 In spet, dokler boste prebivali v mesu, ne boste občutili bolečine, niti potrnosti, razen zaradi grehov sveta; in vse to bom storil zaradi tega, kar ste od mene želeli, kajti želeli ste, da bi k meni pripeljali človeške duše, dokler bo svet stal.

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

10 In zaradi tega boste imeli polnost radosti; in sedeli boste v kraljestvu mojega Očeta; da, vaša radost bo polna, prav kakor je dal Oče meni polnost radosti; in vi boste, prav kakršen sem jaz, in jaz sem prav kakor Oče; in Oče in jaz sva eno;

11 in Sveti Duh pričuje o Očetu in o meni; in Oče zaradi mene daje človeškim otrokom Svetega Duha.

12 In zgodilo se je, da se je Jezus, ko je te besede izgovoril, vsakega od njih dotaknil s prstom, razen trojice, ki naj bi ostala, in potem je odšel.

13 In glejte, nebesa so se odprla in vzeti so bili v nebesa in videli in slišali so neizrekljive stvari.

14 In prepovedano jim je bilo, da bi govorili; niti jim ni bila dana moč, da bi povedali to, kar so videli in slišali;

15 in ali so bili v telesu ali zunaj telesa, niso mogli reči; kajti zdelo se jim je kakor njihova spremenitev, da so se iz tega mesenega telesa spremenili v nesmrtno stanje, da bi videli Božje stvari.

16 Toda zgodilo se je, da so spet poučevali po obličju zemlje; vendar niso poučevali o tem, kar so slišali in videli, zaradi zapovedi, ki jim je bila dana v nebesih.

17 In sedaj, ali so bili od dneva svoje spremenitve umrljivi ali nesmrtni, ne vem;

18 toliko pa vem glede na zapis, ki je bil dan — šli so po obličju dežele in služili vsem ljudem, jih združevali v cerkev, kolikor jih je njihovemu pridiganju verjelo; jih krščevali in toliko, kolikor se jih je krstilo, jih je prejelo Svetega Duha.

19 In ti, ki niso pripadali cerkvi, so jih vrgli v ječo. In ječe jih niso mogle zadržati, kajti razklale so se na dvoje.

20 In vrženi so bili v zemljo, toda zemljo so udarili z Božjo besedo, tako da so bili z njegovo močjo rešeni iz zemeljskih globin; in zato niso mogli izkopati ustreznih jam, ki bi jih zadržale.

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

21 In trikrat so bili vrženi v peč in niso bili poškodovani.

22 In dvakrat so bili vrženi v brlog divjih živali; in glejte, z živalmi so se igrali, kakor se otrok z jagnjetom, in niso bili poškodovani.

23 In zgodilo se je, da so tako šli med vse Nefijevo ljudstvo in vsemu ljudstvu na obličju dežele pridigali Kristusov evangelij; in spreobrnili so se h Gospodu in se pridružili Kristusovi cerkvi in tako je bilo ljudstvo tega rodu blagoslovljeno glede na Jezusovo besedo.

24 In sedaj jaz, Mormon, za nekaj časa preneham govoriti glede teh stvari.

25 Glejte, bil sem na tem, da zapišem imena teh, ki naj ne bi nikoli okusili smrti, toda Gospod je to prepovedal, zato jih ne zapišem, kajti skrita so pred svetom.

26 Toda glejte, videl sem jih in služili so mi.

27 In glejte, med drugimi narodi bodo in drugi narodi jih ne bodo prepoznali.

28 Tudi med Judi bodo in Judje jih ne bodo prepoznali.

29 In zgodilo se bo, da bodo, ko se bo Gospodu v njegovi modrosti zdelo primerno, služili vsem razkropljenim Izraelovim rodovom in vsem narodom, rodovom, jezikom in ljudstvom in izmed njih Jezusu pripeljali veliko duš, da se jim bo morda izpolnila želja, in tudi zaradi prepričevalne Božje moči, ki je v njih.

30 In so kakor Božji angeli in če bodo k Očetu molili v Jezusovem imenu, se lahko pokažejo komur koli se jim zdi dobro.

31 Zato bodo pred velikim in prihajajočim dnevom, ko morajo vsi ljudje zagotovo stati pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom, delali velika in čudovita dela;

32 da, celo med drugimi narodi bodo pred tistim sodnim dnem napravili veliko in čudovito delo.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

- 33 In če bi imeli vse svete spise, ki poročajo o vseh Kristusovih čudovitih delih, bi vi, glede na Kristusove besede, vedeli, da se mora to zagotovo zgoditi.
- 34 In gorje mu, ki ne bo prisluhnil Jezusovim besedam, in tudi tem, ki jih je izvolil in poslal mednje; kajti kdor ne prejme Jezusovih besed in besed tistih, ki jih je poslal, ne prejme njega; in zato jih na poslednji dan ne bo sprejel;
- 35 in zanje bi bilo boljše, če se ne bi rodili. Kajti mar predpostavljate, da se lahko izognete pravici užaljenega Boga, ki so ga ljudje poteptali pod svojimi nogami, da bi s tem lahko prišla odrešitev?
- 36 In sedaj glejte, ker sem govoril glede teh, ki jih je Gospod izvolil, da, in sicer trojice, ki so bili vzeti v nebesa, da nisem vedel, ali so se očistili iz umrljivosti v nesmrtnost —
- 37 toda glejte, odkar sem zapisoval, sem spraševal Gospoda in razodel mi je, da se mora njihovo telo gotovo spremeniti ali pa mora biti, da morajo okusiti smrt;
- 38 telo se jim je torej spremenilo, da ne bi okusili smrti, da ne bi trpeli niti bolečine niti potrtosti, razen zavoljo grehov sveta.
- 39 Ta sprememba torej ni enaka tisti, ki se bo zgodila poslednji dan, na njih pa se je zgodila sprememba, tako da Satan ni mogel imeti moči nad njimi, da jih ni mogel skušati; in posvečeni so bili v mesu, da so bili sveti in da jih zemeljske moči niso mogle zadržati.
- 40 In v tem stanju bodo ostali do Kristusovega sodnega dne; in tistega dne bodo prejeli večjo spremembo in bodo sprejeti v Očetovo kraljestvo, da ne bodo nikoli več šli ven, ampak večno prebivali z Bogom v nebesih.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

3 Nefi 29

- 1 In sedaj glejte, povem vam, da boste, ko se bo Gospodu v njegovi modrosti zdelo primerno, da bodo te besede prišle k drugim narodom glede na njegovo besedo, takrat lahko vedeli, da se zaveza, ki jo je Oče sklenil z Izraelovimi otroki glede njihove vrnitve v dežele njihove dediščine, že začenja izpolnjevati.
- 2 In lahko veste, da se bodo Gospodove besede, ki so jih govorili sveti preroki, vse izpolnile; in ni vam treba reči, da Gospod zavlačuje svoj prihod k Izraelovim otrokom.
- 3 In v srcu si vam ni treba predstavljati, da so besede, ki so bile izgovorjene, zaman, kajti glejte, Gospod se bo spomnil svoje zaveze, ki jo je sklenil s svojim ljudstvom iz Izraelove hiše.
- 4 In ko boste videli te besede prihajati med vas, vam takrat ni treba več prezirati Gospodovih dejanj, kajti meč njegove pravice je v njegovi desnici; in glejte, tistega dne bo, če boste prezirali njegova dejanja, napravil, da vas bo kmalu dohitel.
- 5 Gorje mu, ki prezira Gospodova dejanja; da, gorje mu, ki bo zanikal Kristusa in njegova dela!
- 6 Da, gorje mu, ki bo zanikal Gospodova razodetja in ki bo rekel, da Gospod nič več ne deluje z razodetjem, ali s preroštvom, ali z darovi, ali po jeziki, ali z zdravljenji, ali z močjo Svetega Duha!
- 7 Da, in gorje mu, ki bo tistega dne zavoljo zaslužka rekel, da Jezus Kristus ne more delati čudežev; kajti kdor bo to storil, bo postal kakor sin pogubljenja, za katerega ni bilo milosti, glede na Kristusovo besedo!
- 8 Da, in ni vam več treba sikati, niti prezirati, niti smešiti Judov, niti koga izmed ostanka Izraelove hiše; kajti glejte, Gospod pomni svoje zaveze z njimi in jim bo storil glede na to, kar je zaprisegel.
- 9 Zato vam ni treba predpostavljati, da lahko Gospodovo desnico spremenite v levico, da ne bi izvršil sodbe, da se bo izpolnila zaveza, ki jo je sklenil z Izraelovo hišo.

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

3 Nefi 30

- 1 Prisluhnite, o vi drugi narodi, in poslušajte besede Jezusa Kristusa, Sina živega Boga, ki mi jih je zapovedal, naj jih spregovorim glede vas, kajti glejte, zapoveduje mi, naj zapišem, rekoč:
- 2 Odvrnite se, vsi drugi narodi, od svojih hudobnih poti; in pokesajte se svojih hudobnih dejanj, svojih laži in zavajanj in svojega vlačugarstva in svojih tajnih gnusob in svojih malikovanj in svojih umorov in svojih kvaziduhovništov in svojih zavidanj in svojih zdrah in vse svoje hudobije in gnusob in pridite k meni in se krstite v mojem imenu, da boste prejeli odpuščanje grehov in vas bo navdal Sveti Duh, da boste lahko prišteti k mojemu ljudstvu, ki so iz Izraelove hiše.

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

Četrty Nefi

Nefijeva knjiga

ki je sin Nefija, enega od učencev Jezusa Kristusa

Poročilo o Nefijevem ljudstvu glede na njegov zapis.

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo štiriintrideseto leto in tudi petintrideseto, in glejte, Jezusovi učenci so ustanovili Kristusovo cerkev po vseh okoliških deželah. In toliko, kolikor jih je prišlo k njim in so se resnično pokesali svojih grehov, so jih krstili v Jezusovem imenu; in prejeli so tudi Svetega Duha.
- 2 In zgodilo se je v šestintridesetem letu, vsi ljudje po vsem obličju dežele so se spreobrnil h Gospodu, tako Nefijci kot Lamanci, in med njimi ni bilo preprirov in sporov in vsak je z drugimi ravnal pošteno.
- 3 In med seboj so imeli vse v skupni lasti; zato ni bilo bogatih in revnih, zaslužjenih in svobodnih, ampak so bili vsi osvobojeni in deležni nebeškega daru.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo tudi sedemintrideseto leto in v deželi je bil še vedno mir.
- 5 In Jezusovi učenci so delali velika in čudovita dela, tako da so zdravili bolne in obujali mrtve in napravili, da so hromi shodili in slepi prejeli vid in gluhi sluh; in med človeškimi otroki so delali vsakovrstne čudeže; in čudežev niso delali drugače kakor samo v Jezusovem imenu.
- 6 In tako je minilo osemintrideseto leto in tudi devetintrideseto in enainštirideseto leto in dvainštirideseto leto, da, in sicer dokler ni minilo devetinštirideseto leto in tudi enainpetdeseto leto in dvainpetdeseto leto; da, in celo dokler ni minilo devetinpetdeseto leto.

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

7 In Gospod jih je v deželi napravil silno uspešne; da, tako da so spet gradili mesta, kjer so mesta pogorela.

8 Da, ponovno so dali zgraditi celo tisto veliko mesto Zarahemla.

9 Toda bilo je veliko mest, ki so potonila, in na njihovem mestu so se dvignile vode; zato teh mest niso mogli obnoviti.

10 In sedaj, glejte, zgodilo se je, da se je Nefijevo ljudstvo krepilo in se je silno hitro množilo in postalo silno zalo in očarljivo ljudstvo.

11 In ženili so se in bile dane v zakon in bili blagoslovljeni glede na množico obljub, ki jim jih je dal Gospod.

12 In nič več niso sledili izvajanjem in uredbam Mojzesove postave; ampak so sledili zapovedim, ki so jih prejeli od svojega Gospoda in svojega Boga, vztrajali v postu in molitvi in se često sestajali tako pri molitvi kot pri poslušanju Gospodove besede.

13 In zgodilo se je, da med vsem ljudstvom v vsej deželi ni bilo prepira; med Jezusovimi učenci pa so se dogajali veliki čudeži.

14 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo enainedemdeseto leto in tudi dvainedemdeseto leto, da, in skratka, dokler ni minilo devetinsedemdeseto leto; da, in sicer je minilo sto let in Jezusovi učenci, ki jih je izvolil, so vsi odšli v Božji raj, razen treh, ki so ostali; in na njihovo mesto so posvetili druge učence; in od tistega rodu jih je tudi veliko umrlo.

15 In zgodilo se je, da zaradi Božje ljubezni, ki je prebivala v srcih ljudi, v deželi ni bilo prepira.

16 In ni bilo zavidanj, ne zdrah, ne razburjenosti, ne vlačugarstva, ne laganja, ne umorov, niti nikakršne poltenosti; in zagotovo ne bi moglo biti srečnejšega ljudstva med vsemi ljudstvi, ki jih je ustvarila Božja roka.

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightful people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 Ni bilo roparjev, ne morilcev, niti ni bilo Lamancev, niti nikakršnih drugih -cev, ampak so bili zedinjeni, Kristusovi otroci in dediči Božjega kraljestva.
- 18 In kako blagoslovljeni so bili! Kajti Gospod jih je blagoslovljal v vseh njihovih dejanjih; da, bili so blagoslovljeni in so uspevali, prav dokler ni minilo sto in deset let; in prešel je prvi rod po Kristusu in v vsej deželi ni bilo prepira.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je Nefi, ta, ki je zapisoval ta zadnji zapis (in zapisoval ga je na Nefijeve plošče), umrl in namesto njega ga je zapisoval njegov sin Amos; in tudi on ga je zapisoval na Nefijeve plošče.
- 20 In zapisoval ga je štiriinosemdeset let in v deželi je bil še vedno mir, razen pri manjšem delu ljudstva, ki so odpadli od cerkve in prevzeli ime Lamanci: zato so se v deželi spet pojavili Lamanci.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da je tudi Amos umrl (in bilo je sto in štiriindevetdeset let od Kristusovega prihoda) in njegov sin Amos je vodil zapis namesto njega; in tudi on ga je zapisoval na Nefijeve plošče; in zapisan je bil tudi v Nefijevo knjigo, ki je ta knjiga.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo dvesto let; in drugi rod je ves prešel, razen redkih.
- 23 In sedaj bi jaz, Mormon, želel, da bi vedeli, da so se ljudje množili, tako da so se razširili po vsem obličju dežele, in da so silno obogateli zaradi svojega uspevanja v Kristusu.
- 24 In sedaj, v tem dvesto in prvem letu so se med njimi pojavili tisti, ki so bili vzvišeni v ponosu, kakor je nošenje dragih oblačil in vsakovrstnih dragih biserov in izvrstnih stvari sveta.
- 25 In odtlej nič več niso imeli v skupni lasti svojih dobrin in svojega imetja.
- 26 In začeli so se deliti na razrede; in začeli so si graditi cerkve, da bi se okoristili, in začeli so zanikati pravo Kristusovo cerkev.

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je bilo, ko je minilo dvesto in deset let, v deželi veliko cerkva; da, bilo je veliko cerkva, ki so trdile, da poznajo Kristusa, in vendarle so zanikale večji del njegovega evangelija, tako da so sprejemale vsakovrstne hudobije in so to, kar je sveto, dajale njemu, ki mu je bilo prepovedano, ker je bil nevreden.

28 In ta cerkev se je silno množila zaradi krivičnosti in zaradi moči Satana, ki se je polastil njihovih src.

29 In spet, bila je še neka druga cerkev, ki je zanikala Kristusa; in preganjali so pravo Kristusovo cerkev zaradi njihove ponižnosti in njihovega verovanja v Kristusa; in prezirali so jih zaradi številnih čudežev, ki so se dogajali med njimi.

30 Zato so izvajali moč in oblast nad Jezusovimi učenci, ki so ostali z njimi, in vrgli so jih v ječo; toda z močjo Božje besede, ki je bila v njih, so se ječe razklale na dvoje in šli so in med njimi delali velike čudeže.

31 Vendar in navkljub vsem tem čudežem so ljudje postali trdosrčni in so si jih prizadevali ubiti, prav kakor so si Judje v Jeruzalemu prizadevali ubiti Jezusa glede na njegovo besedo.

32 In metali so jih v goreče peči in ven so prišli, ne da bi bili poškodovani.

33 In prav tako so jih metali v brloge divjih živali in z divjimi živalmi so se igrali prav kakor otrok z jagnjetom; in od njih so prišli, ne da bi bili poškodovani.

34 Vendar so ljudje postali trdosrčni, kajti vodilo jih je veliko duhovnikov in lažnih prerokov, da so zgradili veliko cerkva in delali vsakovrstne krivičnosti. In udarjali so po Jezusovih ljudeh; Jezusovi ljudje pa jih niso udarjali nazaj. In tako so iz leta v leto hirali v neveri in hudobiji, in sicer dokler ni minilo dvesto in trideset let.

35 In sedaj se je zgodilo v tem letu, da, v dvesto in enaintridesetem letu, da je bil med ljudstvom velik razdor.

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 In zgodilo se je, da se je v tem letu dvignilo ljudstvo, ki se je imenovalo Nefijci, in bili so pravi verniki v Kristusa; in med njimi so bili tisti, ki so jih Lamanci imenovali: Jakobovci in Jožefovci in Zoramci;

37 zato prave vernike v Kristusa in prave Kristusove častilce (med katerimi so bili trije Jezusovi učenci, ki bodo ostali) imenovali Nefijci in Jakobovci in Jožefovci in Zoramci.

38 In zgodilo se je, da so se tisti, ki so zavrnilo evangelij, imenovali Lamanci in Lemuelci in Izmaelci; in niso hirali v neveri, ampak so se zavestno uprli Kristusovemu evangeliju; in svoje otroke so učili, naj ne verjamejo, prav kakor so hirali njihovi očetje od začetka.

39 In to je bilo zaradi hudobije in gnusobe njihovih očetov, prav kakor je bilo na začetku. In poučevalo se jih je, naj sovražijo Božje otroke, prav kakor se je Lamance od začetka poučevalo, naj sovražijo Nefijeve otroke.

40 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo dvesto in štiriinštirideseto leto in takšne so bile zadeve ljudstva. In hudobnejši del ljudstva se je okreпил in postal silno številnejši, kakor je bilo Božje ljudstvo.

41 In še naprej so si gradili cerkve in jih krasili z vsakovrstnimi dragocenostmi. In tako je minilo dvesto in petdeseto leto in tudi dvesto in šestdeseto leto.

42 In zgodilo se je, da je hudobni del ljudstva spet začel uvajati Gadiantonove tajne prisege in zveze.

43 In tudi ljudstvo, ki se je imenovalo Nefijevo ljudstvo, je postajalo ponosno v srcu zaradi silnega bogastva in postali so nečimrni kakor njihovi bratje, Lamanci.

44 In od tedaj so učenci postali potrti zavoljo grehov sveta.

45 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko je minilo tristo let, tako Nefijevo ljudstvo kot Lamanci postali silno hudobni, tako eni kakor drugi.

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 In zgodilo se je, da so se Gadiantonovi razbojniki razširili po vsem obličju dežele; in ni ga bilo, ki bi bil pravičen, razen Jezusovih učencev. In zlata in srebra so si nakopičili v obilju in trgovali so v vsakovrstnem trgovanju.

47 In zgodilo se je, da je, potem ko je minilo tristo in peto leto (in je ljudstvo še vedno ostajalo v hudobiji), Amos umrl; in njegov brat, Amáron, je ohranjal zapis namesto njega.

48 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je minilo tristo in dvajset let, Amáron, ker mu je Sveti Duh prigovarjal, skrnil zapise, ki so bili sveti, da, in sicer vse svete zapise, ki so jih predajali iz roda v rod, ki so bili sveti, in sicer do tristo in dvajsetega leta od Kristusovega prihoda.

49 In skrnil jih je za Gospoda, da bi glede na Gospodove prerokbe in obljube ponovno prišli k ostanku Jakobove hiše. In takšen je konec Amáronovega zapisa.

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

Mormonova knjiga

Mormon 1

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Mormon, napravim zapis o tem, kar sem tako videl kot slišal, in to imenujem Mormonova knjiga.
- 2 In približno tisti čas, ko je Amáron skrtil zapise za Gospoda, je prišel k meni (star sem bil okrog deset let in postajal sem nekoliko učen v učenosti mojega ljudstva) in Amáron mi je rekel: Opažam, da si resen otrok in da hitro dojemaš.
- 3 Ko boš torej star približno štiriindvajset let, bi želel, da se spomniš tega, kar si opazil pri tem ljudstvu, in ko boš te starosti, pojdi v antumsko deželo na hrib, ki se bo imenoval Šim; in tam sem za Gospoda shranil vse svete gravure glede tega ljudstva.
- 4 In glej, Nefijeve plošče boš odnesel k sebi, preostale pa boš pustil na kraju, kjer so; in na Nefijeve plošče boš vgraviral vse, kar si opazil pri tem ljudstvu.
- 5 In jaz, Mormon, ki sem Nefijev potomec (in mojemu očetu je bilo ime Mormon), sem se spomnil tega, kar mi je Amáron zapovedal.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da me je oče, ko sem bil star enajst let, odpeljal v deželo na jugu, in sicer v zarahemlsko deželo.
- 7 Vse obličje dežele so prekrivale zgradbe in ljudje so bili skoraj tako številni, kakor je morskega peska.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da se je v tem letu začela vojna med Nefijci, ki so jih sestavljali Nefijci in Jakobovci in Jožefovci in Zoramci; in ta vojna je bila med Nefijci in Lamanci in Lemuelci in Izmaelci.
- 9 Lamanci in Lemuelci in Izmaelci so se torej imenovali Lamanci in ti dve skupini sta bili Nefijci in Lamanci.

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

10 In zgodilo se je, da se je vojna med njimi začela na zarahemelskih mejah ob sidonskih vodah.

11 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci zbrali veliko število mož, in sicer da je presegalo število trideset tisoč. In zgodilo se je, da so istega leta imeli številne bitke, v katerih so Nefijci premagali Lamance in številne od njih pobili.

12 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci odvrnili od svojega načrta in v deželi se je naselil mir; in mir brez prelivanja krvi je trajal za razdobje približno štirih let.

13 Toda po vsem obličju dežele je prevladala hudobi-ja, tako da je Gospod vzel svoje ljubljene učence in čudežnih del in ozdravitev je bilo zaradi krivičnosti ljudi konec.

14 In ni bilo darov od Gospoda in Sveti Duh ni prišel na nikogar zaradi njihove hudobije in nevere.

15 In ko sem bil star petnajst let in ker sem bil nekoli-ko resnega mišljenja, me je torej obiskal Gospod in okusil in spoznal sem Jezusovo dobroto.

16 In temu ljudstvu sem si prizadeval pridigati, toda usta so se mi zaprla in prepovedano mi jim je bilo pridigati; kajti glejte, zavestno so se uprli Bogu; in ljubljene učence so bili zaradi njihove krivičnosti vze-ti iz dežele.

17 Toda ostal sem med njimi, ampak mi jim je bilo zaradi njihove trdosrčnosti prepovedano pridigati; in zaradi njihove trdosrčnosti je bila dežela zanje prekleta.

18 In ti Gadiantonovi razbojniki, ki so bili med Lamanci, so pustošili po deželi, tako da so prebivalci le-te svoje zaklade začeli skrivati v zemljo; in postali so izmuzljivi, ker je Gospod deželo preklel, da jih ni-šo mogli zadržati, niti jih spet pridobiti.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so se pojavila čarodejstva in ča-rovništvo in magije; in zlodejeva moč se je izvajala po vsem obličju dežele, in sicer da so se izpolnile vse besede Abinadija in tudi Lamanca Samuela.

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the wa-ters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being some-what of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wil-fully rebelled against their God; and the beloved dis-ciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

Mormon 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se je v tistem letu začela vojna med Nefijci in Lamanci. In navkljub temu, da sem bil mlad, sem bil velike postave; zato me je Nefijevo ljudstvo določilo, naj bom njihov vodja oziroma vodja njihovih čet.
- 2 Zato se je zgodilo, da sem v svojem šestnajstem letu šel na čelu nefijske vojske nad Lamance; minilo je torej tristo in šestindvajset let.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so v tristo in sedemindvajsetem letu Lamanci prišli nad nas s silno veliko močjo, tako da so prestrašili moje čete; zato se niso hotele bojevati in začele so se umikati proti severnim deželam.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da smo prišli do mesta Angola in mesto smo zavzeli in se pripravljali, da se bomo branili pred Lamanci. In zgodilo se je, da smo mesto utrdili s svojimi silami, toda navkljub vsemu našemu utrjevanju so Lamanci prišli nad nas in nas iz mesta pregnali.
- 5 In pregnali so nas tudi iz Davidove dežele.
- 6 In odkorakali smo in prišli v Józuetovo deželo, ki je bila na mejah zahodno ob morski obali.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da smo zbrali svoje ljudi, kakor hitro je bilo mogoče, da bi jih zbrali v eni skupini.
- 8 Toda glejte, dežela je bila polna roparjev in Lamancev; in navkljub velikemu propadu, ki je visel nad mojim ljudstvom, se svojih hudobnih dejanj niso pokesali; zato se je po vsem obličju dežele razlila kri in se je začel pokol, tako na nefijski strani kot tudi na lamanski strani; in po vsem obličju dežele je prišlo do prave revolucije.

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 In sedaj, Lamanci so imeli kralja in ime mu je bilo Aron; in prišel je nad nas z vojsko štiriinštirideset tisočev. In glejte, zoperstavlil sem se mu z dvainštirideset tisočimi. In zgodilo se je, da sem ga s svojo vojsko premagal, da je zbežal pred menoj. In glej, vse to se je zgodilo in minilo je tristo in trideseto leto.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so se Nefijci začeli kesati svoje krivičnosti in začeli so tarnati, prav kakor je prerokoval prerok Samuel; kajti glejte, nihče ni mogel obdržati tega, kar je bilo njegovo, zavoljo tatov in roparjev in morilcev in umetnosti magije in čarovništva, kar je bilo v deželi.
- 11 Tako se je zaradi tega po vsej deželi pričelo žalovanje in stokanje, in še zlasti med Nefijevim ljudstvom.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da se je, ko sem jaz, Mormon, videl njihovo stokanje in njihovo žalovanje in njihovo potrtoost pred Gospodom, srce v meni začelo radostiti, ker sem poznal Gospodove milosti in veliko potrpljenje, zato sem predpostavljaj, da bo z njimi milosten, da bodo spet postali pravično ljudstvo.
- 13 Toda glejte, ta moja radost je bila zaman, kajti njihova potrtoost ni vodila v kesanje zaradi Božje dobrote, ampak je bila bolj potrtoost prekletih, ker jim Gospod ne bo vselej dopuščal, da bi se veselili v grehu.
- 14 In k Jezusu niso prišli strtega srca in skesanega duha, ampak so Boga preklinjali in si želeli umreti. Vendar so se za svoje življenje bojevali z mečem.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da sem postal spet potrto in videl sem, da je dan milostljivosti šel mimo njih, tako posvetno kot duhovno; kajti na tisoče sem jih videl posekanih v odkritem uporju zoper Boga in nakopičenih kakor gnoj po obličju dežele. In tako je minilo tristo in štiriinštirideseto leto.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so v tristo in petinštiridesetem letu Nefijci začeli bežati pred Lamanci; in zasledovali so jih, dokler niso prišli celo do jašonske dežele, preden jih je bilo moč ustaviti pri njihovem umiku.

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

17 In sedaj, mesto Jašon je bilo v bližini dežele, kjer je Amáron za Gospoda shranil zapise, da ne bi bili uničeni. In glejte, šel sem, glede na Amáronovo besedo, in vzel Nefijeve plošče in napravil zapis glede na Amáronove besede.

18 In na Nefijeve plošče sem napravil celotno poročilo o vseh hudobijah in gnusobah; toda ognil sem se temu, da bi na teh ploščah v celoti poročal o njihovih hudobijah in gnusobah, kajti glejte, nenehno je pred mojimi očmi prizor hudobij in gnusob, odkar sem zadosti velik, da vidim človeška pota.

19 In gorje mi zaradi njihove hudobije, kajti srce mi je vse moje dni navdajala potrnost zaradi njihove hudobije; vendar vem, da bom poslednji dan povzdignjen.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so v tem letu spet lovili in preganjali Nefijevo ljudstvo. In zgodilo se je, da smo bili preganjani, dokler nismo prišli na sever v deželo, ki se je imenovala Sém.

21 In zgodilo se je, da smo utrdili mesto Sém in v njem smo zbrali svoje ljudi, kolikor jih je bilo mogoče, da bi jih morda rešili pred pogubljenjem.

22 In zgodilo se je v tristo in šestinštiridesetem letu, da so spet pričeli prihajati nad nas.

23 In zgodilo se je, da sem spregovoril svojim ljudem in jih z veliko vnemo rotil, naj smelo stopijo pred Lamance in se bojujejo za svojo ženo in svoje otroke in svojo hišo in svoj dom.

24 In moje besede so jim vlile nekoliko moči, tako da pred Lamanci niso zbežali, ampak so se jim smelo zoperstavili.

25 In zgodilo se je, da smo se borili z vojsko trideset tisočev proti vojski petdeset tisočev. In zgodilo se je, da smo se jim zoperstavili s takšno odločnostjo, da so pred nami zbežali.

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 In zgodilo se je, da smo jih, ko so zbežali, zasledovali s svojimi četami in se spet spopadli z njimi in jih premagali; vendar Gospodove moči ni bilo z nami; da, prepuščeni smo bili sami sebi, da Gospodov Duh ni bival v nas, zato smo postali šibki kakor naši bratje.

27 In moje srce je bilo žalostno zaradi te velike stiske mojega ljudstva, zaradi njihove hudobije in njihovih gnusob. Toda glejte, šli smo nad Lamance in Gadiantonove razbojnike, dokler nismo spet zavzeli dežel naše dediščine.

28 In minilo je tristo in devetinštirideseto leto. In v tristo in petdesetem letu smo z Lamanci in z Gadiantonovimi razbojniki sklenili dogovor, v katerem smo dežele naše dediščine razdelili.

29 In Lamanci so nam dali deželo na severu, da, celo do ozkega prehoda, ki je vodil v deželo na jugu. In mi smo Lamancem dali vso deželo na jugu.

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

Mormon 3

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da Lamanci niso šli ponovno v bitko, dokler ni minilo naslednjih deset let. In glejte, svoje ljudstvo, Nefijce, sem zaposlil, da so svoja ozemlja in svoje orožje pripravljali na čas bitke.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod rekel: Kliči temu ljudstvu — pokesajte se in pridite k meni in se krstite in spet zgradite mojo cerkev in prizanešeno vam bo.
- 3 In klical sem temu ljudstvu, toda bilo je zaman; in niso spoznali, da je bil Gospod tisti, ki jim je prizanesel in jim dal priložnost za kesanje. In glejte, postali so trdosrčni do Gospoda, svojega Boga.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da mi je, potem ko je minilo to deseto leto, kar je bilo skupaj tristo in šestdeset let od Kristusovega prihoda, lamanski kralj poslal pismo, ki mi je dalo vedeti, da se pripravljajo, da se bodo znova prišli bojevat zoper nas.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da sem dal svoje ljudstvo zbrati v deželi Opustošenje, v mestu, ki je bilo na mejah pri ozkem prelazu, ki je vodil v deželo na jugu.
- 6 In tam smo namestili svoje čete, da bi ustavili lamanske čete, da si ne bi prisvojili kakšne od naših dežel; zato smo z vsemi svojimi silami utrdili obrambo pred njimi.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da so v tristo in enainšestdesetem letu Lamanci prišli v mesto Opustošenje, da bi se bojevali zoper nas; in zgodilo se je, da smo jih v tistem letu premagali, tako da so se spet vrnili v svoje lastne dežele.
- 8 In v tristo in dvainšestdesetem letu so spet prišli v bitko. In spet smo jih premagali in jih veliko število pobili in njihove mrtve smo pometali v morje.
- 9 In sedaj, zaradi te velike stvari, ki jo je moje ljudstvo, Nefijci, napravilo, so se začeli bahati z lastno močjo in začeli zaprisegati pri nebesih, da bodo maščevali kri svojih bratov, ki so jih sovražniki pobili.

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

- 10 In pri nebesih in tudi pri Božjem prestolu so zaprisegli, da se bodo šli bojevat zoper sovražnike in jih bodo izbrisali z obličja dežele.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da sem jaz, Mormon, v celoti zavrnil, da bi bil odslej poveljnik in vodja tega ljudstva zaradi njihove hudobije in gnusobe.
- 12 Glejte, vodil sem jih, navkljub njihovi hudobiji sem jih velikokrat vodil v bitko in sem jih imel rad, glede na Božjo ljubezen, ki je bila v meni, z vsem srcem; in ves dan sem v molitvi k Bogu zanje izlival svojo dušo; vendar je bilo to brez vere zaradi njihove trdosrčnosti.
- 13 In trikrat sem jih rešil iz rok njihovih sovražnikov in niso se pokesali svojih grehov.
- 14 In ko so zaprisegli pri vsem, kar jim je naš Gospod in Odrešenik Jezus Kristus prepovedal, da bodo šli v bitko nad sovražnike in se maščevali za kri svojih bratov, glejte, je k meni prišel Gospodov glas, rekoč:
- 15 Maščevanje je moje in jaz bom povrnil; in ker se to ljudstvo ni pokesalo, potem ko sem jih rešil, glejte, bodo izbrisani z obličja zemlje.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da sem v celoti zavrnil, da bi šel nad svoje sovražnike; in storil sem, prav kakor mi je Gospod zapovedal; in bil sem kakor nemočna priča, da sem svetu pričeval o tem, kar sem videl in slišal, glede na razodetja Duha, ki je pričeval o tem, kar bo prišlo.
- 17 Zato pišem vam, drugi narodi, in tudi tebi, Izraelova hiša, ko se bo to delo začelo, da se boste kmalu pripravili na vrnitev v deželo svoje dediščine;
- 18 da, glejte, pišem vam, vsem koncem zemlje; da, vam, dvanajst Izraelovih rodov, ki vam bodo po vaših delih sodili dvanajsteri, ki jih je Jezus v jeruzalemski deželi izvolil za svoje učence.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

19 In pišem tudi ostanku tega ljudstva, kateremu bodo prav tako sodili dvanajsteri, ki jih je Jezus izvolil v tej deželi; in njim bodo sodili oni drugi dvanajsteri, ki jih je Jezus izvolil v jeruzalemski deželi.

20 In to mi razodeva Duh, zato pišem vsem vam. In zaradi tega vam pišem, da boste vedeli, da morate vsi stati pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom, da, vsaka duša, ki pripada vsej Adamovi človeški družini; in morate stati, da se vam bo sodilo po vaših delih, naj so bila dobra ali hūda.

21 In da bi tudi verjeli v evangelij Jezusa Kristusa, ki ga boste imeli med vami; in da bodo tudi Judje, Gospodovo ljudstvo zaveze, imeli še eno pričo poleg njega, ki so ga videli in slišali, tistega Jezusa, ki so ga umorili, ki je bil sam Kristus in sam Bog.

22 In želel bi, da bi vse vas konce zemlje prepričal, da bi se pokesali in se pripravili, da boste stali pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

Mormon 4

- 1 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so v tristo in triinšestdesetem letu šli Nefijci s svojimi četami iz dežele Opustošenje, da bi se bojevali zoper Lamance.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so bile nefijske čete spet potisnjene nazaj v deželo Opustošenje. In ko so bili še utrujeni, je nadnje prišla spočita lamanska vojska; in prišlo je do hude bitke, tako da so Lamanci zavzeli mesto Opustošenje in pobili veliko Nefijcev in zajeli veliko ujetnikov.
- 3 In preostali so zbežali in se pridružili prebivalcem mesta Teankum. Mesto Teankum je torej ležalo v mejah ob morski obali; in bilo je tudi blizu mesta Opustošenje.
- 4 In zato ker so šle nefijske čete nad Lamance, so začele zadobivati udarce, kajti če ne bi bilo zavoljo tega, Lamanci nad njimi ne bi imeli moči.
- 5 Toda, glejte, Božje sodbe bodo doletele hudobne; in hudobni so tisti, ki kaznujejo hudobne; kajti hudobni so tisti, ki srca človeških otrok podžigajo k prelivanju krvi.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so se Lamanci pripravljali, da bodo šli nad mesto Teankum.
- 7 In zgodilo se je v tristo in štiriinšestdesetem letu, da so Lamanci prišli nad mesto Teankum, da bi tudi mesto Teankum zavzeli.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci odbili napad in jih potisnili nazaj. In ko so Nefijci videli, da so Lamance pregnali, so se spet bahali z lastno močjo; in z lastno močjo so šli in spet zavzeli mesto Opustošenje.
- 9 In vse to je bilo torej storjeno in na obeh straneh je bilo pobitih na tisoče, tako Nefijcev kot Lamancev.

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

10 In zgodilo se je, da je minilo tristo in šestinšestdeseto leto in Lamanci so spet prišli nad Nefijce v bitko; in Nefijci se še niso pokesali za húdo, ki so ga storili, ampak so nenehno vztrajali v svoji hudobiji.

11 In nemogoče je, da bi jezik opisal oziroma človek podal popoln opis strašnega prizora krvi in pokola, ki je bil med ljudstvom, tako med Nefijci kot med Lamanci; in vsi so postali trdosrčni, tako da so se nenehno radostili v prelivanju krvi.

12 In nikoli ni bilo tako velike hudobije med Lehijevimi otroki, niti med vso Izraelovo hišo, glede na Gospodove besede, kakor med tem ljudstvom.

13 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci zavzeli mesto Opustošenje in to zato, ker je njihovo število presežalo število Nefijcev.

14 In odkorakali so tudi nad mesto Teankum in so iz njega pregnali prebivalce in zajeli veliko ujetnikov, tako žensk kot otrok, in jih darovali kot žrtev svojim bogovom malikom.

15 In zgodilo se je, da so v tristo in sedeminšestdesetem letu Nefijci, ker so bili jezni, ker so Lamanci žrtvovali njihove ženske in njihove otroke, šli nad Lamance s silno veliko jezo, tako da so Lamance spet premagali in jih pregnali iz svojih dežel.

16 In Lamanci niso spet prišli nad Nefijce vse do tristo in petinšestdesetega leta.

17 In v tem letu so nad Nefijce prišli z vsemi svojimi silami; in niso jih prešteli zaradi njihovega velikega števila.

18 In odslej Nefijci niso več pridobivali moči nad Lamanci, ampak so zaradi njih začeli izginjati prav kakor rosa pred soncem.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci prišli nad mesto Opustošenje in v deželi Opustošenje je bila silno huda bitka, v kateri so Nefijce premagali.

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

- 20 In spet so zbežali pred njimi in so prišli v mesto Boaz; in tam so se silno smelo zoperstavili Lamancem, tako da jih Lamanci niso premagali, dokler niso prišli v drugo.
- 21 In ko so prišli v drugo, so bili Nefijci pregnani in pobiti v silno velikem pokolu; njihove ženske in otroci pa so bili spet žrtvovani malikom.
- 22 In zgodilo se je, da so Nefijci spet zbežali pred njimi in s seboj odpeljali vse prebivalce tako iz mest kot iz vasi.
- 23 In sedaj sem jaz, Mormon, ker sem videl, da so bili Lamanci tik pred tem, da deželo uničijo, torej šel na hrib Šim in gor odnesel vse zapise, ki jih je Amáron skrnil za Gospoda.

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, inasmuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

Mormon 5

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da sem šel med Nefijce in se pokesal zaradi prisege, ki sem jo sklenil, da jim ne bom več pomagal; in spet so mi dali poveljstvo nad svojimi četami, kajti name so gledali, kakor da jih lahko rešim iz njihovih stisk.
- 2 Toda glejte, bil sem brez upanja, kajti vedel sem za Gospodove sodbe, ki jih bodo doletele; kajti niso se pokesali svojih krivičnosti, ampak so se za svoje življenje bojevali, ne da bi klicali k tistemu Bitju, ki jih je ustvarilo.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci prišli nad nas, ko smo zbežali v mesto Jordan; toda glejte, potisnjeni so bili nazaj, da tistikrat mesta niso zavzeli.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so spet prišli nad nas in mesto smo obdržali. In bila so tudi druga mesta, ki so jih Nefijci obdržali, oporišča, ki so jim preprečevala, da niso mogli v deželo, ki je ležala pred nami, da bi pokončali prebivalce naše dežele.
- 5 Toda zgodilo se je, da so Lamanci uničili vsako deželo, skozi katero smo šli in katere prebivalci se niso zbrali, in njihova mesta in vasi in velika mesta so bila požgana z ognjem; in tako je minilo tristo in devetin-sedemdeseto leto.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so v tristo in osemdesetem letu Lamanci prišli nad nas v bitko in smelo smo se jim zoperstavili; toda vse je bilo zaman, kajti njihovo število je bilo tako veliko, da so nefijsko ljudstvo teptali pod nogami.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da smo se spet pognali v beg in tisti, ki so bežali hitreje od Lamancev, so pobegnili, in tisti, ki niso bežali hitreje od Lamancev, so bili posekani in pokončani.

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

8 In sedaj glejte, jaz, Mormon, ne želim mučiti človeških duš s tem, da bi jim prikazal takšen strašen krvav prizor in pokol, kakor se je odvijal pred moji očmi; vem pa, da mora biti to zagotovo razkrito in da mora biti vse to, kar je skrito, razodeto s streh hiš —

9 in tudi da mora te stvari spoznati ostanek tega ljudstva in tudi drugi narodi, za katere je Gospod rekel, da bodo to ljudstvo razkropili in bodo to ljudstvo imeli za ničvredno — zato pišem kratko okrajšavo, ne da bi si drznil podati celotno poročilo o stvareh, ki sem jih videl, zaradi zapovedi, ki sem jo prejel, in tudi da vi ne bi bili preveč žalostni zaradi hudobije tega ljudstva.

10 In sedaj glejte, tole govorim njihovemu potomstvu in tudi drugim narodom, ki skrbijo za Izraelovo hišo, ki se zavedajo in vedó, od kod prihajajo njihovi blagoslovi.

11 Kajti vem, da se bodo takšni žalostili zavoljo stiske Izraelove hiše; da, žalostili se bodo zavoljo pogube tega ljudstva; žalostili se bodo, da se to ljudstvo ni pokesalo, da bi jih Jezus objel s svojimi rokami.

12 Te stvari so torej zapisane za ostanek Jakobove hiše; in tako so zapisane, ker Bog ve, da jim jih hudobija ne bo prinesla; in morajo biti skrite za Gospoda, da bodo lahko prišle na dan ob njegovem lastnem času.

13 In to je zapoved, ki sem jo prejel; in glejte, na dan bodo prišle glede na Gospodovo zapoved, ko se mu bo v njegovi modrosti zdelo primerno.

14 In glejte, šle bodo k nevernim med Judi; in s tem namenom bodo šle — da jih bodo lahko prepričale, da Jezus je Kristus, Sin živega Boga; da bo Oče po svojem nadvse Ljubljenem uresničil svoj veliki in večni namen, ko bo obnovil Jude oziroma vso Izraelovo hišo v deželi njihove dediščine, ki jim jo je dal Gospod, njihov Bog, da bo izpolnil svojo zavezo.

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

- 15 In tudi da bo potomstvo tega ljudstva lahko bolj verjelo v njegov evangelij, ki bo šel k njim od drugih narodov; kajti to ljudstvo bo razkrojeno in postalo bo temno, umazano in ostudno ljudstvo, neprimerljivo s tem, kar je kdaj koli bilo med nami, da, celo tega, kar je bilo med Lamanci, in to zaradi njihove nevere in malikovanja.
- 16 Kajti glejte, Gospodov Duh se je že prenehal truditi z njihovimi očeti; in v svetu so brez Kristusa in Boga; in tavajo naokrog kakor veter nosi pleve.
- 17 Nekoč so bili očarljivo ljudstvo in Kristusa so imeli za pastirja; da, vodil jih je prav Bog Oče.
- 18 Toda sedaj, glejte, jih naokrog vodi Satan, in sicer kakor veter nosi pleve oziroma kakor valovi premetavajo barko brez jader ali sidra ali brez česar koli, s čimer bi jo krmarili; in prav kakor je ta, so oni.
- 19 In glejte, Gospod je njihove blagoslove, ki bi jih lahko prejeli v deželi, prihranil za druge narode, ki bodo deželo posedovali.
- 20 Toda glejte, zgodilo se bo, da jih bodo drugi narodi preganjali in razkropili; in potem ko jih bodo drugi narodi preganjali in razkropili, glejte, potem se bo Gospod spomnil zaveze, ki jo je sklenil z Abrahamom in z vso Izraelovo hišo.
- 21 In Gospod se bo spomnil tudi molitev pravičnih, v katerih so se zanje obračali k njemu.
- 22 In potem, o vi drugi narodi, kako boste lahko stali pred Božjo močjo, če se ne boste pokesali in se odvrnili od hudobnih poti?
- 23 Mar ne veste, da ste v Božjih rokah? Mar ne veste, da ima vso moč in na njegovo veliko zapoved se bo zemlja zvila kakor svitek?
- 24 Zato se pokesajte in postanite ponižni pred njim, sicer bo nad vas prišel v pravici — da ostanek Jakobovega potomstva ne bo šel med vami kakor lev in vas raztrgal na kose, in nikogar ni, ki bi vas rešil.

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

Mormon 6

- 1 In sedaj končujem svoj zapis glede propada mojega ljudstva, Nefijcev. In zgodilo se je, da smo korakali pred Lamanci.
- 2 In jaz, Mormon, sem lamanskemu kralju napisal pismo in od njega želel, naj nam dovoli, da bomo svoje ljudstvo zbrali v kumoraški deželi pri hribu, ki se je imenoval Kumora, in tam bi se lahko spopadli z njimi.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da mi je lamanski kralj naklonil to, kar sem želel.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da smo odkorakali v kumoraško deželo in smo si okrog hriba Kumora postavili šotore; in to je bilo v deželi številnih vodá, rek in izvirov; in upali smo, da bomo tukaj pridobili prednost pred Lamanci.
- 5 In ko je minilo tristo in štiriinosemdeseto leto, smo vse svoje preostale ljudi zbrali v kumoraški deželi.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da sem se, ko smo vse svoje ljudstvo zbrali v kumoraški deželi, glejte, jaz, Mormon, začel starati; in ker sem vedel, da bo to zadnja bitka mojega ljudstva, in ker mi je Gospod zapovedal, naj ne dopustim, da bi zapisi, ki so nam jih predajali naši očetje, kateri so bili sveti, padli v roke Lamancev (kajti Lamanci bi jih uničili), zato sem z Nefijevih plošč napravil ta zapis in na hribu Kumora skrnil vse zapise, ki mi jih je zaupala Gospodova roka, razen teh nekaj plošč, ki sem jih dal sinu Moroniju.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je moje ljudstvo s svojimi ženami in svojimi otroki sedaj zagledalo lamanske čete, ki so korakale proti njim; in s tistim strašnim smrtnim strahom, ki navda prsi vsem hudobnim, so jih pričakali.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da so se prišli bojevat zoper nas in vsako dušo je navdala groza zaradi njihovega velikega števila.

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so na moje ljudstvo planili z meči in z loki in s puščicami in s sekirami in z vsakovrstnim bojnim orožjem.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so bili moji možje posekani, da, in sicer mojih deset tisoč, ki so bili z menoj, in ranjen sem padel v njihovo sredo; in šli so mimo mene, da niso napravili konec mojemu življenju.
- 11 In ko so šli skozi in so posekali vse moje ljudstvo, razen štiriindvajsetih od nas (med katerimi je bil moj sin Moroni), in ker smo preživelii smrt svojega ljudstva, smo se naslednji dan, ko so se Lamanci vrnili v svoje tabore, ozrli z vrha hriba Kumora na mojih deset tisoč ljudi, ki so bili posekani, ki sem jih sam vodil v prvih vrstah.
- 12 In zagledali smo tudi mojih deset tisoč ljudi, ki jih je vodil moj sin Moroni.
- 13 In glejte, Gidgidonijevih deset tisoč je padlo in tudi on v njihovi sredi.
- 14 In Lama je padel s svojimi deset tisočimi; in Gilgal je padel s svojimi deset tisočimi; in Limha je padel s svojimi deset tisočimi; in Jeneum je padel s svojimi deset tisočimi; in Kumeniha in Moroniha in Antionum in Šiblom in Sem in Jós so padli vsak s svojimi deset tisočimi.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo še deset, ki so padli pod mečem, vsak s svojimi deset tisočimi; da, in sicer vse moje ljudstvo, razen tistih štiriindvajsetih, ki so bili z menoj, in tudi nekaj, kar jih je pobegnilo v južne dežele, in nekaj, kar jih je prebegnilo k Lamancem, je padlo; in njihovo meso in kri in kosti so ležale po obličju zemlje, ker so jih pustili tisti, ki so jih pobili, da so razpadali po pokrajini in propadali in se vrnili v mater zemljo.
- 16 In tesnoba mi je razklala dušo zaradi pobitih od mojega ljudstva in zaklical sem:
- 17 O vi zali, kako ste mogli oditi z Gospodovih poti! O vi zali, kako ste mogli zavrniti tistega Jezusa, ki je stal razprtih rok, da bi vas sprejel!
- 18 Glejte, če tega ne bi storili, ne bi padli. Toda glejte, padli ste in žalujem izgubo za vami.

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

19 O vi zali sinovi in hčere, vi očetje in matere, vi možje in žene, vi zali, kako to, da ste padli!

20 Toda glejte, vas ni več in moja potrnost vas ne more povrniti.

21 In kmalu pride dan, ko si bo vaše umrljivo moralo nadeti nesmrtnost in ta telesa, ki sedaj razpadajo v propadljivost, bodo morala kmalu postati nepropadljiva telesa; in potem boste morali stati pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom, da vam bo sojeno po vaših delih, in če je tako, da ste pravični, potem ste blagoslovljeni skupaj s svojimi očeti, ki so odšli pred vami.

22 O, da bi se pokesali, preden je nad vas prišlo to veliko uničenje! Toda glejte, vas ni več in Oče, da, Večni Oče nebes pozna vaše stanje; in z vami stori glede na svojo pravico in milost.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

Mormon 7

- 1 In sedaj, glejte, bi nekoliko spregovoril ostanku tega ljudstva, kateremu je prizanešeno, če bo tako, da jim bo Bog dal moje besede, da bodo lahko spoznali stvari svojih očetov; da, govorim tebi, ostanek Izraelove hiše; in to so besede, ki jih govorim:
- 2 Vedite, da ste iz Izraelove hiše.
- 3 Vedite, da se morate pokesati ali pa ne morete biti odrešeni.
- 4 Vedite, da morate odložiti bojno orožje in se nič več radostiti v prelivanju krvi in nič več prijeti zanj, razen če bi vam to Bog zapovedal.
- 5 Vedite, da morate priti do spoznanja svojih očetov in se pokesati vseh svojih grehov in krivičnosti in verjeti v Jezusa Kristusa, da je on Božji Sin in da so ga Judje ubili in da je z Očetovo močjo spet vstal, s čimer je dosegel zmago nad grobom; in v njem je premagano tudi želo smrti.
- 6 In on uresniči vstajenje mrtvih, zavoljo česar mora človek vstati, da bo stal pred njegovim sodnim stolom.
- 7 In on je uresničil odkupitev sveta, s čimer je temu, ki je pred njim na sodni dan spoznan za nedolžnega, dano prebivati v Božji navzočnosti v njegovem kraljestvu, da bo z zbori zgoraj pel nenehne hvale Očetu in Sinu in Svetemu Duhu, ki so en Bog, v stanju sreče, ki nima konca.
- 8 Zato se pokesajte in se krstite v Jezusovem imenu in se oprimate Kristusovega evangelija, ki bo postavljen pred vas ne le v tem zapisu, ampak tudi v zapisu, ki bo k drugim narodom prišel od Judov, v zapisu, ki bo k vam prišel od drugih narodov.
- 9 Kajti glejte, to je zapisano z namenom, da boste verjeli tistemu; in če boste tistemu verjeli, boste verjeli tudi temu; in če verjamete temu, boste vedeli glede svojih očetov in tudi čudovitih del, ki so se med njimi dogajala z Božjo močjo.

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

10 In vedeli boste tudi, da ste ostanek Jakobovega potomstva; zato ste prišteti med ljudstvo prve zaveze; in če bo tako, da boste verjeli v Kristusa in se krstili, najprej z vodo, potem z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom, sledeč vzoru našega Odrešenika, glede na to, kar nam je zapovedal, bo na sodni dan z vami dobro. Amen.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

Mormon 8

- 1 Glejte, jaz, Moroni, končujem zapis svojega očeta, Mormona. Glejte, le malo tega imam še zapisati, to, kar mi je zapovedal oče.
- 2 In sedaj se je zgodilo, da so po veliki in strašni bitki pri Kumori, glejte, Lamanci lovili Nefijce, ki so pobegnili v deželo na jugu, dokler niso vseh pokončali.
- 3 In tudi mojega očeta so ubili in ostajam čisto sam, da zapišem žalostno zgodbo o propadu mojega ljudstva. Toda glejte, njih ni več in jaz izpolnjujem očeto vo zapoved. In tega, ali me bodo ubili, ne vem.
- 4 Zato bom pisal in zapise skrili v zemljo; in kam grem, ni pomembno.
- 5 Glejte, moj oče je napravil ta zapis in zapisal je namen le-tega. In glejte, tudi sam bi ga zapisal, če bi na ploščah imel prostor, pa ga nimam; in nimam rude, kajti sam sem. Moj oče je bil ubit v bitki in vsi moji sorodniki in nimam prijateljev, niti nimam kam; in tega, kako dolgo bo Gospod dopustil, da bom lahko živel, ne vem.
- 6 Glejte, štiristo let je minilo od prihoda našega Gospoda in Odrešenika.
- 7 In glejte, Lamanci so lovili moje ljudi, Nefijce, od mesta do mesta in iz kraja v kraj, in jih polovili, in sicer dokler jih ni bilo več; in velik je bil njihov padec; da, velik in neverjeten je propad mojega ljudstva, Nefijcev.
- 8 In glejte, Gospodova roka je tista, ki je to storila. In glejte tudi, Lamanci se vojskujejo drug z drugim; in vse obličje te dežele je nenehen krog pobijanja in prelivanja krvi; in nihče ne pozna konca vojne.
- 9 In sedaj, glejte, glede njih ne rečem ničesar več, kajti ni jih, razen Lamancev in roparjev, ki obstajajo na obličju dežele.
- 10 In ni jih, ki poznajo pravega Boga, razen Jezusovi učenci, ki so ostali v deželi, dokler človeška hudobija ni bila tako velika, da jim Gospod ni dopustil ostati z ljudmi; in kje so na obličju dežele, ne ve nihče.

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

- 11 Toda glejte, moj oče in jaz sva jih videla in služili so nama.
- 12 In kdor bo prejel ta zapis in ga ne bo obsodil zaradi nepopolnosti, ki so v njem, ta bo spoznal večje stvari kot te. Glejte, sem Moroni; in če bi bilo mogoče, bi vam razkril vse.
- 13 Glejte, preneham govoriti glede tega ljudstva. Sem Mormonov sin in moj oče je Nefijev potomec.
- 14 In jaz sem tisti, ki bo ta zapis skrnil za Gospoda; plošče le-tega so brez vrednosti zaradi Gospodove zapovedi. Kajti resnično je rekel, da jih nihče ne bo imel, da bi se z njimi okoristil; toda zapis le-teh je velike vrednosti; in kdor ga bo razkril, tega bo Gospod blagoslovil.
- 15 Kajti nihče ne more imeti moči, da bi ga razkril, če mu ta ni dana od Boga; kajti Bog želi, da bo storjeno z očesom, zazrtim v njegovo slavo oziroma blaginjo starodavnih in davno razkropljenega Gospodovega ljudstva zaveze.
- 16 In blagoslovljen naj bo, ki bo to razkril; kajti iz teme bo prinešeno na svetlo glede na Božjo besedo; da, prinešeno bo iz zemlje in zasijalo bo iz teme in ljudje bodo za to vedeli; in zgodilo se bo z Božjo močjo.
- 17 In če bodo napake, bodo napake človeka. Toda glejte, mi ne vemo za napake, vendar Bog vse ve; zato naj se ta, ki obsoja, zave, sicer bo v nevarnosti peklenškega ognja.
- 18 In ta, ki pravi: Pokaži mi ali pa boš udarjen — naj se pazi, da ne bo zapovedoval tega, kar je Gospod prepovedal.
- 19 Kajti glejte, temu, ki naglo sodi, se bo spet naglo sodilo; kajti njegovo plačilo bo po njegovih delih; zato bo Gospod spet udaril njega, ki udari.
- 20 Glejte, kaj pravijo sveti spisi — človek naj ne udari, niti naj ne sodi; kajti sodba je moja, govori Gospod, in moje je tudi maščevanje in jaz bom povrnil.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

- 21 In ta, ki bo pihal od srda in se bojeval zoper Gospodovo delo in zoper Gospodovo ljudstvo zaveze, ki so Izraelova hiša, in bo rekel: Uničili bomo Gospodovo delo in Gospod se ne bo spomnil svoje zaveze, ki jo je sklenil z Izraelovo hišo — ta je v nevarnosti, da bo posekan in vržen v ogenj;
- 22 kajti večni Gospodovi nameni se bodo odvijali, dokler se ne bodo izpolnile vse njegove obljube.
- 23 Raziskujte Izaijeve prerokbe. Glejte, ne morem jih zapisati. Da, glejte, povem vam, da bodo tisti sveti, ki so odšli pred menoj, ki so posedovali to deželo, klicali, da, in sicer iz prahu bodo klicali h Gospodu; in kakor živi Gospod, se bo spomnil zaveze, ki jo je sklenil z njimi.
- 24 In pozna njihove molitve, da so bile za dobro njihovih bratov. In pozna njihovo vero, kajti v njegovem imenu so lahko premikali gore in v njegovem imenu so lahko napravili, da se je tresla zemlja, in z močjo njegove besede so napravili, da so se ječe zrušile na zemljo, da, celo strahovita ognjena peč jih ni mogla poškodovati, niti divje živali, niti strupenjače, zaradi moči njegove besede.
- 25 In glejte, njihove molitve so bile prav tako za dobro njega, ki mu bo Gospod dopustil, da bo te stvari prinesel na dan.
- 26 In nikomur ni potrebno reči, da ne bodo prišle, kajti zagotovo bodo prišle, kajti to je govoril Gospod; kajti iz zemlje bodo prišle po Gospodovi roki in nihče je ne more zadržati; in zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bodo rekli, da čudežev ni več; in prišlo bo, prav kakor če bi človek govoril od mrtvih.
- 27 In zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bo kri svetih klicala h Gospodu zaradi tajnih zvez in del teme.
- 28 Da, zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bodo znikali Božjo moč in bodo cerkve onečaščene in bodo vzvišeni v ponosu svojega srca; da, in sicer tisti dan, ko se bodo voditelji cerkva in učitelji povzdigovali v ponosu svojega srca, in sicer da bodo zavidali tem, ki pripadajo njihovi cerkvi.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

29 Da, zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bodo slišali za požare in divje viharje in dimne meglice v tujih deželah;

30 in prav tako se bo slišalo o vojnah, govoricah o vojnah in potresih na različnih krajih.

31 Da, zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bo na obličju zemlje velika omadeževanost; umori bodo in ropanje in laganje in zavajanje in vlačugarstvo in vsakovrstne gnusobe; ko jih bo veliko, ki bodo rekli: Napravi to, napravi ono in ni pomembno, kajti Gospod bo poslednji dan takšne podprl. Toda gorje takim, kajti v breznu bridkosti so in v sponah krivičnosti.

32 Da, zgodilo se bo tisti dan, ko bodo cerkve, ki bodo zgrajene, rekle: Pridite k meni in za vaš denar vam bodo grehi odpuščeni.

33 O hudobno in pokvarjeno in trdovratno ljudstvo, zakaj ste si gradili cerkve, da bi se okoristili? Zakaj ste spremenili sveto Božjo besedo, da bi svoji duši priklicali prekletstvo? Glejte, obrnite se na Božja razodetja, kajti glejte, tistega dne pride čas, ko se mora vse to izpolniti.

34 Glejte, Gospod mi je pokazal velike in čudovite stvari glede tega, kar mora kmalu priti tistega dne, ko bo to prišlo med vas.

35 Glejte, govorim vam, kot da bi bili navzoči in vendarle niste. Toda glejte, Jezus Kristus vas mi je pokazal in poznam vaša dejanja.

36 In vem, da hodite v ponosu svojega srca; in ni jih, kakor le nekaj, ki se ne povzdigujejo v ponosu svojega srca, da bi nosili zelo izvrstna oblačila, da bi zavidali in da bi delali zdrahe in bili zlonamerni in preganjali druge in delali vsakovrstne krivičnosti; in vaše cerkve, da, prav vsaka, so postale omadeževane zaradi ponosa vašega srca.

37 Kajti glejte, raje imate denar in svoje imetje in svoja izvrstna oblačila in okraševanje svojih cerkva, kakor imate radi revnega in pomoči potrebnega, bolnega in prizadetega.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

38 O vi omadeževani, vi hinavci, vi učitelji, ki se prodajate za to, kar bo razjedeno, zakaj ste omadeževali sveto Božjo cerkev? Zakaj vas je sram prevzeti Kristusovo ime? Zakaj ne verjamete, da so vrednote neskončne sreče večje kakor beda, ki nikoli ne umre — zaradi hvale sveta?

39 Zakaj se krasite s tem, kar nima življenja, in vendarle dopuščate, da lačni in pomoči potrebni in goli in bolni in prizadeti hodijo mimo vas in jih ne opazite?

40 Da, zakaj razvijate tajne gnusobe, da bi se okoristili, in povzročate, da vdove žalujejo pred Gospodom in da tudi sirote žalujejo pred Gospodom in da kri njihovih očetov in njihovih mož prav tako vpije iz zemlje h Gospodu po maščevanju nad vašo glavo?

41 Glejte, meč maščevanja visi nad vami; in kmalu pride čas, ko bo kri svetih maščeval nad vami, kajti ne bo več prenašal njihovih klicev.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

Mormon 9

- 1 In sedaj spregovorim tudi glede tistih, ki ne verjamejo v Kristusa.
- 2 Glejte, ali boste verjeli na dan vašega obiskanja — glejte, ko bo prišel Gospod, da, in sicer tisti véliki dan, ko se bo zemlja zvila kakor svitek in se bodo zaradi žgoče vročine prvine stalile, da, na tisti véliki dan, ko boste privedeni, da boste stali pred Božjim Jagnjetom — ali boste potem rekli, da Boga ni?
- 3 Ali boste takrat še zanikali Kristusa oziroma ali boste lahko pogledali Božje Jagnje? Mar predpostavljate, da boste z njim prebivali z zavestjo o svoji krivdi? Mar predpostavljate, da bi bili lahko srečni, če bi prebivali s tistim svetim Bitjem, ko vam dušo trpinči zavest o krivdi, da ste vselej kršili njegove zakone?
- 4 Glejte, povem vam, da bi bili nesrečnejši, če bi prebivali s svetim in pravičnim Bogom z zavestjo svoje umazanije pred njim, kakor bi bili, če bi prebivali s prekletimi dušami v peklu.
- 5 Kajti glejte, ko boste zagledali svojo goloto pred Bogom in tudi Božjo slavo in svetost Jezusa Kristusa, bo to v vas zanetilo neugasljivi ogenj.
- 6 O potem, vi, neverni, obrnite se h Gospodu; glasno kličite k Očetu v Jezusovem imenu, da boste na tisti véliki in poslednji dan morda spoznani za brezmadežne, čiste, zale in bele, potem ko boste očiščeni z Jagnjetovo krvjo.
- 7 In spet govorim vam, ki zanikate Božja razodetja in pravite, da jih ni več, da ni več razodetij, ne prerokb, ne darov, ne zdravljenja, ne govora jezikov in tolmačenja jezikov;
- 8 glejte, povem vam, da ta, ki to zanika, ne pozna Kristusovega evangelija; da, ta svetih spisov ni prebral; če pa jih je, jih ne razume.
- 9 Kajti mar ne beremo, da je Bog isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj in da v njem ni odstopanja niti odseva spreminjanja.

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation — behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variable-ness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 In sedaj, če ste si predstavljali boga, ki se spremi-
nja in v katerem je odsev spreminjanja, potem ste si
predstavljali boga, ki ni Bog čudežev.
- 11 Toda glejte, pokazal vam bom Boga čudežev, in si-
cer Abrahamovega Boga in Izakovega Boga in
Jakobovega Boga; in to je tisti Bog, ki je ustvaril nebo
in zemljo in vse, kar je v njiju.
- 12 Glejte, ustvaril je Adama in po Adamu je prišel
človekov padec. In zaradi človekovega padca je pri-
šel Jezus Kristus, in sicer Oče in Sin; in zaradi Jezusa
Kristusa je prišlo do odkupitve človeka.
- 13 In zaradi odkupitve človeka, ki je prišla po Jezusu
Kristusu, so privedeni v Gospodovo navzočnost; da,
to je tam, kjer so odkupljeni vsi ljudje zaradi
Kristusove smrti, ki uresniči vstajenje, ki uresniči
odkupitev od neskončnega spanja, iz katerega se bo-
do vsi ljudje z Božjo močjo prebudili, ko bo zatrobila
trobenta; in pristopili bodo, tako majhni kot veliki,
in vsi bodo stali pred njegovim sodnim stolom, odre-
šeni in spuščeni s te večne sponse smrti, ki je telesna
smrt.
- 14 In potem pride nadnje sodba Svetega; in potem
pride čas, da bo ta, ki je umazan, še vedno umazan;
in ta, ki je pravičen, bo še vedno pravičen; ta, ki je
srečen, bo še vedno srečen; in ta, ki je nesrečen, bo
še vedno nesrečen.
- 15 In sedaj, o vsi vi, ki ste si predstavljali boga, ki ne
more delati čudežev, vprašal bi vas, je mar vse to, o
čem sem govoril, minilo? Mar je že prišel konec?
Glejte, povem vam, ni; in Bog ni prenehal biti Bog
čudežev.
- 16 Glejte, mar ni to, kar je Bog storil, čudovito v naših
očeh? Da, in kdo lahko doume čudovita Božja dela?
- 17 Kdo bo rekel, da ni bil čudež, da sta po njegovi be-
sedi nastala nebo in zemlja; in z močjo njegove bese-
de je bil iz zemeljskega prahu ustvarjen človek; in z
močjo njegove besede so se dogajali čudeži?

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a
god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of
changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves
a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of mira-
cles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac,
and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who
created the heavens and the earth, and all things that
in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the
fall of man. And because of the fall of man came
Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and be-
cause of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which
came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the
presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are
redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to
pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a re-
demption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all
men shall be awakened by the power of God when
the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth,
both small and great, and all shall stand before his
bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal
band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One
upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is
filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous
shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be
happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy
still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto
yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask
of you, have all these things passed, of which I have
spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto
you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of mir-
acles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought
marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can compre-
hend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his
word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the
power of his word man was created of the dust of the
earth; and by the power of his word have miracles
been wrought?

- 18 In kdo bo rekel, da Jezus Kristus ni naredil veliko velikih čudežev? In po rokah apostolov se je zgodilo veliko velikih čudežev.
- 19 In če so se takrat dogajali čudeži, zakaj je Bog prenehal biti Bog čudežev, pa vendarle je on nespremenljivo Bitje? In glejte, povem vam, ne spreminja se; če je tako, bi prenehal biti Bog; in ne preneha biti Bog in on je Bog čudežev.
- 20 In razlog, zakaj je med človeškimi otroki prenehal delati čudeže, je ta, da hirajo v neveri in odhajajo s prave poti in ne poznajo Boga, v katerega bi morali zaupati.
- 21 Glejte, povem vam, da mu bo, kdor verjame v Kristusa, ne da bi dvomil, dano vse, kar bo Očeta prosil v Kristusovem imenu; in to je obljubljeno vsem, in sicer vsem koncem zemlje.
- 22 Kajti glejte, tako je govoril Jezus Kristus, Božji Sin, svojim učencem, ki bodo ostali, da, in tudi vsem svojim učencem, ko je množica poslušala: Pojdite po vsem svetu in pridigajte evangelij vsakemu bitju;
- 23 in ta, ki verjame in se krsti, bo odrešen, ta pa, ki ne verjame, bo preklet;
- 24 in ta znamenja bodo spremljala te, ki verjamejo — v mojem imenu bodo izganjali demone; govorili bodo z novimi jeziki; pobirali bodo kače; in če bodo popili kaj smrtonosnega, jim ne bo škodovalo; na bolne bodo polagali roke in ozdraveli bodo;
- 25 in kdor bo verjel v moje ime, ne da bi dvomil, njemu bom potrdil vse svoje besede, in sicer vsem koncem zemlje.
- 26 In sedaj, glejte, kdo se lahko zoperstavi Božjemu delu? Kdo lahko zanika njegove besede? Kdo se bo dvignil zoper vsemogočno Gospodovo moč? Kdo bo preziral Gospodova dela? Kdo bo preziral Kristusove otroke? Glejte, vsi vi, ki ste preziralci Gospodovih del, kajti čudili se boste in propadli boste.

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

27 O potem, ne prezirajte in se ne čudite, ampak pri-
sluhnite Gospodovim besedam in prosite Očeta v
Jezusovem imenu za vse, kar boste potrebovali. Ne
dvomite, ampak verujte in začnite kakor v starodav-
nih časih in pridite h Gospodu z vsem srcem in za
svojo odrešitev delajte s strahom in trepetom pred
njim.

28 Bodite modri v dneh svoje preizkušnje; opustite
vso nečistost; ne prosite, da bi to zapravili za svoja
poželenja, ampak prosite z neomajno odločnostjo,
da ne boste podlegli nobeni skušnjavi, ampak da bo-
ste služili pravemu in živemu Bogu.

29 Glejte, da se ne boste krstili ne vredni; glejte, da ne
boste Kristusovega zakramenta vzeli ne vredni; am-
pak glejte, da boste vse to delali vredni in to delajte v
imenu Jezusa Kristusa, Sina živega Boga; in če boste
tako delali in vztrajali do konca, nikakor ne boste iz-
vrženi.

30 Glejte, govorim vam, kakor bi vam govoril od mr-
tvih, kajti vem, da boste imeli moje besede.

31 Ne obsojajte me zaradi moje nepopolnosti niti mo-
jega očeta zaradi njegove nepopolnosti, niti tistih, ki
so zapisovali pred njim, ampak se Bogu raje zahva-
ljuje, da vam je naše nepopolnosti razodel, da se bo-
ste lahko naučili biti modrejši, kot smo bili mi.

32 In sedaj, glejte, ta zapis smo zapisovali glede na
svoje znanje, z znaki, ki se med nami imenujejo pre-
oblikovana egipčanščina, ki smo jo predajali in jo
spreminjali glede na način našega govorjenja.

33 In če bi bile naše plošče zadosti velike, bi zapiso-
vali v hebrejščini; toda tudi hebrejščino smo spreme-
nili; in če bi lahko zapisovali v hebrejščini, glejte, vi v
našem zapisu ne bi imeli nepopolnosti.

34 Ampak Gospod ve za to, kar smo zapisovali, in tu-
di da nobeno drugo ljudstvo ne pozna našega jezika;
in zato, ker nobeno drugo ljudstvo ne pozna našega
jezika, je pripravil način za tolmačenje le-tega.

35 In te stvari so zapisane, da bomo lahko s svojih
oblačil očistili kri svojih bratov, ki so hirali v neveri.

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken
unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the
name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand
in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in
times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your
heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and
trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip your-
selves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may con-
sume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness un-
shaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that
ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that
ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ un-
worthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness,
and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the
living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end,
ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from
the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection,
neither my father, because of his imperfection, nei-
ther them who have written before him; but rather
give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest
unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be
more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record ac-
cording to our knowledge, in the characters which
are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being
handed down and altered by us, according to our
manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we
should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath
been altered by us also; and if we could have written
in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfec-
tion in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have
written, and also that none other people knoweth
our language; and because that none other people
knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared
means for the interpretation thereof.

And these things are written that we may rid our
garments of the blood of our brethren, who have
dwindled in unbelief.

36 In glejte, to, kar smo želeli glede naših bratov, da, in sicer da bi se vrnili k spoznanju o Kristusu, je glede na molitve vseh svetih, ki so prebivali v deželi.

37 In naj Gospod Jezus Kristus nakloni, da bodo njihove molitve uslišane glede na njihovo vero; in naj se Bog Oče spomni zaveze, ki jo je sklenil z Izraelovo hišo; in naj jih za vekomaj blagoslovi po veri v ime Jezusa Kristusa. Amen.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

Etrova knjiga

Ĵeredovski zapis, vzet s štiriindvajsetih plošč, ki so jih v dneh kralja Mozija našli Limbijevi ljudje.

Eter 1

- 1 In sedaj, jaz, Moroni, nadaljujem s poročanjem o tistih starodavnih prebivalcih, ki jih je Gospodova roka pokončala na obličju te severne dežele.
- 2 In svoje poročilo jemljem s štiriindvajsetih plošč, ki so jih našli Limbijevi ljudje, katero se imenuje Etrova knjiga.
- 3 In ker predpostavljam, da prvi del tega zapisa, ki govori glede stvarjenja sveta in tudi o Adamu, in poročilo od takrat prav do velikega stolpa in vse, kar se je zgodilo med človeškimi otroki do tistega časa, Judje imajo —
- 4 zato ne zapisujem tistega, kar se je zgodilo od Adamovih dni do tistega časa; ampak je to na ploščah; in kdor jih bo našel, ta bo imel moč, da bo dobil celotno poročilo.
- 5 Toda glejte, ne podajam celotnega poročila, ampak podajam le del poročila, od stolpa vse do takrat, ko so bili pokončani.
- 6 In takole podajam poročilo. Ta, ki je ta zapis zapisal, je bil Eter in bil je Koriantorjev potomec.
- 7 Koriantor je bil Moronov sin.
- 8 In Moron je bil Etemov sin.
- 9 In Etem je bil Ahahov sin.
- 10 In Ahah je bil Setov sin.
- 11 In Set je bil Šiblonov sin.
- 12 In Šiblon je bil Komov sin.
- 13 In Kom je bil Koriantumov sin.
- 14 In Koriantum je bil Amnigadajev sin.
- 15 In Amnigada je bil Aronov sin.
- 16 In Aron je bil potomec Heta, ki je bil Heartomov sin.
- 17 In Heartom je bil Libov sin.

The Book of Ether

The record of the Ĵaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limhi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblon.

And Shiblon was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

18 In Lib je bil Kišev sin.
19 In Kiš je bil Koromov sin.
20 In Korom je bil Levijev sin.
21 In Levi je bil Kimov sin.
22 In Kim je bil Moriantonov sin.
23 In Morianton je bil Riplakišev potomec.
24 In Riplakiš je bil Šezov sin.
25 In Šez je bil Hetov sin.
26 In Het je bil Komov sin.
27 In Kom je bil Koriantumov sin.
28 In Koriantum je bil Emerjev sin.
29 In Emer je bil Omerjev sin.
30 In Omer je bil Šuletov sin.
31 In Šule je bil Kibov sin.
32 In Kib je bil sin Orihaja, ki je bil sin Jereda;

33 Jereda, ki je s svojim bratom in njunima družinama, z nekaterimi drugimi in njihovimi družinami prišel od velikega stolpa v času, ko je Gospod zmešal jezik ljudi in v srdu zaprisegel, da bodo razkropljeni po vsem obličju zemlje; in glede na Gospodovo besedo je bilo ljudstvo razkropljeno.

34 In ker je bil Jeredov brat velik in mogočen mož in človek, ki je bil močno priljubljen pri Gospodu, mu je Jered, njegov brat, rekel: Kliči h Gospodu, da nas ne bo zmedel, da ne bi mogli razumeti naših besed.

35 In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredov brat klical h Gospodu in Gospod se je Jereda usmilil; zato ni zmešal Jeredovega jezika; in Jered in njegov brat nista bila zmedena.

36 Potem je Jered svojemu bratu rekel: Kliči spet h Gospodu in morda bo, da bo odvrnil svojo jezo od tistih, ki so najini prijatelji, da ne bo zmešal njihovega jezika.

37 In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredov brat klical h Gospodu in Gospod se je usmilil njunih prijateljev in tudi njihovih družin, da niso bili zmedeni.

And Lib was the son of Kish.
And Kish was the son of Corom.
And Corom was the son of Levi.
And Levi was the son of Kim.
And Kim was the son of Morianton.
And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.
And Riplakish was the son of Shez.
And Shez was the son of Heth.
And Heth was the son of Com.
And Com was the son of Coriantum.
And Coriantum was the son of Emer.
And Emer was the son of Omer.
And Omer was the son of Shule.
And Shule was the son of Kib.
And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

38 In zgodilo se je, da je Jered spet spregovoril svojemu bratu, rekoč: Pojdi in vprašaj Gospoda, ali nas bo pregnal iz dežele, in če nas bo pregnal iz dežele, kliči k njemu, kam naj gremo. In kdo ve, če nas Gospod ne bo peljal v deželo, ki je izvoljena na vsej zemlji? In če bo tako, bodimo zvesti Gospodu, da jo bomo prejeli v dediščino.

39 In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredov brat klical h Gospodu glede na to, kar so govorila Jeredova usta.

40 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod slišal Jeredovega brata in se ga je usmilil in mu rekel:

41 Pojdi in zberi svojo drobnico, tako samce kot samice vsake vrste; in tudi semena zemlje vsake vrste; in svoje družine; in tudi Jereda, svojega brata, in njegovo družino; in tudi svoje prijatelje in njihove družine in Jeredove prijatelje in njihove družine.

42 In ko boš to storil, pojdi na čelu pred njimi v dolino, ki je na severu. In tam te bom pričakal in pred teboj bom šel v deželo, ki je izvoljena nad vsemi deželami na zemlji.

43 In tam bom blagoslovil tebe in tvoje potomstvo in od tvojega potomstva in od potomstva tvojega brata in teh, ki bodo šli s teboj, si bom vzdignil velik narod. In na vsem obličju zemlje ne bo večjega, kot bo narod, ki si ga bom vzdignil iz tvojega potomstva. In tako ti bom storil, ker si ves ta čas klical k meni.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

Eter 2

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so šli Jared in njegov brat in njuni družini in tudi prijatelji Jereda in njegovega brata in njihove družine v dolino, ki je bila na severu (in dolini je bilo ime Nimród, ker se je imenovala po mogočnem lovcu), s svojo drobnico, ki so jo zbrali, s samci in samicami vsake vrste.
- 2 In nastavljali so tudi pastí in lovili ptice neba; in prav tako so pripravili posodo, v kateri so s seboj nesli ribe vodá.
- 3 In s seboj so prav tako nesli dezeret, kar v prevodu pomeni čebela; in tako so s seboj nesli čebelje roje in vsega od tega, kar je bilo po obličju dežeje, semena vsake vrste.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod, ko so prišli v dolino Nimród, prišel dol in govoril z Jeredovim bratom; in bil je v oblaku in Jeredov brat ga ni videl.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da jim je Gospod zapovedal, naj gredo v divjino, da, v tisti predel, kjer človek še ni bil. In zgodilo se je, da je šel Gospod pred njimi in je govoril z njimi, ko je stal v oblaku, in dajal smernice, kam naj potujejo.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da so potovali v divjini in gradili so barke, v katerih so šli čez številne vode, in Gospodova roka jih je nenehno usmerjala.
- 7 In Gospod ni dopustil, da bi se ustavili onkraj morja v divjini, ampak je želel, da bi šli naprej, in sicer v obljubljeni deželi, ki je bila izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami, ki jo je Gospod Bog ohranil za pravično ljudstvo.
- 8 In v srdu je Jeredovemu bratu zaprisegel, da bodo vsi, ki bodo to obljubljeni deželo posedovali, od tistega časa naprej in za vekomaj služili njemu, prave mu in edinemu Bogu, ali pa bodo izbrisani, ko bo nadnje prišla polnost njegovega besa.

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 In sedaj, vidimo lahko Božje odredbe glede te dežele, ki je obljubljena dežela; in kateri koli narod jo bo posedoval, bo služil Bogu ali pa bodo izbrisani, ko bo nadnje prišla polnost njegovega srda. In polnost njegovega srda pride nadnje, ko dozori v krivičnosti.
- 10 Kajti glejte, to je dežela, ki je izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami; zatorej bo ta, ki jo poseduje, služil Bogu ali pa bo izbrisan; kajti to je večna Božja odredba. In dokler se polnost krivičnosti med človeškimi otroki dežele ne bo dopolnila, ne bodo izbrisani.
- 11 In to se vam bo zgodilo, o vi drugi narodi, da boste poznali Božje odredbe — da se boste pokesali in ne boste nadaljevali v svojih krivičnostih, dokler ne pride polnost, da si ne boste nakopali Božjega srda, kakor so delali prebivalci dežele doslej.
- 12 Glejte, to je izvoljena dežela in kateri koli narod jo bo posedoval, bo prost suženjstva in ujetništva in vseh drugih narodov pod nebom, samo če bodo služili Bogu dežele, ki je Jezus Kristus, ki se je razodel po tem, kar smo zapisali.
- 13 In sedaj nadaljujem s svojim zapisom; kajti glejte, zgodilo se je, da je Gospod pripeljal Jereda in njegove brate prav do tistega velikega morja, ki ločuje dežele. In ko so prišli do morja, so si postavili šotore; in kraj so poimenovali Moriankumer; in prebivali so v šotorih, in v šotorih na morski obali so prebivali za razdobje štirih let.
- 14 In zgodilo se je na koncu štirih let, da je Gospod spet prišel k Jeredovemu bratu in stal v oblaku in govoril z njim. In za kake tri ure je Gospod govoril z Jeredovim bratom in ga karal, ker ni pomnil klicati Gospodovega imena.

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 In Jeredov brat se je pokesal za húdo, ki ga je storil, in klical Gospodovo ime za svoje brate, ki so bili z njim. In Gospod mu je rekel: Tebi in tvojim bratom bom odpustil grehe; toda nič več ne boste grešili, kajti pomnili boste, da se moj Duh ne bo vselej trudil s človekom; če boste zatorej grešili, dokler ne boste docela zreli, boste ločeni od Gospodove navzočnosti. In to so moje misli nad deželjo, ki vam jo bom dal v dediščino; kajti izvoljena deželja bo nad vsemi drugimi deželami.

16 In Gospod je rekel: Pojdi delat in gradi takšne barke, kakršne ste gradili doslej! In zgodilo se je, da je šel Jeredov brat delat in tudi njegovi bratje in so gradili barke tako, kakor so jih gradili, glede na Gospodova navodila. In bile so majhne in bile so lahke na vodi prav kakor lahkotnost ptice na vodi.

17 In zgrajene so bile tako, da so bile silno zatesnjene, in sicer da bi lahko držale vodo kakor posoda; in dno le-teh je bilo neprepustno kakor posoda; in strani le-teh so bile neprepustne kakor posoda; in konci le-teh so bili koničasti; in vrh le-teh je bil zatesnjen kakor posoda; in dolžina le-teh je bila dolžina drevesa; in vrata le-teh, ko so bila zaprta, so bila zatesnjena kakor posoda.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredov brat klical h Gospodu, rekoč: O Gospod, opravil sem delo, ki si mi ga zapovedal, in napravil sem barke, kakor si mi narekoval.

19 In glej, o Gospod, v njih ni svetlobe; kam bomo krmarili? In prav tako bomo pomrli, kajti v njih lahko vdihavamo samo zrak, ki je v njih; zato bomo pomrli.

20 In Gospod je Jeredovemu bratu rekel: Glej, na vrhu napravi odprtino in tudi na dnu; in ko vam bo primanjkovalo zraka, odprtino odmašite in prejeli boste zrak. In če bo tako, da vas bo zalila voda, glej, boste odprtino zamašili, da ne boste pomrli v povodnji.

21 In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredov brat storil tako, kakor mu je Gospod zapovedal.

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 In spet je zaklical h Gospodu, rekoč: O Gospod, glej, storil sem, prav kakor si mi zapovedal; in pripravil sem barke za svoje ljudi in glej, v njih ni svetlobe. Glej, o Gospod, mar boš dopustil, da bomo čez to veliko vodo šli v temi?

23 In Gospod je Jaredovemu bratu rekel: Kaj želiš, naj napravim, da boste v barkah imeli svetlobo? Kajti glej, ne morete imeti oken, kajti raztreščila se bodo na kose; niti ne boste s seboj jemali ognja, kajti ne boste šli v svetlobi ognja.

24 Kajti glej, boste kakor kit sredi morja; kajti valovi, visoki kakor gora, bodo treščili v vas. Vendar vas bom spet prinesel iz morskih globin; kajti iz mojih ust so izšli vetrovi in prav tako sem poslal deževje in povodnji.

25 In glej, na to vas pripravim, kajti ne morete čez to veliko globočino, če vas ne pripravim na morske valove in vetrove, ki sem jih poslal, in povodnji, ki bodo prišle. Kaj bi zato želel, naj vam pripravim, da boste imeli svetlobo, ko vas bodo pogoltnile morske globine?

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

Eter 3

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Jaredov brat, (število bark, ki so bile pripravljene, je bilo torej osem) šel na goro, ki so jo zaradi njene silne višine imenovali gora Šelem, in iz skale stalil šestnajst majhnih kamnov; in bili so beli in svetli prav kakor prozorno steklo; in v rokah jih je nesel na vrh gore in spet zaklical h Gospodu, rekoč:
 - 2 O Gospod, rekel si, da mora nad nas prihrumeti povodenj. Sedaj glej, o Gospod, in ne jezi se na svojega služabnika zaradi njegove šibkosti pred teboj, kajti vemo, da si svét in da prebivaš v nebesih in da smo nevredni pred teboj; zaradi padca je naša narava postala nenehno grešna; vendar si nam, o Gospod, zapovedal, da moramo klicati k tebi, da bomo od tebe prejeli glede na svoje želje.
 - 3 Glej, o Gospod, udaril si nas zaradi naše krivičnosti in si nas gnal dalje in vsa ta številna leta smo bili v divjini; vendar si bil z nami milosten. O Gospod, v usmiljenju se ozri name in odvrni svojo jezo od tega svojega ljudstva in ne dopusti, da bodo šli čez te besneče globine v temi; ampak se ozri na te stvari, ki sem jih stalil iz skale.
 - 4 In vem, o Gospod, da imaš vso moč in lahko v korist človeka napraviš, kar hočeš; zato se, o Gospod, s prstom dotakni teh kamnov in jih pripravi, da bodo lahko svetili v temi; in svetili nam bodo v barkah, ki smo jih pripravili, da bomo lahko imeli luč, ko bomo šli čez morje.
 - 5 Glej, o Gospod, ti to lahko napraviš. Vemo, da lahko pokažeš veliko moč, ki se človeškemu razumevanju zdi majhna.

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko je Jaredov brat te besede izrekel, glej, Gospod iztegnil roko in se s prstom dotaknil kamnov enega za drugim. In Jaredovemu bratu je bila z oči vzeta tančica in videl je Gospodov prst; in bil je kot prst človeka, kakor iz mesa in krvi; in Jaredov brat je padel pred Gospoda, kajti obšel ga je strah.
- 7 In Gospod je videl, da je Jaredov brat padel na zemljo; in Gospod mu je rekel: Vstani, zakaj si padel?
- 8 In Gospodu je rekel: Videl sem Gospodov prst in sem se zbal, da me ne bi udaril, kajti nisem vedel, da ima Gospod meso in kri.
- 9 In Gospod mu je rekel: Zaradi svoje vere si videl, da bom prevzel meso in kri; in nikoli ni človek prišel predme s takó silno vero, kakor si ti, kajti če ne bi bilo tako, mojega prsta ne bi videl. Si videl več kakor to?
- 10 In odgovoril je: Ne, Gospod, pokaži se mi.
- 11 In Gospod mu je rekel: Ali verjameš besedam, ki jih bom govoril?
- 12 In odgovoril je: Da, Gospod, vem, da govoriš resnico, kajti ti si Bog resnice in ne moreš lagati.
- 13 In ko je te besede izrekel, glejte, se mu je Gospod pokazal in rekel: Glej, ker to veš, si odkupljen od padca; zato rej si priveden v mojo navzočnost; zato se ti pokažem.
- 14 Glej, jaz sem ta, ki je bil pripravljen od osnovanja sveta, da odkupim svoje ljudstvo. Glej, jaz sem Jezus Kristus. Jaz sem Oče in Sin. V meni bo vse človeštvo imelo življenje in to za večno, in sicer tisti, ki bodo verjeli v moje ime; in postali bodo moji sinovi in moje hčere.
- 15 In nikoli se nisem pokazal človeku, ki sem ga ustvaril, kajti nikoli ni človek verjel vame, kakor si ti. Vidiš, da si ustvarjen po moji podobi? Da, prav vsi ljudje so bili na začetku ustvarjeni po moji podobi.
- And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.
- And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?
- And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.
- And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?
- And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.
- And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?
- And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.
- And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.
- Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.
- And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 Glej, to telo, ki ga sedaj vidiš, je moje duhovno telo; in človeka sem ustvaril po svojem duhovnem telesu; in prav kakor sem se prikazal tebi, da sem v duhu, se bom prikazal svojemu ljudstvu v mesu.
- 17 In sedaj, kakor sem jaz, Moroni, rekel, ne morem napraviti celotnega poročila o tem, kar je zapisano, zato mi zadostuje, če rečem, da se je Jezus temu možu pokazal v duhu, in sicer na način in v podobi istega telesa, prav kakor se je pokazal Nefijcem.
- 18 In služil mu je, prav kakor je služil Nefijcem; in vse to, da bi ta mož vedel, da je on Bog, zaradi veliko mogočnih del, ki mu jih je Gospod pokazal.
- 19 In zaradi spoznanja tega človeka se ga ni moglo zadržati, da ne bi videl skozi tančico; in videl je Jezusov prst, zavoljo česar je, ko je videl, padel od strahu, kajti vedel je, da je to Gospodov prst; in ni več veroval, kajti vedel je brez dvoma.
- 20 Zatorej, ker je imel to popolno spoznanje o Bogu, ga ni bilo moč zadržati pred tančico; zato je videl Jezusa; in on mu je služil.
- 21 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod Jeredovemu bratu rekel: Glej, ne boš dopustil, da bo to, kar si videl in slišal, šlo v svet, dokler ne pride čas, ko bom svoje ime poveličal v mesu; zatorej boš to, kar si videl in slišal, čuval in tega ne boš pokazal nikomur.
- 22 In glej, ko boš prišel k meni, boš to zapisal in zapečatil, da tega nihče ne bo mogel tolmačiti, kajti to boš zapisal v jeziku, da tega ne bo mogoče brati.
- 23 In glej, dal ti bom ta dva kamna in prav tako ju boš zapečatil skupaj s tem, kar boš zapisal.
- 24 Kajti glej, jezik, v katerem boš zapisoval, sem zmešal; zatorej bom ob svojem lastnem času napravil, da bosta ta kamna človeškim otrokom približala to, kar boš zapisal.

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 In ko je Gospod te besede izrekel, je Jeredovemu bratu pokazal vse prebivalce zemlje, ki so bili, in tudi vse, ki bodo; in ni jih prikrikl pred njegovim pogledom, in sicer nobenega konca zemlje.

26 Kajti že prej mu je rekel, da mu lahko, če bo vanj verjel, pokaže vse — to mu bo pokazano, zato Gospod ničesar ni mogel prikriti pred njim, kajti vedel je, da mu Gospod lahko pokaže vse.

27 In Gospod mu je rekel: Te stvari zapiši in jih zapečati; in ob svojem lastnem času jih bom pokazal človeškim otrokom.

28 In zgodilo se je, da mu je Gospod zapovedal, naj zapečati oba kamna, ki ju je prejel, in ju ne pokaže, dokler ju Gospod ne bo pokazal človeškim otrokom.

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

Eter 4

- 1 In Gospod je Jeredovemu bratu zapovedal, naj gre z gore iz Gospodove navzočnosti in zapiše to, kar je videl; in prepovedano je bilo, da bi to prišlo k človeškim otrokom, dokler ne bo vzdignjen na križ; in zaradi tega jih je kralj Mozija imel, da ne bodo prišle v svet, dokler se Kristus ne pokaže svojemu ljudstvu.
- 2 In potem ko se je Kristus resnično pokazal svojemu ljudstvu, je zapovedal, naj se razodenejo.
- 3 In sedaj, po tem so vsi hirali v neveri; in ni drugih, razen Lamancev in ti so zavrnilo Kristusov evangelij; zato mi je zapovedano, naj jih spet skrijem v zemljo.
- 4 Glej, na te plošče sem zapisal prav tisto, kar je Jeredov brat videl; in nikoli ni bilo razodetih večjih stvari od tistih, ki so bile razodete Jeredovemu bratu.
- 5 Zatorej mi jih je Gospod zapovedal zapisati; in zapisal sem jih. In zapovedal mi je, naj jih zapečatim; in zapovedal mi je tudi, naj zapečatim tolmačenje letih; zatorej sem tolmača zapečatil glede na Gospodovo zapoved.
- 6 Kajti Gospod mi je rekel: K drugim narodom ne bodo šle do dne, ko se bodo pokesali svoje krivičnosti in postali čisti pred Gospodom.
- 7 In tisti dan bodo udejanjali vero vame, govori Gospod, prav kakor jo je Jeredov brat, da bodo lahko postali posvečeni v meni, potem jim bom pokazal to, kar je videl Jeredov brat, in sicer da jim bom razkril vsa svoja razodetja, govori Jezus Kristus, Božji sin, Oče nebes in zemlje in vsega, kar je v njiju.
- 8 In ta, ki se bo boril zoper Gospodovo besedo, naj bo preklet; in ta, ki bo to zanikal, naj bo preklet; kajti tem ne bom pokazal večjih stvari, govori Jezus Kristus, kajti jaz sem ta, ki govori.

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 In na mojo zapoved se nebo razpre in zapre; in na mojo besedo se bo zemlja zatresla; in na mojo zapoved bodo prebivalci le-te umrli, celo če bo po ognju.
- 10 In ta, ki ne verjame mojim besedam, ne verjame mojim učencem; in če je tako, da ne govorim jaz, presodite; kajti poslednji dan boste vedeli, da sem jaz tisti, ki govori.
- 11 Tega pa, ki verjame temu, kar sem govoril, tega bom obiskal z razodetji svojega Duha in vedel bo in pričeval. Kajti zaradi mojega Duha bo vedel, da so te stvari resnične; kajti to ljudi prepričuje, naj delajo dobro.
- 12 In vse, kar človeka prepričuje, naj dela dobro, je od mene; kajti dobro ne prihaja od nikogar drugega kakor od mene. Jaz sem tisti, ki vodi ljudi k vsemu dobremu; ta, ki mojim besedam ne bo verjel, ne bo verjel meni — da sem; in ta, ki ne bo verjel meni, ne bo verjel Očetu, ki me je poslal. Kajti glejte, jaz sem Oče, jaz sem luč in življenje in resnica sveta.
- 13 Pridite k meni, o vi drugi narodi, in pokazal vam bom večje stvari, spoznanje, ki je skrito zaradi nevere.
- 14 Pridi k meni, o Izraelova hiša, in razodeto ti bo, kako velike stvari je Oče pripravil zate od osnovanja sveta; in zaradi nevere to ni prišlo k tebi.
- 15 Glej, ko boš pretrgala tančico nevere, ki povzroča, da ostajaš v svojem strašnem stanju hudobije in trdosrčnosti in slepomiselnosti, nato bodo velike in čudovite stvari, ki so ti bile skrite od osnovanja sveta — da, ko boš klicala k Očetu v mojem imenu, strtega srca in skesanega duha, potem boš vedela, da je Oče pomnil zavezo, ki jo je sklenil s tvojimi očeti, o Izraelova hiša.
- 16 In nato se bodo moja razodetja, ki sem jih dal zapisati po svojem služabniku Janezu, razkrila v očeh vseh narodov. Pomni, ko boš to videla, boš vedela, da se je čas približal, da se bo razodelo v dejanju samem.

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 Ko boste torej ta zapis prejeli, véдите, da se je Očetovo delo na vsem obličju dežele začelo.

18 Zato se pokesajte, vsi vi konci zemlje, in pridite k meni in verjemite v moj evangelij in se krstite v mojem imenu; kajti ta, ki verjame in se krsti, bo odrešen; ta pa, ki ne verjame, bo preklet; in znamenja bodo spremljala te, ki verjamejo v moje ime.

19 In blagor temu, ki bo poslednji dan spoznan za zvestega mojemu imenu, kajti povzdignjen bo, da bo prebival v kraljestvu, ki je pripravljeno zanj od osnivanja sveta. In glejte, jaz sem ta, ki je govoril. Amen.

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

Eter 5

- 1 In sedaj sem jaz, Moroni, zapisal besede, ki so mi bile zapovedane, po svojem spominu; in povedal sem ti o stvareh, ki sem jih zapečatil; zato se jih ne dotikaj z namenom, da bi prevajal; kajti to ti je prepovedano, razen če to kmalu ne bo v Bogu modrost.
- 2 In glej, morda boš imel privilegij, da boš plošče lahko pokazal tistim, ki ti bodo to delo pomagali obelodaniti;
- 3 in trem bodo pokazane z Božjo močjo; zatorej bodo zagotovo vedeli, da so te stvari resnične.
- 4 In te stvari se bodo potrdile po ustih treh prič; in pričevanje treh in to delo, v katerem se bo pokazala Božja moč in tudi njegova beseda, o kateri pričujejo Oče in Sin in Sveti Duh — in vse to bo poslednji dan pričevalo zoper svet.
- 5 In če bo tako, da se bodo pokesali in prišli k Očetu v Jezusovem imenu, bodo sprejeti v Božje kraljestvo.
- 6 In sedaj, če nimam polnomočja za te stvari, presodite; kajti vedeli boste, da imam polnomočje, ko me boste videli, in poslednji dan bomo stali pred Bogom. Amen.

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

Eter 6

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Moroni, nadaljujem s podajanjem zapisa o Jaredu in njegovem bratu.
- 2 Kajti zgodilo se je, da je potem, ko je Gospod pripravil kamne, ki jih je Jaredov brat prinesel na goro, Jaredov brat prišel z gore in kamne dal v barke, ki so bile pripravljene, po enega na vsak konec le-teh; in glejte, barkam so dajali luč.
- 3 In tako je Gospod napravil, da so kamni svetili v temi, da so moškimi, ženskimi in otrokom dajali luč, da jim čez velike vode ne bi bilo treba v temi.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so pripravili vsakovrstno hrano, da bi s tem preživel na vodi, in tudi hrano za svojo drobnico in govedo in vsako neudomačeno ali udomačeno žival ali ptico, ki jo bodo vzeli s seboj — in zgodilo se je, da so, ko so vse to storili, šli v plovila oziroma barke in odrinili na morje in se priporočili Gospodu, svojemu Bogu.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod Bog ukazal, naj po vodnih gladinah proti obljubljeni deželi zapihajo hudi vetrovi; in tako jih je pred vetrom premetavalo na morskih valovih.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da jih je velikokrat pokopalo v morske globine zaradi valov, visokih kot gora, ki so se lomili nad njimi, in tudi velikih in strašnih divjih viharjev, ki so jih povzročili siloviti vetrovi.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da jim, ko so bili pokopani v globčine, nobena voda ni mogla hudega, ker so bila njihova plovila zatesnjena kakor posoda in prav tako so bila zatesnjena kakor Noetova ladja; zato so, ko so jih številne vode zalile, klicali h Gospodu in spet jih je prinesel na površje vodá.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da medtem, ko so bili na vodah, veter ni nikoli prenehal pihati proti obljubljeni deželi; tako jih je veter gnal pred seboj.

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

- 9 In peli so hvale Gospodu; da, Jeredov brat je pel hvale Gospodu in zahvaljeval se je in slavil Gospoda ves dan; in ko je prišla noč, niso prenehali slaviti Gospoda.
- 10 In tako jih je gnalo naprej; in nobena morska pošast jih ni mogla zlomiti, niti jih kit ni mogel poškodovati; in nenehno so imeli luč, bodisi je bilo nad vodo ali pod vodo.
- 11 In tako jih je po vodi gnalo naprej tristo in štiriinštirideset dni.
- 12 In pristali so na obali obljubljenе dežele. In ko so z nogami stopili na obalo obljubljenе dežele, so se priklonili na obličju dežele in postali ponižni pred Gospodom in so pred Gospodom potočili solze radosti zaradi množice njegovih blagih milosti nad njimi.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so šli po obličju dežele in začeli obdelovati zemljo.
- 14 In Jered je imel štiri sinove; in imenovali so se Jakom in Gilga in Maha in Orija.
- 15 In tudi Jeredovemu bratu so se rodili sinovi in hčere.
- 16 In prijatelj Jeređa in njegovega brata je bilo po številu okrog dvaindvajset duš; in tudi njim so se, preden so prišli v obljubljenо deželo, rodili sinovi in hčere; in zato jih je bilo vse več.
- 17 In poučeni so bili, naj pred Gospodom hodijo ponižno; in poučeni so bili tudi z višave.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so se začeli širiti po obličju dežele in se množiti in obdelovati zemljo; in v deželi so se okrepili.
- 19 In Jeredov brat se je začel starati in videl, da mora kmalu v grob; zatorej je Jeređu rekel: Zberiva svoje ljudstvo, da jih bova preštela, da bova od njih izvedela, kaj želijo od naju, preden greva v grob.
- 20 In tako so se ljudje zbrali. Torej, število sinov in hčera Jeredovega brata je bilo dvaindvajset duš; in število Jeredovih sinov in hčera je bilo dvajset, imel pa je štiri sinove.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

21 In zgodilo se je, da sta preštela svoje ljudi; in potem ko sta jih preštela, sta od njih želela to, kar so si želeli, naj storita, preden bosta šla v grob.

22 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje od njiju želeli, naj enega od svojih sinov mazilita za kralja nad njimi.

23 In sedaj glejte, to je bilo zanju bridko. In Jeredov brat jim je rekel: To zagotovo vodi v ujetništvo.

24 Jered pa je svojemu bratu rekel: Dopusti jim, naj imajo kralja. In zato jim je rekel: Izmed najinih sinov si izvolite kralja, in sicer kogar hočete.

25 In zgodilo se je, da so izbrali prav prvorojenca Jeredovega brata; in ime mu je bilo Pagag. In zgodilo se je, da je zavrnil in ni hotel biti njihov kralj. In ljudje so hoteli, da bi ga njegov oče primoral, njegov oče pa ni hotel; in ukazal jim je, naj nikogar ne primorajo, da bi jim bil kralj.

26 In zgodilo se je, da so izbrali vse Pagagove brate in ti niso hoteli.

27 In zgodilo se je, da niti Jeredovi sinovi niso hoteli, in sicer nihče, razen eden; in Orija je bil maziljen za kralja nad ljudstvom.

28 In začel je vladati in ljudje so začeli uspevati; in so silno obogateli.

29 In zgodilo se je, da je Jered umrl in njegov brat prav tako.

30 In zgodilo se je, da je Orija hodil ponižno pred Gospodom in pomnil, kako velike stvari je Gospod storil za njegovega očeta, in svoje ljudstvo je tudi učil, kako velike stvari je Gospod storil za njihove očete.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

Eter 7

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Orija pravično izvrševal sodbo v deželi vse svoje dni, čigar dni je bilo silno veliko.
- 2 In rodili so se mu sinovi in hčere; da, rodilo se mu jih je enaintrideset, od katerih je bilo triindvajset sinov.
- 3 In zgodilo se je, da se mu je v visoki starosti rodil tudi Kib. In zgodilo se je, da je Kib vladal namesto njega; in Kibu se je rodil Korihor.
- 4 In ko je bil Korihor star dvaintrideset let, se je uprl očetu in šel in prebival v nehorski deželi; in rodili so se mu sinovi in hčere in postali so silno zali; zatorej je Korihor za seboj potegnil veliko ljudi.
- 5 In ko je zbral vojsko, je prišel v moronsko deželo, kjer je prebival kralj, in ga zajel, kar je izpolnilo besede Jeredovega brata, da bodo odpeljani v ujetništvo.
- 6 Moronska dežela, kjer je prebival kralj, je bila torej blizu dežele, ki so jo Nefijci imenovali Opustošenje.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je Kib prebival v ujetništvu, in njegovo ljudstvo pod njegovim sinom Korihorjem, dokler se ni silno postaral; vendar se je Kibu v visoki starosti rodil Šule, ko je bil še v ujetništvu.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da se je Šule jezil na svojega brata; in Šule se je okreпил in postal mogočen glede na človeško moč; in prav tako je bil mogočen v presoji.
- 9 Zatorej je prišel do hriba Efrájim in iz hriba stalil in iz jekla napravil meče za tiste, ki jih je odpeljal s seboj; in potem ko jih je oborožil z meči, se je vrnil v mesto Nehor in se bojeval s svojim bratom Korihorjem, s čimer je pridobil kraljestvo in ga povrnil svojemu očetu Kibu.
- 10 In zaradi tega torej, kar je Šule napravil, mu je oče predal kraljestvo; zato je začel kraljevati na mestu svojega očeta.

Ether 7

- And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.
- And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.
- And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.
- And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.
- And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.
- Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.
- And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.
- And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.
- Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.
- And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

11 In zgodilo se je, da je pravično izvrševal sodbo; in svoje kraljestvo je razširil po vsem obličju dežele, kajti ljudje so postali silno številni.

12 In zgodilo se je, da se je Šuletu prav tako rodilo veliko sinov in hčera.

13 In Korihor se je pokesal številnih hudobij, ki jih je zagrešil; zatorej mu je Šule dal moč v svojem kraljestvu.

14 In zgodilo se je, da je imel Korihor veliko sinov in hčera. In med Korihorjevimi sinovi je bil eden, ki mu je bilo ime Noe.

15 In zgodilo se je, da se je Noe uprl Šuletu, kralju, in tudi svojemu očetu Korihorju in za seboj potegnil Kohorja, svojega brata, in tudi vse svoje brate in veliko ljudi.

16 In bojeval se je s Šuletom, kraljem, s čimer si je pridobil prvo dedno deželo; in postal je kralj tistega dela dežele.

17 In zgodilo se je, da se je spet bojeval s Šuletom, kraljem; in zgrabil Šuleta, kralja, in ga zaslužnjena odpeljal v Moron.

18 In zgodilo se je, ko je bil tik pred tem, da ga usmrti, so se ponoči v Noetovo hišo priplazili Šuletovi sinovi in ga ubili in podrli vrata ječe in ven pripeljali svojega očeta in ga posadili na prestol v njegovem lastnem kraljestvu.

19 Zatorej je Noetov sin zgradil kraljestvo namesto njega; vendar nad kraljem Šuletom niso več pridobili moči in ljudstvo, ki je bilo pod vladavino kralja Šuleta, je silno uspevalo in se krepilo.

20 In dežela je bila razdeljena; in bili sta dve kraljestvi, Šuletovo kraljestvo in kraljestvo Kohorja, Noetovega sina.

21 In Kohor, Noetov sin, je ukazal, naj se njegovo ljudstvo bojuje s Šuletom, pri čemer jih je Šule premagal in Kohorja ubil.

22 In Korihor je torej imel sina, ki se je imenoval Nimród; in Nimród je Kohorjevo kraljestvo predal Šuletu in pridobil si je naklonjenost v Šuletovih očeh; zatorej mu je Šule izkazal veliko naklonjenost in v Šuletovem kraljestvu je delal glede na njegove želje.

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

- 23 In prav tako so v Šuletovi vladavini med ljudstvo prišli preroki, ki jih je poslal Gospod, in prerokovali, da sta človeška hudobija in malikovanje nad deželo klicala prekletstvo in da bodo pokončani, če se ne bodo pokesali.
- 24 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje preroke žalili in jih zasmehovali. In zgodilo se je, da je kralj Šule izvrševal sodbo nad vsemi tistimi, ki so žalili preroke.
- 25 In po vsej deželi je izvrševal zakon, ki je prerokom dajal moč, da so šli, kamor jih je bila volja; in zato so se ljudje pokesali.
- 26 In ker so se ljudje pokesali svojih krivičnosti in malikovanja, jim je Gospod prizanesel in v deželi so spet začeli uspevati. In zgodilo se je, da so se Šuletu v visoki starosti rodili sinovi in hčere.
- 27 In v Šuletovih dneh ni bilo več vojn; in pomnil je velike stvari, ki jih je Gospod storil za njegove očete, ko jih je pripeljal čez veliko globočino v obljubljeni deželo; zatorej je vse svoje dni pravično izvrševal sodbo.
- And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.
- And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.
- And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.
- And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.
- And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

Eter 8

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da se mu je rodil Omer in Omer je vladal namesto njega. In Omerju se je rodil Jared; in Jeredu so se rodili sinovi in hčere.
- 2 In Jered se je uprl očetu in prišel in prebival v hetski deželi. In zgodilo se je, da je laskal veliko ljudem zaradi svojih prekanjenih besed, dokler ni pridobil polovico kraljestva.
- 3 In ko je pridobil polovico kraljestva, se je bojeval z očetom in očeta odpeljal v ujetništvo in ga prisilil, da je v ujetništvu služil;
- 4 in sedaj, v dneh Omerjeve vladavine je bil v ujetništvu polovico svojih dni. In zgodilo se je, da so se mu rodili sinovi in hčere, med katerimi sta bila Hecrón in Koriantumr;
- 5 in bila sta silno jezna zaradi dejanj Jereda, njunega brata, tako da sta zbrala vojsko in se z Jeredom bojevala. In zgodilo se je, da sta se z njim bojevala ponoči.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da sta, ko sta pobila Jeredovo vojsko, bila tik pred tem, da ubijeta tudi njega; in rotil ju je, naj ga ne ubijeta in da bo kraljestvo predal očetu. In zgodilo se je, da sta ga pustila pri življenju.
- 7 In Jered se je torej zaradi izgube kraljestva začel silno žalostiti, kajti srce mu je hlepelo po kraljestvu in slavi sveta.
- 8 Ker je bila torej Jeredova hči silno izkušena in ker je videla potrnost svojega očeta, je pomislila, da bi skovala načrt, s katerim bi kraljestvo dobila nazaj za svojega očeta.
- 9 Jeredova hči je bila torej silno zala. In zgodilo se je, da je govorila s svojim očetom in mu rekla: Čemu je moj oče tako potr? Mar ni prebral zapisa, ki so ga naši očetje prinesli čez veliko globočino? Glej, mar ne vsebuje poročila glede starodavnih, da so s tajnimi načrti pridobili kraljestva in veliko slavo?

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

10 In sedaj naj torej moj oče da poslati po Akiša, Kimnorjevega sina; in glejte, zala sem in plesala bom pred njim in ugajala mu bom, da me bo želel za ženo; če bo zatorej od tebe želel, da me daš njemu za ženo, potem boš rekel: Dal jo bom, če mi boš prinesel glavo mojega očeta, kralja.

11 In Omer je bil torej Akišev prijatelj; ko je zatorej Jared poslal po Akiša, je Jeredova hči plesala pred njim, da mu je ugajala, tako da jo je želel za ženo. In zgodilo se je, da je Jeredu rekel: Daj mi jo za ženo.

12 In Jared mu je rekel: Dal ti jo bom, če mi boš prinesel glavo mojega očeta, kralja.

13 In zgodilo se je, da je Akiš v Jeredovi hiši zbral vse svoje sorodnike in jim rekel: Ali mi boste zaprisegli, da mi boste zvesti v tem, kar bom želel od vas?

14 In zgodilo se je, da so mu vsi prisegli pri Bogu nebes in tudi pri nebesih in tudi pri zemlji in pri svoji glavi, da bo ta, kdor bo odrekel pomoč, ki jo je Akiš želel, izgubil glavo; in kdor bo izdal, kar jim bo Akiš razkril, bo ob življenje.

15 In zgodilo se je, da so se tako pogodili z Akišem. In Akiš jim je narekoval prisege, ki so jih dali ti od starodavnih, ki so si prav tako prizadevali za oblast, ki so se predajale od Kajna, ki je bil morilec od začetka.

16 In podpirala jih je hudičeva moč, da so te prisege narekovali ljudem, da bi jih držali v temi, da bi pomagali takšnim, ki so si prizadevali za oblast, da bi si oblast pridobili in morili in plenili in lagali in zagrešili vsakovrstne hudobije in vlačugarstvo.

17 In Jeredova hči je bila tista, ki mu je položila v srce, da si je prizadeval za te starodavne stvari; in Jared je to položil Akišu v srce; zatorej jih je Akiš narekoval svojemu sorodstvu in prijateljem, ki jih je zavajal z lepimi obljubami, da bi storili, kar je želel.

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all swore unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

- 18 In zgodilo se je, da so ustanovili tajno zvezo, prav kakor ti od starodavnih; zvezo, ki je v Božjih očeh med vsemi najbolj nagnusna in hudobna;
- 19 kajti Gospod ne deluje v tajnih zvezah, niti si ne želi, da bi človek prelival kri, pač pa je v vseh stvareh to prepovedal od začetka človekovega obstoja.
- 20 In sedaj jaz, Moroni, ne zapisujem načina njihovih priseg in zvez, kajti bilo mi je razkrito, da jih imajo vsa ljudstva in Lamanci jih imajo.
- 21 In povzročile so propad tega ljudstva, o katerem sedaj govorim, in tudi propad Nefijevega ljudstva.
- 22 In kateri koli narod bo podpiral takšne tajne zveze, da bi si pridobil oblast in dobiček, dokler se ne bodo razširile med narodom, glejte, bodo pokončani; kajti Gospod ne bo dopustil, da bo kri njegovih svetih, ki jo bodo prelili, vselej iz zemlje vpila k njemu po maščevanju nad njimi in jih še ne maščuje.
- 23 Zatorej, o vi drugi narodi, je to v Bogu modrost, da vam bo to pokazano, da se boste tako lahko pokesali svojih grehov in ne dopustili, da bi vas prevzele te morilske zveze, ki so se razvile, da bi pridobili oblast in dobiček — in početje, da, in sicer uničevalsko početje pride nad vas, da, in sicer meč pravice večnega Boga bo padel nad vas v vaš padec in pogubo, če boste dopustili, da takšne stvari bodo.
- 24 Zatorej vam Gospod zapoveduje, da se, ko boste te stvari videli priti med vas, prebudite k zavesti svojega strašnega stanja zaradi te tajne zveze, ki bo med vami; oziroma gorje tej zaradi krvi teh, ki so bili ubiti; kajti iz prahu kličejo po maščevanju nad tem in tudi nad tistimi, ki so to razvili.

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 Kajti zgodi se, da si, kdor to razvija, prizadeva uničiti svobodo vseh dežel, narodov in držav; in to pride do propada vseh ljudstev, kajti to je razvil hudič, ki je oče vseh laži; prav tisti lažnivec, ki je slepil naša prva starša, da, prav tisti lažnivec, ki je povzročil, da je človek zagrešil umor od začetka, ki je ljudi delal trdosrčne, da so morili preroke in jih kamenjali in jih izvrgli od začetka.

26 Zatorej je meni, Moroniju, zapovedano pisati te stvari, da bo hudobije konec in da bo prišel čas, ko Satan ne bo imel moči nad srci človeških otrok, pač pa da se jih bo lahko prepričalo, da bodo nenehno delali dobro, da bodo prišli k izviru vse pravičnosti in bodo odrešeni.

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

Eter 9

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Moroni, nadaljujem s svojim zapisom. Zato, glejte, se je zgodilo, da so zaradi tajnih zvez Akiša in njegovih prijateljev, glejte, zrušili Omerjevo kraljestvo.
- 2 Vendar je bil Gospod milosten z Omerjem in tudi z njegovimi sinovi in z njegovimi hčerami, ki si niso prizadevali za njegov propad.
- 3 In Gospod je Omerja v sanjah posvaril, naj odide iz dežele; zato je Omer z družino odšel iz dežele in potoval veliko dni in prišel na drugo stran in šel mimo hriba Šim in prišel do kraja, kjer so bili Nefijci pokončani, in od tamkaj na vzhod in prišel do kraja, ki se je imenoval Ablom, ob morski obali, in tam si je postavil šotor in tudi njegovi sinovi in hčere in vsa njegova hiša, razen Jereda in njegove družine.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Jared za kralja nad ljudstvom maziljen z roko hudobije; in Akišu je dal za ženo svojo hčer.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Akiš stregel po življenju svojemu tastu; in obrnil se je na te, katerim je zaprisegel s prisego starodavnih, in dobili so glavo njegovega tasta, ko je sedel na prestolu, ko je v avdienco sprejemal svoje ljudstvo.
- 6 Kajti tako veliko je bilo širjenje tega hudobnega in tajnega društva, da je izpridilo srca vseh ljudi; zato so Jereda umorili na prestolu in namesto njega je zavladal Akiš.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je Akiš postal ljubosumen na svojega sina, zato ga je zaprl v ječo in mu dajal malo oziroma nič hrane, dokler ni utrpel smrti.
- 8 In brat tega, ki je utrpel smrt (in ime mu je bilo Nimra), se je torej razjezil na očeta zaradi tega, kar je oče storil njegovemu bratu.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je Nimra zbral majhno število mož in zbežal iz dežele in prišel prebivat k Omerju.

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 In zgodilo se je, da so se Akišu rodili drugi sinovi in pridobili so si srca ljudi, navkljub temu, da so mu zaprisegli, da bodo delali vsakovrstne krivičnosti glede na to, kar je želel.

11 Akiševi ljudje so torej želeli dobiček, prav kakor si je Akiš želel moči; zatorej so jim Akiševi sinovi ponudili denar, s čimer so za seboj potegnili večji del ljudstva.

12 In med Akiševimi sinovi in Akišem se je začela vojna, ki je trajala veliko let, da, do propada skoraj vsega ljudstva v kraljestvu, da, prav vseh, razen trideset duš in tistih, ki so zbežali z Omerjevo hišo.

13 Zatorej se je Omer spet vrnil v deželo svoje dediščine.

14 In zgodilo se je, da se je Omer začel starati; vendar se mu je v visoki starosti rodil Emer; in Emerja je mazilil za kralja, da bo vladal namesto njega.

15 In potem ko je Emerja mazilil za kralja, je v deželi vladal mir za razdobje dveh let in je umrl, potem ko je videl silno veliko dni, ki so bili polni potrnosti. In zgodilo se je, da je namesto njega vladal Emer in šel je po stopinjah svojega očeta.

16 In Gospod je spet začel deželi jemati prekletstvo in Emerjeva hiša je pod Emerjevo kraljevino silno uspevala; in v razdobju dvainšestdesetih let so postali silno močni, tako da so silno obogateli —

17 ker so imeli vsakovrstno sadje in žito in svile in izvrstno platno in zlato in srebro in dragocenosti;

18 in tudi vsakovrstno živino, vole in krave in ovce in prašiče in koze in tudi veliko drugih vrst živali, ki so jih uporabljali za hrano za ljudi.

19 In imeli so tudi konje in osle in bili so tudi sloni in kurelomi in kumomi; vse te je človek uporabljal, in še zlasti slone in kurelome in kumome.

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

20 In tako je Gospod izlil svoje blagoslove na to deželo, ki je bila izvoljena nad vsemi drugimi deželami; in zapovedal je, da jo bo, kdor bo deželo posedoval, posedoval za Gospoda ali pa bodo pokončani, ko bodo dozoreli v krivičnosti; kajti nad takšne, govori Gospod, bom izlil polnost svojega srda.

21 In Emer je vse svoje dni pravično izvrševal sodbo in rodilo se mu je veliko sinov in hčera; in rodil se mu je Koriantum in Koriantuma je mazilil, da je vladal namesto njega.

22 In potem ko je Koriantuma mazilil, da bo vladal namesto njega, je živel štiri leta in v deželi je videl mir; da, in videl je celo Sina Pravičnosti in radostil se je in slavil njegov dan; in umrl je v miru.

23 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantum hodil po očetovih stopinjah in zgradil veliko mogočnih mest in vse svoje dni je svojemu ljudstvu nudil to, kar je dobro. In zgodilo se je, da ni imel otrok, in sicer dokler ni bil silno star.

24 In zgodilo se je, da mu je žena umrla, ko je bil star sto in dve leti. In zgodilo se je, da si je Koriantum vzel za ženo, v visoki starosti, mlado žensko in rodili so se mu sinovi in hčere; zatorej je živel, dokler ni bil star sto in dvainštirideset let.

25 In zgodilo se je, da se mu je rodil Kom in Kom je vladal namesto njega; in vladal je devetinštirideset let in rodil se mu je Het; in rodili so se mu tudi drugi sinovi in hčere.

26 In ljudje so se spet razširili po vsem obličju dežele in spet se je po obličju dežele začela silno velika hudobija in Het se je spet začel oklepiti starodavnih tajnih načrtov, da bi pokončal očeta.

27 In zgodilo se je, da je očeta vrgel s prestola, kajti ubil ga je s svojim lastnim mečem; in zavladal je namesto njega.

28 In v deželo so spet prišli preroki, klicoč jih h kesanju — da morajo pripraviti Gospodovo pot ali pa bo na obličje dežele prišlo prekletstvo; da, in sicer bo huda lakota, v kateri bodo pokončani, če se ne bodo pokesali.

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 Toda ljudje niso verjeli besedam prerokov, ampak so jih izgnali; in nekatere od njih so vrgli v jame in jih pustili umreti. In zgodilo se je, da so vse to delali glede na ukaz kralja Heta.

30 In zgodilo se je, da je v deželi nastalo veliko pomanjkanje in prebivalci so zaradi pomanjkanja začeli silno hitro umirati, kajti na obličju zemlje ni bilo dežja.

31 In na obličju dežele so se pojavile tudi strupenjače in zastrupile veliko ljudi. In zgodilo se je, da je njihova drobnica začela bežati pred strupenjačami proti deželi na jugu, ki so jo Nefijci imenovali Zarahemla.

32 In zgodilo se je, da jih je bilo med njimi veliko, ki so na poti pomrli; vendar jih je bilo nekaj, ki so zbežali v deželo na jugu.

33 In zgodilo se je, da je Gospod napravil, da jih kače niso več zasledovale, ampak so jim zaprle pot, da ljudje niso mogli mimo, da bi, kdor bi poskušal iti mimo, padel zovoljo strupenjač.

34 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje sledili sledem živali in žrli mrhovino, ki je ležala ob poti, dokler niso vseh požrli. Ko so torej ljudje videli, da morajo pomreti, so se začeli kesati svojih krivičnosti in klicati h Gospodu.

35 In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so postali zadosti ponižni pred Gospodom, na obličje zemlje spet poslal dež; in ljudje so spet zaživeli in v severnih deželah in v vseh okoliških deželah je obrodilo sadje. In Gospod jim je pokazal svojo moč, ko jih je obvaroval pred lakoto.

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

Eter 10

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da je Šez, ki je bil Hetov potomec — kajti Het je umrl od lakote in vsa njegova hiša, razen Šeza — zatorej je Šez spet začel krepiti potrto ljudstvo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da je Šez pomnil propad svojih očetov in je zgradil pravično kraljestvo; kajti pomnil je, kaj je Gospod storil, ko je Jereda in njegovega brata pripeljal čez globočino; in hodil je po Gospodovih poteh; in rodili so se mu sinovi in hčere.
- 3 In njegov najstarejši sin, ki mu je bilo ime Šez, se mu je uprl; vendar je Šeza zaradi njegovega silnega bogastva udarila roka roparja, kar je njegovemu očetu spet prineslo mir.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je njegov oče po obličju dežele zgradil veliko mest in ljudje so se spet začeli širiti po vsem obličju dežele. In Šez je živel do silno visoke starosti; in rodil se mu je Riplakiš. In umrl je in Riplakiš je zavladal namesto njega.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da Riplakiš ni delal tega, kar je bilo prav v Gospodovih očeh, kajti imel je veliko žena in priležnic in je to naprtil ljudem na ramena, kar je bilo bridko prenašati; da, obdavčil jih je z visokimi davki; in z davki je zgradil veliko prostornih zgradb.
- 6 In postavil si je silno lep prestol; in zgradil je veliko ječ in vsakogar, ki se ni hotel podvreči davkom, je vrgel v ječo; in kdor davkov ni mogel plačevati, tega je vrgel v ječo; in ukazal je, naj nenehno delajo za njegovo vzdrževanje; in kdor ni hotel delati, tega je dal usmrtiti.
- 7 Zatorej je dobil vse svoje umetelno delo, da, in celo svoje zlato je dal plemenititi v ječi; in vsakovrstno umetelno rokodelstvo je dal napraviti v ječi. In zgodilo se je, da je ljudstvo prizadel s svojim vlačugarstvom in gnusobami.
- 8 In ko je vladal za razdobje dvainštiridesetih let, se je ljudstvo dvignilo k uporabi zoper njega; in v deželi se je spet začela vojna, tako da je bil Riplakiš ubit in njegovi potomci so bili pregnani iz dežele.

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

- 9 In po razdobju veliko let se je zgodilo, da je Morianton (ki je bil Riplakišev potomec) zbral vojsko izobčencev in šel in se z ljudstvom bojeval; in pridobil si je oblast nad številnimi mesti; in vojna je postala silno huda in je trajala veliko let; in pridobil si je oblast nad vso deželo in postavil se je za kralja vse dežele.
- 10 In potem ko se je postavil za kralja, je olajšal bremena ljudi, s čimer si je v očeh ljudstva pridobil naklonjenost in mazilili so ga za kralja.
- 11 In do ljudi je bil pravičen, do sebe pa ne zaradi svojega velikega vlačugarstva; zatorej je bil ločen od Gospodove navzočnosti.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je Morianton zgradil veliko mest in pod njegovo vladavino je ljudstvo silno obogatelo tako z zgradbami kot z zlatom in srebrom in z gojenjem žita in drobnice in goveda in takšnimi stvarmi, ki so jim bile povrnjene.
- 13 In Morianton je živel do silno častitljive starosti in potem se mu je rodil Kim; in Kim je vladal na mestu svojega očeta; in vladal je osem let in njegov oče je umrl. In zgodilo se je, da Kim ni vladal pravično, zatorej ni bil priljubljen pri Gospodu.
- 14 In njegov brat se je dvignil k uporabi zoper njega, kar ga je privedlo v ujetništvo; in v ujetništvu je ostal vse svoje dni; in v ujetništvu so se mu rodili sinovi in hčere in v visoki starosti se mu je rodil Levi; in umrl je.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je Levi po smrti svojega očeta služil v ujetništvu za razdobje dvainštiridesetih let. In vojskoval se je proti kralju dežele, s čimer si je pridobil kraljestvo.
- 16 In potem ko si je pridobil kraljestvo, je delal, kar je bilo prav v Gospodovih očeh; in ljudstvo je v deželi uspevalo; in živel je do lepe visoke starosti in rodili so se mu sinovi in hčere; in rodil se mu je tudi Korom, ki ga je mazilil za svojega prestolonaslednika.
- And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.
- And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.
- And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.
- And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.
- And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.
- And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.
- And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.
- And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

17 In zgodilo se je, da je Korom vse svoje dni delal, kar je bilo dobro v Gospodovih očeh; in rodilo se mu je veliko sinov in hčera; in potem ko je videl veliko dni, je umrl, in sicer kakor preostala zemlja; in namesto njega je zavladal Kiš.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je tudi Kiš umrl in namesto njega je zavladal Lib.

19 In zgodilo se je, da je tudi Lib delal, kar je bilo dobro v Gospodovih očeh. In v Libovih dneh so bile strupenjače pokončane. Zatorej so šli v deželo na jugu, da so lovili hrano za ljudstvo svoje dežele, kajti deželo so prekrivale gozdne živali. In tudi Lib sam je postal velik lovec.

20 In zgradili so veliko mesto ob ozki kopenski ožini, na kraju, kjer morje deli deželo.

21 In deželo na jugu so ohranili kot divjino, da bi imeli divjačino. In vse obličje dežele na severu je bilo prekrito s prebivalci.

22 In bili so silno delavni in kupovali so in prodajali in trgovali med seboj, da bi zaslužili.

23 In delali so z vsakovrstno rudo in pridobivali so zlato in srebro in železo in bron in vsakovrstne kovine; in to so kopali iz zemlje; zatorej so nametali velike kupe zemlje, da so prišli do rude, zlata in srebra in železa in bakra. In izdelovali so vsakovrstno umetno delo.

24 In imeli so svile in tanko tkano platno; in izdelovali so vsakovrstno blago, da bi pokrili svojo goloto.

25 In izdelovali so vsakovrstno orodje za obdelovanje zemlje, tako za oranje kot za sejanje, za žetev kot za okopavanje in tudi za mlatenje.

26 In izdelovali so vsakovrstno orodje, s katerim so s svojimi živalmi delali.

27 In izdelovali so vsakovrstno bojno orožje. In izdelovali so vsakovrstna dela silno prefinjene izdelave.

28 In nikoli ne bi moglo biti ljudstvo bolj blagoslovljeno, kakor so bili oni, in bolj uspevati po Gospodovi roki. In bili so v deželi, ki je bila izvoljena nad vsemi deželami, kajti to je rekel Gospod.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

- 29 In zgodilo se je, da je Lib živel veliko let in so se mu rodili sinovi in hčere; in rodil se mu je tudi Heartom.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da je Heartom vladal na mestu svojega očeta. In ko je Heartom vladal štiriindvajset let, glejte, mu je bilo kraljestvo odvzeto. In veliko let je služil v ujetništvu, da, in sicer preostanek vseh svojih dni.
- 31 In rodil se mu je Het in Het je vse svoje dni preživel v ujetništvu. In Hetu se je rodil Aron in Aron je vse svoje dni prebil v ujetništvu; in rodil se mu je Amnigada in tudi Amnigada je vse svoje dni prebil v ujetništvu; in rodil se mu je Koriantum in Koriantum je vse svoje dni prebil v ujetništvu; in rodil se mu je Kom.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da je Kom za seboj potegnil polovico kraljestva. In nad polovico kraljestva je vladal dvainštirideset let; in šel se je bojevat s kraljem, Amgidom, in bojevala sta se veliko let; v tem času si je Kom pridobil oblast nad Amgidom in pridobil si je oblast nad preostalim kraljestvom.
- 33 In v Komovih dneh so se v deželi pojavili roparji; in privzeli so stare načrte in narekovali prisege po navadi starodavnih in si spet prizadevali uničiti kraljestvo.
- 34 Kom se je torej veliko bojeval zoper njih; vendar jih ni premagal.

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

Eter 11

- 1 In v Komovih dneh je prišlo tudi veliko prerokov in prerokovalo o propadu tistega velikega ljudstva, če se ne bodo pokesali in se obrnili h Gospodu in opustili svoje umore in hudobijo.
- 2 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje preroke zavrnili in ti so zbežali h Komu po zaščito, kajti ljudje so si jih prizadevali pokončati.
- 3 In Komu so prerokovali veliko stvari; in preostanek vseh svojih dni je bil blagoslovljen.
- 4 In živel je do lepe visoke starosti in rodil se mu je Šiblom; in Šiblom je vladal namesto njega. In Šiblomu se je brat uprl in v vsej deželi se je začela silno strašna vojna.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Šiblomov brat ukazal, naj usmrtijo vse preroke, ki so prerokovali o propadu ljudstva;
- 6 in po vsej deželi je bil velik nemir, kajti pričevali so, da bo nad deželo in tudi nad ljudstvo prišlo veliko prekletstvo in da bo med njimi veliko uničenje, takšno, kakršnega še nikoli ni bilo na obličju zemlje, in njihove kosti bodo po obličju dežele kakor kupi zemlje, če se ne bodo pokesali svoje hudobije.
- 7 In zaradi svojih hudobnih zvez niso prisluhnili Gospodovemu glasu; zatorej so se po vsej deželi začele vojne in prepiri in tudi veliko lakot in kužne bolezni, tako da je prišlo do velikega uničenja, takšnega, kakršnega obličje zemlje ni nikoli poznalo; in vse to se je zgodilo v Šiblomovih dneh.
- 8 In ljudje so se začeli kesati svoje krivičnosti; in kolikor so se, toliko je bil Gospod usmiljen z njimi.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da je bil Šiblom ubit, Set pa je bil odpeljan v ujetništvo in v ujetništvu je prebil vse svoje dni.

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 In zgodilo se je, da je Ahah, njegov sin, dobil kraljestvo; in vse svoje dni je vladal ljudstvu. In v svojih dneh je delal vsakovrstne krivičnosti, s čimer je povzročil veliko prelivanje krvi; in njegovih dni je bilo malo.
- 11 In Etem je, ker je bil Ahahov potomec, dobil kraljestvo; in tudi on je v svojih dneh delal to, kar je bilo hudobno.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da je v Etemovih dneh prišlo veliko prerokov in spet so prerokovali ljudem; da, prerokovali so, da jih bo Gospod povsem izbrisal z obličja zemlje, če se ne bodo pokesali svojih krivičnosti.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da so ljudje postali trdosrčni in niso hoteli prisluhniti njihovim besedam; in preroki so žalovali in se od ljudstva umaknili.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je Etem vse svoje dni sodbo izvrševal v hudobiji; in rodil se mu je Moron. In zgodilo se je, da je Moron vladal namesto njega; in Moron je delal, kar je bilo hudobno pred Gospodom.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da je med ljudstvom izbruhnil upor zaradi tajne zveze, ki se je razvila, da bi si pridobili oblast in dobiček; in med njimi se je dvignil mož, mogočen v krivičnosti, in se bojeval z Moronom, s čimer je zrušil polovico kraljestva; in polovico kraljestva je obdržal veliko let.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da ga je Moron strmoglavil in je kraljestvo spet pridobil.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da se je dvignil še en mogočnejš; in bil je potomec Jeredovega brata.
- 18 In zgodilo se je, da je strmoglavil Morona in pridobil kraljestvo; zatorej je Moron preostanek vseh svojih dni prebil v ujetništvu; in rodil se mu je Koriantor.
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantor vse svoje dni prebil v ujetništvu.

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 In v Koriantorjevih dneh je prišlo veliko prerokov in prerokovali so velike in čudovite stvari in klicali ljudi h kesanju in če se ne bodo pokesali, bo Gospod Bog izvršil sodbo nad njimi v njihov popoln propad;

21 in da bo Gospod Bog poslal oziroma privedel drugo ljudstvo, da bo posedovalo deželo, s svojo močjo, tako kakor je privedel njihove očete.

22 In vse besede prerokov so zavrnili zaradi svojega tajnega društva in hudobnih gnusob.

23 In zgodilo se je, da se je Koriantorju rodil Eter in umrl je, potem ko je vse svoje dni prebil v ujetništvu.

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

Eter 12

- 1 In zgodilo se je, da so bili Etrovi dnevi v Koriantumrovih dneh; in Koriantumr je bil kralj vse dežele.
- 2 In Eter je bil Gospodov prerok; zato je Eter prišel v Koriantumrovih dneh in začel ljudem prerokovati, kajti ni ga bilo moč zadržati zaradi Gospodovega Duha, ki je bil v njem.
- 3 Kajti klical je od jutra prav do sončnega zahoda, opominjajoč ljudi, naj verjamejo v Boga za kesanje, da ne bodo pokončani, govoreč jim, da se po veri izpolni vse —
- 4 zato je lahko, kdor verjame v Boga, zagotovo upa na boljši svet, da, in sicer na mesto na Božji desnici, z upanjem, ki pride z vero, ki je sidro za človeške duše, ki jih bo napravila gotove in stanovitne, da bodo vselej delali obilo dobrih del, da bodo slavili Boga.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Eter ljudem prerokoval velike in čudovite stvari, v katere niso verjeli, ker jih niso videli.
- 6 In sedaj bi jaz, Moroni, želel nekoliko govoriti glede teh stvari; svetu bi pokazal, da je vera to, na kar upamo in ne vidimo; zato se ne sporekajte, ker ne vidite, kajti prej ne boste prejeli pričevanja kakor šele po preizkušnji svoje vere.
- 7 Kajti po veri se je Kristus pokazal našim očetom, potem ko je vstal od mrtvih; in ni se jim pokazal, dokler niso verovali vanj; zato mora biti, da so nekateri verovali vanj, kajti svetu se ni pokazal.
- 8 Toda zaradi vere ljudi se je pokazal svetu in povečal Očetovo ime in pripravil pot, da bi bili s tem lahko drugi deležni nebeškega daru, da bi lahko upali na tisto, česar niso videli.
- 9 Zatorej lahko tudi vi upate in ste deležni daru, če boste le verovali.
- 10 Glejte, po veri so bili ti od starodavnih poklicani glede na sveti Božji red.

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

- 11 Zatorej je bila po veri dana Mojzesova postava. V daru svojega Sina pa je Bog pripravil odličnejšo pot; in po veri se je izpolnila.
- 12 Kajti če med človeškimi otroki ni vere, Bog med njimi ne more delati čudežev; zatorej se jim ni pokazal, dokler niso verovali.
- 13 Glejte, Almova in Amulekova vera je bila tista, ki je povzročila, da se je ječa zrušila na zemljo.
- 14 Glejte, vera Nefija in Lehija je bila tista, ki je spremenila Lamance, da so se krstili z ognjem in s Svetim Duhom.
- 15 Glejte, vera Amona in njegovih bratov je bila tista, ki je med Lamanci naredila tak velik čudež.
- 16 Da, in vsi tisti, ki so delali čudeže, so jih delali z vero, in sicer tisti, ki so bili pred Kristusom, in tudi tisti, ki so bili po tem.
- 17 In po veri so trije učenci prejeli obljubo, da ne bodo okusili smrti; in obljube niso prejeli, dokler niso verovali.
- 18 In niti ni nikdar nihče delal čudežev, dokler ni veroval; zatorej so najprej verjeli v Božjega Sina.
- 19 In bilo jih je veliko, katerih vera je bila tako silno močna, celo preden je prišel Kristus, ki jih ni bilo moč zadržati pred tančico, ampak so resnično s svojimi očmi videli to, kar so gledali z očesom vere, in bili so zadovoljni.
- 20 In glejte, v tem zapisu smo videli, da je bil eden od teh Jeredov brat; kajti tako velika je bila njegova vera v Boga, da takrat, ko je Bog iztegnil svoj prst, tega ni mogel skriti pred očmi Jeredovega brata zaradi besede, ki mu jo je govoril, tiste besede, ki jo je dobil po veri.
- 21 In potem ko je Jeredov brat videl Gospodov prst zaradi obljube, ki jo je Jeredov brat dobil po veri, Gospod ničesar ni mogel prikriti pred njegovimi očmi; zatorej mu je pokazal vse, kajti nič več ga ni mogel zadržati pred tančico.

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

22 In po veri so moji očetje prejeli obljubo, da bodo te stvari prišle k njihovim bratom preko drugih narodov; zato mi je Gospod zapovedal, da, in sicer Jezus Kristus.

23 In rekel sem mu: Gospod, drugi narodi bodo te stvari zasmehovali zaradi naše šibkosti v pisanju; kajti Gospod, po veri si nas napravil mogočne v besedi, nisi pa nas napravil mogočne v pisanju; kajti vse te ljudi si napravil, da so lahko veliko govorili zaradi Svetega Duha, ki si jim ga dal;

24 in napravil si nas, da lahko le malo zapišemo zaradi okornosti naših rok. Glej, nisi nas napravil mogočne v pisanju kakor Jeredovega brata, kajti napravil si ga, da je to, kar je zapisal, veliko, prav kakor si ti, da človeka prevzame, ko to bere.

25 Tudi naše besede si napravil močne in velike, prav da jih ne moremo zapisati; ko zatorej zapisujemo, vidimo svojo šibkost in se opotekamo zaradi postavljanja svojih besed; in bojim se, da se drugi narodi ne bi posmehovali našim besedam.

26 In ko sem to izrekel, mi je Gospod spregovoril, rekoč: Nespametni se posmehujejo, ampak žalovali bodo; in moja milostljivost je zadosti za krotke, da ne bodo izkoristili vaše šibkosti;

27 in če bodo ljudje prišli k meni, jim bom pokazal njihovo šibkost. Ljudem dajem šibkost, da bi bili ponižni; in moja milostljivost je zadosti za vse ljudi, ki postanejo ponižni pred menoj; kajti če bodo pred menoj postali ponižni in bodo vame verovali, potem bom njihove šibkosti spremenil v njihovo moč.

28 Glejte, drugim narodom bom pokazal njihovo šibkost in pokazal jim bom, da vera, upanje in dobrotljivost vodijo k meni — izviru vse pravičnosti.

29 In ko sem jaz, Moroni, te besede slišal, sem bil potolažen in sem rekel: O Gospod, zgodi se tvoja pravična volja, kajti vem, da človeškimi otrokom napraviš glede na njihovo vero;

30 kajti Jeredov brat je gori Zerini rekel: Premakni se — in se je premaknila. In če ne bi veroval, se ne bi premaknila: zatorej ti deluješ, potem ko ljudje verujejo.

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerini, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

31 Kajti tako si se prikazal svojim učencem; kajti potem ko so verovali in so govorili v tvojem imenu, si se jim pokazal v veliki moči.

32 In pomnim tudi, da si rekel, da si za človeka pripravil hišo, da, in sicer med bivališči tvojega Očeta, v čemer bo človekovo upanje popolnejše; zatorej mora človek upati ali pa ne more prejeti dediščine na kraju, ki si ga pripravil.

33 In spet, pomnim, da si rekel, da si svet ljubil, in sicer da si za svet dal svoje življenje, da bi ga spet prejel, da bi pripravil kraj za človeške otroke.

34 In vem torej, da je ta ljubezen, ki si jo imel do človeških otrok, dobrotljivost; če zatorej ljudje ne bodo dobrotljivi, ne morejo podedovati mesta, ki si ga pripravil v bivališčih svojega očeta.

35 Zatorej po tem, kar si rekel, vem, da jih boš, če drugi narodi ne bodo dobrotljivi, zaradi naše šibkosti, preizkusil in jim odvzel talent, da, in sicer to, kar so prejeli, in dal tistim, ki bodo imeli obilneje.

36 In zgodilo se je, da sem molil h Gospodu, da bi bil do drugih narodov milostljiv, da bi bili dobrotljivi.

37 In zgodilo se je, da mi je Gospod rekel: Če ne bodo dobrotljivi, tebi nič mar, ti si bil zvest; zatorej bodo tvoja oblačila postala čista. In ker si videl svojo šibkost, boš postal močan, in sicer da boš sédel na mesto, ki sem ga pripravil v bivališčih mojega Očeta.

38 In sedaj se jaz, Moroni, poslavljam od drugih narodov, da, in tudi od svojih bratov, ki jih imam rad, dokler se ne snidemo pred Kristusovim sodnim stolom, kjer bodo vsi ljudje vedeli, da moja oblačila niso omadeževana z vašo krvjo.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

39 In potem boste vedeli, da sem videl Jezusa in da je z menoj govoril iz obličja v obličje in da mi je v preprosti ponižnosti povedal, prav kakor človek pove drugemu v mojem lastnem jeziku, glede teh stvari;

40 in le nekaj sem jih zapisal zaradi svoje šibkosti v pisanju.

41 In sedaj, priporočil bi vam, da iščete tega Jezusa, o katerem so preroki in apostoli zapisovali, da bo milostljivost Boga Očeta in tudi Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa in Svetega Duha, ki pričuje o njima, lahko in bo vekomaj bivala v vas. Amen.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

Eter 13

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Moroni, končujem svoj zapis glede propada ljudstva, o katerem sem pisal.
- 2 Kajti glejte, zavrnilo so vse Etrove besede; kajti resnično jim je povedal vse od začetka človekovega obstoja; in ko so po obličju te dežele vode upadle, je ta postala izvoljena dežela nad vsemi drugimi deželami, Gospodova izvoljena dežela; zatorej Gospod hoče, da mu vsi ljudje, ki prebivajo na njenem obličju, služijo.
- 3 In da je kraj Novega Jeruzalema, ki bo prišel iz nebes, in Gospodovo sveto svetišče.
- 4 Glejte, Eter je videl Kristusove dneve in govoril je glede Novega Jeruzalema v tej deželi.
- 5 In govoril je tudi glede Izraelove hiše in Jeruzalema, od koder bo prišel Lehi — potem ko bo uničen, bo spet zgrajen, sveto mesto Gospodu; zatorej ne bo novi Jeruzalem, saj je bil v starodavnih časih; ampak bo spet zgrajen in postal bo Gospodovo sveto mesto; in zgrajen bo za Izraelovo hišo —
- 6 in da bo Novi Jeruzalem zgrajen na tem ozemlju za ostanek Jožefovega potomstva, po vzoru, ki smo ga imeli.
- 7 Kajti kakor je Jožef svojega očeta pripeljal v egiptovsko deželo, prav tako je tam umrl; zatorej je Gospod ostanek Jožefovega potomstva izpeljal iz jeruzalemske dežele, da bi bil milosten z Jožefovim potomstvom, da ne bi pomrli, prav kakor je bil milosten z Jožefovim očetom, da ne bi umrl.
- 8 Zatorej bo ostanek Jožefove hiše zgrajen na tem ozemlju; in to bo dežela njihove dediščine; in Gospodu bodo zgradili sveto mesto prav kakor starodavni Jeruzalem; in nič več ne bodo zmedeni, dokler ne pride konec, ko bo zemlja preminila.
- 9 In novo nebo bo in nova zemlja; in bosta kakor stari, samo da bo staro minilo in bo vse nastalo novo.

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come— after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

- 10 In potem pride Novi Jeruzalem; in blagor tistim, ki prebivajo tamkaj, kajti to so tisti, katerih oblačila so bela zaradi Jagnjetove krvi; in to so tisti, ki so prišteti med ostanek Jožefovega potomstva, ki je bilo iz Izraelove hiše.
- 11 In potem pride tudi starodavni Jeruzalem; in prebivalci le-tega, blagor jim, kajti umiti so bili v Jagnjetovi krvi; in to so tisti, ki so bili razkropljeni in zbrani s štirih strani zemlje in iz severnih dežel in so deležni izpolnitve zaveze, ki jo je Bog sklenil z njihovim Očetom Abrahamom.
- 12 In ko bo to prišlo, se bo uresničil sveti spis, ki pravi, da bodo tisti, ki so bili prvi, zadnji; in da bodo tisti, ki so bili zadnji, prvi.
- 13 In nameraval sem zapisati več, ampak mi je prepovedano; ampak velike in čudovite so bile Etrove prerokbe; imeli pa so ga za nič in izgnali so ga; in podnevi se je skrival v skalni votlini, ponoči pa je gledal to, kar bo prišlo nad ljudi.
- 14 In ko je prebival v skalni votlini, je napravil preostanek tega zapisa, ker je ponoči videl propad, ki je doletel ljudi.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da se je tistega leta, v katerem so ga izgnali izmed ljudi, med ljudmi začela strašna vojna, kajti veliko jih je bilo, ki so se uprli, ki so bili močno možje in so si s svojimi hudobnimi tajnimi načrti, o katerih je bilo govora, prizadevali pokončati Koriantumra.
- 16 In ker je torej Koriantumr sam preučeval vso umečnost vojskovanja in vso prekanjenost sveta, se je zatorej bojeval s tistimi, ki so si ga prizadevali pokončati.
- 17 Ampak ni se pokesal, niti njegovi zali sinovi ne hčere; niti Kohorjevi zali sinovi in hčere; niti Korihorjevi zali sinovi in hčere; in skratka, po vsem obličju zemlje ni bilo nobenega zalega sina in hčere, ki bi se pokesal svojih grehov.

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

18 Zatorej se je zgodilo, da je bilo v prvem letu, ko je Eter prebival v skalni votlini, veliko ljudi, ki so bili pobiti z mečem tajnih zvez, ki so se bojevale zoper Koriantumra, da bi pridobile kraljestvo.

19 In zgodilo se je, da so se Koriantumrovi sinovi veliko bojevali in veliko krvaveli.

20 In v drugem letu je k Etru prišla Gospodova beseda, naj gre in Koriantumru prerokuje, da mu bo, če se bo pokesal on in vsa njegova hiša, Gospod dal njegovo kraljestvo in prizanesel ljudem —

21 sicer bodo pokončani in vsa njegova hiša, razen njega samega. In živel bo le toliko, da bo videl izpolnitev prerokb, ki so bile izrečene glede nekega drugega ljudstva, ki bo deželo prejelo za svojo dediščino; in ti bodo Koriantumra pokopali; in vsaka duša bo pokončana, razen Koriantumra.

22 In zgodilo se je, da se Koriantumr ni pokesal, niti njegova hiša niti ljudstvo; in vojne niso prenehale; in prizadevali so si ubiti Etra, vendar je pred njimi zbežal in se spet skrivil v skalno votlino.

23 In zgodilo se je, da se je Šared dvignil in se prav tako bojeval s Koriantumrom; in premagal ga je, tako da ga je v tretjem letu odpeljal v ujetništvo.

24 In Koriantumrovi sinovi so v četrtem letu premagali Šareda in kraljestvo spet pridobili za očeta.

25 Po vsem obličju dežele se je torej začela vojna, vsak se je s svojo tolpo bojeval za to, kar je želel.

26 In po vsem obličju dežele so bili roparji in, skratka, vsakovrstne hudobije.

27 In zgodilo se je, da se je Koriantumr silno razjezil na Šareda in je šel s svojimi četami nadenj v bitko; in spopadli so se v veliki jezi in spopadli so se v dolini Gilgal; in bitka je postala silno huda.

28 In zgodilo se je, da se je Šared bojeval z njim kake tri dni. In zgodilo se je, da ga je Koriantumr premagal in ga zasledoval, dokler ni prišel do hešlonskih planjav.

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

29 In zgodilo se je, da ga je Šared spet napadel na planjavah; in glejte, premagal je Koriantumra in ga spet potisnil nazaj v dolino Gilgal.

30 In Koriantumr je spet napadel Šareda v dolini Gilgal, kjer je Šareda premagal in ga ubil.

31 In Šared je Koriantumra ranil v stegno, da ni šel ponovno v bitko za kakšni dve leti, v času ko so vsi ljudje na obličju dežele prelivali kri in nikogar ni bilo, ki bi jih zaustavil.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

Eter 14

- 1 In sedaj se je zaradi krivičnosti ljudi po vsej deželi začelo veliko prekletstvo, zaradi katerega ga človek, če je svoje orodje ali svoj meč odložil na polico oziroma ga položil tjakaj, kamor ga je spravljaj, glejte, naslednji dan ni mogel najti, tako veliko je bilo prekletstvo nad deželo.
- 2 Zatorej se je vsakdo oklenil tega, kar je bilo njegovo, z rokami in si ni sposojal, niti ni posojal; in vsakdo je ročaj svojega meča držal v desnici v bran svojega imetja in svojega lastnega življenja in svoje žene in otrok.
- 3 In sedaj, po razmiku dveh let in po Šaredovi smrti, glejte, se je dvignil Šaredov brat in se bojeval s Koriantumrom, pri čemer je Koriantumra premagal in ga pregnal v divjino Akiš.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da se je Šaredov brat bojeval z njimi v divjini Akiš; in bitka je postala silno huda in več tisočev jih je padlo pod mečem.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr v divjini napravil zasedo; in Šaredov brat je ponoči prikorakal iz divjine in pobil del Koriantumrove vojske, ko so bili pijani.
- 6 In prišel je v moronsko deželo in se posadil na Koriantumrov prestol.
- 7 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr s svojo vojsko v divjini prebival za razdobje dveh let, v katerih je za svojo vojsko prejel veliko okrepitev.
- 8 Torej, tudi Šaredov brat, ki mu je bilo ime Gileád, je zaradi tajnih zvez dobil veliko okrepitev za svojo vojsko.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so ga njegovi véliki duhovniki umorili, ko je sedel na svojem prestolu.
- 10 In zgodilo se je, da ga je nekdo iz tajnih zvez umoril v skritem prehodu in si pridobil kraljestvo; in ime mu je bilo Lib; in Lib je bil človek velike postave, bolj kot vsak drug človek med vsem ljudstvom.

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

- 11 In zgodilo se je, da je v prvem Libovem letu Koriantumr prišel v moronsko deželo in se z Libom bojeval.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da se je z Libom bojeval, pri čemer ga je Lib udaril po roki, da je bil ranjen; vendar je Koriantumrova vojska pritiskala na Liba, da je zbežal do meja morske obale.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da ga je Koriantumr zasledoval; in Lib ga je napadel na morski obali.
- 14 In zgodilo se je, da je Lib udaril po Koriantumrovi vojski, da so spet zbežali v divjino Akiš.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da ga je Lib zasledoval, dokler ni prišel do agoških planjav. In Koriantumr je s seboj vzel vse ljudi, ko je bežal pred Libom v tisti predel dežele, kamor je zbežal.
- 16 In ko je prišel do agoških planjav, je Liba napadel in udarjal po njem, dokler ni umrl; vendar je namesto njega nad Koriantumra prišel Libov brat in bitka je postala silno huda, v kateri je Koriantumr spet zbežal pred vojsko Libovega brata.
- 17 Libovemu bratu je bilo torej ime Šiz. In zgodilo se je, da je Šiz zasledoval Koriantumra in je zavzel veliko mest, in je pobijal tako ženske kot otroke, in je mesta požgal.
- 18 In po vsej deželi se je razširil strah pred Šizom; da, po deželi se je širil krik — Kdo lahko obstane pred Šizovo vojsko? Glejte, pred seboj pometa zemljo!
- 19 In zgodilo se je, da so se ljudje po vsem obličju dežele začeli zgrinjati v čete.
- 20 In bili so razdeljeni; in del njih je pribegnil k Šizovi vojski in del njih je pribegnil h Koriantumrovi vojski.
- 21 In tako huda in dolgotrajna je bila vojna in tako dolg je bil prizor prelivanja krvi in pokola, da je bilo vse obličje dežele prekrita s telesi mrtvih.
- And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.
- And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.
- And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.
- And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.
- And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.
- And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.
- Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.
- And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land— Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!
- And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.
- And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.
- And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

- 22 In tako bliskovita in nagla je bila vojna, da ni bilo nikogar več, ki bi pokopal mrtve, ampak so korakali naprej iz prelivanja krvi v prelivanje krvi in puščali telesa tako moških, žensk kot otrok, da so prekrivala obličje dežele, da so postala plen mesnih črvov.
- 23 In njihov smrad se je širil po obličju dežele, in sicer po vsem obličju dežele; zatorej je ljudi smrad začel motiti podnevi in ponoči.
- 24 Vendar Šiz ni prenehal zasledovati Koriantumra; kajti zaprisegel je, da se bo maščeval Koriantumru za kri svojega brata, ki je bil ubit, in Gospodovi besedi, ki je prišla k Etru, da Koriantumr ne bo padel pod mečem.
- 25 In tako vidimo, da jih je Gospod obiskal v polnosti svojega srda in njihova hudobija in gnusobe so pripravile pot za njihovo večno pogubo.
- 26 In zgodilo se je, da je Šiz zasledoval Koriantumra na vzhod celo do meja ob morski obali in tam se je s Šizom bojeval kake tri dni.
- 27 In tako strašno je bilo uničenje med Šizovimi četami, da so se ljudje začeli bati in so začeli bežati pred Koriantumrovimi četami; in zbežali so v Korihorjevo deželo in pred seboj izbrisali prebivalce, vse tiste, ki se jim niso hoteli pridružiti.
- 28 In šotore so si postavili v dolini Korihor; in Koriantumr si je šotore postavil v dolini Šur. Dolina Šur je bila torej blizu hriba Komnor; zatorej je Koriantumr zbral svoje čete na hribu Komnor in s trobento zatrobil Šizovim četam, da bi izzval bitko z njimi.
- 29 In zgodilo se je, da so prišli, vendar so bili spet pregnani; in prišli so v drugo in so bili spet v drugo pregnani. In zgodilo se je, da so prišli v tretje in bitka je postala silno huda.

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewed upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

- 30 In zgodilo se je, da je Šiz udaril po Koriantumru, da mu je zadal veliko globokih ran; in Koriantumr je, ker je izgubil kri, omedlel in odnesli so ga, kot da bi bil mrtev.
- 31 Izguba mož, žensk in otrok na obeh straneh je bila torej tako velika, da je Šiz svojim ljudem ukazal, naj ne zasledujejo Koriantumrovih čet; zato se vrnili v svoj tabor.

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

Eter 15

- 1 In zgodilo se je, ko so se Koriantumru rane pozdravile, se je začel spominjati besed, ki mu jih je govoril Eter.
- 2 Videl je, da je bilo z mečem pobitih skoraj dva milijona njegovih ljudi, in v srcu je postajal potrto; da, pobitih je bilo dva milijona mogočnih mož in tudi njihove žene in njihovi otroci.
- 3 Začel se je kesati za zlo, ki ga je storil; začel se je spominjati besed, ki so jih govorila usta vseh prerokov, in videl jih je, da so se doslej izpolnile, vsaka malenkost; in njegova duša je žalovala in se ni hotela potolažiti.
- 4 In zgodilo se je, da je Šizu napisal pismo in od njega želel, naj prizanese ljudem in da se bo kraljestvu odrekel zavoljo življenja ljudi.
- 5 In zgodilo se je, da je Šiz, ko je prejel njegovo pismo, Koriantumru napisal pismo, da bo, če se bo predal, da ga bo ubil s svojim lastnim mečem, ljudi pustil pri življenju.
- 6 In zgodilo se je, da se ljudje niso pokesali svoje krivičnosti; in Koriantumrove ljudi se je podžigalo k jezi zoper Šizove ljudi; in Šizove ljudi se je podžigalo k jezi zoper Koriantumrove ljudi; zato je Šizovi ljudje bojevali s Koriantumrovimi ljudmi.
- 7 In ko je Koriantumr videl, da je tik pred tem, da pade, je spet zbežal pred Šizovimi ljudmi.
- 8 In zgodilo se je, da je prišel do Ripliancumovih voda, kar v prevodu pomeni obsežno oziroma kar presega vse; ko so zato je prišli do teh voda, so si postavili šotore; in v njihovi bližini si je tudi Šiz postavil šotore; in zato so naslednji dan šli v bitko.
- 9 In zgodilo se je, da so bojevali silno hudo bitko, v kateri je bil Koriantumr spet ranjen in je zaradi izgube krvi omedlel.

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

- 10 In zgodilo se je, da so Koriantumrove čete pritisnile na Šizove čete, da so jih premagale, da so povzročile, da so pred njimi bežale; in bežale so proti jugu in postavili so si šotore na kraju, ki se je imenoval Ogat.
- 11 In zgodilo se je, da si je Koriantumrova vojska postavila šotore pri hribu Rama; in bil je tisti hrib, kjer je moj oče Mormon za Gospoda skrnil zapise, ki so bili sveti.
- 12 In zgodilo se je, da so po vsem obličju dežele zbrali vse ljudi, ki niso bili pobiti, razen Etra.
- 13 In zgodilo se je, da je Eter videl vsa dejanja ljudi; in videl je, da so se ljudje, ki so bili za Koriantumra, zbirali v Koriantumrovo vojsko; in ljudje, ki so bili za Šiza, so se zbirali v Šizovo vojsko.
- 14 Zatorej so za razdobje štirih let zbirali ljudi, da bi dobili vse, ki so bili po obličju dežele, in da bi prejeli vso moč, ki jim jo je bilo moč prejeti.
- 15 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so se vsi zbrali, vsak v vojski, v kateri je hotel, s svojo ženo in svojimi otroki — z bojnim orožjem so bili oboroženi tako moški, ženske kot otroci in imeli so ščite in naprsne oklepe in šleme in oblečeni so bili kakor v vojni — korakali drug proti drugemu v bitko; in bojevali so se ves dan in niso zmagali.
- 16 In zgodilo se je, da so bili, ko se je znočilo, utrujeni in so se umaknili v svoje tabore; in potem ko so se umaknili v svoje tabore, se je začelo ječanje in objokovanje zavoljo izgube njihovih pobitih ljudi; in tako glasen je bil njihov jok, njihovo ječanje in objokovanje, da je silno pretresalo zrak.
- 17 In zgodilo se je, da so šli naslednji dan spet v bitko, in hud in strašen je bil tisti dan; vendar niso zmagali in ko je spet prišla noč, so zrak pretresali njihov jok in njihovo ječanje in njihovo žalovanje zavoljo izgube njihovih pobitih ljudi.

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

18 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr spet napisal pismo Šizu, želeč, da ne bi spet prišel v bitko, ampak da bi prevzel kraljestvo in ljudi pustil pri življenju.

19 Toda glejte, Gospodov Duh se je prenehal truditi z njimi in Satan je imel vso moč nad srci ljudi; kajti predajali so se svoji trdosrčnosti in slepomiselnosti, da bi bili pogubljeni; zatorej so spet šli v bitko.

20 In zgodilo se je, da so se bojevali ves dan in ko je prišla noč, so zaspali na svojem meču.

21 In naslednji dan so se bojevali, prav dokler ni prišla noč.

22 In ko je prišla noč, so bili pijani od jeze, prav kakor človek, ki je pijan od vina; in spet so zaspali na svojem meču.

23 In naslednji dan so se spet bojevali; in ko je prišla noč, so vsi padli pod mečem, razen dvainpetdesetih Koriantumrovih ljudi in devetinšestdesetih Šizovih ljudi.

24 In zgodilo se je, da so tisto noč zaspali na svojem meču in naslednji dan so se spet bojevali in ves tisti dan so se borili v svoji moči s svojimi meči in s svojimi ščiti.

25 In ko je prišla noč, je bilo dvaintrideset Šizovih ljudi in sedemindvajset Koriantumrovih ljudi.

26 In zgodilo se je, da so pojedli in zaspali in se pripravili, da bodo naslednji dan umrli. In bili so veliki in mogočni možje glede na človeško moč.

27 In zgodilo se je, da so se bojevali za kake tri ure in zaradi izgube krvi so omedleli.

28 In zgodilo se je, da so, ko so Koriantumrovi možje dobili zadosti moči, da so lahko hodili, bili na tem, da pobegnejo zavoljo svojega življenja; toda glejte, Šiz se je dvignil in tudi njegovi možje in v srdcu je zaprisegel, da bo Koriantumra ubil ali pa bo pokončan z mečem.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 Zatorej jih je zasledoval in naslednji dan jih je dohitel; in spet so se bojevali z meči. In zgodilo se je, da je, ko so pod mečem padli vsi, razen Koriantumra in Šiza, glejte, Šiz zaradi izgube krvi omedlel.
- 30 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr, ko se je naslonil na svoj meč, da bi se nekoliko odpočil, Šizu odsekal glavo.
- 31 In zgodilo se je, da se je, potem ko je Šizu odsekal glavo, Šiz dvignil na roke in padel; in potem ko je hlatal za sapo, je umrl.
- 32 In zgodilo se je, da je Koriantumr padel na zemljo in bil, kot da ne bi imel življenja.
- 33 In Gospod je spregovoril Etru in mu rekel: Pojdi! In šel je in videl, da so se Gospodove besede vse izpolnile; in končal je svoj zapis (in zapisal nisem niti stotega dela); in skrnil jih je tako, da so jih Limhijevi ljudje našli.
- 34 Zadnje besede, ki jih je Eter torej zapisal, so téle: Najsi Gospod želi, da bom prenesen oziroma da bom po Gospodovi volji v mesu, ni pomembno, če bo tako, da bom odrešen v Božje kraljestvo. Amen.

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

Moronijeva knjiga

Moroni 1

- 1 Sedaj sem jaz, Moroni, potem ko sem zaključil z okrajšavo poročila o Jeredovem ljudstvu, predpostavljal, da ne bom zapisal nič več, toda nisem še umrl; in ne razkrijem se Lamancem, da me ne bi pokončali.
- 2 Kajti glejte, njihove medsebojne vojne so silno srdite; in zaradi svojega sovraštva usmrtiljo vsakega Nefijca, ki noče zanikati Kristusa.
- 3 In jaz, Moroni, Kristusa nočem zanikati; zato rej tavam kamor lahko zavoljo varnosti svojega življenja.
- 4 Zatorej zapišem nekaj več, kar je v nasprotju s tem, kar sem predpostavljal; kajti nisem predpostavljal, da bom še kaj zapisal; ampak zapišem nekaj več, da bi bile v nekem prihodnjem dnevu morda precejšnje vrednosti za moje brate Lamance glede na Gospodovo voljo.

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

Moroni 2

- 1 Kristusove besede, ki jih je govoril svojim učencem, dvanajsterim, ki jih je izvolil, ko je nanje položil roke —
- 2 in poklical jih je po imenu, rekoč: V mojem imenu boste k Očetu klicali v goreči molitvi; in potem ko boste to storili, boste imeli moč, da boste tistemu, na katerega boste položili roke, podelili Svetega Duha; in v mojem imenu ga boste podelili, kajti tako delajo moji apostoli.
- 3 Te besede jim je Kristus torej govoril takrat, ko se je prikazal prvič; in množica tega ni slišala, ampak so to slišali učenci; in na tolike, na kolike so položili roke, se je spustil Sveti Duh.

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

Moroni 3

- 1 Način, na katerega so učenci, ki so se imenovali starešine cerkve, posvetili duhovnike in učitelje —
- 2 potem ko so molili k Očetu v Kristusovem imenu, so nanje položili roke in rekli:
- 3 V imenu Jezusa Kristusa te posvetim za duhovnika (oziroma če bo učitelj, te posvetim za učitelja), da boš pridigal kesanje in odpuščanje grehov po Jezusu Kristusu z vztrajnostjo v veri v njegovo ime do konca. Amen.
- 4 In tako so posvetili duhovnike in učitelje glede na Božje darove in poklice, dane ljudem; in posvetili so jih z močjo Svetega Duha, ki je bil v njih.

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

Moroni 4

- 1 Način, na katerega starešine in duhovniki za cerkev blagoslovijo Kristusovo meso in kri; in to so blagoslovili glede na Kristusove zapovedi; zatoorej vemo, da je tako pravilno; in starešina oziroma duhovnik ga je blagoslovil —
- 2 in s cerkvijo so pokleknili in molili k Očetu v Kristusovem imenu, rekoč:
- 3 O Bog, Večni Oče, prosimo te v imenu tvojega Sina, Jezusa Kristusa, da blagosloviš in posvetiš ta kruh za duše vseh tistih, ki od tega jedó, da bodo lahko jedli v spomin na telo tvojega Sina in ti pričevali, o Bog, Večni Oče, da so voljni prevzeti ime tvojega Sina in se ga vselej spominjati in izpolnjevati njegove zapovedi, ki jim jih je dal, da bo njegov Duh lahko vselej z njimi. Amen.

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 5

- 1 Način blagoslavljanja vina — glejte, vzeli so čašo in rekli:
- 2 O Bog, Večni Oče, prosimo te v imenu tvojega Sina, Jezusa Kristusa, da blagosloviš in posvetiš to vino za duše vseh tistih, ki od tega pijejo, da bodo to lahko delali v spomin na kri tvojega Sina, ki je bila prelita zanje, da ti bodo lahko pričevali, o Bog, Večni Oče, da se ga vselej spominjajo, da bo njegov Duh lahko z njimi. Amen.

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

Moroni 6

- 1 In sedaj spregovorim glede krsta. Glejte, starešine, duhovniki in učitelji so se krstili; in niso se krstili, če niso dokazali, da so bili tega vredni.
- 2 Niti niso h krstu pustili nikogar, če ni pristopil strtega srca in skesanega duha in cerkvi pričeval, da se je resnično pokesal vseh svojih grehov.
- 3 In nikogar niso sprejeli h krstu, če ni prevzel Kristusovega imena in bil odločen, da mu bo služil do konca.
- 4 In potem ko so bili sprejeti h krstu in je nanje delovala moč Svetega Duha in jih očistila, so bili prištet med ljudi v Kristusovi cerkvi; in njihova imena so zapisali, da bi se jih spominjali in jih hranili z dobro Božjo besedo, da bi jih obdržali na pravi poti, da bi jih nenehno ohranjali čuječe pri molitvi, zanašajoč se zgolj na zasluge Kristusa, ki je bil povzročitelj in dopolnitelj njihove vere.
- 5 In cerkev se je često sestajala, da so se postili in molili in da so drug z drugim govorili glede blaginje svojih duš.
- 6 In često so se sestajali, da so vzeli kruh in vino v spomin na Gospoda Jezusa.
- 7 In strogo so pazili, da med njimi ni bilo krivičnosti; in kogar so dobili, da je bil krivičen, in so ga tri priče iz cerkve obsodile pred starešinami in če se ni pokesal in ni priznal, so njegovo ime izbrisali in ga niso prišteli med Kristusovo ljudstvo.
- 8 Toda kolikor krat so se pokesali in si za odpuščanje prizadevali z resničnim namenom, jim je bilo odpuščeno.
- 9 In cerkev je njihove sestanke vodila glede na delovanje Duha in z močjo Svetega Duha; kajti kakor jih je moč Svetega Duha vodila bodisi k pridiganju oziroma k opominjanju oziroma k molitvi oziroma k ponižnim prošnjam oziroma k petju, celo tako je bilo storjeno.

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

Moroni 7

- 1 In sedaj jaz, Moroni, zapišem nekaj besed mojega očeta Mormona, ki jih je govoril glede vere, upanja in dobrotljivosti; kajti tako je govoril ljudem, ko jih je učil v shodnici, ki so jo zgradili za kraj čaščenja.
- 2 In sedaj jaz, Mormon, govorim vam, moji ljubljeni bratje; in po milostljivosti Boga Očeta in našega Gospoda Jezusa Kristusa in njegovi sveti volji, zaradi daru, s katerim me je poklical, mi je dovoljeno, da vam tokrat spregovorim.
- 3 Zatorej bi želel spregovoriti vam, ki ste v cerkvi, ki ste miroljubni Kristusovi privrženci in ki ste doslej prejeli zadostno upanje, s katerim lahko stopite v Gospodov počitek, odslej do takrat, ko boste z njim počivali v nebesih.
- 4 In sedaj, bratje moji, tako vas presodim, ker miroljubno hodite s človeškimi otroki.
- 5 Kajti pomnim Božjo besedo, ki pravi, po njihovih delih jih boste poznali; kajti če so njihova dela dobra, potem so dobri tudi oni.
- 6 Kajti glejte, Bog je rekel, da človek, ki je hudoben, ne more delati tega, kar je dobro; kajti če ponudi dar oziroma moli k Bogu, razen če to stori z resničnim namenom, mu nič ne koristi.
- 7 Kajti glejte, ne šteje se mu za pravičnost.
- 8 Kajti glejte, če človek, ki je hudoben, podari dar, to stori z negotovanjem; zatorej se mu šteje enako, kakor če bi si dar zadržal; zatorej se ga pred Bogom šteje za hudobnega.
- 9 In prav tako se bo človeku prištevalo za húdo, če bo molil in ne z resničnim namenom v srcu; da, in nič mu ne koristi, kajti Bog takšnih ne sprejme.
- 10 Zatorej človek, ki je hudoben, ne more delati tega, kar je dobro; niti ne bo dal dobrega daru.
- 11 Kajti glejte, grenak studenec ne more dajati dobre vode; niti ne more dober studenec dajati grenke vode; zatorej človek, ki je hudičev služabnik, ne more hoditi za Kristusom; in če hodi za Kristusom, ne more biti hudičev služabnik.

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

- 12 Zatorej vse, kar je dobro, prihaja od Boga; in to, kar je húdo, prihaja od hudiča; kajti hudič je sovražnik Bogu in se nenehno bojuje z njim in vabi in zva-blja, da bi grešili in da bi nenehno delali to, kar je húdo.
- 13 Toda glejte, to, kar je od Boga, vabi in zva-blja, da nenehno delamo dobro; zatorej je vse, kar vabi in zva-blja, da delamo dobro in da ljubimo Boga in da mu služimo, navdihnjeno od Boga.
- 14 Zatorej pazite, moji ljubljeni bratje, da ne boste tega, kar je húdo, presodili, da je od Boga, oziroma ti-stega, kar je dobro in od Boga, da je od hudiča.
- 15 Kajti glejte, bratje moji, dano vam je, da preso-jate, da lahko prepoznavate dobro od hudega; in kako preso-jati je tako jasno, da to lahko veste s popolnim spoznanjem, kakor se dnevna svetloba razlikuje od temne noči.
- 16 Kajti glejte, Kristusov Duh je dan vsakomur, da lahko prepozna dobro od hudega; zatorej vam po-kažem, kako presoditi; kajti vse, kar vabi, da delamo dobro, in prepričuje, naj verjamemo v Kristusa, je poslano s Kristusovo močjo in darom; zatorej lahko s popolnim spoznanjem veste, da je od Boga.
- 17 Toda vse, kar ljudi prepričuje, da delajo húdo in ne verjamejo v Kristusa in ga zanikajo in ne služijo Bogu, takrat lahko s popolnim spoznanjem veste, da je to od hudiča; kajti tako dela hudič, kajti ljudi ne prepričuje, naj delajo dobro, ne, niti enega; niti ne njegovih angeli; niti ne tisti, ki se mu podvržejo.
- 18 In sedaj, bratje moji, ker vidim, da poznate luč, s katero lahko preso-jate, luč, ki je Kristusova luč, glej-te, da ne preso-jate napak; kajti s to isto sodbo, s kate-ro sodite, se bo sodilo tudi vam.
- 19 Zatorej vas rotim, bratje, da marljivo iščite v Kristusovi luči, da boste lahko prepoznavali dobro od hudega; in če se boste oprijeli vsega dobrega in te-ga ne obsojali, boste zagotovo Kristusov otrok.
- 20 In sedaj, bratje moji, kako je mogoče, da se lahko oprimate vsega dobrega?

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and en-ticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowl-edge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye cer-tainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

21 In sedaj pridem do tiste vere, o kateri sem rekel, da bom govoril; in povedal vam bom, kako se lahko oprimate vsega dobrega.

22 Kajti glejte, Bog ve vse, ker je iz večnosti v večnost, glejte, poslal je angele, da služijo človeškim otrokom, da jim razodenejo glede Kristusovega prihoda; in v Kristusu mora priti vse dobro.

23 In tudi Bog je prerokom po svojih ustih razglasil, da bo Kristus prišel.

24 In glejte, raznolike so bile poti, po katerih je človeškim otrokom pokazal to, kar je bilo dobro; in vse, kar je dobro, prihaja od Kristusa; sicer bi ljudje padli in nič dobrega se jim ne bi zgodilo.

25 Zatorej so po delovanju angelov in z vsako besedo, ki je prišla iz Božjih ust, ljudje začeli udejanjati vero v Kristusa; in tako so se po veri oprijeli vsega dobrega; in tako je bilo do Kristusovega prihoda.

26 In potem ko je prišel, so bili ljudje prav tako odrešeni po veri v njegovo ime; in po veri postanejo Božji sinovi. In tako zagotovo kakor živi Kristus, je te besede govoril našim očetom, govoreč: Vse, kar boste Očeta prosili v mojem imenu, kar je dobro, v veri, verujoč, da boste prejeli, glejte, se vam bo zgodilo.

27 Zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, mar čudežev ni več, ker se je Kristus dvignil v nebesa in se je usedel na Božjo desnico, da je od Očeta zahteval svoje pravice do milosti, ki jo ima do človeških otrok?

28 Kajti izpolnil je namene postave in zahteva vse tiste, ki verujejo vanj; in tisti, ki vanj verujejo, se bodo oklenili vsega dobrega; zatorej zagovarja primer človeških otrok; in večno prebiva v nebesih.

29 In ker je to storil, moji ljubljene bratje, mar čudežev ni več? Glejte, povem vam, ne; niti niso angeli prenehali služiti človeškim otrokom.

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

30 Kajti glejte, pokorni so mu, da služijo glede na besedo njegove zapovedi, da se pokažejo tistim, ki so močne vere in trdnega mišljenja v vseh oblikah pobožnosti.

31 In služba njihovega delovanja je, da kličejo ljudi h kesanju in da izpolnjujejo in opravljajo delo Očetovih zavez, ki jih je sklenil s človeškimi otroki, da med človeškimi otroki pripravljajo pot, tako da razglašajo Kristusovo besedo izvoljenim Gospodovim posodam, da lahko pričujejo o njem.

32 In s tem Gospod Bog pripravi pot, da bi preostanek ljudi lahko veroval v Kristusa, da bi imel Sveti Duh v njihovih srcih mesto glede na moč le-tega; in tako Oče udejanja zaveze, ki jih je sklenil s človeškimi otroki.

33 In Kristus je rekel: Če boste verovali vame, boste imeli moč, da naredite vse, kar je potrebno v meni.

34 In rekel je: Pokesajte se, vsi vi konci zemlje, in pridite k meni in se krstite v mojem imenu in verujte vame, da boste lahko odrešeni!

35 In sedaj, moji ljubljeni bratje, če je to tako, da je to, kar sem vam govoril, res, in Bog vam bo poslednji dan z močjo in veliko slavo pokazal, da je res, in če je res, mar dneva čudežev ni več?

36 Oziroma so se mar angeli prenehali prikazovati človeškim otrokom? Oziroma je mar zadržal moč Svetega Duha pred njimi? Oziroma mar bo tako dolgo, dokler bo trajal čas oziroma bo stala zemlja oziroma bo potrebno enega samega človeka na obličju le-te odrešiti?

37 Glejte, povem vam, ne; kajti čudeži se dogajajo po veri; in po veri se prikažejo angeli in služijo ljudem; če zatorej tega ni več, gorje človeškim otrokom, kajti to je zaradi nevere in vse je zaman.

38 Kajti nihče ne more biti odrešen, glede na Kristusove besede, če ne bo veroval v njegovo ime; če zatorej tega ni več, potem tudi vere ni več; in strašno je človekovo stanje, kajti je, kakor da odkupitve ne bi bilo.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

39 Toda glejte, moji ljubljene bratje, tako vam presodim, kajti sodim, da verujete v Kristusa zaradi svoje krotkosti; kajti če vanj ne verujete, potem niste pripravljene, da bi bili prišteti med ljudstvo njegove cerkve.

40 In spet, moji ljubljene bratje, bi vam želel govoriti glede upanja. Kako to, da lahko pridobite vero, če nimate upanja?

41 In kaj je to, na kar boste upali? Glejte, povem vam, da boste zaradi Kristusove odkupne daritve in moči njegovega vstajenja imeli upanje, da boste vstali v večno življenje in to zaradi svoje vere vanj, glede na obljubo.

42 Če ima zatorej človek vero, mora imeti upanje; kajti brez vere ne more biti upanja.

43 In spet, glejte, povem vam, da vere in upanja ne more imeti, če ni krotak in v srcu ponižen.

44 Če to ni tako, sta njegova vera in upanje zaman, kajti Bog drugega ne sprejme kakor krotkega in v srcu ponižnega; in če je človek krotak in v srcu ponižen in z močjo Svetega Duha prizna, da Jezus je Kristus, mora biti dobrotljiv; kajti če ni dobrotljiv, ni nič; zatorej mora biti dobrotljiv.

45 In dobrotljivost je potrpežljiva in je prijazna in ne zavida in se ne napihuje, ne išče svojega, se ne da zlahka razdražiti, ne misli hudega in se ne radosti krivičnosti, ampak se radosti resnice, vse prenaša, vse verjame, vse upa, vse prestane.

46 Zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, če niste dobrotljivi, niste nič, kajti dobrotljivost nikoli ne mine. Zatorej se oklenite dobrotljivosti, ki je največja od vsega, kajti vse mora preminiti —

47 dobrotljivost pa je čista Kristusova ljubezen in traja vekomaj; in kdor jo bo poslednji dan posedoval, bo zanj dobro.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

48 Zatorej, moji ljubljene bratje, molite k Očetu z vso srčno vnemo, da vas bo lahko navdala ta ljubezen, ki jo je podelil vsem pravim privržencem njegovega Sina, Jezusa Kristusa; da boste postali Božji sinovi; da bomo, ko se bo prikazal, kakor je on; kajti videli ga bomo takšnega, kakršen je; da bomo lahko imeli to upanje; da bomo lahko očiščeni, prav kakor je čist on. Amen.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

Moroni 8

- 1 Pismo mojega očeta Mormona, ki ga je napisal meni, Moroniju; in napisano mi je bilo kmalu po mojem vpoklicu na služenje. In takole mi je pisal, rekoč:
- 2 Moj ljubljeni sin, Moroni, silno se radostim, da se te je tvoj Gospod Jezus Kristus spomnil in te je poklical k služenju in k svojemu svetemu delu.
- 3 In vselej se te spominjam v svojih molitvah, ko nenehno molim k Bogu Očetu v imenu njegovega Svetega Otroka, Jezusa, da te bo zaradi neskončne dobrote in milostljivosti varoval zaradi vztrajnosti v veri v njegovo ime do konca.
- 4 In sedaj, sin moj, ti govorim glede tega, kar me silno žalosti; kajti žalosti me, da so se med vami pojavili spori.
- 5 Kajti če sem izvedel resnico, so bili med vami spori glede krsta vaših majhnih otrok.
- 6 In sedaj, sin moj, želim, da boste marljivo delali, da bo ta velika napaka iz vaše srede odstranjena; kajti s tem namenom sem napisal to pismo.
- 7 Kajti takoj potem, ko sem od tebe za to izvedel, sem glede te zadeve vprašal Gospoda. In Gospodova beseda je prišla k meni z močjo Svetega Duha, rekoč:
- 8 Poslušaj besede Kristusa, svojega Odkupitelja, svojega Gospoda in svojega Boga. Glej, na svet nisem prišel, da bi h kesanju klical pravične, ampak grešnike; zdravi ne potrebujejo zdravnika, ampak tisti, ki so bolni; zatorej so majhni otroci čisti, kajti niso zmožni grešiti; zatorej je Adamovo prekletstvo v meni odvzeto, da nad njimi nima moči; in zakon obreze je z menoj ukinjen.
- 9 In tako mi je Sveti Duh razodel Božjo besedo; zatorej, moj ljubljeni sin, vem, da je resno posmehovanje pred Bogom, da bi krščevali majhne otroke.

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

10 Glej, povem ti, da boste učili tole — kesanje in krst za tiste, ki so odgovorni za svoja dejanja in zmožni grešiti; da, starše učite, da se morajo pokesati in se krstiti in postati ponižni kakor njihovi majhni otroci in bodo vsi odrešeni s svojimi majhnimi otroki.

11 In majhnim otrokom se ni potrebno ne kesati ne krstiti. Glejte, krst je za kesanje za izpolnitev zapovedi za odpuščanje grehov.

12 Majhni otroci pa v Kristusu živijo, in sicer od osnovanja sveta; če to ni tako, je Bog pristranski Bog in tudi spremenljiv Bog in gleda na osebo; kajti kako veliko majhnih otrok je umrlo brez krsta!

13 Če zatorej majhni otroci ne bi mogli biti odrešeni brez krsta, bi ti morali oditi v neskončni pekel.

14 Glej, povem ti, da je ta, ki predpostavlja, da se je majhnim otrokom potrebno krstiti, v breznu bridkosti in v sponah krivičnosti; kajti nima ne vere, upanja, ne dobrotljivosti; če bi zatorej umrl, ko je te misli, mora v pekel.

15 Kajti hudo grešno je predpostavljati, da Bog enega otroka odreši zaradi krsta, drugi pa mora biti pogubljen, ker ni krščen.

16 Gorje jim, ki bodo tako izkrivljali Gospodova potta, kajti pogubljeni bodo, če se ne bodo pokesali. Glej, smelo govorim, ker imam Božje polnomočje; in ne bojim se, kaj lahko napravi človek; kajti popolna ljubezen prežene ves strah.

17 In navdaja me dobrotljivost, ki je večna ljubezen; zatorej so zame vsi otroci enaki; zatorej imam majhne otroke rad s popolno ljubeznijo; in vsi so enaki in so deležni odrešitve.

18 Kajti vem, da Bog ni pristranski Bog, niti ni spremenljivo bitje; ampak je iz vse večnosti v vso večnost nespremenljiv.

19 Majhni otroci se ne morejo kesati; zatorej je strašno hudo, da bi jim odrekli čisto milost Boga, kajti v njem vsi živijo zaradi njegove milosti.

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

- 20 In ta, ki pravi, da se morajo majhni otroci krstiti, zanika Kristusove milosti in omalovažuje njegovo odkupno daritev in moč njegove odkupitve.
- 21 Gorje takšnim, kajti v nevarnosti smrti, pekla in neskončnega mučenja so. To govorim smelo; Bog mi je zapovedal. Poslušajte in prisluhnite jim ali pa bodo pri Kristusovem sodnem stolu nastopile proti vam.
- 22 Kajti glejte, vsi majhni otroci živijo v Kristusu in tudi vsi tisti, ki so brez postave. Kajti moč odkupitve pride k vsem tistim, ki postave nimajo; zatorej se ta, ki ni obsojen, oziroma ta, ki ni pod obsodbo, ne more pokesati; in takšnim krst nič ne koristi —
- 23 ampak je posmehovanje pred Bogom in zanika Kristusove milosti in moč njegovega Svetega Duha in zaupa v mrtva dela.
- 24 Glej, sin moj, tega ne bi smelo biti; kajti kesanje je za tiste, ki so pod obsodbo in pod prekletstvom prekršenega zakona.
- 25 In prvi sad kesanja je krst; in krst pride po veri za izpolnjevanje zapovedi; in izpolnjevanje zapovedi prinese odpuščanje grehov;
- 26 in odpuščanje grehov prinese krotkost in ponižnost srca; in zaradi krotkosti in ponižnosti srca pride obiskanje Svetega Duha, Tolažnika, ki navdaja z upanjem in s popolno ljubeznijo, z ljubeznijo, ki vztraja z marljivostjo v molitvi, dokler ne bo prišel konec, ko bodo vsi sveti prebivali z Bogom.
- 27 Glej, sin moj, spet ti bom pisal, če ne bom kmalu šel nad Lamance. Glej, ponos tega naroda oziroma nefijskega ljudstva se bo končal z njihovim propadom, če se ne bodo pokesali.
- 28 Moli zanje, sin moj, da bo k njim lahko prišlo kesanje. Toda glej, bojim se, da se je Duh prenehal truditi z njimi; in v tem delu dežele si prav tako prizadevajo zrušiti vsakršno moč in polnomočje, ki prihaja od Boga; in zanikajo Svetega Duha.

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 In potem ko so zavrnilo tako veliko spoznanje, sin
moj, morajo kmalu preminiti, da se bodo izpolnile
prerokbe, ki so jih izrekli preroki, kakor tudi besede
našega Odrešenika samega.

30 Zbogom, sin moj, dokler ti ne pišem oziroma se
spet ne srečam s teboj. Amen.

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son,
they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the
prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as
well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or
shall meet you again. Amen.

Moroni 9

- 1 Moj ljubljeni sin, ponovno ti pišem, da boš lahko vedel, da sem še živ; toda pišem nekoliko o tem, kar je žalostno.
- 2 Kajti glej, z Lamanci sem bojeval hudo bitko, v kateri nismo zmagali; in Arheantus je padel pod mečem in tudi Luram in Emron; da, in izgubili smo veliko število odličnih mož.
- 3 In sedaj glej, sin moj, bojim se, da bodo Lamanci to ljudstvo pokončali; kajti ne pokesajo se in Satan jih nenehno podžiga k medsebojni jezi.
- 4 Glej, nenehno delam z njimi; in ko Božjo besedo govorim z ostrino, trepetajo in se jezijo name; in ko ne govorim z ostrino, postanejo trdosrčni do nje; zato rej se bojim, da se je Gospodov Duh prenehal truditi z njimi.
- 5 Kajti tako silno se jezijo, da se mi zdi, da se ne bojijo smrti; in izgubili so medsebojno ljubezen; in nenehno hlepijo po krvi in maščevanju.
- 6 In sedaj, moj ljubljeni sin, navkljub njihovi brezčutnosti marljivo delajva; kajti če bova prenehala delati, bova prišla pod obsodbo; kajti medtem ko sva v tem tabernaklju iz ila, morava opravljati delo, da bova lahko premagala sovražnika vse pravičnosti in se bo najina duša odpočila v Božjem kraljestvu.
- 7 In sedaj bom nekoliko pisal glede trpljenja tega ljudstva. Kajti glede na vest, ki sem jo prejel od Amorona, glej, imajo Lamanci veliko ujetnikov, ki so jih zajeli pri Šerizajevem stolpu; in tam so bili možje, ženske in otroci.
- 8 In može in očete tistih žensk in otrok so pobili; in ženske hranijo z mesom njihovih mož in otroke z mesom njihovih očetov; in čisto malo vode jim dajejo.

Moroni 9

- My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.
- For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.
- And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.
- Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.
- For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.
- And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.
- And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.
- And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 In navkljub tej veliki gnusobi Lamancev ta ne pre-sega te od našega ljudstva v Moriantumu. Kajti glej, veliko lamanskih hčera so zajeli kot ujetnice; in po-tem ko so jih prikrajšali za to, kar je bilo najdražje in najdragocenejše nad vsem, kar je neomadeževanost in krepost —
- 10 in potem ko so to storili, so jih umorili na najokru-tnejši način, tako da so njihova telesa mučili prav do smrti; in potem ko so to storili, so njihovo meso po-žrli kakor divje živali; zaradi svoje trdosrčnosti; in to delajo v znamenje junaštva.
- 11 O moj ljubljeni sin, kako lahko takšno ljudstvo, ki je brez omike —
- 12 (in le nekaj let je minilo in bili so omikano in očar-ljivo ljudstvo)
- 13 toda, o, sin moj, kako lahko takšno ljudstvo, kate-rega radost je v tolikšni gnusobi —
- 14 kako lahko pričakujemo, da bo Bog zadržal svojo roko v sodbi nad nami?
- 15 Glej, moje srce kliče: Gorje temu ljudstvu! Prikaži se v sodbi, o Bog, in skrij njihove grehe in hudobijo in gnusobe izpred svojega obličja!
- 16 In spet, sin moj, veliko vdov je in njihovih hčera, ki ostajajo v Šerizaju; in tisti delež živeža, ki ga niso odnesli Lamanci, glej, je odnesla Zenefijeva vojska in jih pustila tavati naokrog za hrano; in veliko sta-rih žensk ob poti omedli in umrejo.
- 17 In vojska, ki je z menoj, je šibka; in lamanske čete so med Šerizajem in menoj; in toliki, kolikor jih je zbežalo k Aronovi vojski, so postali žrtve njihove strašne krutosti.
- 18 O pokvarjenost mojega ljudstva! Brez reda so in brez milosti. Glejte, sem samo človek in imam samo človeško moč in nič več ne morem uveljaviti svojih ukazov.

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and pre-cious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did mur-der them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, be-cause of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightsome people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without or-der and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 In postali so močni v svoji pokvarjenosti; in so enako surovi, ne prizanašajoč nikomur, niti staremu niti mlademu; in radostijo se v vsem, razen v tem, kar je dobro; in trpljenje naših žensk in naših otrok na obličju te dežele presega vse; da, jezik ne more povedati, niti se tega ne da zapisati.

20 In sedaj, sin moj, nič več ne ostajam pri tem strahnem prizoru. Glej, poznaš hudobijo tega ljudstva; veš, da so brez načel in brezčutni; in njihova hudobija presega to od Lamancev.

21 Glej, sin moj, ne morem jih priporočiti Bogu, da me ne udari.

22 Toda glej, sin moj, Bogu priporočim tebe in zaupam v Kristusa, da boš odrešen; in molim k Bogu, da te bo pustil pri življenju, da boš priča vrnitvi njegovega ljudstva k njemu ali pa njihovemu popolnemu propadu; kajti vem, da morajo biti pogubljeni, če se ne bodo pokesali in se vrnili k njemu.

23 In če bodo pogubljeni, bo kakor z Jaredovci zaradi samovolje njihovih src, ker iščejo kri in maščevanje.

24 In če bo tako, da bodo pogubljeni, vemo, da je veliko naših bratov prebegnilo k Lamancem in še veliko več jih bo prebegnilo k njim; zatorej zapiši nekoliko, če ti bo prizanešeno, in jaz bom umrl in te ne bom videl; ampak zaupam, da te bom kmalu lahko videl; kajti imam svete zapise, ki bi ti jih izročil.

25 Sin moj, bodi zvest v Kristusu; in naj te to, kar sem zapisal, ne žalosti, da bi te upognilo v smrt; ampak naj te Kristus dvigne in naj njegovo trpljenje in smrt in prikazovanje njegovega telesa našim očetom in njegova milost in njegovo veliko potrpljenje in upanje na njegovo slavo in na večno življenje vekomaj počiva v tvojih mislih.

26 In naj milostljivost Boga Očeta, čigar prestol je visoko v nebesih, in našega Gospoda, Jezusa Kristusa, ki sedi na desnici njegove moči, dokler mu ne bo vse postalo pokorno, bo in vekomaj prebiva s teboj. Amen.

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

Moroni 10

- 1 Sedaj, jaz, Moroni, pišem nekoliko, kakor se mi zdi dobro; in pišem svojim bratom, Lamancem; in želel bi, da bi oni vedeli, da je minilo več kot štiristo in dvajset let od takrat, ko je bilo dano znamenje o Kristusovem prihodu.
- 2 In te zapise zapečatim, potem ko sem vam v opomin izgovoril nekaj besed.
- 3 Glejte, opomnil bi vas, da se boste, ko boste to brali, če bo v Bogu modrost, da boste to brali, spomnili, kako milosten je bil Gospod s človeškimi otroki od Adamovega stvarjenja prav do časa, ko boste to prejeli in o tem premišljevali v srcu.
- 4 In ko boste to prejeli, bi vas opomnil, da bi vprašali Boga, Večnega Očeta, v Kristusovem imenu, ali je to mar resnica; in če boste vprašali z iskrenim srcem, z resničnim namenom, z vero v Kristusa, vam bo resnico tega razodel z močjo Svetega Duha.
- 5 In z močjo Svetega Duha lahko poznate resnico o vsem.
- 6 In vse, kar je dobro, je pravično in res; zato rej nič dobrega ne zanika Kristusa, ampak priznava, da on je.
- 7 In z močjo Svetega Duha lahko veste, da on je; zato rej bi vas opomnil, da ne zanikate moči Boga; kajti on deluje z močjo glede na vero človeških otrok tako danes kot jutri in vekomaj.
- 8 In spet, opominjam vas, bratje moji, da ne zanikate Božjih darov, kajti veliko jih je; in prihajajo od istega Boga. In so različni načini, na katere se s temi darovi deluje; je pa isti Bog, ki dela vse v vsem; in ljudem so dani po razodetjih Božjega Duha, da bi jim bilo v korist.
- 9 Kajti glej, enemu je po Božjem Duhu dano, da lahko uči besedo modrosti;
- 10 in drugemu, da lahko z istim Duhom uči besedo spoznanja;

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

11 in drugemu silno velika vera; in drugemu po istem
Duhu darovi zdravljenja;

12 in drugemu spet, da lahko dela velike čudeže;

13 in drugemu spet, da lahko prerokuje glede vsega;

14 in drugemu spet videnje angelov in duhov, ki slu-
žijo;

15 in drugemu spet vse vrste jeziki;

16 in drugemu spet tolmačenje jezikov in vseh vrst
govorov.

17 In vsi ti darovi prihajajo po Kristusovem Duhu; in
pridejo k vsakemu posebej glede na to, kakor želi.

18 In opomnil bi vas, moji ljubljene bratje, da bi po-
mnil, da vsak dober dar pride od Kristusa.

19 In opomnil bi vas, moji ljubljene bratje, da pomni-
te, da je isti včeraj, danes in za vekomaj in da vsi ti
darovi, o katerih sem govoril, ki so duhovni, nikoli
ne bodo prenehali, in sicer tako dolgo, dokler bo stal
svet, drugače kakor samo z nevero človeških otrok.

20 Zatorej vera mora biti; in če mora biti vera, mora
biti tudi upanje; in če mora biti upanje, mora biti tu-
di dobrotljivost.

21 In če niste dobrotljivi, nikakor ne morete biti od-
rešeni v Božje kraljestvo; niti ne morete biti odrešeni
v Božje kraljestvo, če nimate vere; niti ne morete, če
nimate upanja.

22 In če nimate upanja, ste zagotovo obupani; in
obup pride zaradi krivičnosti.

23 In Kristus je našim očetom resnično rekel: Če ve-
rujete, lahko naredite vse, kar je potrebno v meni.

24 In sedaj govorim vsem koncem zemlje — da bo, če
bo prišel dan, ko med vami ne bo več Božje moči in
darov, to zaradi nevere.

25 In gorje človeškim otrokom, če bo temu tako; kajti
ne bo ga med vami, ki dela dobro, niti enega. Kajti če
bo med vami eden, ki bo delal dobro, bo deloval z
močjo in darovi Boga.

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to an-
other, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty
miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy con-
cerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and
ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of lan-
guages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ;
and they come unto every man severally, according
as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that every good gift cometh of
Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren,
that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, to-
day, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I
have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done
away, even as long as the world shall stand, only ac-
cording to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must
be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be
hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be
saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved
in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither
can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in de-
spair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have
faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto
me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—
that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God
shall be done away among you, it shall be because of
unbelief.

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the
case; for there shall be none that doeth good among
you, no not one. For if there be one among you that
doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of
God.

- 26 In gorje jim, ki bodo s tem opravili in umrli, kajti umrejo v svojih grehih in ne morejo biti odrešeni v Božje kraljestvo; in govorim glede na Kristusove besede; in ne lažem.
- 27 In opominjam vas, da to pomnite; kajti naglo bo prišel čas, ko boste vedeli, da ne lažem, kajti videli me boste pred Božjim sodnim stolom; in Gospod Bog vam bo rekel: Mar ti nisem razglašal svojih besed, ki jih je ta človek zapisal kakor nekdo, ki kliče od mrtvih, da, prav kakor nekdo, ki govori iz prahu?
- 28 Te stvari razglašam, da se bodo prerokbe izpolnile. In glejte, prišle bodo iz ust večnega Boga; in njegova beseda bo švignila iz roda v rod.
- 29 In Bog vam bo pokazal, da to, kar sem zapisal, izpričuje resnico.
- 30 In spet bi vas opomnil, da bi prišli h Kristusu in se oprijeli vsakega dobrega daru in se ne dotaknili hudobnega daru, niti nečistega.
- 31 In prebudi se in se dvigni iz prahu, o Jeruzalem; da, in nadeni si svoja lepa oblačila, o sionska hči; in utrdi svoje kole in razširi svoje meje za vekomaj, da ne boš nikoli več zmedena, da se bodo zaveze Večnega Očeta, ki jih je sklenil s teboj, o Izraelova hiša, lahko izpolnile.
- 32 Da, pridite h Kristusu in bodite izpopolnjeni v njem in se odrecite vsej brezbožnosti in če se boste odrekli vsej brezbožnosti in ljubili Boga z vso odločnostjo, umom in močjo, potem je njegova milostljivost za vas zadosti, da boste z njegovo milostljivostjo postali popolni v Kristusu; in če boste po Božji milostljivosti postali popolni v Kristusu, nikakor ne morete zanikati Božje moči.
- 33 In spet, če ste po Božji milostljivosti popolni v Kristusu in ne zanikate njegove moči, potem ste po Božji milostljivosti posvečeni v Kristusu s Kristusovo prelito krvjo, ki je v Očetovi zavezi za odpuščanje vaših grehov, da boste postali sveti, brez madeža.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

34 In sedaj vsem vam rečem zbogom. Kmalu pojdem počivat v Božji raj, dokler se moj duh in telo ne bosta spet združila in bom prišel zmagoslavno po zraku, da se bom srečal z vami pred prijetnim sodnim stolom velikega Jehova, večnega Sodnika tako živih kot mrtvih. Amen.

Konec

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End